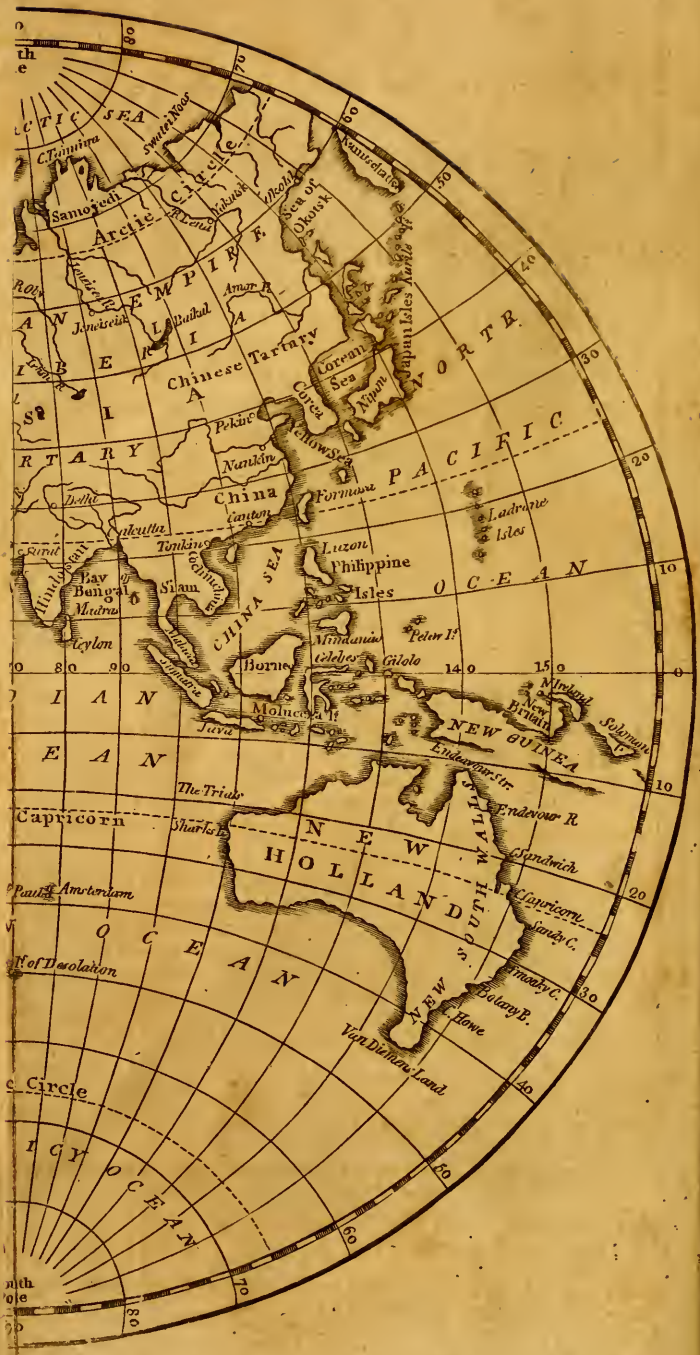
DAR
G121
M88
1796
V.1
C.2

Library
University of Pittsburgh
Darlington Memorial Library
Dar.
Class G121
Book M88
1796, cop. 2 v. 1

Engraved for Morse's Universal Geography. Published by Thomas & Andrews. Boston.



Arctic Circle
Samojedi
Sea of Okotsk
Okotsk
Kamtschatka
Japan Isles
Chinese Tartary
Corean Sea
Corea
Nipon
Pekin
Yellow Sea
Nankin
China
Canton
Formosa
Ladrone Isles
Luzon
Philippine Isles
Tonkin
Cochinchina
Siam
Bay of Bengal
Madras
Ceylon
Hindostan
Borneo
Mindanao
Celebes
Gilolo
Peter I.
Moluccas I.
Java
Sumatra
Malacca
CHINA SEA
NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN
NEW GUINEA
New Britain
Mirdand
Solomon I.
Endeavour Str.
Endevour R.
Sandwich
Capricorn
Sharks R.
The Trials
NEW HOLLAND
NEW SOUTH WALLS
Amsterdam
Sandy C.
Smoaky C.
Botany B.
C. Howe
Van Diemens Land
N. of Desolation
Circle
OCEAN

2819-214

THE AMERICAN UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY,

OR, A

VIEW OF THE PRESENT STATE OF ALL THE Empires, Kingdoms, States, and Republics IN THE KNOWN WORLD,

AND OF THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA IN PARTICULAR:

IN TWO PARTS.

The FIRST PART
Treats of Aſtronomical Geography, and other uſeful preliminaries to the ſtudy of Geography, in an enlarged and improved Introduction---of the WESTERN, or AMERICAN CONTINENT---of its Diſcovery---its Aboriginal Inhabitants, and whence they came---its Diviſions---but more particularly of the *United States of America*, generally and individually---of their ſituation, Extent, Civil Diviſions, Rivers, Lakes, Climate, Mountains, Soil, Produce, Natural Hiſtory, Commerce, Manufactures, Population, Character, Curioſities, Springs, Mines and Minerals, Military Strength, Government, Iſlands, Hiſtory of the War, and the ſucceeding Events.---And cloſes with a View of the *Britiſh, Spaniſh, French, Portugueſe*, and other Dominions, on the Continent, and in the Weſt Indies.

The SECOND PART
Deſcribes at large, and from the lateſt and beſt Authorities, the preſent State, in reſpect to the above mentioned Particulars, of the EASTERN CONTINENT---and its Iſlands---as divided into EUROPE, ASIA, and AFRICA---and ſubdivided into Empires, Kingdoms, and Republics.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

An improved CATALOGUE of NAMES of PLACES, and their GEOGRAPHICAL SITUATION, alphabetically arranged---an enlarged CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE of REMARKABLE EVENTS, from the Creation to the preſent Time---a LIST of Ancient and Modern Learned and Eminent MEN---and a TABLE of all the MONIES of the World, reduced to the Federal Currency.

The whole comprehending a complete and improved SYSTEM of MODERN GEOGRAPHY. Calculated for AMERICANS.

Illuſtrated with Twenty-Eight MAPS and CHARTS.

BY JEDIDIAH MORSE, D.D.
MINISTER OF THE CONGREGATION IN CHARLESTOWN.

Publiſhed according to Act of Congreſs.

THIRD EDITION, CORRECTED and conſiderably ENLARGED.

The INTRODUCTION reviſed and amended by SAMUEL WEBBER, A.M.
Hollis Prof. of Math. and Nat. Philoſ. in the Univerſity of Cambridge.

PART I.

PRINTED AT *BOSTON*,
BY ISAIAH THOMAS AND EBENEZER T. ANDREWS.
Sold at their Bookſtore, Fauſt's Statue, No. 45, Newbury Street; by ſaid THOMAS, in WORCESTER; by S. CAMPBELL, in NEW YORK; by M. CAREY, in PHILADELPHIA; by THOMAS, ANDREWS and BUTLER, in BALTIMORE; and by other Bookſellers in different parts of the United States.

June, 1796.

Har
G121
M88
1796
v.1
cop.2

3040

E.E.K.
6/18/31

PREFACE

To the FIRST EDITION of the *AMERICAN GEOGRAPHY*, published in 1789.

So imperfect are all the accounts of America hitherto published, even by those who once exclusively possessed the best means of information, that from them very little knowledge of this country can be acquired. Europeans have been the sole writers of American Geography, and have too often suffered fancy to supply the place of facts, and thus have led their readers into errors; while they professed to aim at removing their ignorance. But since the United States have become an independent nation, and have risen into Empire, it would be reproachful for them to suffer this ignorance to continue; and the rest of the world have a right now to expect authentic information. To furnish this, has been the design of the Author of the following work; but he does not pretend that this design is completed; nor will the judicious and candid expect it, when they consider that he has trodden, comparatively, an unbeaten path—that he has had to collect a vast variety of materials—that these have been widely scattered—and that he could derive but little assistance from books already published. Four years have been employed in this work, during which period the Author has visited the several States in the Union, and maintained an extensive correspondence with men of science; and in every instance has endeavoured to derive his information from the most authentic sources: he has also submitted his manuscripts to the inspection of Gentlemen in the State, which they particularly described, for their correction. It is possible, notwithstanding, and indeed very probable, that inaccuracies may have crept in; but he hopes there are none of any great importance, and that such as may be observed, will not be made the subject of severe censure, but ascribed to some pardonable cause. He flatters himself, however, that the work now

offered to the public, will be found to be as accurate, complete and impartial as the preſent ſtate of American Geography and Hiſtory could furniſh. After all, like the nation of which it treats, it is but an infant, and as ſuch ſolicits the foſtering care of the country it deſcribes: it will grow and improve as the nation advances towards maturity, and the Author will gratefully acknowledge every friendly communication which will tend to make it perfect.

In the proſecution of the work, he has aimed at utility rather than originality; and of courſe, when he has met with publications ſuited to his purpoſe, he has made a free uſe of them; and he thinks it proper here to obſerve, that, to avoid unneceſſary trouble, he has frequently uſed the words as well as the ideas of the writers, although the reader has not been particularly apprized of it.

For the Author diſtinctly to acknowledge the obligations he is under to many citizens of theſe States, as well as to ſome foreigners of diſtinction, among us, would ſwell this preface to an improper length: he cannot forbear, however, to expreſs his peculiar obligation to EBENEZER HAZARD, Eſq. Poſtmaſter-General of the United States, for permiſſion of free acceſs to his very large and valuable *collection* of papers,* from which he has derived much of his hiſtorical information. This collection has been made with unwearied care and minute exactneſs; and the papers, which are of unqueſtionable authenticity, are the beſt and moſt complete *depoſitum* of facts relating to the hiſtory of America, from its firſt ſettlement, that is to be found in the United States. The Author's acknowledgments are likewiſe eſpecially due to Capt. THOMAS HUTCHINS, Geographer-General of the United States, for his particular friendſhip and aſſiſtance.

It is to be regretted, that ſo few maps could be introduced into the work; but the Author hopes to be enabled to increaſe the number in future editions.† Every

* Theſe very valuable papers have ſince been publiſhed in two quarto volumes—Printed by Thomas Dobſon, Philadelphia, 1792.

† They have been increaſed, the reader will find, from *two* to *twenty-eight*.

Every citizen of the United States ought to be thoroughly acquainted with the Geography of his own country, and to have some idea, at least, of the other parts of the world; but as many of them cannot afford the time and expense necessary to acquire a complete knowledge of the several parts of the Globe, this book offers them such information as their situation in life may require; and while it is calculated early to impress the minds of American Youth with an idea of the superior importance of their own country, as well as to attach them to its interests, it furnishes a simplified account of other countries, calculated for their juvenile capacities; and *may* serve as an introduction to their future improvement in Geography.

CHARLESTOWN, (*Massachusetts*) *March* 12, 1789.

PREFACE

To the SECOND EDITION of the *AMERICAN GEOGRAPHY*, enlarged, and published under the new Title of

THE *AMERICAN* UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY.

THE following work may be considered as a Second Edition of the AMERICAN GEOGRAPHY, published by the Author in 1789; although it is so far renovated, and so much improved and enlarged that it was thought proper to give it a new title, corresponding to its more extensive design. The Author's principal reason for deviating from his original plan of confining his work chiefly to the United States of America, was, that he might furnish his fellow citizens, especially the youth of his country, with a general system of Geography, more complete, and better adapted to afford them useful information, than those systems which have hitherto been in use among us, which were compiled in Europe, and calculated particularly for Europeans.

Guthrie's Geographical Grammar ſtands higheſt in the eſtimation of the public of any work of the kind, and has had a very extenſive ſale in America. But this work, meritorious as it really is, has two capital faults, as it reſpects this country. The *firſt* is, its deficiency and falſity in deſcribing the United States. It is not to be ſuppoſed that European Geographers ſhould be as well acquainted with America as with their own country. Accordingly we find that their accounts of the United States are not only very conciſe, but very inaccurate. To attempt to give American youth a knowledge of their own country from theſe imperfect and erroneous ſketches, would be as fruitleſs as abſurd; it would be to inſtil into the minds of Americans, Britiſh ideas of America, which are far from being favourable or juſt. The *ſecond* fault of Guthrie's Grammar, as it applies to America, is its unwieldy and diſproportionate account of Great Britain, which occupies nearly one-third part of a book which profeſſes to give us a complete Geographical deſcription of the world. To the inhabitants of Great Britain ſuch a minute detail of particulars may be entertaining and uſeful; but Americans ought to know their own country better than any other.

To Guthrie's Grammar, in common with others, it has alſo been objected, that too great a part has been occupied with hiſtory. Particular hiſtories of kingdoms and nations, in detail, it is conceived, do not belong to a treatiſe on Geography. They muſt be either too conciſe to be of much uſe, or ſwell the volume to too expenſive a ſize. No perſon will have recourſe to a ſyſtem of Geography, with a view to acquaint himſelf with the Hiſtory of any country.

By expunging from Guthrie's Grammar this and other ſuperfluous matters, its ſize may, with advantage, be leſſened one-third, which would give room for much recent and uſeful information reſpecting the Eaſtern Continent, without increaſing the expenſe. It has been the Author's aim to avail himſelf of this advantage in perfecting his work, by introducing no more hiſtory than what was thought

neceſſary

neceſſary to give the reader an idea of the countries deſcribed, and by expunging what was judged of no importance to Americans, and giving in its room ſuch information from the beſt Geographical writers, and the lateſt and moſt celebrated travellers and navigators, as will be both pleaſing and uſeful; and he cannot but entertain a hope, that the American reader will find in the Second Part of this work, a better account of the Eaſtern Continent in general, than is contained in Guthrie's Grammar.

Before the Revolution, Americans ſeldom pretended to write or to think for themſelves. We humbly received from Great Britain our laws, our manners, our books, and our modes of thinking; and our youth were educated as the ſubjects of the Britiſh king, rather than as the citizens of a free and independent republic. It is not eaſy at once to break off old habits either of thinking or acting. Accuſtomed, as we have been, to appreciate Britiſh literature and manufactures, it has been natural, in the compariſon, to undervalue our own. It has been for the intereſt of Great Britain, and of Britiſh ſubjects who have emigrated and ſettled among us, to cheriſh theſe ſentiments. Hence our own productions, of books, as well as other articles, have been diſcouraged, and thoſe of Great Britain promoted. To import from Europe all their literary works, and their mechanical, nautical and Geographical improvements and diſcoveries, is highly uſeful and proper. But to pretend any longer to receive the knowledge of the Geography and internal ſtate of our own country, from a kingdom three thouſand miles diſtant from us—to depend on foreigners, partial, to a proverb, to their own country, for an account of the diviſions, rivers, productions, manufactures, navigation, commerce, literature, improvements, &c. of the American States, would certainly be a diſgraceful blot upon our literary and national character. Indeed, the propriety of importing any of our ſchool books from Great Britain, unleſs they are previouſly modified and adapted to the genius of our republican government, is very queſtion-

able; as we otherwiſe run the hazard of having our children imbibe from them the monarchical ideas, and national prejudices of the Engliſh.

The Science of Geography, like many other Sciences, is not ſtationary. So rapid are the improvements made in it by travellers and navigators—ſo faſt do alterations and revolutions ſucceed each other, that it is not an eaſy matter for a Geographer to keep pace with them. What is this year a geographical truth, may the next year be a geographical error, and require correction. The aſtoniſhing progreſs of things in the United States ſince the year 1789, will readily ſuggeſt to the reader the reaſon of the many alterations and additions in this Second Edition of the American Geography, as contained in the Firſt Part of the following work.

The Author does not forget here very gratefully to acknowledge his great obligations to ſeveral of the gentlemen who ſuſtain ſome of the higheſt offices in the general government, and to many gentlemen of reſpectability in the ſeveral States, for their very liberal and valuable communications, which have contributed not a little to render the work accurate and uſeful.

CHARLESTOWN, *(Maſſachuſetts) May* 1, 1793.

THIRD EDITION.

NO leſs than two hundred and ſixty pages of new matter have been added to the preſent Edition of this work, excluſive of what has been introduced in place of that which has been expunged as obſolete, incorrect, or ſuperfluous. It would have given pleaſure to the Author to have printed theſe additional pages by themſelves, and to have ſold them ſeparately to the purchaſers of the former Edition; but to every perſon acquainted with the nature of this work, ſuch a taſk muſt be conſidered as impracticable. It is a taſk which no Geographer, to the Author's knowledge, has ever attempted to execute.

The

The principal improvements in this Edition (it would be needleſs and endleſs to particularize them) will be found under the following heads, viz. The Introduction, (which has been much improved and conſiderably enlarged by Profeſſor Webber) New Brunſwick, Nova Scotia; Natural Hiſtory, Commerce, Revenue, and Debt of the United States; Vermont, Diſtrict of Maine, Maſſachuſetts, New York, Pennſylvania, Tenneſſee, South Carolina, Georgia, Demarara, ſome of the Weſt India Iſlands, and New Diſcoveries—in the Firſt Volume. In the Second Volume the principal improvements will be found under the heads of Europe, Sweden, Germany, Pruſſia, Poland, Switzerland, Netherlands, France, China, Indoſtan, Africa, Egypt, Slave Coaſt; Geographical Table, Table of Monies, Table of Remarkable Events. All the other parts of the work have been carefully reviſed and corrected from the lateſt and beſt information.

But the greateſt improvement has been in the Maps, which have been increaſed from *eleven* to *twenty-eight*; to obtain which, the Author has been at great pains and expenſe, and he hopes they will prove ſatisfactory to the public. After all, it muſt be expected that this part of the work is far ſhort of perfection, as correct Maps of very few of the States could be obtained.

It would give great pleaſure to the Author, to acknowledge, by name, his obligations to gentlemen who have politely and generouſly afforded their aid towards rendering this work more uſeful and perfect; but they are too numerous to be minutely mentioned. To Governors of ſeveral of the United States, (particularly to Governor Blount, of Tenneſſee) to gentlemen in the fiſcal, war, and State departments of the Federal government—to Members of Congreſs—to Preſidents and Profeſſors of ſeveral of the Colleges—to numerous correſpondents of intelligence, in different profeſſions, throughout the United States—to a number of gentlemen foreigners from the Weſt Indies, and ſeveral in different parts of Europe, (not to mention a variety of new and valuable Publications) the Author is indebted for a great part of the numerous improvements which increaſe the ſize and value of the preſent Edition. While through this channel he preſents theſe gentlemen, reſpectively, with his ſincere thanks, he ſolicits the continuance of their communications, and the friendly aid of all other patrons of American literature.

CHARLESTOWN, *(Maſſachuſetts) June* 1, 1796.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY.

	Page
RISE and Progeſs of Geography,	17
Aſtronomy, as connected with, and introductory to, the Science of Geography,	26
Of the ſeveral Syſtems of the World,	ibid
A Table of the Diameters, Periods, &c. of the Sun and primary Planets in the Solar Syſtem,	29
Comets,	31
Fixed Stars,	32
Figure, Magnitude and Motion of the Earth,	34
Doctrine of the Sphere,	37
Definitions and Principles,	ibid
Names of Countries and remarkable Places, ſituated in the reſpective Climates north of the Equator,	43
Latitude,	ibid
Longitude,	ibid
Table, ſhewing the number of Geographical Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator,	44
Methods of finding the Latitudes and Longitudes of Places from Celeſtial Obſervations,	ibid
The Globes, and their Uſe,	47
Uſeful and entertaining Problems, for the Terreſtrial Globe,	49
Problems ſolved on the Celeſtial Globe,	54
Maps, and their Uſe,	56
Geographical Theorems, or Propoſitions,	57
General Obſervations concerning Heat and Cold,	59
Annual Temperature of different Places, according to the order of their Latitudes,	62
Winds,	63
Tides,	[58]
Natural Diviſions of the Earth,	[60]
A Table, exhibiting the Superficial Content of the whole Globe, in Square Miles, &c. &c.	[61]
Length of Miles in different Countries,	[62]
Different Times when the Day begins; and a ſhort Account of the Old and New Style,	[63]
New French Calendar,	[64]

AMERICA.

Hiſtory of its Diſcovery,	65
General Deſcription of America, in which the Queſtions, when, whence, and by whom was America firſt peopled, are diſcuſſed—Account of the Indians—New Diſcoveries on the Northweſt Coaſt, &c.	74
A Summary Account of the firſt Diſcovery and Settlement of North America, arranged in Chronological Order,	114

NORTH

NORTH AMERICA.

Page
Boundaries, Extent, Bays, Sounds, Straits, and Islands, 128
Divisions of North America, 129
Table of the different Countries, Provinces and States of North America—to whom belonging—Chief Towns, and Number of Inhabitants, 130

DANISH AMERICA.

West Greenland, ibid
Boundaries and Extent, Face of the Country, Population, &c. &c. 131

BRITISH AMERICA.

Situation and Extent, 140
New Britain, ibid
Upper and Lower Canada, 145
Newfoundland Island, 149
Sydney, or the Island of Cape Breton, 151
Nova Scotia, 153
Province of New Brunswick, 155
Province of Nova Scotia, 157
Island of St. John's, 162

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

General Description of the United States, including a History of the late War, and many other useful and entertaining Matters, ibid
GRAND DIVISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES, 334

First Grand Division, or Northern or Eastern States.
New England, ibid
Vermont, 348
New Hampshire, 362
District of Maine, 379
Massachusetts, 393
Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, 433
Connecticut, 447

Second Grand Division, or Middle States.
Boundaries, Rivers and Bays, Climate, &c. 475
New York, 476
New Jersey, 515
Pennsylvania, 533
Delaware, 566
Territory N. W. of the Ohio, 573

Third Grand Division, or Southern States.
Boundaries, Productions, &c. 584
Maryland, 585
Virginia, 602
Indiana, belonging to Virginia, 632
Kentucky, 633
North Carolina, 640
Tennessee, 657
South Carolina, 671
Georgia, 693

Spanish Dominions in North America.
East and West Florida, 718
Louisiana, 720
Mexico, or New Spain, 723

SOUTH

Page

SOUTH AMERICA. 732

Spaniſh Dominions in South America.

Terra Firma, or Caſtile del Oro, 733
Peru, 736
Chili, 740
Paragua, or La Plata, 742

Portugueſe America.

Brazil, 744

French America.

Cayenne, 750

Dutch America.

Dutch Guiana, ibid
Demarara Diſtrict, 754

Aboriginal America, or that Part which the Indians poſſeſs.

Amazonia, 756
Patagonia, 757

WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

General deſcription of them, 760

Britiſh Weſt Indies.

Jamaica, 763
Barbadoes, 767
St. Chriſtopher's, 768
Antigua, ibid
Grenada, and the Grenadines, 769
Dominica, 770
St. Vincent, ibid
Nevis, 771
Montſerrat, ibid
Barbuda, ibid
Anguilla, ibid
Bermudas, or Sommers' Iſlands, ibid
Lucay's, or Bahama Iſlands, 772
Falkland Iſlands, 773

Spaniſh Weſt Indies.

Cuba, ibid
Porto Rico, 774
Trinidad, ibid
Margaretta, 775
Juan Fernandes, ibid

French Weſt Indies.

Hiſpaniola, or St. Domingo, 776
Martinico, 782
Gaudaloupe, ibid
St. Lucia, ibid
Tobago, 783
St. Bartholomew, Deſeada, and Marigalante, ibid

Dutch Weſt Indies.

St. Euſtatius, or Euſtatia, ibid
Curaſſou, 784

Daniſh Weſt Indies.

St. Thomas, 785
St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, ibid
St. John's, 786

New Diſcoveries.

Northern Archipelago, ibid
The Pelew Iſlands, 788

The

Page
The Marqueſas Iſlands, 788
Ingraham's Iſlands, 789
Otaheite, or King George's Iſland, ibid
Society Iſlands, 790
The Friendly Iſlands, 791
New Zealand, 792
Nootka Sound, 794
The diſcovery of an Inland Sea, containing a great number of Iſlands in North America, ibid

APPENDIX.

Of the Weſtern Poſts, 795
Of the Methodiſts, ibid
Of the Newtonian Syſtem, ibid
Summary of the Value of Exports from the ſeveral States, for Five Years, 796
Corrections, 797
Table of the real and imaginary Monies of America, Europe, Aſia, and Africa, with the intrinſic Value of the Coin of each Country, reduced to Federal Money, ibid
Federal Money, 807
Intereſting Calculations upon the Population of the United States, and of the World, 808

DIRECTIONS to the BOOKBINDER for PLACING the MAPS, &c.

PART I.

			Page
1	*WORLD, to face Title Page.*		
2	*Artificial Sphere, &c.*	to face	37
3	*North America*	do.	128
4	*New Hampshire and Vermont*	do.	348
5	*Maine, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick*	do.	379
6	*Massachusetts*	do.	393
7	*Rhode Island and Connecticut*	do.	433
8	*New York*	do.	476
9	*New Jersey*	do.	515
10	*Pennsylvania*	do.	533
11	*Delaware and Maryland*	do.	566
12	*North Western Territory*	do.	573
13	*Virginia*	do.	602
14	*Kentucky and Tennessee*	do.	633
15	*North and South Carolina*	do.	640
16	*Georgia*	do.	693
17	*West Indies*	do.	760
18	*Chart of the World*	do.	786

PART II.

1	*Europe to face Title Page.*		
2	*England, Scotland, and Ireland*	to face	98
3	*Poland*	do.	254
4	*Switzerland*	do.	304
5	*Austrian and French Netherlands*	do.	342
6	*France*	do.	348
7	*Asia*	do.	456
8	*Palestine*	do.	473
9	*Hindoostan, or the East Indies*	do.	532
10	*Africa*	do.	597

Robt Watts 1805.

THE
American UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY.

PART I.

INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY.

RISE AND PROGRESS OF GEOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHY* is a term derived from the Greek language, and literally signifies a description of the earth. It is a branch of mixed mathematics, and treats of the nature, figure, and magnitude of the earth; the situation, extent and appearance of different parts of its surface; its productions and inhabitants. Geography is said to be *universal*, when it describes the earth in general; *particular*, when it describes only a part.

It may be useful and entertaining to begin this introduction to geography by tracing the outline of its history, or surveying in a cursory manner, the principal stages by which it has advanced to its present state of improvement. A person, by observing the whole process of erecting an edifice, from the laying of the foundation to the finishing stroke of the superstructure, has a more perfect knowledge of the work, the manner of executing it, and the requisite means, than he could obtain by any examination after its completion. In like manner, a brief view of the rise and progress of geography will facilitate the acquisition of an accurate knowledge of its present state: it will show us the connection that subsists between this science and astronomy, and the necessity of some acquaintance with the one in order to a full understanding of the other.

The time, when attention was first paid to the pleasing and useful study of geography, is unknown. It seems to be the general opinion that the Greeks, who were the first cultivators of this science in Europe, received it either from the Egyptians or Babylonians; but it cannot be determined to which of these two nations belongs the honour of having invented it.

Geography was very imperfect in its beginning, and has advanced slowly toward its present degree of perfection. The true figure of the earth was unknown to its first inhabitants, and the earliest opinion seems to have been that which would most naturally result from the first information given by the senses. It was considered as a large circular

* Γεωγραφια, from γη the earth, and γραφω to describe.

circular plane; and the heavens, in which the ſun, moon, and ſtars appear daily to move from eaſt to weſt, were ſuppoſed not to be elevated to a very great height above it, and to have been created ſolely for its uſe and ornament. It is not known who firſt rejected this erroneous hypotheſis, and ſhewed that the figure of the earth is ſpherical; but it ſeems to have been done at a time of remote antiquity. For the accounts we have, relative to the proficiency made by the ancient Egyptians and Chaldeans in aſtronomy, particularly in the doctrine of eclipſes, furniſh ſufficient evidence of their acquaintance with the ſphericity of the earth.

It appears that the ſituation of places was firſt determined according to climates, and that geographers were then guided, in fixing on the climates, by the form and colour of certain animals, which were to be found in different countries. The appearance of Negroes, or what they call Ethiopians, and of the larger ſized animals, as the rhinoceros and elephant, ſuggeſted to them the northern and ſouthern limits of the torrid zone. For reaſon, ſaid they, points out to us, that ſimilar things appear in the ſame temperature of the elements; and that whether they be plants or animals, they are produced according to the ſimilar ſtate of the air or climate under the ſame parallels, or in a ſituation that is ſimilar, being equally diſtant from either pole. Such a groſs manner of dividing the climates muſt be conſidered as one of the firſt rudiments of geography. A different and more ſcientific method was uſed by the Egyptians and Babylonians, who determined the ſituation of places, or their diſtance from the equator, by obſerving *the length of their longeſt and ſhorteſt days.* And theſe obſervations were made with a ſpecies of ſun-dial, having a *ſtilus* or *gnomon* erected perpendicularly upon an horizontal plane, by which the length of the ſhadow of the gnomon, in proportion to its height, might be meaſured.

It may be conjectured that travelling, ſoon after it began to be much practiſed in the world, gave riſe to a kind of geography, which might furniſh in ſome degree the requiſite information relative to its way. Itineraries conſtituted this rudiment of geography. Some who had performed journies made a rough ſketch or deſcription of their routes, for the information of others who might afterwards wiſh to travel in the ſame. The earlieſt ſpecimen of this kind, of which we have any account, is that of Seſoſtris, an Egyptian king and conqueror, who, as Euſtathius relates, "having traverſed great part of the earth, recorded his march in maps, and gave copies of his maps not only to the Egyptians, but to the Scythians to their great aſtoniſhment." And, according to the account of Apollonius of Rhodes, he marked the direction of the roads, and the boundaries of the land and ſea, upon columns erected at Æa in Colchis. Some have imagined, that the Jews made a map of the Holy Land, when they gave the different portions to the nine tribes at Shiloh; for Joſhua tells us, that they were ſent to walk through the land, and that they *deſcribed it in ſeven parts in a book;* and by Joſephus we are informed, that when Joſhua ſent out people from the different tribes to meaſure the land, he gave them, as companions, perſons well ſkilled in geometry.

etry. And the ſame hiſtorian afterwards ſays, that the men, who were ſent, being ten in number, *having gone round and eſtimated the land*, returned to Joſhua at Shiloh in the ſeventh month. From theſe accounts it ſeems probable, that a geometrical ſurvey of the Holy Land was then made; but it cannot be fully determined, whether the menſuration was protracted and digeſted into a kind of map, or regiſtered in numbers.

Homer, firſt of the Greeks, was diſtinguiſhed for his knowledge of the different nations of the earth, and the countries they inhabited. He has deſcribed ſo many places, and with ſuch a degree of accuracy, that Strabo conſidered him as firſt among the geographers of ancient times.

A taſte for the ſciences led Thales, the father of Grecian philoſophy, and the firſt of that people who can be conſidered as an aſtronomer, into Egypt, where he lived with the prieſts, receiving their inſtruction, and giving them ſome in return; for it appears, that he ſhewed them a method of meaſuring the height of the pyramids by the length of their ſhadows. On his return to Greece he introduced ſome of the fundamental principles of geography and aſtronomy. Among other things he taught his countrymen that the earth is globular, and may be divided into five zones by means of five parallel circles, viz. the equator, the two tropics, and the two polar circles; and that the equator is cut obliquely by the ecliptic and perpendicularly by the meridian. Thus he made them acquainted with the principal circles of the ſphere.*

Anaximander, a diſciple of Thales, is ſuppoſed by ſome to have been the firſt, who made a geographical map, and attempted to delineate the ſurface of the earth, with the boundaries of land and water, on an artificial globe. It is not improbable that he was acquainted with the map of Seſoſtris, who had ſent copies of it throughout the then known world; and therefore has rather, perhaps, the merit of improving and extending the invention, than that of originating it. He was the author of the firſt Grecian map on record, which is mentioned by Strabo. It is conjectured that Hipparchus refers to the map of Anaximander under the title of the *ancient map*, which he preferred in a few particulars to that of Eratoſthenes; and that it was a general map of the world, as far as it was then known. The knowledge of the earth was indeed very limited at that time, as it ſcarcely extended beyond the temperate zone, and did not even compriſe the whole of that. The extent of the repreſentation of the world from eaſt to weſt, was twice as great as from ſouth to north: hence the reaſon, why diſtances on the earth in the former direction were denominated *longitude*; and thoſe in the latter, *latitude*. Maps were afterwards multiplied.

Some idea of the maps of thoſe times may be formed from what Herodotus relates of one, which Ariſtagoras, tyrant of Miletus, carried with him, when he went to make application to Cleomenes, king of Sparta, to attack the king of Perſia, even in his palace at Suſa, and which he ſhewed him with a view of inducing him to engage in ſuch

* See Definitions.

an enterprize, for the purpose of restoring the Ionians to their ancient liberty. Herodotus observes, that Aristagoras carried with him, as the Lacedemonians say, a plate of brass, on which a description of the whole earth, with all the seas and rivers, was engraved. This account of the extent of the map is not to be taken in a literal sense, as it probably refers only to the whole of the intermediate countries to be traversed in the proposed march. And from the state of geography at that time it seems rational to conclude, that by the *sea* was meant no more than the Mediterranean; by the *earth* or *land*, the coasts of that sea, and more particularly the Less Asia, extending toward the middle of Persia; and by the *rivers*, the Halys, Euphrates, and Tigris, which Herodotus informs us must have been crossed in the projected expedition. It contained one straight line, called the *Royal Highway*, with the royal stations or places of encampment from Sardis to Susa. Of these the whole number was 111; and the distance, 13,500 stadia, or 1687½ Roman miles of 8 stadia, or 5000 feet each.

Herodotus tells us, that 150 stadia were allowed for a day's march; therefore 90 days would be requisite for performing the whole march at the rate of 18¾ Roman miles a day. If the extent of the English mile be to that of the Roman as 32 to 31; then 18¾ Roman miles are equal to about 18⅛ English miles.

Such itinerary maps of the places of encampment were of great importance to armies. Athenæus quotes Bæton as author of a work entitled, *The Encampments of Alexander's March*; he also cites Amyntas on the encampments. That conqueror had in his service two surveyors, Diognetus and Bæton, who measured and kept an account of his marches. Pliny and Strabo have preserved these measures. Arrian has handed down to us the particulars of the navigation of Nearchus and Onesicritus, who sailed back with Alexander's fleet from the mouth of the Indus to those of the Euphrates and Tigris. By reducing Tyre and Sidon, the Greeks informed themselves of all the places to which the Phenicians traded by sea; and we know that their commerce extended even to the British islands. The successors of Alexander in the east, by carrying their conquests to the mouths of the Ganges, obtained a general knowledge of many parts of India. Ptolemy Evergetes led his armies into Abyssinia; and from his marches and success in that distant country, a general knowledge of it was obtained.

Eratosthenes was the first, who attempted to reduce geography to a regular system, and introduced a regular parallel of latitude. This was traced over certain places, where the longest day was of the same length. He began it at the Straits of Gibraltar; and it thence passed through the Sicilian sea, and near the southern extremities of Peloponnesus; whence it was continued through the island of Rhodes and the bay of Issus; and there it entered Cilicia, and having crossed the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, was extended to the mountains of India. By means of this line he endeavoured to rectify the errors of the ancient map, supposed to be that of Anaximander. In drawing this parallel he was regulated by observing where the longest

day

day was $14\frac{1}{2}$ hours, which was afterward found by Hipparchus to be the latitude of 36 degrees.

The firſt parallel through Rhodes was ever afterward conſidered with a degree of preference, as the foundation of all ancient maps; and many ſucceeding geographers attempted to meaſure the longitude of the then known world in ſtadia and miles, according to the extent of that line. Eratoſthenes ſoon after attempted not only to draw other parallels of latitude, but alſo to trace a meridian at right angles to theſe, paſſing through Rhodes and Alexandria, down to Syene and Meröe; and, as the progreſs he thus made naturally tended to enlarge his ideas, he at laſt attempted the much more difficult operation of determining the circumference of the globe, by an actual meaſurement of an arc of one of its great circles. He knew that the ſun, at the ſummer ſolſtice, was vertical to the inhabitants of Syene, a town on the confines of Ethiopia, under the tropic of Cancer, where they had a well ſunk for the purpoſe of aſcertaining the time of the ſolſtice, which would be on the day when the rays of the ſun fell perpendicularly on the bottom of the well. He obſerved by the ſhadow of a wire ſet perpendicularly in an hemiſpherical baſon, how much the ſun was diſtant from the zenith of Alexandria at the noon of the ſame day; and found that diſtance to be one-fiftieth part of a great circle in the heavens. Then Syene and Alexandria being ſuppoſed to be under the ſame meridian, he concluded the diſtance between them to be the fiftieth part of a great circle upon the earth; and this diſtance being by meaſure 5,000 ſtadia, he concluded the circumference of the earth to be 250,000 ſtadia; but as this number divided by 360 would give $694\frac{4}{9}$ ſtadia to a degree, either Eratoſthenes himſelf, or ſome of his followers, aſſigned the round number 700 ſtadia to a degree; which multiplied by 360 makes the circumference of the earth 252,000 ſtadia; whence both theſe meaſures are given by different authors as that of Eratoſthenes.

The map of Eratoſthenes appears to have contained little more than the ſtates of Greece, and the dominions of the ſucceſſors of Alexander, digeſted from the ſurveys that had been made. Strabo informs us that Alexander very carefully examined the meaſures of his ſurveyors himſelf, having always his deſcriptions from the moſt ſkilful perſons in every country; and that a copy of their ſurveys was given by Xenocles, his treaſurer, to Patrocles the geographer, who, according to Pliny, was admiral of the fleets of Seleucus and Antiochus. His geographical work is often quoted both by Strabo and Pliny, and he ſeems to have furniſhed Eratoſthenes with the principal materials and authorities for the oriental part of his map of the then known world: for the voyages of Patrocles under Seleucus upon the Caſpian ſea and elſewhere were a kind of ſupplement to the ſurveys of Diognetus and Bæton, and the voyages of Nearchus and Oneſicritus, the two admirals who were employed under Alexander. Eratoſthenes has alſo quoted the voyages of Pytheas into the great Atlantic ocean, which gave him ſome faint idea of the weſtern parts of Europe, but did not enable him to realize them in the outline of a map. Strabo ſays, that he was extremely ignorant of Spain, Gaul, Germany, and Britain, as

well as of the Geti and Baſtarni; he was equally ignorant of Italy, the coaſts of the Adriatic, Pontus, and all the countries toward the north.

Timocharis and Aristillus, who flouriſhed about 300 years before the Chriſtian era, ſeem to have been the firſt who attempted to fix the longitudes and latitudes of the fixed ſtars, by conſidering their ſituation with reſpect to the equator.* One of their obſervations gave riſe to the diſcovery of the preceſſion of the equinoxes, which was made by Hipparchus about 150 years afterward; and he made uſe of their method in order to delineate the parallels of latitude and the meridians on the ſurface of the earth; thus laying the firſt ſolid foundation of the ſcience of geography, as we have it at the preſent time, and uniting it more cloſely to aſtronomy.

Although latitudes and longitudes were thus introduced by Hipparchus, it does not appear that any ſubſequent writers on the ſubject, attended to them before the time of Ptolemy. Strabo, Vitruvius, and Pliny, have each entered into a minute geographical deſcription of the ſituation of places, according to the lengths and ſhadows of the gnomon, without taking any notice of the degrees and minutes of longitude and latitude. The introduction of longitude and latitude into geography laid a foundation for making maps, or delineations of the ſurface of the earth in plano, on a plan eſſentially different from any that had been attempted before, and much better. For the maps, on record, before the time of Hipparchus, were little more than rude outlines and topographical ſketches of different countries; except only that of Eratoſthenes, the imperfections of which appear in ſome meaſure from the account already given.

It appears that war, though in moſt reſpects one of the greateſt calamities that can befal a people, has been generally the occaſion of the moſt accurate maps of different countries, and on this account geography made conſiderable advances about this time, in conſequence of the progreſs of the Roman arms. For as the Romans were the *conquerors*, ſo they became the *ſurveyors* of the world. In all their provinces, we find that camps were conſtructed every where at proper intervals, and that roads were raiſed with ſubſtantial materials to form an eaſy communication between the different places of encampment. Every new war produced a new ſurvey and itinerary of the countries, which were the ſcenes of action; ſo that the materials of geography increaſed with their wars. At the beginning of *the ſecond Punic war*, according to Polybius, when Hannibal was preparing for his expedition againſt Rome, by croſſing from Africa into Spain, and ſo through Gaul into Italy, the Romans meaſured or ſurveyed all theſe places with the greateſt care. Julius Cæſar cauſed a general ſurvey to be made of the whole Roman empire, by a decree of the ſenate. Three ſurveyors, who are ſaid to have been very wiſe men and accompliſhed philoſophers, were appointed to this buſineſs, and to each was aſſigned a different diviſion of the empire. Zenodoxus completed his ſurvey

* The longitudes and latitudes of the ſtars were referred to the equator both by Timocharis and Hipparchus; and never uniformly to the ecliptic, till after the preceſſion of the equinoxes was fully eſtabliſhed by Ptolemy.

vey of the eaſtern part of the empire in 14 years 5 months and 9 days; Theodotus finiſhed the northern part in 20 years 8 months and 10 days; and Polyclitus, the ſouthern part in 25 years 1 month and 10 days. This ſurvey was begun in the year 44, and finiſhed in the year 19, before Chriſt. The Roman itineraries, that are ſtill extant, ſhew the degree of care and attention with which their ſurveys in all the different provinces were made; and Pliny has filled the third, fourth, and fifth books of his Natural Hiſtory, with the geographical diſtances that were thus meaſured. There is likewiſe ſtill preſerved an ancient ſet of maps, called the *Peutingerian Table** or *map*, publiſhed by Velſeus and Bertius, which give a ſufficient ſpecimen of what Vegetius calls the *Itinera Picta*, deſigned for the better direction to their armies in their marches.

STRABO and PTOLEMY were the moſt eminent of the ancient geographers. Strabo relates very little more than he ſaw himſelf; he made a vaſt number of voyages to obtain the information, that was neceſſary in order to give the requiſite certainty to his accounts, and is very ſhort in what he relates from others. He was a philoſopher as well as a geographer. Good ſenſe, perſpicuity, accuracy, and ſolidity of judgment, are viſible in every part of his works. The geography of Ptolemy is more extenſive; it takes in a greater part of the earth, while it ſeems to be equally circumſtantial every where; but this extent renders it liable to more errors. He had the merit of carrying into full execution and practice, the invention of Hipparchus for deſignating the ſituation of places on the earth by latitude and longitude, after it had lain dormant upwards of 250 years; and thus greatly advanced the ſtate of the ſcience.

The Roman empire had been enlarged to its greateſt extent, and all its provinces well known and ſurveyed, when Ptolemy, about 150 years after Chriſt, compoſed his ſyſtem of geography. The principal materials he made uſe of in compoſing this work were, *the proportions of the gnomon to its ſhadow*, taken by different aſtronomers at the times of the equinoxes and ſolſtices; *calculations* founded upon the lengths of the longeſt days; the *meaſures* or computed diſtances of the principal roads contained in the Roman ſurveys and itineraries; and the various *reports of travellers and navigators*, who often determined the diſtances of places by hearſay and conjecture. All theſe were compared together, and digeſted into one uniform body or ſyſtem; and were afterward tranſlated by him, as far as was neceſſary in adopting the plan of Hipparchus, into the new mathematical language of *degrees* and *minutes of longitude* and *latitude*.

The degree of accuracy in the latitudes and longitudes, given by Ptolemy, depended upon the veracity of the facts or ſuggeſtions communicated to him, from which they were afterwards deduced. We muſt not therefore be ſurprized at the multitude of errors to be found

 there,

* This table or map was found by Conrad Celtes, and purchaſed by Conrad Peutinger a Burgomaſter of Augſburg from whom it derives its name. This ancient map was publiſhed and explained by Beatus Rhenanus and Marcus Velſerus; it ſeems to have been firſt executed in the fourth century after Chriſt, and is a delineation of a journey through Europe and Aſia, beginning at Hercules' Pillars and ending at the ocean which terminated the conqueſts of Alexander.

there, when his original materials were so imperfect for executing so large a work as the fixing of the longitudes and latitudes of all the places, coasts, bays, and rivers, of the then known world.. His principal mistakes took their rise from certain astronomical observations and surveys, which were supposed to have been made with accuracy in an age prior to himself; and as that great author received and adopted them as genuine, having none more authentic by which their accuracy might have been tried, and having otherwise no reason to suspect them; so succeeding geographers, for want of better information, were induced to copy and insert them in their maps, as being, in their opinion, of acknowledged and undoubted authenticity. These errors did not merely creep into the more distant extremities of his maps, which generally contain places less visited and more uncertain with respect to situation, but they were in the very centre of that part of the world, which was best known to the ancient Greeks and Romans, and where all the famed ancient astronomers had made their observations. Yet this system, with all its imperfections, continued in vogue till the beginning of the present century; and the capital errors of Ptolemy's work kept their place in all maps, by a sort of unquestioned prescription, down even to that time.

Little was done in geography from the days of Ptolemy to the restoration of learning in Europe, for the Arabian geographers copied and retailed all his principal errors. They observed indeed, under their Caliph Almanon, in the beginning of the ninth century, a degree of latitude on the plains of Singar or Shinar near Babylon, and found it equal to 56⅔ Arabian miles, each of which is 4000 cubits or 6000 feet; hence they determined the circumference of the earth.

The ancients were acquainted with but a small part of the earth's surface. On the west, the Atlantic Ocean and British isles limited their knowledge. The Fortunate islands, now called the Canaries, were the remotest lands toward the south that were known to them. Their notions with regard to the northern countries was very imperfect. Though Scandinavia was known, yet that and some other countries on the same continent were considered as large islands. It is not easy to determine what place the ancients understood by *Ultima Thule*; many take it for Iceland, but Procopius thinks it was a part of Scandinavia. Their knowledge of Sarmatia and Scythia was far from extending to the sea, which bounds Russia and Great Tartary on the north and east. Their discoveries went no farther than the Riphean mountains which now divide Russia from Siberia. The western frontier of China seems to have bounded their knowledge on the east. Ptolemy indeed had a very imperfect notion of the southern parts of that extensive empire. How far the ancients extended their discoveries with regard to Africa cannot be certainly known. Some are of opinion, that they were acquainted with the whole coast, having sailed round the southern extremity, now called the Cape of Good Hope, and extended their voyages from the Red Sea to the Mediterranean. Ptolemy, however, supposed that Africa was not surrounded by the sea, but extended in its breadth eastwardly till joined to India.

In

In the fifteenth century the Portugueſe, animated with the deſire of finding a paſſage to the Eaſt Indies, puſhed their inquiries along the weſtern coaſt of Africa, till they found the Cape of Good Hope in 1486; in 1497 Vaſquez de Gama doubled the Cape, and the next year made a voyage to India, and thus completed the diſcovery of that country by the eaſt. The paſſage being thus opened, ſeveral European nations, deſirous of ſharing in the rich commerce of the eaſt, ſent their ſhips to the Indian Sea, where they diſcovered the Aſiatic iſlands, and penetrated to the empire of Japan. The voyages of the Ruſſians have completed our knowledge of the eaſtern parts of the continent of Aſia.

The Portugueſe had but juſt croſſed the equator when CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS, a native of Genoa, an intrepid and ſkilful navigator, conceived the idea of finding India by a weſtern courſe. So great were the obſtructions that preſented themſelves, that he ſpent about twenty years in projecting and preparing for this enterprize. At length, in 1492, he croſſed the Atlantic Ocean; but, inſtead of the Indies, he diſcovered the *New World*—AMERICA.

The improvements in geography at the time of the revival of learning in Europe, and ſince, are very much owing to the great progreſs of aſtronomy. More correct methods and inſtruments for obſerving the latitude have been invented; and the diſcovery of Jupiter's ſatellites afforded a much eaſier method of finding the longitude than was formerly known. Solar and lunar eclipſes, tranſits of Mercury and Venus over the ſun's diſc, and occultations of the fixed ſtars by the moon, alſo furniſh means for determining longitudes. And ſince the *lunar tables* have been improved by Profeſſor Mayer, and *time-keepers* by Mr. Harriſon and others, this important object may be alſo obtained by *meaſuring diſtances of the moon from the ſun and from certain fixed ſtars*. The voyages made by different nations alſo, which became more frequent, brought to our knowledge a vaſt number of countries utterly unknown before. The late voyages of Capt. Cooke and other navigators, together with the travels of Mr. Bruce and others, have contributed greatly to the improvement of geography during the preſent century; ſo that now the geography of the utmoſt extremities of the earth is in a fair way of being much better known to the moderns, than that of the adjacent countries was to the ancients. This ſcience, however, is yet very far from perfection; and our beſt maps* ought to be conſidered only as unfiniſhed works, which are to be altered and corrected by further obſervations and diſcoveries.

ASTRONOMY,

* The following facts will ſerve to give ſome idea of the want of accuracy in the *longitudes* of places. Dr. Bradley was of opinion that there were but two places in England, on the longitude of which we could depend, as accurately determined; that theſe were the *obſervatory at Greenwich*, and *Sherborn Caſtle*, the ſeat of the Earl of Macclesfield in Oxfordſhire; and that their difference of longitude was 4′ in time. But even this difference has been found to be inaccurate by a tranſit of Venus, being only 3′ 47″. In the account of longitudes prefixed to Dr. Halley's Tables, the *Lizard* is ſaid to be 4° 45′ from the obſervatory, which is therefore 4° 40′ from London; according to others, it is 5°, 5° 5′, 5° 14′, and even 6°.

ASTRONOMY, as connected with, and introductory to, the SCIENCE of GEOGRAPHY.

THE earth is now univerſally conſidered as a planet, which in company with ſix others revolves round the ſun as its centre. Some acquaintance with theſe and other heavenly bodies, is neceſſary in order to a complete knowledge of geography. The ſcience, which treats of the heavenly bodies, is called *Aſtronomy*. Hence the propriety of giving a ſhort account of this ſcience in this Introduction to Geography.

The ſun, the moſt glorious of the heavenly luminaries, is the fountain of heat and light to the planets which revolve round it. The paths, which the planets deſcribe in their revolutions, are called their *orbits*. The number of planets in the ſolar ſyſtem is ſeven; the names of which, according to their nearneſs to the ſun, are Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Herſchel. The two firſt of theſe are called *inferior* planets, becauſe they are nearer to the common centre of gravity of the ſyſtem than the earth, or are *below* the earth with reſpect to that centre; the other four are called *ſuperior*, becauſe with reſpect to ſaid centre they are *above* the earth. Alſo the inferior planets are called *interior*, becauſe their orbits are within that of the earth; and the ſuperior are called *exterior*, becauſe their orbits are without the ſame.

Theſe ſeven are called *primary planets*, in order to diſtinguiſh them from fourteen other bodies called *ſecondary planets*, *moons*, or *ſatellites*, which revolve about their reſpective primaries from weſt to eaſt, and at the ſame time accompany them round the ſun in the ſame direction. The earth has one ſatellite, commonly, by way of eminence, called *the Moon*; Jupiter has four; Saturn, ſeven; and Herſchel, two.

The ſuppoſition of a certain diſpoſition of the heavenly bodies, and the planetary orbits, is called a *ſyſtem of the world*. It reſults from thoſe appearances of the bodies, which depend wholly on circumſtances of this kind, or may be accounted for by a particular adjuſtment of them. The true ſyſtem of the world is generally denominated the *Copernican* or *ſolar* ſyſtem, and compriſes the ſun, the primary and ſecondary planets, and the comets, which may be conſidered as a different ſpecies of planets, revolving with the reſt about the ſun as their common centre. Of thoſe ſyſtems which have been formed, but are now entirely rejected by aſtronomers, the *Ptolemaic* and *Tychonic* have had ſuch diſtinguiſhed celebrity, and are now ſo frequently mentioned, that perhaps it may be uſeful to give ſome account of them in this place.

The PTOLEMAIC SYSTEM is ſo called from Claudius Ptolemy, a celebrated aſtronomer of Peluſium in Egypt, not becauſe he was the author of it, but becauſe he adopted and endeavoured to ſupport it in his aſtronomical work, called the *Almageſt*, which is the only important book of ancient aſtronomy, that has come into our poſſeſſion. According to this hypotheſis, the earth is immoveably fixed in the centre of the univerſe, and all the other bodies revolve round it from eaſt to weſt in the ſpace of twenty-four hours, at diſtances which increaſe in the order

order in which they are here named, viz. the Moon, Mercury, Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and the fixed ſtars. The ſun and planets were ſuppoſed to be firmly ſet in ſeparate cryſtalline ſpheres, incloſed by a concave, one containing the fixed ſtars, which would of courſe be all equally diſtant from the earth. Above the ſtarry ſphere were imagined to be the two cryſtalline ſpheres, the *primum mobile*, communicating motion to all the interior ſpheres; and, finally, the *empyrean heaven*, or *heaven of heavens*, to which a cubic form was attributed. Beſides the above motion, performed in the courſe of twenty-four hours, the ſun and planets were ſuppoſed to revolve about the earth in certain ſtated or periodical times, agreeably to their annual appearances.

This ſyſtem owed its origin to a partial view of the appearances in the celeſtial motions. The motions obſerved were taken to be real. Not ſuſpecting any motion of the earth, which of all things appeared to be moſt immoveably fixed, and unacquainted with the doctrine of motion in general, philoſophers were unable to correct the deceptions of ſenſe, to diſtinguiſh apparent from real motion, and in the latter to trace the cauſe of the former. The phenomena to be explained by this ſyſtem are inconſiſtent with it, and ſhew its abſurdity in a very ſatisfactory manner. Even in the infancy of aſtronomy, thoſe who endeavoured to explain the celeſtial motions on this hypotheſis were exceedingly embarraſſed; as the ſcience advanced, difficulties increaſed, and every new diſcovery reduced them to the neceſſity of adopting a new abſurdity. And though ignorance, bigotry, and zeal, laboured to ſupport it, obſervation and rraſon long ago triumphed in its exploſion, and univerſal rejection by the learned.

The TYCHONIC or BRAHEAN SYSTEM was invented by Tycho Brahe, a nobleman of Denmark, and one of the moſt eminent aſtronomers of his time. Unwilling to admit any motion of the earth, particularly on account of ſome objections conceived to ariſe from certain paſſages of *Scripture*; and ſtruck with the palpable abſurdity of ſome parts of the Ptolemaic ſyſtem, he endeavoured to eſtabliſh a new one, more agreeable to his faith and aſtronomy. With Ptolemy he ſuppoſed the earth to be at reſt in the centre of the univerſe, and the ſun, planets, and fixed ſtars, to revolve about it in twenty-four hours. It was ſuppoſed that the moon's orbit was neareſt to the earth; then the ſun's;—that Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn, revolved about the ſun as their centre, and accompanied him about the earth in the ſpace of a year. As he denied the earth's diurnal rotation on its axis, he was obliged to admit one of the moſt groſs abſurdities of the Ptolemaic hypotheſis, that is, the revolution of the whole univerſe, to its fartheſt viſible limits, about the earth's axis in the ſpace of a day, produced by the primum mobile. Some of his followers, however, varied from his ſyſtem ſo far as to aſcribe this apparent diurnal motion of the heavens, to a real rotation of the earth on its axis, and were therefore called *Semi-Tychonics*. But the annual motion is as evident as the diurnal, and both are now univerſally admitted by aſtronomers.

The COPERNICAN SYSTEM is ſo called from Copernicus, a native of Thorn in Royal Pruſſia, and is the TRUE SOLAR SYSTEM. It had been taught by

ſome

ſome of the Pythagorean philoſophers, but was nearly loſt, when Copernicus undertook to reſtore it, and publiſhed new and demonſtrative arguments in its favour. It ſuppoſes the ſun to be in the centre of the ſyſtem, and all the planets to move round him in the order already mentioned. Theſe, together with the comets, form the conſtituent parts of the Solar Syſtem. See the Plate, where this is repreſented, and by which an adequate idea of the whole may be eaſily obtained.

But it muſt be obſerved, that, though the orbits of the planets be circles in the ſcheme, they are not really ſo, but ellipſes, and the ſun is placed in one of the foci. All the planets have *one* common focus, which is occupied by the ſun. This ſuppoſition readily ſolves all the appearances obſervable in the motion of the planets, and alſo agrees with the ſtricteſt philoſophical and mathematical reaſoning.

All the planets are opaque and ſpherical bodies, and receive their light from the ſun, and in their revolutions they are ſometimes nearer to, and ſometimes farther from, the ſun; a conſequence of that luminary's not being placed in the centre of the orbits, and of their being ellipſes. Hence alſo we ſee the reaſon why the planets move faſter as they approach nearer to the ſun, and ſlower as they recede from the ſun.

If a right line, called by ſome the vector radius, be drawn from the ſun through any planet, and ſuppoſed to revolve round the ſun with the planet, this line will deſcribe, or paſs over, every part of the plane of the orbit; ſo that the vector radius may be ſaid to deſcribe the area of the orbit.

In the ſolar ſyſtem are obſerved two principal laws which regulate the motions of the planets. Theſe laws are the following:

1. "The planets deſcribe equal areas in equal times." That is, the vector radius, in equal portions of time, deſcribes equal areas or portions of the ſpace contained within the planet's orbit.

2. "The ſquares of the periodical times of the planets are as the cubes of their mean diſtances from the ſun." That is, as the ſquare of the time which any planet takes to deſcribe its orbit, is to the ſquare of the time taken by any other planet to deſcribe its orbit; ſo is the cube of the mean diſtance of the former from the ſun, to the cube of the mean diſtance of the latter from the ſun.

Theſe are the two famous laws of Kepler, a great aſtronomer, who flouriſhed about the beginning of the ſeventeenth century, and who deduced them from a multitude of obſervations; but the firſt, who ſhewed the reaſon of theſe laws, was the great Sir Iſaac Newton.

By the ſecond law, the relative diſtances of the planets from the ſun are known; and were the real diſtance of any one of them determined, the real diſtances of all the others would be obtained. By the tranſits of Venus over the ſun in 1761 and 1769, we now know the real diſtances of the planets from the ſun much better than before: theſe, together with other neceſſary particulars for forming a competent idea of the ſolar ſyſtem, are exhibited in the following table.

A TABLE

A TABLE of the Diameters, Periods, &c. of the Sun, and primary Planets in the Solar Syſtem.

Names of the planets.	Diameters in Engliſh miles.	Mean diſtances from the ſun in Engliſh miles.	Annual periods round the ſun.	Diurnal rotation on its axis.	Hourly motion in its orbit in Engliſh miles.	Hourly motion of its equator in Engliſh miles.	Inclination of axis to that of orbit.
			y. d. h.	d. h. m.			
Sun	877547			25 10 0		4,519	8° 0′
Mercur.	3189	36,387,583	0 87 23	unknown	105,000	unknown	unknown
Venus	7609	67,993,362	0 224 17	23 20	76,000	1,026	75° 0′
Earth	7928	94,000,474	1 or 365 6	1 or 23 56	67,000	1,038	23° 28′
Mars	5195	143,227,582	1 321 23	0 24 40	55,000	661	0° 0′
Jupiter	92414	471,974,585	11 314 14	0 9 56	29,000	29,237	0° 0′
Saturn	78236	896,705,301	29 167 2	0 10 16	22,000	23,932	30° 0′*
Herſch.	33954	1,793,698,244	83 150 18	unknown	16,000	unknown	unknown

The Moon revolves about the earth in an elliptical orbit, the earth being in one of its foci. The mean diſtance of the moon from the earth is about 240,000 miles, and the time of her rotation about her axis, which is performed with an uniform velocity, is equal to the mean time of her revolution about the earth, that is, $27^{d.}\ 7^{h.}\ 43^{m.}$ The time of her ſynodic revolution, or that which elapſes between two ſucceſſive conjunctions with the ſun, or changes, is $29^{d.}\ 12^{h.}\ 44^{m.}$ The diameter is 2326 miles, and the inclination of the axis to that of the orbit is 6° 49′.

The four Satellites of Jupiter revolve about it in orbits that are nearly circular. The periodical time of the firſt of theſe ſatellites, or that neareſt to the primary, is $1^{d.}\ 18^{h.}\ 28^{m.}$; thoſe of the others, $3^{d.}\ 13^{h.}\ 14^{m.}$, $7^{d.}\ 3^{h.}\ 43^{m.}$, and $16^{d.}\ 16^{h.}\ 32^{m.}$, reſpectively in their order. According to Sir Iſaac Newton, their diſtances from Jupiter are reſpectively 5.965, 9.494, 15.141, and 26.63 of the ſemidiameters of the primary.

The ſeven Satellites of Saturn revolve about it in the following periodical times reſpectively,† viz. $22^{h.}\ 37^{m.}$, $1^{d.}\ 8^{h.}\ 53^{m.}$, $1^{d.}\ 21^{h.}\ 18^{m.}$, $2^{d.}\ 17^{h.}\ 41^{m.}$, $4^{d.}\ 12^{h.}\ 25^{m.}$, $15^{d.}\ 22^{h.}\ 41^{m.}$, and $79^{d.}\ 7^{h.}\ 49^{m.}$. The two firſt of theſe ſatellites were diſcovered, and their periods determined, by Dr. Herſchel. He alſo determines their diſtances from Saturn to be reſpectively 29′ 67″, and 36′ 79″; the diſtances of the others are $43\frac{1}{2}''$, 56″, 1′ 18″, 3′, and 8′ $42\frac{1}{2}''$ according to Caſſini, the ſemidiameter of Saturn, which is 39,118 miles, being 20″.

Saturn is alſo encompaſſed by a broad flat ring, the greateſt apparent diameter of which is to that of the planet, as 9 is to 4. This ring appears to ſurround the planet without touching it, the diſtance between them being nearly equal to the breadth of the ring, or about 21,000 miles. According to Dr. Herſchel, the ring is double, or conſiſts of two concentric rings, both ſituated exactly in the ſame plane. He alſo ſuppoſes it to revolve about an axis perpendicular to its plane in $10^{h.}\ 32'$.

The two Satellites of Herschel, as well as the planet itſelf, were diſcovered by the celebrated aſtronomer, whoſe name the planet bears; and he makes the times of their ſynodic revolutions to be $8^{d.}\ 17^{h.}\ 1^{m.}$, and

* The time of the diurnal rotation of Saturn, and the poſition of its axis, are deduced by Dr. Herſchel from his obſervations on this planet.

† Theſe ſatellites are here taken in the order of their diſtances and periods, without any reference to the order of time in which they were diſcovered.

and $13^{d}\cdot 11^{h}\cdot 5^{m}\cdot$; and their diſtances from the planet 33″.09, and 44″.23, when the planet is at its mean diſtance; and according to his obſervations its diameter, which is 33,954 miles, appears to be not far from 4″.

The ancient Egyptian prieſts, to whom the Greeks owed all their philoſophical learning, are ſuppoſed to have been the firſt acquainted with the true ſyſtem of the world. Pythagoras learned it in Egypt, and taught it to his diſciples, after his return to Europe. But it was ſo totally forgotten, during the ages of ignorance, that when Copernicus, a celebrated aſtronomer, revived it, in the fifteenth century, he was conſidered as the author, rather than the reſtorer. Some of the learned immediately adopted the hypotheſis, and it would probably ſoon have been univerſally received, had it not met with a formidable oppoſition from an ignorant and bigoted clergy. Nurſed in the lap of indolence, and inveterate enemies to every ſpecies of free and impartial inquiry, they condemned the Copernican ſyſtem, under pretence of its being repugnant to the ſacred writings. The thunder of the Vatican was employed to ſilence the voice of reaſon, and the dread of eccleſiaſtical cenſures almoſt deterred mankind from thinking. At laſt, the reformation in religion gave a fatal blow to ſuperſtitious tyranny; the rays of learning broke through the night of ignorance, and genuine philoſophy triumphed over the chicanery of the ſchools: mankind were now convinced, that the ſcriptures were never intended to explain the ſyſtems of philoſophy, but to make us humane, virtuous, and happy; that it is agreeable to the Great Author of our being to contemplate his works, and diſplay the wonders of his creating hand. From this fortunate era the ſciences made rapid ſtrides toward perfection, and every day produced a diſcovery of ſome new truth, or the detection of ſome ancient error. Proofs were multiplied in confirmation of the Copernican ſyſtem, which is now eſtabliſhed on a foundation not to be ſhaken. The aſtoniſhing harmony which prevails among the ſeveral parts prove it to have been the work of a divine hand; and that nothing leſs than infinite wiſdom could have planned ſo beautiful a fabric.

The limits we are confined to, will not admit of our multiplying proofs to eſtabliſh the Copernican ſyſtem; the following therefore only will be added; but theſe, if there were no other, would be abundantly ſufficient for the purpoſe.

1. The planets Mercury and Venus are always obſerved to have two conjunctions with the ſun, but no oppoſition. This could not happen, unleſs their orbits were circumſcribed by that of the earth.

2. Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn, have each their conjunctions and oppoſitions with reſpect to the ſun alternately and ſucceſſively, which they could not have, unleſs their orbits were exterior to that of the earth.

3. The greateſt elongation or diſtance of Mercury from the ſun, is about 28° 20′, and that of Venus 47° 48′; which anſwers exactly to their diſtance in the Copernican ſyſtem; but, according to the Ptolemaic, they muſt often be ſeen in oppoſition to him, or at the diſtance of 180 degrees.

4. In

4. In this disposition of the planets, they will all of them be sometimes much nearer to the earth than at others; the consequence of which is, that their brightness and splendour, as well as their apparent diameters, will be proportionally greater at one time than at another; and this we observe to be true every day. Thus the apparent diameter of Venus, when greatest, is near one minute; when least, not more than ten seconds; that of Mars, when greatest, is twenty-two seconds; when least, only four. But if the Ptolemaic hypothesis be true, they must always be equal.

5. All the planets sometimes appear in direct motion; sometimes stationary, and sometimes retrograde. These appearances must happen according to the Copernican system, but are absolutely repugnant to any other.

6. The bodies of Mercury and Venus, in their superior conjunction with the sun, pass behind the body of that luminary, and in the inferior conjunction are seen to transit or pass over his disc, in the form of a round black spot. These phenomena are necessary in the Copernican system, but there could be no superior conjunction in that of Ptolemy.

7. The times in which these conjunctions, oppositions, stations, and retrogradations of the planets happen, are not such as they would be, were the earth at rest in the centre; but precisely such as would happen, if the earth and all the planets move about the sun, in the order, and with the velocities assigned them in the Copernican system. Consequently this must be the true system of the world.

Beside the planets, we perceive in the expanse of the universe many other bodies belonging to the solar system, that seem to have much more irregular motions. These are the *comets*, that, descending from the far distant parts of the system with great rapidity, surprise us with the singular appearance of a train, or tail, which accompanies them; they become visible to us in the lower parts of their orbits, and after a short stay, go off again to vast distances, and disappear. They approach the sun with an accelerated motion, pass the perihelion or point of the orbit least distant from the sun with astonishing swiftness, and then retire with a retarded motion. In general they are supposed to be, at their first appearance, nearer to us than Jupiter, and the distance of their perihelions from the sun, is much less than the earth's distance from him. They are large opaque bodies, moving in various directions; some from west to east, others from east to west; some in orbits that make but small angles with the ecliptic, others in orbits that are almost perpendicular to it. From a comparison of the orbits that have been determined it appears, that the comets which have a retrograde motion, are nearly equal in number to those which have a direct motion; and that most of the orbits are inclined to the ecliptic in large angles. The figures of the comets are very different. Some of them emit luminous matter on all sides, resembling hair, and are called hairy comets, others have a long, luminous, transparent tail projecting from the part which is opposite to the sun, and others are round without any appearance of hair or tail. The tail increases in length with the comet's approach to the sun, gains its utmost extent

soon

ſoon after the perihelion is paſſed, and then decreaſes till it diſappears. Their magnitudes alſo are different. Some appear no bigger than fixed ſtars, others as large as Venus, and others much larger.

Though ſome of the ancients had more juſt notions of theſe bodies, yet the opinion having prevailed, that they were only meteors generated in the air, like thoſe we ſee in it every night, and in a few moments vaniſhing, no care was taken to obſerve or record their phenomena accurately, till of late. Hence this part of aſtronomy is very imperfect. The general doctrine is, that they are ſolid, compact bodies, like other planets, moving about the ſun in very eccentric ellipſes, and regulated by the ſame laws of gravity, ſo as to deſcribe equal areas in equal times, by radii drawn from the focus occupied by the ſun, which is common to all their orbits. The number of comets belonging to our ſyſtem is unknown. All thoſe which have been obſerved have moved through the ethereal regions, and the orbits of the planets, without ſuffering the leaſt ſenſible reſiſtance in their motions, which ſufficiently proves that the planets do not move in ſolid orbs. Of all the comets, the periods of three only are known with any great degree of certainty, which are found to return at intervals of 75, 129, and 575 years; and of theſe, that which appeared in 1680, is the moſt remarkable. This comet, at its greateſt diſtance, is about 11 thouſand 200 millions of miles from the ſun, while its leaſt diſtance from the centre of the ſun is about 564 thouſand miles, within leſs than one-third part of the ſun's ſemidiameter from his ſurface. In that part of its orbit which is neareſt to the ſun, it flies with the amazing velocity of 880,000 miles in an hour; or above 244 miles in a ſecond: a velocity much greater than any we are acquainted with, that of light excepted; and the ſun, as ſeen from it, appears 100 degrees in breadth, conſequently 40,000 times as large as he appears to us. The aſtoniſhing diſtance, to which this comet removes, naturally ſuggeſts to our imagination the vaſt diſtance between our ſun and the neareſt of the fixed ſtars, of whoſe attraction all the comets muſt keep clear in order to return periodically and go round the ſun.

Modern aſtronomy ſhews the terror and diſmay, which comets once occaſioned, to have been groundleſs, and teaches us to view them, as well as other celeſtial appearances, with compoſure. While ignorant of nature, we are eaſily alarmed at her operations, but acquaintance with the conſtancy and regularity, with which ſhe proceeds, will tend to quiet our apprehenſions, and inſpire us with confidence; fears, which hovered in the darkneſs that covered her, fly before the riſing light of ſcience. Among all the comets hitherto obſerved, there is not one, which, according to the knowledge we have of it, will probably produce any fatal effects on our earth: and it may, perhaps, be allowable to conjecture, that further diſcoveries in this part of aſtronomy will leſſen the probability of danger, or increaſe that of ſafety.

The Fixed Stars, though they do not conſtitute a part of the ſolar ſyſtem, muſt be conſidered here, as they are of infinite uſe in the practice of geography. They are readily known from the planets by their twinkling. They are obſerved never to change their ſituations with reſpect to each other, and hence they have obtained the name of *fixed* ſtars: they

they ſhine by their own light; and there is the greateſt reaſon to think that they are ſuns fixed in the centres of other ſyſtems, having planets and comets revolving round them like our ſun. They appear of various ſizes, owing to their different diſtances; the ſizes, viſible to the naked eye, are generally diſtinguiſhed into ſix claſſes, called *magnitudes*; the largeſt and brighteſt are ſaid to be of the firſt magnitude; thoſe of the next claſs or degree of brightneſs, are called ſtars of the ſecond magnitude; and ſo on to the ſixth, which includes the leaſt that are viſible to the naked eye. But beſides theſe there are ſcattered in every part of the heavens, a prodigious number of others, called *teleſcopic ſtars*, from their being inviſible without the aſſiſtance of the teleſcope. Great part of the modern aſtronomy, indeed, owes both its riſe and perfection to that admirable machine. The diſtance between the earth and the neareſt fixed ſtar is aſtoniſhing. The orbit of the earth is probably about 188 millions of miles in diameter; yet this prodigious difference has no effect on the diſtance of the ſtar, which appears as far from the earth when in the neareſt, as in the fartheſt point, of its orbit. It appears that if a cannon ball continued to move with the ſame velocity as when firſt diſcharged from the piece, or 480 miles an hour, it would not reach the neareſt fixed ſtar in leſs than 4,468,000 years. Light, which is tranſmitted from one body to another almoſt inſtantaneouſly, takes up more time than 3 years and one month in paſſing from the fixed ſtars to this earth; ſo that if all the fixed ſtars were now ſtruck out of exiſtence, they would appear to us to keep their ſtations, for the ſame ſpace of time yet to come. It is impoſſible therefore that they ſhould borrow their light from the ſun, as do the planets. The diſtance therefore is too great for the power of human beings to conceive; the underſtanding is bewildered and loſt in the contemplation. But though the fixed ſtars are placed at ſuch immenſe diſtances from us and from each other, and are doubtleſs ſuns illuminating different worlds, yet aſtronomers, in order to facilitate their computations, conſider them as all equally diſtant from our ſun, forming the ſurface of a ſphere, incloſing our ſyſtem, and called the celeſtial ſphere: a ſuppoſition which may be ſtrictly admitted, conſidering the aſtoniſhing diſtance of the neareſt fixed ſtar.

A *conſtellation* is a number of ſtars which appear to lie in the neighbourhood of one another on the ſurface of the celeſtial ſphere, and which aſtronomers, for their eaſy remembrance, ſuppoſe to be circumſcribed with the outlines of ſome animal or other figure, whereby the motions of the planets are more readily deſcribed and compared. Theſe conſtellations are eighty in number; twelve of which are in the zodiac, thirty-ſix northward of it, and thirty two ſouthward. The number of ſtars in the whole amounts to two thouſand eight hundred and forty-three, of which twenty are of the firſt, ſixty-five of the ſecond, two hundred and five of the third, four hundred and eighty-five of the fourth, ſix hundred and forty-eight of the fifth, and one thouſand four hundred and twenty of the ſixth magnitude. Beſide the conſtellations there are other ſtars, which are not ſo arranged as to have been formed into conſtellations, and are therefore called *unformed ſtars*. Some ſtars, from their cloudy appearance, are denominated *nebulæ*.

The whole number of ſtars may be juſtly conſidered as admitting of no limitation; it increaſes in our view, as the teleſcope approximates perfection. In this inſtrument the milky way appears to conſiſt of innumerable ſmall ſtars, which form one continued denſe cluſter, and by their blended rays diffuſe a whiteneſs over that part of the firmament.

Theſe ſtars, by not altering their ſituation in reſpect to one another, ſerve aſtronomers as fixed points whereby the motions of other bodies may be marked and compared; and, accordingly, their relative poſitions have been ſought after with the moſt aſſiduous care, during many ages, and catalogues of them at different times have been publiſhed agreeable to preceding obſervations. Among theſe, one of the moſt complete is that contained in the Hiſtoria Cœleſtis of Mr. Flamſtead. Mr. Wollaſton has alſo publiſhed a very large and valuable work of this kind under the title of "A ſpecimen of a general Aſtronomical Catalogue, arranged in zones of north polar diſtance, and adapted to Jan. 1, 1790."

To conſider theſe ſtars as deſigned merely to decorate the ſky, and form a rich and beautiful canopy for this earth, would derogate from the wiſdom of the Creator. Aſtronomers therefore with much reaſon have conſidered the fixed ſtars as ſo many ſuns attended with a number of revolving planets, which they illuminate, warm, and cheriſh. If this be true, there are as many ſyſtems as there are fixed ſtars. Theſe may alſo revolve round one common centre, forming one immenſe ſyſtem of ſyſtems. All theſe ſyſtems, we may conceive, are filled with inhabitants ſuited to their reſpective climes; and are ſo many theatres, on which the great Creator and Governor of the Univerſe diſplays his infinite power, wiſdom and goodneſs. Such a view of the ſtarry heavens muſt fill the mind of every contemplative beholder with ſublime, magnificent and glorious ideas of the Creator.

FIGURE, MAGNITUDE, and MOTION, of the EARTH.

THE fundamental principles of geography are the ſpherical figure of the earth; its rotation on its axis; its revolution round the ſun; and the poſition of the axis or line round which it revolves, with regard to the celeſtial luminaries. That the earth and ſea taken together conſtitute one vaſt ſphere is demonſtrable by the following arguments:

1. Such a figure is beſt adapted to motion. 2. From analogy, all the other planets being ſpherical. 3. The higher the eye is placed, the more extenſive is the proſpect; whence it is common for ſailors to climb up to the tops of the maſts to diſcover land or ſhips at a diſtance. But this would give them no advantage were it not for the convexity of the earth; for upon an infinitely extended plane objects would be viſible at the ſame diſtance, whether the eye were high or low; nor would any of them vaniſh till the angle under which they appeared became too ſmall to be perceptible. 4. To people on ſhore, the maſt of a ſhip at ſea appears before the hull; but were the earth

an

an infinite plane, not the higheſt objects, but the biggeſt, would be longeſt viſible; and the maſt of a ſhip would diſappear, by reaſon of the ſmallneſs of the angle it ſubtends, long before the hull. 5. To people at ſea, the land diſappears, though near enough to be viſible, were it not for the intervening convexity of the water. 6. The earth has often been ſailed round; as by Magellan, Drake, Dampier, Anſon, Cooke, and many others; which demonſtrates that the ſurface of the ocean is ſpherical; and that the land is very little different may eaſily be proved from the ſmall elevation of any part of it above the ſurface of the water. The mouths of rivers, which run 1000 miles, are not more than one mile below their ſources; and the higheſt mountains are not quite four miles of perpendicular height: ſo that, though ſome parts of the land be elevated into hills, and others depreſſed into vallies, the whole may ſtill be accounted ſpherical. 7. An undeniable and indeed ocular demonſtration of the ſpherical figure of the earth is taken from the round figure of its ſhadow, which falls upon the moon in the time of eclipſes. As various ſides of the earth are turned toward the ſun during the time of different phenomena of this kind, and the ſhadow in all caſes appears circular, it is impoſſible to ſuppoſe the figure of the earth to be any other than ſpherical. The inequalities of its ſurface have no effect upon the earth's ſhadow on the moon; for as the diameter of the terraqueous globe is very little leſs than 8000 miles, and the height of the higheſt mountain on the earth not quite four, we cannot account the latter any more than the 2000th part of the former; ſo that the mountains bear no more proportion to the bulk of the earth, than grains of duſt bear to that of a common globe.

The earth is not truly ſpherical, but an *oblate ſpheroid*, or depreſſed about the poles, and elevated about the equator. Its diameter from eaſt to weſt is, according to Sir Iſaac Newton, about 34 miles longer than that from north to ſouth. As many find it difficult to conceive how people can ſtand on oppoſite ſide of the globe, without falling off, their conception may be aſſiſted by ſuppoſing all the various bodies on the earth's ſurface to be of iron, and a very large magnet to be placed at the centre; then, all bodies being attracted toward the centre by the magnet, they may be kept from falling off, which way ſoever the earth turns. Now the attraction of gravitation operates on *all* bodies, as that of magnetiſm does on iron only.

If the earth be ſuppoſed to be an exact globe, and its diameter to be 7928 miles, then its circumference will be 24,906 miles. If a degree, at a mean rate, be ſuppoſed to be 69·31 miles, the circumference will be 24,951·6 miles. But if the earth be ſuppoſed to be an oblate ſpheroid, the above to be the mean diameter, and the difference between the equatorial diameter and axis to be 34 miles, then the circumference at the equator will be about 24,960 miles, and the perimeter of an elliptical meridian 24,906. Though the earth be an oblate ſpheroid, yet the difference between the two diameters and their two circumferences is but ſmall. Had the difference been conſiderable, it would have conſiderably affected all nautical and geographical concluſions deduced from a ſphere; but the ſmallneſs of the difference

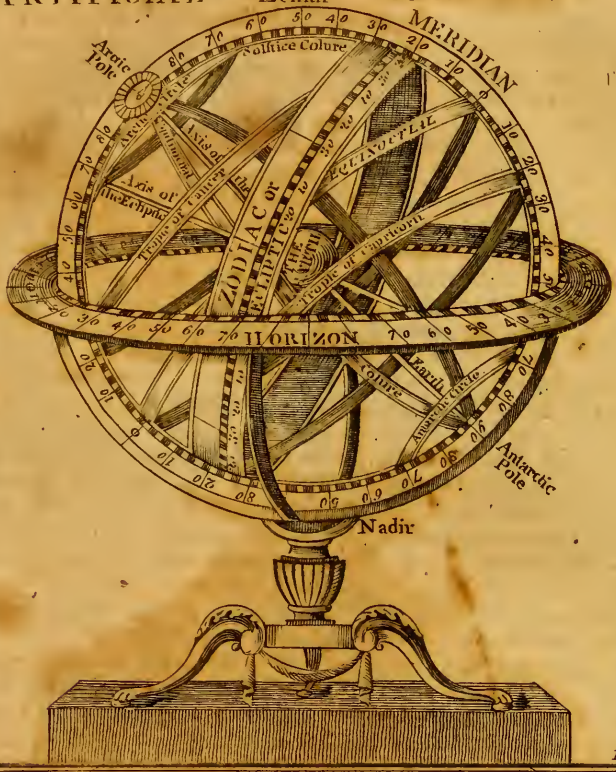
renders the error ſcarcely diſcernible, unleſs the diſtance be very great, and the latitudes very high. In the conſtruction of globes, maps, charts, &c. the earth is conſidered as a perfect ſphere.

The earth, like the reſt of the planets, has two motions, one round its axis, the other round the ſun. It revolves round its axis, with reſpect to the ſun, once in 24 hours, and cauſes a continual ſucceſſion of day and night, and an *apparent* motion of the heavenly bodies from eaſt to weſt. By this motion on its axis the inhabitants at the equator are carried 1043 miles in an hour. It completes its revolution round the ſun once in a year, and occaſions the difference in the length of the days and nights, and the agreeable variety in the ſeaſons. The diameter of the earth's orbit is about 188,000,948 miles, and its circumference 590,622,447 miles. Its hourly motion in its orbit is 67,376 miles, which is 140 times greater than that of a cannon ball, which moves about eight miles in a minute; and would be 22 years, 124 days, and 6 hours, in going from the earth to the ſun.

Many of the terreſtrial phenomena depend upon the globular figure of the earth, and the poſition of its axis with regard to the ſun; particularly the riſing and ſetting of the celeſtial luminaries, the length of the days and nights, &c. It belongs to geography to take notice of the difference betwixt the ſame phenomena in different parts of the earth. Thus, though the ſun riſe and ſet all over the earth, the circumſtances of his doing ſo are very different in different countries. The moſt remarkable of theſe circumſtances is the duration of the light not only of the ſun himſelf, but of the twilight before he riſes and after he ſets. In the equatorial regions, for inſtance, darkneſs comes on very ſoon after ſunſet; becauſe the convexity of the earth comes quickly in between the eye of the obſerver and the luminary, the motion of the earth being much more rapid there than any where elſe. In the latitude of 45° the time of twilight varies from $1^{h.}\ 42^{m.}$ to $2^{h.}\ 39^{m.}$; and the inequality increaſes as one approaches the elevated pole. It is always longeſt at the time of the ſummer ſolſtice, and in all countries that have more than $48\frac{1}{2}°$ of northern latitude, it continues through the night in the month of June. Under the poles it laſts ſeven weeks. As we approach the elevated pole, the twilight becomes brighter and brighter, until at laſt the ſun does not appear to touch the horizon, but goes in a circle at ſome diſtance above it for many days ſucceſſively. In like manner, during the winter, the ſame luminary ſinks lower and lower, until at laſt he does not appear at all; and there is only a dim twinkling of twilight for an hour or two in the middle of the day. By reaſon of the refraction of the atmoſphere, however, the time of darkneſs, even in the moſt inhoſpitable climates, is always leſs than that of light; and ſo remarkable is the effect of this property, that in the year 1682, when ſome Dutch navigators wintered in Nova Zembla, the ſun was viſible to them 16 days before he could have been ſeen above the horizon, had there been no atmoſphere, or had it not been endowed with any ſuch power. A further reaſon of all this is, that in the northern and ſouthern regions only a ſmall part of the convexity of the globe is

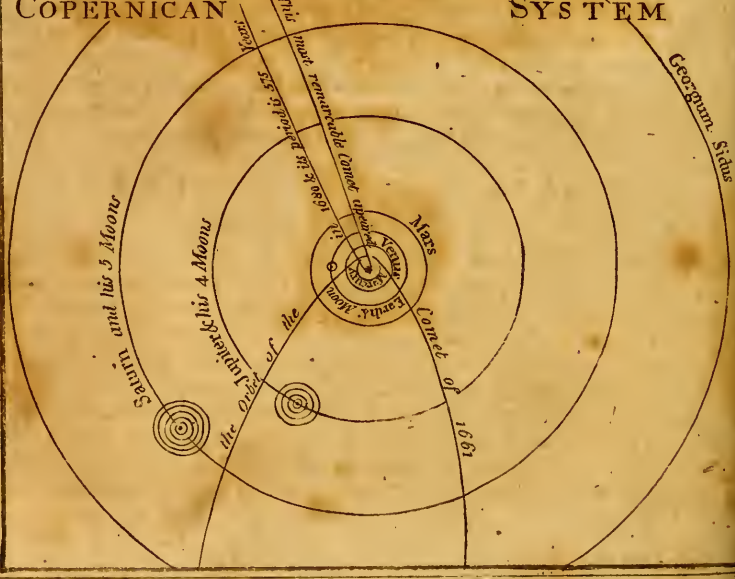
interpoſed

ARTIFICIAL Zenith SPHERE



Doolittle Sculp.

COPERNICAN SYSTEM



interposed between us and the sun for many days, and in the high latitudes none at all. In the warmer climates the sun has often a beautiful appearance at rising and setting, by reason of the refraction of his light through the vapours which are copiously raised in those parts. In the colder regions, halos, parhelia, auroræ boreales, and other meteors, are frequent; the two former owing to the great quantity of vapour continually flying from the warm regions of the equator to the colder ones of the poles. The aurora borealis is owing, some say, to the electrical matter imbibed by the earth from the sun in the warm climates, and going off through the upper regions of the atmosphere to the place whence it came. In the high northern latitudes, thunder and lightning are unknown, or but seldom heard of; but the more terrible phenomena of earthquakes, volcanoes, &c. are by no means unfrequent. These, however, seem only to affect islands and the maritime parts of the continent.

Notwithstanding the seeming inequality in the distribution of light and darkness, it is certain, that throughout the whole world, there is nearly an equal proportion of light diffused on every part, if we disregard what is absorbed by clouds, vapours, and the atmosphere itself. The equatorial regions have indeed the most intense light during the day, but the nights are long and dark; while on the other hand, in the northerly and southerly parts, though the sun shine less powerfully, yet the length of time that he appears above the horizon, with the greater duration of the twilight, makes up for the seeming deficiency.

Were the earth a perfect plane, and the sun vertical to any, he would appear, at the same time, to be nearly vertical to every part of it: for in comparison with the immense magnitude of that luminary, the diameter of this globe itself is but very small, and would scarcely make a sensible difference in the apparent angle of his altitude. By By means of the globular figure of the earth also, together with the great disparity between the diameters of the two bodies, some advantage is given to the day over the night: for thus the sun, being immensely the larger of the two, shines upon more than one half of the earth; whence the unenlightened part has a shorter way to go before it again receives the benefit of his rays. This difference is greater in the inferior planets Venus and Mercury, than in the earth.

DOCTRINE of the SPHERE.

Definitions and Principles.

A SPHERE literally signifies a ball or globe. By the *celestial sphere* is meant the apparent concave orb which invests the earth, and in which all the heavenly bodies appear to be situated at equal distances from the eye. In order to facilitate the knowledge of their places in the sphere, several circles are supposed to be described on its surface, and are denominated *the circles of the sphere*. The circles of the celestial sphere are supposed to have their centre coincident with that of the earth, and to mark on its surface, where their planes cut it, correspondent circles; so that the celestial and terrestrial spheres or globes are considered as concentric, and as having correspondent

circles. A machine compoſed of circles or rings, repreſenting the circles of the ſphere, and joined together in the ſame relative poſitions, is called the *armillary** *ſphere*.

In geography, the circles which the ſun apparently deſcribes in the heavens, are ſuppoſed to be extended to the earth, and marked on its ſurface. We may imagine as many circles as we pleaſe to be deſcribed on the earth, and their planes to be extended to the celeſtial ſphere till they mark concentric ones on the heavens. A circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees; a degree is divided into 60 minutes, a minute into 60 ſeconds. The circles ſuppoſed by geographers to be deſcribed on the ſphere are denominated *great*, and *ſmall*, circles.

Great Circles are thoſe which divide either the celeſtial or terreſtrial ſphere into two equal parts. Of theſe there are ſix, the Equator, the Meridian, the Ecliptic, the Horizon, and the two Colures.

Small Circles are thoſe which divide the ſphere into two unequal parts; of which there are four, the two Tropics, and the two Polar Circles.

Axis and Poles of the Earth.] The axis of the earth is an imaginary line paſſing through its centre from north to ſouth. The extreme points of the axis are called the poles.

Equator.] The equator is that line or circle which encompaſſes the middle of the earth, dividing the northern half from the ſouthern. This line is often called the *equinoctial*, becauſe, when the ſun appears therein, the days and nights are equal in all parts of the world. From this line latitude is reckoned.

Meridian.] This circle, repreſented on the artificial globe by a braſs ring, paſſes through the poles of the earth, and the *zenith* and the *nadir*, croſſing the equator at right angles and dividing the globe into eaſtern and weſtern hemiſpheres. It is called *meridian* from the Latin *meridies*, *mid-day*; becauſe when the ſun comes to the ſouth part of this circle it is called noon, and the day is half ſpent. There is an infinite number of meridians, which vary as you travel eaſt or weſt. Geographers aſſume one of the meridians for the firſt; commonly that which paſſes through the metropolis of their own country. The Engliſh make the meridian of London, or rather of their Royal Obſervatory, the firſt; the French, that of Paris.†

Ecliptic.] The ecliptic is a great circle, in which the earth performs her annual revolution round the ſun, or in which the ſun ſeems to move round the earth, once in a year. This circle is called the *ecliptic*, from the word *eclipſe*, becauſe no eclipſe of the ſun or moon happens, but when the moon is in or near the plane of this circle. It makes an angle with the equator of 23° 28′, and interſects it in two oppoſite points, called the *equinoctial points*, becauſe when the ſun is in either

* From *armilla*, a bracelet, or ring.

† In America, the meridians of Philadelphia and the univerſity at Cambridge are probably beſt determined, but it does not appear that either of theſe is generally adopted as the firſt. At preſent, it is ſuppoſed, the moſt general practice is to reckon longitude from the meridian of the Engliſh Royal Obſervatory at Greenwich. The city of Waſhington is intended for the metropolis, and is riſing faſt to that rank; and ſhould preſent expectations reſpecting it be anſwered, its meridian, when well determined, will probably become the firſt to Americans.

either of these points, he has no declination, and shines equally on both poles, and the day is then equal to the night all over the earth. The times when the sun passes through these points are the 20th of March, and the 23d of September: the former is called the *vernal* equinox, the latter the *autumnal*.

The ecliptic is divided into 12 equal parts, of 30 degrees each, called *signs*. These begin at the vernal intersection of the ecliptic with the equator, and are numbered from west to east. The names and characters of the signs, with the months in which the sun enters them, are as follows:

Latin names of the signs.	English names.	Characters.	Months in which the sun enters them.
1 Aries	The Ram	♈	March
2 Taurus	The Bull	♉	April
3 Gemini	The Twins	♊	May
4 Cancer	The Crab	♋	June
5 Leo	The Lion	♌	July
6 Virgo	The Virgin	♍	August
7 Libra	The Scales	♎	September
8 Scorpio	The Scorpion	♏	October
9 Sagittarius	The Archer	♐	November
10 Capricornus	The Goat	♑	December
11 Aquarius	The Water-Bearer	♒	January
12 Pisces	The Fishes	♓	February

The first six are called northern signs, and the latter southern; because the former possess that half of the ecliptic, which lies to the northward of the equinoctial, and the latter that half which lies to the southward.

Zodiac.] If two circles were drawn parallel to the ecliptic, at the distance of eight degrees on each side of it, the space, girdle, or zone, included between these two parallels, 16 degrees broad, and divided in the middle by the ecliptic, will comprehend within it the orbits of all the planets, and is called the *zodiac*.

Horizon.] The horizon, represented on the artificial globe by a broad wooden circle, divides it into upper and lower hemispheres. There are, geographically speaking, two horizons, the *sensible* and the *rational*. The sensible horizon is that circle which limits our prospect; where the sky and the land, or water, appear to meet. The rational or real horizon is a circle whose plane passes through the centre of the earth, dividing it into upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four quarters, and each quarter into 90 degrees. The four quartering points, viz. east, west, north, and south, are called the *cardinal points*. The poles of the horizon are the zenith, and the nadir. The former is the point directly over our heads; the latter the opposite, or the point directly under our feet.

Colures.] The two meridians that pass through the four cardinal points of the ecliptic have particular names; that which passes through the first degrees of Aries and Libra, is called the *equinoctial colure*, and that which passes through the first degrees of Cancer and Capricorn

is termed the *ſolſtitial colure*. Theſe colures cut each other at right angles in the poles of the world.

Circles of longitude in the heavens are great circles of the ſphere imagined to paſs through the poles of the ecliptic, and to cut the ecliptic at right angles, as the meridians do the equinoctial.

The latitude of any heavenly object is an arch of a circle of longitude, intercepted between the centre of the object and the ecliptic. If the object be on the north ſide of the ecliptic, it is ſaid to be in north latitude; if on the ſouth, in ſouth latitude.

Parallels of celeſtial latitude are ſmall circles drawn parallel to the ecliptic.

The longitude of any heavenly object is an arch of the ecliptic, intercepted between the firſt point of Aries, and a circle of longitude paſſing through the centre of the object.

The right aſcenſion of any heavenly object is an arch of the equinoctial, intercepted between the firſt point of Aries, and a meridian paſſing through the centre of the object.

The declination of any heavenly object is an arch of the meridian, intercepted between the centre of the object and the equinoctial. If the object be on the north ſide of the equinoctial, it is ſaid to have north declination; if on the ſouth ſide, it has ſouth declination. All ſmall circles in the celeſtial ſphere parallel to the equinoctial, are called *parallels of declination*. Among theſe are the tropic of Cancer, the tropic of Capricorn, the Arctic and Antarctic circles.

Tropics.] The tropics are two circles drawn parallel to the equator, at the diſtance of 23° 28′ on each ſide of it. Theſe circles form the limits of the ecliptic, or the ſun's declination from the equator. That which is in the northern hemiſphere is called the *tropic of Cancer*, becauſe it touches the ecliptic in the ſign Cancer; and that in the ſouthern hemiſphere is called the *tropic of Capricorn*, becauſe it touches the ecliptic in the ſign Capricorn. On the 21ſt of June the ſun is in Cancer, and we have the longeſt day. On the 21ſt of December the ſun is in Capricorn, and we have the ſhorteſt day. They are called *tropics*,* becauſe when the ſun arrives at them, he returns again to the equator.

Polar Circles.] The two polar circles are deſcribed round the poles at the diſtance of 23° 28′. The *northern* is called the *arctic circle*, from *arctos*, or the bear, a conſtellation ſituated near that place in the heavens; the *ſouthern*, being oppoſite to the former, is called the *antarctic circle*. The polar circles bound the places where the ſun ſets daily. Beyond them the ſun revolves without ſetting daily.

The azimuths, or vertical circles, are great circles paſſing through the zenith and nadir, and cutting the horizon at right angles.

The altitude of any heavenly object is an arch of a vertical circle, intercepted between the centre of the object and the horizon.

The zenith diſtance of any heavenly object is an arch of a vertical circle, intercepted between the centre of the object and the zenith.

The meridian altitude, or *meridian zenith diſtance*, is the altitude, or zenith diſtance, when the object is in the meridian.

A *direct*

* From Τρεπω, to turn.

A *direct* or *right sphere* is when both the poles of the world are in the horizon, and the equinoctial passes through the zenith; so that the equator and all its parallels, such as the tropics and polar circles, make right angles with the horizon, and are divided by it into two equal parts; so that the sun, moon, and stars, ascend directly above, and descend directly below the horizon. This position is peculiar to those places which are under the equator. See the Plate.

An *oblique sphere* is that where all the diurnal motions are oblique to the horizon. This is common to all parts of the earth, except those under the poles and the equator. In an oblique sphere, one of the poles is elevated above, and the other depressed below, the horizon.

A *parallel sphere* is when one pole is in the zenith and the other in the nadir, in which the equator, and all its parallels, are parallel with the horizon. This position is peculiar to those parts which lie directly under the poles.

Zones.] The surface of the earth is supposed to be divided into five unequal parts called zones, each of which is terminated by two parallels of latitude. Of these five zones, one is called the torrid or burning zone; two are styled frigid or frozen; and two temperate; names adapted to the degree of the heat and cold to which their situations are liable.

The torrid zone is that portion of the earth, over every part of which the sun is perpendicular at some time of the year. The breadth of this zone is nearly 47 degrees; extending from 23 degrees and 28 minutes north latitude, to 23 degrees and 28 minutes south. The equator passes through the middle of this zone, which is terminated on the north by the parallel of latitude called the tropic of Cancer, and on the south by the parallel called the tropic of Capricorn. The ancients considered this zone as uninhabitable, on account of the heat, which they thought too great to be supported by any human being, or even by the vegetable creation; but experience has long since refuted this notion.

Many parts of the torrid zone are remarkably populous; and it has been found that the long nights, great dews, regular rains and breezes, which prevail in almost every part of the torrid zone, render the earth not only inhabitable, but also so fruitful, that two harvests a year are very common. All sorts of spices and drugs are almost solely produced there; and it furnishes more perfect metals, precious stones, and pearls, than all the rest of the earth together.

This zone comprehends the East and West Indies, Philippine Islands, the greater part of South America and Africa, and almost all Captain Cook's discoveries, including the northern parts of New Holland.

The frigid zones are those regions round the poles where the sun does not rise for some days in the winter, nor set for some days in the summer. The two poles are the centres of these zones, which extend from these points to 23 degrees and 28 minutes; that is, they are bounded by the northern and southern parallels of latitude of 66 degrees and 32 minutes. The part that lies in the northern hemisphere is called the *north* frigid zone, and is bounded by a parallel

called

called the arctic, or north polar circle; and that in the southern hemisphere, the *south* frigid zone, and the parallel of latitude which bounds it is called the antarctic, or south polar, circle.

The northern frigid zone comprehends Nova Zembla, Lapland, part of Norway, Baffin's Bay, part of Greenland, and part of Siberia. The southern frigid zone has no land known to us.

The *two temperate zones* are the spaces contained between the tropics and polar circles.

The northern temperate zone contains almost all Europe, the greater part of Asia, part of Africa, the United States of America, and the British Colonies. The southern temperate zone comprises the south part of New Holland, (including Botany Bay) Cape of Good Hope and Cape Horn.

In the frigid zones the longest day is never less than 24 hours; in the temperate zones it is not quite so much, and in the torrid never more than 13½ hours.

Climates.] The word *climate* has two significations, one common, and the other geographical. In common language, the word is used to denote the difference in the seasons and the temperature of the air. When two places differ in these respects, they are said to be in different climates.

In a *geographical* sense, a climate is a tract of the earth's surface, included between the equator and a parallel of latitude, or between two parallels, of such a breadth, that the length of the day in the one is half an hour longer than in the other. Within the polar circles, however, the breadth of a band is such, that the length of the longest day, or the longest time of the sun's continuance above the horizon without setting, is a month longer in one parallel, as you proceed toward the elevated pole, than in the other.

Under the equator the day is always 12 hours long. The longest days gradually increase in length as you advance either northward or southward from the equator. The space between the equator, and a parallel line drawn at the distance of 8° 25′, where the longest days are twelve hours and a half long, is called the first climate; and by conceiving parallels drawn in this manner, at the increase of every half hour, it will be found that there are 24 climates between the equator and each of the polar circles. Forty-eight in the whole.

Under the polar circles, the longest day is 24 hours; on that day the sun, when lowest, skims the horizon without setting. As you advance from the polar circles to the poles, the sun continues above the horizon for days, weeks, and months, in a constant increase, until you arrive at the poles, where the sun is six months above the horizon; and the whole year may be said to consist of but one day and one night.

There are 30 climates between the equator and either pole. In the first 24, between the equator and each polar circle, the period of increase for every climate is half an hour. In the other six, between either polar circle and its pole, the period of increase for each climate is a month. These climates continually decrease in breadth as you proceed from the equator, as may be seen by attending to the following table:

Climates.

TABLE.

Names of Countries and remarkable places, situated in the respective climates, North of the Equator.

Climates.	Longest day where the climate ends.	Latitudes in with the respective climates end. d.	m.	Within the first climate lie,
1	12½	8	25	1 The Gold cst. in Afr. Malacca in E.I. Cayenne & Sur. in S.A.
2	13	16	25	2 Abyssinia, Siam, Madras, Darien, Barbadoes, Tobago, &c.
3	13½	23	50	3 Mecca, Bombay, Bengal, Canton, Mexico, Jamaica, Gaudal.
4	14	30	25	4 Egypt, Delhi, Canary Isles, East Florida, Havanna.
5	14½	36	28	5 Gibraltar, Jerusalem, Ispahan, Nankin, Georg. & Carolinas.
6	15	41	22	6 Lisbon, Madrid, Asia Minor, Virginia, Maryland, Philadel.
7	15½	45	29	7 Rome, Genoa, Constantinople, Caspian Sea, N. York, N. Eng.
8	16	49	01	8 Paris, Vienna, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, Canada.
9	16½	52	00	9 London, Flanders, Prague, Dresden, Cracow, Tartary.
10	17	54	27	10 Dublin, Warsaw, Holland, Hanover, Labrador, New S. Wales.
11	17½	56	37	11 Edinburgh, Copenhagen, Moscow, capital of Russia.
12	18	58	29	12 South part of Sweden, Tobolski, capital of Siberia.
13	18½	59	58	13 Orkney Isles, Stockholm, capital of Sweden.
14	19	61	18	14 Bergen in Norway, Petersburg in Russia.
15	19½	62	25	15 Hudson's Straits, North America.
16	20	63	22	16 South part of West Greenland, Siberia.
17	20½	64	06	17 Drontheim in Norway.
18	21	64	49	18 Part of Finland in Russia.
19	21½	65	21	19 Archangel on the White Sea, Russia.
20	22	65	47	20 Hecla in Iceland.
21	22½	66	06	21 Northern parts of Russia and Siberia.
22	23	66	20	22 New North Wales in North America.
23	23½	66	28	23 Davis's Straits in ditto.
24	24	66	31	24 Samoieda.
25	1 month	67	21	25 South part of Lapland.
26	2 do.	69	48	26 West Greenland.
27	3 do.	73	37	27 Zembla Australis.
28	4 do.	78	30	28 Zembla Borealis.
29	5 do.	84	05	29 Spitsbergen, or East Greenland.
30	6 do.	90	0	30 Unknown.

Latitude.] The *latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator, reckoned in degrees, &c. north or south, on the meridian. The greatest latitude is that of the poles, which are 90 degrees distant from the equator. If the place be situated between the equator and the north pole, it is said to be in north latitude; if it lie between the equator and the south pole, it is in south latitude.

The elevation of the pole above the horizon is always equal to the latitude of the place; for to a person situated on the equator, both poles will rest in the horizon. If you travel one, two, or more, degrees north, the north pole will rise one, two, or more, degrees, and will keep pace with your distance from the equator.

Longitude.] Every place on the surface of the earth has its meridian. The *longitude* of a place is the distance of its meridian from some other fixed meridian, measured on the equator. Longitude is either east or west. All places east of the fixed or first meridian are in east longitude; all west, in west longitude. On the equator, a degree of longitude is equal to 60 geographical miles; and, of course, a minute on the equator is equal to a geographical mile. But as all the meridians cut the equator at right angles, and approach nearer and nearer to each other, until at last they cross at the poles, it is obvious that the degrees of longitude decrease as you go from the equator to either

either pole; so that in the 60th degree of latitude, a degree of longitude is but 30 miles, or half as long as a degree on the equator; as is evident from the following table.

A TABLE,

Shewing the number of geographical miles contained in a degree of longitude in each parallel of latitude from the equator.

Degrees of latitude.	Miles.	100th parts of a mile.	Degrees of latitude.	Miles.	100th parts of a mile.	Degrees of latitude.	Miles.	100th parts of a mile.	Degrees of latitude.	Miles.	100th parts of a mile.
0	60	0	23	55	23	46	41	68	69	21	50
1	59	99	24	54	81	47	40	92			
2	59	96				48	40	14	70	20	52
3	59	91	25	54	38	49	39	36	71	19	53
4	59	85	26	53	93				72	18	54
			27	53	46	50	38	57	73	17	54
5	59	77	28	52	97	51	37	76	74	16	53
6	59	67	29	52	47	52	36	94			
7	59	55	30	51	96	53	36	11	75	15	53
8	59	41	31	51	43	54	35	27	76	14	51
9	59	26	32	50	88				77	13	50
						55	34	41	78	12	47
10	59	09	33	50	32	56	33	55	79	11	45
11	58	89	34	49	74	57	32	68			
12	58	68	35	49	15	58	31	79	80	10	42
13	58	46	36	48	54	59	30	90	81	9	38
14	58	22	37	47	92				82	8	34
			38	47	28	60	30	00	83	7	31
15	57	95	39	46	62	61	29	09	84	6	27
16	57	67				62	28	17			
17	57	38	40	45	96	63	27	24	85	5	22
18	57	06	41	45	28	64	26	30	86	4	18
19	56	73	42	44	58				87	3	14
			43	43	88	65	25	35	88	2	09
20	56	39	44	43	16	66	24	40	89	1	05
21	56	01				67	23	44	90	0	00
22	55	63	45	42	42	68	22	47			

METHODS of finding the LATITUDES and LONGITUDES of PLACES from CELESTIAL OBSERVATIONS.

WHAT is meant by latitude and longitude has already been sufficiently explained; it remains that we shew the methods used for finding both by celestial observations.

I. *Of finding the latitude.*

As the latitude of a place is an arc of the meridian intercepted between the zenith and the equinoctial, which is always equal to the height

height of the visible pole above the horizon, it follows that if the greatest meridional altitude in the course of a day, or its complement, the zenith distance, of any celestial object, whose place in the heavens is known, can be found, the latitude is easily discovered. Thus, if the heavenly object be in the equinoctial, the zenith distance will be equal to the latitude, which will be either north or south, according as the observer is situated either to the northward or southward of the object. But if the sun or star have either north or south declination, that is, if its apparent diurnal motion be either to the northward or southward of the equinoctial, the declination must either be subtracted from, or added to, the zenith distance, according as the zenith distance and declination are of the same or different denominations.

1. If the zenith distance and declination have the same name, their difference will give the latitude. And if the declination be greater than the zenith distance, the latitude will be of the same name with the declination; but if the declination be less than the zenith distance, the latitude will be of the contrary name. If they be equal, the latitude is 0; that is, the place is situated under the equinoctial.

2. If the declination and zenith distance be of contrary names, that is, one north and the other south, their sum will be the latitude, and always of the same name with the declination.

In most books of astronomy and navigation are tables of the declination of the sun, and principal fixed stars: and the meridian altitude of the sun or stars; may be easily found by a quadrant.

3. When the object appears in the zenith, the latitude is equal to the declination, and also of the same name.

There are several other methods of finding the latitude, but the above will be sufficient in this place, especially as it is generally used.

II. *Of finding the longitude.*

It has been already observed, that the difference of longitude between any two places might be determined, by knowing the difference between the times when any remarkable appearance in the heavens is seen in those places. For since the sun and fixed stars appear to move round the earth, or, which is the same thing, the earth revolves about its axis, in about 24 hours; it follows, that in every hour there passes over the meridian one 24th part of 360 degrees, or of the whole circumference of the equator, equal to 15 degrees, and a proportionable part in a greater or less time.

The heavenly bodies afford frequent opportunities for making observations of this kind, by their appulses or approaches to, and passages by, one another; and these appulses, when they happen, are seen at the same instant of absolute time in all parts of the earth where they are visible: therefore, by knowing the relative times of the day when such appearances are seen in two distant places, the difference between those times is known, and consequently the difference of longitude between those places.

Several Ephemerides or Almanacks are annually published, in which the times when eclipses of the sun, moon, and Jupiter's satellites; the rising, setting, and southing, of the planets; the appulse of the moon to certain fixed stars, and other celestial appearances, are determined

mined with regard to some meridian. By the help of one of these books, and a careful observation of these appearances, the longitude may be determined.

Eclipses of the moon, when they happen, afford one method of finding the difference of longitude. For as these eclipses are occasioned by an interposition of the earth between the sun and moon and consequently the moon is immersed in the earth's shadow, the moment any part of her body is deprived of the solar rays, it is visible to all those people who can see her, at the same instant of absolute time. Hence by observing the beginning, middle, or end, of an eclipse of the moon in any part of the world, noting the apparent time of these phenomena, and comparing it with the calculations of the same eclipse, adapted to some other meridian, the difference of time, and consequently the difference of longitude between those two places will be known.

Suppose, for instance, the beginning of an eclipse of the moon happened at London fifty minutes after eleven in the evening, and five minutes and a half after seven in the evening at Cambridge near Boston in New England; then will the difference of time be four hours, forty-four minutes, and thirty seconds, equal to seventy-one degrees seven minutes and a half, the difference of longitude; and because the eclipse happened earlier at Cambridge than at London, the difference of longitude will be west. Consequently, if the longitude be reckoned from the meridian of London, the longitude of Cambridge will be seventy-one degrees seven minutes and a half west.

The longitudes of places may also be obtained from observations of solar eclipses; but these being incumbered with the consideration of parallaxes, are attended with much more difficulty in their application to that purpose than those of the moon; but the times when they happen, are ascertained with more precision.

But, as eclipses of the sun and moon happen but seldom, another method is wanted; the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites furnish one. They pass through the shadow of Jupiter so often, that there is scarcely a night without an eclipse of this kind. The beginning or immersion, and end or emersion, are almost instantaneous, and are equally proper for determining the longitude. The eclipses of the first and second satellites are preferable to those of the others. Telescopes, proper for observing them, are common refractors, from 15 to 20 feet in length; achromatics with two object-glasses, from five to ten feet; reflectors of 18 inches, or two feet in focal length; and achromatics with three object-glasses of 46 inches in focal length.

The passage of the moon, or the superior planets, over the meridian, affords another method of discovering the longitude; for by having the time in an ephemeris, when the moon or any of the planets pass the meridian of some place, and finding by observation the time when the object passes the meridian of another place, the longitude will be determined; for the difference of time converted into degrees, &c. will give the difference of longitude.

Another method of finding the longitude is by a time-keeper, clock, or watch, which always shews the true time under the meridian of some

ſome particular place; for by finding the time of the day at any other place, and comparing it with the time then ſhewn by ſuch a machine, the difference of longitude between thoſe places will be determined. The conſtruction of time-keepers has been improved beyond the moſt ſanguine expectation. The ingenious Mr. Harriſon made one, which on trial was found to meaſure time with ſo much accuracy, that the commiſſioners of longitude gave him half of the reward that had been offered by the Britiſh government for the diſcovery of longitude, as the degree of approximation he had obtained came within the meaning of the parliamentary act; and afterwards, in conſequence of his explaining the principles of his improvements, ſo as to enable others to make time-keepers of equal value, they gave him the other half of the ſaid reward. Meſſrs. Arnold, Kendall, Mudge, and other artiſts, have alſo made valuable improvements in time-keepers, and produced ſome, which are thought to deſerve, as they have received, very high commendation.

The appulſes of the moon to certain fixed ſtars, and their occultations by the interpoſition of her body, may alſo be employed as means of finding the longitude. For the moon finiſhing her revolution in the ſpace of 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes, there are but few clear nights, when the moon does not paſs over, or ſo near ſome fixed ſtar, that the time of the neareſt approach, or the viſible conjunction, may be eaſily obſerved. And this, when compared with the time computed to the meridian of ſome place, will ſhew the difference of longitude. The principle of this method may be further extended. For, if at any time the true diſtance of the moon from the ſun, or a fixed ſtar, be determined from an obſervation of their apparent diſtance, and the time of the obſervation be accurately aſcertained, then, the time at a known meridian when their diſtance is the ſame being computed, the difference of the times at the known meridian and at that of the place where the obſervation is made, is known; and conſequently their difference of longitude.

THE GLOBES, AND THEIR USE.

A GLOBE is a round body, whoſe ſurface is every where equally remote from the centre. But by *the globes*, ſometimes called *artificial globes*, here is meant two ſpherical bodies, whoſe convex ſurfaces are ſuppoſed to give a true repreſentation of the earth and the apparent heavens. One of theſe is called the *terreſtrial*, the other the *celeſtial* globe. On the convex ſurface of the terreſtrial globe, all the parts of the earth and ſea are delineated in their relative ſize, form, and ſituation.

On the ſurface of the celeſtial globe, the images of the ſeveral conſtellations, and the unformed ſtars, are delineated; and the relative magnitude and poſition, which the ſtars are obſerved to have in the heavens, are carefully preſerved.

In order to render theſe globes more uſeful, they are fitted up with certain appurtenances, whereby a great variety of uſeful problems are ſolved in a very eaſy and expeditious manner.

The

The *brazen meridian* is that ring in which the globe hangs on its axis, which is represented by two wires passing through its poles. The circle is divided into four quarters of 90 degrees each; in one semi-circle the divisions begin at each pole, and end at 90 degrees or the equator, where they meet. In the other semi-circle, the divisions begin at the equator, and proceed thence toward each pole, where they end at 90 degrees. The graduated side of this brazen circle serves as a meridian for any point on the surface of the earth, the globe being turned about till that point comes under it.

The *hour circle* is a small circle of brass, divided into 24 hours, the quarters and half quarters. It is fixed on the brazen meridian, with its centre over the north pole; to the axis is fixed an index, that points out the divisions of the hour circle as the globe is turned round its axis. Sometimes the hour circle, with its divisions, is described or marked about the north pole on the surface of the globe, and is made to pass under the index. In some of Adams' globes, the equator is used as an hour circle, over which is placed a semi-circular wire, carrying two indices, one on the east side of the brazen meridian, and the other on the west.

The *horizon* is represented by the upper surface of the wooden circular frame, encompassing the globe about its middle. On this wooden frame is a kind of perpetual calendar, contained in several concentric circles, the inner one is divided into four quarters of 90 degrees each. The next circle is divided into the 12 months, with the days in each according to the new stile; the next contains the 12 equal signs of the zodiac or ecliptic, each being divided into 30 degrees; the next the 12 months and days according to the old stile; and there is another circle containing the 32 points of the compass, with their halves and quarters. Although these circles are on most horizons, yet they are not always placed in the same order.

The *quadrant of altitude* is a thin slip of brass, one edge of which is graduated into ninety degrees and their quarters, equal to those of the meridian. To one end of this is fixed a brass nut and screw, whereby it is put on, and fastened to the meridian: if it be fixed in the zenith, or pole of the horizon, then the graduated edge represents a vertical circle passing through any point of the horizon, to which it is directed.

Besides these, there are several circles described on the surfaces of both globes, such as the *equator*, *ecliptic*, *circles of longitude and right ascension*, *the tropics*, *polar circles*, *parallels of latitude and declination*, on the celestial globe; and on the terrestial, the *equator*, *ecliptic*, *tropics*, *polar circles*, *parallels of latitude*, *hour circles* or *meridians*, to every fifteen degrees; and on some globes, the *spiral rhumbs* flowing from several centres, called *flies*.

In using the globes, keep the graduated side of the meridian toward you, unless the problem requires a different position. With respect to the terrestrial, we are to suppose ourselves situated at a point on its surface; with respect to the celestial, at its centre. The motion of the former represents the real diurnal motion of the earth; that of the latter, the apparent diurnal motion of the heavens.

The

The following PROBLEMS, as being moſt uſeful and entertaining, are ſelected from a great variety of others, which are eaſily ſolved with a *terreſtrial globe* fitted up with the aforeſaid appurtenances.

I. *The latitude of a place being given, to rectify the globe for that place.*

Let it be required to rectify the globe for the latitude of Boſton, 42 degrees 23 minutes north.

Elevate the north pole, till the horizon cuts the brazen meridian in 42° 23′, and the globe is then rectified for the latitude of Boſton. Bring Boſton to the meridian, and you will find it in the zenith, or directly on the top of the globe. And ſo of any other place.

II. *To find the latitude and longitude of a place on the globe.*

Bring the given place under that half of the graduated brazen meridian where the degrees begin at the equator, and under the graduated ſide of it, then the degree of the meridian over it ſhews the latitude; and the degree of the equator, under the meridian, ſhews the longitude.

Thus Boſton will be found to lie in about 42° 23′ north latitude, and 71° weſt longitude from Greenwich.

III. *To find any place on the globe whoſe latitude and longitude are given.*

Bring the given longitude, found on the equator, to the meridian, and under the given latitude, found on the meridian, is the place ſought.

IV. *To find the diſtance and bearing of any two given places on the globe.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, the beginning or 0 degree being on one of them, and the degrees between them ſhew their diſtance; theſe degrees multiplied by 60, give the geographical miles, and, by 69½, give the diſtance in Engliſh miles nearly. Obſerve, while the quadrant lies in this poſition, what rhumb of the neareſt fly runs moſtly parallel to the edge of the quadrant, and that rhumb ſhews nearly the bearing required.

V. *To find the ſun's place in the ecliptic.*

Look the day of the month on the horizon, and, oppoſite to it, you will find the ſign and degree the ſun is in that day. Thus on the 25th of March, the ſun's place is 4½ degrees in *Aries*. Then look for that ſign and degree in the *ecliptic line* marked on the globe, and you will find the ſun's place; there fix on a ſmall black patch, ſo is it prepared for the ſolution of the following problems.

Note. The earth's place is always in the ſign and degree oppoſite to the ſun; thus, when the ſun is 4½ degrees in Aries, the earth is 4½ degrees in Libra; and ſo of any other.

VI. *To find the ſun's declination, that is, his diſtance from the equinoctial line, either northward or ſouthward.*

Bring his place to the meridian; obſerve what degree of the meridian lies over it, and that is his declination. If the ſun lies on the *north ſide* of the line, he is ſaid to have *north declination*, but if on the *ſouth ſide*, he has *ſouth declination*.

Thus on the 20th of April the sun has 11½ degrees north declination, but on the 26th of October he has 12½ south declination.

Note. The greatest declination can never be more, either north or south, than the distance of the tropics from the equator.

VII. *To find where the sun is vertical on any day; that is, to find over whose heads the sun will pass that day.*

Bring the sun's place to the meridian, observe his declination, or hold a pen or wire over it, then turn the globe round, and all those countries which pass under the wire, will have the sun over their heads that day at noon. Thus, on the 16th day of April, the inhabitants of the north part of *Terra Firma*, *Porto Bello*, *Philippine Isles*, southern parts of *India*, *Abyssinia*, *Ethiopia*, and *Guinea*, have the sun over their heads that day at 12 o'clock.

Note. This appearance can only happen to those who live in the *torrid zone.*

VIII. *To find over whose heads the sun is at any hour, or to what place the sun is vertical.*

Bring the place where you are (suppose at Boston) to the meridian; set the index to the given hour by your watch; then turn the globe till the index points to the upper 12, or *noon*, look under the degree of declination for that day, and you find the place to which the sun is vertical, or over whose head he is at that time.

Thus on the first day of May, at half past 8 o'clock, A. M. I find the sun is then vertical at Cape Verd, the western point of Africa.

Note. If it be morning, the globe must be turned from east to west; if in the afternoon, it must be turned from west to east.

IX. *To find, at any hour of the day, what o'clock it is at any place.*

Bring the place where you are to the brass meridian; set the index to the hour by the watch, turn the globe till the place you are looking for comes under the meridian, and the index will point out the time required.

Thus when it is 10 o'clock in the morning, at Boston, it is 24 minutes past 12 at Olinda in Brasil, and 8 at Mexico in New Spain; the former being 35 degrees west longitude, and the latter 100 degrees west longitude.

Note. By this problem you may likewise see, at one view, in distant countries, where the inhabitants are *rising*, where *breakfasting*, *dining*, *drinking tea*, where going to *assemblies*, and where *to bed.*

X. *To find at what hour the sun rises and sets any day in the year at a place, the latitude of which does not exceed 66½ degrees; and also upon what point of the compass.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to 12; then turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will point out the hour of rising; if you bring it to the western edge of the horizon, the index will shew the hour of setting.

Thus

Thus on the 10th day of April, the sun rises at half an hour after five o'clock at Boston, and sets half an hour before seven.

Note. In summer the sun rises and sets a little to the *northward* of the east and west points; and in winter a little to the *southward* of them. If therefore, when the sun's place is brought to the eastern and western edges of the horizon, you look on the horizon directly against the little patch, you will see the point of the compass upon which the sun rises and sets that day.

XI. *To find the length of the day and night, at any time of the year, and at any place, in a latitude not exceeding* 66½ *degrees.*

Double the time of the sun's rising that day, and it gives the length of the night; double the time of his setting, and it gives the length of the day.

Thus on the 3d day of May, the sun rises at Boston 5 o'clock, and sets about seven; therefore the day is about 14 hours long, and the night 10.

XII. *To find the length of the longest or shortest day, at a given place.*

Rectify the globe for that place; if its latitude be north, bring the beginning of Cancer to the meridian; set the index to 12, then bring the same degree of Cancer to the east part of the horizon, and the index will shew the time of the *sun's* rising, which doubled gives the length of the shortest night.

If the same degree be brought to the western side, the index will shew the time of his setting, which doubled will give the length of the longest day.

If we bring the beginning of Capricorn to the meridian, and proceed in all respects as before, we shall have the length of the longest night and shortest day.

Thus in the great Mogul's dominions, the longest day is 14 hours, and the shortest night 10 hours. The shortest day is 10 hours, and the longest night 14 hours.

At Petersburg, the capital of Russia, the longest day is about 19½ hours, and the shortest night 4½ hours. The shortest day 4½ hours, and the longest night 19½ hours.

Note. In all places near the *equator*, the sun rises and sets at 6 o'clock, the year round. Thence to the *polar circles*, the days increase as the latitude increases; so that at those circles themselves, the longest day is 24 hours, and the longest night just the same. From the *polar circles* to the *poles*, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months; so that at the very pole, the sun shines for six months together in *summer*, and is absent from it six months in *winter*. *Note* also, that when it is *summer* with the *northern* inhabitants, it is *winter* with the *southern*, and the contrary; and every part of the world partakes of an equal share of light and darkness.

XIII. *To find all those inhabitants to whom the sun is this moment rising and setting, in their meridian and the opposite.*

Find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and raise the pole as much above the horizon as the sun, that day, declines from the equator; then bring the place where the sun is vertical at that hour to the

braſs meridian; ſo will he then be in the *zenith*. Now ſee what countries lie in the weſtern edge of the horizon; for to them the ſun is *riſing*; to thoſe in the eaſtern ſide he is *ſetting*; to thoſe under the upper part of the meridian it is *noon day*; and to thoſe under the lower part of it, it is *midnight*.

Thus at Charleſtown (Maſſachuſetts) on the 10th of April, at four o'clock in the morning,

The ſun is about riſing to	Braſil, South America.
The ſun is ſetting to	New Guinea, the Japan Iſles, and Kamtſchatka.
He is in the meridian, or it is noon in	Perſia, Auſtria, and Nova Zembla.
He is in the oppoſite meridian or it is midnight in	The Bay of Good Hope, in the vicinity of king George's Sound.

XIV. *To find the beginning and end of twilight.*

The *twilight* is that faint light which opens the morning by little and little in the *eaſt*, before the ſun riſes; and gradually ſhuts in the evening in the *weſt*, after the ſun is ſet. It ariſes from the ſun's illuminating the upper part of the atmoſphere, and begins always when he approaches within 18 degrees of the eaſtern horizon, and ends when he deſcends 18 degrees below the weſtern; when dark night commences, and continues till another day dawn.

To find the *beginning of twilight*: rectify the globe; bring the ſun's place in the ecliptic to the meridian, and ſet the index to 12 at noon. Turn the degree of the ecliptic, which is oppoſite to the ſun's place, till it is elevated 18 degrees in the quadrant of altitude above the horizon on the weſt, ſo will the index point the hour twilight begins.

To find when it *ends*: bring the ſame degree of the ecliptic to 18 degrees of the quadrant on the eaſt ſide, and the index will point the time twilight ends.

Thus on the 10th of April, at Boſton, twilight begins at 41 minutes after three in the morning, and ends 19 minutes after eight in the evening. In London they have no total night, but a conſtant twilight, while the ſun is beneath the horizon for two months, from the 20th of May to the 20th of July.

Under the north pole, the twilight ceaſes when the ſun's declination is greater than 18 degrees ſouth, which is from the 13th of November to the 29th of January; ſo that notwithſtanding the ſun is abſent from that part of the world for half a year together, yet total darkneſs does not continue above 11 weeks; and beſides, the moon is above the horizon, at the poles, for a whole fortnight of every month through the year.

XV. *To meaſure the diſtance from one place to another.*

Only take their diſtance with a pair of dividers, and apply it to the equinoctial, that will give the number of degrees between them, which being multiplied by 60, (the number of geographical miles in one degree) gives the exact diſtance ſought: or, extend the quadrant

of

of altitude from one place to another, that will shew the number of degrees in like manner, which may be reduced to miles as before.

Thus the distance from London to Madrid is $11\frac{1}{2}$ degrees. From Paris to Constantinople $19\frac{1}{2}$ degrees. From Bristol in England to Boston is 45 degrees, which multiplied by $69\frac{1}{2}$, (the number of English miles in a degree) gives $3,127\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Note. No place can be further from another than 180 degrees, that being half the circumference of the globe, and consequently the greatest distance.

XVI. *To find all those countries in which an eclipse of the moon will be visible.*

Find the place to which the sun is vertical at the time of the eclipse, by problem VII. bring the antipodes, or country opposite the place where the sun is vertical at the time of the eclipse, to the zenith or top of the globe, and then the eclipse will be seen in all places above the horizon at that time.

XVII. *To calculate the circumference of the earth, that is, to find how many miles it is round; it being supposed to be a globe.*

A line going round the earth, being supposed to be a circle, is divided like every other circle into 360 degrees; and each degree into 60 minutes. Therefore, if the length of a degree be multiplied by 360, the product is the circumference. Thus, if a degree be $69\frac{1}{2}$ English miles, the circumference is 25,020 miles; if a degree be 69·2 miles, the circumference is 24,912.

Note. Sixty geographical miles make a degree, therefore the circumference is 21,600 geographical miles.

XVIII. *To calculate the diameter of the earth, that is, to find how many miles it is through; it being supposed to be a globe.*

Multiply the circumference by 113, and divide the product by 355, the quotient will give the diameter. Thus, if the circumference be 24,912 miles, the diameter is 7928.

Note. From these dimensions of the earth we may infer, 1st. that, if a hole were made through it, and a mill-stone should fall in this hole at the rate of one mile a minute, it would be more than $2\frac{1}{4}$ days descending to the centre.

2d. If a man, desirous of travelling round the earth, should go 20 miles each day, he would be nearly $3\frac{1}{2}$ years in completing the journey.

3d. If a bird should fly round the earth in two days, the flight must exceed the rate of 525 miles an hour.

XIX. *To find the superficial content of the earth; it being supposed to be a globe.*

Multiply the circumference by the diameter. Thus, if the circumference be 24,912 miles, and the diameter 7928, the superficial content is 197,502,336 square miles.

XX. *To find the ſolid content of the earth; it being ſuppoſed to be a globe.*

Multiply the ſurface by *one-ſixth* of the diameter, and it will give the ſolidity. Thus, the ſurface and diameter being as above, the ſolidity is 260,966,419,968 ſolid miles.

After the ſame manner we may find the ſurface and ſolidity not only of the earth, but alſo of the whole body of the atmoſphere ſurrounding it, provided it be always and every where of the ſame height. For, having found its perpendicular height by means of the barometer, or the refraction of the ſun's light, double the ſaid height and add the ſame to the diameter of the earth; then multiply the ſum as a new diameter, or the diameter of the earth and atmoſphere, by its proper circumference, the product is the upper ſurface of the atmoſphere; multiply this ſurface by one-ſixth of the diameter, from the product ſubtract the ſolidity of the earth, and there will remain that of the atmoſphere.

PROBLEMS ſolved on the CELESTIAL GLOBE.

THE equator, ecliptic, tropics, polar circles, horizon, and brazen meridian, are exactly alike on each of the globes. Both alſo are rectified in the ſame manner.

N. B. The ſun's place for any day of the year ſtands directly againſt that day on the horizon of the celeſtial globe, as it does on that day of the terreſtrial.

The *latitude* and *longitude* of the celeſtial bodies are reckoned in a very different manner from the latitude and longitude of places on the earth; for all terreſtrial latitudes are reckoned from the equator; and longitudes from the meridian of ſome remarkable place, as of London by the Britiſh, and of Paris by the French. But the aſtronomers of all nations agree in reckoning the latitudes of the moon, planets, comets, and fixed ſtars, from the ecliptic; and their longitudes, and that of the ſun, from the equinoctial colure and from that ſemicircle of it which cuts the ecliptic at the beginning of Aries; and thence eaſtward, quite round to the ſame ſemicircle again. Conſequently thoſe ſtars which lie between the equinoctial and the northern half of the ecliptic have north declination, but ſouth latitude; thoſe which lie between the equinoctial and the ſouthern half of the ecliptic have ſouth declination, but north latitude; and all thoſe which lie between the tropics and poles have their declinations and latitudes of the ſame denomination.

PROB. I. *To find the right aſcenſion and declination of the ſun, or any fixed ſtar.*

Bring the ſun's place in the ecliptic to the brazen meridian; then that degree in the equinoctial which is cut by the meridian is the ſun's *right aſcenſion*; and that degree of the meridian which is over the ſun's place is his *declination*. Bring any fixed ſtar to the meridian, and its right aſcenſion will be cut by the meridian in the equinoctial; and the degree of the meridian that ſtands over it is its declination.

So

So that the right aſcenſion and declination on the celeſtial globe are found in the ſame manner as longitude and latitude on the terreſtrial.

II. *To find the latitude and longitude of any ſtar.*

If the given ſtar be on the north ſide of the ecliptic, place the 90th degree of the quadrant of altitude on the north pole of the ecliptic, where the twelve ſemicircles meet, which divide the ecliptic into the twelve ſigns; but if the ſtar be on the ſouth ſide of the ecliptic, place the 90th degree of the quadrant on the ſouth pole of the ecliptic: keeping the 90th degree of the quadrant on the proper pole, turn the quadrant about, until its graduated edge cuts the ſtar; then the number of degrees in the quadrant, between the ecliptic and the ſtar, is its latitude; and the degrees of the ecliptic, cut by the quadrant, is the ſtar's longitude, reckoned according to the ſign in which the quadrant then is.

III. *To preſent the face of the ſtarry firmament, as ſeen from any given place of the earth, at any hour of the night.*

Rectify the celeſtial globe for the given latitude, the zenith, and ſun's place, in every reſpect, as taught by the problem for the terreſtrial; and turn it about, until the index points to the given hour; then the upper hemiſphere of the globe will repreſent the viſible half of the heavens for that time: all the ſtars upon the globe being then in ſuch ſituations, as exactly correſpond to thoſe in the heavens. And if the globe be placed duly north and ſouth, by means of a compaſs, every ſtar in the globe will point toward the like ſtar in the heavens: by which means the conſtellations and remarkable ſtars may be eaſily known. All thoſe ſtars which are in the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, are then riſing in the eaſtern ſide of the heavens; all in the weſtern, are ſetting in the weſtern ſide; and all thoſe under the upper part of the brazen meridian, between the ſouth point of the horizon and the north pole, are at their greateſt altitude, if the latitude of the place be north; but if the latitude be ſouth, thoſe ſtars which lie under the upper part of the meridian, between the north point of the horizon and the ſouth pole, are at their greateſt altitude.

IV. *The latitude of the place, and day of the month being given; to find the time when any known ſtar will riſe, be upon the meridian, or ſet.*

Having rectified the globe, turn it about until the given ſtar comes to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, and the index will ſhow the time of the ſtar's riſing; then turn the globe weſtward, and when the ſtar comes to the brazen meridian, the index will ſhow the time of the ſtar's coming to the meridian of your place; laſtly, turn on, until the ſtar comes to the weſtern ſide of the horizon, and the index will ſhow the time of the ſtar's ſetting.

N. B. In northern latitudes thoſe ſtars which are leſs diſtant from the north pole than the quantity of its elevation above the north point of the horizon, never ſet; and thoſe which are leſs diſtant from the ſouth pole than the number of degrees by which it is depreſſed below the horizon, never riſe: and *vice verſa* in ſouthern latitudes.

V. *To find at what time of the year a given ſtar will be upon the meridian, at a given hour of the night.*

Bring the given ſtar to the braſs meridian, and ſet the index to the given hour; then turn the globe, until the index points to XII at noon, and the meridian will then cut the ſun's place, anſwering to the day of the year ſought; which day may be eaſily found againſt the like place of the ſun among the ſigns on the wooden horizon.

MAPS and their USE.

A MAP is the repreſentation of ſome part of the earth's ſurface delineated on a plane according to the laws of projection; for as the earth is of a globular form, no part of its ſpherical ſurface can be accurately exhibited on a plane.

Maps are either general or particular: *general maps* are ſuch as give us a view of an entire hemiſphere, or half of the globe, and are projected upon the plane of ſome great circle, which terminates the projected hemiſphere, and divides it from the other half of the globe, as the meridian, equator, or the horizon of ſome place; and from this circle the projection is ſaid to be *meridional*, *equatorial*, or *horizontal*.

Particular maps are ſuch as exhibit a part leſs than a hemiſphere; ſuch as maps of Europe, Aſia, Africa, North America and South America; or of particular kingdoms, provinces, countries, or leſſer diſtricts.

There are two methods of projecting the circles in general maps, viz. *ſtereographic* and *orthographic*. In order to form an adequate idea of the conſtruction of maps, we may imagine the globe on which the circles are delineated to be of thin glaſs, and that half of it is viewed at the ſame time. In taking this view, the eye may be conceived to be placed at different diſtances from the hemiſphere to be projected. If the eye be conceived to be placed in ſome point of the ſurface of the ſphere to view the concave of the oppoſite hemiſphere, it is called the *ſtereographic projection*; if the eye be ſuppoſed to be placed at an infinite diſtance, it is called the *orthographic projection*.

In the ſtereographic projection, the parts about the middle are contracted, being much leſs than thoſe nearer the circumference.

All the maps in this treatiſe, and indeed thoſe in almoſt all others, are laid down according to the laws of ſtereographic projection.

Maps differ from the globe in the ſame manner as a picture does from a ſtatue. The globe truly repreſents the earth, but a map no more than a plane ſurface can repreſent one that is ſpherical. But although the earth can never be exhibited exactly by one map, yet by means of ſeveral of them, each containing about 10 or 20 degrees of latitude, the repreſentation will not fall very much ſhort of the globe for exactneſs; becauſe ſuch maps, if joined together, would form a ſpherical convex nearly as round as the globe itſelf.

Cardinal Points.] The *north* is conſidered as the upper part of the map; the *ſouth* is at the bottom, oppoſite to the north; the *eaſt* is on the right hand, the face being turned to the north; and the *weſt* on the left hand, oppoſite to the eaſt. From the top to the bottom are drawn

drawn meridians, or *lines of longitude;* and from ſide to ſide, *parallels of latitude.* The outmoſt of the meridians and parallels are marked with degrees of latitude or longitude, by means of which, and the *ſcale of miles*, which is commonly placed in a corner of the map, the ſituations, diſtances, &c. of places may be found, as on the artificial globe. Thus to find the diſtance of two places, ſuppoſe Philadelphia and Boſton, by the map, we have only to meaſure the ſpace between them with the compaſſes, or a bit of thread, and to apply this diſtance to the ſcale of miles, which ſhews that Boſton is 286 miles diſtant, in a ſtraight line, from Philadelphia. If the places lie directly north or ſouth, eaſt or weſt, from one another, we have only to obſerve the degrees on the meridians and parallels, and by turning theſe into miles, we obtain the diſtance without meaſuring. Rivers are deſcribed in maps by blank lines, and are wider towards the mouth than towards the head or ſpring. Mountains are ſketched on maps as on a picture. Foreſts and woods are repreſented by a kind of ſhrub; bogs and moraſſes, by ſhades; ſands and ſhallows are deſcribed by ſmall dots; and roads uſually by double lines. Near harbours, the depth of the water is expreſſed by figures repreſenting fathoms.

When any part of the heavens, or earth, is ſaid to be on the right or left, we are to underſtand the expreſſion differently according to the profeſſion of the perſon who makes uſe of it; becauſe according to that, his face is ſuppoſed to be turned toward a certain quarter. A geographer is ſuppoſed to ſtand with his face to the north, becauſe the northern part of the world is beſt known. An aſtronomer looks toward the ſouth, to obſerve the celeſtial bodies as they come to the meridian. The ancient augurs in obſerving the flight of birds, looked toward the eaſt; while the poets look weſtward toward the *Fortunate iſles.* In books of geography, therefore, by the right hand we muſt underſtand the eaſt; in thoſe of aſtronomy, the weſt; in ſuch as relate to augury, the ſouth; and in the writings of poets, the north.

GEOGRAPHICAL THEOREMS, or PROPOSITIONS.

THESE propoſitions, which are deducible from the nature of the foregoing work, the learner will find to be ſo many *real truths*, if he properly applies and contemplates them upon the globe.

I. Places lying under the equator have no latitude; becauſe the reckoning of latitude begins at the equator.

II. Under the *poles* of the world the latitude is greateſt, or juſt 90 degrees.

III. In going from the *equator* toward the *poles*, the latitude increaſes; but in going toward the *equator*, the latitude decreaſes.

IV. The *latitude* of any place is equal to the height of the pole in degrees above the horizon.

V. Places lying under that meridian, which is accounted the *firſt*, have *no longitude;* becauſe the reckoning of longitude begins at that meridian.

VI.

VI. Thoſe places have the greateſt longitude which lie under the meridian, oppoſite to that where longitude begins.

VII. The longitude of any place cannot be greater than 180 degrees eaſtward or weſtward; becauſe that is the meridian oppoſite to that whence longitude is reckoned.

VIII. No two places can be diſtant from one another above 180 degrees; becauſe 180 degrees is half the circumference of a great circle on the globe.

IX. All the inhabitants of the earth enjoy the *ſun's light* an equal length of time, and are equally long without him.

X. Under the *equinoctial*, the days and nights are always equal to 12 hours; but not exactly ſo in any other place.

XI. In all places between the equator and the poles, the days and nights are never equal but at the time of the *equinoxes*, in March and September.

XII. The difference between the lengths of the days and nights in any place on either *ſide* the *equator* is greater in proportion as the latitude of the place is greater.

XIII. In places exactly under the *polar circles*, the ſun appears, when at the *ſummer tropic*, one whole day without ſetting; and diſappears one whole day when in the *winter tropic*: at other times it daily riſes and ſets as elſewhere.

XIV. At all places in the *frigid zones*, the ſun appears every year without ſetting for a certain number of days; and diſappears for about the ſame ſpace of time. And the nearer to, or further from the pole thoſe places are, the longer or ſhorter is his appearance and abſence.

XV. To all places under the ſame ſemicircle of the meridian, whether on the north or ſouth ſide of the equator, it is *noon* or *midnight*, or any other hour of the day or night, at the ſame time preciſely.

XVI. Places lying eaſtward of any other place have their *morning*, *noon* and *evening* hours earlier than at that place, by one hour for every 15 degrees it lies eaſtward of it.

XVII. Places lying weſtward of any other place have their *morning*, *noon* and *evening* hours later than at that place, by one hour for every 15 degrees it lies weſtward of it.

XVIII. A perſon in going *eaſtward* quite round the globe will have gained one day in his reckoning of time, with reſpect to the account kept at the place he departed from; but had his circuit been made *weſtward*, he would have loſt one day with reſpect to the account kept at that place.

XIX. Two perſons ſetting out at the ſame time from a place to make the circuit of the globe, one going *eaſtward* the other *weſtward*, will, on their return, differ in their account of time by two entire days.

XX. To all places within the *torrid zone*, the ſun is *vertical*, i. e. comes over the heads of the inhabitants, *twice* a year. To thoſe under the *tropics*, once: but it is never vertical to thoſe in the *temperate* or *frigid zones*.

XXI. People who live to the *north* of the torrid zone ſee the ſun due *ſouth* at noon; and thoſe who live to the ſouth of the torrid zone ſee the ſun due *north* at noon.

XXII.

XXII. Thoſe who ſee the ſun to the *northward* have their ſhadows projected *ſouthward*; but thoſe who ſee the ſun to the *ſouthward* have their ſhadows projected *northward*.

XXIII. The nearer the ſun is to the *zenith* of any perſon, the ſhorter is the ſhadow at noon; but the further from the *zenith* at noon, the longer is the ſhadow: the ſhadow is always oppoſite to the ſun; and thoſe who have the ſun in their zenith, i. e. directly over their heads, are ſaid to have no [length of] ſhadow.

XXIV. In all places ſituated in a *parallel ſphere*, i. e. at or very near the *poles*, the ſun's daily motion is *parallel*, or nearly ſo, to the reſpective horizons of ſuch places.

XXV. In every place ſituated in a *right ſphere*, i. e. at or near the equator, the ſun's daily motion is *perpendicular*, or nearly ſo, to the horizon of ſuch places.

XXVI. In all places ſituated in an *oblique ſphere*, i. e. lying between the equator and the poles, the circle of the ſun's daily motion is always oblique to the horizon of ſuch place, or cuts it at unequal angles.

XXVII. On the days of the *equinoxes* only, that is, about the 20th of March, and 23d of September, the ſun riſes exactly in the *eaſt* point of the horizon, and ſets in the *weſt* point, to every place upon the earth.

XXVIII. To places in *north latitude*, the ſun riſes to the *northward* of *eaſt* and ſets to the *northward* of *weſt*, from the *vernal* to the *autumnal* equinox; and riſes to the *ſouthward* of *eaſt* and ſets to the *ſouthward* of *weſt*, from the time of the *autumnal equinox* to that of the *vernal*.

Laſtly. In all places of the torrid zone, the morning and evening wilight is leaſt; in the two frigid zones it is greateſt; and in the emperate zones the twilight is a medium between the other two.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS concerning HEAT and COLD.*

THAT the *preſence of the ſun* is the principal ſource of heat, as well as of light, and *his abſence* of cold, is too obvious ever to have been doubted.

The next ſource of heat is the *condenſation of vapour*. It is well known that vapour contains a quantity of the matter of heat which produces no other effect but that of making it aſſume an aerial expanded ſtate, until the vapour is condenſed into a liquid; but during this condenſation a quantity of ſenſible heat is ſet looſe, which warms the ſurrounding atmoſphere. This condenſation is frequently cauſed by the attraction of an electrical cloud, and hence the ſultrineſs we frequently experience before rain.

As the earth is the chief ſource of heat, in the atmoſphere that ſurrounds it, *diſtance from the earth* is the ſource of cold; or, in other words, the greateſt cold muſt prevail in the higheſt regions of the atmoſphere, and ſo much the greater, as clear unclouded air ſeems to receive

* Extracted from Kirwan's ingenious work, entitled "An Eſtimate of the Temperature of Different Latitudes."

receive no heat whatſoever from the rays of the ſun, whether direct or reflected. Thus if the focus of the moſt powerful burning glaſs be directed on mere air, it does not produce the ſmalleſt degree of heat; and the reaſon is, becauſe the air being tranſparent affords a free paſſage to the rays of light, and reſiſtance to their motion is one requiſite in order to their production of heat.

Hence the higheſt mountains, even under the equator, are, during the whole year, covered with ſnow. Mr. Bouguer found the cold of Pinchinca, one of the Cordeliers, immediately under the line, to extend from ſeven to nine degrees under the freezing point, every morning before ſunriſe; and hence at a certain height, which varies in almoſt every latitude, it conſtantly freezes at night, in every ſeaſon, though in the warm climates it thaws to ſome degree the next day. This height he calls the *lower term of congelation*: between the tropics he places it at the height of 15,577 feet.

At ſtill greater heights it never freezes, not becauſe the cold decreaſes, but becauſe vapours do not aſcend ſo high; this height Mr. Bouguer calls the *upper term of congelation*, and under the equator he fixes it at the height of 28,000 feet, at moſt. Under the equator, there being very little variety in the weather, the height of both terms is nearly conſtant; under other latitudes this height is variable, both in ſummer and winter, according to the degree of heat which prevails on the ſurface of the earth.

The next general ſource of cold is *evaporation*; for the attraction of the particles of liquids decreaſes as their points of contact diminiſh, and thereby their capacity for receiving the matter of heat (which is the ſame as that of light) increaſes; by this increaſed capacity, the matter of heat or fire contained in the neighbouring bodies, which, like all other fluids, flows where it finds leaſt reſiſtance, is determined to flow toward the vapour; and conſequently thoſe bodies are cooled, though the vapour is not heated; becauſe the re-action of its particles is barely equal to that which it had before its capacity was increaſed.*

With reſpect to evaporation, we may remark, 1ſt. That in our climates, it is about four times as great from the vernal to the autumnal equinox, as from the autumnal to the vernal.

2dly. The degree of cold produced by evaporation is much greater when the air is warmer than the evaporating ſurface, than that which is produced when the evaporating ſurface is the warmer of the two. Hence, warm winds, as the Sirocco, Harmatan, &c. are more deſiccative than cold winds.

3dly. That it is greatly increaſed by a current of air or wind flowing over the evaporating ſurface, not only becauſe the evaporating ſurface is thereby increaſed, but alſo becauſe unſaturated air is conſtantly brought into contact with it. Hence it has been remarked that calm days are the hotteſt.

4thly. That tracts of land covered with trees or vegetables emit more vapour than the ſame ſpace covered with water, as Dr. Hales has

* Heat is obſerved to diminiſh in aſcending into the atmoſphere, nearly in an arithmetical progreſſion.

has observed. Mr. Williams found this quantity to amount to one third more.

Lastly, we may observe, that the heat and cold of different countries are transmitted from one to the other by the medium of winds. How the air of a cold country is determined to flow towards a warmer is easily understood; but by what means warm air is determined to flow towards cold countries is somewhat difficult to explain. I shall here mention two causes that occur to me, wishing for a fuller explanation from others.

1st. If from any tract in the upper regions of the atmosphere, two currents of air flow in opposite directions, as sometimes happens, the inferior air, being less compressed will become specifically lighter; and currents of air in opposite directions to the upper currents will take place.

2dly. I conceive that, when easterly and westerly winds meet with unequal force, one of them may be reflected northward.

From what has been already said, it follows, that some situations are better fitted to receive or communicate heat than other situations; thus high and mountainous situations, being nearer to the source of cold, must be colder than lower situations; and countries covered with woods, as they prevent the access of the sun's rays to the earth, or to the heaps of snow which they may conceal, and present more numerous evaporating surfaces, must be colder than open countries, though situated in the same latitude; and since all tracts of land present infinite varieties of situation, uniform results cannot here be expected.

With respect to the annual temperature, we may remark, 1st. That within 10 degrees of the poles the temperatures differ very little; neither do they differ much within 10 degrees of the equator.

2d. The temperatures of different years differ very little near the equator, but they differ more and more, as the latitudes approach the poles.

3d. It scarce ever freezes in latitudes under 35°, unless in very elevated situations, and it scarce ever hails in latitudes higher than 60°.

4th. Between latitudes 35° and 60°, in places adjacent to the sea, it generally thaws when the sun's altitude is 40°, and seldom begins to freeze, until the sun's meridian altitude is below 40°.

Hence we may observe, that the month of January is the coldest in every latitude.

2d. That July is the warmest month in all latitudes above 48°; but in lower latitudes, August is generally the warmest.

3d. That December and January, and also June and July, differ but little. In latitudes above 30°, the months of August, September, October, and November, differ more from each other, than those of February, March, April, and May. In latitudes under 30°, the difference is not so great. The temperature of April approaches more every where, to the annual temperature, than that of any other month; whence we may infer, that the effects of natural causes, that operate gradually over a large extent, do not arrive at their *maximum*, until they actually

activity of the causes begins to diminish; this appears also in the operation of the moon on seas, which produces tides; but after these effects have arrived at their *maximum*, the decrements are more rapid than the increments originally were, during the progress to that *maximum*.

4th. That the differences, between the hottest and coldest months, within 20° of the equator, are inconsiderable, except in some peculiar situations; but that they increase in proportion as we recede from the equator.

5th. That in the highest latitudes, we often meet with a heat of 75 or 80 degrees; and particularly in latitudes 59 and 60, the heat of July is frequently greater, than in latitude 51°.

6th. That every habitable latitude enjoys a heat of 60 degrees at least, for two months; which heat seems necessary for the growth and maturity of corn. The quickness of vegetation, in the higher latitudes, proceeds from the duration of the sun above the horizon. Rain is little wanted, as the earth is sufficiently moistened by the liquefaction of the snow, that covers it during the winter; in all this we cannot sufficiently admire the wise disposition of Providence.

7th. It is owing to the same provident hand, that the globe of the earth is intersected with seas and mountains, in a manner, that on its first appearance, seems altogether irregular and fortuitous; presenting to the eye of ignorance the view of an immense ruin; but when the effects of these seeming irregularities, on the face of the globe, are carefully inspected, they are found most beneficial and even necessary to the welfare of its inhabitants; for, to say nothing of the advantages of trade and commerce, which could not exist without these seas; it is by their vicinity that the cold of the higher latitudes is moderated, and the heat of the lower. It is by want of seas that the interior parts of Asia, as Siberia and Great Tartary, as well as those of Africa, are rendered almost uninhabitable; a circumstance which furnishes a strong prejudice against the opinion of those, who think these countries were the original habitations of man. In the same manner, mountains are necessary; not only as the reservoirs of rivers, but as a defence against the violence of heat, in the warm latitudes: without the Alps, Pyrennees, Appennine, the mountains of Dauphine, and Auvergne, &c. Italy, Spain, and France, would be deprived of the mild temperature they at present enjoy. Without the Balgate Hills, or Indian Appennine, India would have been a desert. Hence Jamaica, St. Domingo, Sumatra, and most other intertropical islands, are furnished with mountains, from which the breezes proceed that refresh them.

A view of the ANNUAL TEMPERATURE of different places, according to the order of their LATITUDES, beginning with the greatest.

	N. Lat. deg. m.	Longitude. deg. m.	Mean annual heat.
Wadso, in Lapland - -	70 5		36°
Abo - -	60 27	22 18 E.	40
Petersburg - - -	59 56	30 24 E.	38·8

Upsal

	N. Lat. deg. m.	Longitude. deg. m.	Mean annual heat.
Upſal	59 51	17 47 E.	41·88
Stockholm	59 20	18 E.	42·39
Solyſkamſki	59	54 E.	36·2
Edinburg	55 57	3 W.	47·7
Francker	53	5 42 E.	52·6
Berlin	52 32	13 31 E.	49
Lyndon, in Rutland	52 30	0 3 W.	48·3
Leyden	52 10	4 32 E.	52·25
London	51 31		51·9
Dunkirk	51 2	2 7 E.	54·9
Manheim	49 27	9 2 E.	51·5
Rouen	49 26	1 W.	51
Ratiſbon	48 56	12 5 E.	49·35
Paris	48 50	2 25 E.	52
Troyes, in Champaigne	48 18	4 10 E.	53·17
Vienna	48 12	16 22 E.	51·53
Dijon	47 19	4 57 E.	52·8
Nantes	47 13	1 28 E.	55·53
Poitiers	46 39	0 30 E.	53·8
Lauſanne	46 31	6 50 E.	48·87
Padua	45 23	12 E.	52·2
Rhodez, in Guienne	45 21	2 39 E.	52·9
Bordeaux	44 50	0 36 W.	57·6
Montpelier	43 36	3 73 E.	60·87
Marſeilles	43 19	5 27 E.	61·8
Mont Louis, in Rouſillon	42 3	2 40 E.	44·5
Cambridge, in New England	42 23	71 7 W.	50·3
Philadelphia	39 56	75 9 W.	52·5
Pekin	39 54	116 29 W.	55·5
Algiers	36 49	2 17 E.	72
Grand Cairo	30	31 23 E.	73
Canton	23	133 E.	75·14
Trivoli, in St. Domingo	19		74
Spaniſhtown, in Jamaica	18 15	76 38 W.	81
Manilla	14 36	120 58 E.	78·4
Fort St. George	13	87 E.	81·3
Pondicherry	12	67 E.	88
	South Lat.		
Falkland Iſlands	51	66 W.	47·4
Quito	0 13	77 50 W.	62

WINDS.

AIR is a fine inviſible fluid, ſurrounding the earth, and extending to ſome miles above its ſurface; and that collection of it, together with the bodies it contains, circumſcribing the earth, is called the *atmoſphere*.

Few natural bodies have been the ſubject of more experiments than the air; and from theſe it appears, that it is both heavy and elaſtic.

By

By its gravity it is capable of ſupporting all lighter bodies, as, ſmoke vapours, odours, &c. And by its elaſticity, a ſmall volume of air is capable of expanding itſelf in ſuch a manner as to fill a very large ſpace, and alſo of being compreſſed into a much ſmaller compaſs. Cold has the property of compreſſing air, and heat of expanding it. But as ſoon as the cauſe of expanſion or compreſſion is removed, it will return to its natural ſtate. Hence if an alteration be made in any part of the atmoſphere, either by heat or cold, the neighbouring parts will be put in commotion, by the effort which the air always makes to recover its former ſtate.

Wind is nothing more than a ſtream or current of air capable of very different degrees of velocity, and generally blowing from one point of the horizon to its oppoſite. The horizon, like all other circles, is divided into 360 degrees; but as theſe diviſions are too minute for common uſe, it is alſo divided into 32 equal parts, called *rhumbs*, or *points of the compaſs*. Winds are denominated eaſt, weſt, north, ſouth, &c. according to the points of the compaſs on which they blow; and, with reſpect to their direction, are diſtributed into three claſſes, viz. general, periodical, and variable.

General winds are ſuch as blow always nearly in the ſame direction. They are found to prevail in the Atlantic and Pacific oceans between the latitudes of about 28 degrees north and ſouth; blowing generally at the equator from the eaſt, on the north ſide of it between the north and eaſt, and more northerly the nearer the northern limit; and on the ſouth ſide, between the ſouth and eaſt, and more ſoutherly the nearer the ſouthern limit, and are alſo called *tropical* or *general trade winds*.

Winds moſtly originate in variations of the temperature of the atmoſphere. An increaſe of heat in any part rarefies the air, and, as the reſiſtance is leaſt above, produces an aſcending current, which diffuſes itſelf at ſome greater altitude where the denſity is leſs, and at the ſame time the ambient colder air ruſhes to the rarefied part to reſtore the equilibrium, and thus winds blow toward it on every ſide. On the contrary, cold condenſes the air; and a partial condenſation produces winds blowing in every direction from the condenſed part.

The ſuperior degree of heat near the equator, produced by the action of the ſun, in connexion with the earth's rotation on its axis, may be conſidered as the *cauſe* of the general winds. For, in conſequence of greater heat, the air becomes more rarefied, and currents flow thither from the northern and ſouthern regions, that is, a north wind is produced on the north ſide of the equator, and a ſouth wind on the ſouth ſide. And, ſince the velocity of the diurnal motion is greater at the equator than in any parallel of latitude, and ſince the air, having this motion in common with the earth, when at reſt with reſpect to the earth is proportionally ſwifter at the equator; it follows, that a current moving from the north or ſouth toward the equator, having leſs velocity toward the eaſt than the equatorial region, will have a relative motion toward the weſt, that is, it will become an eaſterly wind, blowing between north and eaſt on the north ſide of the equator, and between ſouth and eaſt on the ſouth ſide.

Periodical

Periodical winds are such as blow nearly in certain directions during certain periods of time. The *monsoons* or *shifting trade winds*, and the *land and sea breezes*, are of this kind. The monsoons blow six months in one direction, and then six months in the opposite, the changes happening about the times of the equinoxes. These winds chiefly prevail in some parts of the Indian ocean. The land and sea breezes are winds, which blow from the land in the night, and from the sea in the day time, changing their direction every 12 hours. They obtain in some degree on the coast of every country, but are most remarkable between the tropics. In the Indian islands the sea breeze begins about nine o'clock in the morning, and continues till about nine in the evening; a land breeze then succeeds and continues till about nine the next morning.

The periodical winds arise from the difference in the temperature of the air lying over land, and of that which lies over water, occasioned by their not acquiring or losing equal degrees of heat in a given time. The Indian ocean is bounded on the east and north by part of Africa, Arabia, Persia, and India, the shores of which are situated within the limits of the trade winds; and the sun, after the vernal equinox, renders the air above these extensive tracts of land hotter than that above the adjacent sea, and thus produces a wind, which soon begins to blow toward the land; and as its direction is from the equator, the diurnal rotation of the earth will tend to carry it on a westerly point of the compass. This direction of the wind continues from April to October, when, the sun having passed to the south side of the equator, the air lying over the land toward the north becomes colder than that which lies over the water, the direction of the wind is inverted, and it blows on the opposite point the remaining six months of the year. And with respect to the land and sea breezes, the effect of the sun in heating the air lying over the land in the day time being greater than the heat he produces in the air which lies over the adjacent seas, sea breezes arise; and in the night, the air which before was hottest becomes and continues coldest, and a land breeze is the consequence.

Variable winds are those which are subject to no regularity of duration or change. All the winds in latitudes higher than 40° are of this kind.

Variable, as well as periodical, winds are principally owing, without doubt, to the different temperatures of air incumbent on land and water.

Various circumstances operate in producing disturbances and variations in the general and periodical winds. Different kinds of soil diversify the temperature of the incumbent air. Sometimes chains of mountains form a kind of eddy. In extensive seas and oceans, the general trade winds are subject to few variations, and to fewer in the Pacific than in the Atlantic Ocean, the latter containing many islands, and being bounded by large continents.

Between 28° and 40° of south latitude, and between 30° of west and 100° of east longitude from London, the wind is by far the greater part of the time between northwest and southwest; and between the northern limit of the general trade wind, and the parallel of 40°, in the Atlantic ocean, the westerly winds prevail, but with less certainty.

Such winds are to be expected in consequence of the great quantity of air that ascends from the most rarefied part near the equator, and diffuses itself toward the north and south in upper currents, which,

when sufficiently cooled and condensed, will descend and probably become westerly winds between the limits of the general trade winds and the parallels of 40 degrees.

Between the fourth and tenth degrees of north latitude, and between the longitudes of Cape Verd and the easternmost of the Cape de Verd Islands, is a tract of sea which seems to be condemned to perpetual calms, attended with dreadful thunder and lightnings, and such frequent rains, that it has acquired the name of the *Rains*. This phenomenon seems to be caused by the great rarefaction of the air on the neighbouring coast, which causes a perpetual current of air to set in from the westward, and this current meeting here with the general trade wind, the two currents balance each other, and cause a general calm; while the vapours carried thither by each wind, meeting and condensing, occasion these frequent deluges of rain.

TIDES.

By the term *tide* is meant the regular alternate rising and falling of the water in the seas and rivers. The phenomena of the tides occasioned a variety of opinions among the ancient philosophers, and the cause was considered as one of the greatest mysteries in nature. It remained in obscurity till the latter end of the last century, when Sir Isaac Newton clearly pointed it out, and shewed the agreement of its effects with the observed phenomena.

A heavy body, being thrown up into the air, falls again to the earth in a direction perpendicular to its surface, or in a line tending to its centre. The cause of the body's falling is a species of attraction called *gravity* or *gravitation*. This principle operates, not only between the earth and all bodies near its surface, but also between all the bodies which compose the solar system, and probably between all the bodies and systems of the universe. And it is abundantly proved by experiment and observation, that the force of gravity is inversely as the squares of the distances of the bodies from one another, that is, the force decreases in the same ratio as the squares of the distances increase, and *vice versa*.

The flowing and ebbing of the sea are to be attributed to the attraction of the sun and moon; but principally to that of the moon, on account of her less distance from the earth.

The attractive force of the moon on different parts of the earth's surface is different in consequence of their different distances, being greatest on the part directly under her, and least on the opposite. And therefore, as fluids are easily put in motion by forces affecting them partially, the water becomes elevated under the moon. Her attraction on the hemisphere nearest to her counteracts and diminishes the gravitation toward the earth's centre, and as this diminution, or the force that produces it, is, at a given place, greatest when she is in the zenith, the water will be then most elevated. On the opposite hemisphere these two forces conspire, and their sum being least on the part of the earth's surface directly opposite to the moon, the water there recedes farthest from the centre, or becomes more elevated than in any other part of the hemisphere; so that the lunar attraction tends to raise the water on the part of the earth most remote from her, as well as on that which is nearest; and, consequently, at places diametrically opposite, the absolute time of *high water*, *full sea*, or *flood*, is the same.

At

At any place then the moon, when on the meridian either above or below the horizon, tends to produce a flood, or elevation of the water, by causing it to flow from other parts, where of course there must be an ebb or depression. The waters in the vicinity of the places under and opposite to the moon flow toward them to maintain the equilibrium; and, to supply the places of these, others will move the same way, and so on to places ninety degrees distant; consequently in those places where the moon appears in the horizon the waters will be lowest, that is, it will be *low water*, or *ebb*.

From what has been said it follows that, were the surface of the earth entirely covered with water, the ocean must have a prolate spheroidical figure, the longest diameter passing through the place where the moon is vertical, and the shortest where she appears in the horizon. And as the moon apparently shifts her place from east to west in moving round the earth every day, the longest diameter of the spheroid following her motion, there must be two floods and two ebbs in the length of a lunar day, or the time of the earth's rotation with respect to the moon, or about twenty-four hours, fifty minutes.

Hence we see the reason why the time of high water is about fifty minutes later every day; that is, if it be high water at eleven to-day, it will not be high water till near fifty minutes after eleven to-morrow.

It must be observed, however, that the time of high water at a place is not when the moon is in the meridian, but usually about three hours after she has passed it, or the nearest elevation of the water follows her from east to west at a distance corresponding to about three hours of time. For, though the force be greatest when she is in the meridian, yet the greatest effect on the water cannot appear till some time afterward.

The sun has also an agency in producing the tides, but on account of his greater distance the difference of his attraction on the nearest and remotest parts of the earth's surface, and at the centre, is much less, and of course his share in that effect, as it depends, not on the whole force of attraction, but on its difference on different parts.

The tides are higher than ordinary twice a month, viz. about the times of the new and full moon; and these are called *spring-tides*. Because at these times the attraction of the sun conspires with that of the moon, or their agency is in the same right line; and consequently the tides must be more elevated. When the two luminaries are in conjunction, or when the sun and moon are on the same side of the earth, they both conspire to raise the water on the nearest and remotest part; and when the sun and moon are in opposition, that is, when the earth is between them, the part nearest one is remotest from the other, and *vice versa*, consequently the effects of their agency are united.

The tides are less than ordinary twice a month; that is, about the times of the first and last quarters of the moon; and these are called *neap-tides*.

For in the quarters of the moon, the sun raises the water where the moon depresses it; and depresses it where the moon raises it; the tides are made therefore by the difference of their actions.

It is, however, necessary to be observed, that the spring-tides happen not precisely at the new and full moon, but a little after, when the attractions of the sun and moon have acted nearly in the same direction for a considerable time. In the same manner the neap-tides happen

pen a little after the quarters, when the force of the moon's attraction has been leſſened by that of the ſun for ſeveral days together.

The ſpring-tides are greater about the time of the equinoxes, than at other times of the year; and the neap-tides are then leaſt.

Becauſe the longeſt diameter of the ſpheroid, or the two oppoſite floods are at that time in the equator; conſequently the difference of attraction at the two oppoſite elevations, and at the centre, is greater; and the floods deſcribe a great circle of the earth, by the diurnal rotation of which thoſe floods move ſwifter, deſcribing a great circle in the ſame time they uſed to deſcribe a ſmall circle parallel to the equator, and conſequently the waters, being impelled more forcibly againſt the ſhores, riſe higher.

The tides are alſo affected by the variations in the diſtances of the ſun and moon. Thus the ſun, being nearer in winter than in ſummer, has a more powerful influence in producing theſe phenomena; or tends to make the ſpring-tides greater, and the neap-tides leſs. And, as the moon's orbit is elliptical, her diſtance varies, and conſequently her attractive force.

Such would be the phenomena of the tides, were the whole ſurface of the earth covered with water; but as this is not the caſe, there being beſide the continents a multitude of iſlands, lying in the way of the tide, which interrupt its courſe; therefore in many places near the ſhores, a great variety of other appearances beſides thoſe already enumerated ariſe. Theſe require particular ſolutions, in which the ſhores, ſtraits, ſhoals, rocks, and other objects, muſt be conſidered; a diſquiſition which requires much more room than can be ſpared in this introduction. What has been ſaid will however be ſufficient to explain the theory of the tides, and enable the reader to purſue the inquiry and ſolve the difficulties that may ariſe with regard to any particular place.

NATURAL DIVISIONS of the EARTH.

THE Planet which we inhabit, called the Earth, is made up of land and water, and is therefore called *terraqueous*. About one fourth of the ſurface of the globe is land; the other three fourths are water.

The common diviſions of the land and water are as follows:

The Diviſions of Land are,

I. *Continents.*] A continent is a very large tract of country not entirely ſeparated by water. There are commonly reckoned two continents, the *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern*. The Eaſtern continent is divided into Europe, Aſia, and Africa: the Weſtern, into North and South America. To theſe we may now add the continent of *New Holland*, which is found to be ſufficiently large to bear the reſpectable name of continent. Some geographers reckon four continents, viz. Europe, Aſia, Africa, and America. But

The Diviſions of Water are,

I. *Oceans.*] An ocean is a vaſt collection of water, not entirely ſeparated by land. There are five great oceans: the *Atlantic*, lying between America on the weſt, & Europe and Africa on the eaſt, 3000 miles wide. The *Pacific*, between America on the eaſt, and Aſia on the weſt, 10,000 miles over. The *Indian*, which waſhes the eaſtern ſhores of Africa, and the ſouthern ſhores of Aſia, 3,000 miles wide. Beſides theſe there is the *Northern* or *Frozen* ocean, lying northward of Europe & Aſia, 3,000 miles wide; and the *Southern*, extending

according to the above definition there are but the three mentioned.

II. *Iſlands.*] An iſland is a tract of land entirely ſurrounded with water; as, Rhode Iſland, Long Iſland, Cuba, Ireland, Great Britain, Japan.

III. *Peninſulas.*] A peninſula is almoſt an iſland, or a tract of land ſurrounded by water, excepting at one narrow neck; as Boſton, the Morea, Crim Tartary, and Arabia.

IV. *Iſthmuſſes.*] An iſthmus is a narrow neck of land joining a peninſula to the main land; as the iſthmus of Darien, which joins North and South America, 70 miles over; and the iſthmus of Suez, which unites Aſia and Africa, 60 miles over.

V. *Promontories.*] A promontory is a mountain or hill extending into the ſea, the extremity of which is called a cape. A point of flat land projecting far into the ſea is likewiſe called a cape; as Cape Ann, Cape Cod, Cape Hatteras, Cape Horn.

VI. *Mountains.*] A mountain is a part of the land more elevated than the adjacent country, and ſeen at a diſtance; as the White Hills.

from the ſouthern coaſts of Africa to the ſouth pole, 8,500 miles over.

II. *Lakes.*] A lake is a large collection of water, in the interior parts of a country, ſurrounded by land; moſt of them, however, communicate with the ocean by rivers; as lake Ontario, &c. A ſmall collection of water ſurrounded as above, is called a *pond.*

III. *Seas.*] A ſea or gulf is a part of the ocean, ſurrounded by land, excepting a narrow paſs, called a ſtrait, by which it communicates with the ocean; as the Mediterranean, Baltic, and Red Seas; and the gulfs of Mexico, St. Lawrence, and Venice.

IV. *Straits.*] A ſtrait is a narrow paſſage out of one ſea into another; as the ſtraits of Gibraltar, joining the Mediterranean to the Atlantic; the ſtraits of Babelmandel, which unite the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean.

V. *Bays.*] A bay is a part of the ſea running up into the main land, commonly between two capes; as Maſſachuſetts Bay, between Cape Ann and Cape Cod; Delaware Bay, between Cape May and Cape Henlopen; Cheſapeak Bay, between Cape Charles and Cape Henry.

VI. *Rivers.*] A river is a conſiderable ſtream of water, iſſuing from one or more ſprings, and gliding into the ſea. A ſmall ſtream is called a *rivulet*, or *brook.*

A TABLE,

Exhibiting the Superficial Content of the whole Globe, in Square Miles, ſixty to a degree, and alſo of the Seas and unknown Parts, the Habitable Earth, the Continents; likewiſe the great Empires, and principal Iſlands, arranged according to their magnitude.

	Square Miles.		Square Miles.
The Globe, as ſome ſuppoſe, about	199,000,000	America	14,000,000
Seas and unknown parts	160,000,000	Aſia	10,500,000
The habitable World	39,000,000	Africa	9,500,000
		Europe	2,600,000

Continent

Continent of New Holland	4,000,000
Perſian Emp. under Darius	1,660,000
Roman Em. in its meridian	1,600,000
Ruſſian ———	4,000,000
Chineſe ———	1,700,000
Great Mogul's ———	1,100,000
United States of America	1,000,000
Turkiſh Empire	950,000
Preſent Perſia	800,000
Borneo	228,000
Madagaſcar	168,000
Sumatra	129,000
Japan	118,000
Great Britain	72,900
Celebes	68,400
Manilla	58,500
Iceland	46,000
Terra del Fuego	42,000
Mindinao	39,100
Cuba	38,400
Java	38,200
Hiſpaniola	36,000
Newfoundland	35,500
Ceylon	27,700
Ireland	27,500
Formoſa	17,000
Anian	12,000
Gilolo	10,400
Sicily	9,400
Timor	7,800
Sardinia	6,600
Cyprus	6,300
Jamaica	6,000
Flores	6,000
Ceram	5,400
Breton	4,000
Socrata	3,600
Candia	3,220
Porto Rico	3,200

Corſica	2,520
Zealand	1,900
St. Jago	1,400
Long Iſland or Manhattan	1,400
Majorca	1,400
Negropont	1,300
Teneriffe	1,270
Gothland	1,000
Madeira	950
St. Michael	920
Skye	900
Lewis	886
Funen	768
Yvica	625
Minorca	520
Rhodes	480
Cephalonia	420
Amboyna	400
Orkney Pomona	324
Scio	300
Martinico	260
Lemnos	220
Corfu	194
Providence	168
Man	160
Bornholm	160
Wight	150
Malta	150
Barbadoes	140
Antigua	100
St. Chriſtopher's	80
St. Helena	80
Guernſey	50
Rhode Iſland	50
Jerſey	43
Bermudas	40

New Guinea
New Zealand
New Caledonia
New Hebrides
Otaheite
Friendly Iſlands
Marqueſas
Eaſter or Davis's
Pelew Iſlands

Iſlands lately diſcovered, but not fully explored, and whoſe dimenſions are not exactly known.

LENGTH of MILES in different COUNTRIES.

THERE is ſcarcely a greater variety in any thing than in the [illegible] of meaſure; not only thoſe of ſeparate countries differ, as the [illegible]

from the Engliſh, but thoſe of the ſame country vary, in the different provinces, and all commonly from the ſtandard. Thus the common Engliſh mile differs from the ſtatute mile, and the French have three ſorts of leagues.

We ſhall here give the miles of ſeveral countries, compared with the Engliſh by Dr. Hally.

The Engliſh ſtatute mile conſiſts of 5280 feet, 1760 yards, or 8 furlongs.

Eleven miles Iriſh, are equal to fourteen Engliſh.

The Ruſſian vorſt is little more than $\frac{3}{4}$ Engliſh.

The Turkiſh, Italian, and old Roman leſſer, mile is nearly 1 Engliſh.

The Arabian, ancient and modern, is about $1\frac{1}{4}$ Engliſh.

The Scotch mile is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ Engliſh.

The Indian is almoſt 3 Engliſh.

The Dutch, Spaniſh, and Poliſh, is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ Engliſh.

The German is more than 4 Engliſh.

The Swediſh, Daniſh, and Hungarian, is from 5 to 6 Engliſh.

The French common marine league is nearly 3, and

The Engliſh marine league is 3 nautical miles.

DIFFERENT TIMES when the day begins; and a ſhort Account of the OLD and NEW STYLE.

THE ancient Egyptians and Romans ſuppoſed the *day* to begin at midnight; and it is alſo now conſidered by the United States of America, Great Britain, France, and moſt European countries, as beginning at that time. In aſtronomy, however, it is ſuppoſed to begin at noon, or the time when the ſun is on the meridian. The beginning has been fixed at ſunriſe by ſome nations, as the ancient Babylonians, Perſians, &c. and at ſunſet by others, as the ancient Jews, Grecians, &c.

In the *Julian calendar* or *old ſtyle*, a method of reckoning time adopted by Julius Cæſar about 45 years before the birth of Chriſt, which was much preferable to any that preceded it, a year was ſuppoſed to conſiſt of 365 days and 6 hours; each of 3 years in ſucceſſion was conſidered as a common year of 365 days, and, on account of the annual exceſs of 6 hours, another was added to every fourth, which conſequently conſiſted of 366 days, and was called *leap* year. As the ſolar year, or the time of the apparent annual revolution of the ſun, is not exactly 365 days and 6 hours, but nearly 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 48 ſeconds, it follows that the Julian year exceeded the ſolar by about 11 minutes, and 12 ſeconds. This annual exceſs amounts to 1 day in 129 years. Notwithſtanding this inaccuracy the Julian ſtyle was generally uſed in Europe till the year 1582, when it was reformed by Pope Gregory the thirteenth, who introduced what is called the *Gregorian* or *new ſtyle*.

It having been found that the vernal equinox, which had been fixed to the 21ſt of March by the council of Nice, held in the year 325, happened the 11th of March in 1582, the difference of 10 days between the civil and real time was taken from the October of that year, and the 21ſt of the next March reduced to the true time of the equinox. But the Proteſtant ſtates refuſed, at that time, to accede to the new ſtyle, which the Pope had enjoined on all the eccleſiaſtics within his

his jurisdiction, and exhorted the Christian princes to adopt in their respective dominions; and it did not commence in the British empire, of which the present United States of America then made a part, till the year 1752, when, the error having increased to 11 days, they were, by an act of parliament, struck out of the calendar from the month of September, the third day, according to the old style, being called the fourteenth.

The reformation of the calendar consisted not only in expunging the excess of the civil above the real time, but also in the introduction of a principle which should prevent a like accumulation of error in future. According to the old style the last year of every century is a leap year, but in the new only every fourth of these leap years is retained, the rest being considered as common years. This diminution of the number of leap years nearly balances the error, which, at the rate of 11 minutes and 12 seconds a year, amounts to 1 day in 129 years, and 3 days in about 4 centuries.

It is, however, to be observed, that at the above annual rate of 11 minutes and 12 seconds, the accumulation in 4 centuries is 3 days, 2 hours, and 40 minutes, so that the deduction of 3 days in 4 centuries falls short of the difference between the civil and real time by 2 hours and 40 minutes, which error will become equal to 1 day in 36 centuries.*

AMERICA.

* In the *new French calendar*, the year begins September 22, and each month consists of three decades, or 30 days.

Months.	*English.*		*Term.*
	AUTUMN.		
Vindemaire	Vintage month	from	September 22 to October 21.
Brumaire	Fog month		October 22 to November 20.
Frumaire	Sleet month		November 21 to December 20.
	WINTER.		
Nivos	Snow month		December 21 to January 19.
Pluvios	Rain month		January 20 to February 18.
Ventos	Wind month		February 19 to March 20.
	SPRING.		
Germinal	Sprouts month		March 21 to April 19.
Floreal	Flowers month		April 20 to May 19.
Praireal	Pasture month		May 20 to June 18.
	SUMMER.		
Messidor	Harvest month		June 19 to July 18.
Fervidor	Hot month		July 19 to August 17.
Fructidor	Fruit month		August 18 to September 16.

The remaining 5 days, called *Sans Culotides*, are Feasts, dedicated to

Les Vertus	The Virtues	September 17.
Le Genie	Genius	18.
Le Travail	Labour	19.
L' Opinion	Opinion	20.
Les Recompenses	Rewards	21.

The intercalary day of every leap year is to be called *La Sans Culotide*. Instead of the Christian sabbath, every tenth day, or the last of each decade, is substituted as a day of rest.

AMERICA.

This WESTERN CONTINENT being, to Americans, the moſt intereſting part of the World, we give it the firſt place in this Work.

HISTORY OF ITS DISCOVERY.

IT is believed by many, and not without ſome plauſible foundation, that America was known to the Ancients. Of this, however, hiſtory affords no certain evidence. The Norwegians, the Welſh and the Germans, each in their turn, have made pretenſions to the diſcovery of America. As early as 874 the Norwegians diſcovered, and planted a colony in Iceland; and in 982, they diſcovered, and made ſettlements in Greenland. Thence ſome of their enterprizing navigators proceeded ſtill farther weſtward till they diſcovered a country, the coaſt of which was ſandy, but the interior parts level and covered with wood, on which account they called it *Helle-land* and *Mark-land*, and having afterwards found ſome plants of the vine, which bore grapes, they called it *Wine-land* or *Vine-land*. But where this country lies hiſtorians are not agreed. If it was any part of the American coaſt, as it probably muſt have been, all attempts to plant colonies in it proved unſucceſsful, and the knowledge of it was ſoon loſt.*

The

* Monſ. Mallet, in the firſt volume of his *Northern Antiquities*, gives us, from authorities of unqueſtionable credibility, a circumſtantial account of the diſcovery and ſettlement of *Vine-land*. This Author informs that Iceland was peopled by a colony of Norwegians, under Ingulph, in the year 874. Greenland was ſettled by Eric Ruſus, a young Norwegian, in the year 982; and before the eleventh century, churches were founded, and a biſhoprick erected at Garde, the capital of the ſettlement. Shortly after this, Biarn, an Icelandic navigator, by accident, diſcovered land to the weſtward of Greenland, which was more fully explored in the year 1002, and from the deſcription given anſwers to no other than the American coaſt.

"The diſcovery of a diſtant country," ſays our Author, "called *Vine-land*, and the reality of a Norwegian colony's ſettling there, appear to be facts, ſo well atteſted on all ſides, and related with circumſtances ſo probable, as to leave no room for any doubt. But to ſettle the geography of the country where this happened, is not an eaſy matter. It could not, however, have been far from the coaſts of Labrador, or thoſe of Newfoundland; both which are in the vicinity of Greenland.

"Mr. Kalm, a Swediſh botaniſt, educated under Linnæus, who ſome years ſince travelled through Canada, with a view to acquaint himſelf with its natural hiſtory, conjectures that the colony of *Vine-land* was in the Iſland of Newfoundland, which is ſeparated from that part of the continent called Labrador, by a narrow ſtrait only, of a few leagues, called Belle-iſle. Davis's ſtrait, which ſeparates Greenland from the American continent, is known to be very narrow in ſeveral places. The Greenlanders, according to Mr. Egede, aſſert that it is only a deep bay, which runs on, narrowing towards the north, till the oppoſite American continent can be eaſily diſcerned from the Greenland ſhore; and that the extremity of this bay ends in a river, over which wandering ſavages, inured to cold, might eaſily paſs from one land to the other, without canoes. And hence the peopling of the north eaſtern part of the American continent is eaſily and rationally accounted for. All accounts agree in

The pretenſions of the Welſh to the diſcovery of America, have but a ſlight foundation. In the 12th century, according to Powell, a diſpute having ariſen among the ſons of Owen Gwyneth, king of North-Wales, concerning the ſucceſſion to his crown, Madoc, one of the number, weary of this contention, betook himſelf to ſea, in ſearch of a more peaceful ſettlement. He ſteered due weſt, leaving Ireland to the north, and arrived in an unknown country, which appeared to him deſirable; he returned to Wales, and carried thither ſeveral of his adherents and companions. This is ſaid to have taken place about the year 1170. He and his colony have not been heard of ſince.

Some German authors aſcribe the honour of having diſcovered America, to Martin Behaim, their countryman. He deſcended from a noble family, of the imperial town of Nuremburgh—was a ſcholar of the celebrated John Muller, and became an adept in the ſcience of coſmography. Under the patronage of the Dutcheſs of Burgundy he repaired to Liſbon, whither the fame of the Portugueſe diſcoveries invited all the adventurous ſpirits of the age. In 1483, in company with Diego Cano, he made a voyage to the ſouthward, and is ſaid to have diſcovered the kingdom of Congo, on the coaſt of Africa. He ſettled in the iſland of Fayal, one of the Azores, and was a particular friend of Columbus. He conſtructed a terreſtrial globe, which afterwards fell into the hands of Magellan. On this globe, Magellan laid down the courſe which he purpoſed to hold in ſearch of the communication with the South Sea, which he afterwards diſcovered. In the year 1492, Behaim viſited his relations at Nuremburgh, and left with them a map, drawn with his own hand, which is ſtill preſerved among the archives of the family. So far the ſtory of Martin Behaim is well authenticated; but as to the accounts of his having diſcovered any part of the American coaſt, though credited by ſome ingenious men, they have too great an appearance of conjecture to gain general belief*. For ought we can learn from authentic

in deſcribing Vine-land as a country which ſpontaneouſly produces the Vine. And this has led Dr. Robertſon and others to conſider the whole hiſtory as too fabulous to be credited. Doctor Robertſon aſſerts that grapes are not the production either of Labrador, or Newfoundland. But the learned Mr. Ellis, in his voyage to Hudſon's bay, mentions that he met with the vine, about the Engliſh ſettlements at that place, and compares the fruit of it to the currants of the Levant. And credible travellers ſay that the vine grows ſpontaneouſly in Canada, and in ſtill more northern latitudes, and bears a ſmall well taſted fruit.

"On the whole," concludes our Author, "there can be no doubt but that the Norwegian Greenlanders diſcovered the American continent; that the place where they ſettled was either the country of Labrador or Newfoundland: and that their colony ſubſiſted there a good while. This is all we can ſay about it with any certainty. To endeavour to aſcertain the exact ſituation, extent and fortune of the eſtabliſhment, would be a fruitleſs labour."

* The Librarian of St. Mark's Library at Venice, in a letter to the Editors of a foreign magazine, furniſhes the following curious fact relative to the diſcovery of America.

"To the enquiry which you make," ſays he, "I anſwer, that in the nautical map, exiſting in St. Mark's Library, and lately publiſhed here by Signior Formaleoni, on the ſpot, where at preſent the *Antilles* are known to be, there certainly is delineated, a great iſland, with various harbours, and near it is written *y°. de Antillia.* The delineation and the writing are all by the ſame hand; it cannot therefore, be ſaid, that any addition has been made to it. In it is written, in ancient characters, and

authentic documents, the eastern continent was the only theatre of history, the partial discoveries of the Norwegians excepted, from creation till the year of our Lord 1492; and Columbus has a fair claim to the honour of being the discoverer of the NEW WORLD.

As the following work proposes to give a description of this NEW WORLD, as it was originally called, especially of its most interesting parts, which have lately become the scene of the most important events that adorn the page of history, an account of its discovery may rationally be expected.

CHRISTOPHER COLON or COLUMBUS, a subject of the republic of Genoa, was among the foreigners, whom the fame of the discoveries of the Portuguese had allured into their service. He descended from a noble family reduced by misfortune; but neither the time nor place of his birth are certainly known. His ancestors, having had recourse to a seafaring life for support, Columbus, from his early youth, discovered such peculiar talents for that profession, as indicated his future greatness.—His parents encouraged this original propensity by giving him a suitable education. After acquiring some knowledge of the Latin tongue, the only language in which science was taught at that time, he was instructed in geometry, cosmography, astronomy and the art of drawing. To these he applied with such ardour and predilection, on account of their connection with navigation, his favourite object, that he made rapid proficiency in them. Thus qualified, in 1461, at the early age of fourteen, he went to sea, and began his career on that element which conducted him to so much glory. His early voyages were limited principally to those places which had before been discovered, in which nothing very remarkable happened, except that in a sea fight, off the coast of Portugal, with some Venetian coasters, the vessel on board which he served, took fire, together with one of the enemy's, to which it was fast grappled; upon which he threw himself into the sea, laid hold of a floating oar, and by the support of it, and his dexterity in swimming, he reached the shore, though more than six miles distant, and thus preserved a life designed for great undertakings.

Soon after this he went to Lisbon, where he married a daughter of Bartholomew Perestrello, one of the captains employed by Prince Henry in his early voyages, and who had discovered and planted the islands

and by the same hand which wrote all the rest, *Andreas Bianco de Venecijs me fecit* MCCCCXXXVI*. Let it not appear extraordinary to you, that in these times they had a confused notion of the Antilles. I shall shew that even before the discovery of Columbus, they had an idea of them, and that the *Antillia* were mentioned. This I shall treat of in illustrating the manuscripts of *Andrea Bianco*, together with the rest of St. Mark's Library, which now employs all the time I am able to call my own." Col. Mag. for Nov. 1791.

N. B. The *Antilles* lie in the bay of Mexico, between the island of Cuba and South America.

Glas, in his history of the Canary islands, says, "Any one who has read with attention the first part of the *Nubian Geographer's* third climate, will be strongly inclined to believe that the *Arabs* had even some knowledge of America, or the West India islands." See Introduction to his Hist. p. 4.

* Fifty six years before Columbus sailed, for the first time, from the port of Palos in Spain, for the discovery of the New World.

iſlands of Porto Santo and Madeira. The journals and charts of this experienced navigator, his father-in-law, fell into his hands, and he, with avidity, availed himſelf of the valuable information they contained. His impatience to viſit the places which Pereſtrello had ſeen and deſcribed, became irreſiſtible; and he made a voyage to Madeira, and ſpent ſeveral years in trading with that iſland, the Canaries, the Azores, the ſettlements in Guinea, and all other places which the Portugueſe had diſcovered on the continent of Africa.

By the experience acquired during ſuch a variety of voyages, Columbus became one of the moſt ſkilful navigators of Europe. But his ambition did not permit him to reſt ſatisfied with that praiſe. He aimed at ſomething more. A project had been conceived of finding out a paſſage by ſea, to the Eaſt Indies. The accompliſhment of this became a favourite object with Columbus. The Portugueſe ſought this rout by ſteering towards the ſouth, in hope of arriving at India, by turning to the eaſt, after they had ſailed round the farther extremity of Africa; which paſſage was afterwards effected in 1497, by Vaſco de Gama, a Portugueſe navigator. Columbus contemplated a ſhorter and more direct paſſage to the Eaſt Indies, by ſailing towards the weſt, acroſs the Atlantic Ocean. The principles and arguments which induced him to adopt this opinion, then conſidered as chimerical, were highly rational and philoſophical. The ſphericity and magnitude of the earth, were at that period aſcertained with ſome degree of accuracy. From this it was evident, that the continents of Europe, Aſia and Africa, formed but a ſmall part of the terraqueous globe. It appeared likewiſe extremely probable, that the continent on the one ſide of the globe, was balanced by a proportionable quantity of land in the other hemiſphere. Theſe concluſions concerning the exiſtence of another continent, drawn from the figure and ſtructure of the globe, were confirmed by the obſervations and conjectures of modern navigators, and from pieces of timber artificially carved, canes of an enormous ſize, trees torn up by the roots, and the dead bodies of two men with ſingular features, which had been diſcovered and taken up, floating before a weſterly wind, or driven on the coaſts of the Azores. The force of this united evidence, ariſing from theoretical principles and practical obſervations, led Columbus to conclude, that by ſailing directly towards the weſt, acroſs the Atlantic ocean, new countries, which probably formed a part of the vaſt continent of India, muſt infallibly be diſcovered.

As early as the year 1474, he communicated his ingenious theory to Paul, a phyſician of Florence, eminent for his knowledge of coſmography. He warmly approved of the plan; ſuggeſted ſeveral facts in confirmation of it, and encouraged Columbus to perſevere in an undertaking ſo laudable, and which muſt redound ſo much to the honour of his country, and the benefit of Europe.

Columbus now became impatient to bring to the teſt of experiment, the truth of his ſyſtem, and to ſet out upon a voyage of diſcovery. The firſt ſtep towards this, was to ſecure the patronage of ſome of the conſiderable powers of Europe. With this view he laid his ſcheme before the Senate of Genoa, and making his native and beloved country, the firſt

tender

tender of his service, offered to sail, under the banners of the republic, in quest of new regions which he expected to discover. But they, incapable of forming just ideas of his principles, inconsiderately rejected his proposal as chimerical. He then submitted his plan to the Portuguese, who perfidiously attempted to rob him of the honour of accomplishing it, by privately sending another person to pursue the same tract which he had proposed. But the pilot, who was thus basely employed to execute Columbus' plan, had neither the genius nor the fortitude of its author. Contrary winds arose—no land appeared—his courage failed, and he returned to Lisbon, execrating a plan which he had not abilities to execute.

On discovering this flagrant treachery, Columbus immediately quitted the kingdom in disgust, and landed in Spain, towards the close of the year 1484. Here he resolved to propose it in person to Ferdinand and Isabella, who at that time governed the united kingdoms of Castile and Aragon. He, in the mean time, sent his brother Bartholomew to England, to propose his plan to Henry VII.

After experiencing a series of mortifying disappointments, during eight tedious years, which the brevity of this history will not permit us to relate, Columbus, in deep anguish, withdrew from court, determined to repair to England as his last resource. At this juncture the affairs of Spain, which had been perplexed in consequence of a war with the Moors, took a favourable turn. Quintanilla and Santangel, two powerful, vigilant and discerning patrons of Columbus, seized this favourable opportunity to make one more effort in behalf of their friend. They addressed themselves to Isabella, with such forcible arguments as produced the desired effect. They dispelled all Isabella's doubts and fears. She ordered Columbus, who had proceeded on his journey, to be instantly recalled—declared her resolution to employ him on his own terms; and regretting the low state of her finances, generously offered to pledge her own jewels, in order to raise as much money as might be needed in making preparations for the voyage. Santangel, in a transport of gratitude, kissed the queen's hand, and, in order to save her from having recourse to such a mortifying expedient for procuring money, engaged to advance, immediately, the sum that was requisite.

Columbus had proceeded some leagues on his journey, when the messenger from Isabella overtook him. He returned with joy, mingled with some degree of fear lest he should again be disappointed. The manner of his reception by the queen was, however, such as quickly dispelled his fears. A negociation commenced, and was forwarded with dispatch, and a treaty of capitulation with Columbus was signed on the 7th of April 1492. The chief articles of it were, 1. Ferdinand and Isabella, as sovereigns of the ocean, constituted Columbus their high admiral in all the seas, islands, and continents, which should be discovered by his industry; and stipulated, that he and his heirs forever should enjoy this office, with the same powers and prerogatives which belonged to the high admiral of Castile, within the limits of his jurisdiction. 2. They appointed Columbus their viceroy in all the islands and continents which he should discover; but if, for the better

administration of affairs, it should be necessary to establish a separate Governour in any of those countries, they authorised Columbus to name three persons, of whom they would chuse one for that office; and the dignity of viceroy with all its immunities, was likewise to be hereditary in the family of Columbus. 3. They granted to Columbus and his heirs forever, the tenth of the free profits accruing from the productions and commerce of the countries which he should discover. 4. They declared, if any controversy or lawsuit shall arise, with respect to any mercantile transaction, in the countries which shall be discovered, it should be determined by the sole authority of Columbus, or of judges to be appointed by him. 5. They permitted Columbus to advance one eighth part of what should be expended in preparing for the expedition, and in carrying on commerce with the countries which he should discover, and intitled him, in return, to an eighth part of the profit.

Though the name of Ferdinand appears conjoined with that of Isabella in this transaction, his distrust of Columbus was still so violent, that he refused to take any part of the enterprise, as king of Aragon. As the whole expense of the expedition was to be defrayed by the crown of Castile, Isabella reserved for her subjects of that kingdom, an exclusive right to all the benefits which might redound from its success.

After all the efforts of Isabella and Columbus, the armament was suitable, neither to the dignity of the power who equipped it, nor to the importance of the service to which it was destined. It consisted of three vessels; the largest, a ship of no considerable burden, was commanded by Columbus, as admiral, who gave it the name of *Santa Maria*. Of the second, called the *Pinta*, Martin Pinzon was captain, and his brother Francis pilot. The third, named the *Nigna*, was under the command of Vincent Yanez Pinzon. These two last mentioned, were light vessels, hardly superior in burden or force to large boats.—This little squadron was victualled for twelve months, and had on board ninety men, mostly sailors, together with a few adventurers, who followed the fortune of Columbus, and some gentlemen of Isabella's court, whom she appointed to accompany him. The sum employed in fitting out this squadron did not exceed £.4000, sterling.

On the 3d of August, 1492, being Friday*, Columbus set sail, in the presence of a vast crowd of spectators, who offered fervent supplications to heaven for his success, which they rather wished than expected. He steered directly for the Canary islands, and in the short run thither, found his ships crazy and ill appointed, and very unfit for so long and dangerous a navigation as he had undertaken. After refitting them as well as he could, he left the Canaries on the 6th of September, and here properly commenced the voyage of discovery. He held

* The superstitious notion that *Friday* is an unlucky day to commence a voyage, did not, it seems, exist in the time of Columbus; otherwise he would not have fixed on this *unlucky day* to set sail on so important a voyage. When and whence did this superstitious notion originate? Why do men continue to entertain it, in an age, which boasts a freedom from the shackles of superstition? Is it not time that it was banished? The success of Columbus in discovering a New World, during a voyage commenced on *Friday* proves, *if any thing*, that this is the most *lucky day* in the seven, for going to sea:—If so, why would it not be well to substitute it in the room of the Sabbath, which is now too commonly fixed on for that purpose?

held his courſe due weſt, and immediately left the uſual track of navigation, and ſtretched into unknown and unfrequented ſeas. By the 14th of September, the fleet was about 200 leagues weſt of the Canaries, at a greater diſtance from land than any Spaniard had been before that time.

Columbus early diſcovered, from the ſpirit of his followers, that he muſt prepare to ſtruggle, not only with the unavoidable difficulties which might be expected from the nature of his undertaking, but with ſuch alſo as were likely to ariſe from the ignorance and timidity of the people under his command. All the art and addreſs he was maſter of was hardly ſufficient to quell the mutinous diſpoſition of his ſailors, who grew the more turbulent in proportion as their diſtance from home increaſed. What moſt aſtoniſhed Columbus, during the voyage, was the variation of the magnetic needle. He obſerved that it did not point exactly to the polar ſtar, but varied towards the weſt. This appearance, then one of the myſteries of nature, though now familiar, filled the companions of Columbus with terror. They were now in the midſt of a trackleſs ocean—nature herſelf ſeemed to be altered, and the only guide they had left was about to fail them. Columbus, with no leſs quickneſs than ingenuity, invented a reaſon for this appearance, which, though it did not ſatisfy himſelf, ſeemed ſo plauſible to them, that it diſpelled their fears, and ſilenced their murmurs.

On the evening of the 11th of October, Columbus was ſo confident, from various appearances, of being near land, that he ordered the ſails to be furled, and the ſhips to lie too, and ſtrict watch to be kept leſt they ſhould be driven on ſhore in the night. During this interval of ſuſpenſe and expectation, no man ſhut his eyes, all kept on deck, gazing intently towards that quarter where they expected to diſcover the land, which had ſo long been the object of their wiſhes. A little before midnight, Columbus, from the forecaſtle, diſcovered a light at a diſtance—and ſhortly after the joyful ſound of *land! land!* was heard from the Pinta, which always kept a head of the other ſhips. At the dawn of day, an iſland was ſeen from every ſhip, at the diſtance of about two leagues north, whoſe verdant aſpect indicated a moſt delightful country. The crews of all the ſhips, with tears of joy, and tranſports of congratulation, unitedly ſang *Te Deum*, as a hymn of thankſgiving to God. They then, with feelings of ſelf condemnation, mingled with reverence, threw themſelves at the feet of Columbus, begged him to forgive their ignorance, incredulity and inſolence, which had given him ſo much unneceſſary diſquiet—acknowledged his ſuperior abilities, and promiſed obedience in future.

At ſunriſing, the boats were manned and armed, and they rowed towards the iſland with their colours diſplayed, with warlike muſic and other martial pomp. As they approached the coaſt, they ſaw it covered with a multitude of people, whom the novelty of the ſpectacle had drawn together, whoſe attitudes and geſtures expreſſed wonder and aſtoniſhment at the ſtrange objects before them. Columbus was the firſt European who ſet foot in the New World which he had diſcovered. He landed in a rich dreſs, and with a naked ſword in his hand. His men followed, and kneeling down, they all kiſſed the ground which

they had so long desired to see. They next erected a crucifix, and prostrating themselves before it, returned thanks to God for conducting their voyage to so happy an issue. They then took solemn and formal possession of the country for the crown of Castile and Leon.

The dress of the Spaniards, their beards, their arms, the vast machines with which they had traversed the ocean, the thundering roar of the cannon, accompanied with lightning and smoke, filled the natives with surprise and terror, and they began to consider them as children of the sun, who had descended to visit mortals here below.

The Spaniards were hardly less amazed in their turn. The productions of the island were different from any thing they had seen in Europe. The inhabitants appeared in the simple innocence of nature, entirely naked. Their black hair, long and uncurled, floated upon their shoulders, or was bound in tresses round their heads. They had no beards, and every part of their bodies was perfectly smooth. Their complexion was of a dusky copper colour; their features singular rather than disagreeable, and their aspect gentle and timid. They were shy at first, through fear; but soon became familiar with the Spaniards, and with transports of joy, received from them various kinds of trinkets, in return for which they gave provisions, and some cotton yarn, the only commodity of value they could produce. Thus in the first interview between the inhabitants of the Old and New Worlds, every thing was conducted amicably, and to their mutual satisfaction.

The island on which Columbus first landed he called San Salvador. It is one of that large cluster of islands, known by the name of the Lucaya or Bahama islands, and is above 3000 miles west of the Canaries.

He afterwards touched at several islands of the same cluster, enquiring every where for gold, which he thought was the only object of commerce worth his attention. In steering southward, he discovered the islands of Cuba and Hispaniola, abounding in all the necessaries of life, and inhabited by a humane and hospitable people.

On his return to Spain he was overtaken by a storm, which had nearly proved fatal to his ships and their crews. At a crisis when all was given up for lost, Columbus had presence of mind enough to retire into his cabin, and to write upon parchment a short account of his voyage. This he wrapped in an oiled cloth, which he inclosed in a cake of wax, put it into a tight cask, and threw it into the sea, in hopes that some fortunate accident might preserve a deposit of so much importance to the world. He arrived at Palos in Spain, whence he had sailed the year before, on the 15th of March 1493. He was welcomed with all the acclamations which the populace are ever ready to bestow on great and glorious characters; and the court received him with marks of the greatest respect.

In September, of this year, (1493) Columbus sailed upon his second voyage to America; during the performance of which, he discovered the islands of Dominica, Marigalante, Gaudaloupe, Montserrat, Antigua, Porto Rico and Jamaica; and returned to Spain 1496.

In 1498, he sailed a third time for America; and on the 1st of August discovered the continent, at the mouth of the river Oronoke. He then coasted along westward, making other discoveries for 200 leagues

to

to Cape Vela, from which he croſſed over to Hiſpaniola, where he was ſeized by a new Spaniſh governour, and ſent home in chains.

In 1502 Columbus made his fourth, and laſt, voyage to Hiſpaniola; thence he went over to the Continent—diſcovered the bay of Honduras—thence ſailed along the main ſhore eaſterly 200 leagues, to Cape Gracias a Dios, Veragua, Porto Bello and the Gulf of Darien, ſearching, in vain, for a paſſage to the Eaſt Indies. During this voyage, he was ſhipwrecked on the iſland of Jamaica, where he ſuffered almoſt inconceivably from the cruelty of the inhabitants, the mutiny of his men, and eſpecially from the infamous conduct of the governour of Hiſpaniola. He returned to Spain in 1504. On his arrival he received the fatal news of the death of his patroneſs, Queen Iſabella.

The jealous and avaricious Spaniards, not immediately receiving thoſe golden advantages from theſe new diſcoveries, which they had promiſed, and loſt to the feelings of humanity and gratitude, ſuffered their eſteem and admiration of Columbus to degenerate into ignoble envy.

The latter part of his life was made wretched by the cruel perſecutions of his enemies. Queen Iſabella, his friend and patroneſs, was no longer alive to afford him relief. He ſought redreſs from Ferdinand, but in vain. Diſguſted with the ingratitude of a monarch, whom he had ſerved with ſo much fidelity and ſucceſs; exhauſted with hardſhips, and broken with the infirmities which theſe brought upon him, Columbus ended his active and uſeful life at Valadolid, on the 20th of May, 1506, in the 59th year of his age. He died with a compoſure of mind ſuited to the magnanimity which diſtinguiſhed his character, and with ſentiments of piety becoming that ſupreme reſpect for religion which he manifeſted in every occurrence of his life. He was grave though courteous in his deportment, circumſpect in his words and actions, irreproachable in his morals, and exemplary in all the duties of his religion.

Among other adventurers to the New World, in purſuit of gold, was Americus Veſpucius, a Florentine gentleman, whom Ferdinand had appointed to draw ſea charts, and to whom he had given the title of chief pilot. This man accompanied Ojeda, an enterprizing Spaniſh adventurer, to America; and having with much art, and ſome degree of elegance, drawn up an amuſing hiſtory of his voyage, he publiſhed it to the world. It circulated rapidly, and was read with admiration. In his narrative, he had inſinuated that the glory of having firſt diſcovered the New World, belonged to him. This was in part believed, and the country began to be called after the name of its ſuppoſed firſt diſcoverer. The unaccountable caprice of mankind has perpetuated the error; ſo that now, by the univerſal conſent of all nations, this new quarter of the globe is called AMERICA. The bold pretentions of a fortunate impoſtor have robbed the diſcoverer of the New World of a diſtinction which belonged to him. The name of Americus has ſupplanted that of Columbus, and mankind are left to regret an act of injuſtice, which, having been ſanctioned by time, they can never redreſs.

GENERAL

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF AMERICA.

Boundaries and Extent.

THE continent of America, of the discovery of which a succinct account has just been given, extends from Cape Horn, the southern extremity of the continent, in latitude 56° south, to the north pole; and spreads between the 35th and 168th degree west lon. from Greenwich. It is nearly 10,000 miles in length from north to south. Its average breadth may be about 14 or 1500 miles. This extensive continent lies between the Pacific Ocean on the west, and the Atlantic on the east. It is said to contain upwards of 14,000,000 square miles.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] In regard to each of these, America has all the varieties which the earth affords. It stretches through almost the whole width of the five zones, and feels the heat and cold of two summers and two winters in every year. Most of the animal and vegetable productions which the eastern continent affords, are found here; and many that are peculiar to America, of which accounts will be given in their proper places.

Rivers.] This continent is watered by some of the largest rivers in the world. The principal of these, are Rio de la Plata, the Amazon and Oronoke, in South America—The Mississippi and St. Lawrence, in North America.

Gulf.] The Gulf or Bay of Mexico, lying in the form of a bason, between North and South America, and opening to the east, is conjectured by some, to have been formerly land; and that the constant attrition of the waters in the Gulf Stream, has worn it to its present form. The water in the Gulf of Mexico, is said to be many yards higher, than on the western side of the continent in the Pacific Ocean.

Gulf Stream.] The *Gulf Stream* is a remarkable current, issuing from the Gulf of Mexico, whence it takes its name, and proceeding along the coast of Florida and the United States, to the banks of Newfoundland, where it turns off and runs down through the western Islands; thence to the coast of Africa, and along that coast in a southern direction till it arrives at, and supplies the place of, those waters, which are carried by the constant trade winds from the coast of Africa, towards the west, thus producing a perpetual circulating current.

This stream is probably generated by the great accumulation of water, on the eastern coast of America between the tropics, by the trade winds which constantly blow there. It is known that a large piece of water, ten miles broad, and generally only three feet deep, has, by a strong wind, had its waters driven to one side and sustained so as to become six feet deep, while the windward side was laid dry.* This may give some idea of the quantity heaped upon the American coast, and the reason of its running down in a strong current through the islands into the Gulf of Mexico, and issuing as above mentioned. This also renders the opinion, that the waters in the bay of Mexico, are considerably higher than the waters on the opposite coast of the Pacific Ocean, in a high degree probable.

This

* Dr. Franklin.

This ſtream is diſtinguiſhed from the other parts of the ocean, by the Gulf weed, with which it is every where interſperſed. It is alſo always 8 or 10 degrees warmer than the ſea on each ſide of it, and it does not ſparkle in the night, as do the other waters of the ocean. It is no wonder that ſo vaſt a body of deep warm water, ſeveral leagues wide, coming from between the tropics, and iſſuing out of the gulf, into the northern ſeas, ſhould retain its warmth longer than 20 or 30 days required for its paſſing the banks of Newfoundland. The quantity is too great, and too deep, to be ſuddenly cooled by paſſing under a cooler air. The air immediately over it may receive ſo much warmth from it as to be rarefied and riſe, being rendered lighter than the air on each ſide of the ſtream; hence the ſurrounding denſer air muſt ruſh in to ſupply the place of the riſing warm air, and meeting with each other form thoſe tornadoes and water ſpouts, which are ſo common in and near the ſtream: and as the vapour from a cup of tea, in a warm room, is hardly diſcernible, but becomes viſible, in the cold air; ſo the vapour from the Gulf Stream, in warm latitudes, is ſcarcely viſible; but when it comes into cool air, off Newfoundland, it is condenſed into the fogs for which thoſe parts are ſo remarkable.

The power of wind to raiſe water above its common level in the ſea, is evident by the high tides occaſioned in all our American ſea ports, when a ſtrong north-eaſt wind blows againſt the Gulf Stream.

Skilful navigators, who have acquired a knowledge of the extent to which this ſtream reaches on the New England coaſt, have learnt, in their voyages from Europe to New England, New York or Pennſylvania, to paſs the banks of Newfoundland in about 44° or 45° North Latitude; to ſail thence in a courſe, between the northern edge of the Gulf Stream, and the ſhoals and banks of Sable Iſland, Georges Bank and Nantucket, by which they make better and quicker paſſages to America.

This ſtream is about 75 miles from the ſhores of the ſouthern States. The diſtance increaſes as you proceed northward. The width of it is about 40 or 50 miles, widening towards the north. Its common rapidity is 3 miles an hour. A northeaſt wind narrows the ſtream, renders it more rapid and drives it nearer the coaſt; north-weſt and weſt winds have a contrary effect.

ISTHMUS OF DARIEN.] The celebrated Iſthmus of Darien, which divides North and South America, lies in about 8° North Latitude, and in the narroweſt part is not more than 37 miles* acroſs on an E. N. E. and W. S. W. courſe. The country about the narroweſt parts of the Iſthmus, is made up of low, ſickly vallies, and mountains of ſuch ſtupendous height, as to incline one to imagine that nature had raiſed them to ſerve as an eternal barrier between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, which here approach ſo near each other, that from theſe mountains you can plainly diſcern the waters of both at the ſame time, and ſeemingly at a very ſmall diſtance.

Some have imagined it practicable to unite theſe Oceans by a Canal, through this Iſthmus. But an Engliſh Gentleman, from a late careful ſurvey of the country, pronounces ſuch an undertaking impracticable; as the mountains run north and ſouth, and ſeveral ridges of them,

* Some ſay 70 miles.

them, consisting of little else than solid rock and immense beds of oyster shells, must be dug through in order to accomplish it. But by going into 12° North Latitude, and joining the head of Lake Nicaragua to a small river that runs into the Pacific Ocean, a communication becomes practicable; and by 30 miles digging through a level, low country, two oceans may be joined, and a tedious navigation saved, of 10,000 miles, round Cape Horn. What would be the consequences of such a junction is not easy to say; but it is very probable, that a small canal, in this place, would in the course of a few years be formed into a deep river; more especially when we consider that the waters on the opposite shore of the Atlantic, as we before observed, are considerably higher than those in the Pacific.

Probably too, in a length of years, such a junction would wear away the earthy parts of the Isthmus, and form a broad strait between the Oceans; in which case the Gulf stream would cease, being turned into a different channel, and a voyage round the World would become an inconsiderable thing.

Upwards of an hundred years ago, the Scots people had so just an idea of the great importance of this Isthmus, that they sent out a colony to settle there, which settlement, however, proved abortive through the extreme jealousy of the Spaniards in that neighbourhood, but more through the shameful partiality of William III. and the jealousy of the English nation.

MOUNTAINS.] The principal mountains on this Western Continent are the famous chain of the *Andes* of South America. They stretch along the Pacific Ocean from the Straits of Magellan to the Isthmus of Darien or Panama, upwards of 4000 miles; thence they are continued through the extensive kingdom of New Spain till they lose themselves in the unknown countries of the north. In New Spain, the most considerable part of this chain is known by the name of *Sierra Madre*, particularly in Cinaloa, and Tarahumary, Provinces 1200 miles distant from the Capital. Father north they have been called, from their bright appearance, the *Shining Mountains*.

Little is known respecting them. It is conjectured that they terminate in about 47 or 48 degrees of north latitude, where a number of rivers rise and empty themselves either into the Pacific Ocean, into Hudson's Bay, into the waters which lie between them, or into the Atlantic ocean.

The *Allegany Mountains*, extending from Georgia to Hudson's river, in New York, are next in magnitude and length to the *Andes*. It is not improbable that they are a branch of the *Andes*, striking off in some part of South America, and interrupted by the Gulf of Mexico. It has been conjectured that the West India Islands were formerly united with each other, and formed a part of the continent. Their present disjointed situation is supposed to have been occasioned by the trade winds. It is well known, as we have before mentioned, that they produce a strong and continual current in the ocean from east to west, which, by beating against the continent for a long course of years, must have caused great alterations, and may possibly have produced the effect supposed.

In

In the Bahama channel are many indications that the Iſland of Cuba was once united to Florida.

POPULATION.] There are no *data* from which we may eſtimate the number of inhabitants in America, with any degree of accuracy. All calculations muſt proceed on uncertain grounds. The population of moſt of thoſe countries which have been ſettled by Europeans has not been aſcertained. Who then is capable of eſtimating the number of inhabitants in thoſe numerous countries which have been but partially explored, and thoſe which are altogether unknown to any European or other civilized nation? And ſuch are thoſe vaſt regions weſt, north weſt, and north of the Miſſiſippi and the Lakes, and immenſe countries in the interior parts of South America. The number of provinces, kingdoms, and even of nations, is unknown. We can therefore hardly gueſs at the number of inhabitants.

It has been common in eſtimating the population of the whole world to give 150 millions to America. The calculations of P. Riccioli, make them 300 millions.—Suſimilch, in one part of his work, computes them at 100 millions, in another at 150 millions.—M. de Paw ſays that political arithmeticians, do not reckon more than 100 millions; but it is his own opinion that there are not more than from thirty to forty millions of "real Americans." I know not the principles upon which either of theſe authors grounded their calculations. I am inclined, however, to differ from them all. Some of them I am perſuaded are far beyond the truth. I ground my diſſent from the common opinion, and from the eſtimates of the forementioned reſpectable authors, on a calculation, made on the following ſimple principles, which I adopt becauſe I know of none better.

I ſuppoſe the continent of America to contain 14 millions of ſquare miles; including the iſlands, 15 millions. The United States contain one million ſquare miles, or one fifteenth part of the American continent and iſlands. I ſuppoſe (merely for the purpoſe of calculation, what I do not believe to be fact) that every other part of America is as populous as the United States. Probably there may be ſome parts, particularly the Weſt India iſlands, and ſome provinces in Spaniſh America, which are more populous, but there are many other parts which are by no means ſo populous. The probability is, in my opinion, that the other parts of America, collectively conſidered, are not nearly ſo thickly inhabited as the territory of the United States. There is certainly no reaſon to believe that they are more populous. Indian population is thin: and vaſt tracts of deſerts, marſhes, and mountains are uninhabited. In the United States we reckon four millions of inhabitants, Anglo-Americans, Negroes, Mulattoes, and Indians, within the juriſdiction of the General Government. Beſides theſe there may be about 50,000 Indians, independent of the United States, and ſubject to their own Princes. The whole population of the United States then we reckon at 4,050,000. If then we ſuppoſe America to contain 15 millions of ſquare miles; and that in every part it is equally as populous as the United States, that is, that there are in every million of ſquare miles 4,050,000 inhabitants, the whole number will be

ſixty

sixty millions, seven hundred and fifty thousand. The exact number I presume is considerably less than this.*

WHEN WAS AMERICA PEOPLED? That America was peopled very anciently and soon after the flood, is very probable: 1. Because the aboriginal Americans, till they became acquainted with Europeans, were ignorant of those arts and inventions, such, among others, as those of wax and oil for light, which being very ancient in Europe and Asia, on the one hand, are, on the other, most useful not to say necessary, and when once discovered, are never forgotten. 2. Because the polished nations of the New World, and particularly those of Mexico, preserve in their traditions and paintings, the memory of the Creation of the World, the building of the Tower of Babel, the confusion of languages, and the dispersion of the people, though blended with some fables, and had no knowledge of the events which happened afterwards in Asia, Africa or in Europe, many of which were too remarkable to escape the memory. 3. Because neither was there among the Americans any knowledge of the people of the old continent, nor among the latter any account of the passage of the former to the New World. These reasons we presume render it at least probable that America was peopled early after the flood.†

WHO WERE THE FIRST PEOPLE OF AMERICA? AND WHENCE DID THEY COME? On these two questions much has been said. Those who call in question the authority of the sacred writings say, the Americans are not descendants from Adam, that he was the father of the Asiatics only, and that God created other men to be the patriarchs of the Europeans, Africans and Americans. But this is one among the many weak hypotheses of unbelievers, and is wholly unsupported by history. It is contrary to the tradition of the Americans, who in their paintings, and in their hymns, called themselves the descendants of those who escaped from the general deluge. The Mexicans, Toltecas, and several other nations were agreed in this point. They all said their ancestors came from other parts into those countries; they pointed out the road they came, and even preserved the names, true or false, of their first progenitors, who, after the confusion of languages, separated from the rest of mankind. These traditions, with others, which the limits of this work will not allow us to insert, considered in connection with the sacred writings, must convince us that we ought to seek among the descendants of Noah, for the first peoplers of America.

But who were they? To recite all the opinions given in answer to this question, and the reasons to support them, would fill a volume. Dr. Robertson, and the Abbe Clavigero have extensively and learnedly investigated the subject. I cannot expect to afford the reader more satisfaction than to give him the result of their enquiries. Dr. Robertson, having recapitulated and canvassed the most plausible opinions on the subject, comes to the following conclusions, viz.

1. That

* It is the opinion of the learned President Stiles, who has paid great attention to the subject of Indian population, that the number of Indians in America, is less than two millions and an half. (MS. Letter to the Author.) On this hypothesis the number of inhabitants on this Continent will probably be reduced to less than thirty millions.

† Abbe Clavigero's Hist. Mexico, Vol. II. page 210.

1. That America was not peopled by any nation from the ancient continent, which had made any conſiderable progreſs in civilization; becauſe when America was firſt diſcovered, its inhabitants were unacquainted with the neceſſary arts of life, which are the firſt eſſays of the human mind toward improvement; and if they had ever been acquainted with them, for inſtance, with the plough, the loom, and the forge, their utility would have been ſo great and obvious, that it is impoſſible they ſhould have been loſt. Therefore the anceſtors of the firſt ſettlers in America were uncivilized and unacquainted with the neceſſary arts of life.

2. America could not have been peopled by any colony from the more ſouthern nations of the ancient continent; becauſe none of the rude tribes of theſe parts poſſeſſed enterprize, ingenuity, or power ſufficient to undertake ſuch a diſtant voyage: but more eſpecially, becauſe, that in all America there is not an animal, tame or wild, which properly belongs to the warm, or temperate countries of the eaſtern continent. The firſt care of the Spaniards, when they ſettled in America, was to ſtock it with all the domeſtic animals of Europe. The firſt ſettlers of Virginia and New England, brought over with them, horſes, cattle, ſheep, &c. Hence it is obvious that the people who firſt ſettled in America, did not originate from thoſe countries where theſe animals abound, otherwiſe, having been accuſtomed to their aid, they would have ſuppoſed them neceſſary to the improvement, and even ſupport of civil ſociety.

3. Since the animals in the northern regions of America correſpond with thoſe found in Europe in the ſame latitudes, while thoſe in the tropical regions, are indigenous, and widely different from thoſe which inhabit the correſponding regions on the eaſtern continent, it is more than probable that all the original American animals were of thoſe kinds which inhabit northern regions only, and that the two continents, towards the northern extremity, are ſo nearly united as that theſe animals might paſs from one to the other.

4. It having been eſtabliſhed beyond a doubt, by the diſcoveries of Capt. Cook in his laſt voyage, that at *Kamſchatka*, in about latitude 66° north, the continents of Aſia and America are ſeparated by a ſtrait *only* 18 miles wide, and that the inhabitants on each continent are ſimilar, and frequently paſs and repaſs in canoes from one continent to the other; from theſe and other circumſtances it is rendered highly probable that America was firſt peopled from the northeaſt parts of Aſia. But ſince the Eſquimaux Indians are manifeſtly a ſeparate ſpecies of men, diſtinct from all the nations of the American Continent, in language, in diſpoſition, and in habits of life; and in all theſe reſpects bear a near reſemblance to the northern Europeans, it is believed that the Eſquimaux Indians emigrated from the north weſt parts of Europe. Several circumſtances confirm this belief. As early as the ninth century the Norwegians diſcovered Greenland, and planted colonies there. The communication with that country, after long interruption, was renewed in the laſt century. Some Lutheran and Moravian miſſionaries, prompted by zeal for propagating the Chriſtian faith, have ventured to ſettle in this frozen region. From them we learn, that the

north

north weſt coaſt of Greenland is ſeparated from America, but by a very narrow ſtrait, if ſeparated at all; and that the Eſquimaux of America perfectly reſemble the Greenlanders in their aſpect, dreſs, mode of living, and probably language.* By theſe deciſive facts, not only the conſanguinity of the Eſquimaux and Greenlanders is eſtabliſhed, but the poſſibility of peopling America from the north weſt parts of Europe. On the whole, it appears rational to conclude, that the progenitors of all the American nations, from Cape Horn to the ſouthern limits of Labrador, from the ſimilarity of their aſpect, color, &c. migrated from the north eaſt parts of Aſia; and that the nations that inhabit Labrador, Eſquimaux, and the parts adjacent, from their unlikeneſs to the American nations, and their reſemblance to the northern Europeans, came over from the north weſt parts of Europe.†

Such is the opinion of Dr. Robertſon, on the queſtion before us; The opinion of the Abbe Clavigero, who was a native of America, and had much better advantages for knowing its hiſtory than Dr. Robertſon, and who alſo is a later writer, explains his opinion in the following concluſions :—1. The Americans deſcended from different nations, or from different families diſperſed after the confuſion of tongues. No perſon will doubt of the truth of this who has any knowledge of the multitude and great diverſity of the American languages. In Mexico alone *thirty five* have already been diſcovered. In South America ſtill more are known. In the beginning of the laſt century the Portugueſe counted *fifty* in Maragnon. Between ſome of theſe languages, there is indeed a great affinity; but others are as different from each other as the Engliſh and the Hebrew. It is a truth, that no living or dead languages can differ more than the languages of the Mexicans, Otomies, Taraſcas, Mayas, and Miztecas, five languages prevailing in different provinces of Mexico. It would therefore be abſurd to ſay, that languages ſo different were different dialects of one original. Is it probable or even poſſible that a nation ſhould alter its primitive languages to ſuch a degree, or multiply its dialects ſo variouſly, as that there ſhould not be, even after many centuries, if not ſome words common to all, at leaſt an affinity between them, or ſome traces left of their origin?

2. The Americans do not derive their origin from any people now exiſting as a nation on the eaſtern continent; at leaſt there is no reaſon to affirm that they do. This inference is founded on the ſame argument with the preceding; ſince, if the Americans are deſcendants from any of theſe nations it would be poſſible to trace their origin by ſome marks in their languages, in ſpite of the antiquity of their ſeparation: but any ſuch traces have not yet been diſcovered, although moſt diligent and attentive ſearch has been made, as appears from the work of Dominican Garcia. We have, ſays Clavigero, leiſurely compared the Mexican and other American languages with many others which are now living, and with thoſe which are dead, but have not been able to diſcover the leaſt affinity between them. This argument is ſtrong with reſpect to the Americans, as they ſhew great firmneſs and

* Crantz's Hiſt. Greenland, Vol. I. p. 261. 262.
† Hiſt. of America. Vol. II. p. 22, &c.

and conſtancy in retaining their languages. The Mexicans preſerve their language among the Spaniards, and the Otomies retain their difficult dialect among Spaniards and Mexicans, after communication with both for more than two centuries and an half.

If the Americans deſcended from different families diſperſed ſoon after the confuſion of tongues, as we believe, and have ſince been ſeparated from thoſe others who peopled the countries on the eaſtern continent, authors will labour in vain to ſeek, in the language or cuſtoms of the Aſiatics, for the origin of the people of America.

But the moſt difficult point in the problem of the population of America, remains to be ſolved, and that is, how did the inhabitants and animals originally paſs to America, and from what parts did they come? Among the various opinions of authors upon this point, the following is the Abbe Clavigero's.

1. The men and animals of America paſſed there from the old continent. This is confirmed by the ſacred writings. Moſes, who declares Noah the common father of all men who ſurvived the deluge, ſays expreſsly, that in that general inundation of the earth all its quadrupeds, birds and reptiles, periſhed, except a few, of the ſeveral ſpecies which were ſaved alive in the ark, to re-people the earth with their kind. The repeated expreſſions which the ſacred hiſtorian uſes to ſignify its univerſality, do not permit us to doubt, that all quadrupeds, birds, and reptiles, which are in the world, deſcended from thoſe few individuals which were ſaved from the general inundation.

2. The firſt inhabitants of America might paſs there in veſſels by ſea, or travel by land or by ice. 1. They might either paſs there in veſſels deſignedly, if the diſtance by water were but ſmall, or be carried upon it accidentally by favourable winds. 2. They might paſs by land, on the ſuppoſition of the union of the continents. 3. They might alſo make that paſſage over the ice of ſome frozen arm of the ſea.

3. The anceſtors of the nations which peopled *Anahuac*, (now called *New Spain*) might paſs from the northern countries of Europe into the northern parts of America, or which is more probable, from the moſt eaſtern parts of Aſia, to the moſt weſtern parts of America. This concluſion is founded on the conſtant and general tradition of thoſe nations, which unanimouſly ſay, that their anceſtors came into Anahuac from the countries of the north and north weſt. This tradition is confirmed by the remains of many ancient edifices, built by thoſe people in their migrations. In a journey made by the Spaniards in 1606, from New Mexico unto the river which they call *Tizon*, 600 miles from that Province towards the north weſt, they found there ſome large edifices, and met with ſome Indians who ſpoke the Mexican language, and who told them, that a few days journey from that river, towards the north, was the kingdom of Tollan, and many other inhabited places, whence the Mexicans migrated. In fact, the whole people of Anahuac have uſually affirmed, that towards the north, were the kingdoms and provinces of Tollan, Aztlan, Copalla and ſeveral others which have all Mexican names. Boturini ſays, that in the ancient paintings of the Toltecas, was repreſented the migration of their

anceſtors through Aſia and the northern countries of America, until they eſtabliſhed themſelves in the country of Tollan; and even endeavours to aſcertain in his general hiſtory, the rout they purſued in their travels.

With reſpect to the other nations of America, as there is no tradition among them, concerning the way by which their anceſtors came to the new world, we can ſay nothing certain of them. It is *poſſible*, that they all paſſed by the ſame way in which the anceſtors of the Mexicans paſſed, but it is more probable that they paſſed by a very different rout. We conjecture that the anceſtors of the nations of South America, went there by the way in which the animals proper to hot countries paſſed; and that the anceſtors of thoſe nations inhabiting Eſquimaux, and Labrador, and the countries adjacent, paſſed thither from the north weſt parts of Europe. The difference of character which is diſcoverable in the three above mentioned claſſes of aboriginal Americans, and the ſituation of the countries which they occupied, afford ground to ſuſpect that they had different origins, and that their anceſtors came there by different routs. But this is mere conjecture.

4. The quadrupeds and reptiles of the New World paſſed there by land. This fact is manifeſt from the improbability and inconſiſtency of all other opinions. St. Auguſtin ſolves the difficulty of peopling the iſlands with wild beaſts and deſtructive animals by ſuppoſing either, 1. That the angels tranſported them thither, (a ſolution, which, though it cuts off every difficulty in the paſſage of animals to the new world, would not be ſatisfactory in the preſent age) or 2. That they might ſwim to the iſlands, or 3. That they might have been carried there by men for the ſake of hunting, or 4. That they might have been formed there by the Creator in the beginning. Others have imagined that beaſts might paſs over ſome frozen ſtrait or arm of the ſea. But as neither of theſe opinions can be ſupported*, the probability is, that the quadrupeds, as well as the reptiles which are found in America, paſſed thither by land, and of courſe that the two continents were formerly united. This was the opinion of Acoſta, Grotius, Buffon, and other great men. That this earth has experienced great changes ſince the deluge will not admit of a doubt. Earthquakes have ſwallowed up large tracts of land in ſome places—ſubterraneous fires have thrown up others—the ſea in ſome places has been forced to retreat many miles from the ſhore—in others it has made encroachments—and in many inſtances ſeparated territories which were formerly united. Very conſiderable tracts of land have been alſo formed at the mouths of rivers. We have many examples of all theſe revolutions. Sicily was formerly united to the continent. The ſtraits of Gibraltar, as Diodorus, Strabo and other ancient authors affirm, were formed by a violent irruption of the ocean upon the land between the mountains Abyla and Calpe. The people of Ceylon have a tradition, that a ſimilar irruption of the ſea ſeparated their iſland from the peninſula of India. The ſame is believed by the inhabitants of Malabar with reſpect to the Iſles of Maldivia, and by the Malayans with reſpect to Sumatra.

* See Clavigero's Hiſt. of Mexico, Vol. II. Diſſert. I. p. 216, where all theſe opinions are ſhewn to be highly improbable, not to ſay impoſſible.

tra. Ceylon, as Buffon asserts, has lost 30 or 40 leagues of land, by the sea; and Tongres, a place in the Low Countries, has gained 30 leagues of land from the sea—And Florida and the southern American States have gained as much from the Bay of Mexico, and the islands between North and South America.—The northern parts of Egypt owes its existence to inundations of the Nile—And the province of Yellow-River in China, and part of Louisiana in America, have both been formed by the mud of rivers. The peninsula of Yucatan, has every appearence of having once formed a part of the bed of the sea. In the strait which separates America from Asia, many islands are found which probably were the mountains belonging to that part of the land which we suppose to have been swallowed up by earthquakes; which is rendered probable by the multitude of volcanoes which have been discovered in the peninsula of Kamtschatka. The sinking of that land, however, and the separation of the two continents, was probably occasioned by those extraordinary earthquakes mentioned in the histories of the Americans, which formed an æra almost as memorable as that of the deluge.

5. The quadrupeds and reptiles of America passed by different places from the one continent to the other. Among the American beasts, there are many whose natures are averse to cold; such are apes, dantes, crocodiles, &c.—There are others formed to inhabit cold countries; such are martins, rein-deer, and gluttons. The former could not go to America through any country in the frigid zone. Their natures would not have admitted it. They would have perished in their passage. We cannot indeed imagine what inducement they could have to quit a climate, congenial to their nature, and undertake a journey they knew not whither, through a region whose cold they could not endure. How did they know there was a country friendly to their natures in America?

The apes which are in New Spain passed there, certainly, from South America. Time was when they did not inhabit that country, and it is known that they came from the South. The center of their population is the country under the equator, and 14 or 15 degrees on each side of it. It decreases as you depart from this tract on either side, till you arrive at the tropics, when it ceases, and none are found, except in some few districts, which, from the peculiarity of their situation, are as hot as the equinoctial country. None can imagine that this species of animals travelled to the New World, through the cold regions of the north. Nor can we believe that they were transported thither by men; for, not to mention that some of them are of a ferocious disposition, and very unlikely to be selected to be companions on a long voyage, to people a new country, there is another still greater difficulty: As they could not have been conducted over the seas and countries of the north, on account of the cold, they must have been transported from the warm countries of the old, to the warm countries of the new world, over a sea subject to a clime not dissimilar to the native country of those quadrupeds, that is, by the countries of the southern parts of Asia, to about the same latitudes in America, over the Indian and Pacific Oceans—or from the western countries of Africa,

to the eaſtern countries of America, over the Atlantic Ocean. If, therefore, men tranſported thoſe animals from the one to the other world, they did it acroſs thoſe ſeas. But was this navigation accidental or deſigned? If the former, how, and why did they carry ſo many animals with them? If the latter, if they were determined to paſs from the old to the new continent, who gave them intelligence of the New World? Who ſhewed them the ſituation of thoſe countries? How did they venture to croſs ſuch vaſt ſeas without a compaſs? In what veſſels did they paſs? If they landed there happily, why does there not remain, among the Americans, ſome memory of their conſtructions? Why—but it is needleſs to ſtart more objections; theſe already mentioned can never be anſwered.

Beſides, in the torrid zone, and the warm climates that border upon it, in the New World, crocodiles are common animals which require a hot or temperate climate, and live alternately on land or in ſweet water: how did ſuch animals paſs there? Not by the north—they could not endure the cold. No one will believe they were tranſported by men; nor yet that they ſwam thither 2000 miles through an ocean of ſalt water.

There remains no other ſolution but that of admitting an ancient union between the equinoctial countries of America and thoſe of Africa; and a connexion of the northern countries of America with Europe on the eaſt, and Aſia on the weſt; ſo that there has probably been a period ſince the flood, when there was but ONE Continent.—The beaſts of cold climes paſſed over the northern iſthmuſſes, which probably connected Europe, America and Aſia; and the animals and reptiles peculiar to hot countries, paſſed over the iſthmus that connected South America with Africa. For the reaſons already mentioned induce us to believe that there was formerly a tract of land, which united the moſt eaſtern part of Brazil, to the moſt weſtern part of Africa; and that all the ſpace of land may have been ſunk by violent earthquakes, leaving only ſome traces of it in that chain of iſlands of which Cape de Verd, Fernando, de Norona, Aſcenſion and St. Matthew's iſlands make a part; and alſo in thoſe many ſand banks diſcovered by different navigators, and particularly by de Bauche, who ſounded that ſea with great exactneſs. Theſe iſlands and ſand banks may probably have been the higheſt parts of that ſunken iſthmus. In like manner it is probable the north weſtern part of America was united to the north eaſtern part of Aſia by a neck of land which has been ſunk or waſhed away, and the north eaſtern parts of America to the north weſtern parts of Europe, by Greenland, Iceland, &c.

On the whole, we cannot but believe that the quadrupeds and the reptiles of the new world paſſed there by land, and by different routs, from the old continent. All other ſuppoſitions are ſubject to heavy difficulties; and this is not without ſome, which however are not altogether inſurmountable. The greateſt is the improbability of an earthquake ſo great as to ſink a ſpace of land for more than 1500 miles in length, which, according to our ſuppoſition, united Africa and South America. But we do not aſcribe this ſtupendous revolution to a ſingle ſhock; it may have been effected by a ſucceſſion of earthquakes.

It

It is well known that they are common in the climates where we suppose the isthmus to have been. It is not impossible or improbable, that such an effect should be produced by earthquakes, nor is history destitute of such examples to our purpose. The earthquake which was felt in Canada in 1663,* overwhelmed a chain of mountains of free stone more than 300 miles long, and the whole of that immense tract was changed into a plain. How great then must have been the convulsion which was occasioned by those extraordinary earthquakes, mentioned in the histories of America, when the world was thought to be coming to an end!

It may farther be objected to this system, that if beasts passed by land from one continent to the other, it is not easy to assign the cause why some species passed there without leaving a single individual in the old continent; and on the contrary, that some entire species should remain in the old continent, and not a single individual of them pass to America. But this objection operates with equal force against all other opinions, except that which employs angels in the transportation of beasts. But suppose it did not, we have a satisfactory answer to it. All the quadrupeds of the earth are not yet known, we cannot therefore say how many are in the one which are not in the other continent. The knowledge of the best informed zoologists is very imperfect, and they differ among themselves. The Count de Buffon numbers only two hundred species of quadrupeds. Bomare, who wrote a little after him, makes them 265; but to say how many more there may be, and of what kinds they are, until we have examined the interior regions of Africa, of a great part of Tartary, the country of the Amazons, and the vast territory west of the Mississippi, and various other unexplored and extensive countries, which together constitute a great part of the whole globe, would be mere conjecture. No argument, therefore, can be inferred from the difference of the animals in the two continents, against our system, till the animals in these unexplored regions shall have been examined.†

We have dwelt the longer on this subject, as it must be interesting to every inquisitive mind, and the discussion of it is blended with much useful information.

INHABITANTS.] Having stated the present population of America, from the best *data* we could find, and given the most probable accounts, of the manner in which it was originally peopled, it will be expected that we now say something of its inhabitants, of their character, manners, &c.

The present Americans may be divided into two general classes—*First*, The proper Americans, commonly called Indians, sometimes Aborigines, or those who are descended from the first inhabitants of the new world, and who have not mixed their blood with the inhabitants of the old continent. *Secondly*, Those who have migrated, or have been transported to America, since its discovery by Columbus,

* See an account of this earthquake, and of many others which happened in New England, in the third Vol. of the American Museum, p. 292, written by Professor Williams, F. A. A. of Cambridge, (N. E.)

† Abbe Clavigero's Hist. of Mexico, Vol. II. Diss. 1.

and their defcendants. The former may be fubdivided into three claffes: *Firft*, The South American Indians, who came over in the manner we have fuppofed, from the northern and weftern parts of Africa, and the fouthern parts of Afia and Europe. *Secondly*, The Mexicans and all the Indians fouth of the Lakes and weft of the Miffiffippi. *Thirdly*, The inhabitants of Efquimaux, Labrador, and the countries around them. The latter may alfo be diftinguifhed into three claffes—*Firft*, Europeans of many different nations, who have migrated to America, and their defcendants, of unmixed blood:—In this clafs we include, the Spaniards, Englifh, Scotch, Iriffh, French, Portuguefe, Germans, Dutch, Swedes, &c. both in North and South America. *Secondly*, Africans who have been tranfported to America and its Iflands, and their defcendants. *Thirdly*, The mixed breeds, called by the Spaniards, *Caftas*, by the Englifh Mulattoes, that is, thofe who are defcended from an European and an American, or from an European and African, or from an African and American. Leaving the fecond clafs, viz. the migrants to America fince its difcovery by Columbus, and their defcendants, to be defcribed, when we fhall treat of the countries they refpectively inhabit, we fhall, under this article, confine ourfelves to the proper aboriginal Americans, or Indians.

We begin with the South Americans. Various have been the accounts given of thefe people. Some hiftorians exalt them to the rank of the beft and happieft people on earth; others feem unwilling to give them a place among human beings. We prefume thefe hiftorians, who differ fo widely, fpoke of different nations; and on this ground, with proper allowances for exaggeration on both fides, we may reconcile them. Columbus gives the following account of the Indians of Hifpaniola, to Ferdinand and Ifabella.

"I fwear to your majefties, that there is not a better people in the world than thefe; more affectionate, affable and mild; they love their neighbours as themfelves; their language is the fweeteft, the fofteft and the moft cheerful, for they always fpeak fmiling; and although they go naked, let your majefties believe me, their cuftoms are very becoming; and their king, who is ferved with great majefty, has fuch engaging manners, that it gives great pleafure to fee him, and alfo to conffider the great retentive faculty of that people, and their defire of knowledge, which invites them to afk the caufes and effects of things.*"

Las Cafas, the firft bifhop of Chiapa, who refided feveral years in different parts of America, fpeaks thus of them: "The Americans are a people of a bright and lively genius, eafy to be taught, and to apprehend every good doctrine, extremely ready to embrace our faith, and the people, of all others in the world, who feel leaft embarraffment by it." In another place, this writer fays, "The Indians have as good an underftanding, and acute a genius, as much docility and capacity for the moral and fpeculative fciences, and are, in moft inftances, as rational in their political government, as appears from many of their very prudent laws, and are as far advanced in our faith and religion, in good cuftoms and civilization, where they have been taught by perfons of religious and exemplary life, and are arriving at refinement

* Hift. of Columbus, chap. xxxii.

ment and poliſh as faſt as any nation ever did ſince the times of the apoſtles."

Doctor Robertſon, ſpeaking of the Mexicans and Peruvians, whom he is not diſpoſed to rank with thoſe nations which merit the name of civilized, has the following remarks—"When compared with other parts of the new world, Mexico and Peru may be conſidered as poliſhed ſtates. Inſtead of ſmall independent, hoſtile tribes, ſtruggling for ſubſiſtence amidſt woods and marſhes, ſtrangers to induſtry and arts, unacquainted with ſubordination, and almoſt without the appearance of regular government, we find countries of great extent ſubjected to the dominion of one ſovereign, the inhabitants collected together in cities, the wiſdom and foreſight of rulers employed in providing for the maintenance and ſecurity of the people, the empire of laws in ſome meaſure eſtabliſhed, the authority of religion recognized, many of the arts eſſential to life brought to ſome degree of maturity, and the dawn of ſuch as are ornamental beginning to appear." Theſe are teſtimonies reſpecting the Indians who inhabit the more northern parts of South America, and the iſlands; who appear to have made greater advances in civilization than thoſe farther ſouth, concerning whom our information is very imperfect.

Charlevoix, in his hiſtory of Paraguay, has collected from the Jeſuits, perhaps the beſt information, reſpecting the more ſouthern Indians. Comparing his particular deſcriptions of the numerous nations who inhabit the ſouthern diviſion of South America, we give the following as the leading traits in their general character. They are generally of an olive complexion, ſome darker, others lighter, and ſome as white as the Spaniards. Their ſtature is rather below than above the middling ſize; though ſome nations rank among the talleſt of the human ſpecies. Moſt of them are thick legged and jointed, and have round and flat faces.

Almoſt all the men and children, in the warm climates, and in the ſummer, in colder regions, go quite naked. The women wear no more covering than the moſt relaxed modeſty ſeems abſolutely to require. Every nation have a different dialect, and a different mode of adorning themſelves. The clothing of ſuch as make uſe of it, is made of the ſkins of beaſts, of feathers ſewed together, and in the ſouthern and colder regions, where they raiſe ſheep, of wool manufactured into ſtuffs and blankets. They are repreſented as almoſt univerſally addicted to drunkenneſs. There ſeems to be no other vice common to them all. A few of them are canibals, and ſome nations are idolaters; in general they have ſome notions of a Supreme Being, and have words in their various languages to expreſs their ideas of him. They believe in the immortality of the ſoul, and have ſome imperfect ideas of future rewards and puniſhment. They are univerſally addicted to various ſuperſtitions, and have much to do with witches and evil ſpirits.*—A great proportion of them lead a

* Father *Paſtor*, a Jeſuit, one day viſited one of the old women of the Abipone nation, a reputed witch, and at the point of death, and told her that if ſhe died without baptiſm, her ſoul would be eternally tormented by the devils. She very calmly anſwered, that they had been her friends for a long time, and ſhe was therefore very ſure they would do her no harm. Hiſt. Par. Vol. I. p. 406.

wandering life, and extremely indolent, dirty and wretched, living on fish, and the flesh of the various wild animals, birds, and even reptiles which inhabit the forests.—"All the Indians of South America," says Charlevoix, "have hot stomachs," which can digest all sorts of food, and in great quantities, and they are in general "excessively voracious." Their notions of religion and government, with a few exceptions, are very rude. Some nations live compactly in towns and cultivate the earth, raising, among other productions, wheat, which they bruise between stones, and make into cakes. Some nations are represented as dull, cruel and inconstant; others as fierce, cunning, and thievish; others as humane, ingenuous and hospitable; and in general they are kind and attentive to strangers, so long as they are well used by them; and we seldom read of their being first in a quarrel with those who pass their territories, or sojourn among them. The astonishing success of the Jesuits in converting such multitudes of them to their faith, is a convictive proof of their capacity to receive instruction; of their docility, humanity and friendly dispositions.

All accounts agree that the middle and southern parts of South America, are very thinly inhabited, being interspersed with extensive ridges of mountains, immense barren plains, and numerous marshes.

As to the second class of American Indians, who formerly inhabited, and who yet inhabit, Mexico and the country south of the lakes and west of the Mississippi, and who came over, as we have supposed, from the north east parts of Asia; they seem, from whatever cause, to be advanced somewhat higher, in the scale of human beings, than the South Americans, if we except the Peruvians, who appear to have made greater progress in civilization than even the Mexicans. Concerning the nations of the vast country of Anahuac or New Spain, composing a large portion of the second class of the proper Americans, the Abbe Clavigero, has the following observations: "We have had intimate commerce, for many years, with the Americans, have lived several years in a seminary destined for their instruction, had some Indians among our pupils, had particular knowledge of many American rectors, many nobles and numerous artists—attentively observed their character, their genius, their dispositions and manner of thinking; and have examined, besides, with the utmost diligence, their ancient history, their religion, their government, their laws and their customs; after such long experience and study of them, from which we imagine ourselves able to decide without danger of erring, we declare that the mental qualities of the American Indians are not in the least degree inferior to those of the Europeans—that they are capable of all, even the most abstract sciences, and that if equal care and pains were taken in their education, we should see rise among them philosophers, mathematicians and divines, who would rival the first in Europe. But it is not possible to make great progress in the sciences, in the midst of a life of misery, servitude and oppression. Their ancient government, their laws, and their arts evidently demonstrate that they suffered no want of genius."

This

This same author, who appears to be a competent judge, describes the Mexicans as being of a good stature, rather exceeding the middle size—well proportioned in all their limbs—as having a fine olive complexion — narrow foreheads—black eyes—clean, firm, regular, white teeth—thick, black, coarse, glossy hair—thin beards, and generally no hair on their legs, thighs and arms. They are neither very beautiful nor the reverse, but hold a middle place between the extremes. Some of the women are fair and beautiful. Deformities are scarcely known among them. Their senses are very acute, especially that of sight, which they enjoy unimpaired to the greatest age. They are moderate eaters, but much addicted to intemperance in drinking, which, as far as we know, is true of all the American Indians. They are patient of hardships, and grateful for benefits. Good faith is not so much respected by some classes as it deserves to be. They are naturally unsocial, serious and austere, and are more anxious to punish crimes than to reward virtues. Generosity and perfect disinterestedness are striking traits in their character. Their religion is blended with much superstition; and some of the more ignorant are very prone to idolatry.

The respect paid by children to their parents, and by the young to the old, among these people, is highly commendable. Parents are fond of their children. The affection of husbands for their wives is less than the wives for their husbands; and it is very common for men to love their neighbours' wives better than their own. Courage and cowardice seem alternately to affect their minds, and it is difficult to determine which predominates. They can meet dangers in war, and such as proceed from natural causes, with great intrepidity, but are panic struck by the stern look of a Spaniard. On the whole, their character, like that of all other nations, is a mixture of good and bad.

Of their morality, the following exhortation of a Mexican to his son, may serve as a specimen: "My son, who art come into the light from the womb of thy mother like a chicken from the egg, and like it art preparing to fly through the world, we know not how long Heaven will grant to us the enjoyment of that precious gem which we possess in thee; but however short the period, endeavour to live exactly, praying God continually to assist thee. He created thee: thou art his property. He is thy father, and loves thee still more than I do; repose in him thy thoughts, and day and night direct thy sighs to him. Reverence and salute thy elders, and hold no one in contempt. To the poor and distressed be not dumb, but rather use words of comfort. Honour all persons, particularly thy parents, to whom thou owest obedience, respect and service. Guard against imitating the example of these wicked sons, who, like brutes that are deprived of reason, neither reverence their parents, listen to their instruction, nor submit to their correction; because whoever follows their steps will have an unhappy end, will die in a desperate or sudden manner, or will be killed and devoured by wild beasts.

"Mock not, my son, the aged or the imperfect. Scorn not him whom you see fall into some folly or transgression, nor make him reproaches; but restrain thyself, and beware lest thou fall into the same error which offends

offends thee in another. Go not where thou art not called, nor interfere in that which does not concern thee. Endeavour to manifeſt thy good breeding in all thy words and actions. In converſation, do not lay thy hands upon another, nor ſpeak too much, nor interrupt or diſturb another's diſcourſe. When any one diſcourſes with thee, hear him attentively, and hold thyſelf in an eaſy attitude, neither playing with thy feet, nor putting thy mantle to thy mouth, nor ſpitting too often, nor looking about you here and there, nor riſing up frequently if thou art ſitting; for ſuch actions are indications of levity and low breeding."—He proceeds to mention ſeveral particular vices which are to be avoided, and concludes—"Steal not, nor give thyſelf to gaming; otherwiſe thou wilt be a diſgrace to thy parents, whom thou oughteſt rather to honour for the education they have given thee. If thou wilt be virtuous, thy example will put the wicked to ſhame. No more, my ſon; enough hath been ſaid in diſcharge of the duties of a father. With theſe counſels I wiſh to fortify thy mind. Refuſe them not, nor act in contradiction to them; for on them thy life, and all thy happineſs depend."

Although ſo much cannot be ſaid with truth, perhaps, in favour of the more northern Indians, whom we have included in the ſecond claſs, owing to the inferiority of their advantages, yet we are far from thinking them inferior in point of corporeal or mental endowments, to the Mexicans. In their complexion, ſize, and form, they are not in general unlike the Mexicans. In ſocial and domeſtic virtues, in agriculture, arts, and manufactures they are far behind the Mexicans—in their hoſpitality, equal—and in their eloquence in council, and bravery in war, perhaps ſuperior. Their mode of life, and the ſtate of ſociety among them, afford few objects for the diſplay either of their literary or political abilities.

Monſ. Buffon has given a humiliating picture of the Aborigines of North America, which, as it is a falſe one, I ſhall not give the reader. Mr. Jefferſon's anſwer to M. Buffon, however, is ſo full of the moſt valuable information on this ſubject, that it muſt not be omitted in this place.—"Of the Indians of South America," ſays Mr. Jefferſon, "I know nothing; for I would not honor with the appellation of knowledge, what I derive from the fables publiſhed of them. Theſe I believe to be juſt as true as the fables of Æſop. This belief is founded on what I have ſeen of man, white, red, and black, and what has been written of him by authors, enlightened themſelves, and writing amidſt an enlightened people. The Indian of North America being more within our reach, I can ſpeak of him ſomewhat from my own knowledge, but more from the information of others better acquainted with him, and on whoſe truth and judgment I can rely. From theſe ſources I am able to ſay, in contradiction to this repreſentation, that he is neither more defective in ardor, nor more impotent with his female, than the white reduced to the ſame diet and exerciſe: That he is brave, when an enterprize depends on bravery; education with him making the point of honour conſiſt in the deſtruction of an enemy by ſtratagem, and in the preſervation of his own perſon free from injury; or perhaps this is nature; while it is education which teaches us to honor force

more

more than fineſſe: that he will defend himſelf againſt an hoſt of enemies, always chuſing to be killed, rather than to ſurrender, though it be to the whites, who he knows will treat him well: that in other ſituations alſo he meets death with more deliberation, and endures tortures with a firmneſs unknown almoſt to religious enthuſiaſm with us: that he is affectionate to his children, careful of them, and indulgent in the extreme: that his affections comprehend his other connexions, weakened, as with us, from circle to circle, as they recede from the center: that his friendſhips are ſtrong and faithful to the uttermoſt* extremity: that his ſenſibility is keen, even the warriors weeping moſt bitterly on the loſs of their children, though in general they endeavour to appear ſuperiour to human events: that his vivacity and activity of mind is equal to ours in the ſame ſituation; hence his eagerneſs for hunting, and for games of chance. The women are ſubjected to unjuſt drudgery. This I believe is the caſe with every barbarous people. With ſuch, force is law. The ſtronger ſex therefore impoſes on the weaker. It is civilization alone which replaces women in the enjoyment of their natural equality. That firſt teaches us to ſubdue the ſelfiſh paſſions, and to reſpect thoſe rights in others which we value in ourſelves. Were we in equal barbariſm, our females would be equal drudges. The man with them is leſs ſtrong than with us, but their women ſtronger than ours; and both for the ſame obvious reaſon; becauſe our man and their woman is habituated to labour, and formed by it. With both races, the ſex which is indulged with eaſe is leaſt athletick. An Indian man is ſmall in the hand and wriſt, for the ſame reaſon for which a ſailor is large and ſtrong in the arms and ſhoulders, and a porter in the legs and thighs.—They raiſe fewer children than we do. The cauſes of this are to be found, not in a difference of nature, but of circumſtance. The women very frequently attending the men in their parties of war and of hunting, child-bearing becomes extremely inconvenient to them. It is ſaid, therefore, that they have learnt the practice of procuring abortion by the uſe of ſome vegetable; and that it even extends to prevent conception for a conſiderable time after. During theſe parties they are expoſed to numerous hazards, to exceſſive exertions, to the greateſt extremities of hunger. Even at their homes the nation depends for food, through a certain part of every year, on the gleanings of the foreſt: that is, they experience a famine once in every year. With all

* "A remarkable inſtance of this appeared in the caſe of the late Col. Byrd, who was ſent to the Cherokee nation to tranſact ſome buſineſs with them. It happened that ſome of our diſorderly people had juſt killed one or two of that nation. It was therefore propoſed in the council of the Cherokees that Col. Byrd ſhould be put to death, in revenge for the loſs of their countrymen. Among them was a chief called Silouee, who, on ſome former occaſion, had contracted an acquaintance and friendſhip with Col. Byrd. He came to him every night in his tent, and told him not to be afraid, they ſhould not kill him. After many days deliberation, however, the determination was, contrary to Silouee's expectation, that Byrd ſhould be put to death, and ſome warriors were diſpatched as executioners. Silouee attended them, and when they entered the tent, he threw himſelf between them and Byrd, and ſaid to the warriors, 'this man is my friend: before you get at him, you muſt kill me.' On which they returned, and the council reſpected the principle ſo much as to recede from their determination."

all animals, if the female be badly fed, or not fed at all, her young periſh: and if both male and female be reduced to like want, generation becomes leſs active, leſs productive. To the obſtacles then of want and hazard, which nature has oppoſed to the multiplication of wild animals, for the purpoſe of reſtraining their numbers within certain bounds, thoſe of labour and of voluntary abortion are added with the Indian. No wonder then if they multiply leſs than we do. Where food is regularly ſupplied, a ſingle farm will ſhew more of cattle, than a whole country of foreſts can of buffaloes. The ſame Indian women, when married to white traders, who feed them and their children plentifully and regularly, who exempt them from exceſſive drudgery, who keep them ſtationary and unexpoſed to accident, produce and raiſe as many children as the white women. Inſtances are known, under theſe circumſtances, of their rearing a dozen children. An inhuman practice once prevailed in this country of making ſlaves of the Indians. It is a fact well known with us, that the Indian women ſo enſlaved, produced and raiſed as numerous families as either the whites or blacks among whom they lived.—It has been ſaid, that Indians have leſs hair than the whites, except on the head. But this is a fact of which fair proof can ſcarcely be had. With them it is diſgraceful to be hairy on the body. They ſay it likens them to hogs. They therefore pluck the hair as faſt as it appears. But the traders who marry their women, and prevail on them to diſcontinue this practice, ſay, that nature is the ſame with them as with the whites. Nor, if the fact be true, is the conſequence neceſſary which has been drawn from it. Negroes have notoriouſly leſs hair than the whites; yet they are more ardent. But if cold and moiſture be the agents of nature for diminiſhing the races of animals, how comes ſhe all at once to ſuſpend their operation as to the phyſical man of the new world, and to let looſe their influence on his moral faculties? How has this combination of the elements and other phyſical cauſes, ſo contrary to the enlargement of animal nature in this new world, theſe obſtacles to the developement and formation of great germs, been arreſted and ſuſpended, ſo as to permit the human body to acquire its juſt dimenſions; and by what inconceivable proceſs has their action been directed on his mind alone? To judge of the truth of this, to form a juſt eſtimate of their genius and mental powers, more facts are wanting, and great allowance to be made for thoſe circumſtances of their ſituation which call for a diſplay of particular talents only. This done, we ſhall probably find that they are formed in mind as well as in body, on the ſame model with the * 'Homo ſapiens Europæus.' The principles of their ſociety forbidding all compulſion, they are to be led to duty and to enterprize by perſonal influence, and perſuaſion. Hence eloquence in council, bravery and addreſs in war, become the foundations of all conſequence with them. To theſe acquirements, all their faculties are directed. Of their bravery and addreſs in war we have multiplied proofs, becauſe we have been the ſubjects on which they were exerciſed. Of their eminence in oratory we have fewer examples, becauſe it is diſplayed chiefly in their own councils. Some, however, we have of very ſuperior luſtre.

* Linn. Syſt. Definition of a Man.

tre. I may challenge the whole orations of Demoſthenes and Cicero, and of any more eminent orator, if Europe has furniſhed more eminent, to produce a ſingle paſſage, ſuperior to the ſpeech of Logan, a Mingo chief, to lord Dunmore, when governour of this ſtate (Virginia.) And, as a teſtimony of their talents in this line, I beg leave to introduce it, firſt ſtating the incidents neceſſary for underſtanding it. In the ſpring of the year 1774, a robbery and murder were committed on an inhabitant of the frontiers of Virginia, by two Indians of the Shawanee tribe. The neighbouring whites, according to their cuſtom, undertook to puniſh this outrage in a ſummary way. Col. Creſap, a man infamous for the many murders he had committed on thoſe much injured people, collected a party, and proceeded down the Kanhaway in queſt of vengeance. Unfortunately a canoe of women and children, with one man only, was ſeen coming from the oppoſite ſhore, unarmed, and unſuſpecting any hoſtile attack from the whites. Creſap and his party concealed themſelves on the bank of the river, and the moment the canoe reached the ſhore, ſingled out their objects, and, at one fire, killed every perſon in it. This happened to be the family of Logan, who had long been diſtinguiſhed as a friend of the whites. This unworthy return provoked his vengeance. He accordingly ſignalized himſelf in the war which enſued. In the autumn of the ſame year, a deciſive battle was fought at the mouth of the Great Kanhaway, between the collected forces of the Shawanees, Mingoes, and Delawares, and a detachment of the Virginia militia. The Indians were defeated, and ſued for peace. Logan however diſdained to be ſeen among the ſuppliants. But, leſt the ſincerity of a treaty ſhould be diſtruſted, from which ſo diſtinguiſhed a chief abſented himſelf, he ſent by a meſſenger the following ſpeech to be delivered to Lord Dunmore.

'I appeal to any white man to ſay, if ever he entered Logan's cabin hungry, and he gave him not meat; if ever he came cold and naked, and he clothed him not. During the courſe of the laſt long and bloody war, Logan remained idle in his cabin, an advocate for peace. Such was my love for the whites, that my countrymen pointed as they paſſed, and ſaid, 'Logan is the friend of white men.' I had even thought to have lived with you, but for the injuries of one man. Col. Creſap, the laſt ſpring, in cold blood, and unprovoked, murdered all the relations of Logan, not ſparing even my women and children. There runs not a drop of my blood in the veins of any living creature. This called on me for revenge. I have fought it: I have killed many: I have fully glutted my vengeance. For my country, I rejoice at the beams of peace. But do not harbour a thought that mine is the joy of fear. Logan never felt fear. He will not turn on his heel to ſave his life. Who is there to mourn for Logan?—Not one.'

Before we condemn the Indians of this continent as wanting genius, we muſt conſider that letters have not yet been introduced among them. Were we to compare them in their preſent ſtate with the Europeans north of the Alps, when the Roman arms and arts firſt croſſed thoſe mountains, the compariſon would be unequal, becauſe, at that time, thoſe parts of Europe were ſwarming with numbers; becauſe

cauſe numbers produce emulation, and multiply the chances of improvement, and one improvement begets another. Yet I may ſafely aſk, How many good poets, how many able mathematicians, how many great inventors in arts or ſciences, had Europe, north of the Alps, then produced? And it was ſixteen centuries after this before a Newton could be formed. I do not mean to deny, that there are varieties in the race of man, diſtinguiſhed by their powers both of body and mind. I believe there are, as I ſee to be the caſe in the races of other animals. I only mean to ſuggeſt a doubt, whether the bulk and faculties of animals depend on the ſide of the Atlantic on which their food happens to grow, or which furniſhes the elements of which they are compounded? Whether nature has enliſted herſelf as a Cis or Trans-Atlantic partiſan?"

No people in the world have higher notions of military honour than the Indians. The fortitude, the calmneſs and even exultation which they manifeſt while under the extremeſt torture, is owing to their education, to their exalted ideas of military glory, and their rude notions of future happineſs, which they believe they ſhall forfeit by the leaſt manifeſtation of fear, or uneaſineſs, under their ſufferings. They are as bitter and determined in their reſentments as they are ſincere in their friendſhips, and often purſue their enemies ſeveral hundred miles through the woods, ſurmounting every difficulty, in order to be revenged.* In their public councils they obſerve the greateſt decorum.

* The following anecdote of an Algonquin woman, we find adduced as a remarkable proof of their innate thirſt of blood. That nation being at war with the Iroquois, ſhe happened to be taken priſoner, and was carried to one of the villages belonging to them. Here ſhe was ſtripped naked, and her hands and feet bound with ropes in one of their cabins. In this condition ſhe remained ten days, the ſavages ſleeping round her every night. The eleventh night, while they were aſleep, ſhe found means to diſengage one of her hands, with which ſhe immediately freed herſelf from the ropes, and went to the door. Though ſhe had now an opportunity of eſcaping unperceived, her revengeful temper could not let ſlip ſo favourable an opportunity of killing one of her enemies. The attempt was manifeſtly at the hazard of her own life; yet, ſnatching up a hatchet, ſhe killed the ſavage that lay next her; and ſpringing out of the cabin, concealed herſelf in a hollow tree which ſhe had obſerved the day before. The groans of the dying perſon ſoon alarmed the other ſavages, and the young ones immediately ſet out in purſuit of her.—Perceiving from her tree, that they all directed their courſe one way, and that no ſavage was near her, ſhe left her ſanctuary, and, flying by an oppoſite direction, ran into a foreſt without being perceived. The ſecond day after this happened, her footſteps were diſcovered; and they purſued her with ſuch expedition, that the third day ſhe diſcovered her enemies at her heels. Upon this ſhe threw herſelf into a pond of water; and, diving among ſome weeds and bulruſhes, ſhe could juſt breathe above water without being perceived. Her purſuers, after making the moſt diligent ſearch, were forced to return.—For 35 days this woman held on her courſe through woods and deſarts, without any other ſuſtenance than roots and wild berries. When ſhe came to the river St. Laurence, ſhe made with her own hands a kind of wicker raft, on which ſhe croſſed it. As ſhe went by the French fort Trois Rivieres, without well knowing where ſhe was, ſhe perceived a canoe full of ſavages; and fearing they might be Iroquois, ran again into the woods, where ſhe remained till ſunſet.—Continuing her courſe ſoon after, ſhe ſaw Trois Rivieres; and was then diſcovered by a party whom ſhe knew to be Hurons, a nation in alliance with the Algonquins. She then ſquatted down behind a buſh, called out to them that ſhe was not in a condition to be ſeen, becauſe ſhe was naked. They immediately threw her a blanket, and then conducted her to the fort, where ſhe recounted her ſtory.

decorum. In the foremoſt rank ſit the old men, who are the counſellors, then the warriors, and next the women and children. As they keep no records, it is the buſineſs of the women to notice every thing that paſſes, to imprint it on their memories, and tell it to their children. They are, in ſhort, the records of the council; and with ſurpriſing exactneſs, preſerve the ſtipulations of treaties entered into a hundred years back. Their kindneſs and hoſpitality is ſcarcely equalled by any civilized nation. Their politeneſs in converſation is even carried to exceſs, ſince it does not allow them to contradict any thing that is aſſerted in their preſence. In ſhort, there appears to be much truth in Dr. Franklin's obſervation, "We call them ſavages, becauſe their manners differ from ours, which we think the perfection of civility; they think the ſame of theirs."

Society among the Indians, we are ſorry to ſay, has not been improved, but in moſt inſtances corrupted, by their intercourſe with Europeans. It is believed by many, that the wars with them generally originate in the injuſtice, avarice and pride of their oppoſers and vanquiſhers. None, however, can juſtify their mode of carrying on a war when once it has commenced. If the guilty, or thoſe who ſhould conceal and defend the guilty, were the ſole objects of their vengeance, we could not condemn them. But when thoſe who never did or meant them an injury; when defenceleſs women, and children, and even babes, are made the victims of their ſhocking barbarity, we cannot but deeply lament their want of that humanity, and juſt diſcrimination between the innocent and the guilty, which are the peculiar fruits of civilization. We wiſh we could ſay, that they never had any examples of indiſcriminate barbarity from their neighbours, who ought to have taught them better.

The Indians many times treat their priſoners in the moſt cruel and barbarous manner; but they often uſe them with the greateſt humanity, feeding and clothing them, even better than themſelves; and adopting them as fathers, mothers, ſons and daughters, brothers and ſiſters, and treating them in all reſpects as ſuch. There have been inſtances of whites, thus adopted, while young, who have become Chiefs of the nations that adopted them. Compulſion has frequently been found neceſſary to ſeparate from their Indian relations, thoſe white priſoners who have reſided a few years with them; and many men and women, who have been ranſomed and delivered up by the Indians to their white parents or relations, have returned back to their Indian friends, and of choice, married and ſettled among them.

A late enterpriſing traveller* into the country weſt of the Miſſiſippi, who took his courſe weſt ſouth weſt from the poſts on the Lakes, and penetrated to the head of the Miſſouri, and thence due weſt till he arrived within about 500 miles of the Pacific ocean, informs us that beyond the Miſſouri he met with many powerful nations of Indians, who were in general courteous and hoſpitable. The nations which he viſited to the weſtward, appeared to be a poliſhed, civilized people, having regularly built towns, and enjoying a ſtate of ſociety not far removed from the European, and in order to be perfectly equal, wanting

* Mr. Stewart.

wanting only the use of iron and steel. Their clothing is of skins, cut in an elegant manner, and in many respects preferable to the garments in use among the whites.* Adjacent to these nations is a vast range of mountains, which may be called the *Allegany* of the western parts of America, and serves as a barrier against the too frequent incursions of the coast Indians, who, Mr. Stewart relates, appear to be inveterate enemies to the tribes eastward of the mountains.

The Indians are unacquainted with letters, and their history is preserved in some few instances by hieroglyphic paintings, and sculpture, but principally by tradition. They often discover great ingenuity in communicating information to the absent. Of the following instance of Indian hieroglyphic writing, Doctor Mitchill, who in a very obliging manner communicated it to the Author, was an eye witness.

Dr. Mitchill, in company with several other gentlemen, as they were proceeding up Onondago river, to an Indian treaty, overtook several canoes of Seneca Indians, who encamped with them at night near fort Brewington; and the next day proving rainy, they continued in company till the weather became so favourable as to permit them to cross the Oneida Lake. During the storm, one of the Indian canoes stove, and became unfit for service. The commissioners took the crew on board their boat, and carried them to a landing place some distance up Wood Creek. Here one of them, before he left the water, took the following method to let his companions, who were left behind, know when and whither they had proceeded. He took a piece of wood, and hewed it flat and smooth, and then raked his fire for a suitable coal, with which he rudely delineated, on the slab, the figure of an Indian, carrying a gun reversed upon his shoulder. In front of him he drew a crooked line, which reached to a man with a long coat and cocked hat, and holding a cane in his hand; and behind him a framed house. He then took a strait pole, and tied some weeds and grass upon one end of it, and fixed the other in the earth, in such a manner, that, in the position the sun then was, which was six o'clock in the morning, it cast no shadow—or, in other words, he pointed it exactly towards the sun. The meaning of all, was this—"Susquewewah (the name of the Indian) left this spot at six o'clock in the morning, or when the sun was in the place where the pole pointed, and has proceeded up Wood Creek, (which is remarkably crooked) to the settlement where the Commissioners of the State of New York are assembled to hold a treaty with the Indians."—All these *insignia* were arranged so conspicuously on the margin of the creek, that his companions behind could scarcely avoid observing them as they passed.

In the interior parts of America various monuments of art have been found, which discover greater ingenuity in their construction, than the present generation of Indians appear to possess.—Two miles west of the Geneseo river, in the State of New York, we have been informed,† are the remains of an ancient Indian Fort. It encloses about

* This information of Mr. Stewart's serves to confirm the accounts given of the kingdom of *Tellan*, by the Spaniards who journeyed far north in 1606, and of whose discoveries we have already given an account in page 81.

† By the Rev. Mr. Kirkland, Missionary to the Six Nations, who visited this Fort, in 1788.

The Island of O-why-hee, is nearly twenty leagues in circumference, and contains upwards of 30,000 inhabitants, under the arbitrary government of one Chief.

In the summer of 1787, a voyage of trade and discoveries to the northwest coast of America, was planned by Joseph Barrell, Esq. and others; and for the purpose of carrying it into effect, they procured a ship of about 250 tons, which they called the *Columbia Rediviva*, and a sloop of about 100 tons, called the *Washington*. The command of these vessels, when fitted for their voyage, was given to John Kendrick, Esq.

No scheme of this kind had ever before been undertaken in America; and considering the infant and embarrassed state of our nation, at that period, it was an enterprise of great magnitude and importance, and as such was patronized both by Congress and the state government.

The projectors of this voyage, with a view to commemorate it, and to leave a lasting *memento* in those countries which might be discovered or visited by Capt. Kendrick or his men, hit on an expedient for the purpose, which it were to be wished might be adopted by others, under like circumstances. They procured several hundred medals to be struck and sent in these vessels. On one side were the ship and sloop, encircled with their names and those of the commanders; on the other, the names of the owners, viz. Joseph Barrell, Samuel Brown, Crowel Hatch, John Derby, Charles Bulfinch, and John Marsden Pintard, encircled with the words, *Fitted at Boston, North America, for the Pacific Ocean*, 1787.

These vessels sailed from Boston the first of October 1787, and arrived, round Cape Horn, at Nootka Sound, the 23d of September following, where they wintered. In July 1789, the ship Columbia, Capt. Gray master, with a cargo of furs, sailed for China, where she arrived early in November, and was followed soon after, by Capt. Kendrick in the Washington sloop. Here they parted, Capt. Kendrick with the sloop returned to the northwest coast, and Capt. Gray with the Columbia, came forward, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, to Boston, where he arrived the 9th of August 1790,* having completed the circumnavigation of the globe; *being the first* AMERICAN *ship that ever performed such a voyage*. This same ship has since made another voyage round the world; and is probably the only one that has ever *twice* done it. The sloop Washington still continues trading between the northwest coast and China.

Much credit is due to those gentlemen who planned, encouraged, and executed these voyages. Others have since followed their example, and it has given scope, extensive as the globe itself, to that spirit of enterprise for which Anglo Americans have always been distinguished.

* Hoskins' MS. Journal.

A SUMMARY ACCOUNT of the first DISCOVERY and SETTLEMENT of NORTH AMERICA, arranged in chronological order.

NORTH AMERICA was discovered in the reign of Henry VII. a period when the arts and sciences had made very considerable progress in Europe. Many of the first adventurers were men of genius and learning, and were careful to preserve authentic records of such of their proceedings as would be interesting to posterity. These records afford ample documents for American historians. Perhaps no people on the globe, can trace the history of their origin and progress with so much precision, as the inhabitants of North America; particularly that part of them who inhabit the territory of the United States.

The fame which Columbus had acquired by his first discoveries on this western continent, spread through Europe, and inspired
1495. many with the spirit of enterprize. As early as 1495, four years only after the first discovery of America, John Cabot, a Venetian, obtained a grant or commission from Henry VII. to discover unknown lands and annex them to the crown.*

In the spring of 1496 he sailed from England with two ships, carrying with him his three sons. In this voyage, which was intended for China, he fell in with the north side of Terra Labrador, and coasted northerly as far as the 67th degree of latitude.

1497.] The next year he made a second voyage to America with his son Sebastian, who afterwards proceeded in the discoveries which his father had begun. On the 24th of June he discovered Bonavista, on the north east side of Newfoundland. Before his return he traversed the coast from Davis's straits to Cape Florida.

1502.] Sebastian Cabot was this year at Newfoundland; and on his return, carried three of the natives of that island to King Henry VII.

1513.] In the spring of 1513, John Ponce sailed from Porto Rico northerly, and discovered the continent in 30° 8′ north latitude. He landed in April, a season when the country around was covered with verdure, and in full bloom. This circumstance induced him to call the country FLORIDA, which, for many years, was the common name for North and South America.

1516.] In 1516, Sir Sebastian Cabot and Sir Thomas Pert, explored the coast as far as Brazil in South America.

This vast extent of country, the coast of which was thus explored, remained unclaimed and unsettled by any European power, (except by the Spaniards in South America) for almost a century from the time of its discovery.

1524.] It was not till the year 1524 that France attempted discoveries on the American coast. Stimulated by his enterprizing neighbours, Francis I. who possessed a great and active mind, sent John Verrazano, a Florentine, to America, for the purpose of making discoveries.

* See Hazard's "Historical Collections," Vol. I. page 9, where this grant is recited at large. It is dated A. D. 1495.

coveries. He traverſed the coaſt from latitude 28° to 50° north. In a ſecond voyage, ſometime after, he was loſt.

1525.] The next year Stephen Gomez, the firſt Spaniard who came upon the American coaſt for diſcovery, ſailed from Groyn in Spain, to Cuba and Florida, thence northward to Cape Razo or Race, in latitude 46° north, in ſearch of a northern paſſage to the Eaſt Indies.

1528.] Pamphilo de Narvaez, in the ſervice of Spain, ſailed from Cuba with 400 men to conquer Florida; but he was wrecked on the coaſt by a tempeſt, and his purpoſe defeated.

1534.] In the ſpring of 1534, by the direction of Francis I. a fleet was fitted out at St. Malo's in France, with deſign to make diſcoveries in America. The command of this fleet was given to James Cartier.* He arrived at Newfoundland in May of this year. Thence he ſailed northerly; and on the day of the feſtival of St. Lawrence, he found himſelf in about latitude 48° 30' north, in the midſt of a broad gulf, which he named St. Lawrence. He gave the ſame name to the river which empties into it. In this voyage, he ſailed as far north as latitude 51°, expecting in vain to find a paſſage to China.

1535.] The next year he ſailed up the river St. Lawrence 300 leagues, to the great and ſwift *Fall*. He called the country New France; built a fort near the weſt end of the Iſle of Orleans, which he called *Port de St. Croix*, in which he ſpent the winter, and returned in the following ſpring to France, carrying with him ſome of the natives.

1539.] On the 12th of May, 1539, Ferdinand de Soto, with 900 men, beſides ſeamen, ſailed from Cuba, having for his object the conqueſt of Florida. On the 30th of May he arrived at Spirito Santo, from whence he travelled northward to the Chickaſaw country, in about latitude 35° or 36°. He died, after having ſpent three years in this country, and was buried on the bank of Miſſiſippi River, May, 1542, aged 42 years. Alverdo ſucceeded him.

1540.] Cartier made a third voyage to Canada, built a fort and begun a ſettlement in 1541 or 1542, which he called *Charlebourg*, four leagues above Port de St. Croix. He ſoon after broke up the ſettlement and ſailed to Newfoundland.

1542.] In 1542, Francis la Roche, Lord Robewell or Roberval, was ſent to Canada, by the French king, with three ſhips and 200 men, women and children. They wintered here in a fort which they had built, and returned in the ſpring. About the year 1550, a large number of adventurers ſailed for Canada, but were never after heard of. In 1598, the king of France commiſſioned the Marquis De la Roche to conquer Canada, and other countries not poſſeſſed by any Chriſtian Prince. We do not learn, however, that la Roche ever attempted to execute his commiſſion, or that any further attempts were made to ſettle Canada during this century.

During the ſucceeding 30 years, the paſſion for diſcovery took another direction. Adventurers from Europe were ſeeking a paſſage to India and China by the N. E. but were prevented from accom-

 pliſhing

* In Hazard's Hiſtorical Collections, Vol. I, page 19, is a commiſſion from Francis I to James Cartier or Quartier, for making an eſtabliſhment in Canada, dated Oct. 17, 1540. Probably this commiſſion was given him in conſequence of his former diſcoveries.

pliſhing their views by the cold and ice of thoſe inhoſpitable regions. In this interval, the French of Brittany, the Spaniards of Biſcay, and the Portugueſe, enjoyed the fiſhery on the banks of Newfoundland, without interruption. [*Belknap.*]

January 6, 1548-49.] This year king Edward VI. granted a penſion for life to Sebaſtian Cabot, in conſideration of the important ſervices he had rendered to the kingdom by his diſcoveries in America.* Very reſpectable deſcendants of the Cabot family now live in the Commonwealth of Maſſachuſetts.

1562.] The Admiral of France, Chatillon, early in this year, ſent out a fleet under the command of John Ribalt. He arrived at Cape Francis on the coaſt of Florida, near which, on the firſt of May, he diſcovered and entered a river which he called May river. It is more than probable that this river is the ſame which we now call St. Mary's, which forms a part of the ſouthern boundary of the United States. As he coaſted northward he diſcovered eight other rivers, one of which he called Port Royal, and ſailed up it ſeveral leagues. On one of the rivers he built a fort and called it *Charles*, in which he left a colony under the direction of Captain Albert. The ſeverity of Albert's
1564. meaſures excited a mutiny, in which, to the ruin of the colony, he was ſlain. Two years after, Chattillon ſent Rene Laudonier with three ſhips to Florida. In June he arrived at the river *May*, on which he built a fort, and, in honor to his king, Charles IX. he called it CAROLINA.

In Auguſt, this year, Capt. Ribalt arrived at Florida the ſecond time, with a fleet of ſeven veſſels, to recruit the colony, which, two years before, he had left under the direction of the unfortunate Capt. Albert.

The September following, Pedro Melandes, with ſix Spaniſh ſhips, purſued Ribalt up the river on which he had ſettled, and overpowering him in numbers, cruelly maſſacred him and his whole company. Melandes having in this way taken poſſeſſion of the country, built three forts, and left them garriſoned with 1200 ſoldiers. Laudonier and his colony on May River, receiving information of the fate of Ribalt, took the alarm and eſcaped to France.

1567.] A fleet of three ſhips was this year ſent from France to Florida, under the command of Dominique de Gourges. The object of this expedition, was to diſpoſſeſs the Spaniards of that part of Flor-
1568. ida which they had cruelly and unjuſtifiably ſeized three years before. He arrived on the coaſt of Florida, April, 1568, and ſoon after made a ſucceſsful attack upon the forts. The recent cruelty of Melandes and his company excited revenge in the breaſt of Gourges, and roufed the unjuſtifiable principle of retaliation. He took the forts; put moſt of the Spaniards to the ſword; and having burned and demoliſhed all their fortreſſes, returned to France. During the 50 years next after this event, the French enterprized no ſettlements in America.

1576.]

* Hazard's Hiſt. Coll. Vol. I. page 23. Hackluyt calls this "The large penſion granted by King Edward VI. to Sebaſtian Cabot, conſtituting him Grand Pilot of England."

1576.] All attempts to find a N. E. paſſage to India being fruſtrated, Capt. Frobiſher was ſent this year, to find out a N. W. paſſage to that country. The firſt land which he made on the coaſt was a Cape, which, in honor to the queen, he called *Queen Elizabeth's Foreland.* In coaſting northerly he diſcovered the ſtraits which bear his name, and which are now impaſſable by reaſon of fixed ice. He proſecuted his ſearch for a paſſage into the weſtern ocean, till he was prevented by the ice, and then returned to England.* The two following years he made a ſecond and a third voyage, but produced no material diſcovery.

Sir Francis Drake, being on a cruiſe againſt the Spaniards in the South Sea, landed on the continent of America, northward of California, took poſſeſſion of a harbour, and called the circumjacent country between lat. 38° and 42°, *New Albion,* which name it has ever ſince retained.

1579.] In 1579, Sir Humphry Gilbert obtained a patent from queen Elizabeth, for lands not yet poſſeſſed by any Chriſtian prince, provided he would take poſſeſſion within ſix years. With
1583. this encouragement he ſailed to Newfoundland, and on the firſt of Auguſt 1583, anchored in Conception Bay. He took formal poſſeſſion of the Continent of N. America for the crown of England. In purſuing his diſcoveries he loſt one of his ſhips on the ſhoals of Sable, and on his return home, a ſtorm overtook him, in which he was unfortunately loſt, and the intended ſettlement was prevented.

1584.] This year two patents were granted by queen Elizabeth, one to Adrian Gilbert, (Feb. 6,) the other to Sir Walter Raleigh (March 25,) for lands not poſſeſſed by any Chriſtian prince.† By the direction of Sir Walter, two ſhips were fitted and ſent out under the command of Philip Amidas, and Arthur Barlow, with 107 paſſengers. In June 1585 they arrived on the coaſt, and anchored in a harbour ſeven leagues weſt of the Roanoke. This colony returned to England with Sir Francis Drake, in June, 1586. On the 13th of July, they, in a formal manner, took poſſeſſion of the country, and, in honor of their virgin queen Elizabeth, they called it *Virginia.* Till this time the country was known by the general name of *Florida.* After this VIRGINIA became the common name for all North America.

1586.] This year, Sir Walter Raleigh ſent Sir Richard Grenville to America, with ſeven ſhips. He arrived at Wococon harbour in June. Having ſtationed a colony of more than an hundred people at Roanoke, under the direction of Capt. Ralph Lane, he coaſted northeaſterly as far as Cheſapeak Bay, and returned to England.

The colony under Capt. Lane, endured extreme hardſhips, and muſt have periſhed, had not Sir Francis Drake fortunately returned to Virginia, and carried them to England, after having made ſeveral conqueſts for the queen in the Weſt Indies and other places.

A fortnight after, Sir Richard Grenville arrived with new recruits; and although he did not find the colony which he had before left, and knew not but they had periſhed, he had the raſhneſs to leave 50 men at the ſame place. 1587.]

* Hazard's Hiſtorical Collections, Vol. I. page 23.
† Hazard's Hiſt. Coll. Vol. I. page 28 and 33.

1587.] The year following, Sir Walter sent another company to Virginia, under Governour White, with a charter and twelve assistants. In July he arrived at Roanoke. Not one of the second company remained. He determined, however, to risk a *third* colony. Accordingly he left 115 people at the old settlement, and returned to England.

This year (Aug. 13.) *Manteo* was baptized in Virginia. He was the first native Indian who received that ordinance in that part of America. He, with Towaye, another Indian, had visited England, and returned home to Virginia with the colony. On the 18th of August, Mrs. Dare was delivered of a daughter, whom she called VIRGINIA. She was born at Roanoke, and was the first English child that was born in North America.

1590.] In the year 1590, Governor White came over to Virginia with supplies and recruits for his colony; but, to his great grief, not a man was to be found. They had all miserably famished with hunger, or were massacred by the Indians.

1592.] Juan de Fuca, a Greek, in the service of Spain, was sent by the viceroy of Mexico, to discover a N. W. passage, by exploring the *western* side of the American continent. He discovered a strait which bears his name in the 48th deg. N. lat. and supposed it to be the long desired passage. [*Purchas.—Belknap.*]

1598.] De la Loche obtained from Henry IV. of France, a commission to conquer Canada, and other countries not possessed by any christian prince. He sailed from France with a company of *convicts* from the prisons; landed 40 on the *Isle of Sable*. Seven years after, the survivors, being 12 in number, were taken off and carried home to France; Henry pardoned them, and gave them 50 crowns each, as a recompense for their sufferings. [*Purchas.—Forster.*]

1602.] In the spring of this year, Bartholomew Gosnold, with 32 persons, made a voyage to North Virginia, and discovered and gave names to Cape Cod, Martha's Vineyard, and Elizabeth Islands, and to Dover Cliff. Elizabeth Island was the place which they fixed for their first settlement. But the courage of those who were to have tarried, failing, they all went on board and returned to England. All the attempts to settle this continent which were made by the Dutch, French, and English, from its discovery to the present time, a period of 110 years, proved ineffectual. The Spaniards only, of all the European nations, had been successful. There is no account of there having been one European family, at this time, in all the vast extent of coast from Florida to Greenland.

1603.] Martin Pring and William Brown, were this year sent by Sir Walter Raleigh, with two small vessels, to make discoveries in North Virginia. They came upon the coast, which was broken with a multitude of islands, in latitude 43° 30′ north. They coasted southward to Cape Cod Bay; thence round the Cape into a commodious harbour in latitude 41° 25′, where they went ashore and tarried seven weeks, during which time they loaded one of their vessels with sassafras, and returned to England.

Bartholomew

Bartholomew Gilbert, in a voyage to South Virginia, in ſearch of the third colony which had been left there by Governor White, in 1587, having touched at ſeveral of the Weſt India Iſlands, landed near Cheſapeak Bay, where, in a ſkirmiſh with the Indians, he and four of his men were unfortunately ſlain. The reſt, without any further ſearch for the colony, returned to England.

France, being at this time in a ſtate of tranquillity, in conſequence of the edict of Nantz in favor of the Proteſtants, paſſed by Henry IV. (April 1598) and of the peace with Philip, king of Spain and Portugal, was induced to purſue her diſcoveries in America. Accordingly the king ſigned a patent * in favor of De Mons or Monts, (November 8, 1603) of all the country from the 40th to the 46th degree of north latitude, under the name of *Acadia*.

1604. The next year De Mons ranged the coaſt from St. Lawrence to Cape Sable, and round to Cape Cod, and began plantations at Port Royal, St. John's, and St. Croix in the bay of Funda.

1605.] In May 1605, George's Iſland and Pentecoſt Harbour were diſcovered by Capt George Weymouth. In May he entered a large river in latitude 43° 20′, (variation 11° 15′ weſt,) ſuppoſed to be Kennebeck or Penobſcot. Capt. Weymouth carried with him to England five of the natives, whom he delivered to Sir Ferdinando Georges, then Governor of Plymouth.

1606.] April 10th, this year, James I. by patent,† divided Virginia into two colonies. The *ſouthern*, included all lands between the 34th and 41ſt degrees of north latitude. This was ſtyled the *firſt colony*, under the name of South Virginia, and was granted to the London Company. The *northern*, called the ſecond colony, and known by the general name of North Virginia, included all lands between the 38th and 45th degrees north latitude, and was granted to the Plymouth Company. Each of theſe colonies had a council of thirteen men to govern them. To prevent diſputes about territory, the colony which ſhould laſt place themſelves was prohibited to plant within an hundred miles of the other. There appears to be an inconſiſtency in theſe grants, as the lands lying between the 38th and 41ſt degrees are covered by both patents.

Both the London and Plymouth companies enterprized ſettlements within the limits of their reſpective grants. With what ſucceſs will now be mentioned.

Mr. Piercy, brother to the Earl of Northumberland, in the ſervice of the London Company, went over with a colony to Virginia, and diſcovered Powhatan, now James River. In the mean time the Plymouth company ſent Capt. Henry Challone, in a veſſel of fifty five tons, to plant a colony in North Virginia; but in his voyage he was taken by a Spaniſh fleet and carried to Spain.

1607.] Champlain, by order of De Mons, ſailed up the river Canada, (now St. Lawrence) and fortified *Quebec*, the name of a ſtrait in the river.

The London company, in the ſpring of this year, ſent Capt. Chriſtopher Newport, with three veſſels, to South Virginia. On the 26th

* Hiſt. Coll. Vol. 1. p. 45.——† Ibid. p. 50.

of April he entered Chesapeak Bay, and landed, and soon after gave to the most southern point the name of *Cape Henry*, which
May 13.] it still retains. Having elected Mr. Edward Wingfield president for the year, they next day landed all their men, and began a settlement on James river, at a place which
June 22.] they called James-Town. This is the first town that was settled by the English in North America. The June following, Capt. Newport sailed for England, leaving with the president one hundred and four persons.

August 22.] In August died Capt. Bartholomew Gosnold, the first projector of this settlement, and one of the council. The following winter James-Town was burnt.

During this time, the Plymouth company fitted out two ships under the command of Admiral Rawley Gilbert. They sailed for North Virginia on the 31st of May, with one hundred planters, and Capt. George Popham for their president. They arrived in August and settled about nine or ten leagues to the southward of the mouth of Sagadahok river. A great part of the colony, however, disheartened by the severity of the winter, returned to England in December, leaving their president, Capt. Popham, with only forty five men.

It was in the fall of this year that the famous Mr. Robinson, with part of his congregation, who afterwards settled at Plymouth in New-England, removed from the north of England to Holland, to avoid the cruelties of persecution, and for the sake of enjoying "purity of worship and liberty of conscience."

This year a small company of merchants at Dieppe and St. Malo's, founded Quebeck, or rather the colony which they sent built a few huts there, which did not take the form of a town until the reign of Lewis XIV.

1608.] Sagadahok colony suffered incredible hardships after the departure of their friends in December. In the depth of winter, which was extremely cold, their storehouse caught fire and was consumed, with most of their provisions and lodgings. Their misfortunes were increased soon after, by the death of their president. Rawley Gilbert was appointed to succeed him.

Lord chief Justice Popham made every exertion to keep this colony alive, by repeatedly sending them supplies. But the circumstance of his death, which happened this year, together with that of president Gilbert's being called to England to settle his affairs, broke up the colony, and they all returned with him to England.

The unfavorable reports which these first unfortunate adventurers propagated respecting the country, prevented any further attempts to settle North Virginia for several years after.

1609.] The London company, last year, sent Capt. Nelson, with two ships and one hundred and twenty persons, to James-Town; and this year, Capt. John Smith, afterwards president, arrived on the coast of South Virginia, and by sailing up a number of the rivers, discovered the interiour country. In September, Capt. Newport arrived with seventy persons, which increased the colony to two hundred souls.

Mr.

Mr. Robinſon and his congregation, who had ſettled at Amſterdam, removed this year to Leyden; where they remained more than eleven years, till a part of them came over to New England.

The council for South Virginia, having reſigned their old commiſſion, requeſted and obtained a new one;* in conſequence of which, they appointed Sir Thomas Weſt, Lord De la War, general of the colony; Sir Thomas Gates, his lieutenant; Sir George Somers, Admiral; Sir Thomas Dale, high marſhal; Sir Ferdinand Wainman, general of the horſe; and Capt. Newport, vice admiral.

June 8.] In June Sir Thomas Gates, Admiral Newport, and Sir George Somers, with ſeven ſhips, a ketch and a pinnace, having five hundred ſouls on board, men, women and children, ſailed
July 24.] from Falmouth for South Virginia. In croſſing the Bahama Gulf, on the 24th of July, the fleet was overtaken by a violent ſtorm, and ſeparated. Four days after, Sir George Somers ran his veſſel aſhore on one of the Bermuda Iſlands, which, from this circumſtance, have been called the Somer Iſlands. The people on board, one hundred and fifty in number, all got ſafe on ſhore; and there remained until the following May. The remainder of the fleet arrived at Virginia in Auguſt. The colony was now increaſed to five hundred men. Capt. Smith, then preſident, a little before the arrival of the fleet, had been very badly burnt by means of ſome powder which had accidentally caught fire. This unfortunate circumſtance, together with the oppoſition he met with from thoſe who had lately arrived, induced him to leave the colony and return to England; which he accordingly did the laſt of September. Francis Weſt, his ſucceſſor in office, ſoon followed him, and George Piercy was elected preſident.

1610.] The year following, the South Virginia or London company, ſealed a patent to Lord De la War, conſtituting him Governor and Captain General of South Virginia. He ſoon after embarked for America, with Capt. Argal and one hundred and fifty men, in three ſhips.

The unfortunate people, who, the year before, had been ſhipwrecked on the Bermuda Iſlands, had employed themſelves during the winter and ſpring, under the direction of Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, and Admiral Newport, in building a ſloop to tranſport themſelves to the continent. They embarked for Virginia on the 10th of May, with about one hundred and fifty perſons on board; leaving two of their men behind, who choſe to ſtay; and landed at James-Town on the 23d of the ſame month. Finding the colony, which at the time of Capt. Smith's departure, conſiſted of five hundred ſouls, now reduced to ſixty, and thoſe few in a diſtreſſed and wretched ſituation, they with one voice reſolved to return to England; and for this purpoſe, on the 7th of June, the whole colony repaired on board their veſſels, broke up the ſettlement, and ſailed down the river on their way to their native country.

Fortunately,

* The ſecond Charter of Virginia, bears date May 23d, 1609. Hiſt. Coll. Vol. I. page 58.

Fortunately, Lord De la War, who had embarked for James-Town the March before, met them the day after they failed, and perfuaded them to return with him to James-Town, where they arrived and landed the 10th of June. The government of the colony of right, devolved upon Lord De la War. From this time we may date the effectual fettlement of Virginia. Its hiftory from this period, will be given in its proper place.

In 1611, Sir Thomas Dale reinforced the colony of South Virginia with 300 people, and Sir Thomas Gates with 300 more, furnifhing them with cattle and fwine.

As early as the year 1607 and 1608, Henry Hudfon, an Engliffhman, under a commiffion from king James, in the employ of the Eaft India company, made feveral voyages for the difcovery of a north weft paffage to the Eaft Indies. In 1609, upon fome miftunderftanding, he engaged in the Dutch fervice, in the profecution of the fame defign, and on his return ranged along the fea coaft of what has fince been called New England, (which, three years before was granted by king James to his Engliffh fubjects, the Plymouth Company) and entered Hudfon's river, giving it his own name. He afcended this river in his boat as far as what has fince been called Aurania or Albany. In 1613, the Dutch Weft India company, fent fome perfons to this river, to trade with the Indians; and as early as 1623, the Dutch had a trading houfe on Connecticut river. In confequence of thefe difcoveries and fettlements, the Dutch claimed all the country extending from Cape Cod to Cape Henlopen along the fea coaft, and as far back into the country as any of the rivers within thofe limits extend. But their claim has been difputed. This extenfive country, the Dutch called *New Netherlands*, and in 1614 the States General granted a patent to fundry merchants for an exclufive trade on Hudfon's river, who, the fame year, built a fort on the weft fide near Albany. From this time we may date the fettlement of New-York, the hiftory of which will be annexed to a defcription of the ftate.

Conception Bay, on the Ifland of Newfoundland, was fettled in the year 1610, by about forty planters, under governor John Guy, to whom king James had given a patent of incorporation.

Champlain, a Frenchman, had begun a fettlement at Quebec 1608. St. Croix, Mount Manfel, and Port Royal were fettled about the fame time. Thefe fettlements remained undifturbed till 1613, when the Virginians, hearing that the French had fettled within their limits, fent Capt. Argal to diflodge them. For this purpofe he failed to Sagadahok, took their forts at Mount Manfel, St. Croix and Port Royal, with their veffels, ordnance, cattle and proviffions, and carried them to James-Town in Virginia. Quebec was left in poffeffion of the French.

1614.] This year Capt. John Smith, with two fhips and forty five men and boys, made a voyage to North Virginia, to make experiments upon a gold and copper mine. His orders were, to fifh and trade with the natives, if he fhould fail in his expectations with regard to the mine. To facilitate this bufinefs, he took with him *Tantum*, an Indian, perhaps one that Capt. Weymouth carried to England in 1605. In

April

April he reached the iſland Monahigan in latitude 43° 30'. Here Capt. Smith was directed to ſtay and keep poſſeſſion with ten men, for the purpoſe of making a trial of the whaling buſineſs, but being diſappointed in this, he built ſeven boats, in which thirty-ſeven men made a very ſucceſsful fiſhing voyage. In the mean time the Captain himſelf, with eight men only, in a ſmall boat, coaſted from Penobſcot to Sagadahok, Acociſco, Paſſataquack, Tragabizanda, now called Cape Ann, thence to Acomac, where he ſkirmiſhed with ſome Indians; thence to Cape Cod, where he ſet his Indian, Tantum, aſhore, and left him, and returned to Monahigan. In this voyage he found two French ſhips in the Bay of Maſſachuſetts, who had come there ſix weeks before, and during that time, had been trading very advantageouſly with the Indians. It was conjectured that there were, at this time, three thouſand Indians upon the Maſſachuſetts Iſlands.

In July, Capt. Smith embarked for England in one of the veſſels, leaving the other under the command of Capt. Thomas Hunt, to equip for a voyage to Spain. After Capt. Smith's departure, Hunt perfidiouſly allured twenty Indians (one of whom was *Squanto*, afterwards ſo ſerviceable to the Engliſh) to come on board his ſhip at Patuxit, and ſeven more at Nauſit, and carried them to the iſland of Malaga, where he ſold them for twenty pounds each, to be ſlaves for life. This conduct, which fixes an indelible ſtigma upon the character of Hunt, excited in the breaſts of the Indians ſuch an inveterate hatred of the Engliſh, that, for many years after, all commercial intercourſe with them was rendered exceedingly dangerous.

Capt. Smith arrived at London the laſt of Auguſt, where he drew a map of the country, and called it NEW-ENGLAND. From this time North Virginia aſſumed the name of *New-England*, and the name *Virginia* was confined to the ſouthern colony.

Between the years 1614 and 1620, ſeveral attempts were made by the Plymouth company to ſettle New-England, but from ſeveral cauſes they were all rendered ineffectual. During this time, however, an advantageous trade was carried on with the natives.

1615.] Robert Bylot and William Baffin ſailed from Eng-
1616. land in ſearch of a northweſt paſſage. The following year they made another voyage, and diſcovered the great northern bay which bears *Baffin's* name.

About this time war, famine, and peſtilence raged among the natives of New-England, and ſwept off great numbers of them. When *Thomas Dermer* arrived in New-England in 1619, he found many places, before populous, almoſt deſolate, and the few remaining inhabitants, either ſick or but ſcarcely recovered.

1617.] In the year 1617, Mr. Robinſon and his congregation, influenced by ſeveral weighty reaſons, meditated a removal to America.

Various difficulties intervened to prevent the ſucceſs of their
1620. deſigns until the year 1620, when a part of Mr. Robinſon's congregation came over and ſettled at Plymouth. At this time commenced the ſettlement of New-England.

The particulars relating to the firſt immigrations to this northern part of America; the progreſs of its ſettlement, &c. will be given in the hiſtory of New-England, to which the reader is referred.

In

In order to preſerve the chronological order in which the ſeveral colonies, now grown into independent ſtates, were firſt ſettled,
1621. it will be neceſſary that I ſhould juſt mention, that the next year after the ſettlement of Plymouth, Capt. John Maſon obtained of the Plymouth council a grant of a part of the preſent
1623. ſtate of New-Hampſhire. Two years after, under the authority of this grant, a ſmall colony fixed down near the mouth of Piſcataqua river. From this period we may date the ſettlement of NEW-HAMPSHIRE.

1627.] In 1627, a colony of Swedes and Finns came over and landed at Cape Henlopen; and afterwards purchaſed of the Indians the land from Cape Henlopen to the Falls of Delaware, on both ſides the river, which they called *New Swedeland Stream*. On this river they built ſeveral forts, and made ſettlements.

1628.] On the 19th of March, 1628, the council for New-England ſold to Sir Henry Roſwell, and five others, a large tract of land, lying round Maſſachuſetts Bay. The June following, Capt. John Endicot, with his wife and company, came over and ſettled at Naumkeag, now called Salem.* This was the firſt Engliſh ſettlement which was made in MASSACHUSETTS BAY. Plymouth, indeed, which is now included in the Commonwealth of Maſſachuſetts, was ſettled eight years before, but at this time it was a ſeparate colony, under a diſtinct government; and continued ſo, until the ſecond charter of Maſſachuſetts was granted by William and Mary in 1691; by which Plymouth, the Province of Main and Sagadahok, were annexed to Maſſachuſetts.

June 13, 1633.] In the reign of Charles the firſt, Lord Baltimore, a Roman Catholic, applied for, and obtained a grant of a tract of land upon Cheſapeak Bay, about one hundred and forty miles long and one hundred and thirty broad. Soon after this, in conſequence of the rigour of the laws of England againſt the Roman Catholicks, Lord Baltimore, with a number of his perſecuted brethren, came over and ſettled it, and in honor of queen Henrietta Maria, they called it MARYLAND.

The firſt grant of Connecticut was made by Robert, Earl of Warwick, preſident of the council of Plymouth, to Lord Say
Mar. and Seal, to Lord Brook and others, in the year 1631.† In
19th. conſequence of ſeveral ſmaller grants made afterwards by
1631. the patentees to particular perſons, Mr. Fenwick made a
1635. ſettlement at the mouth of Connecticut river, and called it *Saybrook*.

* "Among others who arrived at Naumkeag, were Ralph Sprague, with his brethren, Richard and William; who, with 3 or 4 more, by Governor Endicot's conſent, undertook a journey through the woods above 12 miles weſtward, till they came to a neck of land called *Miſhawum*, between Myſtic and Charles Rivers, full of Indians, named *Aberginians*. Their old Sachem being dead, his eldeſt ſon, called by the Engliſh John Sagamore, was Chief; a man of gentle and good diſpoſition, by whoſe free conſent they ſettled here; where they found but one Engliſh houſe, thatched and palliſadoed, poſſeſſed by Thomas Walford, a ſmith." Prince's Chron. p. 174.

"June 1629, Mr. Thomas Graves removed from Salem to *Miſhawum*, and with the Governor's conſent called it *Charleſtown*. He laid the town out in two acre lots, and built the *Great Houſe* which afterwards became the houſe of Public Worſhip. Mr. Bright, Miniſter." Ibid. p. 188,

† Hazard's Hiſt. Coll. p. 318.

1636. *Saybrook.* About the same time (1636) a number of people from Massachusetts Bay came and began settlements at Hartford, Wethersfield and Windsor, on Connecticut river. Thus commenced the English settlement of CONNECTICUT.

Rhode Island was first settled in consequence of religious persecution. Mr. Roger Williams, who was among those who came early over to Massachusetts, not agreeing with some of his brethren in sentiment, was very unjustifiably banished the colony, and went
1635. with twelve others, his adherents, and settled at Providence in 1635. From this beginning arose the colony, now state of RHODE-ISLAND.

1664.] On the 20th of March, 1664, Charles the second granted to the Duke of York, what is now called NEW-JERSEY, then a part of a large tract of country by the name of New-Netherland. Some parts of New-Jersey were settled by the Dutch as early as about 1615.

1662.] In the year 1662, Charles the second granted to Edward, Earl of Clarendon, and seven others, almost the whole territory of the three Southern States, North and South Carolina and Georgia.
1664. Two years after he granted a second charter, enlarging their boundaries. The proprietors, by virtue of authority vested in them by their charter, engaged Mr. Locke to frame a system of laws for the government of their intended colony. Notwithstanding these preparations, no effectual settlement was made until the
1669. year 1669, (though one was attempted in 1667) when Governor Sayle came over with a colony and fixed on a neck of land between Ashley and Cooper Rivers. Thus commenced the settlement of CAROLINA, which then included the whole territory between the 29° and 36° 30′ North latitude, together with the Bahama Islands, lying between latitude 22° and 27° north.

1681.] The Royal charter for Pennsylvania was granted to William Penn on the 4th of March 1681. The first colony came over
1682. the next year and settled under the proprietor, William Penn, who acted as Governor, from October 1682, to August 1684. The first assembly in the province of Pennsylvania was held at Chester, on the 4th of December 1682. Thus William Penn, a Quaker, justly celebrated as a great and good man, had the honor of laying the foundation of the present populous and very flourishing STATE of PENNSYLVANIA.

The proprietary government in Carolina, was attended with so many inconveniences, and occasioned such violent dissentions among the settlers, that the Parliament of Great Britain was induced to take the province under their immediate care. The proprietors, (except Lord Granville) accepted of £.22,500 sterling, from the crown, for the property and jurisdiction. This agreement was ratified by act of
1729. Parliament in 1729. A clause in this act reserved to Lord Granville his eighth share of the property and arrears of quit-rents, which continued legally vested in his family till the revolution in 1776. Lord Granville's share, made a part of the present state of North-Carolina. About the year 1729, the extensive territory belonging

ing to the proprietors, was divided into North and South Carolina. They remained ſeparate royal governments until they became independent States.

For the relief of poor indigent people of Great Britain and Ireland, and for the ſecurity of Carolina, a project was formed for planting a colony between the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha. Accordingly, application being made to King George the ſecond, he iſſued
1732. letters patent, bearing date June 9th, 1732, for legally carrying into execution the benevolent plan. In honor of the king, who greatly encouraged the plan, they called the new province GEORGIA. Twenty one truſtees were appointed to conduct the affairs relating to the ſettlement of the province. The November following, one hundred and fifteen perſons, one of whom was general Oglethorp, embarked for Georgia, where they arrived, and landed at Yamacraw. In exploring the country, they found an elevated pleaſant ſpot of ground on the bank of a navigable river, upon which they marked out a town, and from the Indian name of the river which paſſed by it, called it Savannah. From this period we may date the ſettlement of GEORGIA.

The country, now called Kentucky, was well known to the Indian traders, many years before its ſettlement. They gave a deſcription of it to Lewis Evans, who publiſhed his firſt map of it as early
1752. as the year 1752. James Macbride, with ſome others, explor-
1754. ed this country in 1754. Col. Daniel Boon viſited it in 1769.

1773.] Four years after, Col. Boon and his family, with five other families, who were joined by forty men from Powel's valley, began the ſettlement of KENTUCKY,* which is now one of the moſt growing colonies, perhaps, in the world; and was erected into an independent ſtate, by act of Congreſs, December 6th, 1790, and received into the Union, June 1ſt, 1792.

The tract of country called VERMONT, before the late war, was claimed both by New-York and New-Hampſhire. When hoſtilities commenced between Great-Britain and her Colonies, the inhabitants conſidering themſelves as in a ſtate of nature, as to civil government, and not within any legal juriſdiction, aſſociated and formed for themſelves a conſtitution of government. Under this conſtitution, they have ever ſince continued to exerciſe all the powers of an independent State. Vermont was not admitted into union with the other ſtates till March 4th 1791; yet we may venture to date her political
1777. exiſtence as a ſeparate government, from the year 1777, becauſe, ſince that time, Vermont has, to all intents and purpoſes, been a ſovereign and independent State. The firſt ſettlement in this ſtate was made at Bennington as early as about 1764.

The extenſive tract of country lying northweſt of the Ohio River, within the limits of the United States, was erected into a ſeparate *tem-*

porary

* This ſettlement was made in violation of the Treaty, in 1768, at Fort Stanwix, which expreſsly ſtipulates, that this tract of country ſhould be reſerved for the weſtern nations to hunt upon, until they and the crown of England ſhould otherwiſe agree. This has been one great cauſe of the enmity of thoſe Indian nations to the Virginians. [*Col. Morgan.*]

1787. *porary* government, by an Ordinance of Congress passed the 13th of July, 1787.

1789.] The *Tennassee government*, or the territory of the United States south of Ohio, has been a separate district, since the year 1789.

Thus we have given a summary view of the first discoveries and progressive settlement of North America in their chronological order.

The following recapitulation will comprehend the whole in one view.

Names of places.	*When settled.*	*By whom.*
Quebec,	1608	By the French.
Virginia,	1610 or 1611	By Lord De la War.
Newfoundland,	June, 1610	By Governor John Guy.
New York, New Jersey,	about 1614	By the Dutch.
Plymouth,	1620	By part of Mr. Robinson's congregation.
New Hampshire,	1623	By a small English colony near the mouth of Piscataqua river.
Delaware, Pennsylvania,	1627	By the Swedes and Finns.
Massachusetts Bay,	1628	By Capt. John Endicot and company.
Maryland,	1633	By Lord Baltimore, with a colony of Roman Catholics.
Connecticut,	1635	By Mr. Fenwick, at Saybrook, near the mouth of Connecticut river.
Rhode-Island,	1635	By Mr. Roger Williams and his persecuted brethren.
New Jersey,	1664	Granted to the Duke of York by Charles II. and made a distinct government, and settled some time before this by the English.
South Carolina,	1669	By Governor Sayle.
Pennsylvania,	1682	By William Penn, with a colony of Quakers.
North Carolina,	about 1728	Erected into a separate government, settled before by the English.
Georgia,	1732	By General Oglethorpe.
Kentucky,	1773	By Col. Daniel Boon.
Vermont	about 1764	By emigrants from Connecticut and other parts of New-England.
Territory N. W. of Ohio river,	1787	By the Ohio and other companies.
Tennassee Government,	1789	Became a distinct government, settled many years before.

The above dates are mostly from the periods, when the first permanent settlements were made.

NORTH

NORTH AMERICA.

Boundaries and Extent.

NORTH AMERICA comprehends all that part of the weſtern continent which lies north of the iſthmus of Darien, extending north and ſouth from about the 10th degree north latitude, to the north pole; and eaſt and weſt from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between the 35th and 168th degrees of weſt longitude from Greenwich. Beyond the 70th degree N. Lat. few diſcoveries have been made. In July 1779, Capt. Cook proceeded as far as lat. 71°, when he came to a ſolid body of ice extending from continent to continent.

Bays, Sounds, Straits and Islands. Of theſe (except thoſe in the United States, which we ſhall deſcribe under that head) we know little more than their names. Baffin's Bay, lying between the 70th and 80th degrees N. Lat. is the largeſt and moſt northern, that has yet been diſcovered in N. America. It opens into the Atlantic ocean through Baffin's and Davis's Straits, between Cape Chidley, on the Labrador coaſt, and Cape Farewell. It communicates with Hudſon's Bay to the ſouth, through a cluſter of iſlands. In this capacious bay or gulph, is James Iſland, the ſouth point of which is called Cape Bedford; and the ſmaller iſlands of Waygate and Diſko. Davis's Straits ſeparate Greenland from the American continent, and are between Cape Walſingham, on James iſland, and South Bay in Greenland, where they are about 60 leagues broad and extend from the 67th to the 71ſt degrees of lat. above Diſko iſland. The moſt ſouthern point of Greenland is called Cape Farewell.

Hudſon's Bay took its name from Henry Hudſon, who diſcovered it in 1610. It lies between 51 and 69 degrees of north latitude. The eaſtern boundary of the Bay is Terra de Labrador; the northern part has a ſtraight coaſt facing the bay, guarded with a line of iſles innumerable. A vaſt bay, called the Archiwinnipy Sea, lies within it, and opens into Hudſon's bay, by means of gulph Hazard, through which the Beluga whales paſs in great numbers. The entrance of the Bay, from the Atlantic ocean, after leaving, to the north, Cape Farewell and Davis's Straits, is between Reſolution iſles on the north, and Button's iſles, on the Labrador coaſt, to the ſouth, forming the eaſtern extremity of Hudſon's ſtraits.

The coaſts are very high, rocky and rugged at top; in ſome places precipitous, but ſometimes exhibit extenſive beaches. The iſlands of Saliſbury, Nottingham, and Digges are very lofty and naked. The depth of water in the middle of the Bay is 140 fathoms. From Cape Churchill to the ſouth end of the bay, are regular ſoundings; near the ſhore, ſhallow, with muddy or ſandy bottom. To the northward of Churchill, the ſoundings are irregular, the bottom rocky, and in ſome parts the rocks appear above the ſurface at low water.

James's Bay lies at the bottom, or moſt ſouthern part of Hudſon's Bay, with which it communicates, and divides New-Britain from South Wales. To the northweſtward of Hudſon's bay is an extenſive.

ASIA
Gulf of Anadir
Bhering's
Clerkes I
Shoal Water
Calm P
Bristol Bay
Ooncemak
Foggy I
Kodiac I
Ounalaschka
London Cont
GREENLAND
Wick Fiord
Kalafiord
C Farewell
C Disolation
STRAIT
Black Hd
Grimington
Orange H
Sandwich B
RADOR
Great Bay of Eskimaux
Kaumpi Lake
Temple P
C Charles
Belisle
C Degal
St John
Gulf of St Lawrence
Breton
Bank of Newfoundland
NORTH
NO
PACI
ATLANTIC
Rhode I
Delaware B
Chesepeak B
Albemarl S
C Hatteras
Wilmington
Charles Town
Bermudas
OCEAN
BAHAMAS
Tropic
Eluthani
Turks I
Virgin I
Tortola
Anguilla
Antigua
Gouddoupe
Kingston
CARIBBEAN SEA
Dominico
Martinico
St Lucia
Barbados
St Vincent
Grenada
Tobago
Trinidad
Curaçao
Bonair
Orchilla
Margarella
Cartagena
Cde la Vela
CARIBBEE Is
General
NORTHA
from th
AUTHO
Longitude West

NORTH AMERICA.

Boundaries and Extent.

NORTH AMERICA comprehends all that part of the weſtern continent which lies north of the iſthmus of Darien, extending north and ſouth from about the 10th degree north latitude, to the north pole; and eaſt and weſt from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between the 35th and 168th degrees of weſt longitude from Greenwich. Beyond the 70th degree N. Lat. few diſcoveries have been made. In July 1779, Capt. Cook proceeded as far as lat. 71°, when he came to a ſolid body of ice extending from continent to continent.

Bays, Sounds, Straits and Islands. Of theſe (except thoſe in the United States, which we ſhall deſcribe under that head) we know little more than their names. Baffin's Bay, lying between the 70th and 80th degrees N. Lat. is the largeſt and moſt northern, that has yet been diſcovered in N. America. It opens into the Atlantic ocean through Baffin's and Davis's Straits, between Cape Chidley, on the Labrador coaſt, and Cape Farewell. It communicates with Hudſon's Bay to the ſouth, through a cluſter of iſlands. In this capacious bay or gulph, is James Iſland, the ſouth point of which is called Cape Bedford; and the ſmaller iſlands of Waygate and Diſko. Davis's Straits ſeparate Greenland from the American continent, and are between Cape Walſingham, on James iſland, and South Bay in Greenland, where they are about 60 leagues broad and extend from the 67th to the 71ſt degrees of lat. above Diſko iſland. The moſt ſouthern point of Greenland is called Cape Farewell.

Hudſon's Bay took its name from Henry Hudſon, who diſcovered it in 1610. It lies between 51 and 69 degrees of north latitude. The eaſtern boundary of the Bay is Terra de Labrador; the northern part has a ſtraight coaſt facing the bay, guarded with a line of iſles innumerable. A vaſt bay, called the Archiwinnipy Sea, lies within it, and opens into Hudſon's bay, by means of gulph Hazard, through which the Beluga whales paſs in great numbers. The entrance of the Bay, from the Atlantic ocean, after leaving, to the north, Cape Farewell and Davis's Straits, is between Reſolution iſles on the north, and Button's iſles, on the Labrador coaſt, to the ſouth, forming the eaſtern extremity of Hudſon's ſtraits.

The coaſts are very high, rocky and rugged at top; in ſome places precipitous, but ſometimes exhibit extenſive beaches. The iſlands of Saliſbury, Nottingham, and Digges are very lofty and naked. The depth of water in the middle of the Bay is 140 fathoms. From Cape Churchill to the ſouth end of the bay, are regular ſoundings; near the ſhore, ſhallow, with muddy or ſandy bottom. To the northward of Churchill, the ſoundings are irregular, the bottom rocky, and in ſome parts the rocks appear above the ſurface at low water.

James's Bay lies at the bottom, or moſt ſouthern part of Hudſon's Bay, with which it communicates, and divides New-Britain from South Wales. To the northweſtward of Hudſon's bay is an extenſive.

Published by Thomas & Andrews Boston

five chain of lakes, among which is Lake Menichlick, Lat. 61°, Long. 105° W. North of this, is Lake Dobount, to the northward of which lies the extensive country of the northern Indians. West of these lakes, between the latitudes of 60 and 66 degrees, after passing a large cluster of unnamed lakes, lies the lake or sea Arathapescow, whose southern shores are inhabited by the Arathapescow Indians. North of this, and near the Arctic circle, is Lake Edlande, around which live the Dog-ribbed Indians. Further north, is Buffaloe Lake, near which, is Copper Mine River, in lat. 72° N. and Long. 119° W. of Greenwich. The Copper Mine Indians inhabit this country.

Between Copper Mine River, (which according to Mr. Hearne empties into the Northern sea, where the tide rises 12 or 14 feet, and which in its whole course is encumbered with shoals and falls) and the North-west coast of America, is an extensive tract of unexplored country. As you descend from north to south on the western coast of America, just south of the Arctic circle, you come to Cape Prince of Wales, opposite East Cape on the eastern Continent; and here the two Continents approach nearest to each other. Proceeding southward, you pass Norton Sound, Cape Stephen's, Shoalness, Bristol Bay, Prince William's Sound, Cook's River, Admiralty Bay and Port Mulgrave, Nootka Sound, &c. From Nootka Sound proceeding south, you pass the unexplored country of New Albion, thence to California, and New Mexico.

DIVISIONS OF NORTH AMERICA.

THE vast tract of country, bounded west by the Pacific Ocean, south and east by California, New Mexico and Louisiana—the United States, Canada and the Atlantic ocean, and extending as far north as the country is habitable (a few scattered English, French, and some other European settlements excepted) is inhabited wholly by various nations and tribes of Indians. The Indians also possess large tracts of country within the Spanish American, and British dominions. Those parts of North America, not inhabited by Indians, belong (if we include Greenland) to Denmark, Great Britain, the American States, and Spain. Spain claims East and West Florida, and all west of the Mississippi, and south of the northern boundaries of Louisiana, New Mexico and California. Great Britain claims all the country inhabited by Europeans, lying north and east of the United States, except Greenland, which belongs to Denmark. The remaining part is the territory of the Fifteen United States. The particular Provinces and States, are exhibited in the following Table.

TABLE.

Belonging to	Countries, Provinces and States.	Number of Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.
Denma.	West Greenland	10,000	New Herrnhut
British Provinces.	New Britain	unknown	
	Upper Canada	20,000	Kingston, Detroit, Niagara
	Lower Canada	130,000	Quebec, Montreal
	Newfoundland	7,000	Placentia, St. John's
	Cape Breton I.	1,000	Sidney, Louisburgh
	New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, St. John's Isl.	35,000 in 1783 5,000	Fredericktown, Halifax, Charlottetown
United States of America.	Vermont	85,539	Windsor, Rutland
	Newhampshire	141,885	Portsmouth, Concord
	Massachusetts, District of Maine	378,787, 96,540	Boston, Salem, Newbury Port; Portland, Hallowell, Pownalb.
	Rhode Island	68,825	Newport, Providence
	Connecticut	237,946	New Haven, Hartford
	New York	340,120	New York, Albany
	New Jersey	184,139	Trenton, Burling. Brunswick
	Pennsylvania	434,373	Philadelphia, Lancaster
	Delaware	59,094	Dover, Wilmington, Newcastle
	Maryland	319,728	Annapolis, Baltimore
	Virginia	747,610	Richmond, Peters. Norfolk
	Kentucky	73,677	Lexington
	North Carolina	393,751	Newbern, Edenton, Halifax
	South Carolina	249,073	Charleston, Columbia
	Georgia	82,548	Savannah, Augusta
	Territory S. of Ohio*	35,691	Knoxville, Nashville, Greenville
	Territory N. W. of Ohio		Marietta
Spanish Provin.	East Florida		Augustine
	West Florida		Pensacola
	Louisiana		New Orleans
	New Mexico		St. Fee
	California		St. Juan
	Mexico, or New Spain		Mexico

WEST GREENLAND.

THIS extensive country properly belongs to neither of the two continents; unless, as seems probable, it be united to America to the northward of Davis' Straits. From its contiguity to, and probable union with the American continent, it appears most proper to rank it among the countries of the western continent; and we have accordingly given it a place in the table of divisions of N. America, and shall here give a new description of it from the best authorities extant, principally from Crantz' History of Greenland.

BOUNDARIES

* It is supposed there are now (1795) nearly 60,000 inhabitants in this Territory.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.] Greenland is bounded by Davis' Straits which divide it from America, on the weſt; to the northward, it is not limited, except by ſome unknown ocean, or by the North pole; eaſt, it has the Icy ſea, and a ſtrait which ſeparates it from Iceland; ſoutheaſt, it is waſhed by the Atlantic ocean; ſouth, it terminates in a point called Cape Farewell, in latitude 59 degrees north. From Cape Farewell, northeaſterly, along the ſoutheaſt ſhore, the coaſt has been diſcovered as far as 80 degrees north, and along the weſtern ſhore, up Davis' Straits, as far as the 78th degree.

Whether Greenland be an iſland, has not yet been decided, as no ſhip has yet penetrated higher than the 78th degree, on account of the ice. That it is not an iſland, but a part of the American continent, is rendered probable, 1ſt. Becauſe Davis' Straits,* or rather Baffin's Bay, grows narrower and narrower towards the 78th degree north. 2d. Becauſe the coaſt, which in other places is very high towards the ſea, grows lower and lower northward. 3d. The tide, which at Cape Farewell, and as far up as Cockin's Sound, in latitude 65°, riſes 18 feet at the new and full moon, decreaſes to the northward of Diſko, ſo that in latitude 70° it riſes little more than 8 feet, and probably continues to diminiſh, till there is no tide at all.† To the above may be added the relation of the Greenlanders, (which however cannot be much depended on) viz. that the ſtrait contracts itſelf ſo narrow at laſt, that they can go on the ice ſo near to the other ſide as to be able to call to the inhabitants, and that they can ſtrike a fiſh on both ſides at once; but that there runs ſuch a ſtrong current from the north into the ſtrait, that they cannot paſs it.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] The weſtern coaſt, which is waſhed by Davis' Straits, is high, rocky, barren land, which rears its head, in moſt places, cloſe to the ſea, in lofty mountains and inacceſſible cliffs, and meets the mariner's eye 40 leagues at ſea. All theſe, except the exceſſively ſteep and ſlippery rocks, are conſtantly covered with ice and ſnow, which has alſo, in length of time, filled all the elevated plains, and many vallies, and probably increaſes yearly. Thoſe rocks and cliffs which are bare of ſnow, look, at a diſtance, of a dark brown, and quite naked as to any kind of growth; but by a nearer inſpection, they are found to be interſperſed with many veins of variegated colours of ſtone, here and there ſpread over with a little earth and turf.

POPULATION.] Moſt of the Greenlanders live to the ſouthward of the 62d degree of N. latitude, or as the inhabitants are wont to ſay, in the ſouth; but no Europeans live there, ſo that theſe parts are but little known. The European colonies have fixed themſelves to the northward of latitude 62°.

Formerly the weſtern part of Greenland was inhabited by ſome thouſands of Indians; but the ſmall pox, in 1733, almoſt depopulated this country, which is the fineſt part of Greenland. A

* Theſe ſtraits were firſt diſcovered by John Davis, an Engliſhman, in 1585, in his attempt to find a northweſt paſſage to the Eaſt Indies.

† See "Ellis' voyages to Hudſon's Bay for the diſcovery of the N. W. paſſage." p. 50 to 54. From the reaſons above, the Engliſh Capt. Baffin, gave up all hope of finding a paſſage into the South Sea, through Davis' Straits, and conſequently concludes that Greenland joins America.

A factor, who lived many years in the country, and whose accuracy, as far as the subject will admit, may be depended on, found in the compass of 40 leagues, which was the circle of his dealings, 957 souls, constant residents, besides occasional visitors. This part of Greenland is the most populous, except Disko bay, (which is the best place for trade) and the southern parts. In other places, a person may travel 60 miles and not meet with a single person. Suppose however, that the country is inhabited for the space of 400 leagues, and that there are 1000 souls, for every 40 leagues, the amount would be 10,000. The above mentioned factor, thinks that there are not more than 7000, because there are so many desert places. He asserts indeed that the native Greenlanders, in 1730, amounted to 30,000; and when he made his first calculation in 1746, there were still 20,000. Consequently since that time their number has diminished at least one half.

Curiosities.] The astonishing mountains of ice in this country may well be reckoned among its greatest curiosities. Twelve leagues from the colony at Good Hope, lies the famous Ice-glance, called in some charts, *Eis-blink*. It is a large high field of ice, whose glance in the air may be seen for many leagues at sea, resembling the Aurora Borealis. The mouth of an inlet, 4 leagues north of the colony, is blocked up in such a manner, by many large pieces of ice driven out by the ebb, that it forms a phenomenon like an arched ice bridge, stretching from land to land, 8 leagues in length, and two in breadth. The openings or arches of it are computed to be from 14 to 40 yards high. People might pass through them in boats, if they were not afraid of the broken fragments of ice that often fall from the top and sides of the arches. Places are found here, where Greenland houses once stood, which proves that the mouth of this harbour was once open.

Nothing can exhibit a more dreadful, and at the same time a more dazzling appearance, than those prodigious masses of ice that surround the whole coast in various forms, reflecting a multitude of colours from the sun beams, and calling to mind the enchanting scenes of romance. Such prospects they yield in calm weather, but when the wind begins to blow, and the waves to rise in vast billows, the violent shocks of those pieces of ice, dashing against one another, fill the mind with horror.

The ice mountains are pieces of ice floating in the sea, of an amazing size, and of very curious forms: Some have the appearance of a church or castle, with square or pointed turrets; others, of a ship under sail; and people have often given themselves fruitless toil to go on board and pilot the imaginary ship into harbour; others look like large islands, with plains, vallies and hills, which often rear their heads 200 yards above the level of the sea: In Disko Bay, on a ground which the whale fishers say is 300 fathoms deep, several such ice mountains have stood fast for many years, one of which they call the city Harlem, and another Amsterdam. This ice for the most part is very hard, clear, and transparent as glass, of a pale green colour, and some pieces sky blue; but if you melt it and let it freeze again, it becomes white. [*Cranz.*]

Tides,

TIDES, SPRINGS AND RIVERS.] The tide flows from south to north, and rises in common 3 fathoms in the south; two at Good Hope, and one at Disko, and continues to decrease as you proceed north. It is remarkable that the wells and springs in the country rise and fall, in exact conformity to the waxing and waning of the moon, or the ebbing and flowing of the tides. In winter especially, when all is covered over with ice and snow, new and brisk fountains of water rise at spring tides, and disappear again in places where there is commonly no water, and which are elevated far above the level of the sea.

This country, in general, is not so well supplied with water, as the hilly countries in warmer regions. Most of the springs which afford clear and wholesome water, have no other supply than the melted and imbibed snow water. In the vallies, large ponds are thinly interspersed, which are fed by the ice and snow distilling from the mountains. The little streams from the hills, called salmon elves, are not so considerable as the hill waters, in more southern latitudes.

The country does not admit of large rivers. The vallies are not long, for the mountains presently shoot up aloft, and are covered with perpetual ice, which melts very little, and of course affords the springs but a scanty supply. Many springs are therefore dry in summer, and in the winter are arrested by the frost. Men and beasts would then die of thirst, if a wise Providence had not ordered, that in the hardest winter, rains and thaws sometimes happen, when the filtrated snow water gathers in pools under the ice, and is thence taken by the inhabitants.

AIR AND SEASONS.] As this country is covered, in most places, with everlasting ice and snow, it is easy to imagine that it must be extremely cold. In those places where the inhabitants enjoy the visits of the sun for an hour or two in a day in winter, the cold is tolerable, though even there strong liquors will freeze, when out of the warm rooms. But where the sun entirely forsakes the horizon, while people are drinking tea, the emptied cup will freeze on the table. Mr. Paul Edge, in his Journal of January 7th, 1738, records the following extraordinary effects of cold at Disko: "The ice and hoar frost reaches through the chimney to the stove's mouth, without being thawed by the fire in the day time. Over the chimney is an arch of frost with small holes, through which the smoke discharges itself. The door and walls are as if they were plaistered over with frost, and, which is scarcely credible, beds are often frozen to the bedstead. The linen is frozen to the drawers. The upper eider-down-bed and the pillows are quite stiff with frost an inch thick, from the breath. The flesh barrels must be hewn in pieces to get out the meat." [*Crantz.*]

The most severe cold commences in January, and is so piercing in February and March, that the stones split, and the sea reeks like an oven, especially in the bays. When this *frost* smoke, as it is called, is wafted into the colder atmosphere, it freezes into little icy particles, which are driven by the wind, and create such a keen cold on the land, that one can scarcely leave the house without being frozen.

We may fix the limits of their summer from the beginning of May to the end of September; for during these five months the natives en-

camp in tents. The ground however is not thawed till June, and then only on the ſurface, and till then, it does not entirely leave off ſnowing. In Auguſt it begins to ſnow again, but the permanent ſnows do not fall till October. In the long ſummer days, the weather is ſo hot as to oblige the inhabitants to throw off their warm garments. The heat, in a clear ſunſhine upon the open ſea, has been known to be ſo great, as to melt the pitch on the ſides of a ſhip.

In ſummer there is no night in this country. Beyond the 66th degree, in the longeſt days, the ſun does not ſet; and at Good-Hope, in latitude 64°, the ſun does not ſet till 10 minutes after 10 o'clock, and riſes again 50 minutes after one o'clock. The winter days are proportionably ſhort.

PRODUCTIONS, MINERAL AND VEGETABLE.] The amiantus and aſbeſtos, or ſtone flax, is found in plenty in the hills of this country. There are alſo quartzes and cryſtals in pretty large pieces, coarſe marble of all colours, iron ſtone and ore, and a ſoft ſtone called by ſome French chalk, by others baſtard marble, out of which the inhabitants make all their veſſels. When rubbed with oil, it aſſumes a beautiful marble ſmoothneſs, and grows more firm and ſolid by being uſed over the fire.

Among the vegetables of this cold country, are ſorrel of various ſorts, angelica, wild tanſey, ſcurvy graſs, in great quantities, wild roſemary, dandelions in plenty, and various ſorts of graſs. Whortle-berries and cranberries grow here. Europeans have ſown barley and oats, which grow as high and thrifty as in warmer climates, but ſeldom advance ſo far as to ear, and never, even in the warmeſt places, arrive to maturity, becauſe the froſty nights begin too ſoon.

ANIMALS.] Unfruitful as this country is, it affords ſuſtenance for ſome, though but few kinds of beaſts, which furniſh the natives with food and raiment. Of the wild game, are white hares, rein-deer, foxes, and white bears, who are fierce and miſchievous. The Greenlanders have no tame animals but a ſpecies of dogs, which reſemble wolves.

The *Seal* of Greenland, is a quadruped, and amphibious. There are ſeveral ſorts of them, but they are alike in having a tough hairy ſkin, like the land animals, except that the hair is thick, ſhort and ſmooth. They have two ſhort feet before, ſtanding downwards, for the conveniency of rowing, and behind they have alſo two ſtanding outwards for ſteering, one on each ſide of the tail. They have five toes on their feet, each conſiſting of four joints, and terminating in a long nail or claw, with which they climb the ice or rocks. The hinder feet are webbed like thoſe of a gooſe, ſo that in ſwimming they ſpread them like a fan. The water is their proper element, and fiſh their food. Their fleſh affords the inhabitants a nouriſhing food, and their ſkins an excellent warm covering.

FISHERY.] The Greenland fiſhery is productive, and is chiefly engroſſed by the Engliſh and Dutch nations. In 1785, Great Britain employed 153 ſhips in this fiſhery, and the Dutch 65.*

RELIGION.] The firſt miſſionaries among the Greenlanders, entertained a doubt whether they had any conception of a Divine Being, as they

* Chalmer's eſtimate, page 152.

they had no word in their language by which to designate him. When they were asked who made the heaven and earth and all visible things? their answer was—"We know not; or, we don't know him; or, it must have been some mighty person; or, things always have been as they are, and will always remain so." But when they understood their language better, they found they had some vague notions concerning the soul, and spirits; and were solicitous about the state after death. It was evident also that they had some faint conceptions of a Divine Being.

They believe in the doctrine of the transmigration of souls; that the soul is a spiritual essence, quite different from the body; that it needs no corporeal nourishment; that it survives the body, and lives in a future better state, which they believe will never end. But they have very different ideas of this state. Many place their *Elysium* in the abysses of the ocean, or the bowels of the earth, and think the deep cavities of the rocks are the avenues leading to it. There dwells *Torngarsuck** and his mother; there a joyous summer is perpetual, and a shining sun is obscured by no night; there is the limpid stream, and abundance of fowls, fishes, rein deer and their beloved seals; and these are all to be caught without toil, nay they are even found in a great kettle boiling alive. But to these delightful seats none must approach but those who have been dextrous and diligent at their work, (for this is their grand idea of virtue) that have performed great exploits, and have mastered many whales and seals, have undergone great hardships, have been drowned in the sea or died in childbed. The disembodied spirit does not enter dancing into the Elysian fields, but must spend five whole days, some say longer, in sliding down a rugged rock, which is thereby smeared with blood and gore. Those unfortunate souls which are obliged to perform this rough journey in the cold winter, or in boisterous weather, are peculiar objects of their pity, because they may be easily destroyed on the road, which destruction they call the second death, and describe it as a perfect extinction, and this, to them, is the most dreadful consideration. Therefore, during these five days or more, the surviving relations must abstain from certain meats, and from all noisy work, (except the necessary fishing) that the soul may not be disturbed or perish in its perilous passage. From all which, it is plain that the Greenlanders, stupid as they have been represented, have an idea that the good will be rewarded, and the bad punished—and that they conceive a horror at the thoughts of the entire annihilation of the soul.

Others have their paradise among the celestial bodies, and they imagine their flight thither so easy and rapid, that the soul rests the very same evening in the mansions of the moon, who was a Greenlander, and there, it can dance and play at ball with the rest of the souls; for they think the northern lights to be the dance of sportive souls. The souls in this paradise are placed in tents round a vast lake abounding with fish and fowl. When this lake overflows, it rains on the earth, but should the dam once break, there would be a general deluge.

The

* The name of the good Spirit, answering to the heathen Jupiter.

The wiſer Greenlanders, who conſider the ſoul as a ſpiritual immaterial eſſence, laugh at all this, and ſay, if there ſhould be ſuch a material, luxuriant paradiſe, where ſouls could entertain themſelves with hunting, ſtill it can only endure for a time. Afterwards the ſouls will certainly be conveyed to the peaceful manſions. But they know not what their food or employment will be. On the other hand, they place their hell in the ſubterraneous regions, which are devoid of light and heat and filled with perpetual terror and anxiety. This laſt ſort of people lead a regular life, and refrain from every thing they think is evil.

History.] Weſt Greenland was firſt peopled by Europeans in the eighth century. At that time a company of Icelanders, headed by one Ericke Rande, were by accident driven on the coaſt. On his return he repreſented the country in ſuch a favourable light, that ſome families again followed him thither, where they ſoon became a thriving colony, and beſtowed on their new habitation the name of *Groenland*, or *Greenland*, on account of its verdant appearance. This colony was converted to chriſtianity by a miſſionary from Norway, ſent thither by the celebrated Olaf, the firſt Norwegian monarch who embraced the true religion. The Greenland ſettlement continued to increaſe and thrive under his protection; and in a little time the country was provided with many towns, churches, convents, biſhops, &c. under the juriſdiction of the archbiſhop of Drontheim. A conſiderable commerce was carried on between Greenland and Norway; and a regular intercourſe maintained between the two countries till the year 1406, when the laſt biſhop was ſent over. From that time all correſpondence was cut off, and all knowledge of Greenland has been buried in oblivion.

This ſtrange and abrupt ceſſation of all trade and intercourſe has been attributed to various cauſes; but the moſt probable is the following. The colony, from its firſt ſettlement, had been haraſſed by the natives, a barbarous and ſavage people; agreeing in cuſtoms, garb, and appearance, with the Eſquimaux found about Hudſon's Bay. This nation, called *Schrellings*, at length prevailed againſt the Iceland ſettlers who inhabited the weſtern diſtrict, and exterminated them in the 14th century: inſomuch that when their brethren of the eaſtern diſtrict came to their aſſiſtance, they found nothing alive but ſome cattle and flocks of ſheep running wild about the country. Perhaps they themſelves afterwards experienced the ſame fate, and were totally deſtroyed by theſe Schrellings, whoſe deſcendants ſtill inhabit the weſtern parts of Greenland, and from tradition confirm this conjecture. They affirm that the houſes and villages, whoſe ruins ſtill appear, were inhabited by a nation of ſtrangers, whom their anceſtors deſtroyed. There are reaſons, however, for believing that there may be ſtill ſome deſcendants of the ancient Iceland colony remaining in the eaſtern diſtrict, though they cannot be viſited by land, on account of the ſtupendous mountains, perpetually covered with ſnow, which divide the two parts of Greenland; while they have been rendered inacceſſible by ſea, by the vaſt quantity of ice driven from Spitzbergen, or Eaſt Greenland. One would imagine that there muſt have been ſome conſiderable

conſiderable alteration in the northern parts of the world ſince the 15th century, ſo that the coaſt of Greenland is now become almoſt totally inacceſſible, though formerly viſited with very little difficulty. It is alſo natural to aſk, by what means the people of the eaſtern colony ſurmounted the above-mentioned obſtacles, when they went to the aſſiſtance of their weſtern friends; how they returned to their own country; and in what manner hiſtorians learned the ſucceſs of their expedition? Concerning all this we have very little ſatisfactory information. All that can be learned from the moſt authentic records is, that Greenland was divided into two diſtricts, called *Weſt Bygd* and *Eaſt Bygd*: that the weſtern diviſion contained four pariſhes and 100 villages: that the eaſtern diſtrict was ſtill more flouriſhing, as being nearer to Iceland, ſooner ſettled, and more frequented by ſhipping from Norway. There are alſo many accounts, though moſt of them romantic and ſlightly atteſted, which render it probable that part of the eaſtern colony ſtill ſubſiſts, who, at ſome time or other, may have given the imperfect relation above mentioned. This colony, in ancient times, certainly comprehended twelve extenſive pariſhes, one hundred and ninety villages, a biſhop's ſee, and two monaſteries. The preſent inhabitants of the weſtern diſtrict are entirely ignorant of this part, from which they are divided by rocks, mountains, and deſerts, and ſtill more effectually by their apprehenſion: for they believe the eaſtern Greenlanders to be a cruel, barbarous nation, that deſtroy and eat all ſtrangers who fall into their hands. About a century after all intercourſe between Norway and Greenland had ceaſed, ſeveral ſhips were ſent ſucceſſively by the kings of Denmark, in order to diſcover the eaſtern diſtrict; but all of them miſcarried. Among theſe adventurers, Mogens Heinſon, after having ſurmounted many difficulties and dangers, got ſight of the land, which, however he could not approach. At his return, he pretended that the ſhip was arreſted in the middle of her courſe, by certain rocks of loadſtone at the bottom of the ſea.

The ſame year, 1576, in which this attempt was made, has been rendered remarkable by the voyage of captain Martin Frobiſher, ſent upon the ſame errand by Queen Elizabeth. He likewiſe deſcribed the land, but could not reach it, and therefore returned to England; yet not before he had ſailed ſixty leagues in the ſtrait, which ſtill retains his name, and landed on ſeveral iſlands, where he had ſome communication with the natives. He had likewiſe taken poſſeſſion of the country in the name of Queen Elizabeth; and brought away ſome pieces of heavy black ſtone, from which the refiners of London extracted a certain proportion of gold. In the enſuing ſpring, he undertook a ſecond voyage at the head of a ſmall ſquadron, equipped at the expenſe of the publick; entered the ſtraits a ſecond time; diſcovered upon an iſland a gold and ſilver mine; beſtowed names on different bays, iſlands and headlands; and brought away a lading of ore, together with two natives, a male and female, whom the Engliſh kidnapped.

Such was the ſucceſs of this voyage, that another armament was fitted out under the auſpices of Admiral Frobiſher, conſiſting of 15 ſail, including a conſiderable number of ſoldiers, miners, ſmelters, carpenters, and bakers, to remain all winter near the mines in a wooden fort,

the

the different pieces of which they carried out in their transports. They met with boisterous weather, impenetrable fogs, and violent currents upon the coast of Greenland, which retarded their operations until the season was far advanced. Part of their wooden fort was lost at sea; and they had neither provision nor fuel sufficient for the winter. The admiral therefore determined to return with as much ore as he could procure: of this they obtained large quantities out of a new mine, to which they gave the name of the Countess of Sussex. They likewise built a house of stone and lime, provided with ovens; and here, with a view to conciliate the affection of the natives, they left a quantity of small morrice-bells, knives, beads, looking-glasses, leaden pictures, and other toys, together with several loaves of bread. They buried the timber of the fort where it could be easily found next year; and sowed corn, peas, and other grain, by way of experiment, to know what the country would produce. Having taken these precautions, they sailed from thence in the beginning of September, and after a month's stormy passage, arrived in England: but this noble design was never prosecuted.

Christian IV. king of Denmark, being desirous of discovering the old Greenland settlement, sent three ships thither, under the command of Captain Godske Lindenow; who is said to have reached the east coast of Greenland, where he traded with the savage inhabitants, such as they are still found in the western district, but saw no signs of a civilized people. Had he actually landed in the eastern division, he must have perceived some remains of the ancient colony, even in the ruins of their convents and villages. Lindenow kidnapped two of the natives, who were conveyed to Copenhagen; and the same cruel fraud* was practised by two other ships which sailed into Davis's Straits, where they discovered divers fine harbours and delightful meadows covered with verdure. In some places they are said to have found a considerable quantity of ore, every hundred pounds of which yielded twenty-six ounces of silver. The same Admiral Lindenow, made another voyage to the coast of Greenland in the year 1606, directing his course to the westward of Cape Farewell. He coasted along

* Nothing can be more inhuman and repugnant to the dictates of common justice, than this practice of tearing away poor creatures from their country, their families and connexions, unless we suppose them altogether destitute of natural affection; and that this was not the case with those poor Greenlanders, some of whom were brought alive to Copenhagen, appears from the whole tenor of their conduct, upon their first capture, and during their confinement in Denmark. When first captivated, they rent the air with their cries and lamentations: they even leaped into the sea; and, when taken on board, for some time refused all sustenance. Their eyes were continually turned towards their dear country, and their faces always bathed in tears. Even the countenance of his Danish majesty, and the careesses of the court and people, could not alleviate their grief. One of them was perceived to shed tears always when he saw an infant in the mother's arms; a circumstance from whence it was naturally concluded, that he had left his wife with a young child in Greenland. Two of them went to sea in their little canoes in hope of reaching Greenland; but one of them was retaken. Two others made the same attempt; but were driven by a storm on the coast of Schonen, where they were apprehended by the peasants, and re-conveyed to Copenhagen. One of them afterwards died of a fever, caught in fishing pearl, during the winter, for the governor of Kolding. The rest lived some years in Denmark; but at length, seeing no prospect of being able to revisit their native country, they sunk into a kind of melancholy disorder, and expired.

along the ſtraits of Davis; and having made ſome obſervations on the face of the country, the harbours and iſlands, returned to Denmark. Carſten Richards, being detached with two ſhips on the ſame diſcovery, deſcried the high land on the eaſtern ſide of Greenland; but was hindered by the ice from approaching the ſhore.

Other expeditions of the ſame nature have been planned and executed with the ſame bad ſucceſs, under the auſpices of a Daniſh company of merchants. Two ſhips returned from the weſtern part of Greenland loaded with a kind of yellow ſand, ſuppoſed to contain a large proportion of gold. This being aſſayed by the goldſmiths of Copenhagen, was condemned as uſeleſs, and thrown overboard: but from a ſmall quantity of this ſand, which was reſerved as a curioſity, an expert chemiſt afterwards extracted a quantity of pure gold. The captain, who brought home this adventure, was ſo chagrined at his diſappointment, that he died of grief, without having left any directions concerning the place where the ſand had been diſcovered. In the year 1654, Henry Moller, a rich Dane, equipped a veſſel under the command of David de Nelles, who ſailed to the weſt coaſt of Greenland, from which he carried off three women of the country. Other efforts have been made under the patronage of the Daniſh king, for the diſcovery and recovery of the old Iceland colony in Greenland: but all of them miſcarried, and people began to look upon ſuch expeditions as wild and chimerical. At length the Greenland company at Bergen in Norway, tranſported a colony to the weſtern coaſt, about the 64th degree of latitude, and theſe Norwegians ſailed in the year 1712, accompanied by the Reverend Hans Egede, to whoſe care, ability and preciſion we owe the beſt and moſt authentic account of modern Greenland. This gentleman endeavoured to reach the eaſtern diſtrict, by coaſting ſouthwards, and advanced as far as the States Promontory: but the ſeaſon of the year, and continual ſtorms, obliged him to return; and as he could not even find the ſtrait of Frobiſher, he concluded that no ſuch place ever exiſted. In the year 1724, a ſhip, being equipped by the company, ſailed on this diſcovery, with a view to land on the eaſt ſide oppoſite to Iceland; but the vaſt ſhoals of ice which barricadoed that part of the coaſt, rendered this ſcheme impracticable. His Daniſh majeſty, in the year 1728, cauſed horſes to be tranſported to Greenland, in hopes that the ſettlers might, by their means, travel over land to the eaſtern diſtrict; but the icy mountains were found impaſſable. Finally, lieutenant Richards, in a ſhip which had wintered near the new Daniſh colony, attempted, in his return to Denmark, to land on the eaſtern ſhore; but all his endeavours proved abortive.

Mr. Egede is of opinion, that the only practicable method of reaching that part of the country, will be to coaſt north-about in ſmall veſſels, between the great flakes of ice and the ſhore; as the Greenlanders have declared, that the currents continually iſſuing from the bays and inlets, and running ſouth-weſtwards along the ſhore, hinder the ice from adhering to the land; ſo that there is always a channel open, through which veſſels of ſmall burden might paſs, eſpecially if lodges were built at ſuitable diſtances on the ſhore, for the convenience and direction of the adventurers.

BRITISH

BRITISH AMERICA.

Situation and Extent.

UNDER the general name of Britiſh America, we comprehend the vaſt extent of country, bounded ſouth, by the United States of America, and the Atlantic ocean; eaſt by the ſame ocean and Davis's Straits, which divide it from Greenland; extending north to the northern limits of the Hudſon's bay charter; and weſtward indefinitely—Lying between 42° 30′ and 70° north latitude; and between 50° and 96° W. Lon. from Greenwich.

Divisions.] Britiſh America is divided into four Provinces, viz. 1. Upper Canada; 2. Lower Canada, to which are annexed New Britain, or the country lying round Hudſon's Bay, and the Iſland of Cape Breton, which in 1784 was formed into a ſeparate government by the name of Sydney. 3. New Brunſwick; 4. Nova Scotia, to which is annexed the iſland of St. John's. Beſides theſe, there is the iſland of Newfoundland, which is governed by the admiral for the time being, and two lieutenant governors, who reſide at Placentia and St. John's. The troops ſtationed at Newfoundland, however, are ſubject to the orders of the governor general of the four Britiſh provinces. "The number of people in the whole of the northern Britiſh colonies is perhaps 160,000 or 180,000."*

NEW BRITAIN.

THE country lying round Hudſon's Bay, or the country of the Eſquimaux, comprehending Labrador, New North and South Wales, has obtained the general name of New Britain, and is attached to the government of Lower Canada. A ſuperintendant of trade, appointed by the governor general of the four Britiſh provinces, and reſponſible to him, reſides at Labrador.

Rivers.] The principal rivers which water this country, are the Wager, Monk, Seal, Pockerekeſko, Churchill, Nelſon, Hayes, New Severn, Albany and Mooſe rivers, all which empty into Hudſon's and James' Bay, from the weſt. The mouths of all the rivers are filled with ſhoals, except Churchill's, in which the largeſt ſhips may lie; but ten miles higher, the channel is obſtructed by ſand banks. All the rivers as far as they have been explored, are full of rapids and cataracts, from 10 to 60 feet perpendicular. Down theſe rivers the Indian traders find a quick paſſage; but their return is a labour of many months.

Face of the Country, Soil, &c.] As far inland as the Hudſon Bay company have ſettlements, which is 600 miles to the weſt of fort Churchill, at a place called Hudſon Houſe, Lat. 53°.

* Coxe's View of the United States, p. 179.

53°, Lon. 106° 27′ W. from London, is flat country: nor is it known how far to the eaſtward, the great chain ſeen by navigators from the Pacific Ocean, branches off. From Mooſe river, or the bottom of the Bay, to Cape Churchill, the land is flat, marſhy and wooded with pines, birch, larch and willows. From Cape Churchill, to Wager's river, the coaſts are high and rocky to the very ſea, and woodleſs, except the mouths of Pockerekeſko and Seal rivers. The hills on their back are naked, nor are there any trees for a great diſtance inland.

The eaſtern coaſt is barren, paſt the efforts of cultivation. The ſurface is every where uneven, and covered with maſſes of ſtone of an amazing ſize. It is a country of fruitleſs vallies and frightful mountains, ſome of an aſtoniſhing height. The vallies are full of lakes, formed not from ſprings, but rain and ſnow, ſo chilly as to be productive of a few ſmall trout only. The mountains have here and there a blighted ſhrub, or a little moſs. The vallies are full of crooked, ſtunted trees, pines, fir, birch, and cedars, or rather a ſpecies of the juniper. In Lat. 60°, on this coaſt, vegetation ceaſes. The whole ſhore, like that on the weſt, is faced with iſlands at ſome diſtance from land.

Inhabitants, Customs, &c.] The inhabitants among the mountains are Indians; along the coaſts, Eſquimaux. The dogs of the former are very ſmall; of the latter large, and headed like a fox. Notwithſtanding they have rein deer, they never train them for the ſledge, but apply their dogs to that uſe. Walruſes viſit a place called Nuchvunk, in lat. 60°, during winter: from thence the natives purchaſe the teeth, with which they head their darts.

The laudable zeal of the Moravian clergy induced them, in the year 1752, to ſend miſſionaries from Greenland to this country. They fixed on Neſbit's harbour for their ſettlement; but of the firſt party, ſome of them were killed, and the others driven away. In 1764, under the protection of the Britiſh government, another attempt was made. The miſſionaries were well received by the Eſquimaux, and the miſſion from the laſt accounts went on with ſucceſs.

Climate.] The climate, even about Haye's river, in only lat. 57°, is, during winter, exceſſively cold. The ſnows begin to fall in October, and continue falling by intervals the whole winter; and, when the froſt is moſt rigorous, in form of the fineſt ſand. The ice on the river is eight feet thick. Port wine freezes into a ſolid maſs; brandy coagulates. The very breath falls on the blankets of the beds in the form of a hoar froſt, and the bed clothes often are found frozen to the wall. The ſun riſes, in the ſhorteſt day, five minutes paſt nine, and ſets five minutes before three. In the longeſt day the ſun riſes at three, and ſets about nine. The ice begins to diſappear in May, and hot weather commences about the middle of June, which at times is ſo violent as to ſcorch the faces of the hunters. Thunder is not frequent, but very violent. But there muſt be a great difference of heat and cold in this vaſt extent, which reaches from lat. 50. 40, to lat. 63 north. During winter the firmament is not without its beauties. Mock ſuns, halos are not unfrequent; they are very bright, and richly tinged with all the colours of the rainbow. The ſun riſes and ſets with a large cone of yellowiſh light. The night is enlivened with the

the Aurora Borealis, which ſpreads a thouſand different lights and colours over the whole concave of the ſky, not to be defaced even by the ſplendour of the full moon; and the ſtars are of a fiery redneſs.

ANIMALS.] The animals of theſe countries are, the mooſe deer, ſtags, rein deer, bears, tygers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, lynxes, martins, ſquirrels, ermines, wild cats, and hares. The rein deer paſs in vaſt herds towards the north in October, ſeeking the extreme cold. The male polar bears rove out at ſea, on the floating ice, moſt of the winter, and till June; the females lie concealed in the woods, or beneath the banks of rivers, till March, when they come abroad with their twin cubs, and bend their courſe to the ſea in ſearch of their conſorts. Several are killed in their paſſage; and thoſe that are wounded ſhow vaſt fury, roar hideouſly, and bite and throw up in the air even their own progeny. The females and the young, when not interrupted, continue their way to the ſea. In June the males return to ſhore, and by Auguſt are joined by their conſorts, with their cubs, by that time of a conſiderable ſize. The feathered kinds are geeſe, buſtards, ducks, growſe, and all manner of wild fowls. Indeed multitudes of birds retire to this remote country, to Labrador and Newfoundland, from places more remotely ſouth, perhaps from the Antilles; and ſome even of the moſt delicate little ſpecies. Moſt of them, with numbers of aquatic fowls, are ſeen returning ſouthward with their young broods to more favourable climates. The ſavages in ſome reſpects regulate their months by the appearance of birds; and have their gooſe month, from the vernal appearance of geeſe from the ſouth. All the growſe kind, ravens, cinereous crows, titmouſe, and Lapland finch, brave the ſevereſt winter; and ſeveral of the falcons and owls ſeek ſhelter in the woods. Of fiſh, there are whales, morſes, ſeals, codfiſh, and a white fiſh, preferable to herrings; and in their rivers and freſh waters, pike, perch, carp, and trout.

All the quadrupeds of theſe countries are clothed with a cloſe, ſoft, warm fur. In ſummer there is here, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the ſeveral animals; when that ſeaſon is over, which holds only for three months, they all aſſume the livery of winter, and every ſort of beaſts, and moſt of their fowls, are of the colour of the ſnow; every thing animate and inanimate is white. This is a ſurpriſing phenomenon. But what is yet more ſurpriſing, and what is indeed one of the moſt ſtriking things, that draw the moſt inattentive to an admiration of the wiſdom and goodneſs of Providence, is, that the dogs and cats from Britain that have been carried into Hudſon's Bay, on the approach of winter, have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer, ſofter, and thicker coat of hair than they had originally.

DISCOVERY AND COMMERCE.] The knowledge of theſe northern ſeas and countries, was owing to a project ſtarted in England for the diſcovery of a northweſt paſſage to China and the Eaſt Indies, as early as the year 1576. Since then it has been frequently dropped and as often revived, but never yet compleated; and from the late voyages of diſcovery it ſeems probable, that no practicable paſſage ever can be found. Frobiſher diſcovered the Main of New Britain,

or Terra de Labrador, and those straits to which he has given his name. In 1585, John Davis sailed from Portsmouth, and viewed that and the more northern coasts, but he seems never to have entered the bay. Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure, the first in 1607, the second in 1608, and his third and last in 1610. This bold and judicious navigator entered the straits that lead into the bay known by his name, coasted a great part of it, and penetrated to eighty degrees and a half, into the heart of the frozen zone. His ardour for the discovery not being abated by the difficulties he struggled with in this empire of winter, and world of frost and snow, he stayed here until the ensuing spring, and prepared, in the beginning of 1611, to pursue his discoveries, but his crew, who suffered equal hardships, without the same spirit to support them, mutinied, seized upon him and seven of those who were most faithful to him, and committed them to the fury of the icy seas, in an open boat. Hudson and his companions were either swallowed up by the waves, or, gaining the inhospitable coast, were destroyed by the savages; but the ship and the rest of the men returned home.

Other attempts towards a discovery were made in 1612 and 1667; and a patent for planting the country, with a charter for a company, was obtained in the year 1670. In 1646 captain Ellis wintered as far north as 57 degrees and a half, and captain Christopher attempted farther discoveries in 1661. But besides these voyages, we are indebted to the Hudson's Bay company for a journey by land; which throws much additional light on this matter, by affording what may be called demonstration, how much farther North, at least in some parts of their voyage, ships must go, before they can pass from one side of America to the other. The northern Indians, who came down to the Company's factories to trade, had brought to their knowledge a river, which on account of much copper being found near it, had obtained the name of the Copper Mine river. The Company being desirous of examining into this matter with precision, directed Mr. Hearne, a young gentleman in their service, and who having been brought up for the navy, and served in it for several years, was extremely well qualified for the purpose, to proceed over land, under the convoy of those Indians, for that river; which he had orders to survey, if possible, quite down to its entrance into the sea; to make observations for fixing the latitudes and longitudes; and to bring home maps and drawings, both of it and the countries through which he should pass.

Accordingly Mr. Hearne, set out from Prince of Wales's Fort on Churchill river, latitude 58° 47½′ North, and longitude 94° 7½′ West from Greenwich, on the 7th of December, 1770. Mr. Hearne on the 13th of July reached the Copper Mine river, and found it all the way, even to its entrance into the sea, encumbered with shoals and falls, and emptying itself into it over a dry flat of the shore, the tide being then out, which seemed, by the edges of the ice, to rise about 12 or 14 feet. This rise, on account of the falls, will carry it but a very small way within the river's mouth, so that the water in it has not the least brackish taste. Mr. Hearne is, nevertheless, sure of the place it emptied

tied itſelf into being the ſea, or a branch of it, by the quantity of whale bone and ſeal ſkins which the Eſquimaux had at their tents; and alſo by the number of ſeals which he ſaw upon the ice. The ſea, at the river's mouth, was full of iſlands and ſhoals, as far as he could ſee, by the aſſiſtance of a pocket teleſcope; and the ice was not yet (July 17th) broke up, but thawed away only for about three quarters of a mile from the ſhore, and for a little way round the iſland and ſhoals which lay off the river's mouth. But he had the moſt extenſive view of the ſea when he was about eight miles up the river, from which ſtation the extreme parts of it bore N. W. by W. and N. E.

By the time Mr. Hearne had finiſhed his ſurvey of the river, which was about 1 o'clock in the morning on the 18th, there came on a very thick fog and drizzling rain; and as he had found the river and ſea in every reſpect unlikely to be of any utility, he thought it unneceſſary to wait for fair weather, to determine the latitude more exactly by obſervation; but by the extraordinary care he took in obſerving the courſes and diſtances, walking from *Congecathawhachaga*, where he had two very good obſervations, he thinks the latitude may be depended on within 10′ at the utmoſt. It appears from the map which Mr. Hearne conſtructed of this ſingular journey, that the mouth of the Copper Mine river lies in latitude 72° N. and longitude 25° W. from Churchill river; that is, about 119° W. of Greenwich. Mr. Hearne's journey back from the Copper Mine river to Churchill laſted till June 30th, 1772; ſo that he was abſent almoſt a year and ſeven months. The unparalleled hardſhips he ſuffered, and the eſſential ſervice he performed, have met with a ſuitable reward from his maſters. He has been ſeveral years governor of Prince of Wales's Fort, on Churchill river, where he was taken priſoner by the French in 1782.

Though the adventurers failed in the original purpoſe for which they navigated this bay, their project, even in its failure, has been of great advantage to England. The vaſt countries which ſurround Hudſon's Bay, as we have already obſerved, abound with animals, whoſe fur and ſkins are excellent. In 1670, a charter was granted to a company, which does not conſiſt of above nine or ten perſons, for the excluſive trade to this bay, and they have acted under it ever ſince with great benefit to themſelves, though comparatively with little advantage to Great Britain. The fur and peltry trade might be carried on to a much greater extent, were it not entirely in the hands of this excluſive company, whoſe intereſted, not to ſay iniquitous ſpirit, has been the ſubject of long and juſt complaint. The company employ four ſhips, and 130 ſeamen. They have ſeveral forts, viz. Prince of Wales's fort, Churchill river, Nelſon, New Severn, and Albany, which ſtand on the weſt ſide of the bay, and are garriſoned by 186 men. The French in May 1782, took and deſtroyed theſe forts, and the ſettlements, &c. ſaid to amount to the value of 500,000l. They export commodities to the value of 16,000l. and carry home returns to the value of 29,340l. which yield to the revenue 3,734l. This includes the fiſhery in Hudſon's Bay. This commerce, ſmall as it is, affords immenſe profits to the company, and even ſome advantages

tages to Great Britain in general; for the commodities exchanged with the Indians for their ſkins and furs, are all manufactured in Britain; and as the Indians are not very nice in their choice, ſuch things are ſent of which there is the greateſt plenty, and which, in the mercantile phraſe, are drugs. Though the workmanſhip too happens to be in many reſpects ſo deficient that no civilized people would take it, it may be admired among the Indians. On the other hand, the ſkins and furs brought from Hudſon's Bay, are manufactured, and afford articles for trading with many nations of Europe, to great advantage. Theſe circumſtances prove the immenſe benefit that would redound to Britain, by throwing open the trade to Hudſon's Bay, ſince even in its preſent reſtrained ſtate it is ſo advantageous. The only attempt made to trade with Labrador, has been directed towards the fiſhery. Great Britain has no ſettlement here. The annual produce of the fiſhery amounts to upwards of 49,000l.

UPPER AND LOWER CANADA.

THE Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, conſtituted by act of Parliament in 1791, comprehend the territory heretofore called by the general name of *Canada*.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 1400 Breadth 500	between	61 and 81 W. Lon. from London, or 14 E. and 6 W. from Philadelphia. 42 30 and 52 N. Latitude.

BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS. Bounded north, by New Britain; eaſt, by the ſame and the Gulf of St. Lawrence; ſouth eaſt and ſouth, by New Brunſwick, the Diſtrict of Main, New Hampſhire, Vermont, New York and the Lakes; the weſtern boundary is undefined. The Province of Upper Canada is the ſame as what is commonly called the Upper Country. It lies north of the great Lakes, between the latitudes of 42° 30' and 50°, and is ſeparated from New York by the river St. Lawrence, here called the Cataraqui, and the Lakes Ontario and Erie.

Lower Canada lies on both ſides the river St. Lawrence, between 61° and 71° W. Lon. from London; and 45° and 52° N. Lat. and is bounded ſouth by New Brunſwick, Maine, New Hampſhire, Vermont and New York; and weſt by Upper Canada.

The line which divides Upper from Lower Canada, commences at a ſtone boundary, on the north bank of the Lake St. Francis, at the Cove weſt of *Pointe au Boudet*, thence in a northerly courſe until it ſtrikes the Ottawas river; it aſcends the ſaid river into the Lake Tomiſcaning; and from the head of the ſaid lake by a line drawn due north, until it ſtrikes the boundary line of Hudſon's Bay or New Britain. Upper Canada, to include all the territory to the weſtward and ſouthward of the ſaid line, to the utmoſt extent of the country known by the name of Canada.

RIVERS.] The river St. Lawrence is one of the largeſt rivers in North America. It iſſues from Lake Ontario, forming the outlet of the long chain of great lakes, which ſeparate Upper Canada from the United States. It takes its courſe northeaſt; waſhes the iſland of Montreal, which it emboſoms; juſt above which it receives Ottawas from the weſt, and forms many fertile iſlands. Continuing the ſame courſe, it meets the tide upwards of 400 miles from the ſea, and is ſo far navigable for large veſſels. Having received in its courſe, beſides Ottawas, St. John's, Seguina, Deſpraires, Trois Rivieres, and innumerable other ſmaller ſtreams, it falls into the ocean at Cape Roſieres, by a mouth about 90 miles broad. In its courſe it forms a great variety of bays, harbours and iſlands, many of them fruitful and extremely pleaſant.

A river has lately been ſurveyed, by the Deputy Surveyor General of Canada, from its entrance into the Bay of Kenty, near Cadaraqui, to its ſource in Lake St. Clie; from which there is an eaſy and ſhort portage acroſs N. W. to the N. E. angle of Lake Huron; and another that is neither long nor difficult, to the ſouthward, to the old ſettlement of Töronto. This is a ſhort route from Fort Frontinac to Michillimakkinak.

CLIMATE.]. Winter continues with ſuch ſeverity from December to April, as that the largeſt rivers are frozen over, and the ſnow lies commonly from four to ſix feet deep during the winter. But the air is ſo ſerene and clear, and the inhabitants ſo well defended againſt the cold, that this ſeaſon is neither unhealthy nor unpleaſant. The ſpring opens ſuddenly, and vegetation is ſurpriſingly rapid. The ſummer is delightful, except that a part of it is extremely hot.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] Though the climate be cold, and the winter long and tedious, the ſoil is in general very good, and in many parts both pleaſant and fertile, producing wheat, barley, rye, with many other ſorts of grain, fruits and vegetables; tobacco, in particular, thrives well, and is much cultivated. The iſle of Orleans, near Quebec, and the lands upon the river St. Lawrence and other rivers, are remarkable for the richneſs of the ſoil. The meadow grounds in Canada, which are well watered, yield excellent graſs, and feed great numbers of great and ſmall cattle.

ANIMALS.] See this article under the head of the United States.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.] Quebec is the capital, not only of Lower Canada, but of all Britiſh America, and is ſituated at the confluence of the rivers St. Lawrence and St. Charles, or the Little River, about 320 miles from the ſea. It is built on a rock, partly of marble and partly of ſlate. The town is divided into an upper and lower. The houſes in both are of ſtone, and built in a tolerable manner. The fortifications are ſtrong, though not regular. The town is covered with a regular and beautiful citadel. The number of inhabitants in 1784 was 6,472. They have ſince increaſed. The river, which from the ſea hither is four or five leagues broad, narrows all of a ſudden to about a mile wide. The haven which lies oppoſite the town is ſafe and commodious, and is from 20 to 25 fathoms deep.

From

From Quebec to Montreal, which is about 170 miles, in sailing up the river St. Lawrence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landscapes, the banks being in many places very bold and steep, and shaded with lofty trees. The farms lie pretty close all the way, several gentlemen's houses, neatly built, shew themselves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flourishing colony; but there are few towns or villages. It is pretty much like the well settled parts of Virginia and Maryland, where the planters are wholly within themselves. Many beautiful islands are interspersed in the channel of the river, which have an agreeable effect upon the eye. After passing the Richelieu islands, the air becomes so mild and temperate, that the traveller thinks himself transported to another climate; but this is to be understood only in the summer months.

The town called Trois Riveres, is about half way between Quebec and Montreal. It is much resorted to by several nations of Indians, who by means of these rivers come hither and trade with the inhabitants in various kinds of furs and skins. The country is pleasant, and fertile in corn, fruit, &c. and great numbers of handsome houses stand on both sides the river.

Montreal stands on an island in the river St. Lawrence, which is ten leagues in length and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from the south shore. While the French had possession of Canada, both the city and island of Montreal belonged to private proprietors, who had improved them so well, that the whole island had become a most delightful spot, and produced every thing that could administer to the convenience of life. The city, around which is a pretty good wall, built by Lewis XIV. of France, forms an oblong square, divided by regular and well formed streets; and when taken by the English the houses were built in a very handsome manner; and every house might be seen at one view from the harbour, or from the southernmost side of the river, as the hill on the side of which the town stands falls gradually to the water. Montreal contains about 600 houses, few of them elegant; but since it fell into the hands of the English it has suffered much by fires. A regiment of men are stationed here.

The principal towns in Upper Canada are *Kingston*, on Lake Ontario, formerly called Frontinack, and containing about 100 houses. In this town a garrison is kept up of one company for the defence of the king's stores, where they are lodged as a place of deposit. Part of old Fort Frontinack remains; the best part is the magazine. This town is 200 miles from Montreal and 150 from Niagara. *Niagara*, situated between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie; and *Detroit*, situated on the western bank of Detroit river, between Lake Erie and Lake Huron, and nine miles below Lake St. Clair.*

GOVERNMENT.] By the Quebec Act, passed by the parliament of Great Britain in the year 1791, so much of the act of the 14th of George III. passed in the year 1774, as relates to the appointment of

* Niagara and Detroit, though *now* in possession of the British government, contrary to the treaty of peace, are both within the limits of the United States, but are to be given up according to the late treaty, in June 1796.

a council for the government of the province of Quebec, is repealed; and it is enacted that there ſhall be within each of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, a legiſlative council and an aſſembly, who, with the conſent of the governor, appointed by the king, ſhall have power to make laws. The governor may give or withhold his Majeſty's aſſent to bills paſſed by the legiſlative council and aſſembly, or reſerve them for his Majeſty's pleaſure. Bills reſerved are to have no force till his Majeſty's aſſent is ſignified by the governor, which, to be valid, muſt be ſignified within two years from the time the bill is preſented to the governor. The governor muſt tranſmit to the ſecretary of ſtate copies of ſuch bills as have been aſſented to, which his Majeſty in council may declare his diſallowance of within two years from the receipt.

The legiſlative council is to conſiſt of not fewer than ſeven members for Upper, and fifteen for Lower Canada, to be ſummoned by the governor, who muſt be authoriſed by the king. Such members are to hold their ſeats for life, unleſs forfeited by four years continual abſence, or by ſwearing allegiance to ſome foreign power. The king may annex to hereditary titles of honour the right of being ſummoned to the legiſlative council.

The houſe of aſſembly is to conſiſt of not leſs than ſixteen members from Upper, and not leſs than fifty from Lower Canada, choſen by the freeholders in the ſeveral towns and diſtricts. The council and aſſembly are to be called together at leaſt once in every year, and every aſſembly is to continue four years, unleſs ſooner diſſolved by the governor. All queſtions are to be decided by a majority of votes of the members preſent. His Majeſty may authorize the governor to fix the time and place of holding the elections; (ſubject however, to ſuch proviſions as may hereafter be made by the legiſlature) and to fix the times and places of holding the ſeſſions of the aſſembly, and to prorogue and diſſolve the ſame whenever he ſhall judge it neceſſary.

The governor, together with ſuch of the executive council as ſhall be appointed by the king, for the affairs of each province, are to be a court of civil juriſdiction for hearing and determining appeals, ſubject however to ſuch appeals from their judgment as heretofore exiſted. All lands in Upper Canada are to be granted hereafter in free and common ſoccage; and alſo in Lower Canada, when the grantee ſhall deſire it, ſubject nevertheleſs to alterations by an act of the legiſlature.

Britiſh America is ſuperintended by an officer ſtyled governor general of the four Britiſh provinces in N. America, who, beſides other powers, is commander in chief of all the Britiſh troops in the four provinces and the governments attached to them, and Newfoundland. Each of the provinces, has a lieutenant governor, who, in the abſence of the governor general, has all the powers requiſite to a chief magiſtrate.

POPULATION.] Upper Canada, though an infant ſettlement, is ſaid by ſome to contain 40,000, by others only 20,000 inhabitants. The truth probably is between them. Lower Canada, in 1784, contained 113,012 ſouls. Both provinces may now contain about 150,000 ſouls, which number is multiplying both by natural increaſe and by emigrations. RELIGION.]

RELIGION.] As many as about nine tenths of the inhabitants of theſe provinces are Roman Catholics, who enjoy under the preſent government, the ſame proviſion, rights, and privileges, as were granted them in 1774, by the act of the 14th of George III. The reſt of the people are Epiſcopalians, Preſbyterians, and a few of almoſt all the different ſects of Chriſtians.

Agreeably to conſtitution, his Majeſty may authoriſe the governor to make allotments of lands, for the ſupport of a proteſtant clergy in each province, out of the crown lands already granted; and to the ſame purpoſe is to be appropriated the amount of one ſeventh of the value of all future grants of lands. His Majeſty may authoriſe the governor, with the advice of the executive council, to erect parſonages, according to the eſtabliſhment of the Church of England, within every townſhip or pariſh already formed, or which may hereafter be formed, and to endow them with ſo much of the lands appropriated as aforeſaid as they ſhall judge to be expedient; and alſo to preſent to every ſuch parſonage a miniſter of the church of England, duly ordained, who is to hold and enjoy in the ſame manner, and upon the ſame conditions as incumbents in England. But preſentations to parſonages, and the enjoyment of them, are to be ſubject to the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction granted to the Biſhop of Nova Scotia.

TRADE.] The amount of the exports from the province of Quebec, in the year 1786, was £343,262 : 19 : 6. The amount of imports in the ſame year was £325,116. The exports conſiſted of wheat, flour, biſcuit, flaxſeed, lumber of various kinds, fiſh, potaſh, oil, ginſeng, and other medicinal roots, but principally of furs and peltries, to the amount of £285,977. The imports conſiſted of rum, brandy, molaſſes, coffee, ſugar, wines, tobacco, ſalt, chocolate, proviſions for the troops, and dry goods.

HISTORY.] This country was diſcovered by the Engliſh as early as about 1497, and ſettled by the French in 1608, who kept poſſeſſion of it till 1760, when it was taken by the Britiſh, and at the treaty of Paris, in 1763, was ceded, by France, to the crown of England, to whom it has ever ſince belonged.

For the beſt hiſtory of this country the reader is referred to Charlevoix's hiſtory of it; to the Encyclopedia Brittannica; articles, Canada, Quebec, and America, No. 195, 200, and 207.

NEWFOUNDLAND ISLAND.

NEWFOUNDLAND is ſituated to the eaſt of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between 46° 45′, and 51° 46′ north lat. and between 52° 31′, and 59° 40′ weſt long. from Greenwich; ſeparated from Labrador, or New Britain, by the ſtraits of Belleiſle; and from Canada, by the Bay of St. Lawrence; being 381 miles long and from 40 to 287 miles broad. The coaſts are extremely ſubject to fogs, attended with almoſt continual ſtorms of ſnow and ſleet, the ſky being uſually overcaſt. From the ſoil of this iſland the Britiſh reap no great ad-

vantage, for the cold is long continued and ſevere; and the ſummer heat, though violent, warms it not enough to produce any thing valuable; for the ſoil, at leaſt in thoſe parts of the iſland which have been explored, is rocky and barren. However, it is watered by ſeveral good rivers, and has many large and good harbours. This iſland, whenever the continent ſhall come to fail of timber, convenient for navigation (which on the ſea coaſt perhaps will be at no very remote period) it is ſaid will afford a large ſupply for maſts, yards, and all ſorts of lumber for the Weſt India trade. But what at preſent it is chiefly valuable for, is the great fiſhery of cod carried on upon thoſe ſhoals, which are called the Banks of Newfoundland. Great Britain and the United States, at the loweſt computation, annually employ 3000 ſail of ſmall craft in this fiſhery; on board of which, and on ſhore to cure and pack the fiſh, are upwards of 100,000 hands; ſo that this fiſhery is not only a very valuable branch of trade to the merchant, but a ſource of livelihood to ſo many thouſands of poor people, and a moſt excellent nurſery to the navies of Great Britain and of the United States. This fiſhery is computed to increaſe the national ſtock of Great Britain 300,000l. a year in gold and ſilver, remitted for the cod ſold in the North, in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the Levant.* The plenty of cod, both on the great bank and the leſſer ones, which lie to the eaſt and ſoutheaſt of this iſland, is inconceivable; and not only cod, but ſeveral other ſpecies of fiſh, are caught there in abundance; all of which are nearly in an equal plenty along the ſhores of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New England, and the iſle of Cape Breton; and very profitable fiſheries are carried on upon all their coaſts.

This iſland, after various diſputes about the property, was entirely ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713; but the French were left at liberty to dry their nets on the northern ſhores of the iſland; and by the treaty of 1763, they were permitted to fiſh in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but with this limitation, that they ſhould not approach within three leagues of any of the coaſts belonging to England. The ſmall iſlands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, ſituated to the ſouthward of Newfoundland, were alſo ceded to the French, who ſtipulated to erect no fortifications on theſe iſlands, nor to keep more than 50 ſoldiers to enforce the police. By the laſt treaty of peace, the French are to enjoy the fiſheries on the north and on the weſt coaſts, of the iſland; and the inhabitants of the United States are allowed the ſame privileges in fiſhing, as before their independence. The chief towns in Newfoundland, are, Placentia, Bonaviſta, and St. John's; but not above 1000 families remain here in winter. A ſmall ſquadron of men of war are ſent out every ſpring to protect the fiſheries and inhabitants, the Admiral of which, for the time being, is governor of the iſland, beſides whom there are two lieutenant governors, one at Placentia, and the other at St. John's.

SYDNEY,

* In 1785, Great Britain employed in the Newfoundland fiſhery, 292 fiſhing ſhips, 85 trading ſhips, and 58 colony ſhips, whole tonnage together amounted to 41,990. The ſame year they carried to foreign markets 591,270 quintals of fiſh.

Chalmer's Eſtimate, p. 148.

SYDNEY, OR THE ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON.

Annexed to the Province of LOWER CANADA.

THE island, or rather collection of islands, called by the French *Les Isles de Madame*, which lie so contiguous as that they are commonly called but one, and comprehended under the name of the Island of Cape Breton, lies betwen lat. 45° 28′ and 47° N. and between 59° 44′ and 61° 29′ W. long. from London, and about 45 leagues to the eastward of Halifax. It is about 109 miles in length, and from 20 to 84 in breadth; and is separated from Nova Scotia by a narrow strait, called the *Gut of Canso*, which is the communication between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

It is surrounded with little sharp pointed rocks, separated from each other by the waves, above which some of their tops are visible, and intersected with lakes and rivers. The great Bras D'Or is a very extensive sheet of water which forms into arms and branches, and opens an easy communication with all parts of the island. All its harbours are open to the east, turning towards the south. On the other parts of the coast there are but a few anchoring places for small vessels, in creeks, or between islets. The harbour of St. Peter's, at the west end of the island, is a very commodious place for carrying on the fishery. This island was considered as annexed to Nova Scotia in respect to matters of government till 1784, when it was erected into a separate government by the name of SYDNEY.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.] There is a great proportion of arable land on this island; and it abounds in timber and hard wood, such as pine, beach, birch, maple, spruce, and fir.

POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, &c.] On this island there are about 1000 inhabitants, who have a lieutenant governor resident among them, appointed by the king. Isle Madame, which is an appendage to this government, is settled for the most part with French Acadians, about 50 families, whose chief employment is the fishery at Ashmot, the principal harbour in this little island. The principal towns are Sydney, the capital, and Louisburg which has the best harbour in the island. The present seat of government is at Spanish river on the north side of the island.

This island may be considered as the key to Canada, and the very valuable fishery in its neighbourhood depends for its protection on the possession of this island; as no nation can carry it on without some convenient harbour of strength to supply and protect it, and Louisburg is the principal one for these purposes.

TRADE.] The peltry trade was ever a very inconsiderable object. It consisted only in the skins of a few lynxes, elks, musk-rats, wild cats, bears, otters, and foxes, both of a red, silver and grey colour. Some of these were procured from a colony of Micmac Indians, who had settled on the island with the French, and never could raise more than 60 men able to bear arms. The rest came from St. John's or the neighbouring continent. Greater advantages are now derived from

the coal mines which are ſituated near the entrance of the harbour, the working of which, and the fiſhery, are the chief employment of the inhabitants. They lie in a horizontal direction; and being no more than ſix or eight feet below the ſurface, may be worked without digging deep, or draining off the waters. Notwithſtanding the prodigious demand for this coal from New-England, from the year 1745 to 1749, theſe mines would probably have been forſaken, had not the ſhips which were ſent out to the French iſlands wanted ballaſt. In one of theſe mines, a fire has been kindled, which could never yet be extinguiſhed.

In 1743, while this iſland belonged to the French, they caught 1,149,000 quintals of dry fiſh, and 3,500,000 do. of mud-fiſh, the value of both which, including 3,116¾ tons of train oil, drawn from the blubber, amounted to £926,577 : 10s. ſterling, according to the prime coſt of the fiſh at Newfoundland. The whole value of this trade, annually, at that period, amounted to a million ſterling. No leſs than 564 ſhips, beſides ſhallops, and 27,000 ſeamen, were employed in this trade. Charlevoix, in his hiſtory of France, ſays, "This fiſhery is a more valuable ſource of wealth and power to France, than even the mines of Peru and Mexico would be." At preſent the inhabitants of this iſland take about 30,000 quintals of fiſh, annually, which are ſhipped for Spain and the Strait principally by merchants from Jerſey (in England) who yearly reſort here, and keep ſtores of ſupplies for the fiſhermen.

History.] Though ſome fiſhermen had long reſorted to this iſland every ſummer, the French, who took poſſeſſion of it in Auguſt, 1713, were properly the firſt ſettled inhabitants. They changed its name into that of *Iſle Royale*, and fixed upon Fort Dauphin for their principal ſettlement. This harbour was two leagues in circumference. The ſhips came to the very ſhore, and were ſheltered from the winds. Foreſts, affording oak ſufficient to fortify and build a large city, were near at hand; the ground appeared leſs barren than in other parts, and the fiſhery was more plentiful. This harbour might have been rendered impregnable at a trifling expenſe; but the difficulty of approaching it (a circumſtance that had at firſt made a ſtronger impreſſion than the advantages reſulting from it) occaſioned it to be abandoned, after great labour had been beſtowed upon the undertaking. They then turned their views to Louiſburg, the acceſs to which was eaſier; and convenience was thus preferred to ſecurity: The fortification of Louiſburg, however, was not begun till 1720.

In the year 1714, ſome fiſhermen, who till then had lived in Newfoundland, ſettled in this iſland. It was expected that their number would ſoon have been increaſed by the Acadians, who were at liberty from the treaties that had been granted them, to remove with all their effects and even to diſpoſe of their eſtates; but theſe hopes were diſappointed. The Acadians choſe rather to retain their poſſeſſions under the dominion of Britain, than to give them up for any precarious advantage they might derive from their attachment to France. Their place was ſupplied by ſome diſtreſſed adventurers from Europe, who came over from time to time to Cape Breton; and the number

of

of inhabitants gradually increaſed to 4000. They were ſettled at Louiſburg, Fort Dauphin, Port Toulouſe, Neruka, and on all the coaſts where they found a proper beach for drying the cod.

This iſland remained in poſſeſſion of the French till 1745, when it was captured for the crown of Great Britain, by a body of troops from New England, under the command of lieutenant general William Pepperell. For the authentic particulars of this important, ſingular and ſucceſsful expedition, ſee "The American Apollo," Part I. Vol. I. containing the publications of the Hiſtorical Society, in Boſton. Alſo Encyclopedia Brittannica, article Breton.

NOVA SCOTIA.

THE Province of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland, (ſo named by Sir William Alexander, to whom it was granted by Charles II. in 1663) was bounded, before the late diviſion was made, as follows: "On the weſt by a line drawn from Cape Sables acroſs the entrance of the Bay of Fundy to the north of the river St. Croix; by the ſaid river to its ſource; and by a line drawn from thence to the ſouthern boundary of the colony of Quebec: To the northward, by the ſaid boundary as far as the weſtern extremity of the Bay Des Chaleurs: To the eaſtward, by the ſaid Bay and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, to the cape or promontory called Cape Breton, in the iſland of that name including that iſland, the iſland of St. John's, and all other iſlands within ſix leagues of the ſhores." [*Governor's Proclamation.*]

This tract has a ſea coaſt of 90 leagues on the ſouth, upon the Atlantic Ocean, from Cape Canſo eaſt, to Cape Sables weſt.

Extent and Situation.

Miles.
Length 317 } between { 43° 30′ and 48° 4′ N. Lat.
Breadth 254 } { 61° and 70° E. Lon. from London.

Divisions, Townships, &c.] In 1783, before the diviſion hereafter mentioned, Nova Scotia was divided into the following counties and townſhips, viz.

Counties.	*Townſhips.*	*By whom ſettled.*	*Rivers.*
Hants, on the river Avon.	Windſor, Falmouth, Newport		Avon or Pigiguit, St. Croix, Kenetcoot, Cocmiguen, Cacaguet
Halifax. Eaſtern part of Nova Scotia.	Halifax, LondonDer., Truro, Onſlow, Colcheſter	Iriſh & Scotch, N. Englanders	Cobequid, Shubenaccadie. Petitcodiak, Memramcook
	Lawrence, Southamp., Canſo, Tinmouth		

Kings,

Counties.	*Townſhips.*	*By whom ſettled.*	*Rivers.*
Kings, on the Baſin of Minas.	Cornwallis.		Percau Habitant Canaid Cornwallis Salmon River*
	Horton		
Annapolis on Annapolis river.	Wilmot	Iriſh and New Englanders	Annapolis
	Granville		
	Annapolis		
	Clare	Acadians	
	Moncton	Do.	
Cumberland, at the head of Bay of Fundy.	Cumberland	Engliſh	An Lac Miſſiquaſh Napan Macon Memramcook Petcoudia Chepodie Herbert
	Sackville		
	Amherſt	Engliſh and Iriſh	
	Hillſboro'		
	Hopewell		
Sunbury, on the river St. John's, north ſhore of Bay of Fundy.	Conway	New Englanders	St. John's.
	Gage Town		
	Burton		
	Sunbury		
	St. Ann's		
	Willmot		
	Newton		
	Maugerville		
Queens, ſouth ſide of Bay of Fundy.	Argyle	Scots & Acadians	None
	Yarmouth	New Englanders	
	Barrington (Sable Iſl.)	Quakers from Nantucket	
	Liverpool	New Englanders	
Lunenburg, on Malhone Bay.	New Dublin	Iriſh formerly, now Germans	None
	Lunenburg	Germans	
	Cheſter	New Englanders	
	Blandford		

The tract bounded as before mentioned, and known under the general name of Nova Scotia, in 1784, was divided into four ſeparate governments, viz 1. New Brunſwick on the N. W. 2. Nova Scotia on the S. E. 3. St. John's on the N. 4. Sydney, or Cape Breton on the N. E. already deſcribed.

PROVINCE

* There are ſettlements of Acadians on all theſe rivers, whoſe banks are good land,

PROVINCE OF NEW BRUNSWICK.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED west, by the District of Maine, from which it is separated by the river St. Croix, and a line drawn due north from its source to Canada line; north, by the southern boundary of the Province of Lower Canada, until it touches the sea shore at the western extremity of Chaleur Bay; then following the various windings of the sea shore to the Bay of Vert, in the straits of Northumberland; on the southeast it is divided from Nova Scotia by the several windings of the Missiquash river from its confluence with Beau Basin (at the head of Chignecto channel) to its main source; and from thence by a due east line to the Bay of Vert, before mentioned: The northern shores of the Bay of Fundy constitute the remainder of the southern boundary. All islands included in the above limits belong to this province.

CHIEF TOWNS.] The city of St. John's, the capital of this province, is situated on high, rocky ground, at the mouth of the river St. John's. The streets are spacious and regular. It contains about 1000 inhabitants, many of whom live in decent, well built houses.

St. Anne's, the present seat of government, lies about 80 miles up this river.

Fredericktown, formerly the seat of government, is a few miles above St. Anne's, at the head of sloop navigation.

St. Andrews, situated in the rear of an island of that name on the east side of an arm (called Scoodick) of the inner bay of Passamaquoddy, is very regularly laid out in the form of an oblong square. It has but few houses, built on a small scale. The few inhabitants it contains are chiefly employed in the lumber trade. The common tides rise here about 18 feet.

RIVERS, SOIL, &c.] St. John's is the principal river in this province. From its entrance into the Bay of Fundy, to its main source, is computed to be 350 miles. The tide flows 80 or 90 miles up this river. It is navigable for sloops of 50 tons 60 miles, and for boats 200. Its general course from its source is E. S. E. It is the common route to Quebec. It furnishes the inhabitants with salmon, bass and sturgeon. About one mile above the city of St. John's is the only entrance into this river. It is about 80 or 100 yards wide, and about 400 yards in length. This passage is called *the falls* of the river. It being narrow, and a ridge of rocks running across the bottom of the channel, on which are not above 17 feet of water, it is not sufficiently spacious to discharge the fresh waters of the rivers above. The common tides flowing here about 20 feet, the waters of the river, at *low water*, are about 12 feet higher than the waters of the sea; at high water, the waters of the sea are about five feet higher than the waters of the river; so that in every tide there are two falls, one outwards and one inwards. The only time of passing with safety is at the time when the waters of the river are level with the waters of the sea, which is twice in a tide, and continues not more than *twenty minutes* each time. At other times it is impassable or extremely dangerous.

gerous. This paſſage reſembles that at *Hell Gate*, near New York. The banks of this river, enriched by the annual freſhets, are excellent land. About 30 miles from the mouth of this river commences a fine level country of rich intervale and meadow lands, well clothed with timber and wood, ſuch as pine, beech, elm, maple and walnut. This river has many tributary ſtreams, which fall into it from each ſide, among which are the Oromocto river (by which the Indians have a communication with Paſſamaquoddy) the Naſhwach, and Madamkiſwick, on which are rich intervales, that produce all kinds of grain, in the higheſt perfection. This noble river in its numerous and extenſive branches, waters and enriches a large tract of excellent country, a great part of which is ſettled and under improvement. The uplands, in general, are covered with a fine growth of timber, ſuch as pine and ſpruce, hemlock and hard wood, principally beech, birch, maple, and ſome aſh. The pines on this river are the largeſt to be met with in Britiſh America, and afford a conſiderable ſupply of maſts, (ſome from 20 to 30 inches diameter) for the Britiſh navy.

There are three rivers which fall into the bay of Paſſamaquoddy; the largeſt is called by the modern Indians the Scoodick; but by De Mons and Champlaine, Etchemins. Its main ſource is near Penobſcot river, with which the Indians have a communication; the carrying place between the two rivers is but three miles. The rivers which fall into Paſſamaquoddy Bay have intervales and meadows on their banks, and were formerly covered with a large growth of timber, as appears from the remaining large trunks of trees which are ſtill viſible. The Indians ſay that about 50 years ago, in a very dry, ſeaſon, a great fire deſtroyed moſt of the timber on the eaſt ſide of Paſſamaquoddy Bay, and particularly on the Megegadarick or Eaſtern River, which falls into the bay, where it raged with great violence, and ſpread as far eaſtward as the river which falls into the St. John's, and extended northerly and weſterly beyond the Dickwaſſet or Digdequaſh river, which falls into the ſame ſide of the Bay.

Merrimichi river, on the northeaſt coaſt of New Brunſwick, falls into the head of a bay of the ſame name. A little above its confluence with the bay it forms into two branches, and runs through a fertile tract of intervale; and the land in general in this quarter is well clothed with timber of various kinds. From this river there is a communication with the St. John's, partly by land, but principally by water carriage, in canoes. The ſalmon fiſhery is carried on to good advantage and the cod fiſhery is improving near the entrance of the bay.

Petitcodiak River falls into an arm of the Bay of Fundy, called Chignecto channel. From its confluence, after a courſe of ſome miles northerly, it takes a weſtern direction; and the Indians have a communication from the head of it with St. John's river, by a portage acroſs to the head of Kennebecſius. Memramcook river is eaſtward of Petitcodiak, and takes a northeaſterly direction, and has been recommended as the moſt natural and proper boundary between this Province and Nova Scotia.

The rivers Riſtigouche and Nipiſiguit, run from weſt to eaſt into Chalcurs and Nipiſiguit Bays, which communicate with the Gulf of St.

St. Lawrence. The river St. Croix* empties into Paſſamaquoddy Bay, and forms a part of the boundary between New-Brunſwick and Main.

BAYS AND LAKES.] The coaſt of this province is indented with numerous bays, and commodious harbours. The principal are Charleur, Merramichi, Vert, which is ſeparated from the Bay of Fundy by a narrow iſthmus of about 18 miles wide—Bay of Fundy, which extends 50 leagues into the country; Chenigto or Chignecto bay at the head of Fundy Bay; Paſſamaquoddy bay bordering on the Diſtrict of Main. At the entrance of this bay is an iſland, granted to ſeveral gentlemen in Liverpool in Lancaſhire, who named it Campobello. At a very conſiderable expenſe, they attempted to form a ſettlement here, but failed. On ſeveral other iſlands in this bay there are ſettlements made by people from Maſſachuſetts. Among the lakes in this province which are very numerous, and as yet without names, is Grand Lake, near St. John's river, about 30 miles long and 8 or 10 broad, and in ſome places 40 fathoms deep.

TRADE, FORTS, ANIMALS, INDIANS, HISTORY, &c.] See NOVA SCOTIA.

PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.] NOVA SCOTIA is ſeparated on the northeaſt from Cape Breton, by the Gut of Canſo. On the north it has a part of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the ſtraits of Northumberland, which ſeparate it from the Iſland St. John's. On the weſt it has New Brunſwick and the Bay of Fundy. On the ſouth and ſoutheaſt the Atlantic Ocean. Its greateſt length is from Cape Sable on the S. W. to Cape Canſo on the N. E. This province contains 8,789,000 acres; of which three millions have been granted, and two millions ſettled, and under improvement.

BAYS, LAKES, CAPES, &c.] This province is accommodated with many ſpacious harbours, bays and coves of ſhelter, equal to any in the world. The Cape and harbour of Canſo are 40 leagues eaſtward of Halifax. Chedabucto bay is about 10 leagues N. W. of Canſo. Chebucto bay, on which is ſituated the town of Halifax. The other principal bays are Frederick, George, Torbay, Charlotte, King's, Barrington, Townſend, St. Mary's, Annapolis Royal, the Baſin of Minas, and the Bay of Fundy, already mentioned, which waſhes the ſouthern ſhores of New Brunſwick, and the northweſtern ſhores of Nova Scotia. This bay is 12 leagues acroſs from the Gut of Annapolis to St. John's, the capital of New Brunſwick. The tides are rapid in this bay, and riſe at Annapolis Baſin about 30 feet. At the head of Chignecto channel, an arm of this bay, the ſpring tides riſe 60 feet. At the Baſin of Minas, which may be termed the northeaſt arm or branch of this bay, the tides riſe 40 feet.

Beſides

* See Diſtrict of Maine, note relative to its eaſtern boundary.

Beſides Cape Sable and Cape Canſo, at the two extremities of this province already mentioned, there is Cape Blowmedown at the ſouthern ſide of the entrance from the Bay of Fundy into the Baſin of Minas. This cape is the eaſtern termination of a range of mountains, extending about 80 or 90 miles to the Gut of Annapolis; bounded on the north, by the ſhores of the Bay of Fundy; on the ſouth, by Annapolis river. This tract of land is reckoned equal in richneſs and fertility to any in America, producing wheat, rye barley, oats, and other vegetables in perfection and abundance.

The principal lakes, are Lake Porter, which empties itſelf into the ocean about five leagues to the eaſtward of Halifax. This lake is 15 miles in length and half a mile in breadth, with iſlands in it. Potawock Lake, ſo called by the Indians, lies at the head of St. Margaret's Bay, and the main road from Halifax to Windſor. The great Lake of Shubenaccadie lies on the eaſt ſide of the road juſt mentioned, and about 7 miles from it, and 21 miles from Halifax. There is another lake of conſiderable magnitude, called by the French inhabitants, Roſſignol, lying between Liverpool and Annapolis; the Indians ſay this lake is the main ſource of Liverpool and Petit rivers. It has been a place of reſort for the Indians, on account of the convenient hunting grounds around it. There are many other lakes and ponds which diverſify this province.

RIVERS.] The principal rivers in this province are Annapolis and Shubenaccadie. The latter riſes within a mile of the town of Dartmouth, on the eaſt ſide of Halifax harbour, and empties into Cabequid Bay, taking in its courſe the Slewiack and Gay's rivers. St. Mary's, Antigoniſh, Liverpool, Turket, Muſquidoboit, and Piſſibon rivers, are of leſs note, all emptying into Pictou harbour, at the ſtraits of Northumberland.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.] The ſouthern ſhores of Nova Scotia, to the eye of a ſtranger, exhibit an unfavourable appearance, being in general broken and ſtony; but the innumerable iſlands along its coaſts, coves and harbours, though generally compoſed of rocky ſubſtances, appear by nature deſigned for the drying of fiſh, being covered with materials for fiſh flakes and ſtages; and there is land ſufficient for paſtures and gardens to ſerve the purpoſes of fiſhermen. As you advance into the back country, it wears a more pleaſing appearance; and at Cornwallis, Windſor, Horton, Annapolis, Cumberland, Cobequid, Pictou, and along the northern ſhores of the province, there are extenſive, well improved farms. The gradual improvements in huſbandry, which has been encouraged by the laudable efforts, and ſucceſsful experiments of the Agricultural Society lately eſtabliſhed here, afford reaſonable expectation that Nova Scotia will become a flouriſhing colony.

The lands in general, on the ſea coaſt of this province, the county of Lunenburg excepted, and a few hills of good land, are rocky and interſperſed with ſwamps and barrens. The growth in general is a mixture of ſpruce, hemlock, pine, fir, beech, and ſome rock maple, which furniſh an inexhauſtible ſupply of materials for building ſhips, and other purpoſes.

The

The moſt remarkable land on the ſouth ſhore of Nova Scotia is the high land of Aſpotageon, which lies on the promontory which ſeparates Mahone from Margaret's Bay. This land may be ſeen at a great diſtance from the offing, and is the land generally made by ſhips bound from Europe and the Weſt Indies to Halifax. The ſummit of this land is about 500 feet perpendicular from the level of the ſea.

The Ardois mountain lies between Windſor and Halifax, about 30 miles N. E. from the latter. It is ſuppoſed to be the higheſt land in the province, and affords an extenſive proſpect of all the high and low lands about Windſor, Falmouth, and the diſtant country bordering on the Baſin of Minas.

FISHERIES.] The coaſt of this province abounds with fiſh of various kinds, as cod, ſalmon, mackarel, herring, alewives, trout, &c. and being near to the banks of Newfoundland, Quero, and Sable banks, fiſheries, under proper management and regulations, might be carried on with certainty of ſucceſs.

MINES AND MINERALS.] There are mines of coal at Cumberland and on the eaſt river which fall into Pictou harbour. There are alſo lime-ſtone and plaſter of Paris at Windſor, and in the Gut of Canſo. There is plenty of log and mountain ore in Annapolis townſhip, on the borders of the Nictau river, and a bloomery erected there; and from ſome late ſucceſsful experiments, there is a good proſpect of its becoming a public benefit. Some ſmall pieces of copper have been found at Cape D'Or on the north ſide of the Baſin of Minas, but not ſufficient to eſtabliſh a well grounded expectation of any mine rich enough to pay for the working of it.

CASCADES.] There is a ſtream that falls into the head of Milford haven, over a fall about 40 feet high; and another into the harbour of St. John's, on the northeaſt ſhore of the province, over a fall about the ſame height.

ANIMALS.] In the provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunſwick, the animals are of the ſame kind as in the northern parts of the United States, but are not ſo numerous.

FORTS.] Theſe are Fort Edward at Windſor, capable of containing 200 men; Annapolis, 100; Cumberland, 300; Fort Howe on St. John's river, in New Brunſwick, 100; beſides which are barracks, incloſed in a ſtockade at Cornwallis, for about 50 men. This was the ſtate of theſe forts in 1783.

INDIANS.] Theſe are the Micmacks, and the tribe called the Marechites. The former inhabit the eaſtern ſhore, between Halifax and Cape Breton; between Cumberland county and the northeaſt coaſt of the province, towards Chaleur Bay; about the heads of the rivers which run through the counties of Hants and Kings County; and between Cape Sable and Annapolis Royal. This tribe is ſuppoſed to have about 300 fighting men. The Marechites, inhabit the river St. John's, and around Paſſamaquoddy Bay; and are eſtimated at 140 fighting men: They are much ſuperior in all reſpects to the Micmacks.

CHIEF

CHIEF TOWNS.] Halifax, the capital of the Province of Nova Scotia, was settled by a number of British subjects in 1749. It is situated in latitude 44° 40′ on a spacious and commodious bay or harbour, of a bold and easy entrance, where a thousand of the largest ships might ride with great convenience and safety. The town is built on the west side of the harbour, on the declivity of a commanding hill, whose summit is 236 feet perpendicular from the level of the sea. The town is laid out into oblong squares; the streets parallel and at right angles. The town and suburbs are about two miles in length; and the general width a quarter of a mile. It contained in 1793 about 4000 inhabitants and 700 houses. At the northern extremity of the town, is the king's naval yard, completely built and supplied with stores of every kind for the royal navy. The harbour of Halifax is reckoned inferior to no place in British America for the seat of government, being open and accessible at all seasons of the year, when almost all other harbours in these provinces are locked up with ice; also from its entrance, situation and its proximity to the Bay of Fundy, and principal interiour settlements of the province. The other principal towns are Shelburne on Port Roseway, near Cape Sables, containing, in 1783, 600 families, which have since diminished; Digby, settled in 1783; Lunenburg; Annapolis, on the east side of the Bay of Fundy with a fine harbour, otherwise a place of no importance; Guysborough, or Manchester, 10 leagues N. W. of Cape Canso, 250 families in 1783; Rawdon, 40 miles from Halifax, 60 houses; New Dublin, Liverpool, Windsor, Cornwallis, Horton, Yarmouth, Barrington and Argyle.

TRADE AND POPULATION.] The exports from G. Britain to this country consist chiefly of linen and woollen cloths, and other necessaries for wear, of fishing tackle, and rigging for ships. The amount of exports, at an average of three years, before the new settlements, was about 26,500l. The only articles obtained in exchange are, timber and the produce of the fishery, which, at a large average, amounted to 38,000l. But from the late increase of inhabitants, it is supposed that they will now erect saw mills, and endeavour to supply the West India islands with lumber of every kind, as well as the produce of the fishery, which will be a profitable article to both countries. The whole population of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and the islands adjoining, is estimated at 50,000. This estimate it is supposed is considerably too large. Recent accounts of these settlements represent them as in a declining state, having great numbers of the houses built in the new towns uninhabited, and considerably reduced in value.

ROAD.] In 1792, 40 miles of a good cart road was cut, cleared and bridged, from the populous and flourishing settlements at Poictou, on the Gulf of St. Lawrence, to Halifax, a distance of 68 miles. Eight miles of this distance had before been cut. The advantages to the district above mentioned from this road in point of commerce with the capital, and the enjoyment of the benefits of government, will be great. The expense of it was defrayed by a revenue, which has always been disposed of by the former governors, but not before applied to such beneficial purposes.

HISTORY.] Notwithstanding the forbidding appearance of this country, it was here that some of the first European settlements were made. The first grant of lands in it was given by Charles II. in 1663, to Sir William Alexander, from whom it had the name of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland. Since then it has frequently changed hands, from one private proprietor to another, and from the French to the English nation, backward and forward. It was not confirmed to the English till the peace of Utrecht; and their design in acquiring it does not seem to have arisen so much from any prospect of direct profit to be obtained by it, as from an apprehension that the French, by possessing this province, might have had it in their power to annoy the other British settlements. Upon this principle, 3000 families were transported in 1749, at the charge of the government, into this country, who built and settled the town of Halifax.

List of Governors of Nova Scotia since 1720.

"In the year 1720, Colonel Phillips was appointed Governor of Nova Scotia; and in the year 1749, General Cornwallis was appointed in his place, and was founder of the present settlement of this colony.

In 1752 Colonel Hopson succeeded; in 1753, he had leave to return to England, and his successor in the administration was Lieutenant Colonel then Lieutenant Governor Lawrence, who in 1756 was appointed Governor in the room of Colonel Hopson.

Governor Lawrence died in 1760, and Governor Ellis, who had been Governor of Georgia, was appointed Governor, and was on the point of leaving England; but Mr. Belcher, senior counsellor, was appointed Lieutenant Governor, and was succeeded by Colonel Wilmot in 1763, who was appointed Lieutenant Governor and was afterwards, in 1764, appointed Governor in the place of Mr. Ellis.

In 1766 Governor Wilmot died, and the administration was successively managed by Mr. Green, the senior Counsellor, and Lieutenant Governor Franklin, until the end of the year, when Lord William Campbell, who had been appointed Governor, arrived. He continued in the government till 1773, when he was succeeded by Colonel Legge, who was called home in 1776. The administration of the government devolved successively on Lieutenant Governor Arbuthnot; in 1778 on Sir Richard Hughes, and 1781 on Sir Andrew Hammond.

In 1782, Colonel John Parr was appointed Governor in stead of ad- Legge. He died November 1790, aged 66. On his decease, the Governor, ministration of the government devolved on Richard Bulkley, President of the Council. John Wentworth, Surveyor General of the woods, was then in England, and as soon as Governor Parr's death was known there, he applied for the commission and obtained it. He arrived in the spring of 1792 at Halifax, and now (1795) continues in office.

Since the British Provinces in North America have been put under a general Governor, the Governor of each province is styled Lieutenant Governor. The general government comprehends Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, St. John's, Sydney, Lower Canada and Upper Canada. The residence of the general Governor is at Quebec."

N. B. This account of the governors of Nova Scotia, and much of the information under the heads of New Brunſwick, Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, are taken from a late account of theſe provinces by the ſurveyor general of Nova Scotia, publiſhed in the Collections of the Maſſachuſetts Hiſtorical Society.

ISLAND OF ST. JOHN'S.

THIS iſland lies in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, near the northern coaſt of the Province of Nova Scotia, and is 103 miles long, and from 10 to 35 broad. It has ſeveral fine rivers, a rich ſoil, and is pleaſantly ſituated. Charlottetown is its principal town, and is the reſidence of the lieutenant governor, who is the chief officer on the iſland. The number of inhabitants are eſtimated at about 5000. Upon the reduction of Cape Breton, in 1745, the inhabitants of this iſland, amounting to about 4000, ſubmitted quietly to the Britiſh arms. While the French poſſeſſed this iſland, they improved it to ſo much advantage as that it was called the granary of Canada, which it furniſhed with great plenty of corn, as well as beef and pork. It is attached to the province of Nova Scotia.

The other iſlands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence worthy of notice, are,

Anticoſti, near the mouth of St. Lawrence' river, about 120 miles long and 30 broad. It has no convenient harbour and is uninhabited.

The *Magdalen Iſles*, lying in 61° 40′ W. Lon. and between 47° 13′ to 47° 42′ N. Lat. and inhabited by a few fiſhermen. Theſe iſlands were formerly frequented by Sea-cows, but they are now become ſcarce.

Iſle Percée, about 15 miles ſouth of Cape Gaſpee, is a ſmall but remarkable iſland, being "a perpendicular rock, *pierced* with two natural arches, through which the ſea flows. One of theſe arches is ſufficiently high to admit a large boat to paſs freely through it." [*Freeman's Remarks.*]

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 1250 Miles. Breadth 1040 } Between { 31° and 46° North Latitude. 8° E. and 24° W. Lon. from Philadelphia. 64° and 96° W. Lon. from London.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north and eaſt, by Britiſh America, or the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, and New Brunſwick; ſoutheaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; ſouth, by Eaſt and Weſt Florida; weſt, by the river Miſſiſippi.

In the treaty of peace, concluded in 1783, the limits of the American United States are more particularly defined in the words following:

ing: "And that all disputes which might arise in future on the subject of the boundaries of the said United States may be prevented, it is hereby agreed and declared, that the following are and shall be their boundaries, viz. From the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, viz. that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix River to the Highlands, along the said Highlands, which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut river; thence down along the middle of that river to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude; from thence by a line due west on said latitude, until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraqui; thence along the middle of the said river into Lake Ontario; through the middle of said lake, until it strikes the communication by water between that lake and Lake Erie; thence along the middle of said communication into Lake Erie, through the middle of said lake, until it arrives at the water communication between that lake and Lake Huron; thence through the middle of said lake to the water communication between that lake and Lake Superior; thence through Lake Superior, northward of the Isles Royal and Phillipeaux, to the Long Lake; thence through the middle of said Long Lake, and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most northwestern point thereof, and from thence, on a due west course, to the River Mississippi; thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of said River Mississippi, until it shall intersect the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude.

"South, by a line to be drawn due east from the determination of the line last mentioned, in the latitude of thirty-one degrees north of the equator, to the middle of the River Apalachichola, or Catahouche; thence along the middle thereof to its junction with the Flint River; thence straight to the head of St. Mary's River; and thence down along the middle of St. Mary's River to the Atlantic Ocean.

"East, by a line to be drawn along the middle of the River St. Croix, from its mouth, in the Bay of Fundy, to its source, and from its source directly north, to the aforesaid Highlands, which divide the rivers that fall into the Atlantic Ocean from those which fall into the River St. Lawrence; comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries between Nova Scotia on the one part, and East Florida on the other, shall respectively touch the Bay of Fundy and the Atlantic Ocean, excepting such islands as now are, or heretofore have been, within the limits of the said province of Nova Scotia."

The territory of the United States, according to Mr. Hutchins, contains, by computation, a million of square miles, in which are

	640,000,000 acres
Deduct for water	51,000,000
Acres of land in the United States	589,000,000

That part of the United States, comprehended between the weſt boundary line of Pennſylvania, on the eaſt; the boundary line between Great Britain and the United States, extending from the northweſt corner of Pennſylvania, to the northweſt extremity of the Lake of the Woods, on the north; the river Miſſiſippi, to the mouth of the Ohio, on the weſt; and the river Ohio on the ſouth, to the aforementioned bounds of Pennſylvania, contains, by computation, about 411,000 ſquare miles, in which are 263,040,000 acres.

Deduct for water	43,040,000
To be diſpoſed of by order of Congreſs, when purchaſed of the Indians	220,000,000

The whole of this immenſe extent of unappropriated weſtern territory, containing, as above ſtated, 220,000,000 of acres, and ſeveral large tracts ſouth of the Ohio,* have been, by the ceſſion of ſome of the original thirteen ſtates, and by the treaty of peace, transferred to the federal government, and are pledged as a fund for ſinking the debt of the United States. Of this territory the Indians now poſſeſs a very large proportion. Mr. Jefferſon, in his report to Congreſs, Nov. 8, 1791, deſcribes the boundary line between us and the Indians, as follows: "Beginning at the mouth of the Cayahoga (which falls into the ſouthernmoſt part of Lake Erie) and running up the river to the portage, between that and the Tuſcarora (or N. E.) branch of the Muſkingum; then down the ſaid branch to the forks, at the croſſing place above Fort Lawrence; then weſtwardly, towards the portage of the Great Miami, to the main branch of that river; then down the Miami, to the fork of that river, next below the old fort, which was taken by the French, in 1752; thence due weſt to the river De la Panſe (a branch of the Wabaſh) and down that river to the Wabaſh. So far the line is preciſely determined, and cleared of the claims of the Indians. The tract comprehending the whole country within the above deſcribed line, the Wabaſh, the Ohio, and the weſtern limits of Pennſylvania, contains about 55,000 ſquare miles. How far on the weſtern ſide of the Wabaſh, the ſouthern boundary of the Indians has been defined, we know not. It is only underſtood in general, that their title to the lower country, between that river and the Illinois, was formerly extinguiſhed by the French, while in their poſſeſſion."

Eſtimate of the number of acres of water, north and weſtward of the river Ohio, within the territory of the United States.

	Acres.
In Lake Superior,	21,952,780
Lake of the Woods,	1,133,800
Lake Rain, &c.	165,200
Red Lake,	551,000
Lake Michigan,	10,368,000
Bay Puan,	1,216,000
Lake Huron,	5,009,920
Lake St. Clair,	89,500
Lake Erie, weſtern part,	2,252,800
Sundry ſmall lakes and rivers,	301,000
	43,040,000

* Ceded by North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia, with certain reſervations for the Indians and other purpoſes, as will be mentioned hereafter.

Eſtimate of the number of acres of water within the thirteen United States.

In the lakes, &c. as abovementioned—		43,040,000
In Lake Erie, weſtward of the line extended from the northweſt corner of Pennſylvania, due north to the boundary between the Britiſh territory and the United States,	410,000	
In Lake Ontario,	2,390,000	
Lake Champlaine,	500,000	
Cheſapeak Bay,	1,700,000	
Albemarle Bay,	330,000	
Delaware Bay,	630,000	
All the rivers within the thirteen States, including the Ohio,	2,000,000	
		7,960,000
Total,		51,000,000

CANALS AND LAKES.] It may in truth be ſaid, that no part of the world is ſo well watered with ſprings, rivulets, rivers, and lakes, as the territory of the United States. By means of theſe various ſtreams and collections of water, the whole country is checkered into iſlands and peninſulas. The United States, and indeed all parts of North America, ſeem to have been formed by nature for the moſt intimate union. The facilities of navigation render the communication between the ports of Georgia and New-Hampſhire far more expeditious and practicable, than between thoſe of Provence and Picardy in France; Cornwall and Caithneſs, in Great Britain; or Gallicia and Catalonia, in Spain. The canals opening between Suſquehannah and Delaware, between Paſquetank and Elizabeth rivers, in Virginia, and between the Schuylkill and Suſquehannah, will open a communication from the Carolinas to the weſtern counties of Pennſylvania and New York. The improvement of the Patomak, will give a paſſage from the ſouthern States, to the weſtern parts of Virginia, Maryland, Pennſylvania, and even to the lakes. From Detroit, to Alexandria, on the Patomak, ſix hundred and ſeven miles, are but two carrying places, which together do not exceed the diſtance of forty miles. The canals of Delaware and Cheſapeak will open the communication from South Carolina to New Jerſey, Delaware, the moſt populous parts of Pennſylvania, and the midland counties of New York. Were theſe, and the canal between Aſhley and Cooper rivers, in South Carolina—the canals in the northern parts of the ſtate of New York, and thoſe of Maſſachuſetts and New Hampſhire, all opened, and many of them are in great forwardneſs, North America would thereby be converted into a cluſter of large and fertile iſlands, communicating with each other with eaſe and little expenſe, and in many inſtances without the uncertainty or danger of the ſeas.

There is nothing in other parts of the globe, which reſembles the prodigious chain of lakes in this part of the world. They may properly

erly be termed inland ſeas of freſh water; and even thoſe of the ſecond or third claſs in magnitude, are of larger circuit than the greateſt lake in the eaſtern continent. Some of the moſt northern lakes belonging to the United States, have never been ſurveyed, or even viſited till lately by white people; of courſe we have no deſcription of them which can be relied on as accurate. Others have been partially ſurveyed, and their relative ſituation determined. The beſt account of them which we have been able to procure is as follows:

The Lake of the Woods, the moſt northern in the United States, is ſo called from the large quantities of wood growing on its banks; ſuch as oaks, pines, firs, ſpruce, &c. This lake lies nearly eaſt of the ſouth end of Lake Winnepeek, and is ſuppoſed to be the ſource or conductor of one branch of the river Bourbon, if there be ſuch a river. Its length from eaſt to weſt is ſaid to be about ſeventy miles, and in ſome places it is forty miles wide. The Killiſtinoe Indians encamp on its borders to fiſh and hunt. This lake is the communication between the Lakes Winnepeek and Bourbon, and Lake Superior.

Rainy, or Long Lake, lies eaſt of the Lake of the Woods, and is ſaid to be nearly an hundred miles long, and in no part more than twenty miles wide.

Eaſtward of this lake, lie ſeveral ſmall ones, which extend in a ſtring to the great carrying place, and thence into Lake Superior. Between theſe little lakes are ſeveral carrying places, which render the trade to the northweſt difficult, and exceedingly tedious, as it takes two years to make one voyage from Michillimakkinak to theſe parts.

Lake Superior, formerly termed the Upper Lake, from its northern ſituation, is ſo called from its magnitude, it being the largeſt on the continent. It may juſtly be termed the Caſpian of America, and is ſuppoſed to be the largeſt body of freſh water on the globe. According to the French charts, it is 1500 miles in circumference. A great part of the coaſt is bounded by rocks and uneven ground. The water is pure and tranſparent, and appears generally, throughout the lake, to lie upon a bed of huge rocks. It has been remarked, in regard to the waters of this lake, with how much truth I pretend not to ſay, that although their ſurface, during the heat of ſummer, is impregnated with no ſmall degree of warmth, yet on letting down a cup to the depth of about a fathom, the water drawn from thence is cool and refreſhing.

The ſituation of this lake, from the moſt accurate obſervations which have come to our knowledge, lies between forty-ſix and fifty degrees of north latitude, and between nine and eighteen degrees of weſt longitude from the meridian of Philadelphia.

There are many iſlands in this lake, two of them have each land enough, if proper for cultivation, to form a conſiderable province; eſpecially Iſle Royal, which is not leſs than an hundred miles long, and in many places forty broad. The natives ſuppoſe theſe iſlands are the reſidence of the Great Spirit.

Two

Two large rivers empty themſelves into this lake, on the north and northeaſt ſide; one is called the Nipegon, which leads to a tribe of the Chippeways, who inhabit a lake of the ſame name, and the other is the Michipicooton river, the ſource of which is towards James' Bay, from whence there is ſaid to be but a ſhort portage to another river, which empties itſelf into that bay.

Not far from the Nipegon is a ſmall river, that, juſt before it enters the lake, has a perpendicular fall from the top of a mountain, of ſix hundred feet. [*Carver.*] It is very narrow, and appears at a diſtance like a white garter ſuſpended in the air. There are upwards of thirty other rivers, which empty into this lake, ſome of which are of a conſiderable ſize. On the ſouth ſide of it is a remarkable point or cape of about ſixty miles in length, called point Chegomegan. About an hundred miles weſt of this cape, a conſiderable river falls into the lake, the head of which is compoſed of a great aſſemblage of ſmall ſtreams. This river is remarkable for the abundance of virgin copper that is found on and near its banks. Many ſmall iſlands, particularly on the eaſtern ſhores, abound with copper ore lying in beds, with the appearance of copperas. This metal might be eaſily made a very advantageous article of commerce. This lake abounds with fiſh, particularly trout and ſturgeon; the former weigh from twelve to fifty pounds, and are caught almoſt any ſeaſon of the year in great plenty. Storms affect this lake as much as they do the Atlantic Ocean; the waves run as high, and the navigation is equally dangerous. It diſcharges its waters from the ſoutheaſt corner, through the Straits of St. Marie, which are about forty miles long. Near the upper end of theſe ſtraits is a rapid, which, though it is impoſſible for canoes to aſcend, yet, when conducted by careful pilots, may be deſcended without danger.

Though Lake Superior is ſupplied by near forty rivers, many of which are large, yet it does not appear that one tenth part of the waters which are conveyed into it by theſe rivers is diſcharged by the abovementioned ſtrait. Such a ſuperabundance of water can be diſpoſed of only by evaporation.* The entrance into this lake from the Straits of

* That ſuch a ſuperabundance of water ſhould be diſpoſed of by evaporation is no ſingular circumſtance. "There are ſome ſeas," ſays an ingenious correſpondent, who has not obliged me with his name, "in which there is a pretty juſt balance between the waters received from rivers, brooks, &c. and the waſte by evaporation. Of this the Caſpian Sea in Aſia affords an inſtance; which, though it receives ſeveral large rivers, has no outlet. There are others, (to ſpeak in borrowed language) whoſe expenſe exceeds their income; and theſe would ſoon become bankrupt, were it not for the ſupplies which they conſtantly receive from larger collections of water, with which they are connected; ſuch are the Black and Mediterranean ſeas; into the former of which there is a conſtant current from the Mediterranean, through the Boſphorus of Thrace; and into the latter, from the Atlantic, through the Straits of Gibralter. Others again derive more from their tributary ſtreams than they loſe by evaporation. Theſe give riſe to large rivers. Of this kind are the Dambea, in Africa, the Winipiſeogee, in New Hampſhire, Lake Superior and other waters in North America; and the quantity they diſcharge is only the difference between the influx and the evaporation. It is obſervable that on the ſhores the evaporation is much greater than at a diſtance from them on the ocean. The remarkable cluſter of lakes in the middle of North America, of which Lake

of St. Marie, affords one of the moſt pleaſing proſpects in the world. On the left may be ſeen many beautiful little iſlands that extend a conſiderable way before you; and on the right, an agreeable ſucceſſion of ſmall points of land, that project a little way into the water, and contribute, with the iſlands, to render this delightful baſon calm, and ſecure from thoſe tempeſtuous winds, by which the adjoining lake is frequently troubled.

Lake Huron, into which you enter through the Straits of St. Marie, is next in magnitude to Lake Superior. It lies between 43° 30′ and 46° 30′ of north latitude, and between ſix and eight degrees weſt longitude. Its circumference is about one thouſand miles. On the north ſide of this lake is an iſland called Manataulin, ſignifying a place of ſpirits, and is conſidered as ſacred by the Indians. On the ſouthweſt part of this lake is Saganaum Bay, about eighty miles in length, and about eighteen or twenty miles broad. Thunder Bay, ſo called from the thunder that is frequently heard here, lies about half way between Saganaum Bay and the northweſt corner of the lake. It is about nine miles acroſs either way. The fiſh are the ſame as in Lake Superior. At the northweſt corner this lake communicates with Lake Michigan, by the Straits of Michillimakkinak.

The Chippeway Indians live ſcattered around this lake; particularly near Saganaum Bay. On its banks are found amazing quantities of ſand cherries.

Michigan Lake lies between latitude 42° 10′ and 46° 30′ north; and between 11° and 13° weſt long. from Philadelphia. Its computed length is 280 miles, from north to ſouth; its breadth from 60 to 70 miles. It is navigable for ſhipping of any burthen; and at the northeaſtern part communicates with Lake Huron, by a ſtrait ſix miles broad, on the ſouth ſide of which ſtands fort Michillimakkinak, which is the name of the ſtrait. In this lake are ſeveral kinds of fiſh, particularly trout of an excellent quality, weighing from 20 to 60 pounds, and ſome have been taken in the Straits of Michillimakkinak, of 90 pounds. Weſtward of this lake are large meadows, ſaid to extend to the Miſſiſippi. It receives a number of rivers from the weſt and eaſt, among which is the river St. Joſeph, very rapid and full of iſlands. It ſprings from a number of ſmall lakes, a little to the northweſt of the Miami village, and runs northweſt into the ſoutheaſt part of the lake. On the north ſide of this river is fort St. Joſeph, from which there is a road, bearing north of eaſt, to Detroit. The Powtewatamie Indians, who have about 200 fighting men, inhabit this river oppoſite fort St. Joſeph.

Between Lake Michigan on the weſt, and Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and the weſt end of Erie on the eaſt, is a fine tract of country, peninſulated, more than 250 miles in length, and from 150 to 200 in breadth. The banks of the lakes, for a few miles inland, are ſandy and barren, producing a few pines, ſhrub oaks and cedars. Back of this,

Superior is one, was doubtleſs deſigned, by a wiſe Providence, to furniſh the interior parts of the country with that ſupply of vapours, without which, like the interior parts of Africa, they muſt have been a mere deſert. It may be thought equally ſurprizing that there ſhould be any water at all diſcharged from them, as that the quantity ſhould bear ſo ſmall a proportion to what they receive." [*Anonymous* MS.]

this, from either lake, the timber is heavy and good, and the ſoil luxuriant.

Lake St. Clair lies about half way between Lake Huron and Lake Erie, and is about ninety miles in circumference. It receives the waters of the three great lakes, Superior, Michigan and Huron, and diſcharges them through the river or ſtrait, called Detroit, (or the Strait) into Lake Erie. This lake is of an oval form, and navigable for large veſſels. The fort of Detroit is ſituated on the weſtern bank of the river of the ſame name, about nine miles below Lake St. Clair. The ſettlements are extended on both ſides of the ſtrait or river for many miles towards Lake Erie, and ſome few above the fort.

Lake Erie is ſituated between forty-one and forty-three degrees of north latitude, and between 3° 40′ and 8° weſt longitude. It is nearly three hundred miles long, from eaſt to weſt, and about forty in its broadeſt part. A point of land projects from the north ſide into this lake, ſeveral miles, towards the ſoutheaſt, called Long Point. The iſlands and banks towards the weſt end of the lake are ſo infeſted with rattle-ſnakes, as to render it dangerous to land on them. The lake is covered near the banks of the iſlands with large pond lily, the leaves of which lie on the ſurface of the water ſo thick, as to cover it entirely for many acres together; on theſe, in the ſummer ſeaſon, lie myriads of water-ſnakes baſking in the ſun. Of the venomous ſerpents which infeſt this lake, the hiſſing ſnake is the moſt remarkable. It is about eighteen inches long, ſmall and ſpeckled. When you approach it, it flattens itſelf in a moment, and its ſpots, which are of various colours, become viſibly brighter through rage; at the ſame time it blows from its mouth, with great force, a ſubtile wind, ſaid to be of a nauſeous ſmell; and if drawn in with the breath of the unwary traveller, will infallibly bring on a decline, that in a few months muſt prove mortal. No remedy has yet been found to counteract its baneful influence. This lake is of a more dangerous navigation than any of the others, on account of the craggy rocks which project into the water, in a perpendicular direction, many miles together from the northern ſhore, affording no ſhelter from ſtorms.

Preſque Iſle is on the ſoutheaſt ſhore of this lake, about lat. 42° 10′. From this to Fort Le Beuf, on French Creek, is a portage of 15½ miles. About 20 miles northeaſt of this is another portage of 9½ miles, between Chataughque Creek, emptying into Lake Erie, and Chataughque Lake, a water of Allegany river.

Fort Erie ſtands on the northern ſhore of Lake Erie, and the weſt bank of Niagara river, in Upper Canada. This lake, at its northeaſt end, communicates with Lake Ontario, by the river Niagara, which runs from ſouth to north, about 30 miles, including its windings, embracing in its courſe, Grand Iſland, and receiving Tonewanto Creek, from the eaſt. About the middle of this river, are the celebrated Falls of Niagara, which are reckoned one of the greateſt natural curioſities in the world. The waters which ſupply the river Niagara riſe near two thouſand miles to the northweſt, and paſſing through the lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron and Erie, receiving in their courſe

conſtant

conſtant accumulations, at length, with aſtoniſhing grandeur, ruſh down a ſtupendous precipice of 137 feet perpendicular; and in a ſtrong rapid, that extends to the diſtance of eight or nine miles below, fall near as much more; the river then loſes itſelf in Lake Ontario. The water falls 57 feet in the diſtance of one mile, before it falls perpendicularly.* A ſpectator ſtanding on the bank of the river oppoſite theſe falls, would not imagine them to be more than 40 or 50 feet perpendicular height. The noiſe of theſe falls, in a clear day and fair wind, may be heard between forty and fifty miles. When the water ſtrikes the bottom, its ſpray riſes a great height in the air, occaſioning a thick cloud of vapours, in which, when the ſun ſhines, may be ſeen, morning and evening, a beautiful rainbow. Fort Niagara, built by the French about the year 1725, is ſituated on the eaſt ſide of Niagara river, at its entrance into Lake Ontario, about 43° 20′ N. lat. This fort, and that at Detroit, contrary to the treaty of 1783, are yet in the poſſeſſion of the Britiſh government.

Lake Ontario is ſituated between forty-three and forty-five degrees north latitude, and between one and five degrees weſt longitude. Its form is nearly oval. Its greateſt length is from ſouthweſt to northeaſt, and its circumference about ſix hundred miles. It abounds with fiſh of an excellent flavour, among which are the Oſwego baſs, weighing three or four pounds. Its banks in many places are ſteep, and the ſouthern ſhore is covered principally with beech trees, and the lands appear good. It receives the waters of the Cheneſſee river from the ſouth, and of Onondago, at Fort Oſwego, from the ſoutheaſt, by which it communicates, through Lake Oneida, and Wood Creek, with Mohawk river. On the northeaſt, this lake diſcharges itſelf through the river Cataraqui, (which at Montreal, takes the name of St. Lawrence) into the Atlantic ocean. "It is aſſerted that theſe lakes fill once in ſeven years, and that 1794 was the year when they would be full; but as we are unacquainted with any laws of nature, by which this periodical effect ſhould be produced, we may with propriety doubt the fact." [*Gen. Lincoln.*]

About 8 miles from the weſt end of Lake Ontario, is a curious cavern, which the Meſſiſaugas Indians call *Manito' ah wigwam*, or *houſe of the Devil.* The mountains which border on the lake, at this place, break off abruptly, and form a precipice of 200 feet perpendicular deſcent; at the bottom of which the cavern begins. The firſt opening is large enough for three men conveniently to walk abreaſt. It continues of this bigneſs for 70 yards in a horizontal direction. Then it falls almoſt perpendicularly 50 yards, which may be deſcended by irregular ſteps from one to four feet diſtant from each other. It then continues 40 yards horizontally, at the end of which is another perpendicular deſcent, down which there are no ſteps. The cold here is intenſe. In ſpring and autumn, there are, once in about a week, exploſions from this cavern, which ſhake the ground for 16 miles round.

Lake

* It is believed by the inhabitants in the neighbourhood of theſe falls, that formerly they were 6 miles lower down than they now are, and that the change has been produced by the conſtant operation of the water. But on a careful examination of the banks of the river, there appears to be no good foundation for this opinion. [*Gen. Lincoln.*]

Lake Champlaine is next in ſize to Lake Ontario, and lies nearly eaſt from it, forming a part of the dividing line between the State of New York and the State of Vermont. It took its name from a French Governor, whoſe name was Champlaine, who was drowned in it. It was before called Corlaer's Lake. It is about eighty miles in length from north to ſouth, and in its broadeſt part fourteen. It is well ſtored with fiſh, and the land on its borders and on the banks of its rivers is good. Crown Point and Ticonderoga are ſituated on the bank of this lake, near the ſouthern part of it.

Lake George lies to the ſouthward of Champlaine, and is a moſt clear, beautiful collection of water, 36 miles long, and from 1 to 7 miles wide. It emboſoms more than 200 iſlands, ſome ſay 365; very few of which, are any thing more than barren rock, covered with heath, and a few cedar, ſpruce and hemlock trees and ſhrubs, and abundance of rattle-ſnakes. On each ſide it is ſkirted by prodigious mountains, from which large quantities of red cedar are every year carried to New York for ſhip timber. The lake is full of fiſhes, and ſome of the beſt kind; among which are the black or Oſwego baſs and large ſpeckled trouts. The water of this lake is about 100 feet above the level of Lake Champlaine. The portage between the two lakes is one mile and a half; but with a ſmall expenſe might be reduced to 60 yards; and with one or two locks might be made navigable through, for batteaux. This lake, in the French charts, is called Lake St. Sacrament; and it is ſaid that the Roman Catholics, in former times, were at the pains to procure this water for ſacramental uſes in all their churches in Canada: hence probably it derived its name.

RIVERS.] The Miſſiſippi receives the waters of the Ohio and Illinois, and their numerous branches from the eaſt; and of the Miſſouri and other rivers from the weſt. Theſe mighty ſtreams united are borne down with increaſing majeſty through vaſt foreſts and meadows, and diſcharged into the Gulf of Mexico. The great length and uncommon depth of this river, ſays Mr. Hutchins, and the exceſſive muddineſs and ſalubrious quality of its waters, after its junction with the Miſſouri, are very ſingular.* The direction of the channel is ſo crooked, that from New Orleans to the mouth of the Ohio, a diſtance which does not exceed four hundred and ſixty miles in a ſtraight line, is about eight hundred and fifty-ſix by water. It may be ſhortened at leaſt two hundred and fifty miles, by cutting acroſs eight or ten necks of land, ſome of which are not thirty yards wide. Charlevoix relates that in the year 1722, at Point Coupee, or Cut Point, the river made a great turn, and ſome Canadians, by deepening the channel of a ſmall brook, diverted the waters of the river into it. The impetuoſity of the ſtream was ſo violent, and the ſoil of ſo rich and looſe a quality, that, in a ſhort time the point was entirely cut through, and travellers ſaved

* In a half pint tumbler of this water has been found a ſediment of one inch of impalpable marle-like ſubſtance. It is, notwithſtanding, extremely wholeſome and well taſted, and very cool in the hotteſt ſeaſons of the year; the rowers, who are there employed, drink of it when they are in the freeſt perſpiration, and never receive any bad effects from it. The inhabitants of New Orleans uſe no other water than that of the river, which, by being kept in jars, becomes perfectly clear.

ſaved fourteen leagues of their voyage. The old bed has no water in it, the times of the periodical overflowings only excepted. The new channel has been ſince founded with a line of thirty fathoms, without finding bottom. Several other points, of great extent, have, in like manner, been ſince cut off, and the river diverted into new channels.

In the ſpring floods the Miſſiſippi is very high, and the current ſo ſtrong that it is with difficulty it can be aſcended; but this diſadvantage is remedied in ſome meaſure by eddies or counter-currents, which are generally found in the bends cloſe to the banks of the river, and aſſiſt the aſcending boats. The current at this ſeaſon deſcends at the rate of about five miles an hour. In autumn, when the waters are low, it does not run faſter than two miles, but it is rapid in ſuch parts of the river as have cluſters of iſlands, ſhoals and ſand-banks. The circumference of many of theſe ſhoals being ſeveral miles, the voyage is longer and in ſome parts more dangerous than in the ſpring. The merchandize neceſſary for the commerce of the upper ſettlements on or near the Miſſiſippi, is conveyed in the ſpring and autumn in batteaux, rowed by eighteen or twenty men, and carrying about forty tons. From New Orleans to the Illinois, the voyage is commonly performed in eight or ten weeks. A prodigious number of iſlands, ſome of which are of great extent, interſperſe that mighty river. Its waters, after overflowing its banks below the river Ibberville on the eaſt, and the river Rouge on the weſt, never return within them again, there being many outlets or ſtreams, by which they are conducted into the Bay of Mexico, more eſpecially on the weſt ſide of the Miſſiſippi, dividing the country into numerous iſlands. Theſe ſingularities diſtinguiſh it from every other known river in the world. Below the Ibberville, the land begins to be very low on both ſides of the river, acroſs the country, and gradually declines as it approaches nearer to the ſea. The iſland of New Orleans, and the lands oppoſite, are to all appearance of no long date; for in digging ever ſo little below the ſurface, you find water and great quantities of trees. The many beaches and breakers, as well as inlets, which have ariſen out of the channel within the laſt half century, at the ſeveral mouths of the river, are convincing proofs that this peninſula was wholly formed in the ſame manner. And it is certain that when La Salle ſailed down the Miſſiſippi to the ſea, the opening of that river was very different from what it is at preſent.

The nearer you approach to the ſea, this truth becomes more ſtriking. The bars that croſs moſt of theſe ſmall channels, opened by the current, have been multiplied by means of the trees carried down with the ſtreams; one of which, ſtopped by its roots or branches in a ſhallow part, is ſufficient to obſtruct the paſſage of thouſands more, and to fix them at the ſame place. Aſtoniſhing collections of trees are daily ſeen in paſſing between the Balize and the Miſſouri. No human force is ſufficient to remove them, and the mud carried down by the river ſerves to bind and cement them together. They are gradually covered, and every inundation not only extends their length and breadth, but adds another layer to their height. In leſs than ten years

time,

time, canes, shrubs and aquatick timber grow on them, and form points and islands, which forcibly shift the bed of the river.

Nothing can be asserted with certainty, respecting the length of this river. Its source is not known, but supposed to be upwards of three thousand miles from the sea as the river runs. We only know, that from St. Anthony's falls in lat. 45° it glides with a pleasant clear current, and receives many large and very extensive tributary streams, before its junction with the Missouri, without greatly increasing the breadth of the Mississippi, though they do its depth and rapidity. The muddy waters of the Missouri discolour the lower part of the river, till it empties into the Bay of Mexico. The Missouri is a longer, broader, and deeper river than the Mississippi, and affords a more extensive navigation; it is in fact the principal river, contributing more to the common stream than does the Mississippi. It has been ascended by French traders about twelve or thirteen hundred miles, and from the depth of water, and breadth of the river at that distance, it appeared to be navigable many miles further.

From the Missouri river, to nearly opposite the Ohio, the western bank of the Mississippi is (some few places excepted) higher than the eastern. From Mine au fer, to the Ibberville, the eastern bank is higher than the western, on which there is not a single discernible rising or eminence, the distance of seven hundred and fifty miles. From the Ibberville to the sea, there are no eminences on either side, though the eastern bank appears rather the highest of the two, as far as the English turn. Thence the banks gradually diminish in height to the mouths of the river, where they are but a few feet higher than the common surface of the water.

The slime which the annual floods of the river Mississippi leaves on the surface of the adjacent shores, may be compared with that of the Nile, which deposits a similar manure, and for many centuries past has insured the fertility of Egypt. When its banks shall have been cultivated, as the excellency of its soil and temperature of the climate deserves, its population will equal that of any other part of the world. The trade, wealth and power of America, may, at some future period, depend, and perhaps centre upon the Mississippi. This also resembles the Nile in the number of its mouths, all issuing into a sea that may be compared to the Mediterranean, which is bounded on the north and south by the two continents of Europe and Africa, as the Mexican bay is by North and South America. The smaller mouths of this river might be easily stopped up, by means of those floating trees with which the river, during the floods, is always covered. The whole force of the channel being united, the only opening then left would probably grow deep, and the bar be removed.

Whoever for a moment will cast his eye over a map of the town of New Orleans, and the immense country around it, and view its advantageous situation, must be convinced that it or some place near it, must, in process of time, become one of the greatest marts in the world.

The Falls of St. Anthony, in about latitude 45°, received their name from Father Lewis Hennipin, a French missionary, who travelled in-

to

to these parts about the year 1680, and was the first European ever seen by the natives. The whole river, which is more than 250 yards wide, falls perpendicularly about thirty feet, and forms a most pleasing cataract. The rapids below, in the space of three hundred yards, render the descent considerably greater; so that when viewed at a distance, they appear to be much higher than they really are. In the middle of the falls is a small island, about forty feet broad, and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees; and about half way between this island and the eastern shore is a rock, lying at the very edge of the fall, in an oblique position, five or six feet broad, and thirty or forty long. These falls are peculiarly situated, as they are approachable without the least obstruction from any intervening hill or precipice, which cannot be said of any other considerable falls perhaps in the world. The country around is exceedingly beautiful. It is not an uninterrupted plain, where the eye finds no relief, but composed of many gentle ascents, which in the spring and summer, are covered with verdure, and interspersed with little groves, that give a pleasing variety to the prospect.

A little distance below the falls, is a small island of about an acre and an half, on which grow a great number of oak trees, almost all the branches of which, able to bear the weight, are, in the proper season of the year, loaded with eagles' nests. Their instinctive wisdom has taught them to choose this place, as it is secure, on account of the rapids above, from the attacks of either man or beast.

From the best accounts that can be obtained from the Indians, we learn that the four most capital rivers on the continent of North America, viz. The St. Lawrence, the Mississippi, the river Bourbon, and the Oregon, or the river of the West, have their sources in the same neighbourhood. The waters of the three former, are said to be within thirty miles of each other; the latter is rather farther west.

This shews that these parts are the highest lands in North America: and it is an instance not to be paralleled in the other three quarters of the globe, that four rivers of such magnitude should take their rise together, and each, after running separate courses, discharge their waters into different oceans, at the distance of more than two thousand miles from their sources. For in their passage from this spot to the bay of St. Lawrence, east; to the bay of Mexico, south; to Hudson's Bay, north; and to the bay at the Straits of Annian, west; where the river Oregon is supposed to empty, each of them traverses upwards of two thousand miles.

The Ohio is a most beautiful river. Its current gentle, waters clear, and bosom smooth and unbroken by rocks and rapids, a single instance only excepted. It is one quarter of a mile wide at Fort Pitt: five hundred yards at the mouth of the Great Kanhaway: 1200 yards at Louisville; and the rapids, half a mile, in some few places below Louisville: but its general breadth does not exceed 600 yards. In some places its width is not 400, and in one place particularly, far below the rapids, it is less than 300. Its breadth in no one place exceeds

ceeds 1200 yards, and at its junction with the Miſſiſippi, neither river is more than 900 yards wide.*

Its length, as meaſured according to its meanders by Capt. Hutchins, is as follows:

From Fort Pitt	Miles.		Miles.
To Log's Town	18 ½	To Little Miami	126 ½
Big Beaver Creek	10 ¼	Licking Creek	8
Little Beaver Creek	13 ½	Great Miami	26 ¾
Yellow Creek	11 ¼	Big Bones	32 ½
Two Creeks	21 ¾	Kentucky	44 ¼
Long Reach	53 ¼	Rapids	77 ½
End Long Reach	16 ½	Low Country	155 ¾
Muſkingum	26 ½	Buffalo River	64 ½
Little Kanhaway	12 ¼	Wabaſh	97 ½
Hockhocking	16	Big Cave	42 ¾
Great Kanhaway	82 ½	Shawnee River	52 ½
Guiandot	43 ¾	Cherokee River	13
Sandy Creek	14 ½	Maſſac	11
Sioto	48 ¾	Miſſiſippi	46
			1188

In common winter and ſpring floods, it affords 30 or 40 feet water to Louiſville, 25 or 30 feet to La Tarte's Rapids, forty miles above the mouth of the Great Kanhaway, and a ſufficiency at all times for light batteaux and canoes to Fort Pitt. The Rapids are in latitude 38° 8′. The inundations of this river begin about the laſt of March, and ſubſide in July, although they frequently happen in other months, ſo that boats which carry 300 barrels of flour, from the Monongahela, or Yohogany, above Pittſburg, have ſeldom long to wait for water only. During theſe floods a firſt rate man of war may be carried from Louiſville to New Orleans, if the ſudden turns of the river and the ſtrength of its current will admit a ſafe ſteerage; and it is the opinion of Col. Morgan, who has had all the means of information, that a veſſel properly built for the ſea, to draw 12 feet water, when loaded, and carrying from 12 to 1600 barrels of flour, may be more eaſily, cheaply and ſafely navigated from Pittſburg to the ſea, than thoſe now in uſe; and that this matter only requires one man of capacity and enterprize to aſcertain it. He obſerves that a veſſel intended to be rigged as a brigantine, ſnow, or ſhip, ſhould be double decked, take her maſts on deck, and be rowed to the Ibberville, below which are no iſlands, or to New Orleans, with 20 men, ſo as to afford reliefs of 10 and 10 in the night. Such a veſſel, without the uſe of oars, he ſays, would float to New Orleans, from Pittſburg, in 20 times 24 hours. If this be ſo, what agreeable proſpects are preſented to our brethren and fellow citizens in the weſtern country.

The rapids at Louiſville deſcend about 10 feet in a length of a mile and a half. The bed of the river there is a ſolid rock, and is divided by

* The alterations in the deſcription of this river, were received by the Author from Col. George Morgan of New Jerſey, a gentleman of accurate obſervation, and who has repeatedly paſſed this river from Pittſburg to its junction with the Miſſiſippi.

by an island into two branches, the southern of which is about two hundred yards wide, but impassable in dry seasons. The bed of the northern branch is worn into channels by the constant course of the water, and attrition of the pebble-stones carried on with that, so as to be passable for batteaux through the greater part of the year. Yet it is thought that the southern arm may be most easily opened for constant navigation. The rise of the waters in these rapids does not exceed 20 or 25 feet. We have a fort, situated at the head of the falls. The ground on the south side rises very gradually.

At Fort Pitt the river Ohio loses its name, branching into the Monongahela and Allegany.

The Monongahela is four hundred yards wide at its mouth. From thence is twelve or fifteen miles to the mouth of Yohogany, where it is three hundred yards wide. Thence to Redstone by water is 50 miles; by land thirty. Then to the mouth of Cheat River, by water forty miles; by land twenty eight; the width continuing at three hundred yards, and the navigation good for boats. Thence the width is about two hundred yards to the western fork, fifty miles higher, and the navigation is frequently interrupted by rapids; which, however, with a swell of two or three feet, become very passable for boats. It then admits light boats, except in dry seasons, sixty-five miles further, to the head of Tygart's valley, presenting only some small rapids and falls of one or two feet perpendicular, and lessening in its width to twenty yards. The western fork is navigable in the winter ten or fifteen miles towards the northern of the Little Kanhaway, and will admit a good waggon road to it. The Yohogany is the principal branch of this river. It passes through the Laurel Mountain, about thirty miles from its mouth; is, so far, from three hundred to one hundred and fifty yards wide, and the navigation much obstructed in dry weather by rapids and shoals. In its passage through the mountain it makes very great falls, admitting no navigation for ten miles, to the Turkey Foot. Thence to the Great Crossing, about twenty miles it is again navigable, except in dry seasons, and at this place is two hundred yards wide. The sources of this river are divided from those of the Patomak by the Allegany mountain. From the falls, where it intersects the Laurel Mountain, to Fort Cumberland, the head of the navigation on the Patomak, is forty miles of very mountainous road. Will's Creek, at the mouth of which was Fort Cumberland, is thirty or forty yards wide, but affords no navigation as yet. Cheat River, another considerable branch of the Monongahela, is two hundred yards wide at its mouth, and one hundred yards at the Dunkard's settlement, fifty miles higher. It is navigable for boats, except in dry seasons. The boundary between Virginia and Pennsylvania crosses it about three or four miles above its mouth.

The Allegany river affords navigation at all seasons for light batteaux to Venango, at the mouth of French Creek, where it is two hundred yards wide; and it is practised even to Le Bœuf, from whence there is a portage of fifteen miles and a half to Presque Isle on Lake Erie.

The

The country watered by the Miſſiſippi and its eaſtern branches, conſtitutes five-eighths of the United States; two of which five-eighths are occupied by the Ohio and its waters; the reſiduary ſtreams, which run into the Gulf of Mexico, the Atlantic, and the St. Lawrence, water the remaining three-eighths.

Before we quit the ſubject of the weſtern waters, we will take a view of their principal connexions with the Atlantic. Theſe are four, the Hudſon's River, the Patomak, St. Lawrence, and Miſſiſippi. Down the laſt will paſs all the heavy commodities. But the navigation through the Gulf of Mexico is ſo dangerous, and that up the Miſſiſippi ſo difficult and tedious, that it is thought probable that European merchandize will not be conveyed through that channel. It is moſt likely that flour, timber, and other heavy articles will be floated on rafts, which will themſelves be an article for ſale as well as their loading, the navigators returning by land, as at preſent. There will therefore be a competition between the Hudſon, the Patomak and the St. Lawrence rivers, for the reſidue of the commerce of all the country weſtward of Lake Erie, on the waters of the lakes of the Ohio, and upper parts of Miſſiſippi. To go to New York, that part of the trade which comes from the lakes or their waters, muſt firſt be brought into Lake Erie. Between Lake Superior and its waters, and Huron, are the Rapids of St. Marie, which will permit boats to paſs, but not larger veſſels. Lakes Huron and Michigan afford communication with Lake Erie by veſſels of eight feet draught. That part of the trade which comes from the waters of the Miſſiſippi, muſt paſs from them through ſome portage into the waters of the lakes. The portage from the Illinois river into a water of Michigan, is of one mile only. From the Wabaſh, Miami, Muſkingum, or Allegany, are portages into the waters of Lake Erie, of from one to fifteen miles. When the commodities are brought into, and have paſſed through Lake Erie, there is between that and Ontario an interruption by the Falls of Niagara, where the portage is of eight miles; and between Ontario and the Hudſon's river are portages of the falls of Onondago, a little above Oſwego, of a quarter of a mile; from Wood Creek to the Mohawks river two miles; at the little falls of the Mohawks river half a mile; and from Schenectady to Albany ſixteen miles. Beſides the increaſe of expenſe occaſioned by frequent change of carriage, there is an increaſed riſk of pillage produced by committing merchandize to a greater number of hands ſucceſſively. The Patomak offers itſelf under the following circumſtances. For the trade of the lakes and their waters weſtward of Lake Erie, when it ſhall have entered that lake, muſt coaſt along its ſouthern ſhore, on account of the number and excellence of its harbours; the northern, though ſhorteſt, having few harbours, and theſe unſafe. Having reached Cayahoga, to proceed on to New York, it will have eight hundred and twenty-five miles and five portages; whereas it is but four hundred and twenty-five miles to Alexandria, its emporium on the Patomak, if it turns into the Cayahoga, and paſſes through that, Big Beaver, Ohio, Yohogany, (or Monongalia and Cheat) and Patomak, and there are but two portages; the firſt of which, between Cayahoga

and Beaver, may be removed by uniting the ſources of theſe waters, which are lakes in the neighbourhood of each other, and in a champaign country; the other, from the waters of Ohio to Patomak, will be from fifteen to forty miles, according to the trouble which ſhall be taken to approach the two navigations. For the trade of the Ohio, or that which ſhall come into it from its own waters or the Miſſiſippi, it is nearer through the Patomak to Alexandria than to New York, by five hundred and eighty miles, and it is interrupted by one portage only. There is another circumſtance of difference too. The lakes themſelves never freeze, but the communications between them freeze, and the Hudſon's river is itſelf ſhut up by the ice three months in the year; whereas the channel to the Cheſapeak leads directly into a warmer climate. The ſouthern parts of it very rarely freeze at all, and whenever the northern do, it is ſo near the ſources of the rivers, that the frequent floods, to which they are there liable, break up the ice immediately, ſo that veſſels may paſs through the whole winter, ſubject only to accidental and ſhort delays. Add to all this, that in caſe of a war with our neighbours of Canada, or the Indians, the route to New York becomes a frontier through almoſt its whole length; and all commerce through it ceaſes from that moment. But the channel to New York is already known to practice; whereas, the upper waters of the Ohio and the Patomak, and the great falls of the latter, are yet to be cleared of their obſtructions.

The route by St. Lawrence is well known to be attended with many advantages, and with ſome diſadvantages. But there is a fifth route, which the enlightened and enterprizing Pennſylvanians contemplate, which, if effected, will be the eaſieſt, cheapeſt and ſureſt paſſage from the lakes, and Ohio river, by means of the Suſquehanpah, and a canal from thence to Philadelphia. The latter part of this plan, viz. the canal between Suſquehannah and the Schuylkill rivers, is now actually in execution. Should they accompliſh their whole ſcheme, and they appear confident of ſucceſs, Philadelphia, in all probability will become, in ſome future period, the largeſt city that has ever yet exiſted.

Particular deſcriptions of the other rivers in the United States, are reſerved to be given in the geographical accounts of thoſe ſtates, through which they reſpectively flow. One general obſervation reſpecting the rivers will, however, be naturally introduced here; and that is, that the entrance into almoſt all the rivers, inlets and bays, from New Hampſhire to Georgia, are from ſoutheaſt to northweſt.

BAYS.] The coaſt of North America is indented with numerous bays, ſome of which are equal in ſize to any in the known world.—Beginning at the northeaſterly part of the continent, and proceeding ſouthweſterly, you find among the *largeſt* of theſe bays (for we do not pretend to a complete enumeration of them) firſt the Bay or Gulf of St. Lawrence, which receives the waters of the river of the ſame name. Next are Chedebucto and Chebucto Bays, in Nova-Scotia, the latter diſtinguiſhed by the loſs of a French fleet in a former war between France and G. Britain. The Bay of Fundy, between Nova-Scotia and New-Brunſwick, is remarkable for its tides, which riſe to the height of fifty or ſixty feet, and flow ſo rapidly as to overtake animals

which

which feed upon the shore. Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, Broad and Casco Bays, lie along the coast of the District of Maine. Massachusetts Bay spreads eastward of Boston, and is comprehended between Cape Ann on the north, and Cape Cod on the south. The points of Boston harbour are Nahant and Alderton points. Passing by Narraganset and other bays in the state of Rhode Island, you enter Long Island Sound, between Montauk Point and the main. This *Sound*, as it is called, is a kind of inland sea, from three to twenty-five miles broad, and about one hundred and forty miles long, extending the whole length of the island, and dividing it from Connecticut. It communicates with the ocean at both ends of Long Island, and affords a very safe and convenient inland navigation.

The celebrated strait, called *Hell Gate*, is near the west end of this Sound, about eight miles eastward of New York city, and is remarkable for its whirlpools, which make a tremendous roaring at certain times of tide. These whirlpools are occasioned by the narrowness and crookedness of the pass, and a bed of rocks which extend quite across it; and not by the meeting of the tides from east to west, as has been conjectured, because they meet at Frogs' Point, several miles above. A skilful pilot may, with safety, conduct a ship of any burden through this strait with the tide, or, at still water, with a fair wind.* *Delaware*

* The following ingenious geological remarks of Dr. Mitchill's, on certain maritime parts of the state of New York, deserve a place in this connexion.

"From the survey of the fossils in these parts of the American coast, one becomes convinced that the principal share of them is GRANITICAL, *composed of the same sorts of materials with the highest Alps, Pyrenees, Caucasus and Andes, and like them destitute of metals and petrefactions.*

"The occurrence of *no* horizontal strata, and the frequency of vertical layers, lead us further to suppose *that these are not secondary collections of minerals, but are certainly in a state of primeval arrangement.*

"The *Steatites, Amianthus, Shoerl, Feldspath, Mica, Garnet, Jasper, Shistus, Asbestos*, and *Quartz*, must all be considered as *primitive fossils, and by no means of an alluvial nature.*

"What inference remains now to be drawn from this statement of facts, but that the fashionable opinion of considering these maritime parts of our country as flats, hove up from the deeps by the sea, or brought down from the heights by the rivers, stands unsupported by reason and contradicted by experience?

"A more probable opinion is, that Long Island, and the adjacent continent, were in former days contiguous, or only separated by a small river, and that the strait which now divides them, was formed by successive inroads of the sea from the eastward and westward in the course of ages. This conjecture is supported by the facts which follow, *to wit:* 1. The fossil bodies on both shores have a near resemblance. 2. The rocks and islands lying between are formed of similar materials. 3. In several places, particularly at White Stone and Hell Gate, the distance from land to land is very small. 4. Wherever the shore is not composed of solid rock, there the water continues to make great encroachments, and to cause the high banks to tumble down, as is true, not only here, but at Moncton, Newton, and elsewhere, at this very day. 5. The rocky piles in the Sound, called Executions, and Stepping-Stones, and those named Hurtleberry Island, Pea Island, Heart Island, and many more that lie up and down, are strong circumstances in favour of this opinion; for from several of them all the earthy matter, as far as the highest tides can reach, has long since been carried away, and from the rest, the sand and gravel continue to be removed by daily attrition; as is true also of the Brothers, Ryker's, Blackwell's, and other Islands. 6. There is a tradition among that race of men, who, previous to the Europeans, possessed this tract of country, that at some distant period, in former times, their ancestors could step from rock to rock, and cross this arm of the sea on foot at Hell Gate."

Delaware Bay is ſixty miles long, from the Cape to the entrance of the river Delaware at Bombay Hook, and ſo wide in ſome parts, as that a ſhip in the middle of it cannot be ſeen from the land. It opens into the Atlantic northweſt and ſoutheaſt, between Cape Henlopen on the right, and Cape May on the left. Theſe Capes are eighteen or twenty miles apart.

The Cheſapeak is a very ſpacious bay, 150 (ſome ſay 170) miles in length from north to ſouth, and from 7 to 18 miles broad. It is generally as much as 9 fathoms deep, and affords many commodious harbours, and a ſafe and eaſy navigation. Its entrance, which is 12 miles wide, is nearly E. N. E. and S. S. W. between Cape Charles, lat. 37° 12', and Cape Henry, lat. 37° in Virginia. It ſeparates the eaſtern parts of Virginia and Maryland, leaving a ſmall part of the former, and a large portion of the latter, of theſe ſtates on its eaſtern ſhore. It receives the waters of the Suſquehannah, Patomak, Rappahannok, York and James Rivers, which are all large and navigable.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] The tract of country belonging to the United Stats, is happily variegated with plains and mountains, hills and vallies. Some parts are rocky, particularly New England, the north parts of New York, and New Jerſey, and a broad ſpace, including the ſeveral ridges of the long range of mountains which run ſouthweſtward through Pennſylvania, Virginia, North Carolina, and part of Georgia, dividing the waters which flow into the Atlantic, from thoſe which fall into the Miſſiſippi. In the parts eaſt of the Allegany mountains, in the ſouthern ſtates, the country for ſeveral hundred miles in length, and ſixty or ſeventy, and ſometimes more, in breadth, is level and entirely free from ſtone. It has been a queſtion agitated by the curious, whether the extenſive tract of low, flat country, which fronts the ſeveral ſtates ſouth of New York, and extends back to the hills, has remained in its preſent form and ſituation ever ſince the flood; or whether it has been made by the particles of earth which have been waſhed down from the adjacent mountains, and by the accumulation of ſoil from the decay of vegetable ſubſtances; or by earth waſhed out of the Bay of Mexico by the Gulf Stream, and lodged on the coaſt; or by the receſs of the ocean, occaſioned by a change in ſome other parts of the earth; or from other cauſes unknown to us. Several phenomena deſerve conſideration in forming an opinion on this queſtion.

1. It is a fact well known to every perſon of obſervation who has lived in, or travelled through the ſouthern ſtates, that marine ſhells and other ſubſtances which are peculiar to the ſea ſhore, are almoſt invariably found by digging eighteen or twenty feet below the ſurface of the earth. A gentleman of veracity told the Author, that in ſinking a well many miles from the ſea, he found, at the depth of twenty feet, every appearance of a ſalt marſh, that is, marſh graſs, marſh mud, and briniſh water. In all this flat country, until you come to the hilly land, wherever you dig a well, you find the water, at a certain depth, freſh and tolerably good, but if you exceed that depth two or three feet, you come to a ſaltiſh or briniſh water that is ſcarcely drinkable; and

the

the earth dug up, reſembles, in appearance and ſmell, that which is dug up on the edges of the ſalt marſhes.

2. On and near the margin of the rivers are frequently found ſand hills, which appear to have been drifted into ridges by the force of water. At the bottom of ſome of the banks in the rivers, fifteen or twenty feet below the ſurface of the earth, are waſhed out from the ſolid ground, logs, branches and leaves of trees; and the whole bank, from bottom to top, appears ſtreaked with layers of logs, leaves and ſand. Theſe appearances are ſeen far up the rivers, from eighty to an hundred miles from the ſea, where, when the rivers are low, the banks are from fifteen to twenty feet high. As you proceed down the rivers toward the ſea, the banks decreaſe in height, but ſtill are formed of layers of ſand, leaves and logs, ſome of which are entirely ſound, and appear to have been ſuddenly covered to a conſiderable depth.

3. It has been obſerved that the rivers in the ſouthern ſtates, frequently vary their channels; that the ſwamps and low grounds are conſtantly filling up, and that the land, in many places, annually infringes upon the ocean. It is an authenticated fact, that no longer ago than 1771, at Cape Lookout, on the coaſt of North Carolina, in about latitude 34° 50′, there was an excellent harbour, capacious enough to receive an hundred ſail of ſhipping at a time, in a good depth of water. It is now entirely filled up, and is ſolid ground. Inſtances of this kind are frequent along the coaſt.

It is obſervable, likewiſe, that there is a gradual deſcent of about eight hundred feet, by meaſurement, from the foot of the mountains to the ſea board. This deſcent continues, as is demonſtrated by ſoundings, far into the ſea.

4. It is worthy of obſervation, that the ſoil on the banks of the rivers is proportionably coarſe or fine according to its diſtance from the mountains. When you firſt leave the mountains, and for a conſiderable diſtance, it is obſervable, that the ſoil is coarſe, with a large mixture of ſand and ſhining heavy particles. As you proceed toward the ſea, the ſoil is leſs coarſe, and ſo on, in proportion as you advance, the ſoil is finer and finer, until, finally, is depoſited a ſoil ſo fine, that it conſolidates into perfect clay; but a clay of a peculiar quality, for a great part of it has intermixed with it reddiſh ſtreaks and veins, like a ſpecies of *ochre*, brought probably from the *red lands* which lie up towards the mountains. This clay, when dug up and expoſed to the weather, will diſſolve into a fine mould, without the leaſt mixture of ſand or any gritty ſubſtance whatever. Now we know that running waters, when turbid, will depoſit, firſt, the coarſeſt and heavieſt particles, mediately, thoſe of the ſeveral intermediate degrees of fineneſs, and ultimately, thoſe which are the moſt light and ſubtle; and ſuch in fact is the general quality of the ſoil on the banks of the ſouthern rivers.

5. It is a well known fact, that on the banks of Savannah River, about ninety miles from the ſea, in a direct line, and one hundred and fifty or two hundred, as the river runs, there is a very remarkable collection of oyſter-ſhells of an uncommon ſize. They run in a northeaſt and ſouthweſt direction, nearly parallel to the ſea coaſt, in three

distinct ridges, which together occupy a space of seven miles in breadth. The ridges commence at Savannah River, and have been traced as far south as the northern branches of the Alatamaha River. They are found in such quantities, as that the indigo planters carry them away in large boat loads, for the purpose of making lime water, to be used in the manufacture of indigo. There are thousands and thousands of tons still remaining.* The question is, how came they here? It cannot be supposed that they were carried by land. Neither is it probable that they were conveyed in canoes or boats to such a distance from the place where oysters are now found. The uncivilized natives, agreeably to their roving manner of living, would rather have removed to the sea shore, than have been at such immense labour in procuring oysters. Besides, the difficulties of conveying them would have been insurmountable. They would not only have had a strong current in the river against them, an obstacle which would not have been easily overcome by the Indians, who have ever had a great aversion to labour, but could they have surmounted this difficulty, oysters conveyed such a distance, either by land or water, in so warm a climate, would have spoiled on the passage, and have become useless. The circumstance of these shells being found in such quantities, at so great a distance from the sea, can be rationally accounted for in no other way, than by supposing that the sea shore was formerly near this bed of shells, and that the ocean has since, by the operation of certain causes not yet fully investigated, receded. These phenomena, as they cannot be otherwise accounted for, prove as far as it can be proved, that a great part of the flat country which spreads easterly of the Allegany mountains, had, in some past period, a superincumbent sea or water; but it is beyond the abilities of man to account for the change in a satisfactory manner.†

MOUNTAINS.] The tract of country east of Hudson's River, comprehending part of the State of New York, the four New England States,

* "On the Georgia side of the river, about 15 miles below Silver Bluff, the high road crosses a ridge of high swelling hills of uncommon elevation, and perhaps 70 feet higher than the surface of the river. These hills are from three feet below the common vegetative surface, to the depth of 20 or 30 feet, composed entirely of fossil oyster-shells, internally of the colour and consistency of clear white marble: They are of an incredible magnitude, generally 15 or 20 inches in length; from 6 to 8 wide, and from 2 to 4 in thickness, and their hollows sufficient to receive an ordinary man's foot. They appear all to have been opened before the period of petrifaction; a transmutation they seem evidently to have suffered. They are undoubtedly very ancient, or perhaps antediluvian. The adjacent inhabitants burn them to lime, for building, for which purpose they serve very well; and would undoubtedly afford an excellent manure, when their lands require it, these hills now being remarkably fertile. The heaps of shells lie upon a *stratum* of yellowish sand mould, of several feet in depth, upon a foundation of soft white rocks, that has the outward appearance of free stone, but on strict examination is really a testaceous concrete, or composition of sand and pulverised sea shells. In short, this testaceous rock approaches near in quality and appearance to the Bahama or Bermudian white rock." [*Bartram's Travels*, p. 318.]

† "The case of the marine shells discovered in the southern states," says an ingenious correspondent, "appears to me exactly similar to that of the shells discovered on mountains in many parts of the world; any person, who, in the present state of knowledge, pretends to be circumstantially acquainted with the cause, whether deluge, or any thing else, unless he be an *antediluvian*, will appear whimsical enough."

States, and Vermont, is rough, hilly, and in some parts mountainous. These mountains will be more particularly described under the head of NEW ENGLAND. In all parts of the world, and particularly on this western continent, it is observable, that as you depart from the ocean, or from a river, the land gradually rises: and the height of land, in common, is about equally distant from the water on either side. The *Andes*, in South-America, form the height of land between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. The Highlands between the district of Maine and the Province of Lower Canada, divide the rivers which fall into the St. Lawrence, north, and into the Atlantic, south. The Green Mountains, in Vermont, divide the waters which flow easterly into Connecticut River from those which fall westerly into Lake Champlain, Lake George, and Hudson's River.

Between the Atlantic, the Mississippi, and the Lakes, runs a long range of mountains, made up of a number of ridges. These mountains extend northeasterly and southwesterly, nearly parallel to the sea coast, about nine hundred miles in length, and from sixty to one hundred and fifty, and two hundred miles in breadth. Mr. Evans observes, with respect to that part of these mountains which he travelled over, viz. in the back parts of Pennsylvania, that scarcely one acre in ten is capable of culture. This, however, is not the case in all parts of this range. Numerous tracts of fine arable and grazing land intervene between the ridges. The different ridges which compose this immense range of mountains have different names in different States.

As you advance from the Atlantic, the first ridge in Pennsylvania, Virginia, and North Carolina, is the Blue Ridge, or South Mountain; which is from one hundred and thirty to two hundred miles from the sea. Between this and the North Mountain spreads a large fertile vale; next lies the Allegany ridge; next beyond this is the Long Ridge, called the Laurel Mountains, in a spur of which, about latitude 36°, is a spring of water, fifty feet deep, very cold, and it is said, as blue as indigo. From these several ridges, proceed innumerable nameless branches or spurs. The Kittatinny Mountains run through the northern parts of New Jersey and Pennsylvania. All these ridges, except the Allegany, are separated by rivers, which appear to have forced their passages through solid rocks.

The principal ridge is the Allegany, which has been descriptively called the *back bone* of the United States. The general name for these mountains, taken collectively, seems not yet to have been determined. Mr. Evans calls them the *Endless Mountains:* Others have called them the *Appalachian* mountains, from a tribe of Indians, who live on a river which proceeds from this mountain, called the Appalachicola. But the most common name is the *Allegany Mountains*, so called, either from the principal ridge of the range, or from their running nearly parallel to the Allegany or Ohio River; which, from its head waters till it empties into the Mississippi, is known and called by the name of *Allegany River*, by the Seneca and other tribes of the Six Nations, who once inhabited it. These mountains are not confusedly scattered and broken, rising here and there into high peaks,

overtopping each other; but ſtretch along in uniform ridges, ſcarcely half a mile high. They ſpread as you proceed ſouth, and ſome of them terminate in high perpendicular bluffs. Others gradually ſubſide into a level country, giving riſe to the rivers which run ſoutherly into the Gulf of Mexico.

They afford many curious phenomena, from which naturaliſts have deduced many theories of the earth. Some of them have been whimſical enough. Mr. Evans ſuppoſes that the moſt obvious of the theories which have been formed of the earth is, that it was originally made out of the ruins of another. "Bones and ſhells which eſcaped the fate of ſofter animal ſubſtances, we find mixed with the old materials, and elegantly preſerved in the looſe ſtones and rocky baſes of the higheſt of theſe hills." With deference, however, to Mr. Evans's opinion, theſe appearances have been much more rationally accounted for by ſuppoſing the reality of the flood, of which Moſes has given us an account. Mr. Evans thinks this too great a miracle to obtain belief.—But whether is it a greater miracle for the Creator to alter a globe of earth by a deluge, when made, or to create one new from the ruins of another? The former certainly is not leſs credible than the latter.—"Theſe mountains," ſays our author, "exiſted in their preſent elevated height before the deluge, but not ſo bare of ſoil as now." How Mr. Evans came to be ſo circumſtantially acquainted with theſe pretended facts, is difficult to determine unleſs we ſuppoſe him to have been an Antediluvian, and to have ſurveyed them accurately before the convulſions of the deluge; and until we can be fully aſſured of this, we muſt be excuſed in not aſſenting to his opinion, and in adhering to the old philoſophy of Moſes and his advocates. We have every reaſon to believe that the primitive ſtate of the earth was totally metamorphoſed by the firſt convulſion of nature, at the time of the deluge; that *the fountains of the great deep were indeed broken up*, and that the various *ſtrata* of the earth were diſſevered, and thrown into every poſſible degree of confuſion and diſorder. Hence thoſe vaſt piles of mountains which lift their craggy cliffs to the clouds, were probably thrown together from the floating ruins of the earth: And this conjecture is remarkably confirmed by the vaſt number of foſſils and other marine *exuviæ* which are found imbedded on the tops of mountains, in the interior parts of continents remote from the ſea, in all parts of the world hitherto explored. The various circumſtances attending theſe marine bodies, leave us to conclude, that they were actually generated, lived, and died in the very beds wherein they were found, and therefore theſe beds muſt have originally been at the bottom of the ocean, though now in many inſtances elevated ſeveral miles above its ſurface. Hence it appears that mountains and continents were not primary productions of nature, but of a very diſtant period of time from the creation of the world; a time long enough for the *ſtrata* to have acquired their greateſt degree of coheſion and hardneſs; and for the teſtaceous matter of marine ſhells to become changed to a ſtony ſubſtance; for in the fiſſures of the lime-ſtone and other ſtrata, fragments of the ſame ſhell have been frequently found adhering to each

each ſide of the cleft, in the very ſtate in which they were originally broken; ſo that if the ſeveral parts were brought together, they would apparently tally with each other exactly. A very conſiderable time therefore muſt have elapſed between the chaotic ſtate of the earth and the deluge, which agrees with the account of Moſes, who makes it a little upwards of ſixteen hundred years. Theſe obſervations are intended to ſhew, in one inſtance out of many others, the agreement between revelation and reaſon, between the account which Moſes gives us of the creation and deluge, and the preſent appearances of nature. Thoſe who wiſh to have this agreement more fully and ſatisfactorily ſtated, are referred to a very learned and ingenious "*Inquiry into the original ſtate and formation of the earth*," by John Whitehurſt, F. R. S. to whom I acknowledge myſelf indebted for ſome of the foregoing obſervations.

SOIL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.] In the United States are to be found every ſpecies of ſoil that the earth affords. In one part of them or another, they produce all the various kinds of fruits, grain, pulſe and hortuline plants and roots, which are found in Europe, and have been thence tranſplanted to America. Beſides theſe, a great variety of native, vegetable productions.

The natural hiſtory of the American States, particularly of New England, is yet in its infancy. Several ingenious foreigners, ſkilled in Botany, have viſited the ſouthern and ſome of the middle States, and Canada; and theſe States have alſo had ingenious Botaniſts of their own, who have made conſiderable progreſs in deſcribing the productions of thoſe parts of America which they have viſited; but New England ſeems not to have engaged the attention either of foreign or American Botaniſts. There was never an attempt to deſcribe botanically, the vegetable productions of the eaſtern ſtates, till the Rev. Doct. Cutler, of Ipſwich, turned his attention to the ſubject. The reſult of his firſt enquiries was publiſhed in the firſt volume of the "Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences." Since that period, the Doctor has paid very particular attention to this his favourite ſtudy; and the public may ſhortly expect to be gratified and improved by his botanical deſcriptions and diſcoveries.* To his liberal and generous communications, I am principally indebted for the following account of the vegetable productions of the eaſtern and middle ſtates.

N. B. The following catalogues are all incomplete, and deſigned only to give general ideas. They contain, however, more correct information

* The productions of the ſouthern ſtates and of Canada, have not been well deſcribed by any one author, in a work profeſſedly for that purpoſe; but are moſtly intermixed with the productions of other parts of the world, in the large works of European Botaniſts. This renders it difficult to ſelect them, and to give an accurate connected account of them. To remedy this inconvenience, and to reſcue this country from the reproach of not having any authentic and ſcientific account of its natural hiſtory, Dr. Cutler, who has already examined nearly all the vegetables of New England, intends, as ſoon as his leiſure will admit, to publiſh a botanical work, of conſiderable magnitude, confined principally to the productions of the New England States. Doctor Barton, of Philadelphia, I am informed, is collecting materials for a work of a ſimilar nature, to comprehend the middle and ſouthern States; ſo that both together, will form a compiete Natural Hiſtory of the American States.

information concerning the Natural Hiſtory of New England, than has yet been publiſhed.

Grain, cultivated in the Eaſtern and Middle States. Indian Corn (Zea mays) a native grain of N. America. The *varieties* of this grain, occaſioned by difference in ſoil, cultivation and climate, are almoſt endleſs. Winter and ſummer rye, (Secale cereale, hybernum et vernum) the only ſpecies cultivated by our farmers. The winter rye ſucceeds beſt in ground newly cleared; but ſummer rye is frequently ſown in old towns, where the land has been long under cultivation. The winter and ſummer rye are the ſame ſpecies, forming two varieties; but the winter and ſummer wheat are two diſtinct ſpecies. Several ſpecies of barley are cultivated, the moſt common is the ſix ranked (Hordeum hexaſtichon,) and the two ranked (Hordeum diſtichon.) The wheat principally cultivated are the winter and ſummer (Triticum hybernum et æſtivum.)—Oats (Avena ſativa.)—Buck wheat (Polygonum fagopirum.)

In the ſouthern States, as far north as Virginia, where the lands are ſuitable, beſides the grain already mentioned, they cultivate rice. This grain was brought into Carolina firſt by Sir Nathaniel Johnſon, in 1688; and afterwards more and of a different kind, probably what Botaniſts call *a variety*, was imported by a ſhip from Madagaſcar in 1696; till which time it was not much cultivated. It ſucceeds well alſo on the Ohio river, where it is planted both on the high and low grounds, and in the ſame fields with Indian corn and other grain. A gentleman who had planted it ſeveral years in his garden, informed Dr. Cutler that it yielded at the rate of 80 buſhels an acre. At Marietta, it has anſwered the moſt ſanguine expectations of the inhabitants, producing equal to any other grain, without being at any time overflowed with water. The Doctor himſelf ſaw it growing in a very flouriſhing ſtate, on high land, but it had not, at the ſeaſon he ſaw it, began to bloom. It was ſaid not to be of the ſame ſpecies of the Carolina rice. It is probably the wild rice, which it is ſaid grows in plenty, in ſome of the interior parts of North America, and is the moſt valuable of all the ſpontaneous productions of the country. In Pennſylvania grows a ſort of grain, called by the Germans, *Spelts*, which reſembles wheat; and is a very valuable grain.

Cultivated Graſſes in the Eaſtern and Middle States. Moſt of the graſſes in the middle and New England States, are indigenous. It is not improbable that ſome of them may be naturalized exotics. The following are the principal graſſes ſown in our cultivated ground, or in any way propagated for feed and hay.

Herds Graſs or Fox tail (Alopecurus pratenſis,) this is reckoned the beſt graſs we have, is a native, and ſuppoſed to be peculiar to this country. Blue Graſs (Alopecurus geniculatus.)—Many ſpecies of Bent (Agroſtis,) particularly the Rhode Iſland Bent (Agroſtis interrupta?) The ſmall and great Engliſh graſs (Poa trivialis et pratenſis.)—Wire graſs (Poa compreſſa.)—Fowl Meadow graſs (Poa aviaria, ſpiculis

ſpiculis ſubbifloris.)* Red and white Clover (Triſolium pratenſe et repens.)

The graſſes of Virginia, according to Mr. Jefferſon, are Lucerne, St. Foin, Burnet, Timothy, Ray and Orchard graſs, red, white and yellow Clover; Greenſward, Blue graſs and Crab graſs. South of Virginia very little attention is paid to the cultivation of graſſes. The winters are ſo mild, that the cattle find a tolerable ſupply of food in the woods.

Native Graſſes in New England. Beſides the cultivated graſſes, the States of New England abound with a great variety which are found growing in their native ſoils and ſituations, many of which have not been deſcribed by any botanical writers. The ſmall experiments which have been made, ſufficiently evince that ſeveral of them make excellent hay. They might be greatly improved by cultivation, and are highly worthy the attention of our farmers. Thoſe which are found moſt common are the following, viz.

The vernal graſs (Anthoxanthum odoratum.)—Timothy, or bulbus cat's tail graſs (Phleum pratenſe.)—Several ſpecies of Panic graſs (Panicum)—Several ſpecies of Bent (Agroſtis)—Hair graſs (Aira aquatica)—Numerous ſpecies of *Poa*.—Quaking graſs, (Briza) ſeveral ſpecies—Cock's Foot graſs (Dactylis glomerata)—Millet (Milium effuſum)—Feſque graſs (Feſtuca) many ſpecies—Oat graſs (Avena ſpicata)—Reed graſs (Arundo) ſeveral ſpecies—Brome graſs (Bromus ſquarroſus)—Lime graſs (Elymus hyſtrix)—Barley graſs (Hordeum pratenſe)—Dog's or Couch graſs (Triticum repens)—Many ſpecies ofRuſh graſs (Juncus)—Numerous ſpecies of *Carex*, in freſh and ſalt marſhy ground. Several ſpecies of Beard graſs (Andropogon)· Soft graſs, (Holcus lanatus et odoratus)—Beſides theſe, there are many valuable graſſes which, at preſent, are non-deſcripts.

Wild Fruits in New England. Black Currant (Ribes nigrum)—Gooſeberry (Ribes gloſſularia)—Prickly Gooſeberry (Ribes cynoſbati)—Two ſpecies of Grapes—the Black Grape (Vitis labruſca,) and Fox Grape (Vitis vulpina.) Of theſe two ſpecies we have many *varieties*, differing only in ſize, colour and taſte. An excellent wine, and in large quantities, has lately been made by the French people, at their new ſettlement on the Ohio river, from the native grapes, without any kind of cultivation. They collected the grapes promiſcuouſly from all the varieties growing in that country. By ſeparating them, wines of a different, and no doubt ſome of them of a much better quality, might have been made. The native grape is propagated with great eaſe; its growth is luxuriant, overſpreading the higheſt trees in the foreſts, and, by proper attention, would afford an ample ſupply of wines, in the northern as well as ſouthern States. The principal difficulty ſeems to be the want of a proper knowledge of the proceſs in making wine, and preparing it for uſe.—Barberry buſh (Berberis vulgaris)—Whortleberry (Vaccinium liguſtrinum)—Blueberry (Vaccinium corymboſum)—White Whortleberry (Vaccinium album)—Indian

* "The Fowl meadows, on Neponſit river, between Dedham and Stoughton, are conſidered by ſome a curioſity. A large tract of land is there cleared and ſowed with an excellent kind of graſs, without the aſſiſtance of man." [*Dr. Fiſher.*]

Indian Gooſeberry (Vaccinium frondoſum)—Long leaved Whortleberry (Vaccinium ſtamineum)—Craneberry (Vaccinium oxycoccos)—Yellow Plumb (Prunus americana)—Beach Plumb (Prunus maritima)—Large black Cherry (Prunus nigra)—Purple Cherry (Prunus virginiana)—Wild red Cherry (Prunus rubra)—Dwarf or Choak Cherry (Prunus canadenſis)—Mountain Cherry (Prunus montana)—Service tree (Meſpilus canadenſis)—Bramble berry (Rubus occidentalis)—Sowteat Blackberry or Bumblekites (Rubus fruticoſus)—Briar Blackberry (Rubus moluccanus)—Dewberry (Rubus hiſpidus)—Common Raſpberry (Rubus idæus)—Smooth ſtalked Raſpberry (Rubus canadenſis)—Superb Raſpberry (Rubus odoratus)—Strawberry (Fragaria veſca.) The native ſtrawberry is much improved by cultivation, and produces a larger and better flavoured fruit than the exotic.—Mulberry (Morus nigra.)

For information on this article, reſpecting the ſouthern States, the reader may conſult what Cateſby, Clayton, Jefferſon and Bartram have written upon it.

Nut Fruit.] White Oak (Quercus alba)—Red Oak (Quercus rubra) and ſeveral other ſpecies with ſmaller fruit.—Black Walnut (Juglans nigra)—White Walnut, Butternut, or Oilnut (Juglans cathartica)—White, or round nut Hiccory (Juglans alba)—Shagbark Hiccory (Juglans cineria?)*—Cheſnut (Fagus caſtanea)—Chinquipin, or Dwarf Cheſnut (Fagus pumila)—Beechnut (Fagus ſylvatica.)—Hazlenut (Corylus avallana)—Filbert (Corylus cornuta.)

We may here mention the Peccan or Illinois nut (Juglans alba, foliolis lanceolatis, acuminatis, ſerratis, tomentoſis, fructu minore, ovato, compreſſo, vix inſculpto, dulci, putamine, tenerrimo.) [*Jefferſon.*] This nut is about the ſize of a large long acorn, and of an oval form, the ſhell is eaſily cracked, and the kernel ſhaped like that of a walnut. The trees which bear this fruit grow, naturally, on the Miſſiſippi and its branches, ſouth of forty degrees north latitude. They grow well when planted in the ſouthern Atlantic States.

Medicinal Plants in New England.] Among the native and uncultivated plants of New England, the following have been employed for medicinal purpoſes.† Water Horehound (Lycopus virginicus)--Blue Flag (Iris virginica)—Skunk Cabbage (Arum Americanum. Cateſb. and Dracontium fœtidum. Linn.)—Partridgeberry (Mitchella repens)—Great and Marſh Plantain (Plantago major et maritima)—Witch Hazel (Hamamelis virginica)—Hounds tongue (Cynogloſſum officinale)—Comfrey (Symphytum officin.)—Bear's ear Sanicle (Cortuſa gmelini)—Appleperu (Datura ſtrammonium)--Bitterſweet (Solanum dulca-mare)—Tivertwig, or American Mazerion (Celaſtrus ſcandens)—Elm‡ (Ulmus americana)—Great Laſerwort, and Wild Angelica (Laſerpitium trilobum, et latifolium)—Cow parſnep (Heracleum foliis ternatis ; foliolis diſformis pinnatis, vel fere palmatis, vel irregulariter diviſis ; ſerratis.) This plant is poſſeſſed of valuable medicinal

* The ſame, probably, as Clayton's Scaly bark Hiccory of Virginia, (Juglans alba cortice ſquamoſo.)

† It is not to be underſtood that *all* theſe plants are conſidered as deſerving the attention of phyſicians, nor yet that this catalogue includes *all* that are uſed by mere dabblers in medicine, male and female, black and white and red, otherwiſe it muſt include the whole vegetable kingdom.

‡ The bark of the Sweet Elm is a moſt excellent mucilage.

medicinal properties. It is conceived to be a new ſpecies, and its ſpecific character is therefore given.---Angelica, or American Maſterwort (Angelica lucida)—Water Elder (Virburnum opulus—Elder (Sambucus nigra)—Chickweed (Alſina media)—Pettimorrel or Life of Man (Aralia racemoſa)—Sarſaparilla (Aralia nudicaulis ?) Marſh Roſemary (Statice limonium)—Sundew (Droſera rotundifolia)—Solomon's Seal (Convallaria ſtellata?)—(Adder's tongue (Convallaria bifolia)-Unicorn (Aletris farinoſa)—Sweet Flag (Acorus calamus) Several ſpecies of Dock (Rumex)—Biſtort (Polygonum biſtorta)---Arſmart (Polygonum ſagitatum)—Spice wood or Feverbuſh (Laurus benzoin)-Saſſafras (Laurus ſaſſafras)--Conſumption root (Pyrola rotundifolia)-Rheumatiſm weed (Pyrola minor)-Mouſe ear (Ceraſtium viſcoſum) Gargit, or Skoke (Phytolacca decandria)-Wild Hyſſop (Lythrum hyſopis)-Agrimony (Agrimonia eupatoria)-Common Avens, or herb Bennet (Geum Virg.)--Water Avens, or Throat root (Geum rivale)--Cohuſh (Actæa ſpicata) This is a valuable plant.--Blood root, or Puccoon (Sanguinaria canadenſis)---Celandine (Chelidonium majus)---Yellow Water Lily (Nymphœa advena)--Pond Lily (Nymphœa odorata)--Golden thread or, mouth root (Heleborus trifolius)---Liverwort (Anemone hepatica)---Crowsfoot (Ranunculus Pennſylv.)---Germander (Teucrum Virg.)---Catmint, or Catnip (Nepeta cataria)---Head Betony (Betonica officinalis)----Horſemint, Spearmint, Watermint and Penniroyal (Mentha ſpicata, viridis, aquatica, et pulegium)---Ground Ivy, or Gill go over the ground (Glecoma hederacea)---Hedge nettle (Stachys ſylvatica)---Horehound (Marrubium vulgare)—Motherwort (Leonurus cardiaca)—Wild Marjorum (Origanum vulgare)—Wild Lavender (Trichoſtema ?)—Wood Betony (Pidicularis Canadenſis)—Shepherd's purſe or pouch (Thlapſpi burſa paſtoris)—Water Creſſes (Siſymbrium naſturtium)—Cranesbill (Geranium macrorhizum)—Marſh Mallow (Althœa officin.)---Mallow (Malva rotundifolia)---Succory (Crepis barbata)---Burdock (Arctium lappa)---Devil's bit (Serratula amara) The root reſembles the European Devil's bit (Scabivſa ſucciſa) from which circumſtance the Engliſh name has probably been applied to this plant.---Tanſey (Tanaceum vulgare)---Wormwood (Artemiſia abſinthiani)---Life everlaſting (Gnaphalium odoratiſſimum ?)---Colt's foot (Tuſſilago farfara)---Golden rod (Solidago canad.)---Elecampane (Inula helenium)---Mayweed (Anthemis cotula)----Yarrow (Achillea millefolia)---American Pride (Lobelia cardinalis) Three other ſpecies of Lobelia (Lobelia dortmanna, kalmii, et ſiphilitica)---Dragon root (Arum Virg.)---Stinging Nettle (Urtica urens)---White Walnut, Butternut, or Oilnut (Juglans cathartica)---Swamp Willow (Salix cinerea ?)---Sweet Gale (Myrica gale)---White Hellebore, or Pokeroot (Veratrum album)---Moonwort (Oſmunda lunaria)--Female Fern (Pteriſ caudata)---Hearts tongue (Aſplenium ſcolopendrium)---Spleenwort (Aſplenium ſalicifolium)---Lungwort (Lichen pulmonarius)---Black Maidenhair (Aſplenum adiantum.)

Among a great variety of other medicinal plants in the ſouthern and middle States are Indian Pink root (Spigelia marilandicus) an excellent vermifuge--Senna (Caſſia liguſtrina)--Clivers or Gooſegraſs (Galium ſpurium)---Palma Chriſti (Ricinus) from which the Caſtor oil is expreſſed ---Several ſpecies of Mallow---Indian Phyſic (Spiræa triſoliata)---Euphorbial pecacuanhæ---Pleuriſy root (Aſclepias decumbens)---Virginia

Snake

Snake root (Ariſtolochia ſerpentaria)---Black ſnake root (Actæa racemoſa)—Seneca rattle-ſnake root (Polygala Senega)---Valerian (Valeriana locuſta radiata)---Ginſeng (Panax quinquefolium)---Angelica (Angelica ſylveſtris)--Caſſava (Jatropha urens.)

Flowering Trees and Shrubs in the United States. Globe flower (Cephalanthus occidentalis)--Pigeonberry (Ciſſus ſicyoides)--Virginian Dogwood (Cornus florida)--Conel (Cornus canadenſis)--Redflowered Honeyſuckle (Azalea nudiflora)--White American Honeyſuckle (Azalea viſcoſa)--American Tea (Ceanothus americanus)--Cherry Honeyſuckle (Lonicera diervilla)--Virginia ſcarlet Honeyſuckle (Lonicera virginiana)-- Dwarf Cherry Honeyſuckle (Lonicera canadenſis)--Evergreen ſpindle Tree (Euonymus ſempervirens)--Virginian Itea (Itea virginica) Stag's horn Sumach (Rhus typhinum)--Black Haw (Viburnum prunifolium)--Blackberried Elder (Sambucus nigra)--Redberried Elder (Sambucus canadenſis)--Scarlet flowered Horſe Cheſnut (Æſculus pavia)--Judas Tree (Cercis canadenſis)--Great Laurel (Kalmia latifolia)--Dwarf Laurel (Kalmia anguſtifolia)--Thyme leaved Marſh Ciſtus (Ledum Thymifolium)--American Senna (Rhodora canadenſis)--Roſe bay Tree (Rhododendrum maximum)—White pepper buſh (Andromeda arborea)—Red bud Andromeda (Andromeda racemoſa)—Bog evergreen (Andromeda calyculata)—Carolina Redbud (Andromeda nitida)—Carolina Iron wood Tree (Andromeda plumata)—Carolinian Syrianga (Philadelphus inodorus)—Sorbus Tree (Sorbus aucuparia)—Mountain Aſh (Sorbus americana) Service Tree (Meſpilus canadenſis)--Medlar Tree (Meſpilus nivea)---Sweet ſcented Crab Apple tree (Pyrus coronaria)--Meadow ſweet (Spiræa ſalicifolia)---Queen of the Meadows (Spiræa tomentoſa)--Canadian Spiræa (Spiræa hypericifolia)--Wild Roſe (Roſa carolina)---Pennſylvanian Swamp Roſe (Roſa paluſtris)---Superb Raſpberry (Rubus odoratus)---Carolian Fothergilla (Fothergilla gardeni)---Tulip Tree (Liriodendrum tulipifera)----Evergreen Tulip Tree (Magnolia grandiflora)---Climbing Trumpet flower (Bignonia radicans)---Virginian Stewartia (Stewartia malacodendron)---Franklin Tree (Franklinia alatamaha)---Locuſt Tree (Robinia pſeud acacia)---Roſeflowered Locuſt Tree (Robinia roſea)---Swamp Willow (Salix cineria ?)--Redflowered Maple (Acer rubrum.)

N. B. The above catalogue is far from being complete, but may ſerve to give a tolerable idea of this claſs of ſhrubs, in the United States.

Foreſt Trees.] Were we poſſeſſed of accurate materials for the purpoſe, it would far exceed the limits of a work embracing ſuch a variety of ſubjects, to give a complete catalogue of our trees. From the foregoing catalogues the reader muſt neceſſarily conclude that they are very numerous. And it ought to be obſerved that almoſt all of them, for ſome purpoſe or other, have been uſed as timber. Some of the moſt uſeful ſpecies of trees, however, muſt not be omitted, and are the following—ELM (Ulmus americana.) Of this tree there is but one ſpecies, of which there are two varieties, the white and the red. WILD CHERRY; many ſpecies, highly valued for cabinet work. LOCUST (Robinia pſeudo-acacia) of quick growth, good for fuel, and excellent for poſts to ſet in the ground, and trunnels for ſhips, BIRCH; ſeveral ſpecies,

ſpecies, 1. White (Betula alba) 2. Black (Betula nigra) 3. Red or yellow (Betula lenta)---OAK; ſeveral ſpecies 1. Black (Quercus niger) 2. Red (Quercus rubra) three varieties. 3. White (Quercus alba) 4. Shrub or ground oak (Quercus pumila) 5. Cheſnut oak (Quercus prinus) 6. Live oak (Quercus ſempervirens---Quercus Virginiana. *Millar)* 7. Black jack oak (Quercus aquatica, *Clayton)* The two laſt are peculiar to the ſouthern States. CHESNUT (Fagus caſtanea) chiefly uſed for fencing. BEACH (Fagus ſylvatica) three varieties. PINE (Pinus) ſeven ſpecies,--1. White (Pinus ſtrobus) the prince of the American foreſts, in ſize, age and majeſty of appearance. It is found in the greateſt abundance in Maine, New Hampſhire, and Vermont---Excellent for maſts, bowſprits and yards for ſhips.---2. Yellow (Pinus pinea) its plank and boards are uſed for the floors of houſes and the decks of ſhips.---3. Black or Pitch pine (Pinus tæda) when burnt in kilns it makes the beſt of charcoal; its knots and roots being full of the terebinthine oil, when kindled, afford a brighter light than candles; its ſoot is collected and uſed for lampblack. It grows ſparſely in the N. England and middle States, but in the greateſt plenty in the ſouthern States, between the ſea coaſt and the mountains. From it they make tar in large quantities.---4. The Larch (Pinus larix) Its turpentine is ſaid to be the ſame with the Burgundy pitch. Beſides theſe, naturaliſts reckon the Fir (Pinus balſamea)---Spruce (Pinus canadenſis) --Hemlock (Pinus abies)---ARBOR VITAE (Thuya occidentalis) the ſame as what is called WHITE CEDAR. JUNIPER or RED CEDAR (Juniperus virginica) it produces the Juniper-berry, which is uſed in the gin diſtilleries, and is ſaid to be of a much better quality for making gin than the juniper-berries imported from Europe, which are the fruit of a different ſpecies. WHITE CEDAR, of the ſouthern ſtates (Cupreſſus Thyoides) different from the white cedar of the northern ſtates.-----CYPRESS (Cupreſſus diſticha) found only in the ſouthern ſtates.----Uſed for ſhingles and other purpoſes. Grows in ſwamps, very large. WHITE WILLOW (Salix alba) The bark of its root is an excellent ſubſtitute for the Peruvian bark. ASH (Fraxinus americana) two ſpecies, Black, or Swamp Aſh, and White Aſh. MAPLE, three ſpecies; 1. White (Acer negundo) much uſed in cabinet work. 2. Red (Acer rubrum) 3. Black Rock or Sugar Maple (Acer ſaccharinum) Its ſap has a ſaccharine quality; and when refined and hardened by boiling and baking, makes a well taſted and wholeſome ſugar, the manufacture of which has greatly increaſed in the eaſtern and middle States, within a few years paſt.

There is in the United States an infinitude of trees of leſs note, and many probably equally noticeable with thoſe enumerated, for a catalogue and deſcription of which, I muſt refer the reader, (till a more perfect catalogue be furniſhed by Dr. Cutler and Dr. Barton) to Cateſby's Natural Hiſtory—Marſhall's Arbuſtum Americanum—Dr. Clayton's Flora Virginica—Mr. Jefferſon's Notes on Virginia—Mr. Bartram's Travels through North and South Carolina, &c.—Dr. Cutler's paper in the Memoirs of the American Academy—and Dr. Belknap's Hiſtory of New Hampſhire, Vol. III.

Exotic Fruits.] Of theſe, Apples are the moſt common in the United States. They grow in the greateſt plenty and variety in the eaſtern

eastern and middle States; and the cyder which is expressed from them, affords the most common and wholesome liquor that is drank by the inhabitants. The *Crab Apple* (Pyrus coronaria) though not an exotic, on account of its being a genuine, but distinct species of the Apple, ought to be mentioned in this connexion. It grows in all parts of North America, which have been explored, from the Atlantic as far west as the Mississippi. Its blossoms are remarkably fragrant; its fruit small, possessing, perhaps of all vegetables, the keenest acid. The cyder made of this fruit is admired by connoisseurs. It makes excellent vinegar. The European Crab Apple is very different from ours. The other exotic fruits are pears, peaches, quinces, mulberries, plums, cherries, currants, barberries; of all which, except quinces and barberries, we have many species and varieties. These, with a few apricots, and nectarines, flourish in the eastern states, and are in perfection in the midde states.*

The exotic fruits of the southern states, besides those already mentioned, are figs, oranges, and lemons.

Pulse and Hortuline Plants and Roots. Besides those transplanted from Europe to America, of which we have all the various kinds that Europe produces, the following are natives of this country: Potatoes, (Solanum tuberosum) Ground Nuts, a sort of potatoe, probably a species highly relished by some people; Tobacco (Nicotiana)—Pumpkins (Cucurbita pepo)—Cymlings (Cucurbita verrucosa)—Squathes (Cucurbito melopepo) Cantelope melons, Beans, Peas, Hops. Probably others.

ANIMALS.] America contains, at least, one half, and the territory of the United States about one fourth of the quadrupedes of the known world. Some of them are common to North America, and to the European and Asiatic parts of the Eastern Continent; others are peculiar to this country. All those that are common to both continents, are found in the northern parts of them, and are such as may be supposed to have migrated from one continent to the other. Comparing individuals of the same species, inhabiting the different continents, some are perfectly similar; between others there is some difference in size, colour or other circumstances; in some few instances the European animal is larger than the American; generally the reverse is true. A similar variety, arising from the temperature of the climate, quantity of food furnished in the parts they inhabit, degree of safety,† &c. takes place between individuals of the same species, in different parts of this continent.

But our information on this subject is not sufficient to authorize many observations. It is very probable that some of our quadrupedes are utterly unknown; others are known only by common report, from hunters

* "In regard to tree fruit," (says Dr. Tenney of Exeter, in New Hampshire, in a letter to Dr. Belknap) "we are in too northern a climate to have it of the first quality, without particular attention. New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania have it in perfection. As you depart from that tract, either southward or northward, it degenerates. I believe, however, that good fruit might be produced even in New Hampshire, with suitable attention." [*Belknap's Hist. N. H. Vol. III. p.* 140.]

† Animals in America which have been hunted for their flesh or fur, such as the moose, deer, beaver, &c. have become less in size since the arrival of the Europeans.

hunters and others, and therefore cannot be described; and, with respect to many others, the multiplying and misapplying names has produced great uncertainty and confusion.

Dr. Cutler has paid considerable attention to the history of our animals, after the manner of Linnæus, but not sufficient to ascertain their distinguishing characters, and to furnish a perfect catalogue. As the Linnæan mode of treating this subject is liable to many exceptions, we entertain a hope that the Doctor will shortly furnish the public with a more complete catalogue than has yet appeared, upon the plan of Mr. Pennant, who has greatly improved upon Linnæus.

The importance of this part of our natural history, has induced the author to pay the most assiduous attention to it, and to seek information from every authority on the subject. With the liberal and generous assistance of an ingenious friend, * he has been enabled to form the following catalogue of the Quadrupedes within the United States, and to add the descriptions of them which succeed.

Mammoth	* Grey Cougar	Urchin	* Shrew Mouse
* Bison	* Mountain Cat	* Hare	* Purple Mole
* Moose	* Lynx	* Racoon	* Black Mole
* Caribou	* Kincajou	* Fox Squirrel	* Water Rat
* Red Deer	* Weasel	* Grey Squirrel	* Beaver
* Fallow Deer	* Ermine	* Red Squirrel	* Musquask
* Roe	* Martin	* Striped Squir.	* Morse
* Bear	* Mink	* Flying Squir.	* Seal
* Wolverene	* Otter	* Field Mouse	Maniti
* Wolf	* Fisher	Bat	Sapajou†
* Fox	* Skunk	* Ground Mouse	Sagoin†
* Catamount	* Opossum	* Wood Rat	
* Sallow Cougar	* Woodchuck	* American Rat	

N. B. Those animals to which an asterism (*) is prefixed, are fur animals whose skins are sometimes dressed in alum, with the hair on, and worn in dress; or whose fur or soft hair is used for various manufactural purposes.

The Fallow Deer, Grey Fox, Martin, Otter, Opossum, Woodchuck, Hare, some of the Squirrels, and the Beaver, have been tamed. Probably most of these, and some others, might be perfectly domesticated. It has been observed of our wild animals, in general, that they are not of so savage a nature as those in Europe.

MAMMOTH. This name has been given to an unknown animal, whose bones are found in the northern parts of both the old and new world. From the form of their teeth, they are supposed to have been carnivorous. Like the elephant they were armed with tusks of ivory; but they obviously differed from the elephant in size; their bones prove them to have been 5 or 6 times as large. These enormous bones

* Dr. Fisher, of Beverly.

† It is not certain that the Sapajou and Sagoin are found as far to the north as lat. 32° *i. e.* within the limits of the United States; but it is very probable, and it is certain, they are found in the vicinity.

bones are found in several parts of North America,* particularly about the salt licks or springs, near the Ohio river. These licks were formerly frequented by a vast number of graminivorous animals, on account of the salt, of which they are excessively fond. From the appearance of these bones, some of which are entirely above ground, others wholly buried, it is probable that the animals died at different periods, some perhaps as lately as the first settlement of this country by the Europeans.

Mr. Jefferson informs us that a late governor of Virginia, having asked some delegates of the Delawares what they knew or had heard respecting this animal, the chief speaker immediately put himself into an oratorial attitude, and with a pomp suited to the supposed elevation of his subject, informed him that it was a tradition handed down from

* Col. G. Morgan, in a note to the Author, says they are found "only at the salt licks on the Ohio; some few scattered grinders have indeed been found in other places; but it has been supposed these have been brought from the abovementioned deposit, by Indian warriors and others who have passed it; as we know many have been spread in this manner. When I first visited this salt lick (says the Col.) in 1766, I met here a large party of the Iroquois and Wyandot Indians, who were then on a war expedition against the Chickasaw tribe. The head chief was a very old man, to be engaged in war; he told me he was 84 years old; he was probably as much as 80. I fixed on this venerable chief, as a person from whom some knowledge might be obtained. After making him some small acceptable presents of tobacco, paint, ammunition, &c. and complimenting him upon the wisdom of his nation, their prowess in war and prudence in peace, intimated to him my ignorance respecting the great bones before us, which nothing but his superior knowledge could remove; and accordingly requested him to inform me what he knew concerning them. Agreeably to the customs of his nation, he answered me in substance, as follows:

"Whilst I was yet a boy I passed this road, several times, to war against the Catawbas; and the wise old chiefs, among whom was my grandfather, then gave me the tradition, handed down to us, respecting these bones, the like to which are found in no other part of the country." It is as follows:

"After the Great Spirit first formed the world, he made the various birds and beasts which now inhabit it. He also made man; but having formed him white, and very imperfect and ill-tempered, he placed him on one side of it where he now inhabits, and from whence he has lately found a passage across the great water to be a plague to us. As the Great Spirit was not pleased with this his work, he took of black clay, and made what *you* call a Negro, with a woolly head. This black man was much better than the white man, but still he did not answer the wish of the Great Spirit; that is, he was imperfect. At last, the Great Spirit having procured a piece of pure fine red clay, formed from it the Red Man, perfectly to his mind; and he was so well pleased with him, that he placed him on this great island, separate from the white and black men; and gave him rules for his conduct, promising happiness in proportion as they should be observed. He increased exceedingly, and was perfectly happy for ages; but the foolish young people, at length forgetting his rules, became exceedingly ill-tempered and wicked. In consequence of this, the Great Spirit created the great buffaloe, the bones of which you now see before us; these made war upon the human species alone, and destroyed all but a few, who repented and promised the Great Spirit to live according to his laws, if he would restrain the devouring enemy: Whereupon he sent lightning and thunder, and destroyed the whole race in this spot, two excepted, a male and a female, which he shut up in yonder mountain, ready to let loose again, should occasion require."

Col. Morgan adds, "I have every material bone of the anatomy of this animal, with several jaw-bones in which the grinders are entire; and several of the great tusks, one of which is six feet long"—He adds, "and twenty in circumference." But supposing some mistake, and that probably the word *inches* ought to have been added to the *twenty*, I have not ventured to add it, or to alter it.

Salt works, of considerable importance, have been established at the lick, where these bones are found.

from their fathers, "That in ancient times a herd of them came to the Big-bone licks, and began an univerſal deſtruction of the bears, deer, elks, buffaloes, and other animals which had been created for the uſe of the Indians; that the Great Man above, looking down and ſeeing this, was ſo enraged that he ſeized his lightning, deſcended to the earth, ſeated himſelf upon a neighbouring mountain, on a rock, on which his ſeat and the print of his feet are ſtill to be ſeen, and hurled his bolts among them till the whole were ſlaughtered, except the big bull, who, preſenting his forehead to the ſhafts, ſhook them off as they fell; but at length miſſing one, it wounded him in the ſide; whereon, ſpringing round, he bounded over the Ohio, the Wabaſh, the Illinois, and finally over the great lakes, where he is living at this day."*

Bison, or Wild Ox. This animal has generally been called the Buffalo, but very improperly, as this name has been appropriated to another animal. He is of the ſame ſpecies with our common neat cattle; their difference being the effect of the domeſtication of the latter. Compared with the domeſtic Ox, the Biſon is conſiderably larger, eſpecially about the fore parts of his body. On his ſhoulders ariſes a large fleſhy or griſly ſubſtance, which extends along the back. The hair on his head, neck and ſhoulders, is long and woolly, and all of it is fit to be ſpun, or wrought into hats. Calves from the domeſtic cow and wild bull, are ſometimes raiſed; but when they grow up, they become ſo wild that no common fence will confine them.—Is found in the middle States.

Theſe animals were once exceedingly numerous in the weſtern parts of Virginia, and Pennſylvania; and ſo late as the year 1766, herds of 400 were frequently ſeen in Kentucky. This animal is found of the largeſt ſize, and in the greateſt numbers, on the Miſſiſippi, in about 43° N. lat. correſponding in climate to about 42° on the Atlantic coaſt, which is found to be moſt favourable to the ox.

The American foreſts abound with various animals of the deer kind. Naturaliſts have arranged them differently. I have followed M. de Buffon, who has reduced them all to the ſeveral ſpecies known in Europe.

Moose. Of theſe there are two kinds, the black and the grey. The black are ſaid to have been from 8 to 12 feet high; at preſent they are very rarely ſeen. The grey Mooſe are generally as tall as a horſe, and ſome are much taller; both having ſpreading, palmated horns, weighing from 30 to 40 pounds; theſe are ſhed annually, in the month of February. They never run, but trot with amazing ſpeed. In ſummer they feed on wild graſſes, and the leaves of the moſt mucilaginous ſhrubs. In winter they form herds; and when the ſnow falls, by moving conſtantly in a ſmall circle, they tread the ſnow

* It has been ſaid by Mr. Jefferſon that the grinders of the Mammoth are five or ſix times as large as thoſe of the Elephant. Col. Morgan ſays not; "I have ſeen," he obſerves, "the grinder of an Elephant, as large and as heavy as the largeſt of the Mammoth. They are indeed thinner, deeper rooted and differently ſhaped, denoting a graminivorous animal; whereas the grinders of the Mammoth reſemble thoſe of a wolf or dog, and ſhew them to have been carnivorous."

ſnow hard, and form what is called a pen. While the ſnow is deep and will not bear them, they are confined within this pen, and eat all the bark and twigs within their reach. They are conſidered as of the ſame ſpecies with the Elk of the eaſtern continent.—They are found in New England.

CARIBOU. This animal is diſtinguiſhed by its branching, palmated horns, with brow antlers. He is probably the rein deer of the northern parts of Europe. From the tendons of this animal, as well as of the Mooſe, the aboriginal natives made very tolerable thread. —Found in the Diſtrict of Main.

DEER. The *Red Deer** has round branching horns. Of this ſpecies we have three or four different kinds or varieties; one of which, found on the Ohio river and in its vicinity, is very large, and there commonly called the ELK.

The FALLOW DEER* has branching, palmated horns. In the United States theſe animals are larger than the European, of a different colour, and ſuppoſed, by ſome, to be of a different ſpecies. In the ſouthern ſtates are ſeveral animals ſuppoſed to be varieties of the ROE DEER.*

BEAR. Of this animal two ſorts are found in the northern ſtates; both are black, but different in their forms and habits. One has ſhort legs, a thick clumſy body, is generally fat, and is very fond of ſweet, vegetable food, ſuch as ſweet apples, Indian corn in the milk, berries, grapes, honey, &c. Probably he is not carnivorous. As ſoon as the firſt ſnow falls, he betakes himſelf to his den, which is a hole in a cleft of rocks, a hollow tree, or ſome ſuch place; here he gradually becomes torpid, and dozes away the winter, ſucking his paws, and expending the ſtock of fat which he had previouſly acquired.

The other ſort is diſtinguiſhed by the name of the RANGING BEAR and ſeems to be a grade between the preceding and the wolf. His legs are longer, and his body more lean and gaunt. He is carnivorous, frequently deſtroying calves, ſheep and pigs, and ſometimes children. In winter he migrates from the north to the ſouthward. The *former* appears to be the common black bear of Europe, but larger, ſome weighing upwards of 400 pounds; the *latter* correſponds to the brown bear of the Alps; and is probably of the ſame ſpecies with thoſe ſpoken of 2 Kings ii. 24th, which formerly inhabited the mountainous parts of Judea, between Jericho and Bethel.—Found in all the ſtates.

The WOLVERENE, called in Canada the *Carcajou*, and by hunters the *Beaver eater*, ſeems to be a grade between the bear and the woodchuck. He is probably the badger of Europe. His length is 1½ feet and upwards; his circumference nearly two feet; his head and ears reſemble a woodchuck's; his legs ſhort; feet and paws large and ſtrong; tail, about 7 inches long, black and very buſhy or ſhaggy; hair, about two inches long, and very coarſe; his head, fallow grey; back, almoſt black; breaſt, ſpotted with white; belly, dark brown; ſides

* The male of the Red Deer is called *Stag*; the female, *Hind*; the young, *Calf*. The male of the Fallow Deer is called *Buck*; the female, *Doe*; the young, *Fawn*. The *Roe Buck*, and *Roe Doe*, are the male and female of the Roe.

ſides and rump, light reddiſh brown. This animal lives in holes, cannot run faſt, and has a clumſy appearance. He is very miſchievous to hunters, following them when ſetting their traps, and deſtroying their game, particularly the beaver.—Found in the northern ſtates.

WOLF. Of this animal, which is of the dog kind, or rather the dog himſelf in his ſavage ſtate, we have great numbers, and a conſiderable variety in ſize and colour. The dimenſions of a ſkin, meaſured while writing this account, were as follows: Length of the body 5 feet; the fore legs 18 inches; of the hind legs 15 inches; of the tail 18 inches. The circumference of the body was from 2½ to 3 feet. The colour of theſe animals in the northern ſtates, is generally a light, dirty ſallow, with a liſt of black along their back. In ſome, the black is extended down their ſides, and ſometimes forms waving ſtreaks; others are ſaid to be ſpotted: Some of them, particularly in the ſouthern ſtates, are entirely black, and conſiderably ſmaller. The Indians are ſaid to have ſo far tamed ſome of theſe animals before their acquaintance with the Europeans, as to have uſed them in hunting. They next made uſe of European dogs, and afterwards of mongrels, the offspring of the wolf and dog, as being more docile than the former, and more eager in the chaſe than the latter. The appearance of many of the dogs, in the newly ſettled parts of the country, indicate their relation to the wolf.—Found in all the ſtates.

FOX. Of Foxes we have a great variety; ſuch as the Silver Fox, Red Fox, Grey Fox, Croſs Fox, Brant Fox, and ſeveral others. Naturaliſts have generally ſuppoſed that there is more than one ſpecies of Foxes, but they differ very much in their mode of arranging them. It is highly probable, however, that there is but *one* ſpecies of theſe animals, as they are found in all their varieties of ſize, and of ſhades variouſly intermixed, in different parts of the United States. Foxes and other animals furniſhed with fur, of the northern ſtates, are larger than thoſe of the ſouthern.

CATAMOUNT. This animal, the moſt dreaded by hunters of any of the inhabitants of the foreſts, is rarely ſeen, which is probably the reaſon why no account of him has ever been publiſhed, to our knowledge, except what is contained in a letter of Mr. Collinſon's to M. de Buffon. The dimenſions of one, killed a few years ago, in New Hampſhire, as nearly as could be aſcertained by the ſkin, were as follows; the length of his body (including the head) 6 feet; circumference of his body 2½ feet; length of his tail 3 feet, and of his legs about 1 foot. The colour, along his back, is nearly black; on his ſides, a dark reddiſh brown; his feet black. He ſeems not calculated for running, but leaps with ſurpriſing agility. His favourite food is blood, which, like other animals of the cat kind, he takes from the jugular veſſels of cattle, deer, &c. leaving the carcaſs. Smaller prey he takes to his den; and he has been known to carry off a child. He ſeems to be allured by fire, which terrifies all other carnivorous animals, and betrays no fear either of man or beaſt.—He is found in the northern and middle ſtates.

SALLOW COUGAR. The body of this animal is about 5 feet long; his legs longer in proportion to his body, than thofe of the common cat. His colour is a dark fallow. In his habits and manners he refembles the reft of the family.—He is found in the fouthern ftates, and there called the Tyger.

GREY COUGAR. This animal in its form refembles the preceding; but is of an uniform grey colour, and of a larger fize. One of about a year and an half old was lately fhewn in Charleftown. He had been reared in confinement, and was then growing. His body meafured about 5 feet, and his tail three. Some are *faid* to have been found in their native foreft nearly twice as long. He played with a cat, as a cat does with a mouſe, and afterwards killed and ate it. It is ftrong, active, fierce and untameable.—Found in the weftern parts of the middle ftates.

MOUNTAIN CAT. (*Pardalis*, Linn. *Ocelot*, de Buffon.) The length of his body is from 3½ to 4 feet; his tail about 2 feet. His colour is a fallow ground, with black fpots and ftripes. The male has a black liſt along his back, and is the moſt beautiful animal of the cat kind. He is exceedingly fierce, but will ſeldom attack a man.—Found in the ſouthern ſtates.

LYNX. We have three kinds of the Lynx, each probably forming a diſtinct ſpecies. The *firſt* (*Lupus cervarius*, Linn. 3d. Edit.) is called by the French and Engliſh Americans, *Loup cervier*.* He is from 2½ to 3 feet in length; his tail is about 5 inches. His hair is long, of a light grey colour, forming, in ſome places, ſmall, irregular, dark ſhades; the end of his tail is black. His fur is fine and thick. He is the Lynx of Siberia, and ſome of the northern parts of Europe. A few may be found in the northeaſtern parts of the Diſtrict of Main; but in the higher latitudes they are more numerous.

The *ſecond* (*Catus cervarius*, Linn.) is called by the French Americans, *Chat cervier*; and in New England the Wild-cat. He is conſiderably leſs than the former, or the *Loup cervier*. He is from 2 to 2½ feet long; his tail is proportionably ſhorter, about three inches long, and wants the tuft of black hair on the end of it. His hair is ſhorter, particularly on his legs and feet; is of a darker colour, brown, dark, fallow, and grey, variouſly intermixed. His fur is ſaid to be of a very different quality; his ears are ſhorter, and he has very little of the pencil of black hairs on the tips of them, which is ſo remarkable in the former kind. This animal deſtroyed many of the cattle of the firſt ſettlers of New England.

The *third* ſpecies is about the ſize of a common cat. The colour of the male is a bright brown or bay, with black ſpots on his legs. His tail is about 4 inches long, and encircled by 8 white rings: The female is of a reddiſh grey.—Found in the middle and ſouthern ſtates.

KINCAJOU. This animal is frequently confounded with the Carcajou, though he reſembles him in nothing but the name. He belongs to the family of cats; at leaſt he very much reſembles them. He is about as large as a common cat, and is better formed for agility

* Pronounced Loocervee.

agility and ſpeed, than for ſtrength. His tail gradually tapers to the end, and is as long as his whole body. His colour is yellow. Between him and the fox there is perpetual war. He hunts in the ſame manner as do other animals of that claſs; but being able to ſuſpend himſelf by twining the end of his tail round the limb of a tree, or the like, he can purſue his prey where other cats cannot; and when he attacks a large animal, his tail enables him to ſecure his hold till he can open the blood-veſſels of the neck. In ſome parts of Canada, theſe animals are very numerous, and make great havoc among the deer, and do not ſpare even the neat cattle. But we have heard of none in theſe ſtates, except a few in the northern parts of New Hampſhire.

The WEASEL is about 9 inches in length; his body is remarkably round and ſlender; his tail long and well furniſhed with hair; his legs very ſhort, and his toes armed with ſharp claws. His hair is ſhort and thick, and of a pale, yellowiſh colour, except about the breaſt, where it is white. This is a very ſprightly animal; notwithſtanding the ſhortneſs of its legs, it ſeems to dart rather than to run. He kills and eats rats, ſtriped ſquirrels, and other ſmall quadrupedes: He likewiſe kills fowls, ſucks their blood, and eſteems their eggs a delicacy.

The ERMINE does not differ materially from the Weaſel, in ſize, form or habits; even his colour is the ſame in ſummer, except that the end of his tail is black, and the edges of his ears and toes are white. In winter he is entirely white, except the tip of the tail. He is generally conſidered as forming a ſpecies diſtinct from the Weaſel; but Linnæus makes them the ſame.—They are found in Canada, and Dr. Belknap mentions that a few have been ſeen in New Hampſhire.

In addition to the preceding we have another variety of this family. It appears to differ from the Weaſel in no reſpect except its colour, which is perfectly white, both in ſummer and winter.

MARTIN. This animal is called the Martin *(Marte)* by M. de Buffon: In England, the pine Martin, fir Martin, yellow breaſted Martin, pine Weaſel, and yellow breaſted Weaſel; in New England, the Sable; and by the Indians, Wauppanaugh. He is formed like the Weaſel; is generally about 16 inches long, and is of a ſallow colour; but his ſize, and the ſhades of his colour, vary in different parts of the country. Some have ſpots of yellow on the breaſt, others of white, and others have none. He keeps in foreſts, chiefly on trees, and lives by hunting.—Found in the northern ſtates.

MINK. The Mink is about as large as a Martin, and of the ſame form. The hair on its tail is ſhorter; its colour is generally black; ſome have a white ſpot under their throats, others have none; they burrow in the ground, and purſue their prey both in freſh and ſalt water. Thoſe which frequent the ſalt water are of a larger ſize, lighter colour, and have inferior fur. They are found in conſiderable numbers both in the ſouthern and northern ſtates.

OTTER. The Otter very much resembles the Mink in its form and habits. Its colour is not so dark; its size much larger, being about 3 feet long and 15 inches in circumference. It lives in holes in banks near the water, and feeds on fish and amphibious animals.—Found in all the states.

FISHER. In Canada he is called Pekan; in these states frequently the Black cat, but improperly, as he does not belong to the class of cats. He has a general resemblance to the Martin, but is considerably larger, being from 20 to 24 inches in length, and 12 in circumference. His tail is little more than half his length; its hair long and bushy. His fore legs about 4½ inches long, his hinder legs 6 inches. His ears short and round. His colour is black, except the head, neck and shoulders, which are a dark grey. He lives by hunting, and occasionally pursues his prey in the water.—Found in the northern states.

SKUNK. This animal is about a foot and an half long, of a moderate height, and size in proportion to his length. His tail is long and bushy; his hair long and chiefly black; but on his head, neck and back is found more or less of white, without any regularity or uniformity. He appears to see but indifferently, when the sun shines; and therefore, in the day time, keeps close to his burrow. As soon as the twilight commences, he goes in quest of his food, which is principally beetles and other insects: He is also very fond of eggs and young chickens. His flesh is said to be tolerably good, and his fat is sometimes used as an emollient. But what renders this animal remarkable is his being furnished with organs for secreting and retaining a liquor, volatile and fetid beyond any thing known, and which he has the power of emitting to the distance of a rod or more, when necessary for his defence. When this ammunition is expended he is quite harmless.* This volatile fætor is a powerful antispasmodic.—Found in all the states.

Another

* Concerning the American skunk, Dr. Mitchill, in a letter to Dr. Post, (1788) writes thus. "Not long since I had an opportunity to dissect the American skunk (*Viverra putorius*, Linn.) The most remarkable appearances, on examination, were the following: The lean was exceedingly lax, insomuch that when pulled away, from the subjacent membrane, the hairs, in many places drawn through it, were left rooted in the fat, the urine possessed no more fætor than is common to that excrementous fluid in many other animals; but the peculiar odoriferous substance, which the creature emits when pursued, proceeds from two sacs, each capable of containing about half an ounce, situated at the extremity of the *intestinum rectum*, and surrounded by large and strong circular muscles, which, contracting by a voluntary exertion, force out the thick, yellowish liquor, through two ducts, opening near the verge of the anus. As the animal is neither swift nor strong, this seems to have been given it as a defence against its enemies, on whose approach the volatile matter is discharged with considerable force, and to no small distance. From its analogy to musk, ambergrease, civet and castor, I am strongly inclined to think it might be with advantage ranked among the *antispasmodics of the materia medica, or classed with drugs in the shops of perfumers.*

A similar substance, although not so abundant and fragrant, I have likewise found in bags of the same kind, when I dissected the common weasel, (*Mustela vulgaris*) which in all probability will be found to possess virtues not much differing from the *Spermat.* or liquor of the *Viverra*, or the American skunk.

The Musquath (*Castor mustbatus*) which I have also dissected, has no sacs of this kind, and therefore I am forcibly led to suspect that its odour resides in the cuticular exhalants, and perspired matter.

Another *Stinkard*, called the *Squaſh*, is ſaid by Buffon to be found in ſome of the ſouthern ſtates. He is of a cheſnut colour; climbs trees, and kills poultry.

OPOSSUM. This animal is about a foot and a half long; has a long pointed noſe, furniſhed with long ſtiff hairs; ears thin and naked; tail naked, nearly as long as the body, and capable of holding the animal ſuſpended; legs ſhort; feet ſmall and naked. He uſes his fore paws like a monkey. His body is well covered with a woolly fur, white at the roots, and black at the ends. His hair is long, thin and coarſe; its colour black and white, forming a grey of various ſhades; and theſe different ſhades are often ſo intermixed as to give a ſpotted or variegated appearance. But the moſt ſingular part of this animal is a kind of falſe belly or pouch, with which the female is furniſhed; it is formed by a duplicature of the ſkin; is ſo placed as to include her teats, and has an aperture which ſhe can open and ſhut at pleaſure. She brings forth her young from four to ſix at a time, while they are not bigger than a bean; incloſes them in this pouch, and they, from a principle of inſtinct, affix themſelves to her teats: Here they remain and are nouriſhed till they are able to run about, and are afterwards taken in occaſionally, particularly in time of danger. The Opoſſum feeds on vegetables, particularly fruit. He likewiſe kills poultry, ſucks their blood, and eats their eggs. His fat is uſed inſtead of lard or butter.—Found in the ſouthern and middle ſtates.

WOODCHUCK. (*Monax*, de Buffon.) His body is about 16 inches long, and nearly the ſame in circumference; his tail is moderately long, and full of hair. His colour is a mixture of ſallow and grey. He digs a burrow in or near ſome cultivated field, and feeds on pulſe, the tops of cultivated clover, &c. He is generally very fat, excepting in the ſpring. The young are good meat; the old are rather rank, and diſagreeable. In the beginning of October they retire to their burrows, and live in a torpid ſtate about 6 months. In many reſpects he agrees with the *Marmot* of the Alps; in others he differs, and on the whole is probably not the ſame.

An animal reſembling the Woodchuck is found in the ſouthern ſtates, which is ſuppoſed to form another ſpecies.

URCHIN. The Urchin, or Urſon, is about two feet in length, and, when fat, the ſame in circumference. He is commonly called Hedgehog or Porcupine, but differs from both thoſe animals in every characteriſtic mark, excepting his being armed with quills on his back and ſides. Theſe quills are nearly as large as a wheat ſtraw; from three to four inches long, and, unleſs erected, nearly covered by the animal's hair. Their points are very hard, and filled with innumerable very ſmall barbs or ſcales, whoſe points are raiſed from the body of the quill. When the Urchin is attacked by a dog, wolf, or other beaſt of prey he throws himſelf into a poſture of defence, by ſhortening his body, elevating his back, and erecting his quills. The aſſailant ſoon finds ſome of thoſe weapons ſtuck into his mouth, or other part of his body, and every effort which he makes to free himſelf, cauſes them to penetrate the farther; they have been known to bury themſelves

ſelves entirely in a few minutes. Sometimes they prove fatal; at other times they make their way out again through the ſkin from various parts of the body. If not moleſted, the Urchin is an inoffenſive animal. He finds a hole or hollow which he makes his reſidence, and feeds on the bark and roots of vegetables. His fleſh, in the opinion of *hunters*, is equal to that of a ſucking pig.—Is found in the northern ſtates.

HARE. Of this animal we have two kinds, which appear to be different ſpecies: The one is commonly called the White Rabbit or Coney; the other ſimply the Rabbit; but from the proportional length of their hinder legs, and other ſpecific marks, they both belong to the family of the Hare. The former has a covering of coarſe white hair, which comes on before winter, and falls off the enſuing ſpring. He is about half the ſize of a large European hare, and twice as large as the other kind. The latter burrows in the ground, like a rabbit. They are both found in the ſame tract of country, but have not been known to aſſociate. The former is found in the northern ſtates, and appears to be the ſame as the hare of the northern part of Europe, the latter is found in all the ſtates, and is probably a ſpecies peculiar to America.

RACOON. The Racoon, in the form and ſize of his body, reſembles the fox; his legs are larger and ſhorter. His toes are long, and armed with ſharp claws. His body is grey; his tail annulated with alternate rings of black and brown. In his manners he reſembles the ſquirrel; like him he lives on trees, feeds on Indian corn, acorns, &c. and ſerves himſelf with his fore paws. In the northern ſtates he is ſaid to betake himſelf to a hollow tree, or to ſome hole, and lie torpid during the winter. His fleſh is good meat, and his fur is valued by the hatters. He is found in all the climates of the temperate zone in North America.

The FOX SQUIRREL. Of this animal there are ſeveral varieties, black, red and grey. It is nearly twice as large as the common grey ſquirrel.—Found in the ſouthern States, and is peculiar to this continent.

The GREY SQUIRREL of America does not agree exactly with that of Europe, but is generally conſidered as of the ſame ſpecies. Its name indicates its general colour; but ſome are black; and others black on the back and grey on the ſides. They make a neſt of moſs in a hollow tree, and here they depoſit their proviſion of nuts and acorns; this is the place of their reſidence during the winter, and here they bring forth their young. Their ſummer houſe, which is built of ſticks and leaves, is placed near the top of the tree. They ſometimes migrate in conſiderable numbers. If in their courſe they meet with a river, each of them takes a ſhingle, piece of bark, or the like, and carries it to the water; thus equipped, they embark, and erect their tails to the gentle breeze, which ſoon wafts them over in ſafety; but a ſudden flaw of wind ſometimes produces a deſtructive ſhipwreck. The greater part of the males of this ſpecies is found caſtrated.

A Grey

A Grey Squirrel is found in Virginia, nearly twice as large as this. Whether it be the same, or a different species, is uncertain.

The RED SQUIRREL is less than the grey squirrel. It has a red list along its back; grey on its sides, and white under the belly. It differs in some respects from the common European squirrel; but M. de Buffon considers it as the same species. Its food is the same as that of the grey squirrel, except that it sometimes feeds on the seeds of the pine and other evergreens; hence it is sometimes called the pine squirrel, and is found further to the northward than the grey squirrel. It spends part of its time on trees, in quest of food; but considers its hole, under some rock or log, as its home.

The STRIPED SQUIRREL is still less than the last mentioned. Its colour is red. It has a narrow stripe of black along its back; at the distance of about half an inch, on each side, is a stripe of white, bordered with very narrow stripes of black. Its belly is white. In the males, the colours are brighter and better defined than in the females. It is sometimes called a mouse squirrel, and ground squirrel, from its forming a burrow in loose ground. Linnæus confounds it with a striped mouse squirrel, found in the north of Asia; but that animal is represented as in some measure resembling the mouse; whereas ours is a genuine squirrel. In summer it feeds on apples, peaches, and various kinds of fruit and seeds; and for its winter store lays up nuts, acorns and grain. It sometimes ascends trees in quest of food, but always descends on the appearance of danger; nor does it feel secure but in its hole, a stone wall, or some covert place.—Found in the northern and middle states.

FLYING SQUIRREL. This is the least and most singular of the class of squirrels. It is of a reddish grey on the body, and white under the belly. A duplicature of the skin connects the fore and hinder legs together; by extending this membrane, it is able to leap much farther, and to alight with more safety than other squirrels. Its tail likewise, which is flat, serves to direct and assist its course. When it undertakes to fly from one tree to another, at some rods distant, it mounts to a sufficient height, and then darts in a right line to its object, forming in its descent an angle with the horizon of about 45°. Its eyes are large and prominent; and it appears not to see well when the sun shines; by day therefore it generally lies concealed; but in the evening is very brisk and lively. It lives in the holes of trees, and feeds on seeds, nuts and grain.—Is found in all the States, and in the north of Europe.

FIELD MOUSE. The colour of this animal is a reddish brown on the body, and a dirty white under the belly. Compared with the house mouse, his body is somewhat longer, and considerably larger. His tail is larger and shorter. He lives in fields among the grass, and appears quite inoffensive.

GROUND MOUSE. This animal is larger than the field mouse, but similar in form, excepting that the nose is more blunt. His colour nearly resembles a slate on the body, lighter under the belly. They form burrows under the ground, and often destroy young fruit trees in the winter by eating their bark; in fields and meadows,

ows, it feeds on the roots of grafs, fometimes leaving a groove in the fward, which appears as if it had been cut out with a gouge. In woods, they are faid to feed on acorns, and to lay up a large ftore of them in their burrows.

BAT. The bat very much refembles the field mouſe in form and ſize; but is ſo enormouſly extended, that being connected together by a thin membrane they furniſh the animal with wings. They frequent the cavities of old buildings, from whence they iſſue in the twilight, and feed, on the wing, upon the inſects which are then to be found flying. In the day time they keep themſelves concealed, and become torpid during the winter.—Common to North America and Europe.

WOOD RAT. "This is a very curious animal; not half the ſize of the domeſtic rat; of a dark brown or black colour; their tails ſlender and ſhort in proportion, and covered thinly with ſhort hair. They are ſingular with reſpect to their ingenuity and great labour in conſtructing their habitations, which are conical pyramids, about 3 or 4 feet high, conſtructed with dry branches, which they collect with great labour and perſeverance, and pile up without any apparent order; yet they are ſo interwoven with one another, that it would take a bear or wild-cat ſome time to pull one of theſe caſtles to pieces, and allow the animals ſufficient time to retreat with their young.

There is likewiſe a ground-rat, twice as large as the common rat, which burrows in the ground." [*Bartram's Travels.*]

AMERICAN RAT. This animal has a long, naked and ſcaly tail; the head is long ſhaped, with a narrow pointed noſe, the upper jaw being much longer than the lower; the ears are large and naked. Its colour is of a deep brown, inclining to aſh on the belly; and the fur is coarſe and harſh. It is probably this ſpecies which is ſaid (Kalm's Trav. II. 48) to live among the ſtones and clefts of rocks, in the blue mountains of Virginia, at a diſtance from the peopled part of the country, which comes out only at night and makes a terrible noiſe. [*Encyc. Brit.*]

SHREW MOUSE. This is the ſmalleſt of quadrupedes, and holds nearly the ſame place among them as the humming bird does among the feathered race. Some of the European ſhrew mice, are three inches long: we have ſeen but two or three of the American, and thoſe dried; but ſhould not judge that thoſe ever exceeded 2 inches. Their head, which conſtitutes about one third of their whole length, has ſome reſemblance to that of a mole; the ears are wanting; their eyes ſcarcely viſible; the noſe very long, pointed and furniſhed with long hairs. In other reſpects they reſemble the common mouſe. They live in woods, and are ſuppoſed to feed on grain and inſects.—Found in New England.

MOLE. The purple mole is found in Virginia; the black mole in New England, living in and about the water: They differ from one another, and both from the European.

The WATER RAT is about the ſize of the common rat; brown on the back, and white under the belly: feeds on aquatic animals.

BEAVER,

BEAVER. The beaver is an amphibious animal, which cannot live for any length of time in the water; and can exist without it, provided he has the convenience of sometimes bathing himself. The largest beavers, formerly, were four feet in length, and weighed 50 or 60 pounds. At present they are not more than three feet in length, and may weigh from 25 to 30 pounds. The head of this animal is large, and his ears short and round. Their fore teeth are prominent, long, broad, strong and grooved or hollowed like a gouge. Their fore legs are short, with toes separate; their hinder legs are long, with toes webbed. The tail is large, broad and scaly, resembling the body of a fish. Their colour is generally a dark brown, but varies according to the climate they inhabit. Their hair is long and coarse; the fur very thick, fine and highly valued. The castor used in medicine is found in sacs formed behind the kidneys.

Their houses are always situated in the water; sometimes they make use of a natural pond, but generally they choose to form one by building a dam across some brook or rivulet. For this purpose they select a number of saplings, of soft wood, generally of less than 6 inches diameter, but sometimes of 16 or 18 inches; these they fell, and divide into proper lengths, and place them in the water, so that the length of the sticks make the width of the dam. These sticks they lay in mud or clay, their tails serving them for trowels, as their teeth did for axes. These dams are six or eight feet thick at bottom; sloping on the side opposed to the stream; and are about a quarter as broad at top as at bottom. Near the top of the dam they leave one or more waste ways, or sliding places to carry off the surplus water.

The formation of their cabins is no less remarkable. They consist of two stories, one under, the other above water. They are shaped like the oval bee-hive; and of a size proportioned to the number of inhabitants. The walls of the lower apartment are two or three feet thick, formed like their dams; those of the upper story are thinner, and the whole, on the inside, plaistered with mud. Each family constructs and inhabits its own cabin. The upper apartments are curiously strewed with leaves, and rendered neat, clean and comfortable. The winter never surprizes these animals before their business is completed; for their houses are generally finished by the last of September, and their stock of provisions laid in, which consists of small pieces of wood deposited in the lower apartments. Before a storm, all hands are employed in repairing or strengthening their dams. They retain this industrious habit even after they are domesticated. In summer they roam abroad and feed on leaves, twigs, and food of that kind. These beavers are considered as the same species as those in Europe, but are vastly superior to them in every respect.

There is likewise a race of beavers, called *Terriers*, who dig holes and live a solitary unsocial life. These are probably savages, who have never formed themselves into societies, and consequently have not made those improvements, which are to be acquired only in a social state.—Found in all the states.

The MUSQUASH, or MUSK RAT, is about 15 inches in length, and a foot in circumference. His tail is nearly a foot long; his hair very short;

ſhort; the colour on his back, dark; on his ſides, generally reddiſh; his head and tail very much reſemble thoſe of a rat. This animal is furniſhed with glands, which ſeparate a ſubſtance that has the ſmell of muſk. In his mode of living, he is a diſtant imitator of the beaver; builds a rude cabin in ſhallow water, and feeds on vegetables.—Found in the northern and middle States.

The MORSE, or SEA-COW, more properly called the Sea Elephant, has two large ivory tuſks, which ſhoot from the upper jaw: Its head alſo is formed like that of the elephant, and would entirely reſemble it in that part, if it had a trunk; but the morſe is deprived of that inſtrument, which ſerves the elephant in place of an arm and hand, and has real arms. Theſe members, like thoſe of the ſeal, are ſhut up within the ſkin, ſo that nothing appears outwardly but its hands and feet. Its body is long and tapering, thickeſt towards the neck; the toes and the hands, or feet, are covered with a membrane, and terminated by ſhort and ſharp-pointed claws. Excepting the two great tuſks, and the cutting teeth, the morſe perfectly reſembles the ſeal; it is only much larger and ſtronger, the morſe being commonly from twelve to ſixteen feet in length, and eight or nine in circumference; whereas the largeſt ſeals are no more than ſeven or eight feet long. The morſes and ſeals frequent the ſame places. They have the ſame habits in every reſpect, except that there are fewer varieties of the morſe than of the ſeal; they are likewiſe more attached to one particular climate, and are rarely found, except in the northern ſeas.

The SEAL, of which there are ſeveral ſpecies, is an amphibious animal, which lives the greater part of the time in the ſea, and feeds on marine plants. The morſe and ſeal formerly frequented our northern ſhores; but at preſent have nearly forſaken them.

MANATI. This animal forms the connecting link between beaſts and fiſhes. It cannot be called a quadrupede, nor can it entirely be termed a fiſh; it partakes of the nature of the fiſh by its two feet or hands; but the hinder legs, which are almoſt wholly concealed in the bodies of the ſeal and morſe, are entirely wanting in the manati. Inſtead of two ſhort feet, and a ſmall, narrow tail, which is placed in a horizontal direction in the morſe, the manati has only a thick tail, ſpread out broad like a fan. It is a very clumſy miſhapen animal, with a head thicker than that of an ox; eyes ſmall; and the two feet are placed near the head, for the purpoſe of ſwimming. It is of ſufficient ſize to form a load for two oxen. Its fleſh, which is more like beef than fiſh, is ſaid to be excellent for eating. They are about 15 feet long, and 6 broad. As this animal has only fore feet, it has obtained the name of *Manati*, i. e. "an animal with both hands." The female has breaſts placed forward like thoſe of a woman, and ſhe generally brings forth two young ones at a time, which ſhe ſuckles. It is not properly amphibious; it only raiſes its head out of the water to feed on the herbage by the ſea ſide. This animal is very common in South America, and ſome have been found in the rivers which run from Georgia into the Gulf of Mexico.

SAPAJOU. SAGOIN. There are various ſpecies of animals ſaid to inhabit the country on the lower part of the Miſſiſippi, called Sapajous

and

and Sagoins. The former are capable of ſuſpending themſelves by their tails: the latter are not. They have a general reſemblance to monkeys; but are not ſufficiently known, to be particularly deſcribed.

BIRDS.] Several catalogues of the birds in the ſouthern and middle ſtates, have been publiſhed by different authors; and one, of thoſe in New Hampſhire, by Dr. Belknap; but no general catalogue of the birds in the American States has yet appeared. The following catalogue, which claims to be the moſt full and complete of any yet publiſhed, though far from perfection, has been careſully ſelected from Bartram's Travels, Jefferſon's Notes on Virginia, Belknap's Hiſtory of New Hampſhire, and a Manuſcript furniſhed by Dr. Cutler. Bartram's catalogue, as far as it extends, appears to be the moſt accurate and complete, and his mode of arrangement the moſt natural and intelligible; I have therefore adopted it, and inſerted his notes and references.*

Popular Names.	*Bartram's Deſignation.*
The OWL.	STRIX.
† Great White Owl	Strix arcticus, corpore toto niveo.
¶ Great Horned Owl	Strix pythaules, corpore rufo.
† Great Horned White Owl	Strix maximus, corpore niveo.
§ Horned Owl	Strix bubo? Peck.
¶ Whooting Owl	Strix acclamator, corpore griſeo.
† Sharp Winged or Speckled Owl	Strix perigrinator, corpore verſicolore. Strix aluco. Cutler. Belknap.
¶ Little Screech Owl	Strix aſio, corpore ferruginio.
§ Barn Owl——	Strix paſſeri. Cutler. Belknap.
The VULTURE.	VULTUR.
‖ Turkey Buzzard	Vultur aura.
‖ White Tailed Vulture	Vultur ſacra.
‖ Black Vulture, or Carrion Crow	Vultur atratus.
EAGLE and HAWK.	FALCO.
¶ Great Grey Eagle	Falco regalis.
¶ Bald Eagle	Falco leucocephalus.
* Fiſhing Eagle	Falco piſcatorius.
¶ Great Eagle Hawk	Falco Aquilinus, cauda ferruginio.
	¶ Hen Hawk

* The birds to whoſe names, in this catalogue, theſe marks [* † ‡ ‖ ¶] are prefixed, are land birds, which, according to Bartram, are ſeen in Pennſylvania, Maryland, Virginia, N. and S. Carolina, Georgia and Florida, from the ſea coaſt weſtward to the Appalachian mountains, viz.

* Theſe arrive in Pennſylvania in the ſpring, from the ſouth; and after building their neſts and rearing their young, return ſouthward in autumn.

† Theſe arrive in Pennſylvania in autumn, from the north, where ſome of them continue during the winter, others continue their journey as far ſouth as Florida. They return northward in the ſpring, probably to breed and rear their young.

‡ Theſe arrive, in the ſpring, in Carolina and Florida, from the ſouth; breed and rear their young, and return again to the ſouth at the approach of winter. Theſe never migrate ſo far north as Pennſylvania.

‖ Theſe are natives of Carolina, Georgia and Florida; where they breed and continue the year round.

¶ Theſe breed and continue the year round in Pennſylvania.

§ Theſe are peculiar to New England, and almoſt all the two firſt claſſes and ſome of the third are found in the Eaſtern States.

Popular Names.	*Bartram's Defignation.*
¶ Hen Hawk	Falco gallinarius.
¶ Chicken Hawk	Falco pularius.
* Pigeon Hawk	Falco columbarius.
¶ Black Hawk	Falco niger.
* Marſh Hawk	Falco ranivorus.
* Sparrow Hawk, or leaſt Hawk	Falco ſparvenius.
§ Brown Eagle	Falco fulvus. Belknap.
§ Large Brown Hawk	Falco hudſonius? Belknap.
§ Pigeon Hawk	Falco ſubbuteo. Peck.
§ Fiſh Hawk	Falco haliætus. Peck.
§ Bird Hawk	Lanius canadenſis. Belkn. Cutl.
KITE HAWK.*	MILVUS.
‖ Forked Tail Hawk, or Kite	Falco furcatus.
‖ Sharp Winged Hawk, of a pale, ſky blue colour, the tip of the wings black	Falco glaucus.
‖ Sharp Winged Hawk, of a dark or duſky blue colour	Falco ſubcerulius.
‖ Parrot of Carolina, or Parrakeet	Pſitticus Carolinienſis.
The CROW kind.	CORVUS.
* The Raven	Corvus carnivorus.
‖ Great Sea ſide Crow or Rook	Corvus maritimus.
¶ Common Crow	Corvus frugivorus.
§ Royſton Crow	Corvus cornix. Cutler.
¶ Blue Jay	Corvus criſtatus, pica glandaria.
‖ Little Jay of Florida	Corvus Floridanus, pica glandaria minor
¶ Purple Jackdaw or Crow Blackbird	Gracula quiſcula.
* Leſſer Purple Jackdaw	Gracula purpurea
* Cuckow of Carolina	Cuculus Carolinienſis.
Whet Saw	Cuculus———Carver.
WOOD PECKERS.	PICUS.
‖ Greateſt creſted Woodpecker, having a white back	Picus principalis.
* Great Red Creſted, Black Woodpecker	Picus pileatus.
* Red Headed Woodpecker	Picus erythrocephalus.
* Gold Winged Woodpecker	Picus auratus.
¶ Red Bellied Woodpecker	Picus Carolinus.
¶ Leaſt Spotted Woodpecker	Picus pubeſcens.
¶ Hairy, Speckled and Creſted Woodpecker	Picus villoſus.
¶ Yellow Bellied Woodpecker	Picus varius.
§ Swallow Woodpecker	Picus hirundinaceus. Cutler.
§ Speckled Woodpecker	Picus maculoſus. Cutler.
	¶ Nuthatch

* Kite hawks are characterized by having long ſharp-pointed wings; being of ſwift flight; ſailing without flapping their wings; having long, light bodies, and feeding out of their claws, on the wing.

Popular Names.	*Bartram's Deſignation.*
¶ Nuthatch	Sitta capite nigro. Cateſby.
† Small Nuthatch	Sitta capite fuſco. Cateſby.
† Little Brown variegated Creeper	Certhia rufa.
* Pine Creeper	Certhia pinus.
* Blue and White pied Creeper	Certhia picta.
* Great Creſted King Filher	Alcedo alcyon.
* Humming Bird	Trochilus colubris.
* Little Grey Butcher Bird of Pennſylvania	Lanius griſeus.
* Little Black Capped Butcher	Lanius garrulus.
* King Bird	Lanius tyrannus.
* Pewit, or Black Cap Fly Catcher	Muſcicapa nunciola.
* Great Creſted, Yellow Bellied Fly Catcher	Muſcicapa criſtata.
* Leſſer Pewit, or Brown and Greeniſh Fly Catcher	Muſcicapa rapax.
† Little Olive coloured Fly Catcher	Muſcicapa ſubviridis.
* Little Domeſtic Fly Catcher or Green Wren	Muſcicapa cantacrix.
* Red Eyed Fly Catcher	Muſcicapa ſylvicola.
* Turtle Dove of Carolina	Columba Carolinienſis.
¶ Ground Dove	Columba paſſerina.
† Wild Pigeon	Columba migratoria.
* Great Meadow Lark	Alauda magna.
† Sky Lark	Alauda campeſtris, gutture flavo.
† Little Brown Lark	Alauda migratoria, corpore toto ferruginio.
Marſh Black Bird or Red Winged Black Bird	Sturnus niger aliis ſuperne rubentibus. Cateſby.
¶ Robin Red Breaſt. Field Fare	Turdus migratorius.*
* Fox coloured Thruſh	Turdus rufus.
* Mocking Bird	Turdus polyglottus.
* Wood Thruſh	Turdus melodes.
* Leaſt Golden Crown Thruſh	Turdus minimus, vertice aurio.
§ Croſs Bill	Loxia curvi roſtra? Belknap.
§ Cherry Bird	Ampelis garrulus. Cutler.
* Baltimore Bird, or Hang Neſt	Oriolus Baltimore.
* Goldfinch or Icterus Minor	Oriolus ſpurius.
* Sand Hill Red Bird of Carolina	Merula flammula.
* Summer Red Bird	Merula Marilandica.
* Yellow Breaſted Chat	Garrulus auſtralis.
* Cat Bird or Chicken Bird	Lucar lividus, apice nigra. Muſcicapa vertice nigro. Cateſb.
¶ Crown Bird or Cedar Bird	Ampelis garrulus.

GRANIVOROUS TRIBES.

¶ Wild Turkey.	Meleagris Americanus. Gallopavo ſylveſtris. Cateſby.
	¶ Pheaſant

* *Turdus migratorius* is not our common Robin red-breaſt or whiſtling Robin, which is a bird peculiar to this country. *Dr. Waterhouſe.*

Popular Names.	*Bartram's Designation.*
¶ Pheasant of Pennsylvania or Partridge of New England?	Tetrao tympanus.
¶ Mountain Cock or Grous Ptarmigan. *(Mitchill.)*	Tetrao lagopus.
¶ Quail or Partridge	Tetrao minor, s. coturnix.
¶ Red Bird. Virginia Nightingale	Loxia cardinalis.
† Cross Beak	Loxia rostro forficato.
* Blue Cross Beak	Loxia cærulea.
* Rice Bird. * Boblincoln	Emberiza oryzivora.
‡ Blue or Slate coloured Rice Bird	Emberiza livida.
* Pied Rice Bird *	Emberiza varia.
‡ Painted Finch, or Nonpareil	Linaria ciris.
§ Red Linnet	Tanagra rubra.
* Blue Linnet	Linaria cyanea.
¶ Goldfinch. Yellow Bird (*Cutl.*) or Lettuce Bird	Carduelus Americanus. Fringilla tristis. Linn.
† Lesser Goldfinch	Carduelus pinus.
† Least Finch	Carduelus pusilus.
* Towhe Bird, Pewee, Cheeweeh	Fringilla erythrophthalma. Passer nigris occulis rubris. Cat.
† Purple Finch	Fringilla purpurea.
§ Spring Bird	Fringilla. Cutler.
† Hemp Bird	Fringilla canabina.
§ Winter Sparrow	Fringilla grisea. Cutler.
† Red, Fox coloured, Ground or Hedge Sparrow	Fringilla rufa.
† Large, brown, White Throated Sparrow	Fringilla fusca.
* Little House Sparrow, or Chipping Bird	Passer domesticus.
* Reed Sparrow	Passer palustris.
* Little Field Sparrow	Passer agrestis.
† Snow Bird	Passer nivalis.
* May Bird	Calandra pratensis.
* Red winged Starling, or Corn Thief	Sturnus predatorius.
* Cowpen Bird	Sturnus stercorarius. Passer fuscus. Catesby.
* Blue Bird	Motacilla sialis. Rubicula Americana cærulea. Catesby.
* Water Wagtail	Motacilla fluviatilis.
* House Wren	Motacilla domestica. (regulus rufus.)
¶ * Marsh Wren	Motacilla palustris (regulus minor.)

* Great

* The rice bird and pied rice bird are generally supposed to be male and female of the same species; the pied rice bird the male, and the other the female. Called in New-England Boblincoln, Conquedle; and by some, Old England Blackbird.

Popular Names.	*Bartram's Deſignation.*
* Great Wren of Carolina—Body dark brown, throat and breaſt, pale clay colour	Motacilla Caroliniana. (regulus magnus)
§ Grape Bird	Motacilla icterocephala. Cutler.
* Little Bluiſh Grey Wren	Regulus griſeus.
† Golden Crown Wren	Regulus criſtatus.
† Ruby Crown Wren *(Edwards)*	Regulus criſtatus, Alter vertice rubini coloris.
* Olive coloured, Yellow Throated Wren	Regulus peregrinus, gutture flavo
* Red Start	Ruticilla Americana.
* Yellow hooded Titmouſe	Luſcinia, ſ. philomela Americana.
* Bluiſh Grey creſted Titmouſe	Parus criſtatus.
¶ Black Cap Titmouſe	Parus Europeus.
* Summer Yellow Bird	Parus luteus.
* Yellow Rump	Parus cedrus, uropygio flavo.
§ Tom Teet	Parus atricapillus. Cutler.
* Various coloured Little Finch Creeper	Parus varius.
* Little Chocolate Breaſt Titmouſe	Parus peregrinus.
* Yellow Red Pole	Parus aureus, vertice rubro.
* Green Black Throated Fly Catcher	Parus viridis, gutture nigro.
* Golden Winged Fly Catcher	Parus alis aureis.
* Blue Winged Yellow Bird	Parus aureus alis ceruleis.
* Yellow Throated Creeper	Parus griſeus gutture luteo.
* Houſe Swallow, or Chimney Swallow	Hirundo pelaſgia, cauda aculeata.
* Great Purple Martin	Hirundo purpurea.
* Bank Martin or Swallow	Hirundo riparia, vertice purpurea.
§ White Bellied Swallow	Hirundo——
§ Barn Swallow	Hirundo ſubis. Cutler.
‡ Great Bat, or Chuckwills widow, or Goat Sucker	Caprimulgus lucifugus.
* Whip-poor-will *	Caprimulgus minor Americanus Cateſby. Caprimulgus europeus. Cutler.
* Night Hawk	Caprimulgus americanus. Cutler.

AMPHIBIOUS or AQUATIC BIRDS, or ſuch as obtain their food from, and reſide in the water.

The CRANE.	GRUS.
‖ Great Whooping Crane	Grus clamator, vertice papilloſo. corpore niveo, remigibus nigris.
‡ Great Savannah Crane	Grus pratenſis, corpore cinereo, vertice papilloſo.

The

* Bartram conſiders the whip-poor-will and the night-hawk as the ſame bird (Caprimulgus Americanus) but they are well known to be different birds.

Popular Names.	*Bartram's Defignation.*
The HERON.	ARDEA.
¶ Great Bluifh, Grey creſted Heron	Ardea Herodias.
* Great White, River Heron	Ardea immaculata.
§ Crane	Ardea canadenſis. Cutler.
* Little White Heron	Ardea alba minor.
§ Stork	Ardea ciconia. Cutler.
‡ Little Creſted Purple or Blue Heron	Ardea purpurea criſtata.
* Grey, White creſted Heron	Ardea varra criſtata.
‡ Speckled creſted Heron, or Crab Catcher	Ardea maculata criſtata.
* Marſh Bittern, or Indian Hen	Ardea migitans.
	Ardea ſtellaris Americana. Cat.
* Quaw Bird or Frog Catcher	Ardea clamator, corpore ſubceruleo.
‡ Little Browniſh ſpotted Bittern	Ardea ſubfuſca ſtellata.
‡ Creſted Blue Bittern, called Poor Job	Ardea violacea.
* Green Bittern. Poke. Skouk.	Ardea vireſcens.
* Leſſer Green Bittern	Ardea vireſcens minor.
* Leaſt Brown and Striped Bittern	Ardea parva.
* Spoon Bill; ſeen as far north as the river Alatamaha	Platalea ajaja.
The WOOD PELICAN.	TANTALUS.
‡ Wood Pelican	Tantalus loculator.
‡ White Curlew	Tantalus alber.
‡ Duſky and White Curlew	Tantalus fuſcus.
§ Crying Bird, beautifully ſpeckled	Tantalus pictus, (Ephouſkyka Indian.)
|| Gannet, perhaps little different from the Ibis	Tantalus Ichthyophagus.
|| White Godwit	Numenius, alba varia.
¶ Great red breaſted Godwit	Numenius pectore rufo.
¶ The greater Godwit	Numenius Americana.
¶ Red Shark, or pool Stripe	Numenius fluvialis.
¶ Great ſea-coaſt Curlew	Numenius magnus rufus.
* Leſſer field Curlew	Numenius minor campeſtris.
¶ Sea ſide leſſer Curlew	Numenius cinereus.
* Great red Woodcock	Scolapax Americana rufa.
Wood Snipe	Scolapax ſedoa. Cutler.
* Meadow Snipe	Scolapax minor arvenſis.
* Red coot footed Tring	Tringa rufa.
* White throated, coot footed Tring	Tringa cinerea, gutture albo.
* Black cap, coot footed Tring	Tringa vertice nigro.
¶ Spotted Tring. Rock bird	Tringa maculata.
¶ Little pond Snipe	Tringa griſeus.
¶ Little brown pool Snipe	Tringa fuſca.

¶ Little

Popular Names.	*Bartram's Defignation.*
¶ Little Trings of the fea fhore. Sand Birds	Tringa parva.
Ox Eye	Tringa fulicaria? Cutler.
§ Humility	Tringa interpres? Cutler.
* Turnftone or Dotrill	Morinella Americana.
† Wild Swan	Cygnus ferus.
† Canadian Gooſe	Anſer Canadenſis.
† Blue Winged Gooſe	Anſer aleis cæruleis.
† Laughing Gooſe	Anſer fuſcus maculatus.
† White Brant Gooſe	Anſer branta, corpore albo, remigibus nigris.
† Great parti-coloured Brant or Grey Gooſe	Anſer branta, griſea maculata.
† Great Wild Duck. Duck and Mallard	Anas fera torquata major, caput et collum viridi ſplendentis, dorſum griſeo fuſcum, pectore rufeſcente, ſpeculum violacrum.
† Great Black Duck	Anas nigra maxima.
† Bull Neck or Buffaloe Head Quindar	Anas bucephala.
† Blue Bill	Anas ſubcerulea.
† Black White Faced Duck	Anas leucocephala.
§ Wood Duck	Anas arborea.
† Sprigtail Duck	Anas caudacuta.
† Little Brown and White Duck	Anas ruſtica.
† Various coloured Duck, his breaſt and neck as though ornamented with chains of beads	Anas principalis, maculata.
† Little Black and White Duck, called Butter Back	Anas minor picta.
Sea Duck	Anas molliſſima. Cutler.
Sea Pigeon	Anas hiſtrionica? Cutler.
§ Old Wife	Anas hyemalis. Peck. Anas ſtrepera? Cutler.
† Blue Winged Shoveller	Anas Americanus lato roſtro, Cateſby.
§ Dipper	Anas albeola. Cutler.
TEAL.	QUERQUIDULÆ.
* Summer Duck	Anas ſponſa.
† Blue Winged Teal	Anas diſcors.
† Leaſt Green Winged Teal	Anas migratoria.
* Whiſtling Duck	Anas fiſtuloſa.
† Great Fiſhing Duck	Mergus major pectore rufo.
† Round creſted Duck	Mergus cucultatus.
* Eel Crow	Colymbus migratorius.
‖ Great Black Cormorant of Florida, having a red Beak	Colymbus Floridanus.
‖ Snake Bird of Florida	Colymbus colubrinus, cauda elongata.

Popular Names.	*Bartram's Defignation.*
¶ Great Black and White Pied Diver or Loon	Colymbus muficus.
Large Spotted Loon or † Great Speckled Diver	Colymbus Glacialis. Peck. Colymbus arcticus.
¶ Little eared, Brown Dobchick	Colymbus auritus et cornutus.
¶ Little creſted Brown Dobchick	Colymbus minor fuſcus.
§ Dobchick or Notail	Colymbus podiceps. Peck.
§ Cream coloured Sheldrake	Mergus merganſer? Cutler.
§ Red Bellied Sheldrake	Mergus ſerrator? Cutler.
§ Pyed Sheldrake	Mergus caſtor? Cutler.
§ Penguin	Alca impennis. Cutler.
§ Water Hen	Alea arctica? Cutler.
§ Murr	Alea torda. Peck.
§ Petteril	Procellaria pelagica. Peck.
‡ Tropic Bird	Phaæton ætherius.
¶ Great White Gull	Larus alber.
¶ Great Grey Gull	Larus griſeus.
¶ Little White, River Gull	Larus alba minor.
§ Mackarel Gull	Larus ridibundus. Cutler.
§ Fiſhing Gull	Sterna minuta. Cutler.
‡ Sea Swallow or Noddy	Sterna ſtolida.
§ Sea Sucker	Petromyzon marinus. Peck.
‖ Pintado Bird	Petrella pintado.
§ Thornback	Raja fullonica? Peck.
¶ Shear Water or Razor Bill	Rynchops niger.
‡ Frigate or Man of War Bird	Pelicanus aquilus.
‡ Booby	Pelicanus ſula.
§ Shag	Pelicanus graculus. Cutler.
Pelican of the Miſſiſippi, whoſe pouch holds 2 or 3 quarts	Pelicanus——
‖ American Sea Pelican	Onocratalus Americanus.
The PLOVER KIND.	CHARADRIUS.
* Kildee or Chattering Plover	Charadrius vociferus.
* Great Spotted Plover	Charadrius maculatus.
* Little ſea ſide Ring Necked Plover	Charadrius minor.
* Will Willet or Oyſter Catcher	Hematopus oſtrealegus.
‖ Great Blue or Slate coloured Coot	Fulica Floridana.
§ White Head Coot	Anas ſpectabilis. Cutler.
§ Brown Coot	Anas fuſca. Cutler.
* Soree. Brown Rail. Widgeon	Rallus Virginianus.
‡ Little Dark Blue Water Rail	Rallus aquaticus minor.
* Greater Brown Rail	Rallus rufus.
‖ Blue or Slate coloured Water Rail of Florida	Rallus major ſubcæruleus.
§ Peep	Rallus carolinus. Cutler.
* Flamingo; ſeen about the point of Florida; rarely as far North as St. Auguſtine	Phœnicopterus ruber.

Beſides

Beſides theſe, the following have not been deſcribed or claſſed, unleſs they are contained, under different names, in the above catalogue.

Sheldrach or Canvas Back	Mow Bird
Ball Coot	Blue Peter
Water Witch	Water Wagtail
Water Pheaſant	Wakon Bird

The birds of America, ſays Cateſby, generally exceed thoſe of Europe in the beauty of their plumage, but are much inferior to them in the melody of their notes.

The middle ſtates, including Virginia, appear to be the climates, in North America, where the greateſt number and variety of birds of paſſage celebrate their nuptials and rear their offspring, with which they annually return to more ſouthern regions. Moſt of our birds are birds of paſſage from the ſouthward. The eagle, the pheaſant, grous and partridge of Pennſylvania, ſeveral ſpecies of woodpeckers, the crow, blue jay, robin, marſh wren, ſeveral ſpecies of ſparrows or ſnow birds, and the ſwallow, are perhaps nearly all the land birds that continue the year round to the northward of Virginia.

Very few tribes of birds build or rear their young in the ſouth or maritime parts of Virginia, in Carolina, Georgia and Florida; yet all thoſe numerous tribes, particularly of the ſoft billed kind, which breed in Pennſylvania, paſs, in the ſpring ſeaſon, through theſe regions in a few weeks time, making but very ſhort ſtages by the way; and again, but few of them winter there on their return ſouthwardly.

It is not known how far to the ſouth they continue their route, during their abſence from the northern and middle States.

"The SWAN (*Cygnus ferus*) is the largeſt of the aquatic tribe of birds which is ſeen in this country. One of them has been known to weigh 36 lb. and to be 6 feet in length, from the bill to the feet, when ſtretched. It makes a ſound reſembling that of a trumpet, both when in the water and on the wing." [*Belknap.*]

The CANADIAN GOOSE (*Anſer Canadenſis*) is a bird of paſſage, and gregarious. The offspring of the Canadian and common gooſe are mongrels, and reckoned more valuable than either of them ſingly, but do not propagate.

The PTARMIGAN (*Tetrao lagopus*) ordinarily inhabits the colder climates about Hudſon's Bay, but is ſometimes driven, through want of food, to the more ſouthern latitudes. In the winter of 1788 theſe birds were taken plentifully about Quebec. Whenever the winter of the Arctic region ſets in with rain, ſo as to cover the branches and leaves of trees with a glaze of ice, they are deprived of their food, and obliged to fly to the ſouth, to a milder climate, where it can be procured. Hence they frequently viſit the United States. Their feathers are moſtly white, covered with down quite to the nails, and their fleſh black, and of an exquiſite reliſh.

Probably this is a different bird from Bartram's Mountain Cock or Grous, though both have the ſame Linnæan name.

The QUAIL or PARTRIDGE (*Tetrao minor, ſ. coturnix.*) This bird is the *Quail* of New England, and the *Partridge* of the ſouthern ſtates;

but is properly neither. It is a bird peculiar to America. The *Partridge* of New England (*Tetrao tympanus*) is the *Pheasant* of Pennsylvania, but is miscalled in both places. It is a species of the *Grous*. Neither the Pheasant, Partridge or Quail, are found in America.

CUCKOW (*Cuculus Carolinienſis.*) Theſe birds are ſaid not to pair, like the reſt of the feathered tribes. When the female appears on the wing, ſhe is often attended by two or three males. Unlike all other birds, ſhe does not build a neſt of her own, but takes the opportunity, while the Hedge Sparrow, (probably they make uſe of other neſts) is laying her eggs, to depoſit her egg among the reſt, leaving the future care of it entirely to the hedge ſparrow. The cuckow's egg requires no longer incubation than her own. When the hedge ſparrow has ſat her uſual time, and diſengaged the young cuckow and ſome of her own offspring from their ſhells, the young cuckow, aſtoniſhing as it may ſeem, immediately ſets about clearing the neſt of the young ſparrows, and the remaining unhatched eggs, and with ſurprizing expertneſs ſoon accompliſhes the buſineſs, and remains ſole poſſeſſor of the neſt, and the only object of the ſparrows future care.*

The WAKON BIRD, which probably is of the ſame ſpecies with the bird of Paradiſe, receives its name from the idea the Indians have of its ſuperior excellence; the Wakon Bird being in their language the bird of the Great Spirit. It is nearly the ſize of a ſwallow, of a brown colour, ſhaded about the neck with a bright green. The wings are of a darker brown than the body. Its tail is compoſed of four or five feathers, which are three times as long as its body, and which are beautifully ſhaded with green and purple. It carries this fine length of plumage in the ſame manner as the peacock does his, but it is not known whether, like him, it ever raiſes it to an erect poſition.

The WHETSAW is of the cuckow kind, being, like that, a ſolitary bird, and ſcarcely ever ſeen. In the ſummer months it is heard in the groves, where it makes a noiſe like the filing of a ſaw, from which circumſtance it has received its name. [*Carver.*]

The HUMMING BIRD (*Trochilus colubris*) is the ſmalleſt of all the feathered inhabitants of the air. Its plumage ſurpaſſes deſcription. On its head is a ſmall tuft of jetty black; its breaſt is red; its belly white; its back, wings and tail of the fineſt pale green: ſmall ſpecks of gold are ſcattered over it with inexpreſſible grace; and to crown the whole, an almoſt imperceptible down ſoftens the ſeveral colours, and produces the moſt pleaſing ſhades. They are of two kinds, one has a *curved*, the other a *ſtraight* bill.

AMPHIBIOUS REPTILES.] Among theſe are the mud tortoiſe or turtle (Teſtudo denticulata.) Speckled land tortoiſe (teſtudo carolina.) Great ſoft ſhelled tortoiſe of Florida (Teſtudo naſo cylindracea elongato, truncato. Bartram.) When full grown it weighs from 30 to 40 pounds, (ſome ſay to 70 pounds) extremely fat and delicious food. Great land tortoiſe, called gopher, its upper ſhell is about 18 inches long, and from 10 to 12 broad.—Found ſouth of Savannah River.

Two

* American Muſeum, for Jan. 1792, p. 35. Extracted from the Phila. Tranſactions of the Royal Society, London. Whether the *Cuculus Carolinienſis* be the ſame bird as is here referred to, is doubted by ſome.

Two ſpecies of freſh water tortoiſes inhabit the tide water rivers in the ſouthern States, one is large, weighing from 10 to 12 pounds; the back ſhell nearly of an oval form; the other ſpecies ſmall; but both are eſteemed delicious food. The tortoiſes of the northern ſtates are of ſeveral ſpecies but have not been ſcientifically deſignated.

Of the frog kind *(Ranæ)* are many ſpecies. The toad *(Rana buſo ?)* ſeveral ſpecies, the red, brown and black. The former are the largeſt; the latter the ſmalleſt. Pond frog *(Rana ocellata.)* Green fountain frog *(Rana eſculanta.)* Tree frog *(Rana muculata.)* Bull frog *(Rana boans.)* Beſides theſe are the duſky brown, ſpotted frog of Carolina, 8 or 9 inches long from the noſe to the extremity of the toes; their voice reſembles the grunting of a ſwine. The bell frog, ſo called becauſe their voice is fancied to be exactly like that of a loud cow bell. A beautiful green frog, whoſe noiſe is like the barking of little dogs, or the yelping of puppies. A leſs green frog, whoſe notes reſemble thoſe of young chickens. Little grey ſpeckled frog, who make a noiſe like the ſtriking of two pebbles together under the ſurface of the water. There is yet an extremely diminutive ſpecies of frogs, called, by ſome, Savannah crickets, whoſe notes are not unlike the chattering of young birds or crickets.—They are found in great multitudes, after plentiful rains, in all the States.

Of lizards (*Lacertæ*) we have alſo many ſpecies. The alligator, or American crocodile, is a very large, ugly, terrible creature, of prodigious ſtrength, activity and ſwiftneſs in the water. They are from 12 to 23 feet in length; their bodies are as large as that of a horſe, and are covered with horny plates or ſcales, ſaid to be impenetrable to a rifle ball, except about their heads and juſt behind their fore legs, where they are vulnerable; in ſhape they reſemble the lizard. The head of a full grown alligator is about three feet long, and the mouth opens nearly the ſame length. The eyes are comparatively ſmall, and the whole head, in the water, appears at a diſtance like a piece of rotten, floating wood. The upper jaw only, moves, and this they raiſe ſo as to form a right angle with the lower one. They open their mouths, while they lie baſking in the ſun, on the banks of rivers and creeks, and when filled with flies, muſketoes and other inſects, they ſuddenly let fall their upper jaw with ſurpriſing noiſe, and thus ſecure their prey. They have two large, ſtrong, conical tuſks, as white as ivory, which are not covered with any ſkin or lips, and which give the animal a frightful appearance. In the ſpring, which is their ſeaſon for breeding, they make a moſt hideous and terrifying roar, reſembling the ſound of diſtant thunder. The alligator is an oviparous animal; their neſts, which are commonly built on the margin of ſome creek or river, at the diſtance of 15 or 20 yards from the water, are in the form of an obtuſe cone, about 4 feet high, and 4 or 5 in diameter at their baſis. They are conſtructed with a ſort of mortar, made of a mixture of mud, graſs and herbage. Firſt they lay a floor of this compoſition, on which they depoſit a layer of eggs; and upon this a ſtratum of their mortar, 7 or 8 inches thick; and then another layer of eggs, and in this manner, one ſtratum upon another, nearly to the top of the neſt. They lay from one to two hundred eggs in a neſt.

Theſe

Theſe are hatched, it is ſuppoſed, by the heat of the ſun, aſſiſted, perhaps, by the fermentation of the vegetable mortar in which they are depoſited. The female, it is ſaid, carefully watches her own neſt of eggs till they are all hatched. She then takes her brood under her care, and leads them about the ſhores like as a hen does her chickens, and is equally courageous in defending them in time of danger. When ſhe lies baſking upon warm banks with her brood around her, the young ones may be heard whining and barking like young puppies. The old feed on the young alligators, till they get ſo large as that they cannot make a prey of them; ſo that happily but few of a brood ſurvive the age of a year. They are fond of the fleſh of dogs and hogs, which they devour whenever they have an opportunity. Their principal food is fiſh. In Carolina and Georgia they retire into their dens, which they form by burrowing far under ground, commencing under water and working upwards, and there remain in a torpid ſtate during the winter. Farther ſouth, in warmer climates, they are more numerous, and more fierce and ravenous, and will boldly attack a man. In South America, the carrion vulture is the inſtrument of Providence to deſtroy multitudes of young alligators, who would otherwiſe render the country uninhabitable.

Beſides the alligator, we have of this ſpecies of amphibious reptiles the brown lizard (*Lacerta punctata.*) Swift *(Lacerta fuſciata ?)* Green lizard, or little green cameleon of Carolina, about 6 or 7 inches long; it has a large, red gill under its throat, and, like the cameleon, has the faculty of changing its colour. The ſtriped lizard or ſcorpion. Blue bellied, ſquamous lizards, ſeveral varieties. Large copper coloured lizard. Swift, ſlender, blue lizard, with a long ſlender tail, as brittle as that of the glaſs ſnake.—The two laſt are rarely ſeen, but are ſometimes found about old log buildings in the ſouthern States.

SERPENTS.] The characters by which ſerpents are diſtinguiſhed are theſe, the belly is furniſhed with ſcuta, and the tail has both ſcuta and ſcales. Of theſe reptiles, the following are found in the United States:

Rattle Snake	Crotalus horridus.
Yellow Rattle Snake Small Rattle Snake Baſtard Rattle Snake	Crotali ſpecies.
Moccaſin Snake Grey Spotted Moccaſin Snake of Carolina	Coluber——
Water Viper, with a ſharp thorn tail	Coluber punctatus.
Black Viper	Coluber preſter.
Brown Viper	Coluber luridus.
White Bodied, Brown Eyed Snake	Coluber atropos.
Black Snake with linear rings	Coluber leberis.
A Snake with 152 ſcutæ and 135 ſcutellæ	Coluber diſpas.

Bluiſh

Bluiſh Green Snake, with a ſtretched out triangular ſnout, or Hognoſe Snake	Coluber myćterizans.
Copper Bellied Snake	Coluber erythrogaſter.
Black Snake	Coluber conſtrictor.
White Neck Black Snake	Coluber——
Small Brown Adder	Coluber ſtriatulus.
Houſe Adder	Coluber punctatus.
Water Adder	Coluber——
Brown Snake	Coluber ſipedon.
Little Brown Bead Snake	Coluber annulatus.
Coach Whip Snake	Coluber flagellum.
Corn Snake	Coluber fulvius.
Green Snake	Coluber æſtivus.
Wampum Snake	Coluber faſciatus.
Ribbon Snake	
Pine, Horn, or Bull Snake, with a horny ſpear in his tail	
Joint Snake	
Garter Snake	
Striped Snake	Anguis eryx?
Chicken Snake	Anguis maculata?
Glaſs Snake	Anguis ventralis.
Browniſh Spotted Snake	Anguis reticulata.
Yellowiſh White Snake	Anguis lumbricalis.
Hiſſing Snake	
Ring Snake	
Two headed Snake	Amphiſbœna.

The RATTLE SNAKE *(Crotalus horridus)* may be ranked among the largeſt ſerpents in America. They are from 4 to upwards of 6 feet in length, and from 4 to 6 inches in diameter. Formerly, it is ſaid, they were much larger. Their rattles conſiſt of ſeveral articulated, cruſtaceous, or rather horny bags, forming their tails, which, when they move, make a rattling noiſe, warning people of their approach. It is ſaid, they will not attack a perſon unleſs previouſly provoked. When moleſted or irritated, they erect their rattles, and, by intervals, give the warning alarm. If purſued and overtaken, they inſtantly throw themſelves into the ſpiral coil; their whole body ſwells through rage, continually riſing and falling like a bellows; their beautiful parti-coloured ſkin becomes ſpeckled and rough by dilatation; their head and neck are flattened; their cheeks ſwollen, and their lips conſtricted, diſcovering their fatal fangs; their eyes red as burning coals, and their brandiſhing forked tongues, of the colour of the hotteſt flame, menaces a horrid death. They never ſtrike unleſs ſure of their mark. They are ſuppoſed to have the power of faſcination, in an eminent degree; and it is generally believed that they charm birds, rabbits, ſquirrels and other animals, in ſuch a manner as that they loſe the power of reſiſtance, and flutter and move ſlowly, but reluctantly, towards the yawning jaws of their devourers, and either creep into their mouths, or lie down and ſuffer themſelves

to

to be taken and ſwallowed. This dreaded reptile is eaſily killed. One well directed ſtroke on the head or acroſs the back, with a ſtick not larger than a man's thumb, is ſufficient to kill the largeſt: and they are ſo ſlow of motion that they cannot make their eſcape, nor do they attempt it when attacked. Many different remedies for the bite of a rattle ſnake have been preſcribed and uſed with different ſucceſs; the following, received from good authority, is recommended as a cure for the bite of all venomous ſnakes. "Bind a ligature tight round the leg or thigh, above the part bitten, ſo as to interrupt the circulation; then open or ſcarify the wound with a lancet, kniſe or flint, and ſuck the wound or let a friend do it; then rub it with any unctuous matter, either animal or vegetable; or if that cannot be procured, make uſe of ſalt. Take care to keep the bowels open and free, by drinking ſweet oil and milk or cream. If pure honey be at hand, apply it to the wound after opening and ſucking it, in preference to any other thing; and eat plentifully of honey and milk."

The baſtard rattle ſnake, is of the nature of the aſp or adder of the Eaſtern continent; in form and colour they reſemble the rattle ſnake; are 8 or 10 inches long; and very ſpiteful and venomous. Like the rattle ſnake, they throw themſelves into a coil; ſwell and flatten their bodies; continually darting out their heads, and ſeem capable of ſpringing beyond their length.—Found in the ſouthern States.

The moccaſin ſnake is from 3 to 5 feet in length, and as thick as a man's leg: When diſturbed by an enemy they throw themſelves into a coil, and then gradually raiſe their upper jaw till it falls back, nearly touching the neck, at the ſame time vibrating their long purple forked tongue, and directing their crooked poiſonous fangs towards their enemy. In this attitude the creature has a moſt terrifying appearance. It is ſaid their bite is incurable; but the probability is, that it is not. Like the rattle ſnake they are ſlow in their motion, and never bite a perſon unleſs provoked.—Found in abundance in the ſwamps and low grounds in the ſouthern States.

The other moccaſin ſnake is about 5 or 6 feet long, and as thick as a man's arm; of a pale grey, ſky-coloured ground, with brown undulatory ringlets. They are ſaid not to be venomous; have no poiſonous fangs; are very ſwift and active, and flee from an enemy.—Found in the ſouthern States, and ſuppoſed to be a ſpecies of the wampum ſnake of Pennſylvania, if not the ſame ſnake, though larger and deeper coloured.

The black ſnake is of various lengths from 3 to 6 feet, all over of a ſhining black; it is not venomous; is uſeful in deſtroying rats, and purſues its prey with wonderful agility. It is ſaid that it will deſtroy the rattle ſnake by twiſting round it and whipping it to death. It has been reported alſo that they have ſometimes twined themſelves round the bodies of children, ſqueezing them till they die.—They are found in all the States.

The coach whip ſnake is of various and beautiful colours, ſome parts brown or chocolate, others black, and others white; it is 6 or 7 feet long, and very ſlender and active; it runs ſwiftly, and is quite inoffenſive;

offenſive; but the Indians, it is ſaid, imagine that it is able to cut a man in two with a jerk of its tail. Like the black ſnake, it will run upon its tail, with its head and body erect.

The pine or bull ſnake, called alſo the horn ſnake, is the largeſt of the ſerpent kind known in North America, except the rattle ſnake, and perhaps exceeds him in length. They are pied black and white; are inoffenſive with reſpect to mankind, but devour ſquirrels, rabbits, and every other creature they can take as food. Their tails terminate with a hard horny ſpur, which they vibrate very quick when diſturbed, but they never attempt to ſtrike with it. They have dens in the earth to which they retreat in time of danger.

The glaſs ſnake has a very ſmall head; the upper part of its body is of a colour blended brown and green, moſt regularly and elegantly ſpotted with yellow. Its ſkin is very ſmooth and ſhining, with ſmall ſcales, more cloſely connected than thoſe of other ſerpents, and of a different ſtructure. A ſmall blow with a ſtick will ſeparate the body, not only at the place ſtruck, but at two or three other places, the muſcles being articulated in a ſingular manner, quite through to the vertebra. They appear earlier in the ſpring than any other ſerpent, and are numerous in the ſandy woods of the Carolinas and Georgia; and harmleſs.

The joint ſnake, if we may credit Carver's account of it, is a great curioſity. Its ſkin is as hard as parchment, and as ſmooth as glaſs. It is beautifully ſtreaked with black and white. It is ſo ſtiff, and has ſo few joints, and thoſe ſo unyielding, that it can hardly bend itſelf into the form of a hoop. When it is ſtruck it breaks like a pipe ſtem; and you may, with a whip, break it from the tail to the bowels into pieces not an inch long, and not produce the leaſt tincture of blood. It is not venomous.

The two-headed ſnake *(Amphiſbæna)* has generally been conſidered as a monſtrous production. I am diſpoſed to believe, however, that it is a diſtinct ſpecies of ſerpents. I have ſeen one, and received accounts of three others, found in different parts of the United States. One of theſe was about 8 inches long, and both heads, as to every outward appearance, were equally perfect, and branching out from the neck at an acute angle. It is ſaid there are three ſpecies of the Amphiſbœna in Guiana.

The ſnakes are not ſo numerous nor ſo venomous in the northern as in the ſouthern States. In the latter, however, the inhabitants are furniſhed with a much greater variety of plants and herbs, which afford immediate relief to perſons bitten by theſe venomous creatures. It is an obſervation worthy of perpetual and grateful remembrance, that whereever venomous animals are found, the God of nature has kindly provided ſufficient antidotes againſt their poiſon.

FISHES.] Fiſhes form the fourth claſs of animals in the Linnæan ſyſtem. Mr. Pennant, in his Britiſh Zoology, diſtributes fiſh into three diviſions, comprehending ſix orders. His diviſions are, into *Cetaceous*, *Cartilagenous*, and *Bony*. We are not ſufficiently informed in this part of our natural hiſtory, to arrange the following catalogue of our fiſhes agreeably to Mr. Pennant's judicious diviſions.

CETACEOUS FISH.

The Whale. Dolphin. Porpoiſe. Grampus. Beluga.

CARTILAGENOUS

CARTILAGENOUS FISH.

Lamprey	Brownſpotted Gar fiſh	Red bellied Bream
Skate	Lump fiſh	Silver or White Bream
Shark	Pipe fiſh	Yellow Bream
Dog fiſh	Golden Bream or Sun fiſh	Black or blue Bream
Sturgeon.		

BONY FISH.*

Eel	Conger eel	Cat fiſh
Snake fiſh	Skip jack	Minow
Haddock	Pout	Week fiſh
Cod	Horſe Mackarel	King fiſh
Froſt fiſh	Blue Mackarel	Sole
Pollock	Speckled Mackarel	Mummychog
Small Pollock	Salmon	White fiſh
Hake	Salmon Trout	Tide Black fiſh
Sculpion	Trout	Rock Black fiſh
Plaice	Smelt	Blue fiſh (Begallo)
Flounder	Pike or Pickerel	Sheeps Head
Hollybut	Atherine	Red Drum
Dab	Mullet	Black Drum
Red Perch	Herring	Branded Drum
White Perch	Carp	Sheeps Head Drum
Yellow Perch	Pond fiſh	Moſsbonker
Sea Perch	Toad fiſh	Shadine
Whiting	Roach	Porſie
Sea Baſs	Shad	Dace
Striped Baſs	Hard Head	Anchovy
Shiner	Alewife	Flying fiſh
Chub	Bret	Sword Fiſh
Stickle back	Sucker	

The WHALE *(Balæna myſticetus)* is the largeſt of all animals. In the northern ſeas ſome are found 90 feet in length; and in the torrid zone, where they are unmoleſted, whales have been ſeen 160 feet in length. The head is greatly diſproportioned to the ſize of the body. In the middle of the head are two orifices, through which they ſpout water to a great height. The eyes are not larger than thoſe of an ox, and are placed towards the back of the head, for the convenience of ſeeing both before and behind. They are guarded by eyelids as in quadrupedes; and they appear to be very ſharp-ſighted, and quick of hearing. What is called *Whale-bone* adheres to the upper jaw, and is formed of thin parallel laminæ; ſome of the longeſt are 12 feet in length: Of theſe there are from 350 to 500, on each ſide, according to the age of the whale. The tail, which alone it uſes to advance itſelf in the water, is broad and ſemilunar, and when the fiſh lies on one ſide, its blow is tremendous.

In copulation, the male and female join, it is aſſerted, *more humano*; and once in two years feel the acceſſes of deſire. Their fidelity to each other is remarkable. An inſtance of it is related by Mr. Anderſon, as follows: "Some fiſhers having ſtruck one of two whales, a male and a female, in company, the wounded fiſh made a long and terrible

* Probably ſome that are placed under this diviſion belong to one or other of the preceding. We are not able accurately to claſs them.

terrible reſiſtance; it ſtruck down a boat with two men in it, with a ſingle blow of its tail, by which all went to the bottom. The other ſtill attended its companion and lent it every aſſiſtance; till, at laſt, the fiſh that was ſtruck ſunk under the number of its wounds; while its faithful aſſociate, diſdaining to ſurvive the loſs, with great bellowing ſtretched itſelf upon the dead fiſh, and ſhared its fate." The whale goes with young nine or ten months, and generally produces one young one, never above two, which are black and about 10 feet long. The teats of the female are placed in the lower part of the belly. When ſhe ſuckles her young, ſhe throws herſelf on one ſide, on the ſurface of the water, and the young ones attach themſelves to the teats. Nothing can exceed the tenderneſs and care of the female for her young.

The Whale louſe, Sword fiſh, and Threſher (a ſpecies of *Squalus*) are mortal enemies to the whale, who itſelf is an inoffenſive animal.

Formerly whales were found in plenty upon the coaſts of the United States; at preſent they are ſcarce. The principal branch of the whale fiſhery in the United States is carried on from Nantucket. The enterprize of the Nantucket whalemen is remarkable. Not ſatisfied with the ſcope which the Atlantic Ocean affords them, they have lately proceeded round Cape Horn, and penetrated the great Weſtern Ocean, in purſuit of whales. Capt. Worth has lately returned from a very ſucceſsful voyage, of which he gives the following account, viz. That he went to the ſouthward from Nantucket, doubled Cape Horn, and then purſued a northweſtwardly courſe, till he arrived at the iſland of Juan Fernandes.—That here, where a harpoon was ſcarcely ever thrown, the whales ſwim in ſhoals, and that it is quite a matter of choice, which of the company they ſhall fall upon.—That along the coaſt of Chili, for a conſiderable diſtance at ſea, no rain falls to incommode the frying of blubber, as happens, to the great diſadvantage of the whaling buſineſs, in Hudſon's Bay and Davis's Straits; ſo that they can carry on their buſineſs without any of the interruptions common in other places; in conſequence of which they can make more advantageous voyages. A cargo worth £6000 ſterling, it is ſaid, has been procured in a 15 months voyage to this ocean.

When the ſeamen ſee a whale ſpout, the word is immediately given, *fall, fall,* when every one haſtens from the ſhip to his boat; ſix or eight men being appointed to a boat, and four five boats uſually belong to one ſhip.

When they come near the whale, the harpooner ſtrikes him with his harpoon (a barbed dart) and the monſter, finding himſelf wounded, runs ſwiftly down into the deep, and would carry the boat along with him if they did not give him line faſt enough; and to prevent the wood of the boat taking fire by the violent rubbing of the rope on the ſide of it, one wets it conſtantly with a mop. After the whale has run ſome hundred fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for air, when he makes ſuch a terrible noiſe with his ſpouting, that ſome have compared it to the firing of cannon. As ſoon as he appears on the ſurface of the water, ſome of the harpooners fix another harpoon in him, whereupon he plunges again into the deep; and when he comes up a

ſecond

ſecond time, they pierce him with ſpears in the vital parts till he ſpouts out ſtreams of blood inſtead of water, beating the waves with his tail and fins till the ſea is in a foam, the boats continuing to follow him ſome leagues, till he has loſt his ſtrength; and when he is dying he turns himſelf upon his back, and is drawn on ſhore, or to the ſhip if they be at a diſtance from the land. There they cut him in pieces, and boiling the blubber extract the oil, if they have conveniences on ſhore; otherwiſe, they barrel up the pieces, and bring them home.

The BELUGA (*Delphinus beluga*) is the fourth and laſt ſpecies of the Dolphin genus. The head is ſhort; noſe blunt; eyes and mouth ſmall; in each ſide of each jaw are 9 teeth, ſhort and rather blunt; thoſe of the upper jaw are bent and hollowed, fitted to receive the teeth of the under jaw, when the mouth is cloſed; it has pectoral fins, nearly of an oval form; beneath the ſkin may be felt the bones of five fingers, which terminate at the edge of the fin in five very ſenſible projections. This brings it into the next rank, in the order of beings, with the *Manati*, which we have already deſcribed under the head of animals.—Found in the northern parts of the American coaſts; particularly in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Hudſon's Bay.

The Lamprey frequents moſt of the rivers in the New England States, eſpecially where the paſſage is not interrupted by dams. That part of the lamprey which is below the air holes is ſalted and dried for food. After the ſpawning ſeaſon is over, and the young fry have gone down to the ſea, the old fiſhes attach themſelves to the roots and limbs of trees, which have fallen or run into the water, and there periſh. A mortification begins at the tail, and proceeds upward to the vital part. Fiſh of this kind have been found at Plymouth, in New Hampſhire, in different ſtages of putrefaction.*

The amphibious Lobſter is found in the ſmall brooks and ſwamps in the back parts of North Carolina. In its head is found the eye ſtone.

It is proper to mention in this place the *Siren* or *Mud-iguana*, a fiſh of the order *Branchioſtegi*, in ſome reſpects nearly allied to the genus *Muræna* of the order *Apodes*. This ſingular creature was firſt obſerved by Dr. Garden of Charleſton (S. C.) and afterwards deſcribed by Mr. Ellis in the Philoſophical Tranſactions for 1766. It has gills, fins and two feet; and is in length from 31 to 49 inches. It is an inhabitant of South Carolina, where it is found in ſwampy and muddy places by the ſides of pools, and under the trunks of old trees that hang over the water, and feeds on ſerpents. The feet appear like little arms and hands, each furniſhed with four fingers, and each finger with a claw. "The head is ſomething like an eel, but more compreſſed; the eyes are ſmall, and placed as thoſe of the eel are. This ſmallneſs of the eye beſt ſuits an animal that lives ſo much in the mud. The noſtrils are very plainly to be diſtinguiſhed; theſe with the gills, and remarkable length of the lungs, ſhow it to be a true amphibious animal. The mouth is ſmall in proportion to the length of the body; but its palate and inſide of the lower jaw are well provided with many rows of pointed teeth; with this proviſion of nature, added to the ſharp exterior bony edges of both the upper and under jaws, the animal ſeems capable of biting and grinding the hardeſt kind of food.

The

* Belknap's Hiſt. New Hampſhire, Vol. III. p. 176.

The ſkin, which is black and full of ſmall ſcales, reſembles ſhagreen. Theſe ſcales are of different ſizes and ſhapes; according to their ſituation; but all appear ſunk into its gelatinous ſurface: Thoſe along the back and belly are of an oblong oval form, and cloſe ſet together; in the other parts they are round, and more diſtinct. Both the parts are mottled with ſmall white ſpots; and have two diſtinct lines compoſed of ſmall white ſtreaks continued along from the feet to the tail. The fin of the tail has no rays, and is no more than an adipoſe membrane like that of the eel."

Dr. Garden, in a letter to Mr. Ellis, mentions a remarkable property of this animal, which is, that his ſervant endeavouring to kill one of them by daſhing it againſt the ſtones, broke it into three or four pieces. [*Encyc. Brit. Art. Muræna.*]

INSECTS.] The following catalogues of inſects and vermes, except ſome ſmall additions and the annexed deſcriptions, are taken from Dr. Belknap's Hiſtory of New Hampſhire, Vol. III. page 180—183.

Horned Beetle	Scarabæus ſimſon.
Carolina Beetle	Scarabæus carolinus.
Dunghill Beetle	Scarabæus ſtercorarius.
Apple Beetle	Scarabæus horticola?
Golden Beetle	Scarabæus lanigerus.
	Several new ſpecies, and others that have not been arranged.
Stag Beetle	Lucanus cervus.
Fluted Beetle	Lucanus interruptus.
	Dermeſtes lardarius.
	Dermeſtes typographus.
Water Flea	Gyrinus natator.
Fetid Beetle	Silpha veſpillo.
Lady Fly	Coccinella 2—puſtulata.
	Several ſpecies.
	Chryſomela—many ſpecies.
Wheat Fly	
Weevil	Bruchus piſi.
Snouted Weevil	Curculio quercus.
	Many ſpecies.
Goat Chaffer	Cerambyx coriarius.
	Many ſpecies.
Fire Fly	Lampyris lucida.
	Several ſpecies.
Skipper	Elater oculatus.
	Many ſpecies.
Glow Worm	Cicindela carolina.
	One or two other ſpecies.
Cantharides	Bupreſtris mariana.
	Two or three other ſpecies.
Water Beetle	Dytiſcus piceus.
	Dytiſcus marginalis.
	Dytiſcus ſtriatus.
	Several other ſpecies.

Black Beetle	Carabus americanus.
	Numerous ſpecies.
Bloſſom Eater	Meloe nigra.
	Staphylinus maxilloſus.
	Forſicula.—Two ſpecies.
Cockroach	Blatta americana, (non indigenus.)
Graſshopper, Cricket, Locuſt	Grillus.—Numerous ſpecies.
Mole Cricket	Grillus gryllotalpa.
Froghopper, Palm Cricket	Cicada.—Many ſpecies.
Large and Small Water Fly, Boat Fly	Notanecta. Several ſpecies.
Bug	Cinex.—Numerous ſpecies.
Louſe, on Cabbages	Aphis braſſicæ.
Louſe, on leaves of trees and plants	Aphis.—Numerous ſpecies.
Bug, on plants and trees	Chermes.—Many ſpecies.
Butterfly	Papilio. { Numerous ſpecies and ſeveral non-deſcripts.
Night Flutterer, Owl Moth	Sphinx. Many new ſpecies.
Moth, or Miller	Phalæna.— Numerous ſpecies.
Apple Moth, or Canker Worm	Phalæna wauaria ?
Dragon Fly, Adder Fly	Libellula.—Several ſpecies.
	Hemerobius pectinicornis. Several ſpecies.
Oak Apple Fly	Cynips.—Several ſpecies.
Saw Fly	Tenthredo betulæ.
Waſp, Hornet	Veſpa.—Many ſpecies.
Bumble Bee, Wild Bee	Aſpis.—Several ſpecies.
Ant	Formica.—Several ſpecies.
Black Fly, Brown Fly	Muſca.—Numerous ſpecies.
Horſe Fly	Tabanus.—Several ſpecies.
Moſquito, or Muſketoe	Culex pipiens.
Stinging Fly	Conops calcitrans.
Snow Flea	Podura nivalis.
Father Long Legs	{ Phalangium. Several ſpecies.
Spider	Aranea.—Many ſpecies.

Crab

Crab Lobſter Shrimp Hermit Crab Slender Crab	Cancer.—Many ſpecies.
King Crab, or Horſe Shoe	Monoculus polyphemus. Monoculus piſcinus.
Cray Fiſh	
Amphibious Lobſter	
	Monoculus pulex. Monoculus quadricornis.

It is proper to introduce here ſome account of that curious animal, diſtinguiſhed by the names of *Animal Flower*, *Sea Nettle* (from its ſuppoſed property of ſtinging) but more generally by the name of *Sea Anemone*, from its reſemblance to the flower of that plant. The firſt diſcovery to our knowledge of theſe animals on this part of the American coaſt, was by the Rev. Dr. Cutler, Rev. Mr. Prince of Salem, and others, at Nahant, in the month of June, 1791. They found them in a place called the *Swallow Houſe*, which is a cavern in the rocks, on the ſouth ſide of Nahant. When the tide had receded, great numbers of them were diſcovered attached to the ſides of the rocks. Their general appearance was like that of a great number of flowers of different ſizes, with ſix expanded leaves in each bloſſom, and ſupported on ſhort, thick flower ſtems, growing from the rocks. When the leaves or arms of the animal are contracted, it reſembles a truncated cone, with its baſe adhering to the rock; but it has the power of aſſuming a variety of ſhapes, as that of a large flower with a number of petals, or flower leaves; or of a full blown anemone; or of a large roſe or poppy, &c. When the arms, or leaves of the larger ones were extended they were 5 or 6 inches in circumference, and exhibited a great variety and brilliancy of colours, as purple, fleſh, green, violet, delicately ſhaded with brown or black. On touching the leaves, or arms, they inſtantly contracted, and when ſmall muſcles were offered them, they graſped them in their arms and conducted them to their mouths, which are ſituated in the centre of the bloſſom, and directly ſwallowed them. Pieces of ſhells thus ſwallowed, were afterwards diſcharged by the mouth, perfectly cleared of their contents.

The Sea Anemone, is ſaid to be viviparous, and to produce 5 or 6 young ones at a time. The Abbe Dicquemarre has ſhewn by a courſe of curious but cruel experiments,* that theſe animals poſſeſs, in a moſt extraordinary degree, the power of re-production; ſo that ſcarcely any thing more is neceſſary to produce as many Sea Anemones as we pleaſe, than to cut a ſingle one into ſo many pieces. To avoid the imputation of cruelty in his experiments, the Abbe argues the favourable conſequences which have attended his operations on the animals of this kind which were ſo fortunate as to fall into his hands, as he hath not only multiplied their exiſtence, but alſo renewed their youth; which laſt, he adds, "is ſurely no ſmall advantage."†

* See Phil. Tranſ. for 1773.
† Encyc. Brit. Art. Animal Flowers.

VERMES.

Sea Clam	Holothuria phantaphus.
Squid	Sepia media.
	Sepia loligo.
Sea Lungs	Meduſa pilearis.
Star Fiſh, or Finger Fiſh.	Aſterias.—Three or four ſpecies.
Sea Egg	Echinus.—Several ſpecies.
Barnacle	Lepas anatifera.
Hog Clam	Mya arenaria.
Razor Shell Clam	Solen enſis.
Long Shell Clam	Solen radiatis.
Oyſter	Oſtrea——.
Muſcle	Mytilus edulis.
Cockle	Nerita littoralis ?
Limpets	Patella fuſca.
Sand Shell Clam	Sabella granulata.
Sea Anemone	Anemone marina (locomotiva.)

The Wheat fly, commonly but improperly called the Heſſian fly, which has, of late years, proved ſo deſtructive to the wheat in various parts of the United States, has generally been ſuppoſed, to have been imported from Europe. This opinion, however, ſeems not to be well founded. Count Gmanni of Ravenna, in a late learned treatiſe on the diſeaſes of wheat in its growing ſtate, between ſeed time and harveſt, has given an account of more than 50 different inſects that infeſt the Italian wheat, and yet our *wheat fly* is not delineated nor deſcribed. There is reaſon therefore to doubt its exiſtence in the ſouth of Europe. Sir Joſeph Banks ſaid it did not exiſt in England; nor could he collect any account of it in Germany. This deſtructive inſect is probably a *non-deſcript*, and peculiar to the United States. [*Mitchill.*]

The Ink or Cuttle fiſh is a curioſity. It is furniſhed with a cyſt of black liquor, which is a tolerable ſubſtitute for ink. This it emits when purſued by its enemies. The moment this liquor is emitted the water becomes like a thick, black cloud in the eyes of its purſuer, and it improves this opportunity to make its eſcape. This cyſt of liquor appears deſigned by Providence ſolely for the purpoſe of perſonal defence, and is certainly a moſt apt and curious contrivance. The whalemen call theſe fiſh *Squids*, and ſay that they are eaten in abundance by ſome ſpecies of whales.

POPULATION.] According to the cenſus, taken by order of Congreſs, in 1790, the number of inhabitants in the United States of America, was three millions, nine hundred thirty thouſand, nearly. In this number none of the inhabitants of the Territory N. W. of the river Ohio, and but a part of the inhabitants of the Territory ſouth of the river Ohio, are included. Theſe added, would undoubtbed have increaſed the number to 3,950,000, at the period the cenſus was taken. The increaſe ſince may be eſtimated at 600,000, at leaſt. So that now, 1796, there are, probably, 4,550,000 ſouls in the American United States.

This

This number is rapidly multiplying by immigrations from Europe, as well as by natural increaſe. The American Republic is compoſed of almoſt all nations, languages, characters and religions which Europe can furniſh; the greater part, however, are deſcended from the Engliſh; and all may, perhaps, be diſtinguiſhingly denominated FEDERAL AMERICANS.

It has generally been conſidered as a fact, that, of the human race, more males than females are born into the world. The proportion commonly fixed on, is as thirteen to twelve. Hence a concluſive argument has been derived againſt poligamy. The larger number of males has been believed to be a wiſe appointment of Providence, to balance the deſtruction of the males in war, by ſea, and by other occupations more hazardous to life than the domeſtic employment of the female ſex. The following table, formed from the cenſus of the United States, in which the males and females are numbered in different columns, furniſhes a new proof of the truth of the common opinion, as it reſpects the United States.*

TABLE.

	Males.	Females.	Exceſs.	
Vermont	44,763	40,505	4,258 †	Males.
New Hampſhire	70,937	70,160	777	do.
Diſtrict of Maine ‡				
Maſſachuſetts	182,742	190,582	7,840	Females.
Rhode Iſland	31,818	32,652	834	do.
Connecticut	114,926	117,448	2,522	do.
New York	161,822	152,320	9,502	Males.
New Jerſey	86,667	83,287	3,380	do.
Pennſylvania	217,736	206,363	11,373	do.
Delaware	23,926	22,384	1,540	do.
Maryland	107,254	101,395	5,859	do.
Virginia	227,071	215,046	12,025	do.
Kentucky	32,211	28,922	3,289	do.
North Carolina	147,494	140,710	6,784	do.
South Carolina	73,298	66,880	6,418	do.
Georgia	27,147	25,739	1,408	do.
Territory S. of Ohio	16,548	15,365	1,183	do.

It is remarkable that the exceſs in all the ſtates is on the ſide of males, except in Maſſachuſetts, Rhode Iſland and Connecticut. In theſe ſtates the females are conſiderably the moſt numerous. This difference is obviouſly to be aſcribed to the large migrations from all

* Mr. Bruce, in his travels, as we ſhall, in the ſecond part of this work, more particularly relate, affirms that in the tract of country extending from the Iſthmus of Suez to the Straits of Babelmandeb, which contains the three Arabias, the proportion is fully *four* women to *one* man.

† In the columns of the cenſus, in which are noted *All other free perſons*, and *Slaves*, the males and females are not diſtinguiſhed, and are therefore not regarded in this table.

‡ The males and females are not diſtinguiſhed in the Diſtrict of Main, in the late cenſus.

these states, to Vermont, the northern and western parts of New York, the territory N. W. of Ohio, Kentucky, Pennsylvania, and some to almost all the southern states. A great proportion of these migrants were males; and while they have served to increase the proportion of males, in the states where they have settled, as is strikingly the case in Vermont and Kentucky, to which the migrations have been most numerous, and where the males are to the females nearly as *ten* to *nine*, they have served to lessen the proportion of males in the states from whence they migrated.

The number of slaves, in 1790, in all the states, was 697,697. The increase of this number since, owing to salutary laws, in several of the states, and the humane exertions which have been made in favour of their emancipation, has happily been small, and probably will be less in future, as it is probable few more, if any, will be imported.

CHARACTER AND MANNERS.] Federal Americans, collected together from various countries, of different habits, formed under different governments, and of different languages, customs, manners and religion, have not yet assimilated to that degree as to form a *national* character. We are yet an infant empire, rising fast to maturity, with fair prospects of a vigorous, powerful and respectable manhood.

Until the revolution of 1783, Europeans were strangely ignorant of America and its inhabitants. They concluded that the new world *must* be inferior to the old. The count de Buffon supposed that the animals in this country were uniformly less than in Europe, and thence concluded, that, "on this side of the Atlantic there is a tendency in nature to belittle her productions." The Abbe Raynal, in a former edition of his works, supposed this *belittling* tendency or influence had its effect on the race of whites transplanted from Europe, and thence had the presumption to assert, that "America had not yet produced one good poet, one able mathematician, one man of genius in a single art or science." Had the Abbe been justly informed respecting Americans, we presume he would not have hazarded an assertion so false, ungenerous and injurious to their genius and literary character. The fact is, the United States of America have produced their full proportion of genius in the science of war, in physics, astronomy, and mathematics; in mechanic arts, in government, in fiscal science, in divinity, in history, in oratory, in poetry, in painting, in music, and the plastic art. So many have distinguished themselves in some of these branches of science, and such numbers are now living, that it would be an impracticable and invidious task to attempt an enumeration of them.

The two late important revolutions in America, which have been scarcely exceeded in any former period of the world, I mean that of the declaration and establishment of independence, and that of the adoption of a new and excellent form of government without bloodshed, have called to historic fame many great and distinguished characters who might otherwise have slept in oblivion.

One of the most unamiable traits in the character of Federal Americans, has been produced by the unjustifiable practice of enslaving

ing the negroes. The influence of ſlavery upon the morals, manners, induſtry and liberties of a people, is extremely pernicious. But under the Federal government, from the meaſures already adopted, we have reaſon to indulge the pleaſing hope, that all ſlaves in the United States, will in time be emancipated, in a manner moſt conſiſtent with their own happineſs and the true intereſt of their proprietors. Whether this will be effected by tranſporting them back to Africa; or by colonizing them in ſome part of our own territory and extending to them our alliance and protection, until they ſhall have acquired ſtrength ſufficient for their own defence; or by incorporation with the whites; or in ſome other way, remains to be determined.

In the middle and northern ſtates there are comparatively but few ſlaves; and of courſe there is leſs difficulty in giving them their freedom. In Maſſachuſetts alone, and we mention it to their diſtinguiſhed honour, there are NONE. Societies for the manumiſſion of ſlaves have been inſtituted in Philadelphia, New York, Providence and New Haven, and laws have been enacted in the New England ſtates, to accompliſh the ſame purpoſe. And it is with pleaſure we can aſſert, from the beſt information, that the condition of the negroes in the ſouthern ſtates is much ameliorated of late, and that no further importation is likely ever to take place. The FRIENDS, (commonly called Quakers) have evinced the propriety of their name, by their goodneſs in originating, and their vigorous exertions in executing the truly humane and benevolent deſign of freeing the negroes. It is earneſtly hoped, however, that no meaſures will be adopted or purſued, which may hazard effects ſo ſhocking as have recently taken place in the Weſt India Iſlands, or which may produce a convulſion as unfavourable to the blacks as to their owners. So rapid is the progreſs of liberty in the world, that it is probable the evil of ſlavery, if left pretty much to its own courſe, will beſt cure itſelf. At any rate, benevolence dictates that its abolition ſhould be gradual.

The Engliſh language is univerſally ſpoken in the United States, and in it buſineſs is tranſacted, and the records are kept. It is ſpoken with great purity, and pronounced with propriety in New England, by perſons of education; and, excepting ſome corruptions in pronunciation, by all ranks of people. In the middle and ſouthern ſtates, where they have had a great influx of foreigners, the language, in many inſtances, is corrupted, eſpecially in pronunciation. Attempts are making to introduce a uniformity of pronunciation throughout the ſtates, which, for political as well as other reaſons, it is hoped will meet the approbation and encouragement of all literary and influential characters.*

* "The northern and ſouthern ſtates differ widely in their cuſtoms, climate, produce, and in the general face of the country. The middle ſtates preſerve a medium in all theſe reſpects; they are neither ſo level and hot as the ſtates ſouth, nor ſo hilly and cold as thoſe north and eaſt. The inhabitants of the north are hardy, induſtrious, frugal, and in general well informed; thoſe of the ſouth, owing to the warmth of their climate, are more effeminate, indolent and luxurious. The fiſheries and commerce are the ſinews of the north; tobacco, rice, wheat and indigo of the ſouth. The northern ſtates are commodiouſly ſituated for trade and manufactures; the ſouthern to furniſh proviſions and raw materials; and the probability is, that the ſouthern ſtates will one day be ſupplied with northern manufactures inſtead of European, and make their remittances in proviſions and raw materials."

(MS. Journal of E. Watſon, Eſq.)

Intermingled with the Americans, are the Dutch, Scotch, Iriſh, French, Germans, Swedes and Jews; all theſe, except the Scotch and Iriſh, retain, in a greater or leſs degree, their native language, in which they perform their public worſhip, converſe and tranſact their buſineſs with each other.

The time, however, is anticipated, when all improper diſtinctions ſhall be aboliſhed; and when the language, manners, cuſtoms, political and religious ſentiments of the mixed maſs of people who inhabit the United States, ſhall have become ſo aſſimilated, as that all nominal diſtinctions ſhall be loſt in the general and honourable name of AMERICANS.

GOVERNMENT.] Until the fourth of July, 1776, the preſent United States were Britiſh colonies. On that memorable day, the Repreſentatives of the United States of America, in Congreſs aſſembled, made a ſolemn declaration, in which they aſſigned their reaſons for withdrawing their allegiance from the King of Great Britain. Appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of their intentions, they did, in the name and by the authority of the good people of the colonies, ſolemnly publiſh and declare, That theſe United Colonies were, and of right ought to be, FREE and INDEPENDENT States; that they were abſolved from all allegiance to the Britiſh crown, and that all political connexion between them and Great Britain was, and ought to be, totally diſſolved; and that as Free and Independent States, they had full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, eſtabliſh commerce, and do all other acts and things which Independent States may of right do. For the ſupport of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of divine Providence, the delegates then in Congreſs, fifty-five in number, mutually pledged to each other their lives, their fortunes, and their ſacred honour.

At the ſame time they publiſhed Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union between the ſtates, in which they took the ſtyle of "THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA," and agreed, that each ſtate ſhould retain its ſovereignty, freedom, and independence, and every power, juriſdiction and right not expreſsly delegated to Congreſs by the confederation. By theſe articles, the thirteen United States ſeverally entered into a firm league of friendſhip with each other for their common defence, the ſecurity of their liberties, and their mutual and general welfare, and bound themſelves to aſſiſt each other, againſt all force offered to, or attacks that might be made upon all, or any of them, on account of religion, ſovereignty, commerce or any other pretence whatever. But for the more convenient management of the general intereſts of the United States, it was determined, that Delegates ſhould be annually appointed, in ſuch manner as the Legiſlature of each ſtate ſhould direct, to meet in Congreſs the firſt Monday in November of every year, with a power reſerved to each ſtate to recall its delegates, or any of them, at any time within the year, and to ſend others in their ſtead for the remainder of the year. No ſtate was to be repreſented in Congreſs by leſs than two, or more than ſeven members; and no perſon could be a delegate for more than three years.

years, in any term of six years, nor was any person, being a delegate, capable of holding any office under the United States, for which he, or any other for his benefit, should receive any salary, fees or emolument of any kind. In determining questions in Congress, each state was to have one vote. Every state was bound to abide by the determinations of Congress in all questions which were submitted to them by the confederation. The articles of confederation were to be invariably observed by every state, and the Union to be perpetual; nor was any alteration at any time hereafter to be made in any of the articles, unless such alterations be agreed to in Congress, and be afterwards confirmed by the legislatures of every state. The articles of confederation were ratified by Congress, July 9th, 1778.

These articles of confederation, being found inadequate to the purposes of a federal government, for reasons hereafter mentioned, delegates were chosen in each of the United States, to meet and fix upon the necessary amendments. They accordingly met in convention at Philadelphia, in the summer of 1787, and agreed to propose the following CONSTITUTION for the consideration of their constituents, and which we here insert at length for the general information of the people, whom it concerns to be well acquainted with the nature of their own government.

CONSTITUTION.

WE, THE PEOPLE of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I.

Sect. 1. ALL legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Sect. 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several states, and the electors in each state shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the state legislature.

No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several states which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at least one representative; and, until such enumeration shall be made, the state of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts,

eight,

eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any state, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers; and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

Sect. 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each state, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled, in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any state, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President pro tempore in the absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the chief justice shall preside: and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honour, trust or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment, according to law.

Sect. 4. The times, places and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, shall be prescribed in each state by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of chooling Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

Sect. 5. Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute

ſtitute a quorum to do buſineſs; but a ſmaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authoriſed to compel the attendance of abſent members, in ſuch manner, and under ſuch penalties as each houſe may provide.

Each houſe may determine the rules of its proceedings, puniſh its members for diſorderly behaviour, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each houſe ſhall keep a journal of its proceedings; and from time to time publiſh the ſame, excepting ſuch parts as may in their judgment require ſecrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either houſe on any queſtion, ſhall, at the deſire of one-fifth of thoſe preſent, be entered on the journal.

Neither houſe, during the ſeſſion of Congreſs, ſhall, without the conſent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houſes ſhall be ſitting.

Sect. 6. The Senators and Repreſentatives ſhall receive a compenſation for their ſervices, to be aſcertained by law, and paid out of the treaſury of the United States. They ſhall in all caſes, except treaſon, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arreſt during their attendance at the ſeſſion of their reſpective houſes, and in going to and returning from the ſame; and for any ſpeech or debate in either houſe, they ſhall not be queſtioned in any other place.

No Senator or Repreſentative ſhall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which ſhall have been created, or the emoluments whereof ſhall have been increaſed during ſuch time; and no perſon holding any office under the United States, ſhall be a member of either houſe during his continuance in office.

Sect. 7. All bills for raiſing revenue ſhall originate in the Houſe of Repreſentatives; but the Senate may propoſe or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which ſhall have paſſed the Houſe of Repreſentatives and the Senate ſhall, before it becomes a law, be preſented to the Preſident of the United States; if he approve, he ſhall ſign it, but if not, he ſhall return it, with his objections, to that houſe in which it ſhall have originated, who ſhall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to re-conſider it. If, after ſuch re-conſideration, two-thirds of that houſe ſhall agree to paſs the bill, it ſhall be ſent, together with the objections, to the other houſe, by which it ſhall likewiſe be re-conſidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that houſe it ſhall become a law. But in all ſuch caſes the votes of both houſes ſhall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the perſons voting for and againſt the bill ſhall be entered on the journal of each houſe reſpectively. If any bill ſhall not be returned by the Preſident within ten days, (Sundays excepted) after it ſhall have been preſented to him, the ſame ſhall be a law, in like manner as if he had ſigned it, unleſs the Congreſs, by their adjournment, prevent its return, in which caſe it ſhall not be a law.

Every order, reſolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the Senate and Houſe of Repreſentatives may be neceſſary (except on a queſtion

queſtion of adjournment) ſhall be preſented to the Preſident of the United States; and before the ſame ſhall take effect, ſhall be approved by him, or, being diſapproved by him, ſhall be re-paſſed by two thirds of the Senate and Houſe of Repreſentatives, according to the rules and limitations preſcribed in the caſe of a bill.

Sect. 8. The Congreſs ſhall have power

To lay and collect taxes, duties, impoſts and exciſes; to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, impoſts and exciſes ſhall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the ſeveral ſtates, and with the Indian tribes;

To eſtabliſh an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the ſubject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the ſtandard of weights and meaſures;

To provide for the puniſhment of counterfeiting the ſecurities and current coin of the United States;

To eſtabliſh poſt offices and poſt roads;

To promote the progreſs of ſcience and uſeful arts, by ſecuring for limited times, to authors and inventors, the excluſive right to their reſpective writings and diſcoveries;

To conſtitute tribunals inferior to the ſupreme court;

To define and puniſh piracies and felonies committed on the high ſeas, and offences againſt the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and repriſal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

To raiſe and ſupport armies, but no appropriation of money to that uſe ſhall be for a longer term than two years;

To provide and maintain a navy;

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the union, ſuppreſs inſurrections, and repel invaſions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and diſciplining the militia, and for governing ſuch part of them as may be employed in the ſervice of the United States, reſerving to the ſtates reſpectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the diſcipline preſcribed by Congreſs;

To exerciſe excluſive legiſlation in all caſes whatſoever, over ſuch diſtrict (not exceeding ten miles ſquare) as may by ceſſion of particular ſtates, and the acceptance of Congreſs, become the ſeat of the government of the United States, and to exerciſe like authority over all places purchaſed by the conſent of the legiſlature of the ſtate in which the ſame ſhall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arſenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings;—And

To make all laws which ſhall be neceſſary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers veſted by this

this constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

Sect. 9. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation, or other direct tax, shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any state.—No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one state over those of another: nor shall vessels bound to or from one state, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States: and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince or foreign state.

Sect. 10. No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No state shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress. No state shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war, in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another state, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II.

Sect. 1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

Each state shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress:

Congreſs: but no Senator or Repreſentative, or perſon holding an office of truſt or profit under the United States, ſhall be appointed an elector.

The electors ſhall meet in their reſpective ſtates, and vote by ballot for two perſons, of whom one at leaſt ſhall not be an inhabitant of the ſame ſtate with themſelves. And they ſhall make a liſt of all the perſons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which liſt they ſhall ſign and certify, and tranſmit, ſealed, to the ſeat of the government of the United States, directed to the Preſident of the Senate. The Preſident of the Senate ſhall, in the preſence of the Senate and Houſe of Repreſentatives, open all the certificates, and the votes ſhall then be counted. The perſon having the greateſt number of votes ſhall be the Preſident, if ſuch number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have ſuch majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the Houſe of Repreſentatives ſhall immediately chooſe by ballot one of them for Preſident; and if no perſon have a majority, then from the five higheſt on the liſt, the ſaid houſe ſhall in like manner chooſe the Preſident. But in chooſing the Preſident, the votes ſhall be taken by ſtates, the repreſentation from each ſtate having one vote; a quorum for this purpoſe ſhall conſiſt of a member or members from two-thirds of the ſtates, and a majority of all the ſtates ſhall be neceſſary to a choice. In every caſe, after the choice of the Preſident, the perſon having the greateſt number of votes of the electors ſhall be the Vice Preſident. But if there ſhould remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate ſhall chooſe from them by ballot the Vice Preſident.

The Congreſs may determine the time of chooſing the electors, and the day on which they ſhall give their votes; which day ſhall be the ſame throughout the United States.

No perſon, except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this conſtitution, ſhall be eligible to the office of Preſident; neither ſhall any perſon be eligible to that office who ſhall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a reſident within the United States.

In caſe of the removal of the Preſident from office, or of his death, reſignation, or inability to diſcharge the powers and duties of the ſaid office, the ſame ſhall devolve on the Vice Preſident, and the Congreſs may by law provide for the caſe of removal, death, reſignation or inability, both of the Preſident and Vice Preſident, declaring what officer ſhall then act as Preſident, and ſuch officer ſhall act accordingly, until the diſability be removed, or a Preſident ſhall be elected.

The Preſident ſhall, at ſtated times, receive for his ſervices a compenſation, which ſhall neither be increaſed or diminiſhed during the period for which he ſhall have been elected, and he ſhall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office, he ſhall take the following oath or affirmation:

"I

"I do ſolemnly ſwear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of Preſident of the United States, and will, to the beſt of my ability, preſerve, protect, and defend the conſtitution of the United States."

Sect. 2. The Preſident ſhall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the ſeveral ſtates, when called into the actual ſervice of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any ſubject relating to the duties of their reſpective offices, and he ſhall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences againſt the United States, except in caſes of impeachment.

He ſhall have power, by and with the advice and conſent of the ſenate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the ſenators preſent concur; and he ſhall nominate, and by and with the advice and conſent of the ſenate, ſhall appoint ambaſſadors, other public miniſters and conſuls, judges of the ſupreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whoſe appointments are not herein otherwiſe provided for, and which ſhall be eſtabliſhed by law. But the Congreſs may by law veſt the appointment of ſuch inferior officers as they think proper in the Preſident alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The Preſident ſhall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the receſs of the ſenate, by granting commiſſions which ſhall expire at the end of their next ſeſſion.

Sect. 3. He ſhall from time to time give to the Congreſs information of the ſtate of the Union, and recommend to their conſideration ſuch meaſures as he ſhall judge neceſſary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occaſions, convene both houſes, or either of them, and in caſe of diſagreement between them, with reſpect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to ſuch time as he ſhall think proper; he ſhall receive ambaſſadors and other public miniſters; he ſhall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and ſhall commiſſion all the officers of the United States.

Sect. 4. The Preſident, Vice Preſident, and all civil officers of the United States, ſhall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treaſon, bribery, or other high crimes and miſdemeanors.

ARTICLE III.

Sect. 1. The Judicial power of the United States ſhall be veſted in one ſupreme court, and in ſuch inferior courts as the Congreſs may from time to time ordain and eſtabliſh. The Judges, both of the ſupreme and inferior courts, ſhall hold their offices during good behaviour, and ſhall, at ſtated times, receive for their ſervices a compenſation, which ſhall not be diminiſhed during their continuance in office.

Sect. 2. The Judicial power ſhall extend to all caſes, in law and equity, ariſing under this conſtitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which ſhall be made, under their authority; to all caſes affecting ambaſſadors, other public miniſters and conſuls; to all caſes of admiralty and maritime juriſdiction; to controverſies

to

to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more states, between a state and citizens of another state, between citizens of different states, between citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different states, and between a state, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crime shall have been committed; but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

Sect. 3. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV.

Sect. 1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

Sect. 2. The citizens of each state shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several states.

A person charged in any state with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another state, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the state from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the state having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labour in one state, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

Sect. 3. New states may be admitted by the Congress into this union, but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state; nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts of states, without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging

longing to the United States; and nothing in this conſtitution ſhall be ſo conſtrued as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular ſtate.

Sect. 4. The United States ſhall guarantee to every ſtate in this union a republican form of government, and ſhall protect each of them againſt invaſion; and on application of the legiſlature, or of the executive (when the legiſlature, cannot be convened) againſt domeſtic violence.

ARTICLE V.

The Congreſs, whenever two-thirds of both Houſes ſhall deem it neceſſary, ſhall propoſe amendments to this conſtitution, or, on the application of the legiſlatures of two-thirds of the ſeveral ſtates, ſhall call a convention for propoſing amendments, which, in either caſe, ſhall be valid to all intents and purpoſes, as part of this conſtitution, when ratified by the legiſlatures of three-fourths of the ſeveral ſtates, or by Conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be propoſed by the Congreſs: Provided, that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thouſand eight hundred and eight ſhall in any manner affect the firſt and fourth clauſes in the ninth ſection of the firſt article: and that no ſtate, without its conſent, ſhall be deprived of its equal ſuffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI.

All debts contracted, and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this conſtitution, ſhall be as valid againſt the United States under this conſtitution, as under the confederation.

This conſtitution, and the laws of the United States which ſhall be made in purſuance thereof; and all treaties made, or which ſhall be made, under the authority of the United States, ſhall be the ſupreme law of the land; and the judges in every ſtate ſhall be bound thereby, any thing in the conſtitution or laws of any ſtate to the contrary notwithſtanding.

The Senators and Repreſentatives before mentioned, and the members of the ſeveral ſtate Legiſlatures, and all Executive and Judicial officers, both of the United States and of the ſeveral ſtates, ſhall be bound by oath or affirmation, to ſupport this conſtitution; but no religious teſt ſhall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public truſt under the United States.

ARTICLE VII.

The ratification of the conventions of nine ſtates, ſhall be ſufficient for the eſtabliſhment of this conſtitution between the ſtates ſo ratifying the ſame.

DONE in Convention, by the unanimous conſent of the ſtates preſent, the ſeventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord One Thouſand Seven Hundred and Eighty-ſeven, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the Twelfth. In Witneſs whereof, we have hereunto ſubſcribed our names.

GEORGE WASHINGTON, *Preſident.*

Signed alſo by all the Delegates which were preſent from twelve ſtates.

Atteſt. WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary.*

The foregoing Conſtitution has ſince been adopted by all the ſtates in the Union, as is hereafter more particularly mentioned.

The Conventions of a number of the ſtates having at the time of their adopting the Conſtitution expreſſed a deſire, in order to prevent miſconſtruction or abuſe of its powers, that further declaratory and reſtrictive clauſes ſhould be added: And as extending the ground of public confidence in the government will beſt enſure the beneficent ends of its inſtitution,

RESOLVED by the Senate and Houſe of Repreſentatives of the United States of America in Congreſs aſſembled, two-thirds of both houſes concurring, That the following articles be propoſed to the legiſlatures of the ſeveral ſtates, as amendments to the Conſtitution of the United States, all or any of which articles, when ratified by three-fourths of the ſaid legiſlatures, to be valid to all intents and purpoſes, as part of the ſaid conſtitution, viz.

Articles in addition to, and amendment of, the Conſtitution of the United States of America, propoſed by Congreſs, and ratified by the Legiſlatures of the ſeveral ſtates, purſuant to the fifth Article of the original conſtitution.

ARTICLE I.

After the firſt enumeration required by the firſt article of the Conſtitution, there ſhall be one Repreſentative for every thirty thouſand, until the number ſhall amount to one hundred, after which the proportion ſhall be ſo regulated by Congreſs, that there ſhall be not leſs than one hundred Repreſentatives, nor leſs than one Repreſentative for every forty thouſand perſons, until the number of Repreſentatives ſhall amount to two hundred, after which the proportion ſhall be ſo regulated by Congreſs, that there ſhall not be leſs than two hundred Repreſentatives, nor more than one Repreſentative for every fifty thouſand perſons.

ARTICLE II.

No law varying the compenſation for the ſervices of the Senators and Repreſentatives, ſhall take effect, until an election of Repreſentatives ſhall have intervened.

ARTICLE III.

Congreſs ſhall make no law reſpecting an eſtabliſhment of religion, or prohibiting the free exerciſe thereof; or abridging the freedom of ſpeech, or of the preſs; or the right of the people peaceably to aſſemble, and to petition the government for a redreſs of grievances.

ARTICLE IV.

A well-regulated militia being neceſſary to the ſecurity of a free ſtate, the right of the people to keep and bear arms, ſhall not be infringed.

ARTICLE V.

No ſoldier ſhall in time of peace be quartered in any houſe without the conſent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be preſcribed by law.

ARTICLE VI.

The right of the people to be ſecure in their perſons, houſes, papers and effects, againſt unreaſonable ſearches and ſeizures, ſhall not be violated, and no warrants ſhall iſſue, but upon probable cauſe, ſupported by oath or affirmation, and particularly deſcribing the place to be ſearched, and the perſons or things to be ſeized.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE VII.

No perſon ſhall be held to anſwer for a capital, or otherwiſe infamous crime, unleſs on a preſentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in caſes ariſing in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual ſervice in time of war or public danger; nor ſhall any perſon be ſubject for the ſame offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor ſhall be compelled in any criminal caſe to be a witneſs againſt himſelf, nor be deprived of life, liberty or property, without due proceſs of law; nor ſhall private property be taken for public uſe without juſt compenſation.

ARTICLE VIII.

In all criminal proſecutions the accuſed ſhall enjoy the right to a ſpeedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the ſtate and diſtrict wherein the crime ſhall have been committed, which diſtrict ſhall have been previouſly aſcertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cauſe of the accuſation; to be confronted with the witneſſes againſt him; to have compulſory proceſs for obtaining witneſſes in his favour, and to have the aſſiſtance of counſel for his defence.

ARTICLE IX.

In ſuits at common law, where the value in controverſy ſhall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury ſhall be preſerved, and no fact, tried by a jury, ſhall be otherwiſe re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

ARTICLE X.

Exceſſive bail ſhall not be required, nor exceſſive fines impoſed, nor cruel and unuſual puniſhments inflicted.

ARTICLE XI.

The enumeration in the Conſtitution, of certain rights, ſhall not be conſtrued to deny or diſparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE XII.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Conſtitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reſerved to the States reſpectively, or to the people.

The following ſtates have ratified all the foregoing articles of amendment to the conſtitution of the United States, viz. Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, New York, Virginia and Vermont. New Hampſhire, New Jerſey and Pennſylvania reject the ſecond article; and Delaware rejects the firſt article. No official returns, to our knowledge, have been made from the other States; ſo that it remains uncertain whether the foregoing articles have become a part of the Conſtitution of the United States.

SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI.] This ſociety was inſtituted immediately on the cloſe of the war in 1783. At their firſt general meeting at Philadelphia, in May 1784, they altered and amended the original inſtitution, and reduced it to its preſent form. They denominated themſelves "*The Society of the Cincinnati*," from the high veneration they poſſeſſed for the character of that illuſtrious Roman, *Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus*.

The perſons who conſtitute this ſociety, are all the commiſſioned and brevet officers of the army and navy of the United States, who

ſerved three years, and who left the ſervice with reputation; all officers who were in actual ſervice at the concluſion of the war; all the principal ſtaff officers of the continental army; and the officers who have been deranged by the ſeveral reſolutions of Congreſs, upon the different reforms of the army.

The motives which originally induced the officers of the American army to form themſelves into a ſociety of friends, are ſummed up in a maſterly manner, in their circular letter. "Having," ſay they, "lived in the ſtricteſt habits of amity through the various ſtages of a war, unparalleled in many of its circumſtances; having ſeen the objects for which we have contended, happily attained; in the moment of triumph and ſeparation, when we were about to act the laſt pleaſing, melancholy ſcene in our military drama; pleaſing, becauſe we were to leave our country poſſeſſed of independence and peace; melancholy, becauſe we were to part, perhaps never to meet again; while every breaſt was penetrated with feelings which can be more eaſily conceived than deſcribed; while every little act of tenderneſs recurred freſh to the recollection, it was impoſſible not to wiſh our friendſhips ſhould be continued; it was extremely natural to deſire they might be perpetuated by our poſterity to the remoteſt ages. With theſe impreſſions, and with ſuch ſentiments, we candidly confeſs we ſigned the inſtitution. We know our motives were irreproachable."

They reſt their inſtitution upon the two great pillars of FRIENDSHIP and CHARITY. Their benevolent intentions are, to diffuſe comfort and ſupport to any of their unfortunate companions who have ſeen better days, and have merited a milder fate; to wipe the tear from the eye of the widow, who muſt have been conſigned, with her helpleſs infants, to indigence and wretchedneſs, but for this charitable inſtitution; to ſuccour the fatherleſs; to reſcue the female orphan from deſtruction; and to enable the ſon to emulate the virtues of the father. 'Let us then,' they conclude, 'proſecute with ardor what we have inſtituted in ſincerity; let Heaven and our own conſciences approve our conduct; let our actions be our beſt comment on our words; and let us leave a leſſon to poſterity, THAT THE GLORY OF SOLDIERS CANNOT BE COMPLETED, WITHOUT ACTING WELL THE PART OF CITIZENS.'

The ſociety have an order, viz. a Bald Eagle of gold, bearing on its breaſt the emblems deſcribed as follows:

The principal figure is CINCINNATUS; three ſenators preſenting him with a ſword and other military enſigns: On a field in the back ground, his wife ſtanding at the door of their cottage; near it a plough and other inſtruments of huſbandry. Round the whole, *omnia reliquit ſervare rempublicam.* On the reverſe, the ſun riſing, a city with open gates, and veſſels entering the port; fame crowning *Cincinnatus* with a wreath, inſcribed, *virtutis præmium.* Below, hands joining, ſupporting a heart; with the motto, *eſto perpetua.* Round the whole, *Societas Cincinnatorum, inſtituta, A. D.* 1783.

AGRICULTURE,

AGRICULTURE, COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES. The three important objects of attention in the United States, are agriculture, commerce and manufactures. The richneſs of the ſoil, which amply rewards the induſtrious huſbandman; the temperature of the climate, which admits of ſteady labour; the cheapneſs of land, which tempts the foreigner from his native home; and the extenſive tracts of unſettled lands, leads us to fix on agriculture as the preſent great leading intereſt of this country. This furniſhes outward cargoes not only for all our own ſhips, but for thoſe alſo which foreign nations ſend to our ports; or in other words, it pays all our importations; it ſupplies a great part of the clothing of the inhabitants, and food for them and their cattle. What is conſumed at home, including the materials for manufacturing, has been eſtimated at four or five times the value of what is exported.

The number of people employed in agriculture, is at leaſt three parts in four of the inhabitants of the United States; ſome ſay more. It follows of courſe that they form the body of the militia, who are the bulwark of the nation. The value of the property occupied by agriculture, is many times greater than the property employed in every other way. The ſettlement of waſte lands, the ſubdiviſion of farms, and the numerous improvements in huſbandry, annually increaſe the preeminence of the agricultural intereſt. The reſources we derive from it, are at all times certain and indiſpenſably neceſſary. Beſides, the rural life promotes health, by its active nature; and morality, by keeping people from the luxuries and vices of the populous towns. In ſhort, agriculture is the ſpring of our commerce, and the parent of our manufactures. It is friendly, I had almoſt ſaid it is neceſſary to the exiſtence of a republican form of government.

The vaſt extent of ſea coaſt, which ſpreads before theſe confederated ſtates;* the number of excellent harbours and ſea-port towns; the numerous creeks and immenſe bays, which indent the coaſt; and the rivers, lakes and canals, which peninſulate the whole country; added to its agricultural advantages and improvements, give this part of the world ſuperior advantages for trade. Our commerce, including our exports, imports, ſhipping, manufactures and fiſheries, may properly be conſidered as forming one intereſt. This has been conſidered as the great object, and the moſt important intereſt of the New England States.

The

* "When the extent of America is conſidered, boldly fronting the old world, bleſſed with every climate, capable of every production, abounding with the beſt harbours and rivers on the globe, and already overſpread with three millions of ſouls, moſtly deſcendents of Engliſhmen, inheriting all their ancient enthuſiaſm for liberty, and enterprizing almoſt to a fault; what may be expected from ſuch a people in ſuch a country? The partial hand of nature has laid off America upon a much larger ſcale than any other part of the world. Hills in America are mountains in Europe, brooks are rivers, and ponds are ſwelled into lakes. In ſhort, the map of the world cannot exhibit a country uniting ſo many natural advantages, ſo pleaſingly diverſified, and that offers ſuch abundant and eaſy reſources to agriculture, commerce and manufactures.

"In contemplating *future America*, the mind is loſt in the din of cities, in harbours and rivers clouded with ſails, and in the immenſity of her population."

[*MS. Journal of Elkanah Watſon, Eſq.*]

The late war, which brought about our separation from Great Britain, threw our commercial affairs into great confusion. The powers of the old confederation were unequal to the complete execution of any measures, calculated effectually to recover them from their deranged situation. Through want of power in the old Congress to collect a revenue for the discharge of our foreign and domestic debt, our credit was destroyed, and trade of consequence greatly embarrassed. Each state, in her desultory regulations of trade, regarded her own interest, while that of the union was neglected. And so different were the interests of the several states, that their laws respecting trade, often clashed with each other, and were productive of unhappy consequences. The large commercial states had it in their power to oppress their neighbours; and in some instances this power was directly or indirectly exercised. These impolitic and unjustifiable regulations, formed on the impression of the moment, and proceeding from no uniform or permanent principles, excited unhappy jealousies between the clashing states, and occasioned frequent stagnations in their trade, and in some instances, a secrecy in their commercial policy. But the wise measures which have been adopted by Congress, under our present efficient government, have extricated us from these embarrassments, and put a new and pleasing face upon our public affairs. Invested with the adequate powers, Congress have formed a system of commercial regulations, which has placed our commerce on a respectable, uniform and intelligible footing, adapted to promote the general interests of the union, with the smallest injury to the individual states.

The following tables, taken from authenticated copies, with the annexed observations, will give the best idea which the author can furnish, of the present state of commerce in the United States.

A Statement of the Tonnage of Vessels which have paid Duty in the Ports of the United States of America, between the first day of October, 1791, and the 30th day of September 1792, including the coasting and fishing vessels.

TO WHAT NATION BELONGING.	TONS.
The United States	549,279
The United States and foreign nations jointly	407
France	24,443
Great Britain	209,646
Spain	3,148
United Netherlands	3,123
Portugal	2,843
Hamburg and Bremen	5,677
Denmark	752
Sweden	943
Total	800,261
Total of the year preceding	737,075
Increase	63,186
Total American tonnage as above	549 279
Total do. the year preceding	504,061
Total increase of American tonnage	45,218

An Abſtract of Goods, Wares and Merchandize, exported from the United States, from the 1ſt October 1792, to 30th September, 1793.

SPECIES *of* MERCHANDIZE.		QUANTITY.
Aſhes, pot	tons of	4,359 9
pearl	do.	1,807 6
Apples,	barrels	8,994
Bark of oak,	hogſheads	3,108
———	cords	444
——— eſſence of	gallons	208
Bricks,	number	683,070
Boats,	do.	73
Boots,	pairs	1,167
Shoes,	do.	15,102
Beer, porter and cider,	gallons	137,631
bottled,	dozens	776
Blacking or lampblack,	pounds	70
———	hogſheads	100
Bellows' Smith,	pairs	1
Cotton,	bags	2,438
Chalk,	tons	16
Candles, Wax	boxes	48
Myrtle,	do.	18
Spermaceti,	do.	5,874
Tallow,	do.	9,857
Cordage,	tons	469 19
Coal,	buſhels	14,719
Cranberries,	do.	166
Cards, Wool and Cotton,	dozens	34
Coffee,	hogſheads	3,895
	tierces	1,914
	barrels	10,175
	bags	1,789
	pounds	10,764,549
Cocoa,	hogſheads	12
	tierces	55
	barrels	180
	bags	336
	pounds	133,675
Carriages. Coaches, chaiſe & chairs,	number	54
Waggons, carts & drays,	do.	48
Wheel-barrows, &c.	do.	44
Copper,	packages	146
Duck,	pieces	2,630
Drugs and medicine,	pounds of	52,720
———————,	packages	281
Saſſafras,	tons	67 10
Earthen ware,	crates	175
Flaxſeed,	caſks	51,708
Flax,	pounds	1,474

SPECIES of MERCHANDIZE.		QUANTITY.
Furniture, Houſe	packages	44
Tables, bureaus, &c.	number	175
Windſor chairs,	do.	3,884
Cheſts,	do.	201
Fiſhery. Fiſh dried,	quintals	372,825
——, pickled,	barrels	45,440
Oil of whale,	gallons	512,780
Oil, Spermaceti	do.	140,056
Whale bone,	pounds	202,620
Grain and Pulſe. Wheat,	buſhels	1,450,575
Rye,	do.	1,305
Barley,	do.	30
Indian Corn,	do.	1,233,761
Buckwheat,	do.	330
Oats,	do.	78,524
Peas and Beans,	do.	40,620
Groceries. Loaf Sugar,	hogſheads	9
——,	tierces	6
——,	barrels	59
——,	pounds	27,554
Brown Sugar,	do.	4,539,809
Chocolate,	do.	7,432
Raiſins,	do.	84,800
Almonds,	do.	13,900
Pimento,	do.	114,255
Cloves,	do.	500
Pepper,	do.	14,361
Ginger,	bags	478
Caſſia & Cinnamon,	packages	351
Glaſs,	boxes	47
——,	packages	13
Ginſeng,	pounds	71,550
——,	packages	188
Grindſtones,	number	38
Hides,	do.	978
Horns and Tips,	do.	91,142
Hats,	do.	2,777
Honey,	gallons	732
Hops,	packages	73
Hay,	tons	1,871
Iron. Nails,	caſks	144
Axes, Spades, and Hoes,	number	951
Anchors,	do.	11
Grapnels,	do.	215
Pots, kettles, & other caſtings,	do.	6,117
——,	caſks	3
Cannon,	number	43
Shot,	tons	13
Pig,	do.	2,089
Bar,	do.	763 2
Hoops,	do.	27 11

Indigo,

Species of Merchandize.			Quantity.
Indigo,		casks	462
———,		pounds	690,989
Ivory,		packages	10
Lead.	Pig,	number	241
	Shot,	pounds	952
	Sheet,	tons	1
Leather,		pounds	17,301
———,		packages	52
Lime,		bushels	748
Live Stock.	Horned Cattle,	number	3,728
	Horses,	do.	4,613
	Mules,	do.	1,105
	Sheep,	do.	12,064
	Hogs,	do.	9,934
	Poultry,	dozens	6,428
Merchandize, or Dry Goods,		packages of	4,136
	Nankeens,	pieces	10,972
	Tow Cloth,	yards	14,947
Molasses,		gallons	28,733
Millstones,		number	2
Naval Stores.	Pitch,	barrels	8,338
	Tar,	do.	67,961
	Rosin,	do.	1,715
	Turpentine,	do.	36,957
	Spirits of Turpent.	casks	93
Negro Slaves,		number	21
Nuts,		bushels	502
Oil.	Linseed,	gallons	1,183
	Sweet,	boxes & baskets	1,168
Powder.	Gun,	qr. casks	1,286
	Hair,	pounds	12,810
Paper,		reams	75
Pipes,		groce	48
Paints,		kegs	102
Pearl,		boxes	67
Provisions.	Rice,	tierces	134,611
	Flour,	barrels	1,074,639
	Bread,	do.	76,653
	Crackers,	kegs	43,306
	Rye Meal,	barrels	12,695
	Indian Meal,	do.	37,943
	Ship Stuff,	do.	3,871
	Buckwheat,	do.	146
	Beef,	do.	75,106
	Pork,	do.	38,563
	Neat's Tongues,	kegs	867
	Tongues and Sounds,	do.	209
	Hams and Bacon,	pounds	521,483
	Butter,	firkins	9,190

Species of Merchandize.		Quantity.
Provisions.	Cheese,	pounds 146,269
	Lard,	do. 597,297
	Sausages,	do. 2,863
	Pickled Oysters,	kegs and pots 1,561
	Potatoes,	bushels 20,367
	Onions,	bushels & bunches 269,380
Reeds,		number 123,276
Spirits,	American	gallons 665,522
	Foreign,	do. 224,614
	Gin,	cases 10,761
Sadlery.	Saddles,	number 1,114
	Bridles,	do. 997
	Harness	sets 20
Soap,		boxes 6,620
Starch,		pounds 5,440
Snuff,		do. 35,559
Salt,		bushels 1,107
Spruce, essence of		boxes 81
Silk, raw		pounds 104
Silver Sweepings,		casks 7
Skins and Furs,		pounds 426,318
——, packages,		number 1,123
——,		do. 27,446
Tobacco,		hogsheads 59,947
———, manufactured		pounds 137,784
Tallow,		do. 309,366
Twine,		do. 3,760
Tin,		boxes 121
Teas.	Bohea,	pounds 21,521
	Souchong,	do. 3,020
	Hyson,	do. 17,672
	Other Green	do. 7,725
Vinegar,		gallons 3,473
Varnish,		casks 24
Wines.	Madeira,	gallons 49,180
	Other Wines,	do. 180,929
	Bottled,	dozens 1,330
Wax.	Bees,	pounds 272,800
	Myrtle,	do. 1,273
Wood.	Lumber,	feet 65,846,024
	Timber,	tons 21,838
	———,	pieces 12,272
	Dye Wood,	tons 319 10
	Staves and heading,	number 29,734,854
	Shingles,	do. 80,813,357
	Hoops and poles,	do. 2,304,853
	Shooks,	do. 37,863
	Empty casks,	do. 6,944
	Masts and spars,	do. 5,052

Species of Merchandize.			Quantity.
Wood.	Oars,	number	20,251
	Handſpikes,	do.	19,169
	Pumps,	do.	43
	Blocks,	do.	4,814
	Treenails,	do.	91,632
	Spokes and Felloes,	do.	22,076
	Lock ſtocks,	do.	600
	Cords of Wood,	do.	1,119
	Frames of houſes,	do.	311
	——— of veſſels,	do.	2
	Cart wheels,	do.	78
	Yokes and bows,	pairs	696
	Maſt hoops,	dozens	27
	Tubs, pails, &c.	do.	95

Value of Goods, Wares, and Merchandize, exported from the United States.

	Dollars.
New Hampſhire	198,197
Maſſachuſetts	3,676,412
Rhode Iſland	616,416
Connecticut	770,239
New York	2,934,370
New Jerſey	54,176
Pennſylvania	6,958,736
Delaware	71,242
Maryland	3,687,119
Virginia	2,984,317
North Carolina	363,307
South Carolina	3,195,874
Georgia	501,383
Total	26,011,788

[Note.] Sundry returns from ſmall ports, not reckoned.

A Summary of the Value and Deſtination of the Exports of the United States, agreeably to the foregoing Abſtract.

	Dollars.
To the dominions of Ruſſia	5,769
the dominions of Sweden	301,427
the dominions of Denmark	870,508
the dominions of the United Netherlands	3,169,536
the dominions of Great Britain	8,431,239
the Imperial ports of the Auſtrian Netherlands and Germany	1,013,347
Hamburg, Bremen, and other Hanſe Towns	792,537
the dominions of France	7,050,498
the dominions of Spain	2,237,950
the dominions of Portugal	997,590

To

	Dollars.
To the Italian Ports	220,688
Morocco	2,092
the Eaſt Indies, generally	253,131
Africa, generally	251,345
the Weſt Indies, generally	399,559
the North Weſt Coaſt of America	1,580
Uncertain	3,980
* Total,	26,011,788

The value of the exports of the United States of America, from the commencement of the cuſtom houſes in the ſeveral ſtates, which was at different times in Auguſt, 1789, to the 30th of September, 1790 (a period of more than *thirteen* months) conſiſting chiefly of the articles above enumerated, amounted to 20,415,966 dollars and 84 cents.

N. B. Quarterly returns from ſeveral ſmall diſtricts, were this year deficient, and a conſiderable number of packages were exported whoſe value was not included in this eſtimate.

	Dollars.
The exports of the year ending the 30th of September 1791, amounted to	18,271,551
The exports of the year ending September 30th, 1792	21,005,568
Do. of the year ending September 30th, 1793	26,011,788

The value of the exports of theſe ſtates before the revolution is not preciſely aſcertained; but the whole exportation of North America, including the remaining Britiſh colonies, and Newfoundland, (whoſe fiſhery alone was eſtimated at more than 2,200,000 dollars in 1775) Bermuda, and the Bahamas, were computed to have been in 1771, 15,280,000 dollars. In theſe were compriſed the ſhipments between thoſe iſlands and the main, and from province to province, as every veſſel which departed from one American port to another was obliged to clear out her cargo as if deſtined for a foreign country.†

In reſpect to the commercial intercourſe between the United States and foreign nations, as regulated by exiſting treaties, or by the laws of the land, the ſubject is too extenſive, complex and important to be embraced to advantage within a compaſs proportioned to the nature of this work; and if it could be, the writer feels himſelf incompetent to the taſk. He cannot in juſtice, however, omit to inſert here a ſummary, general review of our trade with the different countries of Europe, Aſia and the Weſt Indies, from the late periodical publications of a gentleman of the beſt information on the ſubject.

"With reſpect to our foreign commerce, it depends on the will of nations over whom we have no control. All nations claim the right of admitting ſhips and goods into their ports, or prohibiting them at pleaſure; or of burthening our commerce with heavy duties. This right is abſolute, and when we obtain any privilege in their trade, it is by way of grant or conceſſion. The United States have the ſame right as to their own ports, but they have not ſeen fit to exclude the ſhips of any nation from a free participation of their trade.

The

* Coxe's View of the United States. p. 471—476. † Page 290, 291.

The maritime powers of Europe find a navy so necessary to their safety, amidst the contending interests of the different nations, that every measure is taken to multiply their seamen, and increase their shipping. Great Britain is the nation most interested in this system. From her insular situation, a navy is her only defence; to man a navy, she must raise seamen; to secure a supply of seamen, she must extend her commerce and her carrying trade as far as possible.

In pursuance of this system of defence, originated her navigation act, in 1660, which restricts her trade to British vessels and manned mostly with British seamen. That act has been in operation from its first passing to the present day; and to prevent temporary or local inconveniences from a rigid execution, the parliament have empowered the king and council to dispense with it on occasion, and open the ports of Great Britain for her colonies at such times and to such nations as necessities may require.

All the nations of Europe have laws respecting their trade, which operate more or less to encourage their own commerce, and lay that of their neighbours to their own dominions under restrictions.*

The admission of our vessels into the British dominions in Europe, rests now on an annual proclamation of the king and council. Although interest and expedience may operate to continue the privilege of entering those ports at all times, and with vessels of any burthen, yet the tenure of the privilege is precarious.

By the present treaty with Great Britain, this precarious privilege becomes a right which cannot be abridged by the executive of that nation.

With respect to her colonial possessions, Great Britain has observed the jealous policy common to all the nations of Europe. The ships of all nations are excluded from her colonies, unless it may be a port in the West Indies, where the Spaniards are permitted to enter with logwood.

In opening her West Indies to American vessels of 70 tons burden, and her East India ports to American vessels of any burden, she has conceded a privilege, which she grants to no other nation on earth. The sacrifice of the carrying trade on the part of the United States, to obtain admission into the English West Indies, is deemed more than equivalent, and that stipulation will fall to the ground. But the direct trade to the British East Indies is generally admitted to be highly beneficial.

Let us contrast these advantages in trade with those we enjoy with other nations.

Our navigation to Spain and Portugal is free: But many of our exports are prohibited, as tobacco, and rice and whale oils to Portugal. The American trade, however, to Spain and Portugal is highly advantageous in a number of articles. But both these countries prohibit all intercourse with their colonial possessions. The ports of Sweden and Denmark are open; but the duties paid on most of the American productions amount to a prohibition.

Our

* A view of the privileges and restrictions of commerce, was offered to Congress, December 16, 1793, by Mr. Jefferson, which, though not sufficiently correct or comprehensive, throws much light on the subject.

Our navigation to the United Netherlands is free, but some of the most material articles of our country, as beef, pork and bread stuff, are prohibited, as well as by Great Britain. We can have no intercourse with their possessions in the East Indies.

France before the war guaranteed to the United States one or more free ports in Europe, and such ports in the West Indies as were free. In general, her West Indies were open by an arret of the king. Even the coasting trade in France was principally carried on by foreign vessels.

The revolution has sensibly varied the whole scene of commerce. Necessity has opened all French ports to neutral nations. But a navigation act, similar to that of Great Britain, was decreed September 21, 1793, to take place January 1, 1794. This, with a long spirited report of Barrere, was transmitted to Congress and published by their order in February, 1794. This act is suspended only on account of the necessities of France, her commerce being wholly dependent on neutral bottoms. The moment this act shall take place, we shall be cut off from all right of the trade of France, except what is guaranteed by treaty, that is, *one or more free ports;* and such privileges as we shall be able to maintain by future stipulations. The decree is in these words:

ACT *of* NAVIGATION *of the* FRENCH REPUBLIC.

"The national convention, after having heard the report of their committees of marine, of commerce, and of public safety, considering that the French nation has the incontestible right of securing, by every method, the prosperity of her agriculture, commerce and industry; that nothing has a more direct tendency to this end, than a navigation act; and that in the solemn declaration of this act she only makes use of the same right which she acknowledges to belong to all other nations—Decrees as follows:

Art. 1. That no foreign commodities, productions, or merchandize, shall be imported but directly by French vessels, or those belonging to the inhabitants of the country of which they are the growth, produce or manufacture, or to the inhabitants of the country of the ordinary ports of sale and first exportation; the officers and three-fourths of the crew of a foreign vessel being of the country whose flag the vessel bears; the whole on pain of confiscation of the vessel and cargo, and a fine of three thousand livres, jointly and severally against the owners, consignees, and agents of the vessel and cargo, the captain and lieutenant of the vessel.

2. That foreign vessels shall not transport, from one French port to another French port, any commodities, productions or merchandizes of the growth, produce or manufacture of France, the colonies or possessions of France, under the penalties declared in article 1.

3. That after the 10th of August next, no vessel shall be reputed French, nor enjoy the privileges of a French vessel, unless such vessel shall have been built in the colonies or possessions of France, or declared a good prize taken from an enemy, or confiscated for contravention of the laws of France, and unless the officers and three-fourths of the crew are Frenchmen."

On

On the whole, it is demonſtrated that no country on earth yields more extenſive privileges to the American merchant, than Great Britain. It is alſo equally demonſtrable, that Great Britain yields more privileges in her trade with the United States than ſhe grants to any other nation."*

The ſubject of our *Manufactures* has lately become in a high degree intereſting to the inhabitants of the United States.† I ſhall confine what I have to ſay, in this place, on this article, to a few general obſervations on the advantages of encouraging manufactures in the United States, and to an enumeration of the articles already manufactured among us, and a ſpecification of thoſe branches which merit or require to be particularly encouraged.

The prevailing diſpoſition among the European nations, and particularly Great Britain, to reſtrict and embarraſs the external trade of the United States, together with other cauſes, have forced them to ſerious and ſalutary reflections on the importance and neceſſity of enlarging the ſphere of their domeſtic commerce, and creating a more extenſive demand at home, for the increaſing ſurplus of their agricultural produce, by adopting meaſures for increaſing the variety and quantity of their manufactures, and conſequently the number of manufacturers. This circumſtance, and the complete ſucceſs which has rewarded manufacturing enterprize, in ſome valuable branches, and the promiſing proſpects which attend ſome leſs mature eſſays, have put the matter of expediency of encouraging manufactures in the United States, which was not long ſince deemed very queſtionable, beyond a doubt; and they alſo juſtify the belief, that the obſtacles to the increaſe of this ſpecies of employment among us, are leſs formidable than have been generally imagined. That manufacturing eſtabliſhments would, in a variety of reſpects, be advantageous to theſe ſtates, appears very evident from the following circumſtances:

1. They would occaſion a proper diviſion of labour, than which there is ſcarcely any thing of greater moment in the economy of a nation. The ſeparation of occupations, cauſes each to be carried to much greater perfection than it could poſſibly acquire, if they were blended; becauſe there would be a ſaving of time, by avoiding that loſs of it, which is occaſioned by a frequent change from one operation to another of a different nature; and becauſe from a conſtant and undivided application to a ſingle object, there naturally reſults a greater ſkill and dexterity in accompliſhing it.

2. Manufacturing eſtabliſhments would be a means of extending the uſe of *machinery*; which, as it is an artificial aid to man, and to all the purpoſes of labour, an increaſe of hands and of ſtrength, *without the expenſe of maintaining the labourer*, is of great importance in the general maſs of national induſtry. The cotton mill, invented in England within

* Herald, of Aug. 5, 1795, edited by Noah Webſter, Eſq.

† Mr. Hamilton, late Secretary of the Treaſury, in his "Report on the ſubject of Manufactures," and Mr. Coxe's "Examination of Lord Sheffield's obſervations on the commerce of the United States," in two ſupplementary notes on American manufactures, have given the fulleſt and moſt accurate information on this ſubject. To them the reader is referred, if he wiſhes for a more particular account of our manufactures than is here given: They are my principal authorities for what follows.

within the laſt 20 years, is a ſignal illuſtration of this general idea. In conſequence of it, all the different proceſſes for ſpinning cotton are performed by means of machines, which are put in motion by water, and attended chiefly by women and children; and by a ſmaller number of perſons, in the whole, than are requiſite in the ordinary mode of ſpinning. And the operations of this mill may be continued night and day with convenience and advantage. It is eaſy to conceive the prodigious effect of ſuch a machine. To this invention is to be attributed, eſſentially, the immenſe progreſs which has been ſo ſuddenly made in Great Britain in the various fabrics of cotton. The value of labour-ſaving machines has in ſome degree been known and experienced already among us; and by their general adoption in their moſt improved ſtate, to the cotton, flaxen, hempen, metal, and part of the woolen and ſilken branches, to all of which raw materials they apply, the United States might, in a very few years, acquire a deſirable degree of independency on Britiſh and other foreign manufactures. And as to advantageous ſituations, for the erection of mills, and for the eſtabliſhment of manufactures in general, no country has more, and few ſo many as the United States: And we are far from being deficient in ingenious mechanics who are capable, not only of erecting machines already invented, and making improvements upon them, but alſo of inventing new machines of the moſt complicated and uſeful kind.

3. Another advantage reſulting from manufacturing eſtabliſhments is, they would afford employment to claſſes of people who are either not fully occupied, or wholly idle, and thereby give occaſion to the exertion of a greater quantity of induſtry, even by the *ſame number* of perſons. In general, women and children are rendered more uſeful, and the latter more early uſeful, by manufacturing eſtabliſhments, than they would otherwiſe be. Of the number employed in the cotton manufactories of Great Britain, it is computed that 4 in 7, nearly, are women and children; of whom the greateſt proportion are children; and many of them of a tender age.

4. The eſtabliſhment of manufactures would greatly increaſe the inducements which this country, in its preſent ſtate, holds out to foreigners to come among us, and become citizens. The oppreſſion that is experienced by the people in ſome parts of Europe, and the diſtreſſes that multitudes are brought into, by the diſturbed ſtate of ſo many kingdoms, have excited a diſpoſition in many of their valuable citizens, to emigrate to a country where they may enjoy freedom and peace. The effect of multiplying the opportunities of employment to thoſe who emigrate, by manufactural eſtabliſhments, would probably be an increaſe of the number and extent of valuable acquiſitions to the population, arts and induſtry of the country. This ſentiment, however, ought to be known, that while we think ourſelves juſtifiable, as it reſpects the cauſe of humanity, religion and policy, in benefiting our country, by opening an aſylum for the oppreſſed and diſtreſſed citizens of Europe, we are very far from finding a pleaſure in thoſe affecting calamities which render a removal, on their part, deſirable.

European

European manufacturers, listening to the powerful invitations of a better price for their fabrics or their labour, of greater cheapness of provisions and raw materials, of an exemption from the chief part of the taxes, burdens and restraints which they endure in the Old World, of freedom from those distresses and embarrassments into which they have been thrown by the disturbances of Europe, of greater personal independence and consequence, under the operations of a more equal government, and of what is far more precious than mere religious toleration, a *perfect equality* of *religious* privileges; encouraged, I say, by all these powerful inducements, manufacturers would probably flock from Europe to America to pursue their respective occupations, if they were once made sensible of the advantages they would enjoy, and were inspired with an assurance of encouragement and employment.

Besides the advantages already enumerated, which would result to these States from the encouragement of manufactures, we may add, that in this way, greater scope would be afforded for the exercise of the various talents and dispositions of men, a more ample field opened for enterprize; which circumstances are the more important, as there seems evidently to be, in the genius of the people of this country, a remarkable aptitude for mechanical inventions and improvements, and a singular spirit of enterprize. The increase of manufactures, also, would be a mean of creating, in some instances a new, and securing in all, a more certain and steady demand for the surplus produce of the soil. This circumstance, as it is a principal mean by which the establishment of manufactures contributes to the augmentation of the produce or revenue of a country, and has an immediate and direct relation to the prosperity of agriculture, is among the most important advantages enumerated.

But there are other considerations which serve to fortify the idea that the encouragement of manufactures is the interest of all parts of the union. If the northern and middle states should be the principal scenes of such establishments, they would immediately benefit the more southern, by creating a demand for productions some of which they have in common with the other states, and others of which either are peculiar to them, or more abundant, or of better quality than elsewhere. These productions principally are, timber, flax, hemp, cotton, wool, raw silk, indigo, iron, lead, furs, hides, skins and coals; of these articles, cotton and indigo are peculiar to the southern states; flax and hemp are, or may be raised in greater abundance there than in the more northern states; and the wool of Virginia is said to be of a better quality than that of any other state; which is probable, as Virginia embraces the same latitudes of the finest wool countries in Europe. The climate of the south is also better adapted to the production of silk. The extensive cultivation of cotton can hardly be expected, but from the previous establishment of domestic manufactories of the article; and the surest encouragement and vent for the others would result from similar establishments in regard to them.

The moſt material objection that has been made to the purſuit of manufactures in the United States, is the impracticability of ſucceſs, ariſing from ſcarcity of hands, dearneſs of labour, and want of capital. The laſt of theſe circumſtances, want of capital, has no real foundation. With regard to the ſcarcity of hands, the fact muſt be applied with no ſmall qualification, to certain parts of the United States. There are large diſtricts which may be conſidered as pretty fully peopled; and which, notwithſtanding a continual drain for diſtant ſettlements, are thickly interſperſed with flouriſhing and increaſing towns.—Connecticut and Maſſachuſetts contain, on an average, as many as 55 inhabitants to every ſquare mile; and the county of Eſſex, in Maſſachuſetts, will average 135 inhabitants to every ſquare mile. This latter diſtrict has already reached the point at which the complaint of ſcarcity of hands ceaſes; and the abovementioned ſtates at large, are not far remote from, and are approaching faſt towards it: And having, perhaps, fewer attractions to agriculture than ſome other more ſouthern and temperate parts of the union, they exhibit a proportionably ſtronger propenſity to the purſuit of manufactures, which is exemplified in the maturity which ſome branches have already attained, in theſe diſtricts.

But there are circumſtances, which have been already noticed with another view, that materially diminiſh every where the effect of a ſcarcity of hands. Theſe circumſtances are, the great uſe which may be made of women and children—the vaſt extenſion given, by late improvements, to the employment of machines, which, ſubſtituting the agency of fire and water, has prodigiouſly leſſened the neceſſity for manual labour—and laſtly, the attraction of foreign emigrants. In all our populous towns there is already a large proportion of ingenious and valuable workmen, in different arts and trades, who, by expatiating from Europe, have improved their own condition, and added to the induſtry and wealth of the United States. It is a natural inference, from the experience we have already had, that as ſoon as the United States ſhall preſent the countenance of a ſerious proſecution of manufactures—as ſoon as foreign artiſts ſhall be made ſenſible that the ſtate of things here affords a moral certainty of employment and encouragement, competent numbers of European workmen will tranſplant themſelves, ſo as effectually to enſure the ſucceſs of the deſign. Theſe circumſtances ſufficiently obviate the objection which ariſes from a ſcarcity of hands.

But, to all the arguments which are brought to evince the impracticability of ſucceſs, in manufacturing eſtabliſhments in the United States, it would be a ſufficient anſwer, to refer to the experience of what has been already done. It is certain that ſeveral important branches have grown up and flouriſhed, with a rapidity which ſurprizes; affording an encouraging aſſurance of ſucceſs in future attempts. Of theſe the following are the moſt conſiderable, viz. Of *Skins*—Tanned and tawed leathers, dreſſed ſkins, ſhoes, boots and ſlippers, harneſs and ſaddlery of all kinds, portmanteaus and trunks, leather breeches, gloves, muffs and tippets, parchment and glue. Of *Iron*—Bar and ſheet iron, ſteel, nail rods and nails, implements of huſbandry, ſtoves, pots

pots and other houſehold utenſils, the ſteel and iron work of carriages and for ſhip building, anchors, ſcale beams and weights, various tools of artificers, and arms of different kinds. Of *Wood*—Ships, cabinet wares, and turnery, wool and cotton cards, and other machinery for manufactures and huſbandry, mathematical inſtruments, coopers wares of every kind. Of *Flax* and *Hemp*—Cables, ſail cloth, cordage, twine and packthread. Of *Clay*—Bricks and coarſe tiles, and potters wares. Ardent ſpirits and malt liquors. Writing and printing paper, ſheathing and wrapping paper, paſte boards, fullers or preſs papers, and paper hangings. Hats of fur and wool, and mixtures of both. Women's ſtuff and ſilk ſhoes. Refined ſugar. Chocolate. Oil of animals and ſeeds, ſoap, ſpermaceti and tallow candles. Copper and braſs wares, particularly utenſils for diſtillers, ſugar refiners and brewers, andirons and other articles for houſehold uſe. Clocks, philoſophical apparatus. Tin wares of almoſt all kinds for ordinary uſe. Carriages of all kinds. Snuff, chewing and ſmoaking tobacco. Starch and hair powder. Lampblack and other painters colours. Gunpowder.

Beſides the manufacture of theſe articles, which are carried on as regular trades, and have attained to a conſiderable degree of maturity, there is a vaſt ſcene of houſehold manufacturing, which contributes very largely to the ſupply of the community. Theſe domeſtic manufactures are proſecuted as well in the ſouthern, as in the middle and northern ſtates; great quantities of coarſe cloths, coatings, ſerges and flannels, linſey woolſeys, hoſiery of wool, cotton and thread, coarſe fuſtians, jeans and muſlins, checked and ſtriped cotton and linen goods, bedticks, coverlets, and counterpanes, tow linens, coarſe ſhirtings, ſheetings, towelling and table linen, and various mixtures of wool and cotton, and of cotton and flax, are made in the houſehold way, and in many inſtances, to an extent, not only ſufficient for the ſupply of the families in which they are made, but for ſale, and even in ſome caſes for exportation. It is computed in a number of diſtricts, that two-thirds, three-fourths, four-fifths, and in ſome places even a greater proportion, of all the clothing of the inhabitants is made by themſelves. In a moral and political view theſe facts are highly pleaſing and intereſting.

The above enumeration does not comprehend all the articles that are manufactured as regular trades. The following articles, though manufactured in a leſs extenſive degree, and ſome of them in leſs perfection, ought to be added. Gold, ſilver, pewter, lead, glaſs and ſtone wares of many kinds, books in various languages, printing types and preſſes, bells, combs, buttons, corn fans, ploughs and all other implements of huſbandry. Some of theſe are ſtill in their infancy, as are others not enumerated, but which are attended with favourable appearances. There are other articles alſo of very great importance, which, though ſtrictly ſpeaking manufactures, are omitted, as being immediately connected with huſbandry; ſuch are flour and meal of all kinds, pot and pearl aſhes, pitch, tar, turpentine, maple ſugar, wine, and the like.

Having pointed out the advantages of encouraging manufactures in the United States, and enumerated the articles manufactured, it remains that we ſpecify ſome of the articles which merit or require encouragement. In making the ſelection of objects, five circumſtances are entitled to particular attention: The capacity of the country to furniſh the raw material; the degree in which the nature of the manufacture admits of a ſubſtitute for manual labour in machinery; the faculty of execution; the extenſiveneſs of the uſes to which the article can be applied; its ſubſerviency to other intereſts, particularly the great one of national defence. And of this deſcription, none are more eſſential in their kinds, or more extenſive in their uſes, than the manufactures of iron, ſteel, copper, braſs, lead, coal, wood, ſkins, grain, flax and hemp, cotton, wool, ſilk, glaſs, gunpowder, paper, printed books, refined ſugars, chocolate, wines and maple ſugar. Theſe are the moſt important of the ſeveral kinds of manufactures, which appear to require, and at the ſame time to be the moſt proper for public encouragement, either by bounties on the articles manufactured, duties on imported articles of the ſame kind, or drawbacks of the duties upon the imported raw materials, according to the nature of the caſe.

We have mentioned the manufactures of wine and maple ſugar, as objects worthy of legiſlative attention and encouragement in the United States. As to the firſt, ſucceſsful experiments have already been made, by ſome new ſettlers of French people, on the river Ohio, which evince the practicability of the manufacture of wines of an excellent quality: And as grapes are the ſpontaneous production of all the United States, and, by culture, might be raiſed in any deſirable quantity, and in great perfection, this manufacture, with proper legiſlative encouragement, might be carried on to ſuch an extent, as greatly to diminiſh, and in time, perhaps, wholly to preclude foreign importations.

The manufacture of maple ſugar, though it has for many years been carried on in the ſmall way, in the eaſtern ſtates, has but very lately become an object of public attention. The eaſtern and middle ſtates, furniſh a ſufficient number of maple trees to ſupply the United States with the article of ſugar; and, it is aſſerted, of a quality "equal, in the opinion of competent judges, to the beſt ſugars imported from the Weſt India Iſlands." A perſon, whoſe judgment on this ſubject is much to be relied on, as well from his experience in the buſineſs, as his eſtabliſhed character for candor and integrity, has given it as his opinion, "That four active and induſtrious men, well provided with materials, and conveniences proper for carrying on the buſineſs, may make, in a common ſeaſon, which laſts from four to ſix weeks, 4000lbs. of ſugar, that is 1000lbs. to each man." If ſuch be the amazing product of ſix weeks labour of an individual, what may be expected from the labours of the many thouſands of people who now inhabit, and may hereafter inhabit, the extenſive tracts of country which abound with the ſugar maple tree? This manufacture is ſo important and intereſting, as it reſpects the wealth and proſperity of our country, and the cauſe of humanity, that it deſerves the countenance of every good citizen,

citizen, and even national encouragement. No leſs than 18 millions of pounds of Weſt India ſugars, manufactured by the hands of *ſlaves*, is annually imported into and conſumed in the United States. In proportion as this quantity can be leſſened by our own manufactures, by the hands of *freemen*, the wealth of the United States will be increaſed, and the cauſe of humanity promoted.

It is aſſerted from good authority,* that the value of the manufactures of the United States is more than double the value of their exports in native commodities, and alſo much greater than the groſs value of all their imports, including the value of goods exported again. The American manufacturers confine their attention chiefly to articles of neceſſity, comfort and utility. Since the eſtabliſhment of the preſent federal government, the manufactures have increaſed with great rapidity, and particularly thoſe of the houſehold kind, which are carried on more or leſs in the families of almoſt all the farmers and planters in the ſeveral ſtates.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] Standing armies are deemed inconſiſtent with a republican government; we of courſe have none. Our military ſtrength lies in a well-diſciplined militia. According to the late cenſus, there were in the United States, 814,000 men of 16 years old and upwards, whites. Suppoſe that the ſuperannuated, the officers of government, and the other claſſes of people who are excuſed from military duty, amount to 114,000, there will remain a militia of 700,000 men. The increaſe of this number has been in proportion to the increaſe of the whole number of inhabitants ſince the year 1790. Of the militia a great proportion are well-diſciplined, veteran troops. No nation or kingdom in Europe, can bring into the field an army of equal numbers, more formidable than can be raiſed in the United States.

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.] The Revenue of the United States is raiſed from duties on the tonnage of veſſels entered in the United States, and on imported goods, wares and merchandize, and from an exciſe on various articles of conſumption. The amount of the duties ariſing on the tonnage of veſſels, for the year commencing October 1ſt, 1790, and ending September 30th, 1791, amounted to 145,347 dollars. The duties ariſing on goods, wares and merchandize, for the ſame year, amounted to 3,006,722 dollars. The amount of the revenue from the exciſe is eſtimated in round numbers at 400,000 dollars.†

The following Table‡ will give an accurate view of the Revenue and Expenditure of the United States at the beginning of 1795.

* Coxe.

† Mr. Smith's (S. C.) ſpeech on the reduction of the public debt, December 1794.

‡ See Report of the Secretary of the Treaſury, read in the Houſe of Repreſentatives of the United States, Jan. 19, 1795, containing a plan for the further ſupport of Public Credit.

COMPARATIVE VIEW *of* ANNUAL CURRENT REVENUE *and* EXPENDITURE.

PERMANENT REVENUE.	*Dollars,*				
Nett Duties on Imports and Tonnage as aſcertained for the year 1793, per account of receipts and expenditures for that year, -	6,087,546.26				
Add product, of additional duties on imports laid by the acts of the 5th and 7th June, 1794, computed on the importations of 1793, -	1,091,872.32				
		7,179,418	58		
Deduct for extra drawbacks, which would become payable after the year 1793, in conſequence of extra importations of certain articles in that year which were re-exported,	1,500,000.				
Deduct amount of temporary duties on imports, - - -	1,479,626.91				
		2,979,626	91		
Permanent duties on Imports and Tonnage, - - -		4,199,791	67		
Duties on ſpirits diſtilled within the United States and upon ſtills, -		400,000	0		
Nett duties on poſtage of Letters as aſcertained in 1793, - -		29,722	16		
Patent fees as they accrued in the ſame year, - - -		660	0		
Dividends of Bank ſtock beyond the intereſt payable to the Bank in 1793,	38,500.				
Add intereſt of two inſtalments which being paid off will increaſe the dividend, - - -	24,000.				
		62,500	0		
Total permanent Revenue, - -				4,692,673	83
TEMPORARY REVENUE.					
Duties on imports as ſtated above,		1,479,626	91		
Eſtimated product of duties on Snuff manufactured and Sugar refined within the United States, carriages for the conveyance of perſons, Licenſes for ſelling Wines and Spirits at retail, ſales at auction, -		380,000	0		
Total temporary Revenue, -				1,859,626	91
Total annual current Revenue, -				6,552,300	74

EXPENDITURE.

EXPENDITURE.					
Intereſt on Foreign debt as ſtated, -	678,102.80				
Deduct intereſt on inſtallments of Foreign debt for 1795 to be paid out of proceeds of Foreign Loans,	39,622.22				
		638,480	58		
Intereſt on Funded Domeſtic Debt, - -		2,339,241	50		
Intereſt on unſubſcribed debt computed according to contract, - -		66,031	10		
		3,043,753	18		
Intereſt on temporary loans for anticipating the Revenue, - -		100,000	0		
Expenſes of the Civil Department including foreign intercourſe, - -		475,249	53		
Expenſes of the Military department, - - - - -	1,311,975.29				
including Penſions to Invalids, - - -	85,357.04	1,397,332	33		
Expenſes of Naval Department for a year, - - - -		441,508	80		
Expenſes of Light Houſe and other eſtabliſhments for the benefit of Navigation, - -		24,000	0		
				5,481,843	84
Exceſs of Revenue beyond the Expenditure, - -				1,070,456	90
				6,552,300	74

DEBT OF THE UNITED STATES, DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN.

The beſt information on this head is derived from the following tables, from the Report before alluded to.

STATEMENT *of the* DOMESTIC DEBT *of the* UNITED STATES, *on December 31st*, 1794.

	Amount of Prin. of Unfund. Debt.		*SIX PER CENT. STOCK.*		*DEFERRED STOCK.*		*THREE PER CEN. STOCK.*		*TOT. AMOUNT.*	
	Dollars.	C.	Dollars.	C.	Dollars.	C.	Dollars.	C.	Dollars.	C.
Funded Domeſtic Debt, excluſive of balances due to creditor States and the amount of ſaid ſtock which had been purchaſed or redeemed on the laſt day of December, 1794.	- -	-	17,912,138	01	8,538,228	97	12,275,347	55	38,725,714	53
Funded Domeſtic Debt to the credit of States, in purſuance of the act of Congreſs of May 31ſt, 1794.	- -	-	2,345,056	-	1,172,528	-	703,516	80	4,221,100	80
Funded Domeſtic Debt purchaſed and redeemed to the laſt of December, 1794.	- -	-	668,700	38	752,190	64	415,415	66	1,836,306	68
Total of Funded Domeſtic Debt.	- -	-	20,925,894	39	10,462,947	61	13,394,280	01		
Funded Aſſumed Debt excluſive of what had been purchaſed or redeemed on the laſt day of December, 1794.	- -	-	7,908,374	19	3,940,608	96	5,994,115	70	17,843,098	85
Funded Aſſumed Debt which had been purchaſed or redeemed on the laſt day of December, 1794.	- -	-	212,462	04	119,808	88	96,444	97	428,715	89
Total of Funded Aſſumed Debt.	- -	-	8,120,836	23	4,060,417	84	6,090,560	67		
Total of Funded Domeſtic Debt on the laſt day of December, 1794.	- -	-	29,046,730	62	14,523,365	45	19,484,840	68	63,054,936	75
Debt due to Foreign Officers, for the payment of which proviſion has been made and which will paſs to the credit of the ſinking fund.										
Principal being,	186,988.23									
Intereſt from January 1ſt, 1788, to December 31ſt, 1790.	22,438.58									
	- -	-	186,988	23	- -	-	22,438	58	209,426	81
Regiſtered Debts on the books of the Treaſury on which Dividends have been made.	167,816	40	111,877	60	55,938	80	30,806	95	198,623	35
Ditto. on which no Dividends have been made.	42,231	69	28,154	46	14,077	23	17,737	31	59,969	-
Ditto. on the books of Loan Offices.	4,394	85	2,929	90	1,464	95	2,039	35	6,434	20
Credits on the books of the Treaſury.	44,920	95	29,947	30	14,973	65	11,925	64	56,846	59
Loan Office certificates bearing intereſt on a capital of 43,500 dollars, the ſpecie value being no more than,	27,935	-	18,623	34	9,311	66	7,830	-	35,765	-
Loan Office certificates bearing intereſt on the ſpecie value.	305,859	51	203,906	34	101,953	17	55,054	71	360,914	22
Final Settlement certificates payable to bearer, of all kinds.	126,091	-	84,060	67	42,030	33	22,696	38	148,787	38
Indents of Intereſt of all kinds.	83,805	-	-	-	-	-	83,805	-	83,805	-
Unliquidated claims as eſtimated.	381,269	-	254,179	34	127,089	66	228,761	40	610,030	40
Eſtimated amount of the Domeſtic Debt at the cloſe of 1794, and of the ſtock which will be produced when the whole debt has been funded.	1,184,323	40	29,967,397	80	14,890,204	90	19,967,936	-	64,825,538	70

The Government of France in Account Current with the United States, Dr.

	Livres.	s.	d.
To balance due to the United States on January 1st 1795, arising from payments exceeding the interest and instalments demandable by France to that period,	1,811,959	7	10
Balance due to the French Government on January 1st 1795, (exclusive of interest on loans per credit,)	12,188,040	12	2
	14,000,000	0	0

Contra. Cr.

	Livres.	s.	d.
By 4 instalments of 1,500,000 livres each on the loan of 18,000,000 which will be due on the 2d of September, in the years 1795, 1796, 1797, and 1798, bearing interest from September 3d, 1794, *a* 5 per cent. per annum,	6,000,000	0	0
By 2 instalments of 1,000,000 livres, each on the loan of 10,000,000 which will be due on the 4th of November in the years 1795 and 1796, bearing interest from the 4th of November, 1794, *a* 4 per cent. per annum,	2,000,000	0	0
By 6 instalments of 1,000,000 livres each on the loan of 6,000,000 which will be due in the years 1797, 1798, 1799, 1800, 1801 and 1802, bearing interest from January 1st, 1795, *a* 5 per cent. per annum,	6,000,000	0	0
N. B. A livre is 18 cents $\frac{15}{100}$	14,000,000	0	0

Loans have been effected at Amsterdam and Antwerp for account of the United States which remained unpaid on December 31st, 1794, to the amount of

Guilders.	
20,500,000	at five per cent.
8,417,500	at four per cent.
2,050,000	at four and an half per cent.
30.967,500	guilders, at 40 cents each.

Amount of year's interest on the *foreign* loans, as due on the 31st of December, 1794

Dollars.	Cents.
678,102	80

Total interest payable annually by the contract existing at the close of the year 1794 2,405,272 60

The foregoing statements furnish a complete and authentic view of the national debt of the United States as it existed at the close of the year 1794.

The

The act, making provision for the debt of the United States, has appropriated the proceeds of the western lands as a fund for the discharge of the public debt. And the act, making provision for the reduction of the public debt, has appropriated all the surplus of the duties on imports and tonnage, to the end of the year 1790, to the purpose of purchasing the debt at the market price; and has authorised the President to borrow the further sum of two millions of dollars for the same object. These measures serve to indicate the intention of the legislature, as early and as fast as possible, to provide for the extinguishment of the existing debt.

"The foreign and domestic debts of the United States of America," says Mr. Coxe,* "as they appeared upon their public books on the first day of the current year, 1794, amounted to a little more than seventy-four millions of dollars. From this sum seven or eight millions are to be deducted, being different kinds of stock purchased in by means of the sinking fund or due upon the books or upon certificates from the United States to several of the members of the union: that is to themselves. Of the entire balance, about fourteen millions will not bear interest until the year 1800. Much of the debt bears an interest at one half of the established rate of this country. Some of it bears an interest of two-thirds, some of three-fourths, and some of four-fifths of the medium of the legal interest of the states. It therefore results that forty-eight millions of dollars in specie, about £11,000,000 sterling, would purchase or discharge all the debts of the United States, which they owe to individuals, or to bodies politic other than themselves.

The revenues of the United States were estimated in 1791, at 3,329,750 dollars; and in 1792, at 3,700,000 dollars. They have always exceeded the estimates.

The revenues of 1793, and 1794, are very much advanced, and are in full proportion to the commerce, agriculture, and prosperity of the country. The surplus revenue of 1793 was estimated at 2,300,000 dollars. It was appropriated by law to the means of public strength and defence."

The present eligible situation of the United States, compared with that of Europe at large, as it respects taxes or contributions for the payment of all public charges, appears from the following statement, furnished (1792) by a gentleman of acknowledged abilities. In the United States, the average proportion of his earnings which each citizen pays for the support of the civil, military and naval establishments, and for the discharge of the interest of the public debts of his country, is about *one dollar* and a *quarter*; equal to *two days* labour, nearly; that is, 5 millions of dollars to 4 millions of people. In Great Britain, France, Holland, Spain, Portugal, Germany, &c. the taxes for these objects, on an average, amount to about *six dollars* and a *quarter*, to each person. Hence it appears, that in the United States we enjoy the blessings of free government, and mild laws; of personal liberty, and protection of property, for one-fifth part of the sum for each individual, which is paid in Europe for the purchase of public benefits.

* View of the United States, page 496.

benefits of a ſimilar nature, and too generally without attaining their objects: For leſs than *one-fifth*, indeed, as in European countries, in general, 10 days labour, on an average, do not amount to $6\frac{1}{4}$ dollars. In this eſtimate proper allowances are made for public debts. The Indian war in the United States, at preſent, requires nearly half a million of dollars annually, extra; but this, being temporary only, is not taken into the eſtimate.

From the beſt data that can be collected, the taxes in the United States, for county, town and pariſh purpoſes; for the ſupport of ſchools, the poor, roads, &c. appear to be conſiderably leſs than in thoſe countries; and perhaps the objects of them, except in roads, is attained in a more perfect degree. Great preciſion is not to be expected in theſe calculations; but we have ſufficient documents to prove that we are not far from the truth. The proportion in the United States is well aſcertained; and with equal accuracy in France, by Mr. Neckar; and in England, Holland, Spain and other kingdoms in Europe, by him, Zimmermann, and other writers on the ſubject.

For the objects of the late war and civil government in the United States, nearly 12 millions of dollars were annually raiſed, for nine years ſucceſſively, apportioned on the number of inhabitants at that period, which amounted to a little ſhort of *four dollars* to each perſon. This was raiſed principally by direct taxes. Perhaps a contribution of *ſix dollars* a perſon, would not have been ſo ſeverely felt, had a part of it been raiſed by impoſt and exciſe. Theſe ſums, raiſed for the war, by the free exertions of the people, obviate all ſuch objections as aſſert that the United States are poor; at the ſame time they evince that their ſituation is eligible and proſperous, by ſhewing how large a proportion of their earnings the people in general can apply to their private purpoſes.

MINT.] A national mint was eſtabliſhed in 1791. It has ſince been provided by law that the purity and intrinſic value of the ſilver coin ſhall be equal to that of Spain; and of the gold coins, to thoſe of the ſtricteſt European nations. The government of the United States derives no profit from the coinage. The mint eſtabliſhment has, till lately, been under the direction of that able and celebrated practical aſtronomer and mechanic, David Rittenhouſe, Eſq. His ſucceſſor is Henry William Deſſauſure, Eſq. of South Carolina, a man in every reſpect qualified for the important office.

BANK OF THE UNITED STATES.] This Bank was incorporated by act of Congreſs, February 25th, 1791, by the name and ſtyle of *The Preſident, Directors and Company of the Bank of the United States.* The amount of the capital ſtock is 10 million dollars, one-fourth of which is in gold and ſilver; the other three-fourths, in that part of the public debt of the United States, which, at the time of payment, bears an accruing intereſt of 6 per cent. per annum. Two millions of this capital ſtock of 10 millions, is ſubſcribed by the Preſident, in behalf of the United States. The Stockholders are to continue a corporate body, by the act, until the 4th day of March, 1811; and are capable, in law, of holding property to an amount not exceeding, in the whole,

15 million

15 million dollars, including the aforesaid 10 million dollars, capital stock. The corporation may not at any time owe, whether by bond, bill or note, or other contract, more than 10 million dollars, over and above the monies then actually deposited in the bank for safe keeping, unless the contracting of any greater debt shall have been previously authorised by a law of the United States. The corporation is not at liberty to receive more than 6 per cent. per annum for or upon its loans or discounts; nor to purchase any public debt whatever, or to deal or trade, directly or indirectly, in any thing except bills of exchange, gold or silver bullion, or in the sale of goods really and truly pledged, for money lent, and not redeemed in due time, or of goods which shall be the produce of its bonds; they may sell any part of the public debt of which its stock shall be composed. Loans not exceeding 100,000 dollars, may be made to the United States, and to particular states, of a sum not exceeding 50,000 dollars.

Offices for the purposes of discount and deposit only, may be established within the United States, upon the same terms, and in the same manner, as shall be practised at the bank. Four of these offices, called *Branch Banks*, have been already established, viz. at Boston, New-York, Baltimore and Charleston. The faith of the United States is pledged that no other bank shall be established by any future law of the United States, during the continuance of the above corporation. The great benefits of this Bank, as it respects public credit and commerce, have already been experienced. "This bank divides a profit of 8 per cent. per annum, paid half yearly." [*Coxe.*]

RELIGION.] The constitution of the United States provides against the making of any law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise of it. And in the constitutions of the respective states, religious liberty is a fundamental principle. In this important article, our government is distinguished from that of every other nation, if we except France. Religion here is placed on its proper basis; without the feeble and unwarranted aid of the civil power, it is left to be supported by its own evidence, by the lives of its professors, and the Almighty care of its Divine Author. Its public teachers are maintained by an equal tax on property, by pew rents, monies at interest, marriage and burial fees, small glebes, land rents, and voluntary contributions.

All being left at liberty to choose their own religion, the people, as might easily be supposed, have varied in their choice. The bulk of the people would denominate themselves Christians; a small proportion of them are Jews; some plead the sufficiency of natural religion, and reject revelation as unnecessary and fabulous; and many have yet their religion to choose. Christians profess their religion under various forms, and with different ideas of its doctrines, ordinances and precepts. The following denominations of Christians are more or less numerous in the United States, viz. Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed Church, Episcopalians, Baptists, Quakers or Friends, Methodists, Roman Catholics, German Lutherans, German Calvinists or Presbyterians, Moravians, Tunkers, Mennonists, Universalists, and Shakers.

Of

Of these the CONGREGATIONALISTS are the most numerous. In New England alone, besides those which are scattered through the middle and southern states, there are upwards of 1000 congregations of this denomination, viz.

In New Hampshire	- - -	200 and upwards
Massachusetts	about - -	450
Rhode Island	- - -	13
Connecticut	about - -	197
Vermont	about - -	150
	Total	1010

It is difficult to say what is the present ecclesiastical constitution of the Congregational churches. Formerly their ecclesiastical proceedings were regulated, in Massachusetts, by the Cambridge Platform of church discipline, established by the Synod, 1648: and in Connecticut by the Saybrook Platform of discipline; but since the revolution, less regard has been paid to these constitutions, and in many instances they are wholly disused. Congregationalists are pretty generally agreed in this opinion, that "Every church or particular congregation of visible saints, in gospel order, being furnished with a Pastor or Bishop, and walking together in truth and peace, has received from the Lord Jesus full power and authority, ecclesiastical, within itself, regularly to administer all the ordinances of Christ, and is not under any other ecclesiastical jurisdiction whatsoever." Their churches, with some exceptions, disclaim the word *Independent*, as applicable to them, and claim a sisterly relation to each other.

From the answer of the Elders, and other messengers of the churches assembled at Boston, in the year 1662, to the questions proposed to them by order of the General Court, it appears that the churches, at that period, professed to hold communion with each other in the following acts, viz.

1. "In hearty care and prayer one for another—2. In affording relief, by communication of their gifts in temporal or spiritual necessities.—3. In maintaining unity and peace, by giving account one to another of their public actions, when it is properly desired; to strengthen one another in their regular administrations; in particular by a concurrent testimony against persons justly censured.—4. To seek and accept help from, and afford help to each other in case of divisions and contentions, whereby the peace of any church is disturbed—in matters of more than ordinary importance, as the ordination, installation, removal, and deposition of Pastors or Bishops—in doubtful and difficult questions and controversies, doctrinal or practical, that may arise—and for the rectifying of mal-administration, and healing of errors and scandals that are not healed among themselves.—5. In taking notice, with a spirit of love and faithfulness, of the troubles and difficulties, errors and scandals of another church, and to administer help (when the case manifestly calls for it) though they should so neglect their own good and duty, as not to seek it.—6. In admonishing one another, when there is cause for it; and after a due course of means, patiently to withdraw from a church or peccant party therein, obstinately persisting in error or scandal."

A consociation

A confociation of churches was, at the period mentioned, confidered as neceffary to a communion of churches, (the former being but an agreement to maintain the latter) and therefore a duty. The confociation of churches they defined to be, "Their mutual and folemn agreement to exercife communion in fuch acts as aforefaid (meaning the acts of communion above recited) amongft themfelves, with fpecial reference to thofe churches which, by Providence, are planted in a convenient vicinity, though with liberty referved without offence, to make ufe of others, as the nature of the cafe, or the advantage of the opportunity may lead thereunto."

The miniſters of the Congregational order, are pretty generally aſſociated for the purpoſes of licenſing candidates for the miniſtry, and friendly intercourſe and improvement; but there are few congregational churches that are conſociated on the above principles; and the practice has very generally gone into diſuſe, and with it the communion of churches in moſt of the acts before recited. In Connecticut and the weſtern parts of Maſſachuſetts, the churches have deviated leſs from their original conſtitution. The degeneracy of the congregational churches from that order, fellowſhip and harmony, in diſcipline, doctrines, and friendly advice and aſſiſtance in eccleſiaſtical matters, which formerly ſubſiſted between them, is matter of deep regret to many of that denomination. A reformation, or a return to a practice conformable to the original principles of the congregational churches, is an event more earneſtly deſired, than confidently expected.

Congregationaliſts are divided in opinion reſpecting the doctrines of the goſpel, and the proper ſubjects of its ordinances. It would exceed the limits preſcribed to a work of this kind to detail, with ſufficient exactneſs, the diſtinguiſhing tenets of the various ſects into which Congregationaliſts are divided. Theſe differences occaſion but little altercation. They in general agree to differ, and dwell together in harmony. The epithets of diſtinction, ſuch as Calviniſts, Hopkinſians, Arminians, Arians, Socinians, and Univerſaliſts,* are ſtill uſed, though there ſeems to be an increaſing diſlike to them.

Next to Congregationaliſts, PRESBYTERIANS are the moſt numerous denomination of Chriſtians in the United States. They have a conſtitution, by which they regulate all their eccleſiaſtical proceedings, and a confeſſion of faith, which all church officers and church members are required to ſubſcribe. Hence they have preſerved a ſingular uniformity in their religious ſentiments, and have conducted their eccleſiaſtical affairs with a great degree of order and harmony.

The body of the Preſbyterians inhabit the middle and ſouthern ſtates, and are united under the ſame conſtitution. By this conſtitution, the Preſbyterians who are governed by it, are divided into five ſynods and eighteen preſbyteries; viz. 1. Synod of New York, 5 preſbyteries; 94 congregations; 61 ſettled miniſters.—2. Synod of Philadelphia, 6 preſbyteries; 92 congregations; 60 ſettled miniſters, beſides the miniſters and congregations belonging to Baltimore preſbytery.

* The reader will find a well-digeſted ſummary of the peculiar ſentiments of each of theſe ſects, in Miſs H. Adams's "View of Religions."

bytery.—3. Synod of Virginia, 4 preſbyteries; 70 congregations; 49 ſettled miniſters, excluſive of the congregations and miniſters of Tranſylvania preſbytery.—4. Synod of the Carolinas, 3 preſbyteries; 82 congregations; 42 ſettled miniſters; the miniſters and congregations in Abington preſbytery not included. If we ſuppoſe the number of congregations in the preſbyteries which made no returns to their Synods to be 100, and the number of ſettled miniſters in the ſame to be 40, the whole number of preſbyterian congregations in this connexion, will be 438, which are ſupplied by 223 ſettled miniſters, and between 79 and 80 candidates, beſides a number of ordained miniſters who have no particular charges. Each of the four ſynods meet annually; beſides which they have a joint meeting by their commiſſioners, once a year, in General Aſſembly at Philadelphia.

The Preſbyterian churches are governed by congregational, preſbyterial and ſynodical aſſemblies. Theſe aſſemblies poſſeſs no civil juriſdiction. Their power is wholly moral or ſpiritual, and that only miniſterial and declarative. They poſſeſs the right of requiring obedience to the laws of Chriſt, and of excluding the diſobedient from the privileges of the church; and the powers requiſite for obtaining evidence and inflicting cenſure; but the higheſt puniſhment to which their authority extends, is to exclude the contumacious and impenitent from the congregation of believers.

The *Church Seſſion*, which is the congregational aſſembly of judicatory, conſiſts of the miniſter or miniſters and elders of a particular congregation. This body is inveſted with the ſpiritual government of the congregation, and have power to inquire into the knowledge and chriſtian conduct of all its members; to call before them offenders and witneſſes, of their own denomination; to admoniſh, ſuſpend or exclude from the ſacraments, ſuch as deſerve theſe cenſures; to concert meaſures for promoting the ſpiritual intereſts of the congregation; and to appoint delegates to the higher judicatories of the church.

A *Preſbytery* conſiſts of all the miniſters, and one ruling elder from each congregation, within a certain diſtrict. Three miniſters and three elders, conſtitutionally convened, are competent to do buſineſs. This body have cognizance of all things that regard the welfare of the particular churches within their bounds, which are not cognizable by the ſeſſion. Alſo, they have a power of receiving and iſſuing appeals from the ſeſſions—of examining and licenſing candidates for the miniſtry—of ordaining, ſettling, removing, or judging miniſters—of reſolving queſtions of doctrine or diſcipline—of condemning erroneous opinions, that injure the purity or peace of the church—of viſiting particular churches, to inquire into their ſtate, and redreſs the evils that may have ariſen in them—of uniting or dividing congregations, at the requeſt of the people; and whatever elſe pertains to the ſpiritual concerns of the churches under their care.

A *Synod* is a convention of ſeveral preſbyteries. The ſynod have power to admit and judge of appeals, regularly brought up from the preſbyteries—to give their judgment on all references made to them, of an eccleſiaſtical kind—to correct and regulate the proceedings of

preſbyteries

preſbyteries—to take effectual care that preſbyteries obſerve the conſtitution of the church, &c.

The higheſt judicatory of the Preſbyterian church is ſtyled *The General Aſſembly of the Preſbyterian Church in the United States of America.* This grand Aſſembly is to conſiſt of an equal delegation of biſhops and elders from each preſbytery within their juriſdiction, by the title of *Commiſſioners to the General Aſſembly.* Fourteen commiſſioners make a quorum. The General Aſſembly conſtitute the bond of union, peace, correſpondence, and mutual confidence among all their churches; and have power to receive and iſſue all appeals and references which may regularly be brought before them from inferior judicatories—to regulate and correct the proceedings of the ſynods, &c. To the General Aſſembly alſo belongs the power of conſulting, reaſoning, and judging in controverſies reſpecting doctrine and diſcipline; of reproving, warning or bearing teſtimony againſt error in doctrine, or immorality in practice in any church, preſbytery or ſynod—of correſponding with foreign churches—of putting a ſtop to ſchiſmatical contentions and diſputations—and in general of recommending and attempting reformation of manners, and of promoting charity, truth and holineſs in all the churches—and alſo of erecting new ſynods.

The confeſſion of faith adopted by the Preſbyterian church, embraces what are called the Calviniſtic doctrines; and none who diſbelieve theſe doctrines are admitted into fellowſhip with their churches. The General Aſſembly of the Preſbyterian church, hold a friendly correſpondence with the General Aſſociation in Connecticut and the Convention of congregational miniſters of Maſſachuſetts, by letter, and the two former by admitting delegates from their reſpective bodies, to ſit in each others general meetings.

Diſconnected with the churches of which we have been ſpeaking, there are four ſmall preſbyteries in New England, who have a ſimilar form of eccleſiaſtical government and diſcipline, and profeſs the ſame doctrines.

Beſides theſe, there is the "Aſſociate Preſbytery of Pennſylvania," having a ſeparate eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction, in America; and belonging to the Aſſociate Synod of Edinburgh; which they declare is the only eccleſiaſtical body, either in Britain or America, with which they are agreed concerning the doctrine and order of the church of Chriſt, and concerning the duty of confeſſing the truth, and bearing witneſs to it by a public teſtimony againſt the errors of the times. This connexion is not to be underſtood as indicating ſubjection to a foreign juriſdiction; but is preſerved for the ſake of maintaining unity with their brethren in the profeſſion of the chriſtian faith, and ſuch an intercourſe as might be of ſervice to the intereſts of religion. This ſect of Preſbyterians are commonly known by the name of *Seceders*, on account of their ſeceding from the national church in Scotland, in 1736.*

The DUTCH REFORMED churches in the United States, who maintain the doctrine of the ſynod of Dort, held in 1618, are between 70 and 80 in number, conſtituting ſix claſſes, which form one ſynod ſtyled "The Dutch Reformed Synod of New-York and New-Jerſey." The claſſes conſiſt

* See Miſs H. Adams's "View of Religion," Article, *Seceders.*

conſiſt of miniſters and ruling elders; each claſſis delegates two miniſters and an elder to repreſent them in ſynod. From the firſt planting of the Dutch churches in New York and New Jerſey, they have, under the direction of the claſſis of Amſterdam, been formed exactly upon the plan of the eſtabliſhed church of Holland as far as that is eccleſiaſtical. A ſtrict correſpondence is maintained between the Dutch Reformed Synod of New York and New Jerſey, and the ſynod of North-Holland, and the claſſis of Amſterdam. The acts of their ſynods are mutually exchanged every year, and mutual advice is given and received, in diſputes reſpecting doctrinal points and church diſcipline.

The PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL Church in the United States (the churches of that denomination in New England excepted) met in Convention at Philadelphia, October, 1785, and reviſed the book of common prayer, and adminiſtration of the ſacraments, and other rites and ceremonies, with a view to render the liturgy conſiſtent with the American Revolution. But this reviſed form was adopted by none of the churches except one or two in Philadelphia.

In October, 1789, at another meeting of their convention, a plan of union among all the Proteſtant Epiſcopal churches in the United States of America, was agreed upon and ſettled; and an adequate repreſentation from the ſeveral States being preſent, they again reviſed the book of common prayer, which is now publiſhed and generally adopted by their churches. It is ſaid (Auguſt 1795) that 50,000 copies have been printed ſince its reviſion. They alſo agreed upon and publiſhed 17 canons for the government of their church, the firſt of which declares that "there ſhall, in this church, be three orders in the miniſtry, viz. Biſhops, Prieſts and Deacons."

At the ſame time they agreed upon a Conſtitution which provides that there ſhall be a general convention of the Proteſtant Epiſcopal Church in the United States, on the ſecond Tueſday of September, of every third year from 1789—That each ſtate is entitled to a repreſentation of both the clergy and the laity, or either of them, and may ſend deputies, not exceeding four of each order, choſen by the convention of the State—That the biſhops of the church, when three or more are preſent, ſhall, in their general conventions, form a ſeparate houſe, with a right to originate and propoſe acts for the concurrence of the houſe of deputies, compoſed of clergy and laity; and with a power to negative acts paſſed by the houſe of deputies, unleſs adhered to by four-fifths of the other houſe—That every biſhop ſhall confine the exerciſe of his epiſcopal office to his proper dioceſe or diſtrict—That no perſon ſhall be admitted to holy orders, until examined by the biſhop and two preſbyters, having produced the requiſite teſtimonials—and that no perſon ſhall be ordained until he ſhall have ſubſcribed the following declaration—"I do believe the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Teſtament to be the Word of God, and to contain all things neceſſary to ſalvation; and I do ſolemnly engage to conform to the doctrines and worſhip of the Proteſtant Epiſcopal Church in the United States."

They have not yet adopted any Articles of religion other than thoſe contained in the Apoſtles and Nicene Creeds. The number of

Epiſcopal churches in the United States is not aſcertained; in New England there are between forty and fifty; but in the ſouthern ſtates they are much more numerous. Four Biſhops, viz. of Connecticut, New York, Pennſylvania, Virginia, have been elected by the conventions of their reſpective ſtates, and have been duly conſecrated. The former by the Biſhops of the Scotch Church, the three latter by the Biſhops of the Engliſh church. And theſe four, in September, 1792, united in the conſecration of a fifth, elected by the convention of the ſtate of Maryland. Biſhops of Vermont and South Carolina have ſince been elected.

The BAPTISTS, with ſome exceptions, are upon the Calvaniſtic plan as to doctrines, and independents as to church government and diſcipline. Except thoſe who are ſtyled "*open communion baptiſts*," of whom there is but one aſſociation, they refuſe to communicate in the ordinance of the Lord's Supper, with other denominations; becauſe they hold that immerſion only is the *true* baptiſm, and that baptiſm is neceſſary to communion; it is, therefore, improper and inconſiſtent, in their opinion, to admit *unbaptized* perſons, (as all others are, in their view, but themſelves) to join with them in this ordinance; though they allow miniſters of other denominations to preach to their congregations, and ſometimes to aſſiſt in ordaining their miniſters.

From an account taken by a preacher* of the baptiſt denomination, who has travelled through the United States, to aſcertain their number and ſtate, we are enabled to give the following ſtatement of their aſſociations, churches, miniſters, church members, and principles.

SUMMARY *of* FAITH *and* ORDER *for* 1793.

	Aſſociat.	*Churches.*	*Miniſters.*	*Members.*
Particular Baptiſts - - -	41	956	1177	67574
General Baptiſts, who hold Laying on of Hands eſſential to Communion -	1	20	28	1672
Ditto, who hold Large Communion	1	15	24	1447
Ditto, who hold Perſeverance in Grace	1	13	26	575
Ditto, who have no communion with other Churches - - -		4	5	157
Ditto, who hold final falling from grace	1	4	4	67
Seventh-day Baptiſts - -		12	16	910
Negroes - - - -		5	7	969
Indians - - - - -		3	4	100
Total amount	45	1032	1291	73471

* Mr. John Aſplund.

SUMMARY

SUMMARY ACCOUNT *of the* BAPTISTS *in* NORTH AMERICA, *for* 1790, 1791, 1792, *and* 1793.

	Churches.				Ministers.				Members.			
	1790.	1791.	1792.	1793.	1790.	1791.	1792.	1793.	1790.	1791.	1792.	1793.
Maſſachuſetts,	105	116	120	125	141	146	154	157	6619	6828	7231	7303
New Hampſhire,	30	29	33	35	44	46	48	48	1552	1755	2338	2549
Rhode Iſland,	42	41	41	41	49	45	48	51	2903	2946	3104	3210
Connecticut,	55	57	61	61	67	71	69	72	3042	3106	3462	3591
Vermont,	37	38	41	41	35	36	40	40	1659	1830	2066	2221
New York,	64	73	79	84	100	106	109	111	4001	4425	4895	5263
New Jerſey,	29	28	30	30	28	29	29	30	2189	2218	2177	2177
Pennſylvania,	28	30	31	31	31	34	35	35	1276	1326	1348	1368
Delaware,	8	8	8	8	8	9	10	10	457	380	382	390
Maryland,	12	15	17	17	8	9	11	13	836	819	905	920
Virginia,	209	225	225	227	264	271	273	272	21140	21934	22590	22793
Kentucky,	49	51	57	57	66	65	67	67	2847	2979	3377	3483
Northweſt Territory,	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	32	35	37	40
South Territory,	15	17	17	17	20	21	21	23	749	882	996	1296
North Carolina,	93	102	105	112	163	171	173	172	7433	7589	7623	8017
South Carolina,	67	70	74	76	91	93	96	98	3878	4112	4389	4554
Georgia,	46	56	60	61	80	79	79	79	2797	3070	3097	3227
Total amount	890	957	1000	1024	1196	1233	1264	1280	63410	66234	70017	72402

N. B. The Negro and Indian Churches and Miniſters are not included in this Account.

Some of the leading principles of the regular or particular baptists, are—The imputation of Adam's sin to his posterity—the inability of man to recover himself—effectual calling by sovereign grace—justification by the imputed righteousness of Christ—immersion for baptism, and that on profession of faith and repentance—congregational churches, and their independency, and reception into them upon evidence of sound conversion.

FRIENDS, commonly called QUAKERS.* This denomination of Christians arose about the year 1648, and were first collected into religious societies by their highly-respected elder, George Fox. They came to America as early as 1656. The first settlers of Pennsylvania were all of this denomination; and the number of Friends meetings in the United States, at present, is about 320.

Their doctrinal tenets may be summarily expressed as follows—In common with other Christians, they believe in One Eternal God, and in Jesus Christ the Messiah and Mediator of the new covenant. To Christ alone, in whose divinity they believe, they give the title of the *Word* of God, and not to the scriptures; yet they profess a high esteem for these sacred writings, in subordination to the spirit who indited them, and believe that they are able, through faith, to make wise to salvation—They reverence the excellent precepts of scripture, and believe them practicable and binding on every Christian; and that in the life to come, every man will be rewarded according to his works. In order to enable mankind to put in practice these precepts, they believe, that every man coming into the world is endued with a measure of the Light, Grace or Good Spirit of Christ; by which he is enabled to distinguish good from evil, and correct the disorderly passions and corrupt propensities of his nature, which mere reason is altogether insufficient to overcome—that this divine grace is, to those who sincerely seek it, an all-sufficient and present help in time of need—and that by it the snares of the enemy are detected, his allurements avoided, and deliverance experienced, through faith in its effectual operation, and the soul translated out of the kingdom of darkness into the marvellous light and kingdom of the Son of God. Thus persuaded, they think this divine influence especially necessary to the performance of the high act of which the human mind is capable, the worship of God in spirit and in truth; and therefore consider, as obstructions to pure worship, all forms which divert the mind from the secret influence of this unction of the Holy One—Though true worship is not confined to time or place, they believe it is incumbent on churches to meet often together, but dare not depend for acceptance on a formal repetition of the words and experiences of others—They think it is their duty to wait in silence to have a true sight of their condition bestowed on them; and believe even a single sigh, arising from a sense of their infirmities and need of divine help, to be more acceptable

* They received their appellation from this circumstance—"In the year 1650, George Fox, being brought before two justices in Derbyshire, one of them, scoffing at him, for having bidden him and those about him, to *tremble* at the word of the Lord, gave to him and his followers, the name of *Quakers*; a name by which they have since been usually denominated; but they themselves adopted the appellation of *Friends*."

acceptable to God, than any performances which originate in the will of man.

They believe the renewed assistance of the light and power of Christ, which is not at our command, nor attainable by study, but the free gift of God to be indispensably necessary to all true ministry—Hence arises their testimony against preaching for hire, and conscientious refusal to support such ministry by tithes or other means. As they dare not encourage any ministry, but such as they believe to spring from the influence of the Holy Spirit; so neither dare they attempt to restrain this influence to persons of any condition in life, or to the male sex—but allow such of the female sex as appear to be qualified, to exercise their gifts for the general edification of the church.

They hold that as there is one Lord and one faith, so his baptism is one in nature and operation, and that nothing short of it can make us living members of his mystical body; and that baptism with water belonged to an inferior and decreasing dispensation. With respect to the Lord's Supper, they believe that communication between Christ and his church is not maintained by that or any other external ordinance, but only by a real participation of his divine nature, through faith; that this is the supper alluded to, Rev. iii. 20—and that where the substance is attained, it is unnecessary to attend to the shadow.

Believing that the grace of God is alone sufficient for salvation, they can neither admit that it is conferred on a few only, while others are left without it; nor, thus asserting its universality, can they limit its operation to a partial cleansing of the soul from sin, even in this life—On the contrary, they believe that God doth vouchsafe to assist the obedient to submit to the guidance of his pure Spirit, through whose assistance they are enabled to bring forth fruits unto holiness, and to stand *perfect* in their present rank.

As to oaths, they abide literally by Christ's positive injunction, "Swear not at all." They believe that "wars and fightings" are, in their origin and effects, utterly repugnant to the gospel, which still breathes peace and good will to men.* They also are firmly persuaded that if the benevolence of the gospel were generally prevalent in the minds of men, it would effectually prevent them from oppressing, much more from enslaving† their brethren, of whatever complexion; and would even influence their treatment of the brute creation, which would no longer groan the victims of their avarice, or of their false ideas of pleasure. They profess that their principles, which inculcate submission to the laws in all cases wherein conscience is not violated, are a security to the salutary purposes of government. But they

* During the late war, some of their number, contrary to this article of their faith, thought it their duty to take up arms in defence of their country. This laid the foundation of a secession from their brethren, and they now form a separate congregation in Philadelphia, by the name of the "Resisting or Fighting Quakers."

† In the present war of liberality and humanity, against avarice and cruelty, in defence of the Blacks, the Quakers have had the signal honour of having first set the illustrious example,

hold that the civil magiſtrate has no right to interfere in matters of religion, and think perſecution, in any degree, unwarrantable. They reject the uſe of thoſe names of the months and days, which, having been given in honour of the heroes or gods of the heathen, originated in their flattery or ſuperſtition; and the cuſtom of ſpeaking to a ſingle perſon in the plural number, as having ariſen alſo from motives of adulation. Compliments, ſuperfluity of apparel or furniture, outward ſhews of rejoicing or mourning, and obſervations of days and times, they deem incompatible with the ſimplicity and ſincerity of a Chriſtian life—and they condemn public diverſions, gaming and other vain amuſements of the world. They require no formal ſubſcription to any articles, either as the condition of membership, or to qualify for the ſervice of the church.

To effect the ſalutary purpoſes of diſcipline, Monthly, Quarterly and Yearly meetings are eſtabliſhed. A Monthly meeting is compoſed of ſeveral neighbouring congregations. Its buſineſs is to provide for the ſubſiſtence of the poor, and for the education of their offſpring—to judge of the ſincerity and fitneſs of perſons appearing to be convinced of the religious principles of the ſociety, and deſiring to be admitted to membership; to excite due attention to the diſcharge of religious and moral duties; to deal with diſorderly members; to appoint overſeers to ſee that the rules of their diſcipline are put in practice; to allow of marriages, &c.*

A Quarterly meeting is compoſed of ſeveral Monthly meetings. At this meeting are produced written anſwers from Monthly meetings, to certain queſtions reſpecting the conduct of their members and the meeting's care over them. The accounts thus received are digeſted and ſent by repreſentatives to the Yearly meeting. Appeals from the judgment of Monthly meetings, are brought to the Quarterly meetings.

The Yearly meeting has the general ſuperintendence of the ſociety in the country in which it is eſtabliſhed.† The buſineſs of this meeting is to give forth its advice—make ſuch regulations as appear to be requiſite, or excite to the obſervance of thoſe already made, &c. Appeals from the judgment of quarterly meetings are here finally determined; and a brotherly correſpondence, by epiſtles, is maintained with other yearly meetings.

As

* Their mode of marrying is as follows:—Thoſe who intend to marry, appear together, and propoſe their intention to the monthly meeting, and, if not attended by their parents or guardians, produce a written certificate of their conſent, ſigned in the preſence of witneſſes. The meeting then appoints a committee to inquire whether they are clear of other engagements reſpecting marriage; and, if at a ſubſequent meeting, to which the parties alſo come and declare the continuance of their intention, no objections are reported, they have the meeting's conſent to ſolemnize their intended marriage. This is done in a public meeting for worſhip, towards the cloſe of which the parties ſtand up and ſolemnly take each other for huſband and wife. A certificate of the proceedings is then publickly read and ſigned by the parties, and afterwards by the relations and others as witneſſes, which cloſes the ſolemnity.

† The Quakers have, in all, *ſeven* yearly meetings. One in London, to which come repreſentatives from Ireland. The other ſix are in the United States. 1. New England, 2. New York, 3. New Jerſey and Pennſylvania, 4. Maryland, 5. Virginia, 6. The Carolinas and Georgia.

As they believe women may be rightly called to the work of the miniſtry, they alſo think they may ſhare in their Chriſtian diſcipline. Accordingly *they* have monthly, quarterly, and yearly meetings of their own ſex; held at the ſame time, and in the ſame place with thoſe of the men; but ſeparately, and without the power of making rules.

Their elders and miniſters have meetings peculiar to themſelves. Theſe meetings, called Meetings of miniſters and elders, are generally held in the compaſs of each monthly, quarterly, and yearly meeting—for the purpoſes of exciting each other to the diſcharge of their ſeveral duties—of extending advice to thoſe who may appear weak, &c. They alſo, in the intervals of the yearly meetings, give certificates to thoſe miniſters who travel abroad in the work of the miniſtry.

The yearly meeting, held in London, 1675, appointed a meeting, to be held in that city, for the purpoſe of adviſing and aſſiſting in caſes of ſuffering for conſcience ſake, called Meeting for ſufferings, which is yet continued. It is compoſed of Friends under the name of correſpondents, choſen by the ſeveral quarterly meetings, who reſide in and near the city. This meeting is entruſted with the care of printing and diſtributing books, and with the management of its ſtock, and conſidered as a ſtanding committee of the yearly meeting. In none of their meetings have they a Preſident, as they believe Divine Wiſdom alone ought to preſide; nor has any member a right to claim pre-eminence over the reſt.

The METHODIST denomination of Chriſtians aroſe in England in 1739; and made their firſt appearance in America about 24 years ſince. Their general ſtyle is, "The United Societies of the Methodiſt Epiſcopal Church." They profeſs themſelves to be "a company of men, having the form and ſeeking the power of godlineſs, united in order to pray together, to receive the word of exhortation, and to watch over one another in love, that they may help each other to work out their ſalvation." Each ſociety is divided into claſſes of 12 perſons; one of whom is ſtyled *the Leader*, whoſe buſineſs it is to ſee each perſon in his claſs once a week, in order to inquire how their ſouls proſper, to adviſe, reprove, comfort or exhort as occaſion may require; and to receive contributions for the relief of the church and poor. In order to admiſſion into their ſocieties they require only one condition, viz. "A deſire to flee from the wrath to come, i. e. a deſire to be ſaved from their ſins." It is expected of all who continue in their ſocieties, that they ſhould evidence their deſire of ſalvation, by doing no harm, by avoiding all manner of evil, by doing all manner of good, as they have ability and opportunity, eſpecially to the houſehold of faith; employing them preferably to others, buying of one another (unleſs they can be ſerved better elſewhere) and helping each other in buſineſs—And alſo by attending upon all the ordinances of God; ſuch as public worſhip, the ſupper of the Lord, family and private prayer, ſearching the ſcriptures, and faſting or abſtinence. The late celebrated Mr. John Weſley, is conſidered as the father of this claſs of Methodiſts, who, as they deny ſome of the leading Calviniſtic doctrines, and hold

ſome of the peculiar tenets of Arminius, may be called *Arminian Methodiſts*. The famous Mr. Whitefield, was the leader of the *Calviniſtic Methodiſts*, who are numerous in England, and a few are in different parts of the United States, who were patronized and ſupplied with miniſters, by the late lady Huntingdon.

In 1788, the number of *Weſleian* Methodiſts in the United States, ſtood thus:

Georgia	2011	Delaware } Pennſylvania }	1998
S. Carolina	3366		
N. Carolina	6779	New Jerſey	1751
Virginia	14356	New York	2004
Maryland	11017		
		Total	43265

Since this eſtimate of their numbers was taken, ſome few ſcattering ſocieties have been collected in different parts of the New England States, and their numbers increaſed in other parts; ſo that in 1790, the whole connexion amounted to 57,621. To ſuperintend the Methodiſt connexion in America, they had, in 1788, two Biſhops, 30 Elders, and 50 Deacons.

In Great Britain and Ireland, the whole number of perſons in full connexion with the Methodiſt Epiſcopal church, amounted, in 1790, to 71,568.

The whole number of ROMAN CATHOLICS in the United States is eſtimated at about 50,000; one half of which are in the ſtate of Maryland. Their peculiar and leading doctrines and tenets are too generally known to need a recital here. They have a Biſhop, who reſides in Baltimore, and many of their congregations are large and reſpectable.

The German inhabitants in theſe ſtates, who principally belong to Pennſylvania, and New York, are divided into a variety of ſects; the principal of which are, Lutherans, Calviniſts or Preſbyterians, Moravians, Tunkers, and Mennoniſts. Of theſe the German Lutherans are the moſt numerous. Of this denomination, and the German Preſbyterians or Calviniſts, who are next to them in numbers, there are upwards of 60 miniſters, in Pennſylvania—and the former have 12, and the latter 6 churches in the ſtate of New York. Many of their churches are large and ſplendid, and in ſome inſtances furniſhed with organs. Theſe two denominations live together in the greateſt harmony, often preaching in each others churches, and ſometimes uniting in the erection of a church, in which they alternately worſhip.

The MORAVIANS are a reſpectable body of Chriſtians in theſe ſtates. Of this denomination, there were, in 1788, about 1300 ſouls in Pennſylvania; viz. at Bethlehem, between 5 and 600, which number has ſince increaſed—at Nazareth, 450; at Litiz, upwards of 300. Their other ſettlements, in the United States, are at Hope, in New Jerſey, about 100 ſouls; at Wachovia, on Yadkin river, North Carolina, containing 6 churches. Beſides theſe regular ſettlements, formed by ſuch only as are members of the brethren's church, and live together in good order and harmony, there are in different parts of Pennſylvania, Maryland and New Jerſey, and in the cities and towns of Newport, (R. Iſland) New York, Philadelphia, Lancaſter, Yorktown, &c.

congregations

congregations of the brethren, who have their own church and minister, and hold the same principles, and doctrinal tenets, and church rites and ceremonies as the former, though their local situation does not admit of such particular regulations, as are peculiar to the regular settlements.

They call themselves, "The *United Brethren of the Protestant Episcopal Church.*" They are called Moravians, because the first settlers in the English dominions were chiefly migrants from Moravia. These were the remnant and genuine descendents of the church of the ancient United Brethren, established in Bohemia and Moravia, as early as the year 1456. About the middle of the last century, they left their native country to avoid persecution, and to enjoy liberty of conscience, and the true exercise of the religion of their forefathers. They were received in Saxony, and other Protestant dominions, and were encouraged to settle among them, and were joined by many serious people of other denominations. They adhere to the Augustan Confession of Faith, which was drawn up by the Protestant divines at the time of the reformation in Germany, in the year 1530, and presented at the diet of the empire at Ausburg; and which, at that time, contained the doctrinal system of all the established Protestant churches. They retain the discipline of their ancient church, and make use of Episcopal ordination, which has been handed down to them in a direct line of succession, for more than three hundred years.*

They profess to live in strict obedience to the ordinances of Christ, such as the observation of the Sabbath, Infant Baptism, and the Lord's Supper; and in addition to these, they practise the foot washing, the kiss of love, and the use of the lot.

They were introduced into America by Count Zinzendorf, and settled at Bethlehem, which is their principal settlement in America, as early as 1741. Regularity, industry, ingenuity and economy, are characteristics of these people.

The TUNKERS are so called in derision, from the word *tunken, to put a morsel in sauce.* The English word that conveys the proper meaning of Tunkers is *Sops* or *Dippers.* They are also called Tumblers, from the manner in which they perform baptism, which is by putting the person, while kneeling, head first under water, so as to resemble the motion of the body in the action of tumbling. The Germans found the letters *t* and *b* like *d* and *p*; hence the words Tunkers and Tumblers have been corruptly written Dunkers and Dumplers.

The first appearing of these people in America, was in the fall of the year 1719, when about twenty families landed in Philadelphia, and dispersed themselves in various parts of Pennsylvania. They are what are called General Baptists, and hold to general redemption and general salvation. They use great plainness of dress and language,

* See David Crantz's History of "The Ancient and Modern United Brethren's Church, translated from the German, by the Rev. Benjamin La Trobe." London, 1780. Those who wish to obtain a thorough and impartial knowledge of their religious sentiments and customs, may see them excellently summed up in a plain but nervous style, in "An Exposition of Christian Doctrine, as taught in the Protestant church of the United Brethren, written in German, by A. G. Spangenberg; and translated and published in English in 1784.

language, and will neither ſwear, nor fight, nor go to law, nor take intereſt for the money they lend. They commonly wear their beards—keep the firſt day Sabbath, except one congregation—have the Lord's Supper with its ancient attendants of love-feaſts, with waſhing of feet, kiſs of charity, and right hand of fellowſhip. They anoint the ſick with oil for their recovery, and uſe the trine immerſion, with laying on of hands and prayer, even while the perſon baptiſed is in the water. Their church government and diſcipline are the ſame with thoſe of the Engliſh Baptiſts, except that every brother is allowed to ſpeak in the congregation; and their beſt ſpeaker is uſually ordained to be their miniſter. They have deacons, deaconeſſes (from among their ancient widows) and exhorters, who are all licenſed to uſe their gifts ſtatedly. On the whole, notwithſtanding their peculiarities, they appear to be humble, well-meaning Chriſtians, and have acquired the character of the *harmleſs* Tunkers.

Their principal ſettlement is at Ephrata, ſometimes called Tunkerstown, in Lancaſter county, ſixty miles weſtward of Philadelphia. It conſiſts of about forty buildings, of which three are places of worſhip: One is called Sharon, and adjoins the ſiſters' apartment as a chapel; another, belonging to the brothers' apartment, is called Bethany. To theſe the brethren and ſiſters reſort, ſeparately, to worſhip morning and evening, and ſometimes in the night. The third is a common church, called Zion, where all in the ſettlement meet once a week for public worſhip. The brethren have adopted the White Friars' dreſs, with ſome alterations; the ſiſters that of the nuns; and both like them have taken the vow of celibacy. All however do not keep the vow. When they marry, they leave their cells and go among the married people. They ſubſiſt by cultivating their lands, by attending a printing office, a griſt mill, a paper mill, an oil mill, &c. and the ſiſters by ſpinning, weaving, ſewing, &c. They at firſt ſlept on board couches, but now on beds, and have otherwiſe abated much of their former ſeverity. This congregation keep the ſeventh day Sabbath. Their ſinging is charming, owing to the pleaſantneſs of their voices, the variety of parts, and the devout manner of performance. Beſides this congregation at Ephrata, there were, in 1770, fourteen others in various other parts of Pennſylvania, and ſome in Maryland. The whole, excluſive of thoſe in Maryland, amounted to upwards of 2000 ſouls.

The MENNONISTS derive their name from Menno Simon, a native of Witmars in Germany, a man of learning, born in the year 1505, in the time of the reformation by Luther and Calvin. He was a famous Roman Catholic preacher, till about the year 1531, when he became a Baptiſt. Some of his followers came into Pennſylvania from New York and ſettled at Germantown, as early as 1692. This is at preſent their principal congregation, and the mother of the reſt. Their whole number, in 1770, in Pennſylvania, was upwards of 4000, divided into thirteen churches, and forty-two congregations, under the care of fifteen ordained miniſters, and fifty-three licenſed preachers.

The Mennoniſts do not, like the Tunkers, hold the doctrine of general ſalvation; yet, like them, they will neither ſwear nor fight, nor bear

bear any civil office, nor go to law, nor take intereſt for the money they lend, though many break this laſt rule. Some of them wear their beards; waſh each other's feet, &c. and all uſe plainneſs of ſpeech and dreſs. Some have been expelled their ſociety for wearing buckles in their ſhoes, and having pocket-holes in their coats. Their church government is democratical. They call themſelves the Harmleſs Chriſtians, Revengeleſs Chriſtians and Weaponleſs Chriſtians. They are Baptiſts rather in name than in fact; for they do not uſe immerſion. Their common mode of baptiſm is this: The perſon to be baptized kneels; the miniſter holds his hands over him, into which the deacon pours water, which runs through upon the head of the perſon kneeling. After this, follow impoſition of hands and prayer.

The denomination ſtyled UNIVERSALISTS, though their ſchemes are very various, may properly enough be divided into two claſſes, viz. Thoſe who embrace the ſcheme of the late Dr. Chauncey, exhibited in his book entitled "The Salvation of all Men;" and the diſciples of Mr. Elhanan Wincheſter and Mr. John Murray.

A judicious ſummary of Dr. Chauncey's ſentiments has been given,* as follows:

"That the ſcheme of revelation has the happineſs of all mankind lying at bottom, as its great and ultimate end: that it gradually tends to this end; and will not fail of its accompliſhment, when fully completed. Some, in conſequence of its operation, as conducted by the Son of God, will be diſpoſed and enabled, in this preſent ſtate, to make ſuch improvements in virtue, the only rational preparative for happineſs, as that they ſhall enter upon the enjoyment of it in the next ſtate. Others, who have proved incurable under the means which have been uſed with them in this ſtate, inſtead of being happy in the next, will be awfully miſerable; not to continue ſo finally, but that they may be convinced of their folly, and recovered to a virtuous frame of mind: And this will be the effect of the future torments upon many; the conſequence whereof will be their ſalvation, they being thus fitted for it. And there may be yet other ſtates, before the ſcheme of God may be perfected, and mankind univerſally cured of their moral diſorders, and in this way qualified for, and finally inſtated in, eternal happineſs. But however many ſtates ſome of the individuals of the human ſpecies may paſs through, and of however long continuance they may be, the whole is intended to ſubſerve the grand deſign of *univerſal happineſs*, and will finally terminate in it; inſomuch, that the *Son of God* and *Saviour of men*, will not deliver up his truſt into the hands of the *Father*, who committed it to him, till he has diſcharged his obligations in virtue of it; having finally fixed all men in heaven, when God will be *All in All*."

The number of this denomination is not known. The open advocates of this ſcheme are few; though the number is larger, who embrace the doctrine of the ſalvation of all men, upon principles ſimilar, but variouſly differing from thoſe on which the above-mentioned ſcheme is grounded.

The

* In Miſs H. Adams's "View of Religions," article *Univerſaliſts*, where the reader may find alſo a well-digeſted ſummary of the arguments for and againſt his ſcheme.

The latter clafs of Univerfaliſts have a new ſcheme, differing eſſentially from that of the former, which they reject as inconſiſtent and abſurd: And they cannot conceive how they who embrace it, can, "with any degree of propriety, be called Univerſaliſts, on Apoſtolic principles, as it does not appear that they have any idea of being ſaved by, or in the Lord, with an everlaſting, or with any ſalvation"—Hence they call them "Phariſaical Univerſaliſts, who are *willing to juſtify themſelves.*"*

The reader may form an idea of ſome of the tenets of this denomination of Chriſtians, from what follows, collected from the Letter referred to in the note, and from a candid, well-written letter to the Author, from an intelligent Univerſaliſt. Theſe letters, written lately, by the heads of the denomination, and profeſſing to rectify miſtakes reſpecting doctrines propagated under the Chriſtian name—to give the character of a *Conſiſtent* or *Chriſtian Univerſaliſt*—and to acquaint the world with their *real* ſentiments, we have reaſon to conclude, give as true an account of their ſcheme as can be obtained.

From theſe letters it appears, that they "conceive that God is the *Father* of the univerſe, that the Creator is almighty, that his purpoſe in creation was worthy the character, *Father;* and of courſe that it was graciouſly benignant; that his 'decrees are his eternal purpoſe, according to the council of his own will, whereby for his own glory he hath fore-ordained whatſoever ſhall come to paſs;' that the plan of redemption was coeval with the creation, and that the events of time, through the over-ruling providence of Jehovah, will finally iſſue in the happineſs of every human being." They believe that public worſhip on *every* firſt day of the week, is an incumbent duty on *all* real lovers of divine truth—that prayer, as it indicates truſt *in*, and dependence *on* God, is part of his worſhip—They believe that the *Deceiver*, who beguiled Eve, and not our *firſt parents* themſelves, did the deed which brought *ruin* and death on all the human race—That there are two claſſes of fallen ſinners—the *Angels* who kept not their firſt eſtate, and the *human nature* deceived by the former, and *apparently* deſtroyed conſequent thereon—that a *juſt* God, in the law given by Moſes, has denounced death and the curſe on *every one who continueth not in all things, written in the book of the law to do them*—but that the *ſame* God was manifeſted in the fleſh as the head of every man, *made under the law, to redeem them that are under the law*, being *made a curſe for them*—that he *taſted death for every man*, being a Saviour, not of a *few* only, but *of all men*—and that the declaration of this is *the goſpel.* They believe that when God denounces on the human race, woes, wrath, tribulation, death, damnation, &c. in the ſcriptures, he ſpeaks in his legiſlative capacity as the juſt God who will *by no means clear the guilty*—that when he ſpeaks of mercy, grace, peace, of life as the gift of God, and ſalvation in whole or in part, he ſpeaks in the character of the *juſt God and Saviour*—that the former is the language of the law; the latter the language of the goſpel.

They deem it an incumbent duty "with deep anguiſh of ſpirit to confeſs their manifold tranſgreſſions; *unfeignedly* to repent of every evil;

* See Mr Murray's "Letter to a Friend," page 40, 41, printed in Boſton, 1793.

evil; to supplicate the upholding mercy of their redeeming God, and to prostrate themselves low at his footstool for forgiveness of sins. They believe that a paternal Creator holds in his hand the rod of *Fatherly chastisement*, and that they who forsake the way of truth shall *be beaten with many stripes*. The Christian Universalist deprecates the divine wrath, and would be holy as God is holy."

They believe that the Prince of Peace came to save the *human nature* from the power and dominion of the Devil, and his works—that he came to destroy the latter, that he might save the former—that "Sin is the work of the Devil—that he is the *Worker* and *Doer* of whatever gives offence"—that Jesus, as the Saviour of the world, shall separate from his kingdom, both the *evil Worker* and his evil works; the *evil Worker*, in the character of *goats*; the *evil works* in the character of *tares*. They suppose that what is wicked in mankind, is represented by the *evil seed* sown by the *evil One* in *human nature*, and that "when the Sower of the evil seed, and all the evil seed sown, shall be separated from the seed which God sowed, then the seed which is properly God's seed, will be like him who sowed it, *pure* and *holy*."

They consider all ordinances as *merely shadows*; yet they celebrate the Lord's Supper, by eating bread and drinking wine; and some of them suppose that *every* time they eat bread and drink wine, they comply with our Lord's injunction, "Do this in remembrance of me." "The bread and the wine, they consider as the standing memorials of the collection of the many individuals of mankind into one mystical body of our Lord—that these appropriated emblems will not fail to figure this divine union; and they are ready to say, 'for as often as ye eat this bread and drink this cup ye do shew the Lord's death till he come." They "admit of but *one* baptism, the baptizer Jesus Christ, the elements made use of, the Holy Ghost and fire." They conceive, however, that "the sprinkling with water cannot injure an infant, but as they find no example of this ceremony in holy writ, they are contented with *dedicating* their children to him to whom they properly belong."

They believe in a judgment *past* and a judgment *to come*—that the *past* judgment is either that in which the world was judged in the second Adam, according to the word of the Saviour, "*Now is the judgment of this world—now is the Prince of this world cast out*, and judgment executed on *them* and on the whole *human nature*, according to the righteous judgment of God—or that which every man is to exercise upon himself, according to the words "*judge yourselves and ye shall not be judged*"—"The judgment *to come* is that in which all who have not judged themselves—all unbelievers of the human race, and all the fallen angels, shall be judged by the Saviour—but these two characters viz. *unbelievers of the human race*, and the *fallen angels* shall be placed, the *former* on the *right*, the *latter* on the *left* hand of their Judge; the one under the denomination of *sheep*, for whose salvation the Saviour laid down his life—the other under the denomination of *goats*, who are the accursed, whose nature he passed by—"The *human nature*" (i. e. the *sheep* or unbelievers of the human race) as the offspring of the everlasting Father, and the *ransomed of the Lord*, shall be brought, by

divine

divine power, into the *kingdom prepared for them, before the foundation of the world*—the other *nature*, (i. e. the goats, or fallen angels) "will be sent into the *fire prepared for them*." From which it appears, that it is their opinion, that *unbelievers of the human race*, or *sheep* and the *fallen angels* or *goats*, will be the only classes of creatures concerned in the awards of the last judgment—and that the righteous, or believers in Christ, will not then be judged, having previously judged themselves.* "But the rest of mankind," say they, "will be the subjects of this judgment, when our Saviour *shall be revealed from heaven in flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and obey not the gospel; and they shall then be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and the glory of his power.*" Their inference from, and exposition of this passage, are peculiar, and will serve to give the reader an idea of their manner of explaining other parallel passages of scripture. From this awful revelation of the Saviour, to take vengeance on them that know not God, and obey not the gospel, they infer this consequence, "they shall then be made to know God, and obey the gospel." The everlasting destruction, from the presence of the Lord and the glory of his power, with which they *shall* be punished, they suppose is suffered by unbelievers, in consequence of the *revelation* of the everlasting destruction, *previous* to this awful period; and that they will suffer no punishment *after* it; for "it is not said" they say, "that they shall be *everlastingly* punished with destruction." They explain their idea of *everlasting punishment* and *suffering the pain of eternal fire*, thus, "Were it *possible* to find a culinary fire that never would be extinguished, but in the strictest sense of the word, was *everlasting* or *eternal*—should any member of the body pass through that burning flame, though but a *moment of time* had been thus spent in passing through; yet even in that *moment*, it would suffer the pain of *eternal fire*. But whether they believe it *possible* that there should be such a fire, or that unbelievers shall be doomed to suffer the *punishment of eternal fire* by thus passing through it, they do not declare.

They do not suppose that "all mankind will be on a level in the article of death, but that they who die in unbelief, will *lie down in sorrow*, and rise to the resurrection of damnation, or condemnation; and when the books shall be opened, and the dead, both small and great, shall be judged out of the things written in the books, every mouth shall be stopped, and all the world become guilty before God; and while conscious of guilt, but *ignorant* of a Saviour—they shall call on the rocks and mountains to fall on them to hide them from the wrath of the Lamb: But that in *this judgment the judge* is the *Saviour*—they will be judged by *their own head*;" and as the head of every man is Christ, all of course must be acquitted and saved.

Although they believe that the devil is the *doer* or *worker* of every thing that gives offence; yet they assert that "*all men* at *all times* are sinners,

* In the following passage, the contrary seems to be asserted. Speaking of the last judgment, it is said, "Here, instead of head and members, being judged together, by the *head Christ*, the *divine nature*, the members are considered in their distinct characters, as *good* and evil, or *believer* and unbeliever, as *children of light*, and children of darkness—and *judged* by their own head." [*Letter*, *p.* 33.]

ſinners, and come ſhort of the glory of God;" but they believe that what Chriſt ſuffered, "was conſidered by the *great Lawgiver*, as done and ſuffered by every man in his own perſon; and that every man is as much intereſted in what Chriſt the ſecond Adam did, as they were in what the firſt Adam did"—thus believing, they conſider God as juſt in being their Saviour, as he would have been in their eternal damnation.

The *Conſiſtent Univerſaliſt*, "does not conſider himſelf under the law any more than a woman conſiders herſelf under the direction or dominion of a huſband that is dead and buried; nor is he afraid of death, being aſſured that Jeſus hath aboliſhed death, and left nothing of it but the *ſhadow*."

The Univerſaliſts of this denomination, aſſert the duty of doing right as men, as members of civil ſociety, and as Chriſtians. That as members of civil ſociety, they muſt ſubmit to the laws; or if thought too ſevere they may avoid them by a removal from the ſtate. That as Chriſtians, they muſt be under the direction of Chriſt, and *do whatſoever he commands them;* and theſe are his commandments, "*that we believe in him, and love one another.*"

On the whole, "the *Chriſtian* Univerſaliſt *uniformly* believes, that although every individual of mankind are the children of the Moſt High, though they originated from his plaſtic hand, were redeemed from perdition by his benignant interpoſition, and are upheld by his omnipotent power; yet if they forſake his ſtatutes, which point invariably to the paths of peace, he will "viſit their tranſgreſſions with a rod, and their iniquities with ſtripes." (Pſalm lxxxix. 32.) But as all calamities, in the hands of *infinite goodneſs*, are deſigned to *reform* and not to *deſtroy*, the *Chriſtian Univerſaliſt*, with holy gratitude, and devout adoration, repeats the ſucceeding words, "Nevertheleſs, my loving kindneſs I will not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs to fail." [*MS. Letter.*]

The number of this denomination, compared with that of ſome others, is inconſiderable. Theſe are ſcattered through moſt of the ſtates; but the largeſt body of them are in Boſton, where Mr. Murray ſtatedly preaches to a large congregation. They have a number of conſtituted churches, which are governed by an eccleſiaſtical conſtitution, formed in 1789, by a ſmall convention of their miniſters at Philadelphia.

There is a ſmall, and ſingular ſect of Chriſtians, called SHAKERS, which have ſprung up among us as lately as 1774; when a few of this ſect came from England to New York, and there being joined by a few others, they ſettled at Niſqueunia, above Albany, which is their principal ſettlement: A few others are ſcattered in different parts of the country.

The head of this party, while ſhe lived,* was Anna Leeſe, ſtyled the Elect Lady. Her followers aſſerted, that ſhe was the woman ſpoken of in the twelfth chapter of the Revelation, and that ſhe ſpoke ſeven-

ty-two

* Notwithſtanding her predictions and aſſertions to the contrary, ſhe died in 1784, and was ſucceeded by one James Whitaker, who alſo died in 1787. Joſeph Meacham, who has attained the reputation of a prophet among them, is at preſent their Leader.

ty-two tongues: And although these tongues were unintelligible to the living, she conversed with the dead, who understood her language. They alleged also that she was the mother of all the *Elect*; that she travailed for the whole world—that no blessing could descend to any person but only by and through her, and that in the way of her being possessed of their sins, by their confessing and repenting of them, one by one, according to her direction.

Their leading doctrinal tenets, as given by one of their own denomination, are, "That the first resurrection is already come, and now is the time to judge themselves. That they have power to heal the sick, to raise the dead, and cast out devils. That they have a correspondence with angels, the spirits of the saints and their departed friends. That they speak with divers kind of tongues in their public assemblies. That it is lawful to practice *vocal music* with *dancing* in the Christian churches, if it be practised in praising the Lord. That their church is come out of the order of natural generation, to be as Christ was; and that those who have wives are as though they had none. That by these means heaven begins upon earth, and they thereby lose their earthly and sensual relation to Adam the first, and come to be transparent in their ideas, in the bright and heavenly visions of God. That some of their people are of the number of the 144,000 who were redeemed from the earth, and were not defiled with women. That the word everlasting, when applied to the punishment of the wicked, means only a limited period, except in the case of those who fall from *their* church; and that for such there is no forgiveness, neither in this world nor that which is to come. That it is unlawful to swear, game, or use compliments; and that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are abolished. That Adam's sin is not imputed to his posterity; and that the doctrines of election and reprobation are to be rejected."

The discipline of this denomination is founded on the supposed perfection of their leaders. The mother, or the Elect Lady, it is said, obeys God through Christ. *European* elders obey her. *American* labourers, and common people obey them; while confession is made of every secret thing, from the oldest to the youngest. The people are made to believe that they are seen through and through in the gospel glass of perfection, by their teachers, who behold the state of the dead, and innumerable worlds of spirits, good and bad.

These people are generally instructed to be very industrious, and to bring in according to their ability, to keep up the meeting. They vary in their exercises. Their heavy dancing, as it is called, is performed by a perpetual springing from the house floor, about four inches up and down, both in the men's and women's apartment, moving about with extraordinary transport, singing sometimes one at a time, sometimes more, making a perfect charm.

This elevation affects the nerves; so that they have intervals of shuddering, as if they were in a strong fit of the ague. They sometimes clap hands, and leap so as to strike the joist above their heads. They throw off their outside garments in these exercises, and spend their strength very cheerfully this way. Their chief speaker often calls for attention, when they all stop and hear some harangue, and

then

then fall to dancing again. They assert, that their dancing is the token of the great joy and happiness of the *New Jerusalem State*, and denotes the victory over sin. One of the postures, which increases among them, is turning round very swift for an hour or two. This they say is to show the great power of God.

They sometimes fall on their knees and make a sound like the roaring of many waters, in groans and cries to God, as they say, for the wicked world who persecute them.*

The Jews are not numerous in the United States—They have synagogues at Savannah, Charleston, (S. C.) Philadelphia, New York, and Newport. Besides those who reside at these places, there are others scattered in different towns in the United States.

The Jews in Charleston, among other peculiarities in burying their dead, have these: After the funeral dirge is sung, and just before the corpse is deposited in the grave, the coffin is opened, and a small bag of earth, taken from the grave, is carefully put under the head of the deceased; then some powder, said to be earth brought from Jerusalem, and carefully kept for this purpose, is taken and put upon the eyes of the corpse, in token of their remembrance of the holy land, and of their expectations of returning thither in God's appointed time. Whether this custom is universal among the Jews, is not known.†

They generally expect a glorious return to the Holy Land, when they shall be exalted above all the nations of the earth. And they flatter themselves that the period of their return will speedily arrive, though they do not venture to fix the precise time.

The whole number of persons who profess the Jewish religion, in all parts of the world, is supposed to be about three millions; who, as their phrase is, are witnesses of the unity of *God* in all the nations in the world.

Besides the religious sects enumerated, there are a few of the German inhabitants in Pennsylvania, who are styled SWINSEILDIANS, and, in Maryland, a small number called NICOLITES or NEW QUAKERS; but with the distinguishing sentiments of these sects I am not acquainted.

HISTORY.] In addition to what we have already said of the discovery and settlement of North America, we shall here give a brief history of the late war with Great Britain, with a sketch of the events which preceded and prepared the way for the revolution. This general view of the history of the United States, will serve as a suitable introduction to the particular histories of the several states.

America was originally peopled by uncivilized nations, who lived mostly by hunting and fishing. The Europeans, who first visited these shores, treating the natives as wild beasts of the forest, which have no property in the woods where they roam, planted the standard of their respective masters, where they first landed, and in their names

* Miss H. Adams's "View of Religions." Article, *Shakers*.

† For the articles of their faith, &c. see Miss H. Adams's "View of Religions" Article, *Jews*, page 290.

names claimed the country by *right of diſcovery*.* Prior to any ſettlement in North America, numerous titles of this kind were acquired by the Engliſh, French, Spaniſh, and Dutch navigators, who came hither for the purpoſes of fiſhing and trading with the natives. Slight as ſuch titles were, they were afterwards the cauſes of contention between the European nations. The ſubjects of different princes often laid claim to the ſame tract of country, becauſe both had diſcovered the ſame river or promontory, or becauſe the extent of their reſpective claims was undetermined.

While the ſettlements in this vaſt uncultivated country were inconſiderable and ſcattered, and the trade of it confined to the bartering of a few trinkets for furs, a trade carried on by a few adventurers, the interfering of claims produced no important controverſy among the ſettlers or the nations of Europe. But in proportion to the progreſs of population, and the growth of the American trade, the jealouſies of the nations, which had made early diſcoveries and ſettlements on this coaſt, were alarmed: Ancient claims were revived; and each power took meaſures to extend and ſecure its own poſſeſſions at the expenſe of a rival.

By the treaty of Utrecht in 1713, the Engliſh claimed a right of cutting logwood in the Bay of Campeachy, in South America. In the exerciſe of this right, the Engliſh merchants had frequent opportunities of carrying on a contraband trade with the Spaniſh ſettlements on the continent. To remedy this evil, the Spaniards reſolved to annihilate a claim, which though often acknowledged, had never been clearly aſcertained. To effect this deſign they captured the Engliſh veſſels, which they found along the Spaniſh Main, and many of the Britiſh ſubjects were doomed to work in the mines of Potoſi.

Repeated ſeverities of this kind at length (1739) produced a war between England and Spain. Porto Bello was taken from the Spaniards, by admiral Vernon. Commodore Anſon, with a ſquadron of ſhips, ſailed to the South Seas, diſtreſſed the Spaniſh ſettlements on the weſtern ſhore of America, and took a galleon laden with immenſe riches. But in 1741, a formidable armament, deſtined to attack Carthagena, under the command of lord Cathcart, returned unſucceſsful, with the loſs of upwards of twelve thouſand Britiſh ſoldiers and ſeamen; and the defeat of the expedition, raiſed a clamour againſt the miniſter, Sir Robert Walpole, which produced a change in the adminiſtration. This change removed the ſcene of war to Europe, ſo that America was not immediately affected by the ſubſequent tranſactions; except that Louiſburg, the principal fortreſs of Cape Breton, was taken from the French by general Pepperell, aſſiſted by commodore Warren and a body of New England troops.†

This war was ended in 1748, by the treaty of peace ſigned at Aix la Chapelle, by which reſtitution was made, on both ſides, of all places taken during the war.

Peace

* As well may the New Zealanders, who have not yet diſcovered Europe, fit out a ſhip, land on the coaſt of England or France, and, finding no inhabitants but poor fiſhermen and peaſants, claim the whole country by *right of diſcovery*.

† See page 153.

Peace, however, was of short duration. The French poſſeſſed Canada, and had made conſiderable ſettlements in Florida, claiming the country on both ſides the Miſſiſippi, by right of diſcovery. To ſecure and extend their claims, they eſtabliſhed a line of forts, from Canada to Florida. They had ſecured the important paſs at Niagara, and erected a fort at the junction of the Allegana and Monongahela rivers, called Fort Du Queſne. They took pains to ſecure the friendſhip and aſſiſtance of the natives; encroachments were made upon the Engliſh poſſeſſions, and mutual injuries ſucceeded. The diſputes among the ſettlers in America, and the meaſures taken by the French to command all the trade of the St. Lawrence river on the north, and of the Miſſiſippi on the ſouth, excited a jealouſy in the Engliſh nation, which ſoon broke forth in open war.

The next year three other expeditions were undertaken in America againſt the French. One was conducted by general Monckton, who had orders to drive the French from their encroachments on the province of Nova Scotia. This expedition was attended with ſucceſs. General Johnſon was ordered, with a body of troops to take poſſeſſion of Crown Point, but he did not ſucceed. General Shirley commanded an expedition againſt the fort at Niagara, but loſt the ſeaſon by delay.

In 1755, general Braddock marched againſt Fort Du Queſne; but in penetrating through the wilderneſs, he incautiouſly fell into an ambuſcade, and ſuffered a total defeat. General Braddock was killed, but the enemy not purſuing the vanquiſhed acroſs the river, being eager in plundering the baggage of the dead, a part of his troops were ſaved by flight under the conduct of general Waſhington, at that time a colonel, who then began to exhibit proofs of thoſe military talents, by which he afterwards conducted the armies of America to victory, and his country to independence.

The ill ſucceſs of theſe expeditions, left the Engliſh ſettlements in America expoſed to the depredations of both the French and Indians. But the war now raged in Europe and the Eaſt Indies, and engaged the attention of both nations in thoſe quarters.

It was not until the campaign in 1758, that affairs aſſumed a more favourable aſpect in America. But upon a change of adminiſtration, Mr. Pitt was appointed prime miniſter, and the operations of war became more vigorous and ſucceſsful. General Amherſt was ſent to take poſſeſſion of Cape Breton; and, after a warm ſiege, the garriſon of Louiſburg ſurrendered by capitulation. General Forbes was ſucceſsful in taking poſſeſſion of Fort Du Queſne, which the French thought fit to abandon. But general Abercrombie, who commanded the troops deſtined to act againſt the French at Crown Point and Ticonderoga, attacked the lines at Ticonderoga, and was defeated with a terrible ſlaughter of his troops. After his defeat, he returned to his camp at Lake George.

The next year, more effectual meaſures were taken to ſubdue the French in America. General Prideaux and Sir William Johnſon began the operations of the campaign by taking the French fort near

Niagara.* General Amherſt took poſſeſſion of the forts at Crown Point and Ticonderoga, which the French had abandoned.

But the deciſive blow, which proved fatal to the French intereſts in America, was the defeat of the French army, and the taking of Quebec, by the brave general Wolfe. This hero was ſlain in the beginning of the action on the plains of Abram, and Monſieur Montcalm, the French commander, likewiſe loſt his life. The loſs of Quebec was ſoon followed by the capture of Montreal, by general Amherſt, and Canada has remained ever ſince in poſſeſſion of the Engliſh.

Colonel Grant, in 1761, defeated the Cherokees in Carolina, and obliged them to ſue for peace. The next year Martinico was taken by admiral Rodney and general Monckton; and alſo the iſland of Grenada, St. Vincents and others. The capture of theſe was ſoon followed by the ſurrender of the Havannah, the capital of the iſland of Cuba.

In 1763, a definitive treaty of peace was concluded at Paris, between Great Britain, France and Spain; by which the Engliſh ceded to the French ſeveral iſlands which they had taken from them in the Weſt Indies, But were confirmed in the poſſeſſion of all North America on this ſide the Miſſiſippi, except the iſland of Orleans.

But this war, however brilliant the ſucceſſes and glorious the event, proved the cauſe of great and unexpected misfortunes to Great Britain. Engaged with the combined powers of France and Spain, during ſeveral years, her exertions were ſurpriſing and her expenſe immenſe. To diſcharge the debts of the nation, the parliament was obliged to have recourſe to new expedients for raiſing money. Previous to the laſt treaty in 1763, the parliament had been ſatisfied to raiſe a revenue from the American colonies by a monopoly of their trade.

At this period the Britiſh American colonies were in a ſtate of great proſperity. Their population, commerce and wealth were advancing by regular ſteps. Their internal governments were conducted with a degree of ſteadineſs, frugality and wiſdom which have been ſeldom equalled in any country. The whole annual expenſe of their domeſtic adminiſtration amounted to leſs than £70,000 ſterling.

It will be proper here to obſerve, that there were four kinds of government eſtabliſhed in the Britiſh American colonies. The firſt was a charter government, by which the powers of legiſlation were veſted in a governor, council and aſſembly, choſen by the people. Of this kind were the governments of Connecticut and Rhode Iſland. The ſecond was a proprietary government, in which the proprietor of the province was governor; although he generally reſided abroad, and adminiſtered the government by a deputy of his own appointment; the aſſembly only being choſen by the people. Such were the governments of Pennſylvania and Maryland; and, originally, of New Jerſey and Carolina. The third kind was that of royal government, where the governor and council were appointed by the crown, and the aſſembly by the people. Of this kind were the governments of New Hampſhire,

* General Prideaux was killed by the burſting of a mortar, before the ſurrender of the French.

Hampſhire, New York, New Jerſey, (after the year 1702) Virginia, the Carolinas, after the reſignation of the proprietors, in 1728; and Georgia. The fourth kind was that of Maſſachuſetts, which differed from all the reſt. The governor was appointed by the king. So far it was a royal government. But the members of the council were elected by the repreſentatives of the people. The governor, however, had a right to negative a certain number, but not to fill up vacancies thus occaſioned. This variety of governments created different degrees of dependence on the crown. In the royal governments, to render a law valid, it was conſtitutionally required that it ſhould be ratified by the king; but the charter governments were empowered to enact laws, and no ratification by the king was neceſſary. It was only required that ſuch laws ſhould not be contrary to the laws of England. The charter of Connecticut is expreſs to this purpoſe.

At the beginning of the laſt war with France, commiſſioners from many of the colonies had aſſembled at Albany, and propoſed that a great council ſhould be formed by deputies from the ſeveral colonies, which, with a general governor to be appointed by the crown, ſhould be empowered to take meaſures for the common ſafety, and to raiſe money for the execution of their deſigns. This propoſal was not reliſhed by the Britiſh miniſtry; but in place of this plan, it was propoſed, that the governors of the colonies, with the aſſiſtance of one or two of their council, ſhould aſſemble and concert meaſures for the general defence, erect forts, levy troops, and draw on the treaſury of England for monies that ſhould be wanted; but the treaſury to be reimburſed by a tax on the colonies, to be laid by the Engliſh parliament. To this plan, which would imply an avowal of the right of parliament to tax the colonies, the provincial aſſemblies objected with unſhaken firmneſs. It ſeems therefore that the Britiſh parliament, *before* the war, had it in contemplation to exerciſe the right they claimed of taxing the colonies at pleaſure, without permitting them to be repreſented. Indeed it is obvious that they laid hold of the alarming ſituation of the colonies, about the year 1754 and 1755, to force them into an acknowledgment of the right, or to the adoption of meaſures that might afterwards be drawn into precedent. The colonies, however, with an uncommon foreſight and firmneſs, defeated all their attempts. The war was carried on by requiſitions on the colonies for ſupplies of men and money, or by voluntary contributions.

But no ſooner was peace concluded, than the Engliſh parliament reſumed the plan of taxing the colonies; and to juſtify their attempts, ſaid, that the money to be raiſed was to be appropriated to defray the expenſe of defending them in the late war.

The firſt attempt to raiſe a revenue in America, appeared in the memorable *ſtamp act*, paſſed March 22, 1765; by which it was enacted that certain inſtruments of writing, as bills, bonds, &c. ſhould not be valid in law, unleſs drawn on ſtamped paper, on which a duty was laid. When this bill was brought in, Mr. Charles Townſend concluded a ſpeech in its favour, with words to the following effect, "And now, will theſe Americans, children planted by our care, nouriſhed up by our indulgence, till they are grown to a degree of ſtrength and opu-

lence, and protected by our arms, will they grudge to contribute the mite to relieve us from the heavy weight of that burden which we lie under?" To which Colonel Barre replied. "They planted by your care! No, your oppreſſions planted them in America. They fled from tyranny to a then uncultivated and unhoſpitable country, where they expoſed themſelves to almoſt all the hardſhips to which human nature is liable; and among others to the cruelty of a ſavage foe, the moſt ſubtle, and I will take upon me to ſay, the moſt formidable of any people upon the face of God's earth; and yet, actuated by principles of true Engliſh liberty, they met all hardſhips with pleaſure, compared with thoſe who ſuffered in their own country, from the hands of thoſe who ſhould have been their friends. They nouriſhed up by your indulgence! They grew by your neglect of them. As ſoon as you began to care about them, that care was exerciſed in ſending perſons to rule them in one department and another, who were perhaps the deputies of deputies to ſome members of this houſe, ſent to ſpy out their liberties, to miſrepreſent their actions, and to prey upon them—men, whoſe behaviour on many occaſions, has cauſed the blood of thoſe ſons of liberty to recoil within them—men promoted to the higheſt ſeats of juſtice, ſome, who to my knowledge were glad, by going to a foreign country, to eſcape being brought to the bar of a court of juſtice in their own. They protected by your arms! They have nobly taken up arms in your defence, have exerted a valour amidſt their conſtant and laborious induſtry, for the defence of a country whoſe frontier was drenched in blood, while its interior parts yielded all its little ſavings to your emolument; and believe me, remember I this day told you ſo, that the ſame ſpirit of freedom which actuated that people at firſt, will accompany them ſtill: But prudence forbids me to explain myſelf farther. God knows, I do not at this time ſpeak from any motives of party heat; what I deliver are the genuine ſentiments of my heart. However ſuperior to me in general knowledge and experience, the reſpectable body of this houſe may be, yet I claim to know more of America than moſt of you, having ſeen and been converſant in that country. The people I believe are as truly loyal as any ſubjects the king has; but a people jealous of their liberties, and who *will* vindicate them, if ever they ſhould be violated; But the ſubject is too delicate—I will ſay no more."

No ſooner was the ſtamp act publiſhed in America, than it raiſed a general alarm. The people were filled with apprehenſions at an act which they ſuppoſed to be an attack on their conſtitutional rights. The colonies petitioned the king and parliament for a redreſs of the grievance, and formed aſſociations for the purpoſe of preventing the importation and uſe of Britiſh manufactures, until the act ſhould be repealed. This ſpirited and unanimous oppoſition of the Americans, produced the deſired effect; and on the 18th of March, 1766, the ſtamp act was repealed. The news of the repeal was received in the colonies with univerſal joy, and the trade between them and Great Britain was renewed on the moſt liberal footing.

The parliament, by repealing this act, ſo obnoxious to their American brethren, did not intend to lay aſide the ſcheme of raiſing a rev-

enue

enue in the colonies, but merely to change the mode. Accordingly the next year, they paſſed an act, laying a certain duty on glaſs, tea, paper and painters colours; articles which were much wanted, and not manufactured in America. This act kindled the reſentment of the Americans, and excited a general oppoſition to the meaſure; ſo that parliament thought proper, in 1770, to take off theſe duties, except three pence a pound on tea. Yet this duty, however trifling, kept alive the jealouſy of the coloniſts, and their oppoſition to parliamentary taxation continued and increaſed.

But it muſt be remembered that the inconvenience of paying the duty was not the ſole nor principal cauſe of the oppoſition; it was the *principle*, which, once admitted, would have ſubjected the colonies to unlimited parliamentary taxation, without the privilege of being repreſented. The *right*, abſtractly conſidered, was denied; and the ſmalleſt attempt to eſtabliſh the claim by precedent, was uniformly reſiſted. The Americans could not be deceived as to the views of parliament; for the repeal of the ſtamp act was accompanied with an unequivocal declaration, "that the parliament had a right to make laws, of ſufficient validity, to bind the colonies in all caſes whatſoever."

The colonies therefore entered into meaſures to encourage their own manufactures and home productions, and to retrench the uſe of foreign ſuperfluities; while the importation of tea was prohibited. In the royal and proprietary governments, and in Maſſachuſetts, the governors and people were in a ſtate of continual warfare. Aſſemblies were repeatedly called, and ſuddenly diſſolved. While ſitting, the aſſemblies employed the time in ſtating grievances and framing remonſtrances. To inflame theſe diſcontents, an act of parliament was paſſed, ordaining that the governors and judges ſhould receive their ſalaries of the crown; thus making them independent of the provincial aſſemblies, and removeable only at the pleaſure of the king.

Theſe arbitrary proceedings, with many others not here mentioned,* could not fail of producing a rupture.

On the ſecond of March, a fray took place in Boſton, near Mr. Gray's rope-walk, between a private ſoldier of the 29th regiment, and an inhabitant. The former was ſupported by his comrades, the latter by the rope-makers, till ſeveral on both ſides were involved in the conſequences. On the fifth a more dreadful ſcene was preſented. The ſoldiers, when under arms, were preſſed upon, inſulted and pelted by a mob armed with clubs, ſticks, and ſnow-balls covering ſtones. They were alſo dared to fire. In this ſituation, one of the ſoldiers who had received a blow, in reſentment fired at the ſuppoſed aggreſſor. This was followed by a ſingle diſcharge from ſix others. Three of the inhabitants were killed, and five were dangerouſly wounded. The town was immediately in commotion. Such was the temper, force, and number of the inhabitants, that nothing but an engagement to remove the troops out of the town, together with the advice of moderate men, prevented the townſmen from falling on the ſoldiers. The killed were buried in one vault, and in a moſt reſpectful manner,

* See an enumeration of grievances in the "Act of Independence," and in a variety of petitions to the king and parliament.

in order to expreſs the indignation of the inhabitants at the ſlaughter of their brethren, by ſoldiers quartered among them, in violation of their civil liberties. Capt. Preſton, who commanded the party which fired on the inhabitants, was committed to jail, and afterwards tried. The captain, and ſix of the men, were acquitted. Two were brought in guilty of man-ſlaughter. It appeared on the trial, that the ſoldiers were abuſed, inſulted, threatened and pelted, before they fired. It was alſo proved, that only ſeven guns were fired by the eight priſoners. Theſe circumſtances induced the jury to make a favourable verdict. The reſult of the trial reflected great honour on John Adams, (the preſent Vice Preſident of the United States) and Joſiah Quincy, Eſqrs. the council for the priſoners; and alſo on the integrity of the jury, who ventured to give an upright verdict, in defiance of popular opinions.

The conſequences of this tragical event ſunk deep in the minds of the people, and were made ſubſervient to important purpoſes. The anniverſary of it was obſerved with great ſolemnity for 13 years. Eloquent orators were ſucceſſively employed to deliver an annual oration to preſerve the remembrance of it freſh in their minds. On theſe occaſions the bleſſings of liberty—the horrors of ſlavery—the dangers of a ſtanding army—the rights of the colonies, and a variety of ſuch topics, were repreſented to the public view under their moſt pleaſing and alarming forms. Theſe annual orations adminiſtered fuel to the fire of liberty, and kept it burning with an inceſſant flame.*

In 1773, the ſpirit of the Americans broke out into open violence. The Gaſpee, an armed ſchooner belonging to his Britannic Majeſty, had been ſtationed at Providence, in Rhode Iſland, to prevent ſmuggling. The vigilance of the commander irritated the inhabitants to that degree, that about two hundred armed men entered the veſſel at night, compelled the officers and men to go aſhore, and ſet fire to the ſchooner. A reward of five hundred pounds, offered by government for apprehending any of the perſons concerned in this daring act, produced no effectual diſcovery.

About this time, the diſcovery and publication of ſome private confidential letters, written by the royal officers in Boſton, to perſons in office in England, ſerved to confirm the apprehenſions of the Americans, with reſpect to the deſigns of the Britiſh government. It was now made obvious that more effectual meaſures would be taken to eſtabliſh the ſupremacy of the Britiſh parliament over the colonies. The letters recommended deciſive meaſures, and the writers were charged, by the exaſperated Americans, with betraying their truſt and the people they governed.

As the reſolutions of the colonies not to import or conſume tea, had, in a great meaſure, deprived the Engliſh government of a revenue from this quarter, the parliament formed a ſcheme of introducing tea into America, under cover of the Eaſt India Company. For this purpoſe an act was paſſed, enabling the company to export all ſorts of teas, duty free, to any place whatever. The company departed from their uſual mode of doing buſineſs, and became their own exporters.

Several

* See Ramſay's Hiſt. of the Amer. Revolution, p. 90.

Several ships were freighted with teas, and sent to the American colonies, and factors were appointed to receive and dispose of their cargoes.

The Americans, determined to oppose the revenue system of the English parliament in every possible shape, considered the attempt of the East India Company to evade the resolutions of the colonies, and dispose of teas in America, as an indirect mode of taxation, sanctioned by the authority of parliament. The people assembled in various places, and in the large commercial towns, took measures to prevent the landing of the teas. Committees were appointed, and armed with extensive powers to inspect merchants' books, to propose tests, and make use of other expedients to frustrate the designs of the East India Company. The same spirit pervaded the people from New Hampshire to Georgia. In some places, the consignees of the teas were intimidated so far as to relinquish their appointments, or to enter into engagements not to act in that capacity. The cargo sent to South Carolina was stored, the consignees being restrained from offering the tea for sale. In other provinces, the ships returned back without discharging their cargoes.

It was otherwise in Massachusetts. The tea ships designed for the supply of Boston, were consigned to the son, cousins and particular friends of governor Hutchinson. When they were called upon to resign, they answered, "That it was out of their power." The collector refused to give a clearance, unless the vessels were discharged of dutiable articles. The governor refused to give a pass for the vessels, unless properly qualified from the custom-house. The governor likewise requested admiral Montague to guard the passages out of the harbour, and gave orders to suffer no vessels, coasters excepted, to pass the fortress from the town, without a pass signed by himself. From a combination of these circumstances, the return of the tea vessels from Boston was rendered impossible. The inhabitants then had no alternative, but to prevent the landing of the tea, or to suffer it to be landed, and depend on the unanimity of the people not to purchase it, or to destroy the tea, or to suffer a deep-laid scheme against their sacred liberties to take effect. The first would have required incessant watching by night, as well as by day, for a period of time, the duration of which no one could compute. The second would have been visionary to childishness, by suspending the liberties of a growing country, on the self-denial and discretion of every tea drinker in the province. They viewed the tea as a vehicle of an unconstitutional tax, and as inseparably associated with it. To avoid the one they resolved to destroy the other. About seventeen persons, dressed as Indians, repaired to the ships, broke open 342 chests of tea, and, without doing any other damage, discharged their contents into the water.*

No sooner did the news of this destruction of the tea reach Great Britain, than the parliament determined to punish that devoted town. On the king's laying the American papers before them, a bill was brought in and passed, to "discontinue the landing and discharging, landing

* Ramsay's History, p. 99.

landing and ſhipping of goods, wares and merchandizes at the town of Boſton, or within the harbour."

This act, paſſed March 25, 1774, and called *The Boſton Port Bill*, threw the inhabitants into the greateſt conſternation. The town of Boſton paſſed a reſolution, expreſſing their ſenſe of this oppreſſive meaſure, and a deſire that all the colonies would concur to ſtop all importations from Great Britain. Moſt of the colonies entered into ſpirited reſolutions, on this occaſion, to unite with Maſſachuſetts in a firm oppoſition to the unconſtitutional meaſures of the parliament. The firſt of June, the day on which the Port Bill was to take place, was appointed to be kept as a day of humiliation, faſting and prayer throughout the colonies, to ſeek the divine direction and aid, in that critical and gloomy juncture of affairs.

It ought here to be obſerved, that this rational and pious cuſtom of obſerving faſts in times of diſtreſs and impending danger, and of celebrating days of public thankſgiving, after having received ſpecial tokens of divine favour, has ever prevailed in New England ſince its firſt ſettlement, and in ſome parts of other ſtates. Theſe public ſupplications and acknowledgements to Heaven, at the commencement of hoſtilities, and during the whole progreſs of the war, were more frequent than uſual, and were attended with uncommon fervour and ſolemnity. They were conſidered by the people, as an humble appeal to Heaven for the juſtneſs of their cauſe, and deſigned to manifeſt their dependence on the GOD OF HOSTS for aid and ſucceſs in maintaining it againſt their hoſtile brethren. The prayers and public diſcourſes of the clergy, who were friends to their ſuffering country, (and there were very few who were not) breathed the ſpirit of patriotiſm; and as their piety and integrity had generally ſecured to them the confidence of the people, they had great influence and ſucceſs in encouraging them to engage in its defence. In this way, that claſs of citizens, aided the cauſe of their country; and to their pious exertions, under the GREAT ARBITER of human affairs, has been juſtly aſcribed no inconſiderable ſhare of ſucceſs and victory that crowned the American arms.

During the height of the conſternation and confuſion which the Boſton Port Bill occaſioned, and at the very time when a town meeting was ſitting to conſider of it, general Gage, who had been appointed to the government of Maſſachuſetts, arrived in the harbour. His arrival, however, did not allay the popular ferment, or check the progreſs of the meaſures then taking, to unite the colonies in oppoſition to the oppreſſive acts of parliament. He was received with all the honours uſual on ſuch occaſions.

But the Port Bill was not the only act that alarmed the apprehenſions of the Americans. Determined to compel the province of Maſſachuſetts to ſubmit to their laws, parliament paſſed an act for "The better regulating government in the province of Maſſachuſetts Bay." The object of this act was to alter the government, as it ſtood on the charter of king William; and to make the judges and ſheriffs dependent on the king, and removeable at his will and pleaſure.

This

This act was soon followed by another, which ordained that any person, indicted for murder, or other capital offence committed in aiding the magistrates in executing the laws, might be sent by the governor, either to any other colony, or to Great Britain, for his trial.

This was soon followed by the Quebec Bill; which extended the bounds of that province, and granted many privileges to the Roman Catholics. The object of this bill was, to secure the attachment of that province to the crown of England, and prevent its joining the colonies in their resistance of the laws of parliament.

But these measures did not intimidate the Americans. On the other hand, they served to confirm their former apprehensions of the evil designs of government, and to unite the colonies in their opposition. A correspondence of opinion with respect to the unconstitutional acts of parliament, produced a uniformity of proceedings in the colonies. The people generally concurred in a proposition for holding a congress, by deputation from the several colonies, in order to concert measures for the preservation of their rights. Deputies were accordingly appointed, and met at Philadelphia, on the 26th of October, 1774.

In this first congress, the proceedings were cool, deliberate and loyal; but marked with unanimity and firmness. Their first act was a declaration, or state of their claims as to the enjoyment of all the rights of British subjects, and particularly that of taxing themselves exclusively, and of regulating the internal police of the colonies. They also drew up a petition to the king, complaining of their grievances, and praying for a repeal of the unconstitutional and oppressive acts of parliament. They signed an association to suspend the importation of British goods, and the exportation of American produce, until their grievances should be redressed. They sent an address to the inhabitants of Great Britain, and another to the people of America; in the former of which they enumerated the oppressive steps of parliament, and called on their British brethren not to aid the ministry in enslaving their American subjects; and in the latter, they endeavoured to confirm the people in a spirited and unanimous determination to defend their constitutional rights.

In the mean time every thing in Massachusetts wore the appearance of opposition by force. A new council for the governor had been appointed by the crown. New judges were appointed and attempted to proceed in the execution of their office. But the juries refused to be sworn under them. In some counties, the people assembled to prevent the courts from proceeding to business; and in Berkshire they succeeded, setting an example of resistance that has since* been followed, in violation of the laws of the state.

In this situation of affairs, the day for the annual muster of the militia approached. General Gage, apprehensive of some violence, had the precaution to seize the magazines of ammunition and stores at Cambridge and Charlestown, and lodged them in Boston. This measure, with the fortifying of the neck of land which joins Boston to the main land at Roxbury, caused a universal alarm and ferment.

On

* At the time of the insurrection under Shays and others, in 1786.

On this occaſion, an aſſembly of delegates from all the towns in Suffolk county, was called; and ſeveral ſpirited reſolutions were agreed to. Theſe reſolutions were prefaced with a declaration of allegiance; but they breathed a ſpirit of freedom that does honour to the delegates. They declared that the late acts of parliament, and the proceedings of general Gage, were glaring infractions of their rights and liberties, which their duty called them to defend by all lawful means.

This aſſembly remonſtrated againſt the fortification of Boſton Neck, and againſt the Quebec bill; and reſolved upon a ſuſpenſion of commerce, an encouragement of arts and manufactures; the holding of a provincial congreſs, and a ſubmiſſion to the meaſures which ſhould be recommended by the continental congreſs. They recommended that the collectors of taxes ſhould not pay any money into the treaſury, without further orders; they alſo recommended peace and good order, as they meant to act merely upon the defenſive.

In anſwer to their remonſtrance, general Gage aſſured them that he had no intention to prevent the free egreſs and regreſs of the inhabitants to and from the town of Boſton, and that he would not ſuffer any perſon under his command to injure the perſon or property of any of his majeſty's ſubjects.

Previous to this, a general aſſembly had been ſummoned by the governor to meet at Salem; and notwithſtanding the writs had been countermanded by the governor's proclamation, on accouut of the violence of the times, and the reſignation of ſeveral of the new counſellors, yet in defiance of the proclamation, 90 of the newly elected members met at the time and place appointed; and ſoon after reſolved themſelves into a Provincial Congreſs and adjourned to Concord, 19 miles from Boſton, and, after chooſing Mr. Hancock preſident, proceeded to buſineſs.

This congreſs addreſſed the governor with a rehearſal of their diſtreſſes, and took the neceſſary ſteps for defending their rights. They regulated the militia, made proviſion for ſupplying the treaſury, and furniſhing the people with arms; and ſuch was the enthuſiaſm and union of the people, that the recommendations of the provincial congreſs had the force of laws.

General Gage was incenſed at theſe meaſures. He declared in his anſwer to the addreſs, that Britain could never harbour the black deſign of enſlaving her ſubjects, and publiſhed a proclamation, in which he inſinuated that ſuch proceedings amounted to rebellion. He alſo ordered barracks to be erected for the ſoldiers; but he found difficulty in procuring labourers, either in Boſton or New York.

In the beginning of 1775, the fiſhery bills were paſſed in parliament, by which the colonies were prohibited to trade with Great Britain, Ireland or the Weſt Indies, or to take fiſh on the banks of Newfoundland.

In the diſtreſſes to which theſe acts of parliament reduced the town of Boſton, the unanimity of the colonies was remarkable, in the large ſupplies of proviſion furniſhed by the inhabitants of different towns, from New Hampſhire to Georgia, and ſhipped to the relief of the ſufferers.

Preparations

Preparations began to be made, to oppoſe by force, the execution of theſe acts of parliament. The militia of the country were trained to the uſe of arms, great encouragement was given for the manufacture of gun-powder, and meaſures were taken to obtain all kinds of military ſtores.

In February, colonel Leſlie was ſent with a detachment of troops from Boſton, to take poſſeſſion of ſome cannon at Salem. But the people had intelligence of the deſign—took up the draw-bridge in that town, and prevented the troops from paſſing, until the cannon were ſecured; ſo that the expedition failed.

Proviſions and military ſtores were alſo collected and ſtored in different places, particularly at Concord. General Gage, though zealous for his royal maſter's intereſt, diſcovered a prevailing deſire after a peaceable accommodation. He wiſhed to prevent hoſtilities, by depriving the inhabitants of the means neceſſary for carrying them on. With this view,* he determined to deſtroy the ſtores which he knew were collected for the ſupport of a provincial army; and wiſhing to accompliſh this without bloodſhed, he took every precaution to effect it by ſurpriſe, and without alarming the country. At eleven o'clock at night 800 grenadiers and light infantry, the flower of the royal army, embarked at the Common, landed at Leechmore's Point, and marched for Concord, under the command of lieutenant colonel Smith. Neither the ſecrecy with which this expedition was planned—the privacy with which the troops marched out, nor an order that no inhabitant ſhould leave Boſton, were ſufficient to prevent intelligence from being ſent to the country militia of what was going on. About two in the morning, 130 of the Lexington militia had aſſembled to oppoſe them, but the air being chilly, and intelligence reſpecting the regulars uncertain, they were diſmiſſed, with orders to appear again at the beat of drum. They collected a ſecond time, to the number of 70, between 4 and 5 o'clock in the morning, and the Britiſh regulars ſoon after made their appearance. Major Pitcairn, who led the advanced corps, rode up to them and called out, "Diſperſe, you rebels; throw down your arms and diſperſe." They ſtill continued in a body, on which he advanced nearer—diſcharged his piſtol—and ordered his ſoldiers to fire. A diſperſion of the militia was the conſequence, but the firing of the regulars was nevertheleſs continued. Individuals finding they were fired upon, though diſperſing, returned the fire. Three or four of the militia were killed on the green. A few more were ſhot after they had begun to diſperſe. The royal detachment proceeded on to Concord, and executed their commiſſion. They diſabled two 24 pounders—threw 500lb of ball into rivers and wells, and broke in pieces about 60 barrels of flour. Mr. John Buterick, major of a minute regiment, not knowing what had paſſed at Lexington, ordered his men not to give the firſt fire, that they might not be the aggreſſors. Upon his approaching near the regulars, they fired, and killed captain Iſaac Davis, and one private of the provincial minute men. The fire was

* It is believed that another object of this expedition was, to ſeize on the perſons of Meſſrs. Hancock and S. Adams, who by their ſpirited exertions, had rendered themſelves obnoxious to general Gage.

was returned, and a skirmish ensued. The king's troops having done their business, began their retreat towards Boston. This was conducted with expedition, for the adjacent inhabitants had assembled in arms, and began to attack them in every direction. In their return to Lexington they were exceedingly annoyed, both by those who pressed on their rear, and others who poured in from all sides, firing from behind stone walls, and such like coverts, which supplied the place of lines and redoubts. At Lexington the regulars were joined by a detachment of 900 men under lord Piercy, which had been sent out by general Gage to support lieutenant colonel Smith. This reinforcement, having two pieces of cannon, awed the provincials, and kept them at a greater distance; but they continued a constant, though irregular and scattering fire, which did great execution. The close firing from behind the walls by good marksmen, put the regular troops in no small confusion, but they nevertheless kept up a brisk retreating fire on the militia and minute men. A little after sunset the regulars reached Bunker's Hill, worn down with excessive fatigue, having marched that day between thirty and forty miles. On the next day they crossed Charlestown ferry, to Boston.

There never were more than 400 provincials engaged at one time, and often not so many. As some tired and gave out, others came up and took their places. There was scarcely any discipline observed among them. Officers and privates fired when they were ready and saw a royal uniform, without waiting for the word of command. Their knowledge of the country enabled them to gain opportunities, by crossing fields and fences, and to act as flanking parties against the king's troops, who kept to the main road.

The regulars had 65 killed, 174 wounded, and 24 made prisoners. Of the provincials 49 were killed, and 39 wounded and missing.

Here was spilt the *first blood* in the late war; a war which severed America from the British empire. *Lexington* opened the first scene to this great drama, which, in its progress, exhibited the most illustrious characters and events, and closed with a revolution, equally glorious for the actors, and important in its consequences to mankind.

This battle roused all America. The Provincial Congress of Massachusetts being at this time in session, voted that "An army of 30,000 men be immediately raised; that 13,600 be of their own province, and that a letter and delegate be sent to the several colonies of New Hampshire, Connecticut and Rhode Island." The militia collected from all quarters, and Boston, in a few days, was besieged by twenty thousand men. A stop was put to all intercourse between the town and country, and the inhabitants were reduced to great want of provisions. General Gage promised to let the people depart, if they would deliver up their arms. The people complied; but when the general had obtained their arms, the perfidious man refused to let the people go.

This breach of faith, and the consequences that attended it, were justly and greatly complained of; and although many, at different times, were permitted to leave the town, they were obliged to leave all their effects behind; so that many who had been used to live in ease and affluence, were at once reduced to extreme indigence and misery. A circumstance peculiarly and wantonly aggravating, and

which

which was the ground of the bittereſt complaints of congreſs, was, that paſſports were granted and retained in ſuch a manner, as that families were broken, and the deareſt connexions ſeparated; part being compelled to quit the town, and part cruelly retained againſt their inclination.

About the latter end of May a great part of the reinforcements ordered from Great Britain, arrived at Boſton. Three Britiſh generals, Howe, Burgoyne and Clinton, whoſe behaviour in the preceding war had gained them great reputation, alſo arrived about the ſame time. General Gage thus reinforced, prepared for action with more deciſion; but before he proceeded to extremities, he conceived it due to ancient forms to iſſue a proclamation, holding forth to the inhabitants the alternative of peace or war. He therefore offered pardon in the king's name to all who ſhould forthwith lay down their arms, and return to their reſpective occupations and peaceable duties, excepting only from the benefit of that pardon "Samuel Adams and John Hancock," whoſe offences were ſaid to be "of too flagitious a nature to admit of any other conſideration than that of condign puniſhment." He alſo proclaimed, that not only the perſons above named and excepted but alſo all their adherents, aſſociates and coreſpondents, ſhould be deemed guilty of treaſon and rebellion, and treated accordingly. By this proclamation it was alſo declared, "that as the courts of judicature were ſhut, martial law ſhould take place, till a due courſe of juſtice ſhould be re-eſtabliſhed." It was ſuppoſed that this proclamation was a prelude to hoſtilities, and preparations were accordingly made by the Americans. The heights of Charleſtown were ſo ſituated as to make the poſſeſſion of them a matter of great conſequence, to either of the contending parties. Orders were therefore iſſued, June 16th, by the provincial commanders, that a detachment of a thouſand men ſhould intrench upon Breed's Hill.* Here the Americans, between midnight and morning, with uncommon expedition and ſilence, threw up a ſmall redoubt, which the Britiſh did not diſcover till the morning of the 17th, when they began an inceſſant firing and continued it till afternoon. With the intrepidity of veteran ſoldiers the Americans bore this fire, and proceeded to finiſh their redoubt, and to throw up a breaſt-work, extending eaſtward of it to the bottom of the hill. About noon general Gage detached major general Howe, and brigadier general Pigot, with the flower of his army, in two detachments, amounting in the whole to nearly 3000 men. They landed at a point about 150 or 200 rods ſoutheaſt of the redoubt, and deliberately prepared for the attack. While the troops, who firſt landed, were waiting for a reinforcement, the Americans on the left wing towards Myſtic river, for their ſecurity, pulled up ſome adjoining poſt and rail fence, and ſet it down in two parallel lines near each other, and filled the ſpace between with hay, which the day before was mowed and remained in the adjacent field. The Britiſh troops, in the mean time, formed in two lines, and about 3 o'clock

* Hiſtorians through miſtake, have called the hill where the battle was fought, *Bunker's Hill*, which is a quarter of a mile north of Breed's or Ruſſell's Hill, where the battle was fought.

3 o'clock advanced slowly towards the Americans. The hills and steeples in Boston, and the circumjacent country, were crowded with anxious spectators of the dubious conflict. While some felt for the honour of British troops, multitudes, with a keener sensibility, felt for the liberties of a great and growing country. The attack commenced on the part of the British troops. The Americans had the precaution to reserve their fire, till their enemies had approached within 10 or 12 rods of their works. They then began a well-directed and furious discharge of small arms, which mowed down their enemies in ranks, and occasioned a disorderly and precipitate retreat. Their officers rallied them with difficulty, and pushed them forward with their swords, to a second attack. They were in the same manner put to flight a second time. With still greater difficulty they were forced by general Howe, to a third attack. By this time the powder of the Americans began to fail, and their redoubt was attacked on two sides. Under these circumstances, a retreat was ordered; the left wing of the Americans, northeast of the redoubt, still continuing their fire, ignorant of what had taken place on the right, till the British had nearly surrounded them. The retreat was effected, with an inconsiderable loss, considering the greater part of the distance they had to pass was completely exposed to the incessant fire of the Glasgow man-of-war and two floating-batteries.

During the heat of this bloody action, by order of general Gage, Charlestown was set on fire, by a battery on Cops Hill, in Boston, and a party from the Somerset man-of-war lying in Charles river, and nearly 400 houses, including six public buildings, were consumed, with their furniture, &c. valued by 19 men, under oath, at £.156,900, specie; and 2000 persons reduced from affluence and mediocrity, to the most aggravated poverty and exile.*

The number of Americans engaged in this memorable action amounted to 1500 only. There have been few battles in modern wars in which, all circumstances considered, there was a greater slaughter of men than in this short engagement. The loss of the British, as acknowledged by general Gage, amounted to 1054 men. Nineteen commissioned officers were killed, and 70 wounded. The loss of the Americans was 77 killed, 278 wounded and missing.

The death of major general Warren, who four days before had received his commission, and who, having had no command assigned him, fought this day as a volunteer, was particularly and greatly lamented. "To the purest patriotism, and the most undaunted bravery,

* This pleasant town, (that part of it which was burnt) has since been rebuilt, upon an improved plan, and in the fall of 1792, contained, besides a large meeting house, alms house, school house, and a number of stores and other buildings, about 215 dwelling houses, inhabited by 234 families. The whole number of souls was 1254, of which 220 were males of 21 years and upwards. The number of males of upwards of 21 years in this town, before the war, was 360, of which in April, 1795, 120 only lived in Charlestown, 135 had never returned, 125 had died. In November 1791, there were no less than 139 widows of men who were natives of Charlestown, besides 16 others widows of Charlestown men, not natives, making in the whole 155, of whom 77 were in the town. At this time there were not more than 10 widowers. Since 1792 the increase of this town has been extremely rapid.

ty, he added the eloquence of an accomplished orator, and the wisdom of an able statesman."

About this time a scheme was laid by a number of gentlemen in Connecticut, to take possession of Ticonderoga, where a great quantity of military stores were lodged, and which is the key to Canada. Having made the necessary preparations, and collected 270 men, chiefly *Green Mountain boys*, they rendezvoused at Castleton, where they were joined by Col. Allen, and shortly after by Col. Arnold from Cambridge, under commission from the Provincial Congress. Col. Allen commanded this volunteer party. Having arrived at Lake Champlain, opposite Ticonderoga, in the night, Cols. Allen and Arnold, with 83 men, crossed over, and at the dawn of day entered the fort without resistance, and called upon the commander who was in bed, to surrender the fort. He asked by what authority? Col. Allen replied, "I demand it in the name of the Great Jehovah and of the Continental Congress." Thus the fort was captured, with its valuable stores and 48 prisoners. Crown Point was taken at the same time by Col. Warner, and possession obtained of all Lake Champlain in the course of a few days, by a few determined men.

On the 15th of June, two days before the memorable battle on Breed's Hill, the Continental Congress unanimously appointed George Washington, Esq.* a native of Virginia, to the chief command of the American

* Notwithstanding it has often been asserted, with confidence, that *President Washington* was a native of England, certain it is his ancestors came from thence to this country so long ago as the year 1657. He, in the third descent after their migration, was born on the 11th of February, (old style) 1732, at the parish of Washington, in Westmoreland county, in Virginia. His father's family was numerous, and he was the first fruit of a second marriage. His education having been principally conducted by a private tutor, at fifteen years old he was entered a midshipman on board of a British vessel of war stationed on the coast of Virginia, and his baggage prepared for embarkation; but the plan was abandoned on account of the reluctance his mother expressed to his engaging in that profession.

Previous to this transaction, when he was but ten years of age, his father died, and the charge of the family devolved on his eldest brother. His eldest brother, a young man of the most promising talents, had a command in the colonial troops employed against Carthagena, and on his return from the expedition, named his new patrimonial mansion MOUNT VERNON, in honour of the admiral of that name, from whom he had received many civilities. He was afterwards made adjutant general of the militia of Virginia, but did not long survive. At his decease, the eldest son by the second marriage, inherited this seat and a considerable landed property. In consequence of the extensive limits of the colony, the vacant office of adjutant general was divided into three districts, and the *future Hero of America*, before he attained his twentieth year, began his military service by a principal appointment in that department, with the rank of major.

When he was little more than twenty-one years of age, an event occurred which called his abilities into public notice. In 1753, while the government of the colony was administered by lieutenant governor Dinwiddie, encroachments were reported to have been made by the French, from Canada, on the territories of the British colonies, at the westward. Mr. Washington, who was sent with plenary powers to ascertain the facts, treat with the savages, and warn the French to desist from their aggressions, performed the duties of his mission with singular industry, intelligence and address. His journal, and report to governor Dinwiddie, which were published, announced to the world that correctness of mind, manliness in style, and accuracy in mode of doing business, which have since characterized him in the conduct of more arduous

American army. This gentleman had been a diſtinguiſhed and ſucceſsful officer in the preceding war, and ſeemed deſtined by Heaven to be the ſaviour of his country. He accepted the appointment with a diffidence which was a proof of his modeſty, his prudence, and his greatneſs; and by his matchleſs ſkill, fortitude and perſeverance, conducted America through indeſcribable difficulties, to independence and peace.

General Waſhington, with other officers appointed by Congreſs, arrived at Cambridge, and took command of the American army in July. From this time, the affairs of America began to aſſume the appearance of a regular and general oppoſition to the forces of Great Britain. In

arduous affairs. But it was deemed, by ſome, an extraordinary circumſtance that ſo juvenile and inexperienced a perſon ſhould have been employed on a negociation, with which ſubjects of the greateſt importance were involved; ſubjects which ſhortly after became the origin of a war between England and France, that raged for many years throughout every part of the globe.

It would not comport with the intended brevity of this ſketch, to mention in detail the fatigues he endured, the plans he ſuggeſted, or the ſyſtem he purſued for the defence of the frontiers, during this war until the year 1758.

Tranquillity on the frontiers of the middle colonies having been reſtored, and the health of colonel Waſhington having became extremely debilitated by an inveterate pulmonary complaint, in 1759, he reſigned his military appointment.

His health was gradually re-eſtabliſhed. He married Mrs. Cuſtis,† a handſome and amiable young widow, poſſeſſed of an ample jointure; and ſettled as a planter and farmer on his eſtate at Mount Vernon, in Fairfax county.

After he left the army, until the year 1775, he cultivated the arts of peace. He was conſtantly a member of aſſembly, a magiſtrate of his county, and a judge of the court. He was elected a delegate to the firſt Congreſs in 1774; as well as to that which aſſembled in the year following. Soon after the war broke out, he was appointed, as we have mentioned, by Congreſs, Commander in Chief of the forces of the United Colonies.

It is the leſs neceſſary to particularize in this place, his tranſactions in the courſe of the late war, becauſe the impreſſion which they made is yet freſh in every mind. But it is hoped poſterity will be taught, in what manner he tranſformed an undiſciplined body of peaſantry into a regular army of ſoldiers. Commentaries on his campaigns would undoubtedly be highly intereſting and inſtructive to future generations. The conduct of the firſt campaign, in compelling the Britiſh troops to abandon Boſton, by a bloodleſs victory, will merit a minute narration. But a volume would ſcarcely contain the mortifications he experienced, and the hazards to which he was expoſed in 1776 and 1777, in contending againſt the proweſs of Britain, with an inadequate force. His good deſtiny and conſummate prudence, prevented want of ſucceſs from producing want of confidence on the part of the public; for want of ſucceſs is apt to lead to the adoption of pernicious counſels, through the levity of the people or the ambition of their demagogues. Shortly after this period, ſprang up the only cabal that ever exiſted during his public life, to rob him of his reputation and command. It proved as impotent in effect as it was audacious in deſign. In the three ſucceeding years the germ of diſcipline unfolded; and the ſources of America having been called into co-operation with the land and naval armies of France, produced the glorious campaign in 1781. From this time the gloom began to diſappear from our political horizon, and the affairs of the union proceeded in a meliorating train, till a peace was moſt ably negociated by our ambaſſadors in Europe, in 1783.

No perſon, who had not the advantage of being preſent when general Waſhington received the intelligence of peace, and who did not accompany him to his domeſtic retirement, can deſcribe the relief which that joyful event brought to his labouring mind, or the ſupreme ſatisfaction with which he withdrew to private life. From

his

† Preſident and Mrs. Waſhington were both born in the ſame year.

In Autumn, a body of troops, under the command of general Montgomery, beſieged and took the garriſon at St. John's, which commands the entrance into Canada. The priſoners amounted to about ſeven hundred. General Montgomery purſued his ſucceſs, and took Montreal; and deſigned to puſh his victories to Quebec.

A body of troops, commanded by general Arnold, was ordered to march to Canada, by the river Kennebeck, and through the wilderneſs. After ſuffering every hardſhip, and the moſt diſtreſſing hunger, they arrived in Canada, and were joined by general Montgomery, before Quebec. This city, which was commanded by governor Carleton, was immediately beſieged. But there being little hope of taking the town by a ſiege, it was determined to ſtorm it.

The garriſon of Quebec, at this time, conſiſted of about 1520 men, of which 800 were militia. The American army conſiſted of 800 men. General Montgomery having divided his little army into four detachments, ordered two feints to be made againſt the upper town; one by colonel Livingſton, at the head of the Canadians, againſt St. John's Gate; the other by major Brown againſt Cape Diamond; reſerving to himſelf and Col. Arnold, the two principal attacks againſt the lower town. At 5 o'clock in the morning, general Montgomery advanced againſt the lower town. He paſſed the firſt barrier, and was juſt opening to attack the ſecond, when he was killed, together with his aid-de-camp, Capt. M'Pherſon. This ſo diſpirited the men, that Col. Campbell, on whom the command devolved, thought proper to draw them off. In the mean time Col. Arnold, with 350 men, made a ſucceſsful attack on another part of the town. In the attack of the firſt battery Col. Arnold was wounded, and was obliged to be carried off the field of battle. His party, however, commanded by Capt. Morgan,

his triumphal entry into New York, upon the evacuation of that city by the Britiſh army, to his arrival at Mount Vernon, after the reſignation of his commiſſion to Congreſs, feſtive crowds impeded his paſſage through all the populous towns; the devotion of a whole people purſued him with prayers to Heaven for bleſſings on his head, while their gratitude ſought the moſt expreſſive language of manifeſting itſelf to him, as their common father and benefactor. When he became a private citizen, he had the unuſual felicity to find that his native ſtate was among the moſt zealous in doing juſtice to his merits; and that ſtronger demonſtrations of affectionate eſteem (if poſſible) were given by the citizens of his neighbourhood, than by any other deſcription of men on the continent. But he has conſtantly declined accepting any compenſation for his ſervices, or proviſion for the augmented expenſes which have been incurred by him in conſequence of his public employment, although propoſals have been made in the moſt delicate manner, eſpecially by the States of Virginia and Pennſylvania.

The happineſs of private life he did not long enjoy. In 1789, by the unanimous voice of his countrymen, (which has ſince been repeated) he was called to the dignified office of Chief Magiſtrate of the United States of America; which office he has ever ſince ſuſtained; and with how much dignity, prudence, firmneſs and ability, the general applauſe of his conſtituents amply teſtify. The hiſtory of the life, and the delineation of the character of this truly great man, are ſubjects which will occupy many of the moſt entertaining and inſtructive pages of the future impartial hiſtories of America.

While true merit is eſteemed, or virtue honoured, mankind will never ceaſe to revere the memory of this Hero and Stateſman; and while gratitude remains in the human breaſt, the praiſes of WASHINGTON ſhall dwell on every American tongue.

Morgan, of Virginia, proceeded, and entered the town; but not being joined by the other parties, was obliged to surrender to superior force.

The loss of the Americans in killed and wounded, was about 100, and 300 were taken prisoners. Historians will do justice to the bravery of the provincial troops on this occasion.

After the defeat, Col. Arnold, who now commanded the troops, continued some months before Quebec, although his troops were reduced in numbers, and suffered incredibly from cold and sickness.

The death of general Montgomery was greatly and sincerely regretted on both sides. "His many amiable qualities had procured him an uncommon share of private affection, and his great abilities, an equal proportion of public esteem. His name was mentioned in parliament with singular respect. The minister himself acknowledged his worth, while he reprobated the cause in which he fell. He concluded an involuntary panegyric, by saying, "Curse on his virtues, they have undone his country."*

About this time, the large and flourishing town of Norfolk, in Virginia, was wantonly burnt by order of lord Dunmore, the then royal governor of that province.

General Gage went to England in September, and was succeeded in the command by general Howe.

Falmouth, a considerable town in the Province of Main, in Massachusetts, shared the fate of Norfolk; being laid in ashes by order of the British admiral.

The British king entered into treaties with some of the German princes for about fourteen thousand men, who were to be sent to America the next year, to assist in subduing the colonies. The parliament also passed an act, forbidding all intercourse with America; and while they repealed the Boston port and fishery bills, they declared all American property on the high seas, forfeited to the captors.

Measures were taken to annoy the enemy in Boston. For this purpose batteries were opened on several hills, from whence shot and bombs were thrown into the town. But the batteries which were opened on Dorchester Point had the best effect, and soon obliged general Howe to abandon the town. In March, 1776, the British troops embarked for Halifax, and general Washington entered Boston in triumph.

In

* General Montgomery descended from a respectable family in the North of Ireland, and was born in the year 1737. His attachment to liberty was innate, and matured by a fine education and an excellent understanding. Having married a wife, and purchased an estate in New York, he was, from these circumstances, as well as from his natural love of freedom, and from a conviction of the justness of her cause, induced to consider himself as an American. From principle, he early embarked in her cause, and quitted the sweets of easy fortune, the enjoyment of a loved and philosophical rural life, with the highest domestic felicity, to take an active share in all the hardships and dangers that attend the soldier's life.

Before he came over to America, he had been an officer in the service of England, and had successfully fought her battles with the immortal Wolfe at Quebec, in the war of 1756, on the very spot, where, when fighting under the standard of freedom, he was doomed to fall in arms against her.

In the enſuing ſummer, a ſmall ſquadron of ſhips commanded by Sir Peter Parker, and a body of troops under the generals Clinton and Cornwallis, attempted to take Charleſton, the capital of South Carolina. The ſhips made a violent attack upon the fort on Sullivan's Iſland, but were repulſed with great loſs, and the expedition was abandoned.

In July, Congreſs publiſhed their declaration of independence, which ſeparated America from Great Britain. This great event took place two hundred and eighty-four years after the diſcovery of America by Columbus—one hundred and ſixty-ſix from the firſt effectual ſettlement in Virginia, and one hundred and fifty-ſix from the firſt ſettlement of Plymouth in Maſſachuſetts, which were the earlieſt Engliſh ſettlements in America.

Juſt after this declaration, general Howe, with a powerful force, arrived near New York, and landed his troops on Staten Iſland. General Waſhington was in New York with about thirteen thouſand men, who were encamped either in the city or the neighbouring fortifications.

The operations of the Britiſh began by the action on Long Iſland, in the month of Auguſt. The American generals Sullivan and lord Sterling, with a large body of men, were made priſoners. The night after the engagement, a retreat was ordered and executed with ſuch ſilence, that the Americans left the iſland without alarming their enemies, and without loſs.

In September, the city of New York was abandoned by the American army, and taken by the Britiſh.

In November, Fort Waſhington on York Iſland was taken, and more than two thouſand Americans made priſoners. Fort Lee, oppoſite to Fort Waſhington, on the Jerſey ſhore, was ſoon after taken, but the garriſon eſcaped.

About the ſame time, general Clinton was ſent with a body of troops to take poſſeſſion of Rhode Iſland, and ſucceeded. In addition to all theſe loſſes and defeats, the American army ſuffered by deſertion, and more by ſickneſs, which was epidemic, and very mortal.

The northern army at Ticonderoga was in a diſagreeable ſituation, particularly, after the battle on Lake Champlain, in which the American force, conſiſting of a few light veſſels, under the command of generals Arnold and Waterbury, was totally diſperſed. But general Carleton, inſtead of purſuing his victory, landed at Crown Point, reconnoitred our poſts at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, and returned to winter-quarters in Canada.

The American army might now be ſaid to be no more. All that now remained of an army, which at the opening of the campaign amounted to at leaſt twenty-five thouſand men, did not now exceed three thouſand. The term of their engagements being expired, they returned, in large bodies, to their families and friends; the few, who, from perſonal attachment, local circumſtances, or ſuperior perſeverance and bravery, continued with the generals Waſhington and Lee,

were too inconſiderable to appear formidable in the view of a powerful and victorious enemy.

In this alarming and critical ſituation of affairs, general Lee, through an imprudent careleſſneſs, which ill became a man in his important ſtation, was captured by a party of Britiſh light-horſe, commanded by Col. Harcourt. This unfortunate circumſtance gave a ſevere ſhock to the remaining hopes of the little army, and rendered their ſituation truly diſtreſſing.

While theſe things were tranſacting in New Jerſey, general Waſhington, far from being diſcouraged by the loſs of general Lee, and always ready to improve every advantage to raiſe the drooping ſpirits of his handful of men, had made a ſtand on the Pennſylvania ſide of the Delaware. He collected his ſcattered forces, called in the aſſiſtance of the Pennſylvania militia, and on the night of the 25th of December (1776) when the enemy were lulled into ſecurity by the idea of his weakneſs, and by the inclemency of the night, which was remarkably boiſterous, as well as by the fumes of a Chriſtmas eve, he croſſed the river, and at the breaking of day, marched down to Trenton, and ſo completely ſurpriſed them, that the greater part of the detachment which were ſtationed at this place ſurrendered after a ſhort reſiſtance. The horſemen and a few others made their eſcape at the oppoſite end of the town. Upwards of nine hundred Heſſians were taken priſoners at this time.

The addreſs in planning and executing this enterpriſe, reflected the higheſt honour on the commander, and the ſucceſs revived the deſponding hopes of America. The loſs of general Mercer, a gallant officer, at Princeton, was the principal circumſtance that allayed the joys of victory.

The following year, 1777, was diſtinguiſhed by very memorable events, in favour of America. On the opening of the campaign, governor Tryon was ſent with a body of troops to deſtroy the ſtores at Danbury in Connecticut. This plan was executed, and the town moſtly burnt. The enemy ſuffered in their retreat, and the Americans loſt general Wooſter, a brave and experienced officer.

General Preſcot was taken from his quarters, on Rhode Iſland, by the addreſs and enterpriſe of Col. Barton, and conveyed priſoner to the continent.

General Burgoyne, who commanded the northern Britiſh army, took poſſeſſion of Ticonderoga, which had been abandoned by the Americans. He puſhed his ſucceſſes, croſſed Lake George, and encamped upon the banks of the Hudſon, near Saratoga. His progreſs however was checked, by the defeat of Col. Baum, near Bennington, in which the undiſciplined militia, under general Stark, diſplayed unexampled bravery, and captured almoſt the whole detachment. The militia aſſembled from all parts of New England, to ſtop the progreſs of general Burgoyne.

Theſe, with the regular troops, formed a reſpectable army, commanded by general Gates. After two ſevere actions, in which the generals Lincoln and Arnold behaved with uncommon gallantry, and were wounded, general Burgoyne found himſelf encloſed with

brave

brave troops, and was forced to surrender his whole army, amounting to five thousand seven hundred and fifty-two men, into the hands of the Americans.* This memorable event happened on the 17th of October, 1777; and diffused an universal joy over America, and laid a foundation for the treaty with France.

But before these transactions, the main body of the British forces had embarked at New York, sailed up the Chesapeek, and landed at the Head of Elk River. The army soon began their march for Philadelphia. General Washington had determined to oppose them, and for this purpose made a stand, first at Red Clay Creek, and then upon the heights, near Brandywine Creek. Here the armies engaged, and the Americans were overpowered, and suffered great loss. The enemy soon pursued their march, and took possession of Philadelphia, towards the close of September.

Not long after, the two armies were again engaged at Germantown, and in the beginning of the action, the Americans had the advantage; but by some unlucky accident, the fortune of the day was turned in favour of the British. Both sides suffered considerable losses; on the side of the Americans, was general Nash.

In an attack upon the forts at Mud Island and Red Bank, the Hessians were unsuccessful, and their commander, Col. Donop, killed. The British also lost the Augusta, a ship of the line. But the forts were afterwards taken, and the navigation of the Delaware opened. General Washington was reinforced, with a part of the troops which had composed the northern army, under general Gates; and both armies retired to winter-quarters.

In October, the same month in which general Burgoyne was taken at Saratoga, general Vaughan, with a small fleet, sailed up Hudson's river, and wantonly burnt Kingston, a beautiful Dutch settlement, on the west side of the river.

The beginning of the next year, 1778, was distinguished by a treaty of alliance between France and America; by which we obtained a powerful and generous ally. When the English ministry were informed that this treaty was on foot, they dispatched commissioners to America, to attempt a reconciliation. But America would not now accept their offers. Early in the spring, Count de Estaing, with a fleet of fifteen sail of the line, was sent by the court of France to assist America.

General Howe left the army, and returned to England; the command then devolved upon Sir Henry Clinton.

In June the British army left Philadelphia, and marched for New York. On their march they were annoyed by the Americans; and at Monmouth a very regular action took place, between part of the armies; the enemy were repulsed with great loss. General Lee, for his misconduct that day, was suspended, and was never afterwards permitted to join the army.

General Lee's conduct, at several times before this, had been very suspicious. In December, 1776, he lay at Chatham, about eleven miles from Elizabeth Town, with a brigade of troops, when a great quan-

* When general Burgoyne left Canada, his army consisted of 10,000 men.

tity of baggage was ſtored at Elizabeth Town, under a guard of only five hundred Heſſians. General Lee was appriſed of this, and might have ſurpriſed the guard and taken the baggage. But he neglected the opportunity, and after ſeveral marches and counter-marches between Troy, Chatham and Morris Town, he took up his quarters at or near White's tavern, where he was ſurpriſed and taken priſoner by a party of the Britiſh horſe. He was heard to ſay, repeatedly, that general Waſhington would ruin a fine army. It was ſuſpected that he had deſigns to ſupplant the general, and his friends attempted to place him at the head of the army. General Waſhington's prudent delays and cautious movements afforded general Lee's friends many opportunities to ſpread reports unfavourable to his character. It was inſinuated, with ſome ſucceſs, that general Waſhington wanted courage and abilities. Reports of this kind, at one time, rendered general Lee very popular, and it is ſuppoſed he wiſhed to fruſtrate general Waſhington's plans, in order to increaſe the ſuſpicions already entertained of his generalſhip, and turn the public clamour in his own favour. His conduct at Monmouth was, by ſome, ſuppoſed to have proceeded from ſuch a deſign; for he commanded the flower of the American army, and was not deſtitute of courage.

In Auguſt, general Sullivan, with a large body of troops, attempted to take poſſeſſion of Rhode Iſland, but did not ſucceed. Soon after, the ſtores and ſhipping at Bedford in Maſſachuſetts, were burnt by a party of the Britiſh troops. The ſame year, Savannah, the capital of Georgia, was taken by the Britiſh, under the command of colonel Campbell.

In the following year (1779) general Lincoln was appointed to the command of the ſouthern army.

Governor Tryon and Sir George Collier made an incurſion into Connecticut, and burnt, with wanton barbarity, the towns of Fairfield and Norwalk. But the American arms were crowned with ſucceſs, in a bold attack upon Stoney Point, which was ſurprized and taken by the brave general Wayne, in the night of the 15th of July. Five hundred men were made priſoners, with little loſs on either ſide.

A party of Britiſh forces attempted, this ſummer, to build a fort on Penobſcot River, for the purpoſe of cutting timber in the neighbouring foreſt. A plan was laid in Maſſachuſetts to diſlodge them, and a conſiderable fleet collected for the purpoſe. But the plan failed of ſucceſs, and the whole marine force fell into the hands of the Britiſh, except ſome veſſels which were burnt by the Americans themſelves.

In October, general Lincoln and Count de Eſtaing made an aſſault upon Savannah; but they were repulſed with conſiderable loſs. In this action, the celebrated Poliſh count Pulaſki, who had acquired the reputation of a brave ſoldier, was mortally wounded.

In this ſummer, general Sullivan marched with a body of troops, into the Indian country, in the weſtern part of New York State, and burnt and deſtroyed all their proviſions and ſettlements that fell in their way.

On

On the opening of the campaign, the next year, (1780) the Britiſh troops left Rhode Iſland. An expedition under general Clinton and lord Cornwallis, was undertaken againſt Charleſton, South Carolina, where general Lincoln commanded. This town, after a cloſe ſiege of about ſix weeks, was ſurrendered to the Britiſh commander; and general Lincoln, and the whole American garriſon, were made priſoners.

General Gates was appointed to the command in the ſouthern department, and another army collected. In Auguſt, lord Cornwallis attacked the American troops at Camden, in South Carolina, and routed them with conſiderable loſs. He afterwards marched through the ſouthern ſtates, and ſuppoſed them entirely ſubdued.

The ſame ſummer, the Britiſh troops made frequent incurſions from New York into the Jerſies, ravaging and plundering the country.

In July, a French fleet, under Monſieur de Ternay, with a body of land forces, commanded by Count de Rochambeau, arrived at Rhode Iſland, to the great joy of the Americans.

This year was alſo diſtinguiſhed by the infamous treaſon of general Arnold. General Waſhington having ſome buſineſs to tranſact at Weathersfield in Connecticut, left Arnold to command the important poſt of Weſt-Point, which guards a paſs in Hudſon's River, about ſixty miles from New York. Arnold's conduct in the city of Philadelphia, the preceding winter, had been cenſured; and the treatment he received in conſequence, had given him offence.

He determined to take revenge; and for this purpoſe, he entered into a negociation with Sir Henry Clinton, to deliver Weſt Point, and the army, into the hands of the Britiſh. While general Waſhington was abſent, he diſmounted the cannon in ſome of the forts, and took other ſteps to render the taking of the poſt eaſy for the enemy.

But by a providential diſcovery, the whole plan was defeated. Major Andre, adjutant general of the Britiſh army, a brave officer, who had been ſent up the river as a ſpy, to concert the plan of operations with Arnold, was taken, condemned by a court-martial, and executed. Arnold made his eſcape, by getting on board the Vulture, a Britiſh veſſel which lay in the river. His conduct has ſtamped him with infamy; and, like all traitors, he is deſpiſed by all mankind. The name of Benedict Arnold has become proverbially contemptible. General Waſhington arrived in camp juſt after Arnold made his eſcape, and reſtored order in the garriſon.

After the defeat of general Gates in Carolina, general Greene was appointed to command in the ſouthern department.* From this period,

* General Greene was born at Warwick, in the State of Rhode Iſland, about the year 1741, of reputable parents, belonging to the ſociety of *Friends*. He was endowed with an uncommon degree of judgment and penetration; his diſpoſition was benevolent, and his manners affable. At an early period of life, he was choſen a member of the aſſembly, and he diſcharged his truſt to the entire ſatisfaction of his conſtituents.

After the battle of Lexington, three regiments of troops were raiſed in Rhode Iſland, and the command of them given to Mr. Greene, who was nominated a brigadier general. His merit and abilities, both in council and in the field, were ſoon noticed by general Waſhington, and in Auguſt 1776, he was appointed major general.

His

period, things in that quarter wore a more favourable aſpect. Colonel Tarleton, the active commander of the Britiſh legion, was defeated by general Morgan, the intrepid commander of the riflemen.

After a variety of movements the two armies met at Guilford, in Carolina. Here was one of the beſt fought actions during the war. General Greene and lord Cornwallis exerted themſelves at the head of their reſpective armies; and although the Americans were obliged to retire from the field, yet the Britiſh army ſuffered an immenſe loſs, and could not purſue the victory. The action happened on the 15th of March, 1781.

In the ſpring, Arnold, the traitor, who was made a brigadier general in the Britiſh ſervice, with a ſmall number of troops, ſailed for Virginia, and plundered the country. This called the attention of the French fleet to that quarter, and a naval engagement took place between the Engliſh and French, in which ſome of the Engliſh ſhips were much damaged, and one entirely diſabled.

After the battle of Guilford, general Greene moved towards South Carolina, to drive the Britiſh from their poſts in that ſtate. Here lord Rawdon obtained an inconſiderable advantage over the Americans near Camden. But general Greene more than recovered this diſadvantage, by the brilliant and ſucceſsful action at the Eutaw Springs; where general Marian diſtinguiſhed himſelf, and the brave Col. Waſhington was wounded and taken priſoner.

Lord Cornwallis, finding general Greene ſucceſsful in Carolina, marched to Virginia, collected his forces, and fortified himſelf in York Town. In the mean time Arnold made an incurſion into Connecticut, burnt a part of New London, took Fort Griſwold by ſtorm, and put the garriſon to the ſword. The garriſon conſiſted chiefly of men collected from the little town of Groton, which, by the ſavage cruelty of the Britiſh officer who commanded the attack, loſt, in one hour, almoſt all its heads of families. The brave Col. Ledyard, who commanded the fort, was ſlain with his own ſword after he had ſurrendered.

The Marquis de la Fayette,* the brave and generous nobleman, whoſe

His action with the Britiſh troops at Eutaw Springs was one of the beſt conducted and moſt ſucceſsful engagements that took place during the war. For this, general Greene was honoured by Congreſs with a Britiſh ſtandard and a gold medal. As a reward for his particular ſervices in the ſouthern department, the ſtate of Georgia preſented him with a large and valuable tract of land on an iſland near Savannah.

After the war, he returned to his native ſtate. The contentions and bad policy of that ſtate, induced him to leave it and retire to his eſtate in Georgia.

He removed his family in October, 1785; but in June the next ſummer, the extreme heat, and the fatigue of a walk, brought on a diſorder that put a period to his life, on the 19th of the ſame month. He lived univerſally loved and reſpected, and his death was univerſally lamented.

His body was interred in Savannah, and the funeral proceſſion attended by the Cincinnati.

* The Marquis de la Fayette was born about the year 1757. At the age of nineteen he eſpouſed the cauſe of America, with all the ardour which the moſt generous philanthropy could inſpire. At a very early period of the war, he determined to embark from his native country for the United States. Before he could complete his intention, intelligence arrived in Europe, that the American inſurgents, reduced

to

whose services command the gratitude of every American, had been dispatched with about two thousand light infantry, from the main army, to watch the motions of Lord Cornwallis in Virginia. He prosecuted this expedition with the greatest military ability. Although his force was much inferior to that of the enemy, he obliged them to leave Richmond and Williamsburg, and to seek protection under their shipping.

About the last of August, Count de Grasse arrived in the Chesapeek, and blocked up the British troops at York Town. Admiral Greaves, with a British fleet, appeared off the Capes, and an action succeeded; but it was not decisive.

General Washington had before this time moved the main body of his army, together with the French troops, to the southward; and as soon as he heard of the arrival of the French fleet in the Chesapeek, he made rapid marches to the Head of Elk, where embarking, the troops soon arrived at York Town.

A close

to two thousand men, were flying through Jersey before a British force of thirty thousand regulars. The news so effectually extinguished the little credit which America had in Europe, in the beginning of the year 1777, that the commissioners of Congress at Paris, though they had previously encouraged his project, could not procure a vessel to forward his intentions. Under these circumstances, they thought it but honest to dissuade him from the present prosecution of his perilous enterprise. It was in vain they acted so candid a part. The flame which America had kindled in his breast, could not be extinguished by her misfortunes. "Hitherto," said he, in the true spirit of patriotism, "I have only cherished your cause—now I am going to serve it. The lower it is in the opinion of the people, the greater will be the effect of my departure; and since you cannot get a vessel, I shall purchase and fit out one to carry your dispatches to Congress and myself to America." Whilst this vessel was preparing he visited England, was introduced to the king's minister and many of the nobility and first characters of the nation. By this means he was enabled to form a good judgment of men and things there. He embarked and arrived in Charleston early in the year 1777. Congress soon conferred on him the rank of major-general. He accepted the appointment, but not without exacting two conditions, which displayed the elevation of his spirit; the one, that he should serve on his own expense; the other, that he should begin his services as a volunteer.

He was soon appointed to command an expedition to Canada. The plan was to cross the lakes on the ice; the object, to seize Montreal and St. John's. He was now at the age of twenty, and must have keenly experienced the allurements of independent command: But his cool judgment and honest heart restrained him from indulging a passion for military fame, under circumstances which might have injured the cause which he had so zealously espoused. He found that, in case of his proceeding, the army under his command would be in danger of experiencing a fate similar to that of the unfortunate Burgoyne. With a boldness of judgment that would have done honour to the most experienced general, and without advancing beyond Albany, he relinquished the expedition. Soon after, he received the thanks of Congress for his prudence.

In the four campaigns which succeeded the arrival of the Marquis de la Fayette in America, he gave repeated proofs of his military talents in the middle and eastern states; but the events that took place under his command in Virginia, contributed most to his military glory.

Some time after the capture of Cornwallis, the Marquis de la Fayette went to France, where he used his endeavours to promote the commercial and political interest of these states, and to effect a revolution in his native country, in favour of liberty. In August, 1792, he became obnoxious to the ruling party in France, and prudently made his escape to the enemy, among whom he has ever since remained a prisoner. It remains for future ages to pourtray the virtues and exploits of this truly great man—this friend to human nature—this second WASHINGTON.

A close siege immediately commenced, and was carried on with such vigour, by the combined forces of America and France, that lord Cornwallis was obliged to surrender. This glorious event, which took place on the 19th of October, 1781, decided the contest in favour of America; and laid the foundation of a general peace.

A few months after the surrender of Cornwallis, the British evacuated all their posts in South Carolina and Georgia, and retired to the main army in New York.

The next spring, (1782) Sir Guy Carleton arrived in New York, and took the command of the British army in America. Immediately on his arrival, he acquainted general Washington and Congress that negociations for peace had commenced at Paris.

On the 30th of November, 1782, the provisional articles of peace and reconciliation, between Great Britain and the American States, were signed at Paris, by Dr. Franklin,* Mr. Adams, Mr. Jay,

* Dr. Franklin was born in Boston, January 6th, 1706, O. S. He was educated to the business of printing. In the first 24 years of his life he passed through an uncommon variety of scenes, which he improved to valuable purposes. He early discovered a strong and distinguishing mind, and a fertile, inventive genius. About the age of 24 he married Miss Read of Philadelphia, where he had established himself as a printer. In 1736 he was chosen Clerk of the General Assembly of Pennsylvania; and the year following was appointed Post Master in Philadelphia. In 1744, he broached the idea of the American Philosophical Society, and had the pleasure to find it meet with all the success he could desire. He was the principal instrument also in planning and establishing the Academy of Philadelphia, from which have sprung the College and University in that city.

In 1747, and for twenty years after, successively, he was chosen a representative to the Assembly for the city of Philadelphia; in which situation he was highly respected, and singularly useful. He was appointed joint Post Master General with Mr. William Hunter in 1753. He was greatly instrumental in carrying into effect Dr. Bond's plan for a hospital in Philadelphia, the advantages of which have been extensively experienced. By this time his character as a philosopher was known in Europe as well as America, and he received the honorary degree of Master of Arts, from Yale and Harvard Colleges.

In 1754, he was appointed one of the Commissioners from Pennsylvania to attend the celebrated Albany Congress, in order to devise a plan for defending the country against the French. Here he drew up his "Albany Plan of Union," which was unanimously agreed to by Congress, but, though wisely adapted to preserve the harmony between Great Britain and her colonies, was ultimately rejected.

In 1757, the Assembly of Pennsylvania, indignant at the obstinacy of the governors, who were shackled with instructions not to assent to any tax bill, that did not exempt the estates of the proprietors from contributing to the public service, determined to send an agent to London, to petition the king for redress. Mr. Franklin was appointed for this purpose, and ably negociated the business, for which, on his return to Philadelphia, he received the thanks of the General Assembly.

His distinguished literary reputation, procured him while in England, the honorary title of Doctor of Laws, from Edinburg and Oxford Universities.

Some time after this, he was again sent to England, by the Assembly of Pennsylvania, with a petition to have a new form of government established, and to be taken under the royal protection. Before his return to America, he travelled, in 1766, into Germany, and in 1767, into France; and wherever he appeared, he was received with the highest respect and veneration. His endeavours to prevent the enaction of the *stamp act*, the ability with which he sustained his examination at the bar of the House of Commons, his obtaining and forwarding to Boston, the insidious letters of governor Hutchinson, procured for him, on his return to America, the most unbounded applause of his countrymen. He was soon elected a member of Congress; and in 1776, was chosen, with John Adams and Edward Rutledge, esquires, a Committee

of

Jay,* and Mr. Laurens, on the part of the United States, and by Mr. Oswald on the part of Great Britain. These articles formed the basis of the definitive treaty, which was concluded the 3d of September, 1783, and signed by Dr. Franklin, Mr. Adams and Mr. Jay on the one part and David Hartly on the other. [*Franklin's Life, Vol. I. p.* 288.

Thus of Congress to wait on lord Howe, and to inquire into the extent of his powers to treat of the restoration of peace. Lord Howe having expressed his concern at being obliged to distress those whom he so much regarded, Dr. Franklin assured him, that the Americans, out of reciprocal regard, would endeavour to lessen, as much as possible, the pain he might feel on their account, by taking the utmost care of themselves.

In 1776, a convention was called, in Pennsylvania, to establish a new form of government. Dr. Franklin was appointed President. The latter end of the same year he was sent to France, where, with the assistance of Mr. Silas Dean, he negociated a treaty with France, Feb. 1778.

We have already mentioned his being one of the three Commissioners, who negociated the peace of 1783. He returned to America in 1785, and was chosen President of the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania; and in 1787, was appointed a delegate from that state, to the august body which formed the present frame of government of the United States.

On the 17th of April, 1790, after a long and painful illness, he resigned a life, which had been singularly devoted to the welfare of his country and the good of mankind.

He lies buried in the cemetary belonging to the episcopal congregation of Christ's Church, in Philadelphia, near the N. W. corner of it. On a plain marble slab, which marks the spot where he lies, is this inscription—

"BENJAMIN and DEBORAH } FRANKLIN.
1790."

Among the many testimonies of respect paid to his memory, the Congress of the United States, and the National Assembly of France, went into mourning on his death.

Dr. Franklin possessed an original genius. The faculties of his mind qualified him to penetrate into every science; and his singular and unremitting diligence, left no field of knowledge unexplored. He was eminently distinguished as a politician, and a scholar, and if possible more so as a man and a citizen. He was great in common things, and his life was useful beyond most men that have lived. The whole tenor of his life was a perpetual lecture against the idle, the extravagant, and the proud. It was his principal aim to inspire mankind with a love of industry, temperance and frugality. By a judicious division of time, he acquired the art of doing every thing to advantage. In whatever situation he was placed, by chance or design, he extracted something useful for himself or others. His manners were easy and accommodating, and his address winning and respectful. All who knew him speak of him as an agreeable man; and all who have heard of him, applaud him as a very useful one. A man so wise and so amiable, could not but have many admirers and many friends. (*a*)

* John Jay, Esq. is a descendant of one of the French Protestant emigrants, who came to America, in consequence of the revocation of the Edict of Nantz, in 1685, It is remarkable that among the descendants of these emigrants, some of whom settled in New York, and some in Boston, there have been the following eminent characters; James Bowdoin, Esq. who had been governor of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, and at his death was President of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; Henry Laurens, Esq. who has been President of Congress, and Ambassador to a foreign court. Elias Boudinot, Esq. who has been President of Congress, and for many years a Representative; and John Jay, Esq. who has been President of Congress, Ambassador to a foreign Court, Chief Justice of the American States, and is now Governor of the State of New York.

(*a*) American Museum, Vol. VIII.

Thus ended a long and arduous conflict, in which Great Britain expended near a hundred millions of money, with a hundred thousand lives, and won nothing. America endured every cruelty and diſtreſs from her enemies; loſt many lives and much treaſure; but delivered herſelf from a foreign dominion, and gained a rank among the nations of the earth.

Holland acknowledged the independence of the United States on the 19th of April, 1782; Sweden, February 5th, 1783. "On the 3d of April 1783, a treaty of amity and commerce between the United States and Sweden was concluded at Paris by Dr. Franklin and the Count Von Krutz." "A ſimilar treaty with Pruſſia was concluded in 1785."* Another with Denmark the 15th of February; with Spain, in March, and with Ruſſia in July, 1783.

No ſooner was peace reſtored by the definitive treaty, and the Britiſh troops withdrawn from the country, than the United States began to experience the defects of their general government. While an enemy was in the country, fear, which had firſt impelled the colonies to aſſociate in mutual defence, continued to operate as a band of political union. It gave to the reſolutions and recommendations of Congreſs the force of laws, and generally commanded a ready acquieſcence on the part of the ſtate legiſlatures. Articles of confederation and perpetual union had been framed in Congreſs, and ſubmitted to the conſideration of the ſtates, in the year 1778. Some of the ſtates immediately acceded to them; but others, which had not unappropriated lands, heſitated to ſubſcribe a compact, which would give an advantage to the ſtates which poſſeſſed large tracts of unlocated lands, and were thus capable of a great ſuperiority in wealth and population. All objections, however, had been overcome, and by the acceſſion of Maryland, in March, 1781, the articles of confederation were ratified, as the frame of government for the United States.

Theſe articles, however, were framed during the rage of war, when a principle of common ſafety ſupplied the place of a coercive power in government; by men who could have had no experience in the art of governing an extenſive country, and under circumſtances the moſt critical and embarraſſing. To have offered to the people, at that time, a ſyſtem of government armed with the powers neceſſary to regulate and control the contending intereſts of thirteen States, and the poſſeſſions of millions of people, might have raiſed a jealouſy between the ſtates or in the minds of the people at large, that would have weakened the operations of war, and perhaps have rendered a union impracticable. Hence the numerous defects of the confederation.

On the concluſion of peace, theſe defects began to be felt. Each ſtate aſſumed the right of diſputing the propriety of the reſolutions of Congreſs, and the intereſt of an individual ſtate was placed in oppoſition to the common intereſt of the union. In addition to this ſource of diviſion, a jealouſy of the powers of Congreſs began to be excited in the minds of the people.

This jealouſy of the privileges of freemen had been roufed by the oppreſſive act of the Britiſh parliament; and no ſooner had the danger

* Franklin's Life, Vol. I. p. 288.

ger from this quarter ceased, than the fears of the people changed their object, and were turned against their own rulers.

In this situation, there were not wanting men of industry and talents, who had been enemies to the revolution, and who embraced the opportunity to multiply the apprehensions of people and increase the popular discontents. A remarkable instance of this happened in Connecticut. As soon as the tumults of war had subsided, an attempt was made to convince the people, that the act of Congress passed in 1778, granting to the officers of the army half pay for life, was highly unjust and tyrannical; and that it was but the first step towards the establishment of pensions and an uncontrollable despotism. The act of Congress, passed in 1783, commuting half pay for life, for five years full pay, was designed to appease the apprehensions of the people, and to convince them that this gratuity was intended merely to indemnify the officers for their losses by the depreciation of the paper currency, and not to establish a precedent for the granting of pensions. This act however did not satisfy the people, who supposed that the officers had been generally indemnified for the loss of their pay, by the grants made them from time to time by the legislatures of the several states. Besides, the act, while it gave five years full pay to the officers, allowed but one year's pay to the privates; a distinction which had great influence in exciting and continuing the popular ferment, and one that turned a large share of the public rage against the officers themselves.

The moment an alarm was raised respecting this act of Congress, the enemies of our independence became active in blowing up the flame, by spreading reports unfavourable to the general government, and tending to create public dissensions. Newspapers, in some parts of the country, were filled with inflammatory publications; while false reports and groundless insinuations were industriously circulated to the prejudice of Congress and the officers of the late army. Among a people feelingly alive to every thing that could affect the rights for which they had been contending, these reports could not fail of having a powerful effect; the clamour soon became general; the officers of the army, it was believed, had attempted to raise their fortunes on the distresses of their fellow-citizens, and Congress become the tyrants of their country.

Connecticut was the seat of this uneasiness; although other states were much agitated on the occasion. But the inhabitants of that state, accustomed to order and a due subordination to the laws, did not proceed to outrages; they took their usual mode of collecting the sense of the state—assembled in town meetings—appointed committees to meet in convention, and consult what measures should be adopted to procure a redress of their grievances. In this convention, which was held at Middletown, some nugatory resolves were passed, expressing the disapprobation of the half-pay act, and the subsequent commutation of the grant for five years whole pay. The same spirit also discovered itself in the assembly at their October session 1783. A remonstrance against the acts in favour of the officers, was framed in the

house

houſe of repreſentatives, and notwithſtanding the upper houſe refuſed to concur in the meaſure, it was ſent to Congreſs, already mentioned.

During this ſituation of affairs, the public odium againſt the officers was augmented by another circumſtance. The officers, juſt before the diſbanding of the army, had formed a ſociety, called by the name of the *Cincinnati*, after the Roman Dictator, Cincinnatus.

Whatever were the real views of the framers of this inſtitution, its deſign was generally underſtood to be harmleſs and honourable. The oſtenſible views of the ſociety could not however ſcreen it from popular jealouſy. A ſpirited pamphlet appeared in South Carolina, the avowed production of Mr. Burke, one of the Judges of the ſupreme court in that ſtate, in which the author attempted to prove that the principles on which the ſociety was formed, would, in proceſs of time, originate and eſtabliſh an order of nobility in this country, which would be repugnant to the genius of our republican governments and dangerous to liberty. This pamphlet appeared in Connecticut, during the commotions raiſed by the half-pay and commutation acts, and contributed not a little to ſpread the flame of oppoſition.

Notwithſtanding the diſcontents of the people were general, and ready to burſt forth into ſedition, yet men of information, viz. the officers of government, the clergy, and perſons of liberal education, were moſtly oppoſed to the unconſtitutional ſteps taken by the committees and convention at Middletown. They ſupported the propriety of the meaſures of Congreſs, both by converſation and writing, proved that ſuch grants to the army were neceſſary to keep the troops together, and that the expenſe would not be enormous nor oppreſſive. During the cloſe of the year 1783, every poſſible exertion was made to enlighten the people, and ſuch was the effect of the arguments uſed by the minority, that in the beginning of the following year the oppoſition ſubſided, the committees were diſmiſſed, and tranquillity reſtored to the ſtate. In May, the legiſlature were able to carry ſeveral meaſures which had before been extremely unpopular. An act was paſſed granting the impoſt of five per cent. to Congreſs; another giving great encouragement to commerce; and ſeveral towns were incorporated with extenſive privileges, for the purpoſe of regulating the exports of the ſtate, and facilitating the collection of debts.

The oppoſition to the congreſſional acts in favour of the officers, and to the order of the Cincinnati, did not riſe to the ſame pitch in the other ſtates as in Connecticut; yet it produced much diſturbance in Maſſachuſetts, and ſome others. Jealouſy of power had been univerſally ſpread among the people of the United States. The deſtruction of the old forms of governments, and the licentiouſneſs of war, had, in a great meaſure, broken their habits of obedience; their paſſions had been inflamed by the cry of deſpotiſm; and like centinels, who have been ſuddenly ſurpriſed by the approach of an enemy, the ruſtling of a leaf was ſufficient to give them an alarm. This ſpirit of jealouſy operated with other cauſes to relax the energy of federal operations.

During

During the war, vaſt ſums of paper currency had been emitted by Congreſs, and large quantities of ſpecie had been introduced, towards the cloſe of the war, by the French army, and the Spaniſh trade. This plenty of money enabled the ſtates to comply with the firſt requiſitions of Congreſs; ſo that during two or three years, the federal treaſury was, in ſome meaſure, ſupplied. But when the danger of war had ceaſed, and the vaſt importations of foreign goods had leſſened the quantity of circulating ſpecie, the ſtates began to be very remiſs in furniſhing their proportion of monies. The annihilation of the credit of the paper bills had totally ſtopped their circulation, and the ſpecie was leaving the country in cargoes, for remittances to Great Britain; ſtill the luxurious habits of the people, contracted during the war, called for new ſupplies of goods; and private gratification ſeconded the narrow policy of ſtate intereſt in defeating the operations of the general government.

Thus the revenues of Congreſs were annually diminiſhing; ſome of the ſtates wholly neglecting to make proviſion for paying the intereſt of the national debt; others making but a partial proviſion, until the ſcanty ſupplies received from a few of the richeſt ſtates, would hardly ſatisfy the demands of the civil liſt.

This weakneſs of the federal government, in conjunction with the flood of certificates or public ſecurities, which Congreſs could neither fund nor pay, occaſioned them to depreciate to a very inconſiderable value. The officers and ſoldiers of the late army, and thoſe who furniſhed ſupplies for public exigences, were obliged to receive for wages theſe certificates, or promiſſory notes, which paſſed at a fifth, an eighth or a tenth of their nominal value; being thus deprived at once of the greateſt part of the reward due for their ſervices. Some indeed profited by ſpeculations in theſe evidences of the public debt; but ſuch as were under a neceſſity of parting with them, were robbed of that ſupport which they had a right to expect and demand from their countrymen.

Pennſylvania indeed made proviſion for paying the intereſt of her debts, both ſtate and federal; aſſuming her ſuppoſed proportion of the continental debt, and giving the creditors her own ſtate notes in exchange for thoſe of the United States. The reſources of that ſtate are immenſe, but ſhe was not able to make punctual payments, even in a depreciated paper currency.

Maſſachuſetts, in her zeal to comply fully with the requiſitions of Congreſs, and ſatisfy the demands of her own creditors, laid a heavy tax upon the people. This was the immediate cauſe of the rebellion in that ſtate, in 1786. But a heavy debt lying on the ſtate, added to burdens of the ſame nature, upon almoſt every corporation within it; a decline, or rather an extinction of public credit; a relaxation and corruption of manners, and a free uſe of foreign luxuries; a decay of trade and manufactures, with a prevailing ſcarcity of money; and, above all, individuals involved in debt to each other;—theſe were the real, though more remote cauſes of the inſurrection. It was the tax which the people were required to pay, that cauſed them to feel the evils which we have enumerated: This called forth all their other

grievances; and the first act of violence committed, was the burning or destroying of the tax-bill. This sedition threw the state into a convulsion which lasted about a year; courts of justice were violently obstructed; the collection of debts was suspended; and a body of armed troops, under the command of general Lincoln, was employed, during the winter of 1786, to disperse the insurgents. Yet so numerous were the latter in the counties of Worcester, Hampshire and Berkshire, and so obstinately combined to oppose the execution of law by force, that the governor and council of the state thought proper not to entrust general Lincoln with military powers, except to act on the defensive, and to repel force with force, in case the insurgents should attack him. The leaders of the rebels, however, were not men of talents; they were desperate, but without fortitude; and while they were supported with a superiour force, they appeared to be impressed with that consciousness of guilt, which awes the most daring wretch, and makes him shrink from his purpose. This appears by the conduct of a large party of the rebels before the magazine at Springfield; where general Shepard, with a small guard, was stationed to protect the continental stores. The insurgents appeared upon the plain, with a vast superiority of numbers, but a few shot from the artillery made the multitude retreat in disorder, with the loss of four men. This spirited conduct of general Shepard, with the industry, perseverance and prudent firmness of general Lincoln, dispersed the rebels—drove the leaders from the state, and restored tranquillity. An act of indemnity was passed in the legislature for all the insurgents, except a few of the leaders, on condition they should become peaceable subjects, and take the oath of allegiance. The leaders afterwards petitioned for pardon, which, from motives of policy, was granted by the legislature.*

But the loss of public credit, popular disturbances and insurrections, were not the only evils which were generated by the peculiar circumstances of the times. The emissions of bills of credit and tender laws, were added to the black catalogue of political disorders.

The expedient of supplying the deficiencies of specie, by emissions of paper bills, was adopted very early in the colonies. The expedient was obvious, and produced good effects. In a new country, where population is rapid, and the value of lands increasing, the farmer finds an advantage in paying legal interest for money; for if he can pay the interest by his profits, the increasing value of his lands will in a few years discharge the principal.

In no colony was this advantage more sensibly experienced than in Pennsylvania. The emigrations to that province were numerous; the natural population rapid; and these circumstances combined, advanced the value of real property to an astonishing degree. As the first settlers there, as well as in other provinces, were poor, the purchase of a few foreign articles drained them of specie. Indeed for many years the balance of trade must have necessarily been greatly against the colonies.

But

* See an elegant and impartial History of this Rebellion, by George Richards Minot, Esq.

But bills of credit, emitted by the ſtate and loaned to the induſtrious inhabitants, ſupplied the want of ſpecie, and enabled the farmer to purchaſe ſtock. Theſe bills were generally a legal tender in all colonial or private contracts, and the ſums iſſued did not generally exceed the quantity requiſite for a medium of trade; they retained their full nominal value in the purchaſe of commodities. But as they were not received by the Britiſh merchants, in payment of their goods, there was a great demand for ſpecie and bills, which occaſioned the latter at various times to appreciate. Thus was introduced a difference between the Engliſh ſterling money and the currencies of the colonies, which remains to this day.*

The advantages the colonies had derived from bills of credit, under the Britiſh government, ſuggeſted to Congreſs, in 1775, the idea of iſſuing bills for the purpoſe of carrying on the war. And this was perhaps their only expedient. Money could not be raiſed by taxation; it could not be borrowed. The firſt emiſſions had no other effect upon the medium of commerce, than to drive the ſpecie from circulation. But when the paper ſubſtituted for ſpecie, had, by repeated emiſſions, augmented the ſum in circulation much beyond the uſual ſum of ſpecie, the bills began to loſe their value. The depreciation continued in proportion to the ſums emitted, until ſeventy, and even one hundred and fifty nominal paper dollars, were hardly an equivalent for one Spaniſh milled dollar. Still, from the year 1775 to 1781, this depreciating paper currency was almoſt the only medium of trade. It ſupplied the place of ſpecie, and enabled Congreſs to ſupport a numerous army; until the ſum in circulation amounted to two hundred millions of dollars. But about the year 1780, ſpecie began to be plentiful, being introduced by the French army, a private trade with the Spaniſh iſlands, and an illicit intercourſe with the Britiſh garriſon at New York. This circumſtance accelerated the depreciation of paper bills, until their value had ſunk almoſt to nothing. In 1781, the merchants and brokers in the ſouthern ſtates, apprehenſive of the approaching fate of the currency, puſhed immenſe quantities of it ſuddenly into New England, made vaſt purchaſes of goods in Boſton; and inſtantly the bills vaniſhed from circulation.

The whole hiſtory of this continental paper is a hiſtory of public and private frauds. Old ſpecie debts were often paid in a depreciated currency; and even new contracts for a few weeks or days were often diſcharged with a ſmall part of the value received. From this plenty and fluctuating ſtate of the medium, ſprung hoſts of ſpeculators and itinerant traders, who left their honeſt occupations for the proſpect of immenſe gains, in a fraudulent buſineſs, that depended on no fixed principles, and the profits of which could be reduced to no certain calculations.

To increaſe theſe evils, a project was formed to fix the prices of articles, and reſtrain perſons from giving or receiving more for any commodity

* A Dollar in Sterling money, is 4/6. But the price of a Dollar roſe in New England currency to 6/. in New York to 8/. in New Jerſey, Pennſylvania and Maryland to 7/6. in Virginia to 6/. in North Carolina to 8/. in South Carolina and Georgia to 4/8. This difference, originating between paper and ſpecie, or bills, continued afterwards to exiſt in the nominal eſtimation of gold and ſilver.

modity than the price ſtated by authority. Theſe regulating acts were reprobated by every man acquainted with commerce and finance; as they were intended to prevent an effect without removing the cauſe. To attempt to fix the value of money, while ſtreams of bills were inceſſantly flowing from the treaſury of the United States, was as ridiculous as an attempt to reſtrain the riſing of water in rivers amidſt ſhowers of rain.

Notwithſtanding all oppoſition, ſome ſtates framed and attempted to enforce theſe regulating acts. The effect was, a momentary apparent ſtand in the price of articles; innumerable acts of colluſion and evaſion among the diſhoneſt; numberleſs injuries done to the honeſt; and finally a total diſregard of all ſuch regulations, and the conſequent contempt of laws and the authority of the magiſtrate.

During theſe fluctuations of buſineſs, occaſioned by the variable value of money, people loſt ſight, in ſome meaſure, of the ſteady principles which had before governed their intercourſe with each other. Speculation followed and relaxed the rigour of commercial obligations.

Induſtry likewiſe had ſuffered by the flood of money which had deluged the ſtates. The prices of produce had riſen in proportion to the quantity of money in circulation, and the demand for the commodities of the country. This made the acquiſition of money eaſy, and indolence and luxury, with their train of deſolating conſequences, ſpread themſelves among all deſcriptions of people.

But as ſoon as hoſtilities between Great Britain and America were ſuſpended, the ſcene was changed. The bills emitted by Congreſs had for ſome time before ceaſed to circulate; and the ſpecie of the country was ſoon drained off to pay for foreign goods, the importations of which exceeded all calculation. Within two years from the cloſe of the war, *a ſcarcity of money* was the general cry. The merchants found it impoſſible to collect their debts, and make punctual remittances to their creditors in Great Britain; and the conſumers were driven to the neceſſity of retrenching their ſuperfluities in living, and of returning to their ancient habits of induſtry and economy.

This change was however progreſſive and ſlow. In many of the ſtates which ſuffered by the numerous debts they had contracted, and by the diſtreſſes of war, the people called aloud for emiſſions of paper bills to ſupply the deficiency of a medium. The depreciation of the continental bills, was a recent example of the ill effects of ſuch an expedient, and the impoſſibility of ſupporting the credit of paper, was urged by the oppoſers of the meaſure as a ſubſtantial argument againſt adopting it. But nothing would ſilence the popular clamor; and many men, of the firſt talents and eminence, united their voices with that of the populace. Paper money had formerly maintained its credit, and been of ſingular utility; and paſt experience, notwithſtanding a change of circumſtances, was an argument in its favour that bore down all oppoſition.

Pennſylvania, although one of the richeſt ſtates in the union, was the firſt to emit bills of credit, as a ſubſtitute for ſpecie. But the revolution had removed the neceſſity of it, at the ſame time, that it had

had deſtroyed the means by which its former credit had been ſupported. Lands, at the cloſe of the war, were not riſing in value; bills on London could not ſo readily be purchaſed, as while the province was dependent on Great Britain; the ſtate was ſplit into parties, one of which attempted to defeat the meaſures moſt popular with the other; and the depreciation of continental bills, with the injuries which it had done to individuals, inſpired a general diſtruſt of all public promiſes.

Notwithſtanding a part of the money was loaned on good landed ſecurity, and the faith of that wealthy ſtate pledged for the redemption of the whole at its nominal value, yet the advantages of ſpecie as a medium of commerce, eſpecially as an article of remittance to London, ſoon made a difference of ten per cent. between the bills of credit and ſpecie. This difference may be conſidered rather as an appreciation of gold and ſilver, than a depreciation of paper; but its effects, in a commercial ſtate, muſt be highly prejudicial. It opens the door to frauds of all kinds, and frauds are uſually practiſed on the honeſt and unſuſpecting, eſpecially upon all claſſes of labourers.

North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, had recourſe to the ſame wretched expedient to ſupply themſelves with money; not reflecting that induſtry, frugality, and good commercial laws are the only means of turning the balance of trade in favour of a country, and that this balance is the only permanent ſource of ſolid wealth and ready money. But the bills they emitted ſhared a worſe fate than thoſe of Pennſylvania; they expelled almoſt all the circulating caſh from the ſtates; they loſt a great part of their nominal value, they impoveriſhed the merchants, and embarraſſed the planters.

The ſtate of Virginia tolerated a baſe practice among the inhabitants of cutting dollars and ſmaller pieces of ſilver, in order to prevent it from leaving the ſtate. This pernicious practice prevailed alſo in Georgia.*

Maryland eſcaped the calamity of a paper currency. The houſe of delegates brought forward a bill for the emiſſion of bills of credit to a large amount; but the ſenate firmly and ſucceſsfully reſiſted the pernicious ſcheme. The oppoſition between the two houſes was violent and tumultuous; it threatened the ſtate with anarchy; but the queſtion was carried to the people, and the good ſenſe of the ſenate finally prevailed.

New Jerſey is ſituated between two of the largeſt commercial towns in America, and conſequently drained of ſpecie. This ſtate alſo emitted a large ſum in bills of credit, which ſerved to pay the intereſt of the public debt; but the currency depreciated, as in other ſtates.

Rhode Iſland exhibited a melancholy proof of that licentiouſneſs and anarchy which always follows a relaxation of the moral principles. In a rage for ſupplying the ſtate with money, and filling every man's pocket without obliging him to earn it by his diligence, the legiſlature paſſed an act for making one hundred thouſand pounds in bills;

* A dollar was uſually cut in five pieces, and each paſſed by toll for a quarter; ſo that the man who cut it gained a quarter, or rather a fifth.

a ſum much more than ſufficient for a medium of trade in that ſtate, even without any ſpecie. The merchants in Newport and Providence oppoſed the act with firmneſs; and their oppoſition added freſh vigour to the reſolution of the aſſembly, and induced them to enforce the ſcheme by a legal tender of a moſt extraordinary nature. They paſſed an act, ordaining that if any creditor ſhould refuſe to take their bills, for any debt whatever, the debtor might lodge the ſum due, with a juſtice of the peace, who ſhould give notice of it in the public papers; and if the creditor did not appear and receive the money within ſix months from the firſt notice, his debt ſhould be forfeited. This act aſtoniſhed all honeſt men; and even the promoters of paper money-making in other ſtates, and other principles, reprobated this act of Rhode Iſland, as wicked and oppreſſive. But the ſtate was governed by faction. During the cry for paper money, a number of boiſterous, ignorant men, were elected into the legiſlature, from the ſmaller towns in the ſtate. Finding themſelves united with a majority in opinion, they formed and executed any plan their inclination ſuggeſted; they oppoſed every meaſure that was agreeable to the mercantile intereſt; they not only made bad laws to ſuit their own wicked purpoſes, but appointed their own corrupt creatures to fill the judicial and executive departments. Their money depreciated ſufficiently to anſwer all their vile purpoſes in the diſcharge of debts; buſineſs almoſt totally ceaſed; all confidence was loſt; the ſtate was thrown into confuſion at home, and was execrated abroad.

Maſſachuſetts Bay had the good fortune, amidſt her political calamities, to prevent an emiſſion of bills of credit. New Hampſhire made no paper; but in the diſtreſſes which followed her loſs of buſineſs after the war, the legiſlature made horſes, lumber, and moſt articles of produce, a legal tender in the fulfilment of contracts. It is doubtleſs unjuſt to oblige a creditor to receive any thing for his debt, which he had not in contemplation at the time of the contract. But as the commodities which were to be a tender by law, in New Hampſhire, were of an intrinſic value, bearing ſome proportion to the amount of the debt, the injuſtice of the law was leſs flagrant, than that which enforced the tender of paper in Rhode Iſland. Indeed a ſimilar law prevailed for ſome time in Maſſachuſetts; and in Connecticut it is optional with the creditor either to impriſon the debtor, or take land on execution, at a price to be fixed by three indifferent freeholders; provided no other means of payment ſhall appear to ſatisfy the demand. It muſt not however be omitted, that while the moſt flouriſhing commercial ſtates introduced a paper medium, to the great injury of honeſt men, a bill for an emiſſion of paper in Connecticut, where there is very little ſpecie, could never command more than one-eighth of the votes of the legiſlature. The movers of the bill have hardly eſcaped ridicule; ſo generally is the meaſure reprobated as a ſource of frauds and public miſchief.

The legiſlature of New York, a ſtate that had the leaſt neceſſity and apology for making paper money, as her commercial advantages always furniſh her with ſpecie ſufficient for a medium, iſſued a large ſum in bills of credit, which ſupported their value better than the currency

rency of any other ſtate. Still the paper raiſed the value of ſpecie, which is always in demand for exportation, and this difference of exchange between paper and ſpecie, ever expoſes commerce to moſt of the inconveniences reſulting from a depreciated medium.

Such is the hiſtory of paper money thus far; a miſerable ſubſtitute for real coin, in a country where the reins of government are too weak to compel the fulfilment of public engagements, and where all confidence in public faith is totally deſtroyed.

While the ſtates were thus endeavouring to repair the loſs of ſpecie, by empty promiſes, and to ſupport their buſineſs by ſhadows, rather than by reality, the Britiſh miniſtry formed ſome commercial regulations that deprived them of the profits of their trade to the Weſt Indies and Great Britain. Heavy duties were laid upon ſuch articles as were remitted to the London merchants for their goods, and ſuch were the duties upon American bottoms, that the ſtates were almoſt wholly deprived of the carrying trade. A prohibition was laid upon the produce of the United States, ſhipped to the Engliſh Weſt India Iſlands in American built veſſels, and in thoſe manned by American ſeamen. Theſe reſtrictions fell heavy upon the eaſtern ſtates, which depended much upon ſhip-building for the ſupport of their trade; and they materially injured the buſineſs of the other ſtates.

Without a union that was able to form and execute a general ſyſtem of commercial regulations, ſome of the ſtates attempted to impoſe reſtraints upon the Britiſh trade that ſhould indemnify the merchant for the loſſes he had ſuffered, or induce the Britiſh miniſtry to enter into a commercial treaty and relax the rigor of their navigation laws.

Theſe meaſures, however, produced nothing but miſchief. The ſtates did not act in concert, and the reſtraints laid on the trade of one ſtate, operated to throw the buſineſs into the hands of its neighbour. Maſſachuſetts, in her zeal to counteract the effect of the Engliſh navigation laws, laid enormous duties upon Britiſh goods imported into that ſtate; but the other ſtates did not adopt a ſimilar meaſure; and the loſs of buſineſs ſoon obliged that ſtate to repeal or ſuſpend the law. Thus when Pennſylvania laid heavy duties on Britiſh goods, Delaware and New Jerſey made a number of free ports to encourage the landing of goods within the limits of thoſe ſtates; and the duties in Pennſylvania ſerved no purpoſe, but to create ſmuggling.

Thus divided, the ſtates began to feel their weakneſs. Moſt of the legiſlatures had neglected to comply with the requiſitions of Congreſs for furniſhing the federal treaſury; the reſolves of Congreſs were diſregarded; the propoſition for a general impoſt to be laid and collected by Congreſs was negatived firſt by Rhode Iſland, and afterwards by New York. The Britiſh troops continued, under pretence of a breach of treaty on the part of America, to hold poſſeſſion of the forts on the frontiers of the ſtates. Many of the ſtates individually were infeſted with popular commotions or iniquitous tender laws, while they were oppreſſed with public debts; the certificates or public notes had loſt moſt of their value, and circulated merely as the objects of ſpeculation; Congreſs loſt their reſpectability, and the United States their credit and importance.

In the midſt of theſe calamities, a propoſition was made in 1785, in the houſe of delegates in Virginia, to appoint commiſſioners, to meet ſuch as might be appointed in the other ſtates, who ſhould form a ſyſtem of commercial regulations for the United States, and recommend it to the ſeveral legiſlatures for adoption. Commiſſioners were accordingly appointed, and a requeſt was made to the legiſlatures of the other ſtates to accede to the propoſition. Accordingly ſeveral of the ſtates appointed commiſſioners who met at Annapolis in the ſummer of 1786, to conſult what meaſures ſhould be taken to unite the ſtates in ſome general and efficient commercial ſyſtem. But as the ſtates were not all repreſented, and the powers of the commiſſioners were, in in their opinion, too limited to propoſe a ſyſtem of regulations adequate to the purpoſes of government, they agreed to recommend a general convention to be held at Philadelphia the next year, with powers to frame a general plan of government for the United States. This meaſure appeared to the commiſſioners abſolutely neceſſary. The old confederation was eſſentially defective. It was deſtitute of almoſt every principle neceſſary to give effect to legiſlation.

It was defective in the article of legiſlating over ſtates, inſtead of individuals. All hiſtory teſtifies that recomendations will not operate as laws, and compulſion cannot be exerciſed over ſtates, without violence, war and anarchy. The confederation was alſo deſtitute of a ſanction to its laws. When reſolutions were paſſed in Congreſs, there was no power to compel obedience by fine, by ſuſpenſion of privileges or other means. It was alſo deſtitute of a guarantee for the ſtate governments. Had one ſtate been invaded by its neighbour, the union was not conſtitutionally bound to aſſiſt in repelling the invaſion, and ſupporting the conſtitution of the invaded ſtate. The confederation was further deficient in the principle of apportioning the quotas of money to be furniſhed by each ſtate; in a want of power to form commercial laws, and to raiſe troops for the defence and ſecurity of the union; in the equal ſuffrage of the ſtates, which placed Rhode Iſland on a footing in Congreſs with Virginia; and to crown all the defects, we may add the want of a judiciary power, to define the laws of the union, and to reconcile the contradictory deciſions of a number of independent judicatories.

Theſe and many inferior defects were obvious to the commiſſioners, and therefore they urged a general convention, with powers to form and offer to the conſideration of the ſtates, a ſyſtem of general government that ſhould be leſs exceptionable. Accordingly in May, 1787, delegates from all the ſtates, except Rhode Iſland, aſſembled at Philadelphia, and choſe General Waſhington for their preſident. After four months deliberation, in which the claſhing intereſts of the ſeveral ſtates appeared in all their force, the convention agreed to recommend the plan of federal government which we have already recited.

As ſoon as the plan of the federal conſtitution was ſubmitted to the legiſlatures of the ſeveral ſtates, they proceeded to take meaſures for collecting the ſenſe of the people upon the propriety of adopting it. In the ſmall ſtate of Delaware, a convention was called in November, which,

which, after a few days deliberation, ratified the conſtitution, without a diſſenting voice.

In the convention of Pennſylvania, held the ſame month, there was a ſpirited oppoſition to the new form of government. The debates were long and intereſting. Great abilities and firmneſs were diſplayed on both ſides; but on the 13th of December, the conſtitution was received by two-thirds of the members. The minority were diſſatisfied, and with an obſtinacy that ill became the repreſentatives of a free people, publiſhed their reaſons of diſſent, which were calculated to inflame a party already violent, and which, in fact, produced ſome diſturbances in the weſtern part of the ſtate.

In New Jerſey, the convention which met in December, were unanimous in adopting the conſtitution; as was likewiſe that of Georgia.

In Connecticut there was ſome oppoſition; but the conſtitution was, on the 9th of January 1788, ratified by three-fourths of the votes in convention, and the minority peaceably acquieſced in the deciſion.

In Maſſachuſetts, the oppoſition was large and reſpectable. The convention, conſiſting of more than three hundred delegates, were aſſembled in January, and continued their debates with great candour and liberality, about five weeks. At length the queſtion was carried for the conſtitution by a ſmall majority; and the minority, with that manly condeſcenſion which becomes great minds, ſubmitted to the meaſure, and united to ſupport the government.

In New Hampſhire, the federal cauſe was for ſome time doubtful. The greateſt number of the delegates in convention, were at firſt on the ſide of the oppoſition; and ſome, who might have had their objections removed by the diſcuſſion of the ſubject, were inſtructed to reject the conſtitution. Although the inſtructions of conſtituents cannot, on the true principles of repreſentation, be binding upon a deputy, in any legiſlative aſſembly, becauſe his conſtituents are but a *part* of the ſtate, and have not heard the arguments and objections of the *whole*, whereas his act is to affect the *whole* ſtate, and therefore is to be directed by the ſenſe or wiſdom of the whole, collected in the legiſlative aſſembly; yet the delegates in the New Hampſhire convention conceived very erroneouſly, that the ſenſe of the freemen in the towns, thoſe little diſtricts, where no act of legiſlation can be performed, impoſed a reſtraint upon their own wills.* An adjournment was therefore moved and carried. This gave the people opportunity to gain a farther knowledge of the merits of the conſtitution, and at the ſecond meeting of the convention, it was ratified by a reſpectable majority.

In Maryland, ſeveral men of abilities appeared in the oppoſition, and were unremitted in their endeavours to perſuade the people that the propoſed plan of government was artfully calculated to deprive them of their deareſt rights; yet in convention it appeared that five-ſixths of the voices were in favour of it.

In South Carolina, the oppoſition was reſpectable; but two-thirds of the convention appeared to advocate and vote for the conſtitution.

In

* This pernicious opinion has prevailed in all the ſtates, and done infinite miſchief.

In Virginia, many of the principal characters oppoſed the ratification of the conſtitution with great abilities and induſtry. But after a full diſcuſſion of the ſubject, a ſmall majority, of a numerous convention, appeared for its adoption.

In New York, two-thirds of the delegates in convention were, at their firſt meeting, determined to reject the conſtitution. Here therefore the debates were the moſt intereſting, and the event extremely doubtful. The argument was managed with uncommon addreſs and abilities on both ſides of the queſtion. But during the ſeſſion, the ninth and tenth ſtates had acceded to the propoſed plan, ſo that by the conſtitution, Congreſs were empowered to iſſue an ordinance for organizing the new government. This event placed the oppoſition on new ground; and the expediency of uniting with the other ſtates, the generous motives of conciliating all differences, and the danger of a rejection, influenced a reſpectable number, who were originally oppoſed to the conſtitution, to join the federal intereſt. The conſtitution was accordingly ratified by a ſmall majority; but the ratification was accompanied here, as in Virginia, with a bill of rights, declaratory of the ſenſe of the convention, as to certain great principles, and with a catalogue of amendments, which were to be recommended to the conſideration of the new Congreſs, and the ſeveral ſtate legiſlatures.

North Carolina met in convention in July, to deliberate on the new conſtitution. After a ſhort ſeſſion they rejected it by a majority of one hundred and ſeventy-ſix againſt ſeventy-ſix. In November 1789, however, this ſtate again met in convention, and ratified the conſtitution by a large majority.

Rhode Iſland was doomed to be the ſport of a blind and ſingular policy. The legiſlature, in conſiſtency with the meaſures which had been before purſued, did not call a convention, to collect the ſenſe of the ſtate upon the propoſed conſtitution; but in an unconſtitutional and abſurd manner, ſubmitted the plan of government to the conſideration of the people. Accordingly it was brought before town-meetings, and in moſt of them rejected. In ſome of the large towns, particularly in Newport and Providence, the people collected and reſolved, with great propriety, that they could not take up the ſubject; and that the propoſition for embracing or rejecting the federal conſtitution, could come before no tribunal but that of the *ſtate* in convention or legiſlature. On the 24th of May 1790, a convention of this ſtate met at Newport, and on the 29th, adopted the conſtitution by a majority of *two* only.

Vermont, in convention at Bennington, January 10th 1791, ratified the conſtitution of the United States, by a great majority.*

From

* The following exhibits at one view, the order, time, &c. in which the ſeveral ſtates ratified the federal conſtitution.

				Majority.
Delaware,	December	3,	1787, unanimouſly.	
Pennſylvania,	December	13,	46 to 23	23
New Jerſey,	December	19,	unanimouſly.	
Georgia,	January	2,	1788, unanimouſly.	
Connecticut,	January	9,	128 to 40	88
Maſſachuſetts,	February	6,	187 to 168	19

Maryland,

From the moment the proceedings of the general convention at Philadelphia tranſpired, the public mind was exceedingly agitated, and ſuſpended between hope and fear, until nine ſtates had ratified their plan of a federal government. Indeed the anxiety continued until Virginia and New York had acceded to the ſyſtem. But this did not prevent the demonſtrations of their joy, on the acceſſion of each ſtate.

On the ratification in Maſſachuſetts, the citizens of Boſton, in the elevation of their joy, formed a proceſſion in honour of the happy event, which was novel, ſplendid and magnificent. This example was afterwards followed, and in ſome inſtances improved upon, in Baltimore, Charleſton, Philadelphia, New Haven, Portſmouth and New York, ſucceſſively. Nothing could equal the beauty and grandeur of theſe exhibitions. A ſhip was mounted upon wheels, and drawn through the ſtreets; mechanics erected ſtages, and exhibited ſpecimens of labour in their ſeveral occupations, as they moved along the road; flags with emblems, deſcriptive of all the arts and of the federal union, were invented and diſplayed in honour of the government; multitudes of all ranks in life aſſembled to view the ſplendid ſcenes; while ſobriety, joy and harmony marked the brilliant exhibitions, by which the Americans celebrated the eſtabliſhment of their empire.

On the 3d of March 1789, the delegates from the eleven ſtates, which at that time had ratified the conſtitution, aſſembled at New York, where a convenient and elegant building had been prepared for their accommodation. On opening and counting the votes for Preſident, it was found that GEORGE WASHINGTON was *unanimouſly* elected to that dignified office, and that JOHN ADAMS * was choſen Vice Preſident.

Maryland,	April	28,		63 to 12	51
South Carolina,	May	23,		149 to 73	76
New Hampſhire,	June	21,		57 to 46	11
Virginia,	June	25,		89 to 79	10
New York,	July	26,		30 to 25	5
North Carolina,	November	27,	1789,	193 to 75	118
Rhode Iſland,	May	29,	1790,		2
Vermont,	January	10,	1791,	by a great majority	
Kentucky,					

* Mr. Adams is a deſcendant of one of the firſt families who founded the colony of Maſſachuſetts Bay in 1630. He was born at Braintree, in Maſſachuſetts, October 19th, 1735.

He was by profeſſion a lawyer; and ſuch were his abilities and integrity, that he attracted the attention, the eſteem, and the confidence of his fellow citizens. Not contented with barely maintaining the rights of individuals, he early ſignalized himſelf in the defence of the rights of his country and of mankind at large, by writing his admirable Diſſertation on the Canon and Feudal Laws; a work well adapted to convince or confound the advocates either for civil or eccleſiaſtical tyranny. It evinced that he had abilities to afford powerful aid in the formation of republics, on the genuine principles of juſtice and virtue.

The zeal and firmneſs with which Mr. Adams defended the liberties of his country, did not prevent his acting in the ſervice of her enemies, where he thought they were treated with too much ſeverity. Called upon by his profeſſion, he boldly ſtood forth as the advocate of Capt. Preſton, who had been impriſoned as the murderer of ſome of the citizens of Boſton, on the memorable 5th of March, 1770. His client's cauſe was moſt unpopular. The whole town had been in a ſtate of irritation, on account of the conduct of Governor Hutchinſon, and the troops which were ſtationed in it.

Their

ident. The annunciation of the choice of the first and second magistrates of the United States, occasioned a general diffusion of joy among the friends to the union, and fully evinced that these eminent characters were the choice of the people.

On the 30th of April 1789, GEORGE WASHINGTON was inaugurated PRESIDENT of the United States of America, in the city of New York. The ceremony was performed in the open gallery of Federal Hall,

Their resentment now burst into a flame. But he felt the cause to be a just one; and the danger of incurring the displeasure of his countrymen could not deter him from undertaking it. He conducted the cause with great address, by keeping off the trial till the passions of the people had time to subside. The trial at length commenced, and lasted several days, during which he displayed the most extensive knowledge of the laws of his country, and of humanity; and at the conclusion he had the satisfaction of proving to Great Britain herself, that the citizens of Massachusetts would be just and humane to their enemies amidst the grossest insults and provocations. Capt. Preston was acquitted. In this most delicate and important trial, Mr. Adams manifested that firmness of mind, that disinterested and enlightened patriotism, and that love of justice and humanity, which have uniformly marked his conduct in all those great departments which he has since filled with so much ability and dignity.

He was a member of the first Congress in 1774; and was one of the principal promoters of the famous resolution of the 4th of July, 1776, which declared the American colonies FREE, SOVEREIGN, AND INDEPENDENT STATES.

Having been for a considerable length of time one of the commissioners of the war department, and a principal suggestor of the terms to be offered to France, for forming a treaty of alliance and commerce, he was sent to the court of Versailles as one of the ministers plenipotentiary of the United States, to consummate that important business.

On his return from France, he was called upon by Massachusetts to assist in forming a plan of government; and to him this State is chiefly indebted for their present excellent constitution.

After this important business was accomplished, he returned to Europe, vested with full powers from Congress to assist at any conference which might be opened for the establishment of peace; and he soon after received other powers to negociate a loan of money for the use of the United States; and to represent them as their minister plenipotentiary to their High Mightinesses the States General of the United Provinces. Such important trusts shew in what high estimation he was held by his country, and the able and satisfactory manner in which he executed them, proved that their confidence was well placed.

While in Europe, Mr. Adams published his learned and celebrated work, entitled "A Defence of the Constitutions of Government of the United Sates of America," in which he advocates, as the fundamental principles of a free government—equal representation, of which numbers, or property, or both, should be the rule—a total separation of the executive from the legislative power, and of the judicial from both—and a balance in the legislative by three independent, equal branches. "If there is one certain truth," says he, "to be collected from the history of all ages, it is this: That the people's rights and liberties, and the democratical mixture in a constitution, can never be preserved without a strong executive; or in other words, without separating the executive power from the legislative."

A character who rendered such eminent services to his country, both at home and abroad, in seasons of the greatest gloominess and danger, and who possessed such an extensive knowledge of politics and government, did not remain unnoticed by his grateful countrymen. He was called, in 1789, by the choice of his country, to the Vice Presidency of the United States, which office he still retains.

"They who have had an opportunity of knowing his Excellency Mr. Adams," says an European writer, "trace in his features the most unequivocal marks of probity and candour. He unites to that gravity which is suitable to the dignity of his station, an affability which prejudices you in his favour. Although of a silent turn, as is common to men who engage in important affairs, yet he has a natural eloquence for the diffusion of important subjects, and for the recommending and enforcing the

Hall, in the view of many thouſand ſpectators. The oath was adminiſtered by Chancellor Livingſton. Several circumſtances concurred to render the ſcene unuſually ſolemn—the preſence of the beloved Father and Deliverer of his country—the impreſſions of gratitude for his paſt ſervices—the vaſt concourſe of ſpectators—the devout fervency with which he repeated the oath, and the reverential manner in which he bowed to kiſs the ſacred volume—theſe circumſtances, together with that of his being choſen to the moſt dignified office in America, and perhaps in the world, by the unanimous voice of more than three millions of enlightened *freemen*, all conſpired to place this among the moſt auguſt and intereſting ſcenes which have ever been exhibited on this globe.* For ſeveral years after the eſtabliſhment of the new conſtitution, the United States were happily diſtinguiſhed by affording few materials for hiſtory.

The deliberations of the legiſlature of the union were marked with wiſdom, and the meaſures they adopted productive of great national proſperity. The wiſe appointments to office, which, in general, were made—the eſtabliſhment of a revenue and judiciary ſyſtem, and of a national bank—the aſſumption of the debts of the individual ſtates, and the encouragement given to manufactures, commerce, literature, and to uſeful inventions, opened the faireſt proſpects of the peace, union and increaſing reſpectability of the American States. Theſe proſpects, hitherto, have been fully realized.

To give a regular hiſtory in detail, or even a ſketch, of the progreſs of things under the adminiſtration of the Federal government—of the wiſdom and firmneſs exhibited by the Preſident and Congreſs, in their meaſures and conduct, in times the moſt critical and trying—of the intrigues, and colliſions of contending parties—of the dangers, domeſtic and foreign which we have ſo happily eſcaped—and of the exiſting ſtate of our political affairs,—if the author had abilities and authentic documents to execute the delicate taſk, would not conſiſt with the intended brevity of the hiſtorical part of this work. We conſign this buſineſs, therefore, to the profeſſed hiſtorian, to whom it properly belongs.

GRAND

the meaſures and ſyſtems which are dictated by ſound policy. He has neither the corrupted nor corrupting principles of Lord Cheſterfield, but the plain and virtuous demeanour of Sir William Temple. Like him alſo he is ſimple in negociation, where he finds candour in thoſe who treat with him. Otherwiſe he has the ſeverity of a true Republican, his high idea of virtue giving him a rigidneſs, which makes it difficult for him to accommodate himſelf to thoſe intrigues which European politics have introduced into negociation."

* "It ſeemed, from the number of witneſſes," ſaid a ſpectator of the ſcene, "to be a ſolemn appeal to heaven and earth at once. Upon the ſubject of this great and good man, I may perhaps be an enthuſiaſt; but I confeſs I was under an awful and religious perſuaſion, that the gracious Ruler of the Univerſe, was looking down at that moment, with peculiar complacency on an act, which, to a part of his creatures, was ſo very important. Under this impreſſion, when the chancellor pronounced, in a very feeling manner, "LONG LIVE GEORGE WASHINGTON," my ſenſibility was wound up to ſuch a pitch, that I could do no more than wave my hat, with the reſt, without the power of joining in the repeated acclamations which rent the air."

GRAND DIVISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES.

THE AMERICAN REPUBLIC, of which we have given a general account, consists of three grand divisions, denominated the *Northern*, or more properly *Eastern*, *Middle* and *Southern* States.

The *first* division, (the Northern or Eastern States) comprehends

VERMONT	MASSACHUSETTS
NEW HAMPSHIRE	RHODE ISLAND
DISTRICT of MAINE (belonging to Massachusetts)	CONNECTICUT

These are called the New England States, and comprehend that part of America, which, since the year 1614, has been known by the name of NEW ENGLAND.

The *second* division (the Middle States) comprehends

NEW YORK	DELAWARE
NEW JERSEY	TERRITORY N. W. of OHIO.
PENNSYLVANIA	

The *third* division (the Southern States) comprehends

MARYLAND	TERRITORY S. of OHIO
VIRGINIA	SOUTH CAROLINA
KENTUCKY	GEORGIA.
NORTH CAROLINA	

Of these we shall treat in their order.

NEW ENGLAND,

OR

THE NORTHERN OR EASTERN STATES.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.

NEW ENGLAND lies between 41 and about 47 degrees N. Lat. and between 1 degree 30 minutes and 8 degrees E. Long. from Philadelphia; and is bounded north, by Lower Canada; east, by the Province of New Brunswick and the Atlantic Ocean; south, by the same ocean, and Long Island Sound; west, by the state of New York. It lies in the form of a quarter of a circle. Its west line, beginning at the mouth of Byram river, which empties into Long Island Sound at the southwest corner of Connecticut, lat. 41°, runs a little east of north, until it strikes the 45th degree of latitude, and then curves to the eastward almost to the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

CLIMATE AND DISEASES.] New England has a very healthful climate, as is evinced by the longevity of the inhabitants. It is estimated that about one in seven of the inhabitants live to the age of 70 years; and about one in thirteen or fourteen to 80 years and upwards.

Northwest, west, and southwest winds are the most prevalent. East and northeast winds, which are unelastic and disagreeable, are frequent

frequent at certain ſeaſons of the year, particularly in April and May, on the ſea coaſts. The weather is leſs variable than in the middle and eſpecially the ſouthern ſtates, and more ſo than in Canada. The extremes of heat and cold, according to Farenheit's thermometer, are from 20° below, to 100° above 0. The medium is from 48° to 50°. The inhabitants of New England, on account of the dryneſs of their atmoſphere, can endure, without inconvenience a greater degree of heat than the inhabitants of a moiſter climate. It is ſuppoſed by ſome philoſophers, that the difference of moiſture in the atmoſphere in Pennſylvania and New England is ſuch, as that a perſon might bear at leaſt ten degrees of heat more in the latter than in the former.

The quantity of rain which falls in England annually, is computed to be 24 inches; in France 18 inches, and in New England from 48 to 50 inches; and yet in New England they ſuffer more from drought than in either of the forementioned countries, although they have more than double the quantity of rain. Theſe facts evince the remarkable dryneſs of the atmoſphere, in this eaſtern diviſion of the United States, and in part account for its ſingular healthfulneſs. Winter commonly commences, in its ſeverity, about the middle of December; ſometimes earlier, and ſometimes not till Chriſtmas. Cattle are fed or houſed, in the northern parts of New England, from about the 20th of November to the 20th of May; in the ſouthern parts not quite ſo long. There have been froſts in almoſt every month in the year, though not in the ſame year; but not very injurious.

The diſeaſes moſt prevalent in New England are the following, viz.

Alvine fluxes	Inflammatory	
St. Anthony's Fire	Slow nervous, and	Fevers.
Aſthma	Mixed	
Atrophy	Pulmonary Conſumption	
Catarrh	Quinſy	
Colic	Rheumatiſm.	

Of theſe diſorders, the pulmonary conſumption is much the moſt deſtructive, and is commonly the effect of imprudent expoſures to cold and rainy weather, and the night air with the ſame quantity of clothing, and the wearing of damp linen; and among the loweſt order of people, from the intemperate uſe of ſtrong liquors, eſpecially of freſh diſtilled rum, which in too many inſtances proves the bane of morals, and the ruin of families.

The ſmall pox, which is a ſpecific, infectious diſeaſe, is not allowed at preſent to be communicated by inoculation, except in hoſpitals erected for the purpoſe, in bye places, and in caſes where there is a probability of a general ſpread of the infection in a town. Nor is this diſeaſe permitted to be communicated generally by inoculation, in any of the United States, except New York, New Jerſey, Pennſylvania, Delaware and South Carolina.* In

* Much curious and valuable information reſpecting the ſmall pox, may be found in Dr. Haggarth's "Correſpondence, on the Nature of Variolus Contagion," with Profeſſor Waterhouſe of Cambridge, and various other gentlemen of the faculty in America and England; publiſhed in two volumes, London, 1793; eſpecially in volume II.

In populous towns, the prevalent diſeaſes are more numerous and complicated, owing to want of freſh air and exerciſe, and to luxurious and faſhionable living.

In theſe northern latitudes, the prevalent diſorders among the males in the winter months are *inflammatory*. Both men and women ſuffer from not adopting a warmer method of clothing.

The intermittent fever, or ague, is ſeldom ſeen within 30 or 40 miles of the ſea coaſt, and ſcarcely ever, any where in New England, excepting where they have dammed up the water, for the ſake of mill ſtreams, that is to ſay, where they have converted a running water into nearly a ſtagnant pond.

A late writer * has obſerved that "in other countries, men are divided according to their wealth or indigence, into three claſſes; the opulent, the middling and the poor; the idleneſs, luxuries and debaucheries of the firſt, and the miſery and too frequent intemperance of the laſt, deſtroy the greater proportion of theſe two. The intermediate claſs is below thoſe indulgencies which prove fatal to the rich, and above thoſe ſufferings to which the unfortunate poor fall victims: This is therefore the happieſt diviſion of the three. Of the rich and poor, the American Republic furniſhes a much ſmaller proportion than any other diſtrict of the known world. In Connecticut particularly, the diſtribution of wealth and its concomitants is more equal than elſewhere, and therefore, as far as exceſs or want of wealth may prove deſtructive or ſalutary to life, the inhabitants of this ſtate may plead exemption from diſeaſes." What this writer ſays of Connecticut in particular, will, with very few exceptions, apply to New England at large.†

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, &c.] New England is a high, hilly, and in ſome parts a mountainous country, formed by nature to be inhabited by a hardy race of free, independent republicans. The mountains are comparatively ſmall, running nearly north and ſouth in ridges parallel to each other. Between theſe ridges, flow the great rivers in majeſtic meanders, receiving the innumerable rivulets

* Dr. Foulke, in a diſcourſe which he read before the American Philoſophical Society.

† The following calculations and obſervations on the length of man's life, the reſult of much inveſtigation, are inſerted for the gratification of the curious:

Of 1000 perſons—23 die at their birth
277 cutting teeth, worms and convulſions
80 ſmall pox
7 meaſles
8 women in child-birth
191 conſumptions, aſthma, and other complaints of the breaſt
150 of fevers
12 apoplexy
41 dropſy

789
1000

211 only arrive at advanced age, and from theſe muſt be deducted thoſe who are carried off by caſualties, and diſeaſes not mentioned above.

lets and larger ſtreams which proceed from the mountains on each ſide. To a ſpectator on the top of a neighbouring mountain, the vales between the ridges, while in a ſtate of nature, exhibit a romantic appearance. They ſeem an ocean of woods, ſwelled and depreſſed in its ſurface like that of the great ocean itſelf. A richer, though leſs romantic view is preſented, when the vallies, by induſtrious huſbandmen, have been cleared of their natural growth; and the fruit of their labour appears in loaded orchards, extenſive meadows, covered with large herds of ſheep and neat cattle, and rich fields of flax, corn, and the various kinds of grain.

Theſe vallies are of various breadths, from two to twenty miles; and by the annual inundations of the rivers and ſmaller ſtreams, which flow through them, there is frequently an accumulation of rich, fat ſoil, left upon their ſurface when the waters retire.

There are three principal ranges of mountains, paſſing nearly from ſouthweſt, to northeaſt, through New England. Theſe conſiſt of a multitude of parallel ridges, each having many ſpurs, deviating from the courſe of the general range; which ſpurs are again broken into irregular hilly land. The main ridges commence, in high bluff heads, near the ſea coaſt; and ſometimes by a gradual aſcent in the interior part of the country. One of the main ranges runs between Connecticut and Hudſon's rivers. This range branches, and bounds the vale through which flows the Houſatonick river.

In Lyme, on the eaſt ſide of the mouth of Connecticut river, another range of mountains commences, forming the eaſtern boundary of Connecticut vale. This range runs northerly, at the diſtance, generally, of about ten or twelve miles eaſt from the river, and paſſes through Maſſachuſetts, where the range takes the name of Chicabee Mountain; thence croſſing into New Hampſhire, at the diſtance of about 10 miles from the Maſſachuſetts line, it runs up into a very high peak, called *Monadnock*, which terminates this ridge of the range. A weſtern ridge continues, and in about latitude 43° 20′, runs up into *Sunapee* mountains. About 50 miles further, in the ſame ridge, is *Mooſehillock* mountain.

A third range begins near Stonington, in Connecticut. It takes its courſe northeaſterly, and is ſometimes broken and diſcontinued; it then riſes again, and ranges in the ſame direction into New Hampſhire.

Theſe ranges of mountains are full of ſprings of water, that give riſe to numberleſs ſtreams of various ſizes, which, interlocking each other in every direction, and falling over the rocks in romantic caſcades, flow meandering into the rivers below. No country on the globe is better watered than New England.

On the ſea coaſt the land is low, and in many parts level and ſandy. In the vallies, between the forementioned ranges of mountains, the land is generally broken, and in many places rocky, but of a ſtrong rich ſoil, capable of being cultivated to good advantage, which alſo is the caſe with many ſpots even on the tops of the mountains.

RIVERS.] The principal rivers in New England are Penobſcot, Kennebeck, Androſcogin, or Ameriſcoggin, Saco, (pronounced *Sawco*)

Merrimack, Connecticut, Houſatonick and Onion rivers; beſides many ſmaller ones.

Flowering Shrubs and Plants.] Dr. Cutler has furniſhed the following catalogue of flowering ſhrubs and plants in New England, which, from the attention he has paid to natural hiſtory, we have reaſon to rely upon as accurate.

Blue Flag (*Iris virginica*)—Globe Flower (*Cephalanthus occidentalis*)—Pigeonberry (*Ciſſus ſicyoides*)—Cornel (*Cornus canadenſis*)—American Honeyſuckle (*Azalea viſcoſa*)—American Tea (*Ceanothus Americanus*)—Cherry Honeyſuckle (*Lonicera diervilla*)—Great Convolvulus (*Convolvulus arvenſis*)—Stag's horn Sumach (*Rhus typhinum*)—Mealtree (*Viburnum lantana*)—White flowered Elder (*Sambucus nigra*)—Red berried Elder (*Sambucus canadenſis*)—Meadow Blue Bells (*Gentiana ciliata*)—Lillies, ſeveral ſpecies (*Lilium*)—Bethlem Star (*Ornithogulum luteum*)—American Senna (*Rhodora canadenſis*)—Great Laurel (*Kalmia latifolia*)—Dwarf Laurel (*Kalmia anguſtifolia*)—White Pepper Buſh (*Andromeda arborea*)—Bog Evergreen (*Andromeda calyculata*)—Sweet Pepper buſh (*Clethra alnifolia*)—Mountain Laurel, or Sorbus tree (*Sorbus aucupora ?*)—Meadow Sweet (*Spiræa ſalicifolia*)—Queen of the Meadows *Spiræa tormentoſa*)—Service Tree(*Meſpilus canadenſis*)—Wild Roſe (*Roſa carolina*)—Superb Raſpberry (*Rubus odoratus*)—Cohuſh (*Actea ſpicata*)—Side ſaddle flower (*Sarracena purpurea*)—Red Columbine (*Aquilegia canadenſis*)—Anemone, ſeveral ſpecies (*Anemone hepatica, ſylveſtris et nemoroſa*)—Traveller's Joy (*Clematis virginica*)—Dragon's Head (*Dracocephalum virginicum*)—Snap Dragon (*Antirrhinum canadenſis*)—American Cardamine (*Cardamine virginica*)—Lupin (*Lupinus anguſtifolia*)—Locuſt (*Robinia pſeud-acacia*)—Beach Pea (*Piſum maritimum*)—Pied Pea (*Piſum ochrus*)—Wood Pea (*Orobus ſylvaticus*)—Variegated Pea (*Lathyrus heterophyllus*)—Meadow Sunflower (*Ageratum ciliare*)—American Amaranthus (*Gnaphalium helian themifolium*)—New England Aſter (*Aſter nov-anglicum*)—Smooth leaved Golden rod (*Solidago altiſſima*)—New England Sunflower (*Helianthus divaricatus*)—American Pride (*Lobelia cardinalis*)—Ladies Plume (*Orchis pycodes*)—Ladies Slipper (*Cypripedium calceolus*)—Blue eye (*Siſyrinchium bermudiauna*)—Swamp Willow, or Dog-wood (*Salix cinerea ?*)—Red flowered Maple (*Acerubrum.*)

Productions from Culture.] New England, generally ſpeaking, is better adapted for grazing than for grain, though a ſufficient quantity of the latter is raiſed for home conſumption, if we except wheat, which is imported in conſiderable quantities from the middle and ſouthern ſtates. Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, buck wheat, flax and hemp, generally ſucceed very well. Wheat is cultivated to advantage in many parts of the interior country, but on the ſea coaſt it is ſubject to blaſt. This has been attributed to various cauſes, but the true one probably is, the ſudden cold, eaſterly winds, after a hot day, which cauſe a ſtagnation and extravaſation of the juices of the ſtalk. Apples are common, and in general plenty in New England; and cider conſtitutes the principal drink of the inhabitants. Peaches do not thrive as well as formerly. The other common fruits are more or leſs cultivated in different parts.

New

New England is a fine grazing country; the vallies, between the hills, are generally interfected with brooks of water, the banks of which are lined with a tract of rich meadow or intervale land. The high and rocky ground is, in many parts, covered with clover, and generally affords the fineft of paſture. It will not be a matter of wonder, therefore, that New England boaſts of raiſing ſome of the fineſt cattle in the world; nor will ſhe be envied, when the labour of raiſing them is taken into view. Two months of the hotteſt ſeaſon in the year, the farmers are employed in procuring food for their cattle; and the cold winter is ſpent in dealing it out to them. The pleaſure and profit of doing this is, however, a ſatisfying compenſation to the honeſt and induſtrious farmer. Butter and cheeſe are made for exportation. Conſiderable attention has lately been paid to the raiſing of ſheep and mules.

Population, Character and Diversions.] New England is the moſt populous part of the United States. It contains according to the cenſus of 1790, 1,009,522 ſouls. The great body of theſe are landholders and cultivators of the ſoil. As they poſſeſs, in fee ſimple, the farms which they cultivate, they are naturally all attached to their country; the cultivation of the ſoil makes them robuſt and healthy, and enables them to defend it.

New England may, with propriety be called a nurſery of men, whence are annually tranſplanted, into other parts of the United States, thouſands of its natives. Vaſt numbers of them, ſince the war, have emigrated into the northern parts of New York, into Kentucky and the Weſtern Territory, and into Georgia; and ſome are ſcattered into every State, and every town of note in the union.

The inhabitants of New England are almoſt univerſally of Engliſh deſcent; and it is owing to this circumſtance, and to the great and general attention that has been paid to education, that the Engliſh language has been preſerved among them ſo free of corruption.

The New Englanders are generally tall, ſtout, and well built. Their education, laws and ſituation, ſerve to inſpire them with high notions of liberty. Their jealouſy is awakened at the firſt motion towards an invaſion of their rights. They are indeed often jealous to exceſs; a circumſtance which is a fruitful ſource of imaginary grievances, and of groundleſs ſuſpicions and complaints againſt government. But theſe ebullitions of jealouſy, though cenſurable, and productive of ſome political evils, ſhew that the eſſence of true liberty exiſts in New England; for jealouſy is a guardian of liberty, and a characteriſtic of free republicans. A chief foundation of liberty and equality in the New England States, is a law by which inteſtate eſtates deſcend to all the children, or other heirs, in equal proportions, except to the eldeſt ſon, who has two ſhares. In 1789 Maſſachuſetts aboliſhed this exception. In conſequence of theſe laws, the people of New England enjoy an equality of condition unknown in any other part of the world: And it is in this way that the people have preſerved that happy mediocrity among themſelves, which, by inducing economy and induſtry, removes from them temptations to luxury, and forms them to habits of ſobriety and temperance. At the ſame time, their induſ-

try and frugality exempt them from want, and from the neceſſity of ſubmitting to any encroachments on their liberties.

In New England, learning is more generally diffuſed among all ranks of people than in any other part of the globe; ariſing from the excellent eſtabliſhment of ſchools in almoſt every townſhip.

In theſe ſchools, which are generally ſupported by a public tax, and under the direction of a ſchool committee, are taught the elements of reading, writing and arithmetic; and in the more wealthy towns, they are beginning to introduce the higher branches of grammar, geography, &c.

A very valuable ſource of information to the people is the newſpapers, of which not leſs than thirty thouſand are printed every week in New England, and circulated in almoſt every town and village in the country.*

A perſon of mature age, who cannot both read and write, is rarely to be found. By means of this general eſtabliſhment of ſchools, the extenſive circulation of newſpapers, and the conſequent ſpread of learning, every townſhip throughout the country is furniſhed with men capable of conducting the affairs of their town with judgment and diſcretion: Theſe men are the channels of political information to the lower claſs of people, if ſuch a claſs may be ſaid to exiſt in New England, where every man thinks himſelf at leaſt as good as his neighbour, and believes that all mankind are, or ought to be, equal. The people, from their childhood, form habits of canvaſſing public affairs, and commence politicians. This naturally leads them to be very inquiſitive. It is with knowledge as with riches, the more a man has, the more he wiſhes to obtain; his deſire has no bound. This deſire after knowledge, in a greater or leſs degree, prevails throughout all claſſes of people in New England; and, from their various modes of expreſſing it, ſome of which are blunt and familiar, bordering on impertinence, ſtrangers have been induced to mention *impertinent inquiſitiveneſs* as a diſtinguiſhing characteriſtic of New England people. But this is true only with regard to that claſs of people who have confined themſelves to domeſtic life, and have not had opportunity of mingling with the world; and ſuch people are not peculiar to New England; they compoſe a great part of the citizens of every ſtate and country.

Before the late war, which introduced into New England a flood of corruptions, with many improvements, the Sabbath was obſerved with great ſtrictneſs; no unneceſſary travelling, no ſecular buſineſs, no viſiting, no diverſions were permitted on that ſacred day. They conſidered it as conſecrated to divine worſhip, and were generally punctual and ſerious in their attendance upon it. Their laws were ſtrict in guarding the ſabbath againſt every innovation. The ſuppoſed ſeverity with which theſe laws were compoſed and executed, together

* According to an accurate eſtimate lately made, it appears that no leſs than 77,000, newſpapers are printed weekly, in the American States, which, in a year, would amount to upwards of *four* millions, and at 4 cents each would make 160,000 dollars. Since this eſtimate was made, which was in 1788 the number has increaſed, it is ſuppoſed, a quarter part, perhaps more.

gether with ſome other traits in their religious character, have acquired for the New Englanders the name of a ſuperſtitious, bigotted people. But ſuperſtition and bigotry are ſo indefinite in their ſignifications, and ſo variouſly applied by perſons of different principles and educations, that it is not eaſy to determine whether they ever deſerved that character. Leaving every perſon to enjoy his own opinion in regard to this matter, we will only obſerve, that, ſince the war, a catholic, tolerant ſpirit, occaſioned by a more enlarged intercourſe with mankind, has greatly increaſed, and is becoming univerſal: And if they do not break the proper bound, and liberalize away all true religion, of which there is very great danger, they will counteract that ſtrong propenſity in human nature, which leads men to vibrate from one extreme to its oppoſite.

There is one diſtinguiſhing characteriſtic in the religious character of this people, which we muſt not omit to mention; and that is, the cuſtom of annually celebrating Faſts and Thankſgivings. In the ſpring, the governours of the ſeveral New England ſtates, except Rhode Iſland, iſſue their proclamations, appointing a day to be religiouſly obſerved in faſting, humiliation and prayer throughout their reſpective ſtates; in which the predominating vices, that particularly call for humiliation, are enumerated. In autumn, after harveſt, that gladſome era in the huſbandman's life, the governours again iſſue their proclamations, appointing a day of public thankſgiving, enumerating the public bleſſings received in the courſe of the foregoing year.

This pious cuſtom originated with their venerable anceſtors, the firſt ſettlers of New England; and has been handed down as ſacred, through the ſucceſſive generations of their poſterity. A cuſtom ſo rational, and ſo happily calculated to cheriſh in the minds of the people, a ſenſe of their dependence on the GREAT BENEFACTOR of the world for all their bleſſings, it is hoped will ever be ſacredly preſerved.

The people of New England generally obtain their eſtates by hard and perſevering labour: They of conſequence know their value, and ſpend with frugality. Yet in no country do the indigent and unfortunate fare better. Their laws oblige every town to provide a competent maintenance for their poor, and the neceſſitous ſtranger is protected and relieved by their humane inſtitutions. It may in truth be ſaid, that in no part of the world are the people happier, better furniſhed with the neceſſaries and conveniences of life, or more independent than the farmers in New England. As the great body of the people are hardy, independent freeholders, their manners are, as they ought to be, congenial to their employment, plain, ſimple, and unpoliſhed. Strangers are received and entertained among them with a great deal of artleſs ſincerity, and friendly, unformal hoſpitality. Their children, thoſe imitative creatures, to whoſe education particular attention is paid, early imbibe the manners and habits of thoſe around them; and the ſtranger, with pleaſure, notices the honeſt and decent reſpect that is paid him by the children as he paſſes through the country.

As the people, by representation, make their own laws and appoint their own officers, they cannot be oppressed; and, living under governments which have few lucrative places, they have few motives to bribery, corrupt canvassings, or intrigue. Real abilities and a moral character unblemished, formerly were the qualifications requisite in the view of most people, for officers of public trust. The expression of a wish to be promoted, was and is still, in some parts of New England, the direct way to be disappointed.

The inhabitants are generally fond of the arts and sciences, and have cultivated them with great success. Their colleges have flourished. The illustrious characters they have produced, who have distinguished themselves in politics, law, divinity, the mathematics and philosophy, natural and civil history, and in the fine arts, particularly poetry, evince the truth of these observations.

Many of the women in New England are handsome. They generally have fair, fresh and healthful countenances, mingled with much female softness and delicacy. Those who have had the advantages of a good education (and they are numerous) are genteel, easy, and agreeable in their manners, and are sprightly and sensible in conversation. They are early taught to manage domestic concerns with neatness and economy. Ladies of the first rank and fortune, make it a part of their daily business to superintend the affairs of the family. Employment at the needle, in cookery, and at the spinning wheel, with them is honourable. Idleness, even in those of independent fortunes, is universally disreputable. The women in country towns, manufacture the greater part of the cloathing of their families. Their linen and woollen cloths are strong and decent. Their butter and cheese is not inferior to any in the world.

Dancing is the principal and favourite amusement in New England; and of this the young people of both sexes are extremely fond. Gaming is practised by none but those who cannot, or rather will not, find a reputable employment. The gamester, the horse-jockey, and the knave, are equally despised, and their company is avoided by all who would sustain fair and irreproachable characters.

The athletic and healthy diversions of cricket, foot-ball, quoits, wrestling, jumping, hopping, foot races, and prison bars are universally practised in the country, and some of them in the most populous places, and by people of almost all ranks.

History.] New England owes its first settlement to religious persecution. Soon after the commencement of the reformation * in England,

* The reformation was begun by Martin Luther, a native of Saxony, born in the year 1483. He was educated in the Roman Catholic religion, and was an Augustin Friar, when, in 1517, having written ninety-five Theses against the Pope's indulgences, he exhibited them to public view on the church door at Wirtenburg, in Saxony, and thus began the reformation in Germany. In 1528, the reformed religion was introduced into Switzerland by Zuinglius, Oecolampadius, and others.

The year following, the Diet of the German Empire assembled at Spire, and issued a decree against the reformation. Against this decree, the elector of Saxony, George, Marquis of Brandenburg, Ernest, and Francis, Duke of Lunenburg, the Landgrave of Hesse, and the Count of Anhalt, who were joined by several of the cities publickly read their *Protest*, and in this way, acquired for themselves and their successors down to the present time, the name of *Protestants*.

Calvin,

England, which was not until the year 1534, the Proteſtants were divided into two parties; one the followers of Luther, and the other of Calvin. The former had choſen gradually, and almoſt imperceptibly, to recede from the church of Rome; while the latter, more zealous, and convinced of the importance of a thorough reformation, and at the ſame time poſſeſſing much firmneſs and high notions of religious liberty, was for effecting a thorough change at once. Their conſequent endeavours to expunge from the church all the inventions which had been brought into it ſince the days of the Apoſtles, and to introduce the "Scripture purity," derived for them the name of PURITANS. From theſe the inhabitants of New England deſcended.

The firſt company that came to New England, planted themſelves at Plymouth. They were a part of the Rev. Mr. Robinſon's congregation, which, for 12 years before, had lived in Holland, for the ſake of enjoying liberty of conſcience. They came over in the year 1620.

It was their intention to have ſettled at the mouth of Hudſon's river; but the Dutch, intending to plant a colony there of their own, privately hired the maſter of the ſhip to contrive delays in England, and then to conduct them to theſe northern coaſts, and there, under pretence of ſhoals and winter, to diſcourage them from venturing to the place of deſtination. This is confidently aſſerted by the hiſtorians of that time. Although Cape Cod harbour, in which they firſt anchored, was good, the country around was ſandy and barren. Theſe were diſcouraging circumſtances; but the ſeaſon being far advanced, they prudently determined to make the beſt of their preſent ſituation.

As they were not within the limits of their patent, and conſequently not under the juriſdiction of the Virginia company, they concluded it neceſſary to eſtabliſh a ſeparate government for themſelves. Accordingly, before they landed, having on their knees devoutly given thanks to God for their ſafe arrival, they formed themſelves into a body politic, by a *ſolemn contract*,* to which they all ſubſcribed, thereby making

Calvin, another celebrated reformer, was born at Noyon, in France, in the year 1509. He improved upon Luther's plan—expunged many of the Romiſh ceremonies which he had indulged—entertained different ideas concerning ſome of the great doctrines of Chriſtianity, and let the Proteſtant at a greater remove from the Roman Catholic religion. The followers of Luther have been diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Lutherans*; and the followers of Calvin by the name of *Calviniſts*.

Such was the rapid growth of the Proteſtant intereſt, that in 1563, only 46 years after the commencement of the reformation by Luther, there were in France 2150 aſſemblies of Proteſtants.

* The following is an authentic copy of this contract:—"In the name of God, Amen! We whoſe Names are under-written, the Loyal Subjects of our dread Sovereign Lord, King James, by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the faith, &c.

"Having undertaken, for the Glory of God, and the advancement of the Chriſtian Faith and honour of our King and country, a Voyage to Plant the firſt Colony in the Northern parts of Virginia; Do, by theſe Preſents, ſolemnly and mutually, in the Preſence of God, and of one another, Covenant and Combine ourſelves together into a Civil Body Politic, for our better Ordering and Preſervation, and Furtherance of the Ends aforeſaid; and by virtue hereof to enact, conſtitute and frame ſuch juſt and equal Laws, Ordinances, Acts, Conſtitutions and Offices from Time to Time, as

making it the basis of their government. They chose Mr. John Carver, a gentleman of piety and approved abilities, to be their governour for the first year. This was on the 11th of November, 1620.

Their next object was to fix on a convenient place for settlement. In doing this they were obliged to encounter numerous difficulties, and to suffer incredible hardships. Many of them were sick in consequence of the fatigues of a long voyage: Their provisions were bad; the season was uncommonly cold; the Indians, though afterwards friendly, were now hostile; and they were unacquainted with the coast. These difficulties they surmounted, and on the 31st of December they were all safely landed at a place, which, in grateful commemoration of Plymouth in England, the town which they last left in their native land, they called *Plymouth*. This is the first English town that was settled in New England.

In some of their excursions in search of a suitable place for settlement, they found buried several baskets of Indian corn, to the amount of ten bushels, which fortunately served them for planting the next spring, and perhaps was the means of preserving them from perishing with hunger. They made diligent inquiry for the owners, whom they found, and afterwards paid the full value of the corn.

Before the end of November, Susanna, the wife of William White, was delivered of a son, whom they called *Peregrine*. He is supposed to have been the first child of European extract, born in New England.

The whole company that landed consisted of but 101 souls. Their situation was distressing, and their prospect truly dismal and discouraging. Their nearest neighbours, except the natives, were a French settlement at Port Royal, and one of the English at Virginia. The nearest of these was five hundred miles from them, and utterly incapable of affording them relief in a time of famine or danger. Wherever they turned their eyes, distress was before them. Persecuted for their religion in their native land—grieved for the profanation of the holy Sabbath, and other licentiousness in Holland—fatigued by their long and boisterous voyage—disappointed through the treachery of their commander, of their expected country—forced on a dangerous and unknown shore, in the advance of a cold winter—surrounded with hostile barbarians, without any hope of human succour—denied the aid or favour of the court of England—without a patent—without a public promise of a peaceable enjoyment of their religious liberties—worn out with toil and sufferings—without convenient shelter from the rigours of the weather:—Such were the prospects, and such the situation of these pious solitary christians; and, to add to their distresses, a general and very mortal sickness prevailed among them, which swept off forty-six of their number before the opening of the next

as shall be thought most meet and convenient for the General Good of the Colony; unto which we Promise all due Submission and Obedience: In witness whereof we have hereunder subscribed our names at Cape Cod, the 11th of November, in the Year of the Reign of our Sovreign Lord King James, of England, France and Ireland, the Eighteenth, and of Scotland the Fifty-fourth, Anno Domini, 1620."

This instrument was signed by 24 heads of families, with the number in their respective families annexed, and 17 single men, making in the whole 101 souls.

next ſpring. To ſupport them under theſe trials, they had need of all the aids and comforts which chriſtianity affords; and theſe were ſufficient. The free and unmoleſted enjoyment of their religion, reconciled them to their humble and lonely ſituation; they bore their hardſhips with unexampled patience, and perſevered in their pilgrimage of almoſt unparalleled trials, with ſuch reſignation and calmneſs, as gave proof of great piety and unconquerable virtue.

On the 3d of November, 1620, king James ſigned a patent, incorporating the duke of Lenox, the marquiſſes of Buckingham and Hamilton, the earls of Arundel and Warwick, Sir Francis Gorges, with thirty-four others, and their ſucceſſors, ſtyling them "The council eſtabliſhed in Plymouth, in the county of Devon, for the planting, ruling, ordering and governing of New England in America." To this council he granted all that part of America which lies between the 40th and 48th degrees of north latitude. This patent is the great *civil baſis* of all the grants and patents by which New England was afterwards divided.

The Plymouth council retained the power veſted in them by the crown, until the year 1635, when they reſigned their charter. Previous to this, however, the council had made ſeveral grants of land to adventurers, who propoſed to ſettle in New England. They granted New Hampſhire to Capt. John Maſon in 1621; the Province of Main to Sir R. Gorges in 1622, and Maſſachuſetts Bay to Sir Henry Roſwell and five others, in 1627.

As early as March, 1621, Maſaſſoit,* one of the moſt powerful Sagamores of the neighbouring Indians, with ſixty attendants, made a viſit to the Plymouth ſettlers, and entered into a formal and very friendly treaty with them, wherein they agreed to avoid injuries on both ſides—to puniſh offenders—to reſtore ſtolen goods—to aſſiſt each other in all juſtifiable wars—to promote peace among their neighbours, &c. Maſaſſoit and his ſucceſſors for fifty years, inviolably obſerved this treaty. The Engliſh are much indebted to him for his friendſhip; and his memory will ever be reſpected in New England.

The Narraganſets, diſliking the conduct of Maſaſſoit, declared war againſt him, which occaſioned much confuſion and fighting among the Indians. The Plymouth colony interpoſed in favour of Maſaſſoit, their good ally, and terminated the diſpute, to the terror of their enemies. Even *Canonicus* himſelf, the terrific Sachem of the Narraganſets, ſued for peace.

The prudent, friendly and upright conduct of the Plymouth colony toward their neighbours, the Indians, ſecured their friendſhip and alliance. On the 13th of September 1621, no leſs than nine Sachems declared allegiance to king James; and Maſaſſoit, with many of his Sub-Sachems, who lived around the bays of Patuxent and Maſſachuſetts, ſubſcribed a writing, acknowledging the king of England their maſter. Theſe tranſactions are ſo many proofs of the peaceful and benevolent diſpoſition of the Plymouth ſettlers; for had they been

otherwiſe

* The ſeat of Maſaſſoit was at Pakanokit, on Namaiket river, which empties into Narraganſet Bay.

otherwiſe diſpoſed they never could have introduced and maintained a friendly intercourſe with the natives.

On the 10th of Sept. this year, the king granted to Sir William Alexander a patent of all the tract of country bounded by a line drawn from Cape Sables to the Bay of St. Mary; thence to the river St. Croix; thence north to Canada river; down the river to Gachepe; thence ſoutheaſt to Cape Breton iſland and Cape Breton; thence round to Cape Sables; with all ſeas and iſlands within ſix leagues of the weſtern and eaſtern parts, and within forty leagues ſouthward of Cape Breton and Cape Sables; to be called *Nova Scotia*.

The firſt *duel* in New England was fought with ſword and dagger between two ſervants. Neither of them was killed, but both were wounded. For this diſgraceful offence, they were formally tried before the whole company, and ſentenced to have 'their heads and feet tied together, and ſo to be twenty-four hours without meat or drink.'

This year (1622) died *Squanto*, the friend of the Engliſh, who merits to have his name perpetuated in hiſtory. Squanto was one of the twenty Indians whom Hunt perfidiouſly carried to Spain;* whence he came to London, and afterwards to his native country with the Plymouth colony. Forgetting the perfidy of thoſe who made him a captive, he became a warm friend to the Engliſh, and continued ſo to the day of his death. A few days before he died, he deſired the governour to pray that he might go to the Engliſhman's God in heaven.

In March 1624, Mr. Winſlow, agent for the colony, arrived, and together with a good ſupply of clothing, brought a *bull and three heifers*, which were the firſt cattle of the kind in this part of America. From theſe, and others that were afterwards brought over from England, ſprang the preſent multitude of cattle in the northern ſtates. None of the domeſtic animals were found in America by the firſt European ſettlers.

At the cloſe of this year, (1624) the plantation at New-Plymouth, conſiſted of 180 perſons, who lived in thirty-two dwelling houſes. Their ſtock was a few cattle and goats, and a plenty of ſwine and poultry. Their town was impaled about half a mile in compaſs. On a high mount in the town, they had erected a fort of wood, lime and ſtone, and a handſome watch tower.

The year 1625 is diſtinguiſhed by the death of the Rev. Mr. Robinſon. He died at Leyden in March, in the 50th year of his age. He was truly a great and good man, and lived in great love and harmony with his people. He was held in high eſtimation by all his acquaintance, for his learning, piety, moderation and excellent accompliſhments. His death was lamented as a public loſs, and felt by none more than by his beloved and far diſtant people at Plymouth. His ſon Iſaac came over to Plymouth, where he lived to the age of 90 years. His deſcendants ſtill live in Barnſtable county, in Maſſachuſetts.

After the death of Mr. Robinſon, the remaining part of his congregation were extremely deſirous of coming over to their friends at Plymouth, and meaſures were taken for the purpoſe; yet it was not until the year 1629 that they effected their deſign.

From

* See page 125.

From this time New England began to flouriſh. Sir Henry Roſwell and others had received a patent of Maſſachuſetts from the council of New England. Settlements were ſucceſsfully enterprized at Salem, Charleſtown, Boſton, Dorcheſter and other places, ſo that in forty years from this time (1629) 120 towns were ſettled, and forty churches were gathered.

The Laudian perſecution was conducted with unrelenting ſeverity; and while it cauſed the deſtruction of thouſands in England, proved to be a principle of life and vigour to the infant ſettlements in America. Several men of eminence in England, who were the friends and protectors of the Puritans, entertained a deſign of ſettling in New England, if they ſhould fail in the meaſures they were purſuing for the eſtabliſhment of the liberty, and the reformation of the religion of their own country. They ſolicited and obtained grants in New England, and were at great pains in ſettling them. Among theſe patentees were the Lords Brook, Say and Seal, the Pelhams, the Hampdens and the Pyms; names which afterwards appeared with great eclat. Sir Matthew Boynton, Sir William Conſtable, Sir Arthur Haſlerig, and Oliver Cromwell, were actually upon the point of embarking for New England, when Archbiſhop Laud, unwilling that ſo many objects of his hatred ſhould be removed out of the reach of his power, applied for, and obtained, an order from the court to put a ſtop to theſe tranſportations. However, he was not able to prevail ſo far as to hinder New England from receiving vaſt additions, as well of the clergy, who were ſilenced and deprived of their living, for non-conformity, as of the laity, who adhered to their opinions.

The colony of Plymouth remained without a charter, until they were incorporated with Maſſachuſetts in 1691 or 1692. Notwithſtanding this, it was a government *de facto*, and conſidered as ſuch by king Charles in his letters and orders, which were ſent them at various times previous to their incorporation with Maſſachuſetts.

It was in the ſpring of 1630, that the GREAT CONSPIRACY was entered into by the Indians in all parts, from the Narraganſets round to the eaſtward, to extirpate the Engliſh. The colony at Plymouth was the principal object of this conſpiracy. They well knew that if they could effect the deſtruction of Plymouth, the infant ſettlement at Maſſachuſetts would fall an eaſy ſacrifice. They laid their plan with much art. Under colour of having ſome diverſion at Plymouth, they intended to have fallen upon the inhabitants, and thus to have effected their deſign. But their plot was diſcloſed to the people at Charleſtown, by John Sagamore, an Indian, who had always been a great friend to the Engliſh. This treacherous deſign of the Indians alarmed the Engliſh, and induced them to erect forts and maintain guards, to prevent any ſuch fatal ſurprize in future. Theſe preparations, and the firing of the *great guns*, ſo terrified the Indians that they diſperſed, relinquiſhed their deſign, and declared themſelves the friends of the Engliſh.

Such was the vaſt increaſe of inhabitants in New England by natural population, and particularly by emigrations from Great Britain, that in a few years, beſides the ſettlements in Plymouth and Maſſachuſetts,

chuſetts, very flouriſhing colonies were planted in Rhode Iſland, Connecticut, New Haven and New Hampſhire. The dangers to which theſe colonies were expoſed from the ſurrounding Indians, as well as from the Dutch, who, although very friendly to the infant colony at Plymouth, were now likely to prove troubleſome neighbours, firſt induced them to think of an alliance and confederacy for their mutual defence. Accordingly, in 1643, the four colonies of Plymouth, Maſſachuſetts, Connecticut and New Haven, agreed upon articles of confederation, whereby a Congreſs was formed, conſiſting of two commiſſioners from each colony, who were choſen annually, and when met were conſidered as the repreſentatives of "The United Colonies of New England." The powers delegated to the commiſſioners, were much the ſame as thoſe veſted in Congreſs by the articles of confederation, agreed upon by the United States in 1778. The colony of Rhode Iſland would gladly have joined in this confederacy, but Maſſachuſetts, for particular reaſons, refuſed to admit their commiſſioners. This union ſubſiſted, with ſome few alterations, until the year 1686, when all the charters, except that of Connecticut, were in effect vacated by a commiſſion from James II.

The reader will obtain the beſt knowledge of the hiſtory of New England by conſulting Hutchinſon's Hiſtory of Maſſachuſetts—Hazard's Hiſtorical Collections, 4to, 2 vols.—Belknap's Hiſtory of New Hampſhire—The firſt letter in Dr. Gordon's Hiſtory of the American Revolution—Gov. Winthrop's Journal—Chalmer's Political Annals—and Gookins' Hiſtorical Collections of the Indians in New England, publiſhed in Boſton, by the Hiſtorical Society, 1792.

VERMONT.

Situation and Extent.

	Miles.		
Length	158	between	42° 44′ and 45° N. Lat.
Breadth	70*	between	1° 43′ and 3° 36′ E. Lon. from Phil.

Containing 10,237 ſquare miles, and 6,552,000 acres.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by Lower Canada; eaſt, by Connecticut River, which divides it from New Hampſhire; ſouth, by Maſſachuſetts; weſt, by New York.

Diviſions.] Vermont is naturally divided by the Green Mountain, which runs from ſouth to north, and divides the ſtate nearly in the middle. It is at preſent divided into the following counties, viz.

Counties.

* The northern line, ſeparating Vermont from Canada is 96 miles long. The ſouthern line, dividing Vermont from Maſſachuſetts, is 40 miles in length.

A
MAP of the STATES
of
NEWHAMPSHIRE
and
VERMONT
By J. Denison
Doolittle Sculpt
Scale of Miles.
5 10 20 30 40
MAINE
NEW YORK
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Saco River
Scarborough
Biddeford
Wood I.
Cape Porpoise
Wells
Cape Neddock
Boon I
York River
Isles of Shoals
Cape Anne
Mt
York
45
44
43
30
70

chuſetts, very flouriſhing colonies were planted in Rhode Iſland, Connecticut, New Haven and New Hampſhire. The dangers to which theſe colonies were expoſed from the ſurrounding Indians, as well as from the Dutch, who, although very friendly to the infant colony at Plymouth, were now likely to prove troubleſome neighbours, firſt induced them to think of an alliance and confederacy for their mutual defence. Accordingly, in 1643, the four colonies of Plymouth, Maſſachuſetts, Connecticut and New Haven, agreed upon articles of confederation, whereby a Congreſs was formed, conſiſting of two commiſſioners from each colony, who were choſen annually, and when met were conſidered as the repreſentatives of "The United Colonies of New England." The powers delegated to the commiſſioners, were much the ſame as thoſe veſted in Congreſs by the articles of confederation, agreed upon by the United States in 1778. The colony of Rhode Iſland would gladly have joined in this confederacy, but Maſſachuſetts, for particular reaſons, refuſed to admit their commiſſioners. This union ſubſiſted, with ſome few alterations, until the year 1686, when all the charters, except that of Connecticut, were in effect vacated by a commiſſion from James II.

The reader will obtain the beſt knowledge of the hiſtory of New England by conſulting Hutchinſon's Hiſtory of Maſſachuſetts—Hazard's Hiſtorical Collections, 4to, 2 vols.—Belknap's Hiſtory of New Hampſhire—The firſt letter in Dr. Gordon's Hiſtory of the American Revolution—Gov. Winthrop's Journal—Chalmer's Political Annals—and Gookins' Hiſtorical Collections of the Indians in New England, publiſhed in Boſton, by the Hiſtorical Society, 1792.

VERMONT.

Situation and Extent.

	Miles.		
Length	158	between	42° 44′ and 45° N. Lat.
Breadth	70*		1° 43′ and 3° 36′ E. Lon. from Phil.

Containing 10,237 ſquare miles, and 6,552,000 acres.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by Lower Canada; eaſt, by Connecticut River, which divides it from New Hampſhire; ſouth, by Maſſachuſetts; weſt, by New York.

Divisions.] Vermont is naturally divided by the Green Mountain, which runs from ſouth to north, and divides the ſtate nearly in the middle. It is at preſent divided into the following counties, viz.

Counties.

* The northern line, ſeparating Vermont from Canada is 96 miles long. The ſouthern line, dividing Vermont from Maſſachuſetts, is 40 miles in length.

Engraved for Morse's Universal Geography. Published by Thomas & Andrews Boston.

A
MAP of the STATES
of
NEWHAMPSHIRE
and
VERMONT
By J. Denison
Doolittle Sculpt
Scale of Miles.
0 10 20 30 40
LOWER CANADA
NEW YORK
NEW HAMPSHIRE
MASSACHUSETTS
ATLANTIC OCEAN
LAKE CHAMPLAIN
LAKE GEORGE
Hudsons River
Connecticut River
Merrimack River
Piscataqua River
Saco River
Androscoggin R.
White Mt.
Green Mt.
Umbagog Lake
Winnipiseogee Lake
Squam Lake
Newfound Lake
Sunapee Lake
Ossipee Lake
Great Ossipee R.
Little Ossipee R.
Pemigewasset R.
Ammonoosuck R.
Connecticut Lake
Connecticut R.
Passumpsic R.
Wells River
Ryegate
Peacham
Barnet
Danville
Littleton
Lyman
Bath
Lower Ammonoosuck R.
New Concord
Landaff
Haverhill
Piermont
Warren
Orford
Thornton
Coventry Mt.
Mount Cuba
Conway
Fryeburg
Sloop Mt.
Mc Regue
Shelburne
Gilead
Bethel
Grafton
Peru
Andover
Hanover
Lebanon
Enfield
Canterbury
Salisbury
Boscawen
Concord
Pembroke
Hopkinton
Dunbarton
Goffstown
Weare
Deering
Hillsborough
Henniker
Warner
Bradford
Newbury
Sutton
Wendell
Lempster
Unity
Claremont
Cornish
Plainfield
Lebanon
Hartford
Norwich
Hanover
Dartmouth College
Dartmouth
Lyme
Orford
Fairlee
Thetford
Barnard
Woodstock
Hartland
Windsor
Cavendish
Weathersfield
Springfield
Chester
Rockingham
Westminster
Putney
Brattleborough
Guilford
Dummerston
Halifax
Whitingham
Wilmington
Readsborough
Searsburgh
Shaftsbury
Bennington
Arlington
Sunderland
Manchester
Dorset
Rupert
Pawlet
Wells
Poultney
Castleton
Fairhaven
Rutland
Pittsford
Brandon
Leicester
Whiting
Salisbury
Middlebury
Cornwall
Weybridge
New Haven
Bristol
Monkton
Ferrisburgh
Vergennes
Panton
Addison
Shoreham
Orwell
Benson
Hubbardton
Castleton
Fairhaven
South Bay
East Bay
Otter Creek
Lake Champlain
Lake George
Hudsons River
Massachusetts
Vermont
New York
New Hampshire
Maine
Atlantic Ocean
Canada
Province of New Brunswick
Nova Scotia
Quebec
Montreal
Stanstead
Shipton
Melbourne
Durham
Kingsey
Windsor
Drummondville
Sherbrooke
Ascot
Compton
Hatley
Barford
Stanbridge
Dunham
Sutton
Potton
Brome
Shefford
Granby
Farnham
Bolton
Stukely
Roxham
Shipton
Cleveland
Orford
Melbourne
Ireland
Inverness
Tingwick
Arthabaska
Wendover
Somerset
Leeds
Halifax
Wolfestown
Ditton
Chesham
Garthby
Woburn
Broughton
Frampton
Tring
Jersey
Lincoln

	Counties.	Towns.
West of the Mountain.	BENNINGTON	Bennington & Manchester.
	RUTLAND	Rutland.
	ADDISON	Addison and Middleburg.
	CHITTENDON	Colchester and Burlington.

	Counties.	Towns.
East of the Moun.	ORANGE*	Newbury.
	WINDSOR	Windsor & Woodstock.
	WINDHAM	Newfane & Putney.

These counties are divided into 219 towns. The towns are incorporated and organized much in the same manner as the towns in Massachusetts and Connecticut. In each of the towns granted by the governour of New Hampshire, while this territory was under the jurisdiction of that province, in number 114, there is a reserve of one right of land, in fee, usually containing 330 acres, for the first settled minister in such town; one right, as a glebe, for the church of England; one right to the Society in Great Britain for the propagation of the gospel in foreign parts; and one right for the support of a school in the town. In the remaining towns granted by the state of Vermont, there is one right for the use of an university; one for the use of schools in each town; one for the use of county grammar schools, and one for the support of the gospel.

LAKES AND RIVERS.] Lake Champlain, more than half of which lies within the state of Vermont, from Whitehall, formerly Skeensborough, at the southern extremity, including South Bay, to latitude 45, is one hundred miles in length. It is about twelve miles in breadth in the widest place.† Lake Memphremagog lies partly in the state of Vermont, and partly in Lower Canada, the line crossing it about 7 miles from the southern extremity. This lake communicates with the St. Lawrence, by the river St. Francois. There are numerous small lakes and ponds of less note, some of the principal of which are, Willoughby's lake, in Greensborough, which furnishes fish resembling bass, weighing from 10 to 40lbs. They make a delicious feast for the new settlers. People travel 20 miles to this lake to procure a winter's stock of this fish. Leicester Pond or Lake, in the town of Salisbury, remarkable for the depth and transparency of its waters, and for a large species of trout which it produces, some of which have been found to weigh above nineteen pounds. Lake Bombazon, in Castleton, which gives rise to a branch of Poultney river, on which iron works have been erected in Fair Haven; and a large pond in the town of Wells.

Few countries are better watered than the state of Vermont. Numerous perennial fountains rise on almost every farm. In this state is

* The counties of Franklin, Orleans, Caledonia, and Essex, have lately been formed in the northern parts of Orange and Chittendon counties, on the Canada line, and are to be organized in 1796.

† The state of New York has, by an act of the legislature, established a company for the purpose of opening an inland navigation, by the Hudson, from Lansingburg to fort Edward, and from fort Edward to Wood Creek and Lake Champlain. The work is now in forwardness, and, when completed, will open to Vermont a water communication with Lansingburg, Albany and New York. The whole of this inland navigation will be three hundred and seventy miles, from latitude 45 to New York.

is the height of land, between Connecticut, Hudson and St. Lawrence. Streams descend from the mountains in various directions, and form numerous small rivers, which fertilize the lands through which they pass and furnish abundant conveniences for mills and founderies. The river Connecticut forms the eastern boundary of Vermont. From its present importance to the commerce of this state, and the prospect of opening an inland navigation from Hartford, in Connecticut, to Barnet, in Vermont, more than one hundred miles from the south line of this state, it merits to be noticed in this place. This river has its source in the high lands which divide the waters falling southward into the Atlantic, from those which fall into the St. Lawrence, about 50, others say 25, miles north of latitude 45°. From its source, or rather that of its northwestern branch, to latitude 45° it is the boundary between the United States and the British dominions in America. For about one hundred and twenty miles from its rise, its course is about S. W. by S. thence its general course is nearly south, until, passing through Massachusetts and Connecticut, it empties itself into the sound, between Saybrook and Lime. Its length, from its source to the sea, including all its turnings, is nearly four hundred miles, and it crosses more than four parallels of latitude. Loaded boats ascend from Hartford, in Connecticut, to the foot of the fifteen miles rapid, five miles above Newbury, about two hundred and twenty miles from the sea. In this course, the navigation is interrupted by the rapids at Hadley; Miller's Falls, at or near Northfield; Bellows's Falls, between Rockingham in Vermont, and Walpole in New Hampshire; Queechy Falls, a little below the mouth of the river of that name, and White River Falls, four and an half miles below Dartmouth College. Companies have been formed by the several states of Massachusetts, New Hampshire and Vermont, for the purpose of removing these obstructions, by means of locks; some of which are already completed.

The falls of Queechy, are but a slight obstruction. The falls, or rapids of White River, are about a half a mile in length, and twenty feet perpendicular height.

The smaller rivers which fall into Connecticut river, on the east, are,

Rivers.	Rises in	Empties at
The Pocomtic, or Deerfield river,	Somerset,	Deerfield in Massachusetts.
Wantastic, or West river,	Bromley and Mount Holly,	Brattleborough.
Saxton's river,	Londonderry,	Westminster.
Williams's river,	Andover,	Rockingham.
Black river,	Saltash,	Springfield.
Queechy river,	Killington,	Hartland.
White river,	Killington,	Hartford.
Ompompanoosock,	Tonbridge and Versbire,	Norwich.
Wait's river,	Orange,	Bradford.
Wells' river,	Grafton,	Newbury.
Passumpsick,	Westmore,	Barnet.
Mulhegan,	Lewis,	Brunswick.

On

On the north, and falling into Lake Memphremagog, are,

Rivers.	Rises in	Empties at
The Clyde,	Navy,	Derby.
Bortan,	Weſtmore,	Salem.
Black river,	Greenſborough,	Duncanſborough.

On the weſt, and falling into Lake Champlain, are,

	Riſes in	Empties at
Miſſiſcoui,	Kellyvale,	Highgate.
La Moelle,	Greenſborough,	Milton.
Winouſki, or Onion river,	Cabot,	Between Colcheſter and Burlington.
La Platte,	Starkſborough,	Shelburne.
Lewis creek,	Briſtol;	Ferriſburg.
River à Lotris, or Otter Creek,	Bromley,	Ferriſburg.
Poultney river,	Tinmouth,	Eaſt Bay.
Mettowee, or Pawlett river,	Dorſet,	Lake Champlain, by Woodcreek.

On all theſe rivers, from ſix to eight miles from the lake, are very conſiderable falls, to the feet of which they are navigable for the largeſt boats.

Falling into the Hudſon, are,

	Riſes in	Empties at
The Battenkill,	Bromley,	Saratoga.
Hoſaick, north branch,	Woodford,	Schaticoack.
ſouth branch,	Enters Pownal from Maſſachuſetts,	Schaticoack.

The rivers and lakes abound with various kinds of fiſh. Shad are taken in Connecticut river, as high as Bellows's Falls, over which they never paſs. Salmon are caught in the ſpring, the whole length of Connecticut river, and in moſt of its tributary ſtreams. A ſmall ſpecies of ſalmon is taken in Lake Champlain, the Winouſki, or Onion river, La Moelle and Miſſiſcoui, but in none of the ſouthern rivers. Perch, pike, pickerel, maſkinungas, a very large ſpecies of pickerel, pout, mullet, and a fiſh called lake baſs, are found in great plenty. All the ſtreams abound with ſalmon-trout.

SPRINGS.] Beſides the numerous ſprings of freſh water, there are ſome chalybeate ſprings. There is a ſpring in Orwel, near Mount Independence, and another in Bridport, which produce the Epſom ſalts. There is alſo a curious mineral ſpring on ſome low land over againſt the great Ox Bow, diſcovered about 20 years ago.

MOUNTAINS, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Vermont is divided, from north to ſouth, by a high chain of mountains. This chain has, from the evergreens with which it is covered in many places, obtained the name of *Green Mountain*, from which the name of VERMONT is derived to the ſtate. The ſouthern extremity is called Weſt Rock, a huge precipice about three miles from New Haven, in Connecticut; thence the mountain ranges northward, riſing in height, as it advances through Connecticut, Maſſachuſetts and Vermont. Towards Lake Memphremagog it ſpreads into a high plain country, exceedingly

ceedingly fertile, and paſſes into the province of Quebec. After having formed the rapids of St. Francois, it collects into a high range of mountains, which terminate near the St. Lawrence. From Maſſachuſetts line, more than 80 miles to the north, the weſtern verge of the Green Mountain is from twenty to thirty miles on a ſtrait line from Connecticut river. Almoſt the whole of this country is formed with mountains ranging parallel with the courſe of Connecticut river. The weſt range, which continues unbroken, with few exceptions, nearly through the ſtate, is, in general, much the higheſt. On the eaſt they decreaſe gradually to the meadows, and ſometimes to the edge of the river. Theſe laſt are interſected by the rivers which run into the Connecticut, in a direction nearly from the northweſt to the ſouth-eaſt. The vallies, or rather glens which ſeparate theſe ranges, are generally narrow, and moſtly covered with hemlock, fir and ſpruce.

About 100 miles from Maſſachuſetts line, between the waters of White river and Winouſki, or Onion river, there paſſes off to the northeaſt, a range of high lands, frequently riſing into very elevated mountains. This runs parallel with Connecticut river; the height being from ten to fifteen miles diſtant, as far as the north line of the ſtate. The weſtern range continues northward, ſometimes falling below the clouds, ſometimes riſing above them. Between theſe two ranges, extending from twenty to thirty miles in breadth, is a beautiful champaign country, ſecond in fertility, perhaps, to none in Vermont.

The moſt remarkable mountains in the ſtate, are Mount Anthony, between Bennington and Pownal, Stratton Mountain, Danby Mountain, Kellington Peaks, Kingſton Mountain, Camel's Rump, Mansfield Mountain, a very high mountain between Kelly Vale and Belvidere, Upper Great Monadnock, quite in the N. E. corner of the ſtate, and Aſcutney, between Windſor and Weathersfield. On the weſt of the Green Mountain, there is one, and, in ſome places, two or three ranges of ſmaller mountains, though frequently interrupted. Theſe extend as far as the north line of the county of Rutland: From that, to the latitude of forty-five degrees, one hundred miles in length, and from twenty to thirty miles in breadth, between Lake Champlain and the Green Mountain, is a fine tract of land, abounding with only moderate hills. Through this whole extent, few tracts can be found unfit for cultivation.

It is remarkable that the hills and mountains are generally covered on the eaſt ſides with what is called hard wood, ſuch as birch, beach, maple, aſh, elm, and butternut; the weſt ſide is generally covered with evergreens.

Climate.] During the winter in Vermont, the ſky is moſtly ſerene, a keen air, and the ground, from about the middle of December to the latter part of March, is covered with ſnow; and on the high lands, among the mountains, frequently to the depth of four or five feet. It is found, however, that the ſeverity of the winter is ſenſibly moderated, and the quantity of ſnow diminiſhed, as the ſettlement and cultivation of the country have advanced. As there is little froſt in the earth, on the diſſolution of the ſnows, vegetation generally advances in the ſpring with great rapidity.

Soil

Soil and Productions.] There are a great variety of ſoils in Vermont; loam, ſand, gravel, clay, marle, ſlate; and theſe variouſly intermixed. The country, in general, even the hilly and mountainous part, is not rocky. On the weſt ſide of the Green mountain, and in many places on Connecticut river, is raiſed a great quantity of wheat, of an excellent quality, particularly on the marly lands bordering on Lake Champlaine. On the mountainous part, to the eaſt, winter wheat does not, in general, ſucceed, until the lands have been ſome time cultivated. But ſummer wheat thrives well, as do, very generally, barley, oats, peas, flax, and all kinds of eatable roots, which are cultivated in the neighbouring ſtates. The warmer ſoils, and the lands along the rivers, produce good Indian corn. The ſtate affords the beſt paſturage, particularly the higher lands, and already ſends conſiderable quantities of very fine beef to market.

Mines, Minerals and Fossils.] Iron mines abound, on the weſt ſide of the mountain. The firſt iron mine in this ſtate was opened in Tinmouth, in the year 1785; ſince which others have been diſcovered and worked in Shaftſbury, Rutland, Shoreham, Monkton and Milton. Several have been found, which have not yet been worked. A lead mine has lately been diſcovered in Sunderland. The vein is in a rock of white flint. The ore is very rich, but the mine has not been opened ſufficiently to diſcover the quantity. In Shrewſbury, in the county of Rutland, is found a mine of that ſpecies of iron ore called pyrites; the ſame in quality, though not in appearance, with what are called braſs lumps, from which copperas, or green vitriol, is extracted. It is ſo highly ſulphureous, that a piece, thrown into the fire, will blaze like a brimſtone match. From this ore, ſmall quantities of copperas have been made, merely for experiment. There is, in the town of Rutland, a vein of very fine pipe-clay, which has been wrought into crucibles, that prove very durable. This may hereafter furniſh a material for a valuable manufacture of white earthen ware. Numerous quarries of marble, white, grey and variegated, are found in almoſt every town from Bennington to the Miſſiſcoui. A quarry has lately been opened in Bennington, which, in fineneſs and the beauty and variety of its clouds, may vie with the beſt imported marble.

Trade and Manufactures.] The trade from this ſtate is principally to Hartford, Boſton and New York. Some little trade is carried on with the province of Quebec. The remittances to Quebec are moſtly made in lumber, ſuch as boards, plank, ſquare timber and ſtaves, by Lake Champlain and the St. Lawrence. The articles of export to Hartford, Boſton and New York, are horſes, beef, pork, butter, cheeſe, wheat, wheat flour, iron, nails, pot and pearl aſhes. Of the two laſt articles, one thouſand tons were made in the ſtate in the year 1791.

There are ſeveral diſtilleries for corn ſpirits in this ſtate. At Middlebury is a porter brewery on a pretty large ſcale. The iron manufacture is carried on to a conſiderable extent. In the county of Bennington are three forges and a furnace. In the county of Rutland are fourteen forges, three furnaces, and a ſlitting-mill. In the counties of Addiſon and Chittenden are five forges. In common ſeaſons,

large quantities of maple ſugar are manufactured for home conſumption. It has been eſtimated, by a competent judge, that the average quantity made for every family back of Connecticut river, is 200lbs. a year. One man, with but ordinary advantages, in one month, made 550lbs. of a quality equal to imported brown ſugar. In two towns, in Orange county, containing no more than 40 families, 13,000lbs. of ſugar were made in the year 1791. The probability is, that in a few years, maple ſugar will become an article of export. In ſome parts of the ſtate, the inhabitants are beginning to line the roads with maple trees. And it would certainly be a wiſe meaſure if this practice ſhould become general throughout the ſtates. Orchards of theſe trees planted on ſloping hills, ſo as to render it eaſy to collect the juice, might be attended with peculiar advantages to the owners. Moſt families manufacture, in their houſes, the greater part of their common clothing, from flax and wool raiſed on their own farms, of an excellent quality.

ANIMALS.] The domeſtic animals are horſes and black cattle, to the breed of which, great attention has been paid of late; jacks, mules, and a very fine breed of ſheep, which thrive no where better perhaps than in Vermont. The indigenous quadrupedes are the mooſe-deer, common deer, bears, wolves, cats of the mountain, wild cats, black cats, foxes, a ſpecies of hare which are white in winter, ſeveral kinds of ſquirrels, martins, the mink, otters and beavers; although the latter are perhaps hardly to be found in the ſtate at preſent. Here is alſo to be found the urchin or hedge-hog. It has been confidently aſſerted, that this animal has the power of ſhooting his quills at a conſiderable diſtance, to the no ſmall danger of his purſuers. This, however, is a mere fiction. The quills of this animal are ſlightly inſerted. They have a very ſharp and fine barbed point. When attacked, inſtead of ſtanding in his defence, he lies on his belly, and draws himſelf into the ſhape of a ball, and, by means of ſtiff briſtles with which his body is thinly covered, erects his quills in every direction. If a dog, or other creature venture to attack him in this poſition, the head and mouth are inſtantly filled with the quills, and, indeed, every part which comes in contact with their points. Theſe quills, by reaſon of their fine, barbed points, are extracted with difficulty, and if left to themſelves, ſoon make their way through any of the fleſhy parts. It is however frequently killed with a ſhort club, without the leaſt danger. Its weight is from twelve to twenty pounds.

POPULATION, RELIGION, AND CHARACTER.] The number of people in Vermont, according to the cenſus taken in the year 1790, was 85,589. Since that time the increaſe of population has been very great. The inhabitants of Vermont conſiſt principally of emigrants from Maſſachuſetts and Connecticut, and their deſcendants. There have been ſome from Rhode Iſland, New Hampſhire, New York and New Jerſey. Two towns in Orange county are moſtly peopled from Scotland. The manners of the people are the ſame as thoſe of the ſtates from whence they emigrated. The body of the people are congregationaliſts. The other denominations are baptiſts,

tists, episcopalians, and quakers. This state is rapidly peopling. Eight years ago, the township of Danville, in the county of Orange, was a wilderness without so much as a single family. In 1792 they had two considerable companies of militia; besides a company of light infantry, dressed in uniform.

The inhabitants of this state are an assemblage of people from various places, of different sentiments, manners and habits. They have not lived together long enough to assimilate and form a general character. Assemble together, in imagination, a number of individuals of different nations—consider them as living together amicably, and assisting each other through the toils and difficulties of life; and yet rigorously opposed in particular religious and political tenets; jealous of their rulers, and tenacious of their liberties—dispositions which originate naturally from the dread of experienced oppression, and the habit of living under a free government—and you have a pretty just idea of the character of the people of Vermont. Indolence is never a characteristical feature of the settlers of a new country. Emigrants in general are active and industrious. The opposite characters have neither spirit nor inclination to quit their native spot. The inference is, that Vermont is peopled with an active, industrious, hardy frugal race; as is really the case. And as it is a maxim that the inhabitants of all new countries grow virtuous before they degenerate, it will most probably be so in Vermont.

Military Strength.] There are on the militia rolls 19,500 men. These are formed into 4 divisions, consisting of 8 brigades and 22 regiments. The bravery of the *Green Mountain Boys* is proverbial.

Learning and Literature.] In a new country, like Vermont, few have leisure to attend the arts and sciences beyond the present occasions of life. The higher branches of learning are therefore very little taught in this state. Numbers, however, are educated in the seminaries of the neighbouring states. In October 1791, the legislature of the state passed an act for establishing a university at Burlington, on Lake Champlaine, in a delightful situation, on the south side of the Winouski, or Onion river, and appointed ten trustees. The sum of six thousand pounds was secured by donation, part of which is to be applied to the erecting of buildings, and part settled as a fund for the support of the institution. There have been reserved in the several grants made by this state about thirty-three thousand acres of land, for the use of the university. This, in a few years, will become a very valuable fund. There is, in every town, granted by the state, consisting of about one hundred, a right of land, containing about three hundred and thirty acres, on an average, reserved for the use of county grammar schools; and in every town through the state, there is a right for the support of town schools. In no country is common schooling more attended to. A family of children, who could not read, write, and understand common arithmetic, would be looked upon as little better than savages. The provision, in this respect, is certainly worthy of imitation. The inhabitants of each town are empowered by law to divide it into as many districts as shall be found

convenient; to appoint one or more perſons in each diſtrict, who, with the ſelectmen of the town, form a board of truſt for the ſchools of that town; and are empowered to leaſe all lands and loan monies that belong to the town, for the uſe of ſchools, and to proſecute or defend any ſuit or matter relating to their truſt. The inhabitants of each diſtrict have likewiſe a power to appoint a committee of one or more perſons, to raiſe by tax, on the rateable eſtates of the inhabitants of the diſtrict, one-half of the ſum which they may find neceſſary for building a ſchool houſe and ſupporting a ſchool. The remainder of the money is to be raiſed by ſubſcription, or, if voted by two-thirds of the inhabitants, by a tax in like manner. By theſe means, every claſs of citizens may have acceſs to the common ſchools.

CURIOSITIES.] In the town of Clarendon, on the ſide of a mountain, is a remarkable cave. The entrance is through a marble rock, and is about the ſize of a hogſhead. It deſcends, making an angle of about twenty degrees with the horizon, thirty-one and a half feet, and then opens into a large room, twenty-nine and a half feet in length, twelve and a half feet in breadth, and eighteen feet in height. Near the extreme end of this room is a narrow perpendicular deſcent into another room of an oval ſhape, twenty feet the longeſt, and fourteen feet the ſhorteſt diameter, and twenty feet in height.

In the year 1782, when this cavern was firſt diſcovered, there were numerous ſtalactites deſcending from the roof of the upper cavern. Some of theſe were four inches in diameter, and reached from the roof to the floor. The whole have ſince, by the wantonneſs of viſitors, been broken down. There are, on the ſides of the cavern, many incruſtations, which evidently appear to have been formed by petrifaction. The matter of theſe incruſtations, and the ſtalactites, is calcareous ſpar, or marble of the ſame quality as the rock from which the matter of their formation iſſued, and more or leſs indurated. Theſe incruſtations and ſtalactites appear to be formed by waters dripping or exuding from the rock, and which, in their paſſage through the ſtrata of marble, have been elaborated and prepared for the production of new marble, much in the ſame manner as water is elaborated and prepared in paſſing through the ſtems and boughs of plants, for the production of new ſhoots, &c.

There is another cave on a mountain in Dorſet. It is an excavation in a ſolid marble rock. The entrance, which is a perpendicular ledge, twenty feet in height, is about twelve feet broad, and as many in height. Within, it deſcends about twenty-five degrees, is twenty-five feet in breadth, twenty feet in height, and one hundred and fifty feet in length. At the farther extremity, two narrow paſſages run off to an unknown diſtance into the mountain, in very few places affording room for perſons to ſtand erect. There are, in this cavern, no ſtalactites, nor, indeed, any proper petrifactions. There is found, however, in ſeveral places, a white, friable, calcareous earth, that appears to be formed by water which percolates through the incumbent ſtrata, and which, from the deſcent of the cavern and the riſe of the rock above, is, within thirty feet of the entrance, one hundred and fifty feet in thickneſs.

In

In the ſouth part of Mancheſter, in a hill a little weſt of the Batten kill, is a deep ſtratum of friable calcareous earth, of the whiteneſs of chalk. This earth, with a little burning, produces lime of a good quality. A lump, taken freſh from the ſtratum, and carefully broken with the hand, exhibits, in perfect ſhape, innumerable muſcle ſhells, ſcallops, &c. intermixed with ſticks, leaves, and other ſubſtances. The whole are, however, ſo perfectly macerated and aſſimilated, as to form one uniform maſs; what was once vegetable matter, not being diſtinguiſhable, except to the eye, on being opened as mentioned above, from the matter of the ſhells.

On the South Hero (Grand Iſle) in Lake Champlain, about twelve feet from the preſent high water mark, is a large quarry of fine building ſtone, of greyiſh blue marble, which, on being ſplit horizontally, appears to be wholly formed by the petrifaction of ſmall ſcallops, a ſpecies of ſhell frequently to be met with in the neighbourhood of the lake, intermixed with the common earth of the ſhore, which is of a marly nature.

Between Burlington and Colcheſter, the Winouſki, or Onion river, has worn a bed through a ſolid rock of lime-ſtone, which, in ſome time of remote antiquity, muſt have formed at this place a prodigious cataract. The chaſm is between ſeventy and eighty feet in depth at low water; and, in one place, ſeventy feet from rock to rock, where a wooden bridge is thrown acroſs.

On the ſame river, at Bolton, is a chaſm formed in the ſame manner. It is ſomewhat wider, and the rock is at leaſt one hundred and thirty feet in height. From one ſide ſeveral large rocks have fallen acroſs the river, in ſuch a manner as to form a natural bridge at low water, but in a ſituation to be an object of curioſity only. Several other rivers exhibit ſimilar inſtances.

A remarkable change was made in Poultney river, in the year 1783. This river empties into Eaſt Bay, which communicates with Lake Champlain, at Whitehall, (formerly Skeenſborough.) A little above its junction with Eaſt Bay, a ridge of land croſſes in a northerly direction, the river running a northweſterly courſe, on meeting the ridge, turned ſuddenly to the northeaſt, and, keeping that courſe about half a mile, then turning weſterly, paſſed the ridge over a very high ledge of rocks. For ſeveral years the river had gradually worn away the bank on the ſide of the ridge juſt in the bend where the river turned to the northeaſt. In May, 1783, during a remarkable freſhet, the river, at this place, broke the ridge, and, meeting no rock, it wore a channel ſixty feet deep nearly to a level with the ſtream below, leaving the former channel and falls dry. The channel of the river, for a conſiderable way above this place, was lowered to a great depth, ſo that the low meadow lands, along the river, which before were overflowed with every freſhet, have now become a dry plain. The earth thrown out of this prodigious chaſm, filled Eaſt Bay for ſeveral miles, where it had been navigable for veſſels of forty tons burden, ſo that a canoe could with difficulty paſs at low water, and even obſtructed the navigation at Fiddler's Elbow, a narrow place near the entrance from Whitehall to South Bay. Theſe obſtructions (both at the Nar-

rows and in East Bay) have since been mostly removed by the force of the current. Similar alterations appear to have been made in other rivers. Connecticut river has lowered its channel from 80 to 100 feet perpendicular, through the whole length of this state. From the various steps, ranged one above another, and which must, at various times, have formed the bank of the river, the alterations appear not to have been made at once, nor in continuance through the whole length of the river, but at remote and unequal periods. These changes appear, in some instances, to have been occasioned by the river suddenly shifting its channel, as was the case of the river at Fairhaven, mentioned above; in some instances, by a gradual attrition of the rocks, which, in some remote period of antiquity, formed numerous cataracts. On the plain where Dartmouth college stands, which is nearly 100 feet above the present bed of the river, logs of timber have been dug up at the depth of twenty-five and thirty feet below the surface. This is about the depth of the river at present in the highest freshets, and of what is called the made or meadow lands on the river, and both are formed in the same manner with alternate strata of clay, sand, and gravel. Some of the earth, which has in a lapse of time been scooped out of the immense chasm, has doubtless been carried into the sea; while large quantities have served to fill the numerous lakes, of larger or smaller dimensions, through which the river once made its way. In Burlington, on the Winouski, a little above the chasm worn in the rocks, as mentioned above, is a large bow of intervale land. On a part of this, which now lies considerably higher than the river, a well was dug by the owner, a Mr. Lane, in the summer of 1786. Through the whole depth of the well, which was fifty feet, the earth was composed of a fine river sand: Twenty-five feet below the surface, were dug up a large number of frogs in a torpid state, which were found bedded in the earth like small stones. After being exposed a short time to the air, they discovered signs of life, and soon were able to leap about. They did not, however, continue long, but presently became languid, and died. This was probably owing to their being at once exposed to the burning heat of a summer's sun, without water. They might unquestionably have recovered the usual vigour of their species, had more attention been paid to them. These frogs must have been buried in the spot where they were found, by some extraordinary inundation of the river, while in that state of torpor in which they always pass the winter in those climates, and have continued in that situation for centuries. Forty-nine feet below the surface, in the same well, was found a log of timber.

Chief Towns.] In a new and interior country, large populous towns are not to be expected. Bennington, situated near the south-west corner of the state, is one of the largest. It contains about 2,400 inhabitants, a number of handsome houses, a congregational church, a court-house and gaol. A famous battle was fought in or near this town, during the late war, in 1777, between brigadier-general Starke, at the head of 800 undisciplined militia, and a detachment of general Burgoyne's army, commanded by Col. Baum. In this

action,

action, and the one that succeeded it in the same place, and on the same day, between a reinforcement of the British, under Col. Breymen, and general Starke, who was reinforced by Col. Warner, with a continental regiment, was taken 4 brass field pieces, and other military stores, and 700 prisoners. The overthrow of these detachments was the first link in a grand chain of causes, which finally proved the ruin of the royal army. This is one of the oldest towns in the state, being first settled about the year 1764, and is a thriving town, and has been, till lately, the seat of government.

Windsor and Rutland, by a late act of the legislature, are alternately to be the seat of government for 8 years. The former is situated on Connecticut river, and contains about 1,600 inhabitants; the latter lies upon Otter Creek, and contains upwards of 1,400 inhabitants. Both are flourishing towns. Guildford, Brattleborough, Putney, Westminster, Weathersfield, Hartland, Norwich and Newbury, are considerable towns, lying from south to north, on Connecticut river. Newbury is the shire town of Orange county, which comprehends about three-eighths of the whole state, and contains about 900 inhabitants.* It has a court-house, and a very elegant meeting-house for Congregationalists, with a steeple, the first erected in the state. The celebrated Coos meadows or intervales, commence about 9 miles below the town. Newbury court-house stands on the high lands back from the river, and commands a fine view of what is called the great *Ox Bow*, which is formed by a curious bend in the river. It is one of the most beautiful and fertile meadows in New England. The circumference of this Bow, is about 4½ miles; its greatest depth is seven-eighths of a mile, containing about 450 acres. At the season when nature is dressed in her green attire, a view of this meadow from the high lands is truly luxuriant.

Shaftsbury, Pownal, Manchester, Clarendon, Poultney, Pawlet, Danby and Charlotte, are considerable and flourishing towns, west of the mountain. In the town of Orwell is Mount Independence, at the southern extremity of Lake Champlain, opposite to which is Ticonderoga, in the state of New York.

Constitution.] The inhabitants of Vermont, by their representatives in convention, at Windsor, on the 25th of December, 1777, declared that the territory called Vermont, was, and of right ought to be, a free and independent state; and for the purpose of maintaining regular government in the same, they made a solemn declaration of their rights, and ratified a constitution, of which the following is an abstract.

Their declaration, which makes a part of their constitution, asserts that all men are born equally free—with equal rights, and ought to enjoy liberty of conscience—freedom of the press—trial by jury—power to form new states in vacant countries, and to regulate their own internal police—that all elections ought to be free—that all power is originally in the people—that government ought to be instituted

* General Bayley and Col. Thomas Johnson, enterprized the first settlement into this part of the country, about the year 1762. At this period there was no road nor human inhabitant for 70 miles down the river, nor for as many miles eastward. It is now thickly inhabited by thriving farmers.

ſtituted for the common benefit of the community—and that the community have a right to reform or aboliſh government—that every member of ſociety hath a right to protection of life, liberty and property—and in return is bound to contribute his proportion of the expenſe of that protection, and yield his perſonal ſervice when neceſſary—that he ſhall not be obliged to give evidence againſt himſelf—that the people have a right to bear arms—but no ſtanding armies ſhall be maintained in time of peace—that the people have a right to hold themſelves, their houſes, papers, and poſſeſſions, free from ſearch or ſeizure—and therefore warrants without oaths firſt made, affording ſufficient foundation for them, are contrary to that right and ought not to be granted—that no perſon ſhall be liable to be tranſported out of this ſtate for trial for any offence committed within this ſtate, &c.

By the frame of government, the ſupreme legiſlative power is veſted in a houſe of repreſentatives of the freemen of the ſtate of Vermont, to be choſen annually by the freemen on the firſt Tueſday in September, and to meet the ſecond Thurſday of the ſucceeding October—this body is veſted with all the powers neceſſary for the legiſlature of a free ſtate—two-thirds of the whole number of repreſentatives elected, make a quorum.

Each inhabited town throughout the ſtate, has a right to ſend one repreſentative to the aſſembly.

The ſupreme executive power is veſted in a governor, lieutenant governor, and twelve counſellors, to be choſen annually in the ſame manner, and veſted with the ſame powers as in Connecticut.

Every perſon of the age of 21 years, who has reſided in the ſtate one whole year next before the election of repreſentatives, and is of a quiet peaceable behaviour, and will bind himſelf by his oath to do what he ſhall in conſcience judge to be moſt conducive to the beſt good of the ſtate, ſhall be entitled to all the privileges of a freeman of this ſtate.

Each member of the houſe of repreſentatives, before he takes his ſeat muſt declare his belief in one God—in future rewards and punihments, and in the divinity of the ſcriptures of the Old and New Teſtament, and muſt profeſs the proteſtant religion.

Courts of Juſtice are to be eſtabliſhed in every county throughout the ſtate.

The ſupreme court, and the ſeveral courts of common pleas of this ſtate, beſides the powers uſually exercited by ſuch courts, have the powers of a court of chancery, ſo far as relates to perpetuating teſtimony, obtaining evidence from places not within the ſtate, and the care of the perſons and eſtates of thoſe who are *non compotes mentis*, &c. All proſecutions are to be commenced in the name, and by the authority of the freemen of the ſtate of Vermont. The legiſlature are to regulate entails ſo as to prevent perpetuities.

All field and ſtaff officers, and commiſſioned officers of the army, and all general officers of the militia, ſhall be choſen by the general aſſembly, and be commiſſioned by the governor.

Every

Every ſeventh year, beginning with the year 1785, thirteen perſons (none of whom are to be of the council or aſſembly) ſhall be choſen by the freemen, and be called 'the council of cenſors,' whoſe duty it ſhall be, to inquire whether the conſtitution has been preſerved inviolate in every part—whether the legiſlative and executive powers have been properly exerciſed—taxes juſtly laid and collected—the public monies rightly diſpoſed of—and the laws duly executed. For theſe purpoſes they ſhall have power to ſend for perſons, papers, &c.—to paſs public cenſures—to order impeachments, and to recommend the repeals of all laws enacted contrary to the principles of the conſtitution. They are to be veſted with theſe powers for one year only, after the day of their election.

The council of cenſors, when neceſſary, may call a convention, to meet two years after their ſitting, to alter the conſtitution—the propoſed alterations to be publiſhed at leaſt ſix months before the election of delegates to ſuch convention.

History.] The ſouth part of the territory of Vermont was formerly claimed by Maſſachuſetts. As early as the year 1718, that government had granted forty-nine thouſand acres, comprehending part of the preſent towns of Brattleborough, Fulton and Putney, as an equivalent to the colony of Connecticut, for ſome lands which had been granted by Maſſachuſetts within the limits of the Connecticut charter. In the year 1725, the government of Maſſachuſetts erected a fort in the town of Brattleborough. Around this fort were begun the firſt ſettlements within the preſent limits of Vermont. On a final ſettlement of a diſpute between Maſſachuſetts and New Hampſhire, the preſent juriſdictional line between Vermont and Maſſachuſetts, was run and eſtabliſhed, in the year 1741. From that time until the year 1764, this territory was conſidered as lying within the juriſdiction of New Hampſhire. During this period, numerous grants were made; and, after the year 1760, ſome conſiderable ſettlements were begun under the authority of that province. In the year 1764, by order of the king of Britain, this territory was annexed to the province of New York. The government of that province pretended to claim the right of ſoil, as well as juriſdiction, and held the grants formerly made under New Hampſhire to be void. This occaſioned a long ſeries of altercation between the ſettlers and claimants under New Hampſhire and the government of New York, and which, at the commencement of the late revolution, terminated in the eſtabliſhment of a ſeparate juriſdiction in the preſent ſtate of Vermont. A particular detail of this controverſy would be unentertaining. It is ſufficient to obſerve, that on the 17th day of October, 1790, the diſpute was finally compromiſed, by commiſſioners appointed by the ſtates of New York and Vermont; and the claims of New York, both to juriſdiction and property, extinguiſhed, in conſideration of the ſum of thirty thouſand dollars to be paid by the ſtate of Vermont to that of New York: And on the 4th of March, 1791, Vermont was admitted a member of the federal union. In the late war, between Britain and the United States, the inhabitants of this territory took a very early and active part. Immediately on the news of the battle of Lexington,

a company

a company of volunteers, under the late general Ethan Allen, attacked and took the Britiſh garriſon of Crown Point and Ticonderoga. A regiment was commiſſioned by Congreſs and continued in ſervice under the command of the late colonel Warner. Other troops were raiſed and conſtantly kept in ſervice by the convention of New Hampſhire grants, and afterwards by the ſtate of Vermont. The ſpirit of theſe troops, and the militia of the grants, in the battle of Hubberton and Bennington, in the year 1777, and the aſſiſtance which they afforded in the capture of Burgoyne, are well known to the public. General Burgoyne, in a letter to the Britiſh miniſtry, written at Saratoga, makes the following obſervation: "The inhabitants of the New Hampſhire grants, a territory unpeopled and almoſt unknown in the laſt war, now pour forth by thouſands, and hang like dark clouds on my left."

The hiſtory of Vermont has been well written by Samuel Williams, L. L. D. publiſhed in 1794.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Situation and Extent.

	Miles.		
Length	168	between	42° 41′ and 45° 30′ N. Lat.
Greateſt Breadth	90		2° 41′ and 4° 29′ E. Long.
Leaſt Breadth	19		

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by the Province of Lower Canada; eaſt by the Diſtrict of Main and the Atlantic Ocean; ſouth, by Maſſachuſetts; weſt, by the weſtern bank of Connecticut river; containing 9,491 ſquare miles, or 6,074,240 acres; of which at leaſt 100,000 acres are water.

Civil Divisions.] This ſtate is divided into 5 counties, which are ſubdivided into 214 townſhips and locations, moſt of which are about 6 miles ſquare.

Counties.	Townſhips.	Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.	No. Inhab.
Rockingham	46	43,169	Portſmouth, Lat. 43° 5′	4,720
			Exeter	1,722
			Concord	1,747
Stafford	24 & 3 locations	23,601	Dover	1,998
			Durham	1,247
Hillſborough	37 & 3 locations	28,772	Amherſt	2,369
Cheſhire	34	32,871	Keen	1,314
			Charleſtown	1,093
Grafton	50 & 17 locations	13,472	Haverhill	552
			Plymouth	625
Total	214	141,885		

Climate.] See New England.

Face

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] This ſtate has but about 18 miles of ſea coaſt, at its ſoutheaſt corner. In this diſtance there are ſeveral coves for fiſhing veſſels; but the only harbour for ſhips is the entrance of Piſcataqua river, the ſhores of which are rocky. The ſhore is moſtly a ſandy beach, adjoining which are ſalt marſhes, interſected by creeks. From the ſea no remarkable high lands in New Hampſhire appear, nearer than twenty or thirty miles. The firſt ridge, by the name of the Blue Hills, paſſes through Rocheſter, Barrington and Nottingham, and the ſeveral ſummits are diſtinguiſhed by different names. Beyond theſe are ſeveral higher detached mountains. Farther back, the mountains riſe ſtill higher, and among this third range, Chocorua, Oſſapy and Kyarſarge, are the principal. Beyond theſe is the lofty ridge which divides the branches of Connecticut and Merrimack rivers, denominated *The Height of Land.* In this ridge is the celebrated Monadnock mountain. Thirty miles north of which is Sunapee, and 48 miles further, in the ſame direction, is Mooſehillock mountain. The ridge is then continued northerly, dividing the waters of the river Connecticut from thoſe of Saco, and Ameriſcoggin. Here the mountains riſe much higher, and the moſt elevated ſummits in this range, are the White Mountains. The lands weſt of this laſt mentioned range of mountains, bordering on Connecticut river, are interſperſed with extenſive meadows or intervales, rich and well watered.

MOUNTAINS.] We have already named the moſt conſiderable mountains in this ſtate. Several of them require a particular deſcription. We begin with the Monadnock, which lies 10 miles north of the ſouthern boundary of the ſtate, and 22 miles eaſt of Connecticut river. The elevation of this mountain above the level of the ſea, as meaſured by James Winthrop, Eſq. 1780, is 3254 feet. The baſe of this mountain is about 5 miles in diameter, from north to ſouth, and 3 from eaſt to weſt. Its ſummit is a bald rock; and on the ſides are ſome appearances of the exploſion of ſubterraneous fires. In Weſt river mountain, adjoining Connecticut river, in the townſhip of Cheſterfield, appearances of a ſimilar nature are more viſible. About the year 1730, the garriſon of Fort Dummer, 4 miles diſtant, was alarmed with frequent exploſions of fire and ſmoke, emitted from the mountain. The like appearances have been obſerved ſince.

Oſſapy Mountain lies adjoining the town of Moultonborough, on the northeaſt. In this town it is obſerved, that in a N. E. ſtorm, the wind falls over the mountain, like water over a dam; and with ſuch force, as frequently to unroof houſes.

Mooſehillock Mountain is the higheſt of this chain, the White Mountains excepted. It takes its name from the circumſtance of its being a remarkable range for Mooſe. This mountain is about 70 miles weſtward of the White Mountains. From its N. W. ſide flows Baker's river, a branch of Pemigewaſſet. On this mountain ſnow has been ſeen, from the town of Newbury, on the 30th of June and 31ſt of Auguſt; and on the mountains intervening, called Franconia and Lincoln Mountains, ſnow, it is ſaid, lies through the year.

People

People who live near these mountains, by noticing the various movements of attracted vapours, can form a pretty accurate judgment of the weather; and they hence style these mountains their Almanack. If a cloud is attracted by a mountain, and hovers on its top, they predict rain; and if, after rain, the mountain continues capped, they expect a repetition of showers. A storm is preceded for several hours by a roaring of the mountain, which may be heard 10 or 12 miles.

But the White Mountains are by far the most stupendous of any in this state or in New England, and perhaps are the most remarkable of any within the United States. They therefore merit particular notice. The Rev. Dr. Belknap elegantly describes them as follows:

"They are undoubtedly the highest land in New England, and, in clear weather, are discovered before any other land, by vessels coming in to the eastern coast; but by reason of their white appearance, are frequently mistaken for clouds. They are visible on the land at the distance of eighty miles, on the south and southeast sides; they appear higher when viewed from the northeast, and it is said, they are seen from the neighbourhood of Chamblee and Quebec. The Indians gave them the name of Agiocochook: They had a very ancient tradition that their country was once drowned, with all its inhabitants, except one Powaw and his wife, who, foreseeing the flood, fled to these mountains, where they were preserved, and that from them the country was re-peopled.* They had a superstitious veneration for the summit, as the habitation of invisible beings; they never venture to ascend it, and always endeavour to dissuade every one from the attempt. From them, and the captives, whom they sometimes led to Canada through the passes of these mountains, many fictions have been propagated, which have given rise to marvellous and incredible stories; particularly, it has been reported, that at immense and inaccessible heights, there have been seen carbuncles, which are supposed to appear luminous in the night. Some writers, who have attempted to give an account of these mountains, have ascribed the whiteness of them to shining rocks, or a kind of white moss; and the highest summit has been deemed inaccessible, on account of the extreme cold, which threatens to freeze the traveller, in the midst of summer.

Nature has, indeed, in that region, formed her works on a large scale, and presented to view many objects which do not ordinarily occur. A person who is unacquainted with a mountainous country, cannot, upon his first coming into it, make an adequate judgment of heights and distances; he will imagine every thing to be nearer and less than it really is, until, by experience, he learns to correct his apprehensions, and accommodate his eye to the magnitude and situation of the objects around him. When amazement is excited by the grandeur and sublimity of the scenes presented to view, it is necessary to curb the imagination, and exercise judgment with mathematical precision, or the temptation to romance will be invincible.

The White Mountains are the most elevated part of a ridge, which extends N. E. and S. W. to an immense distance. The area of their base

* Josselyn's Voyage to New England, p. 135.

baſe is an irregular figure, the whole circuit of which, is not leſs than ſixty miles. The number of ſummits within this area, cannot at preſent be aſcertained, the country around them being a thick wilderneſs. The greateſt number which can be ſeen at once, is at Dartmouth, on the N. W. ſide, where ſeven ſummits appear at one view, of which four are bald. Of theſe the three higheſt are the moſt diſtant, being on the eaſtern ſide of the cluſter; one of theſe is the mountain which makes ſo majeſtic an appearance all along the ſhore of the eaſtern counties of Maſſachuſetts: It has lately been diſtinguiſhed by the name of MOUNT WASHINGTON.

To arrive at the foot of this mountain, there is a continual aſcent of twelve miles, from the plain of Pigwacket, which brings the traveller to the height of land, between Saco and Ameriſcoggin rivers. At this height there is a level of about a mile ſquare, part of which is a meadow, formerly a beaver pond, with a dam at each end. Here, though elevated more than three thouſand feet above the level of the ſea, the traveller finds himſelf in a deep valley. On the eaſt is a ſteep mountain, out of which iſſue ſeveral ſprings, one of which is the fountain of Ellis river, a branch of Saco, which runs ſouth; another, of Peabody river, a branch of Ameriſcoggin, which runs north. From this meadow, towards the weſt, there is an uninterrupted aſcent on a ridge between two deep gullies, to the ſummit of Mount Waſhington.

The lower part of the mountain is ſhaded by a thick growth of ſpruce and fir. The ſurface is compoſed of rocks, covered with very long, green moſs, which extends from one rock to another, and is, in many places, ſo thick and ſtrong, as to bear a man's weight. This immenſe bed of moſs, ſerves as a ſponge, to retain the moiſture brought by the clouds and vapours, which are frequently riſing and gathering round the mountains; the thick growth of wood prevents the rays of the ſun from penetrating to exhale it; ſo that there is a conſtant ſupply of water depoſited in the crevices of the rocks, and iſſuing in the form of ſprings, from every part of the mountain.

The rocks which compoſe the ſurface of the mountain, are, in ſome parts, ſlate, in others flint; ſome ſpecimens of rock cryſtal have been found, but of no great value. No lime-ſtone has yet been diſcovered, though the moſt likely rocks have been tried with aquafortis. There is one precipice, on the eaſtern ſide, not only completely perpendicular, but compoſed of ſquare ſtones, as regular as a piece of maſonry; it is about five feet high, and from fifteen to twenty in length. The uppermoſt rocks of the mountain, are the common quartz, of a dark grey colour; when broken, they ſhew very ſmall ſhining ſpecks, but there is no ſuch appearance on the exterior part. The eaſtern ſide of the mountain riſes in an angle of 45 degrees, and requires ſix or ſeven hours of hard labour to aſcend it. Many of the precipices are ſo ſteep as to oblige the traveller to uſe his hands, as well as his feet, and to hold by the trees, which diminiſh in ſize, till they degenerate into ſhrubs and buſhes: Above theſe, are low vines, ſome bearing red, and others blue berries; and the uppermoſt vegetation is a ſpecies of graſs, called winter-graſs, mixed with the moſs of the rocks.

Having

Having ſurmounted the upper and ſteepeſt precipice, there is a large area, called the plain. It is a dry heath, compoſed of rocks covered with moſs, and bearing the appearance of a paſture, in the beginning of the winter ſeaſon. In ſome openings, between the rocks, there are ſprings of water, in others, dry gravel. Here the grous or heath-bird reſorts, and is generally out of danger. The ſugar loaf, which ſtands on this plain, is a pyramidal heap of grey rocks, which, in ſome places, are formed like winding ſteps. This pinnacle has been aſcended in an hour and a half. The traveller having gained the ſummit, is recompenſed for his toil, if the ſky be ſerene, with a moſt noble and extenſive proſpect. On the S. E. ſide, there is a view of the Atlantic ocean, the neareſt part of which, is ſixty-five miles, in a direct line. On the W. and N. the proſpect is bounded by the high lands, which ſeparate the waters of Connecticut and Ameriſcoggin rivers from thoſe of Lake Champlaine and St. Lawrence. On the ſouth, it extends to the furthermoſt mountains of New Hampſhire, comprehending a view of the Lake Winipiſeogee. On every ſide of theſe mountains, are long winding gullies, beginning at the precipice below the plain, and deepening in the deſcent. In winter, the ſnow lodges in theſe gullies; and being driven, by the N. W. and N. E. wind, from the top, is deepeſt in thoſe which are ſituated on the ſoutherly ſide. It is obſerved to lie longer in the ſpring on the ſouth, than on the N. W. ſide, which is the caſe with many other hills in New Hampſhire.

During the period of nine or ten months, the mountains exhibit more or leſs of that bright appearance, from which they are denominated white. In the ſpring, when the ſnow is partly diſſolved, they appear of a pale blue, ſtreaked with white; and after it is wholly gone, at the diſtance of 60 miles, they are altogether of the ſame pale blue, nearly approaching a ſky colour; while at the ſame time, viewed at the diſtance of eight miles or leſs, they appear of the proper colour of the rock. Theſe changes are obſerved by people who live within conſtant view of them; and from theſe facts and obſervations, it may with certainty be concluded, that the whiteneſs of them is wholly cauſed by the ſnow, and not by any other white ſubſtance, for in fact there is none.

A company of gentlemen viſited theſe mountains in July, 1784, with a view to make particular obſervations on the ſeveral phenomena which might occur. It happened, unfortunately, that thick clouds covered the mountains almoſt the whole time, ſo that ſome of the inſtruments, which, with much labour, they had carried up, were rendered uſeleſs.

The height of the mountain was computed, in round numbers, at five thouſand and five hundred feet above the meadow in the valley below, and nearly ten thouſand feet above the level of the ſea.*

Theſe

* 'This computation was made by the Rev. Dr. Cutler. Subſequent obſervations and calculations have induced the author to believe the computation of his ingenious friend too moderate; and he is perſuaded, that whenever the mountain can be meaſured with the requiſite preciſion, it will be found to *exceed* ten thouſand feet of perpendicular altitude above the level of the ocean.'

These vast and irregular heights, being copiously replenished with water, exhibit a great variety of beautiful cascades; some of which fall in a perpendicular sheet or spout, others are winding and sloping, others spread, and form a bason in the rock, and then gush in a cataract over its edge. A poetic fancy may find full gratification amidst these wild and rugged scenes, if its ardour be not checked by the fatigue of the approach. Almost every thing in nature, which can be supposed capable of inspiring ideas of the sublime and beautiful, is here realized. Aged mountains, stupendous elevations, rolling clouds, impending rocks, verdant woods, crystal streams, the gentle rill, and the roaring torrent, all conspire to amaze, to soothe, and to enrapture.

On the western part of these mountains is a pass, commonly called the notch, which, in the narrowest part, measures but twenty-two feet, between two perpendicular rocks. From the height above it, a brook descends, and meanders through a meadow, formerly a beaver pond. It is surrounded by rocks, which, on one side, are perpendicular, and on the others, rise in an angle of forty-five degrees—a strikingly picturesque scene! This defile was known to the Indians, who formerly led their captives through it to Canada; but it had been forgotten or neglected, till the year 1771, when two hunters passed through it, and from their report, the proprietors of lands on the northern parts of Connecticut river formed the plan of a road through it, to the Upper Coos, from which it is distant twenty-five miles. Along the eastern side of the meadow, under the perpendicular rock, is a causeway, of large logs, sunk into the mud by rocks, blown with gun-powder, from the mountain. On this foundation is constructed a road which passes through the narrow defile at the south end of the meadow, leaving a passage for the rivulet, which glides along the western side. This rivulet is the head of the river Saco; and on the north side of the meadow, at a little distance, is another brook, which is the head of Amonoosuck, a large branch of Connecticut river. The latitude of this place, is 44° 12′ N.

The rivulet, which gives rise to Saco, descends towards the south; and at a little distance from the defile, its waters are augmented by two streams from the left, one of which descends in a trench two feet wide, and is called the flume, from the near resemblance which it bears to an artificial flume. Over these are thrown strong bridges; and the whole construction of this road is firm and durable; much labour has been expended upon it, and the neat proceeds of a confiscated estate were applied to defray the expense. In the descent, the pass widens, and the stream increases; but for eight or ten miles from the notch, the mountains on each side are so near, as to leave room only for the river and its intervales; which are not more than half a mile wide. In the course of this descent, several curious objects present themselves to view. On the side of one mountain is a projection resembling a shelf, on which stand four large square rocks, in a form resembling as many huge folio volumes. In two or three places, at immense heights, and perfectly inaccessible, appear rocks of a white and red hue, the surface of which is polished, like a mirror, by the constant trickling of water over them. These, being exposed to

the

the weſt and ſouth, are capable, in the night, of reflecting the moon and ſtar beams to the wondering traveller in the deep, dark valley below, and by the help of imagination, are ſufficient to give riſe to the fiction of carbuncles.

To encompaſs theſe mountains as the roads are laid out, through the eaſtern and weſtern paſſes, and round the northern ſide of the whole cluſter, it is neceſſary to travel more than ſeventy miles, and to ford eight conſiderable rivers, beſides many ſmaller ſtreams. The diſtance between the heads of rivers, which purſue ſuch different courſes, from this immenſe elevation, and which fall into the ſea, ſo many hundred miles aſunder, is ſo ſmall, that a traveller may, in the courſe of one day, drink the waters of Saco, Ameriſcoggin and Connecticut rivers. Theſe waters are all perfectly limpid and ſweet, excepting one brook, on the eaſtern ſide of Mount Waſhington, which has a ſaponaceous taſte, and is covered with a very thick and ſtrong froth. It is ſaid, that there is a part of the mountain where the magnetic needle refuſes to traverſe; this is probably cauſed by a body of iron ore. It is alſo ſaid that a mineral, ſuppoſed to be lead, has been diſcovered, near the eaſtern paſs; but that the ſpot cannot now be found. What ſtores the bowels of theſe mountains contain, time muſt unfold; all ſearches for ſubterraneous treaſures, having hitherto proved fruitleſs. The moſt certain riches which they yield, are the freſhets, which bring down the ſoil, to the intervales below, and form a fine mould, producing by the aid of cultivation, corn and herbage, in the moſt luxuriant plenty."*

Rivers.] Five of the largeſt ſtreams in New England receive more or leſs of their waters from this ſtate. Theſe are, Connecticut, Ameriſcoggin, Saco, Merrimack and Piſcataqua rivers.

In addition to the deſcription already given of Connecticut river, (page 350) we obſerve, that it is ſettled all the way nearly to its ſource. It extends along the weſtern ſide of New Hampſhire, about 170 miles, and then paſſes into Maſſachuſetts. The rivers which it receives from Vermont, on the weſtern ſide, have been already mentioned. Beſides ſmaller ſtreams, it receives from New Hampſhire, Upper Amonooſuck, which paſſes through excellent meadows: Iſrael river, a romantic ſtream, bordered with fine land, as is John's river, a deep, muddy ſtream, 25 or 30 yards wide, 6 miles below Iſrael river. This country is called Upper Coos. Juſt above the town of Haverhill in Lower Coos, falls in Great or Lower Amonooſuck, 100 yards wide—and which, 2 miles from its mouth, receives Wild Amonooſuck, 40 yards wide, from Franconia and Lincoln mountains. Two or three hours heavy rain raiſes the water in this river ſeveral feet, and occaſions a current ſo furious, as to put in motion ſtones of a foot in diameter; but its violence ſoon ſubſides. As you proceed ſouth to the Maſſachuſetts line you paſs Sugar, Cold and Aſhuelot rivers.

At Walpole is a remarkable fall, formerly known by the name of the Great Fall, now denominated Bellows's Falls. The breadth of the river above them is, in ſome places 22, in others not above 16 rods. The depth of the channel is about 25 feet, and commonly runs full of water.

* See Dr. Belknap's Hiſt. of N. Hampſhire, Vol. III. p. 39.

water. In Sept. 1792, however, owing to the ſevere drought, the water of the river, it is ſaid, "paſſed within the ſpace of 12 feet wide and 2½ feet deep." A large rock divides the ſtream into two channels, each about 90 feet wide. When the water is low, the eaſtern channel is dry, being croſſed by a bar of ſolid rock, and the whole ſtream falls into the weſtern channel, where it is contracted to the breadth of 16 feet, and flows with aſtoniſhing rapidity. The perpendicular height of this fall, reckoning from the foot to the upper bar, the diſtance of about 100 rods, is 40 feet. There are ſeveral pitches one above another, in the length of half a mile, the largeſt of which is that where the rock divides the ſtream. Notwithſtanding the velocity of the current, the ſalmon paſs up the fall, and are taken many miles above; but the ſhad proceed no farther. This is the famous fall which is ſo extravagantly and ludicrouſly deſcribed in an anonymous publication, filled with ſuch extravagant falſehoods, commonly known by the title of "Peters' Hiſtory of Connecticut."

On the ſteep ſides of the iſland rock, hang ſeveral arm chairs, faſtened to ladders, and ſecured by a counterpoiſe, in which fiſhermen ſet to catch ſalmon with dipping nets. In 1784, a bridge of timber, conſtructed by Col. Hale, was projected over this fall, 365 feet long, and ſupported in the middle by the great rock, under which the higheſt floods paſs without detriment. This is the firſt and only bridge that has been erected upon this river; but it is in contemplation to erect another, 30 miles above, at the middle bar of Agar's Falls, where the paſſage for the water between the rocks is about 100 feet wide. This place is in the townſhip of Lebanon, two miles below Dartmouth College. This beautiful river, in its whole length, is lined on each ſide, with a great number of the moſt flouriſhing and pleaſant towns in the United States. In its whole courſe it preſerves a diſtance of from 80 to 100 miles from the ſea coaſt.

Merrimack river is formed by the confluence of Pemigewaſſet and Winnipiſeogee rivers; the former is a very rapid river, and ſprings from a white mountain, weſt of the noted mountains of that name; and before its junction with the Winnipiſeogee branch, it receives from the weſt, Baker's river, a pleaſant ſtream, forty miles in length, and ſeveral ſmaller ſtreams. The Winnipiſeogee branch riſes from the Lake of the ſame name. The ſtream which iſſues from the lake is ſmall, and in its courſe paſſes through a bay 12 miles long, and from 3 to 5 broad. A few miles from its entrance into the Pemigewaſſet, is a place called the Wares, remarkable for the number of fiſh which are here caught. The river is wide, and ſo ſhallow that the fiſhermen turn the courſe of the river, in a ſhort time, or compreſs it into a narrow channel, where they fix their gill nets, and take the fiſh as they paſs up the ſtream. After the Pemigewaſſet receives the waters of Winnipiſeogee, it takes the name of Merrimack; and after a courſe of about 90 miles, firſt in a ſoutherly, and then in an eaſterly direction, and paſſing over Hookſet, Amuſkeag, and Pantucket Falls, empties into the ſea at Newburyport. From the weſt it receives Blackwater, Contoocook, Piſcataquoag, Souhegan, Naſhua and Concord rivers; from the eaſt, Bowcook, Suncook, Cohas, Beaver, Spicket and Powow

rivers. Contoocook heads near Monadnock mountain, is very rapid, and 10 or 12 miles from its mouth is 100 yards wide. Juſt before its entrance into the Merrimack, it branches and forms a beautiful iſland of about 5 or 6 acres. This iſland is remarkable as being the ſpot where a Mrs. Duſton performed an extraordinary exploit. This woman had been taken by a party of Indians from Haverhill in Maſſachuſetts, and carried to this iſland. The Indians, 8 or 10 in number, fatigued, and thinking themſelves ſecure, fell aſleep. She improved this opportunity to make her eſcape, and that ſhe might effect it without danger of being purſued, ſhe, with one of their tomahawks killed them all, and ſcalped them, and took their canoe, and returned down the river to Haverhill, and carried the ſcalps to Boſton, where ſhe was generouſly rewarded.

A bridge has lately been projected over Amuſkeag Falls, 556 feet in length, and 80 feet wide, ſupported by 5 piers, and an abutment on each ſide; the top of the bridge is 30 feet from the bottom of the river. In the conſtruction of the wood work, 2,000 tons of timber were uſed. And, what is remarkable, this bridge was rendered paſſable for travellers, in 57 days after it was begun. A bridge has lately been built acroſs this river at Concord. Two other bridges are building over this river, in Maſſachuſetts.

"The Piſcataqua is the only large river whoſe whole courſe is in New Hampſhire. Its head is a pond in the N. E. corner of the town of Wakefield, and its general courſe thence, to the ſea, is S. S. E. about 40 miles. It divides New Hampſhire from York county, in the Diſtrict of Main, and is called Salmon Fall river, from its head, to the lower falls at Berwick; where it aſſumes the name of Newichawannock, which it bears till it meets with Cochecho river, which comes from Dover, when both run together in one channel, to Hilton's Point, where the weſtern branch meets it. From this junction to the ſea, the river is ſo rapid that it never freezes; the diſtance is ſeven miles, and the courſe generally from S. to S. E. The weſtern branch is formed by Swamſcot river, which comes from Exeter, Winnicot river, which comes through Greenland, and Lamprey river, which divides Newmarket from Durham; theſe empty into a bay four miles wide, called the Great Bay. The water in its further progreſs, is contracted into a leſſer bay, and then it receives Oyſter river, which runs through Durham, and Back river, which comes from Dover, and at length meets with the main ſtream at Hilton's Point. The tide riſes into all theſe bays, and branches as far as the lower falls in each river, and forms a moſt rapid current, eſpecially at the ſeaſon of the freſhets, when the ebb continues about two hours longer than the flood; and were it not for the numerous eddies, formed by the indentings of the ſhore, the ferries would then be impaſſable.

At the lower falls in the ſeveral branches of the river, are landing places, whence lumber and other country produce is tranſported, and veſſels or boats from below diſcharge their lading: So that in each river there is a convenient trading place, not more than twelve or fifteen miles diſtant from Portſmouth, with which there is conſtant communication by every tide. Thus the river, from its form, and the

ſituation

ſituation of its branches, is extremely favourable to the purpoſes of navigation and commerce.

At Dover is an high neck of land between the main branch of Piſcataqua and Back river, about two miles long, and half a mile wide, riſing gently along a fine road, and declining on each ſide like a ſhip's deck. It commands an extenſive and variegated proſpect of the rivers, bays, adjacent ſhores, and diſtant mountains. It has often been admired by travellers as an elegant ſituation for a city, and by military gentlemen for a fortreſs. The firſt ſettlers pitched here, but the trade has long ſince been removed to Cochecho Falls, about four miles farther up; and this beautiful ſpot is almoſt deſerted of inhabitants."*

Ameriſcoggin and Saco rivers, are principally in the Diſtrict of Maine, and will be deſcribed under that head.

Lakes.] Winnipiſeogee Lake, is the largeſt collection of water in New Hampſhire. It is about 24 miles in length, from S. E. to N. W. and of very unequal breadth, from 3 to 12 miles. It is full of iſlands, and is ſupplied with numerous rivulets from the ſurrounding mountains. This lake is frozen about 3 months in a year, and many ſleighs and teams, from the circumjacent towns, croſs it on the ice. In ſummer it is navigable its whole length. The landing on the S. E. ſide of the lake is 26 miles from Dover landing, where the tide flows.

The other conſiderable lakes, are Umbagog, in the N. E. corner of the ſtate, and partly in the Diſtrict of Maine, Squam, Sunnapee, and Great Oſſapy.

Soil and Productions.] Of theſe there is a great variety in this ſtate. The intervale lands upon the margin of the large rivers are the moſt valuable, becauſe they are overflowed and enriched every year, by the water from the uplands, which brings down a fat ſlime or ſediment. There are generally two ſtrata of intervale lands, on the borders of the large rivers, one is overflowed every year, the other, which is conſiderably higher, only in very high freſhets. Theſe intervale lands are of various breadths, according to the near or remote ſituation of the hills. On Connecticut river, they are from a quarter of a mile to a mile and a half on each ſide; and it is obſervable, that they yield wheat in greater abundance and perfection, than the ſame kind of ſoil, eaſt of the height of land. Theſe lands, in every part of the ſtate, yield all the other kinds of grain, in the greateſt perfection; but are not ſo good for paſture as the uplands of a proper quality. The wide ſpreading hills are generally much eſteemed as warm and rich; rocky, moiſt land, is accounted good for paſture; drained ſwamps have a deep mellow ſoil; and the vallies between hills are generally very productive.

Apples and pears are the moſt common, and the principal fruits cultivated in this ſtate. No good huſbandman thinks his farm complete without an orchard.

Agriculture is the chief buſineſs of the inhabitants of this ſtate. Beef, pork, mutton, poultry, wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, pulſe,

* Belknap's Hiſt. Vol. III p. 201.

butter, cheese, flax, hemp, hops, esculent plants and roots; articles which will always find a market, may be produced in abundance in New Hampshire.

TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.] The inhabitants in the southwestern quarter of this state generally carry their produce to Boston. In the middle and northern part, as far as the Lower Coos, they trade at Portsmouth. Above the Lower Coos, there are yet no convenient roads directly to the sea coast. The people on the upper branches of Saco river, find their nearest market at Portland, in the District of Maine; and thither the inhabitants of Upper Coos have generally carried their produce; some have gone in the other direction to New York market. But from a survey made in 1782, it was found that a road from the upper Amonoosuck, which empties into Connecticut river, to the head of navigation, in Kennebeck river, is very practicable; the distance 80 or 90 miles; and for a third part of that distance from Kennebeck, there are already roads and settlements.

The articles and the quantity of each, exported and imported into the port of Piscataqua, in two years following October 1, 1789, will appear from the following tables taken from Dr. Belknap's History.

TABLE of Exportation from the port of Piscataqua, from October 1, 1789, to October 1, 1791.

Articles exported to	Europe.	West Indies.	Nova Scot.	Africa.	Total.
1000 feet of pine boards	6247	11622	96	69	18034
do. feet of oak plank	378	26			404
do. staves and heading	1317	1608	44		2969
do. clapboards	2	19			21
do. shingles		268			2689
do. hoops		79¼	7		86¼
do. feet of oar rafters	47000	950			47950
Tons of pine timber	88½	86			174½
do. of oak timber	251	20			271
Frames of houses		12			12
Pine masts	41	4			45
Spruce spars	13	72			85
Shook hogsheads		2079			2079
Waggons		2			2
Pairs of cart wheels		14			14
Sets of yokes and bows		28			28
Boats		30			30
Handspikes	80				80
Quintals of dry fish	250	26207			26457
Barrels of pickled fish		501			501
do. of whale oil		120			120
do. of tar	1613	60			1673
Casks of flax seed	1798				1798
Barrels of beef		2775	2		2777
do. of pork		9	1		10
do. of rice				2	2

Bushels

Articles exported to	Europe.	Weſt Indies.	Nova Scot.	Africa.	Total.
Buſhels of Indian corn		391		2000	2391
Oxen and cows		577	33		610
Horſes		207	2		209
Sheep		261	229		490
Gallons of N. E. rum			150	1449	1599
do. Madeira wine		845			845
Thouſands of bricks		129			129
Tons of pot aſh	88½				88½
do. of pearl aſh	30½				30½
Boxes of candles		28			28

Total value of exportation for two years } 296,839 dollars, 51 cents.

TABLE of Importation into the port of Piſcataqua, from October 1, 1789, to October 1, 1791.

Articles imported from	Europe.	W. Indies.	Nova Scot.	Total.
Gallons of rum		138911		138911
do. gin		22½		22½
do. molaſſes		270785		270785
do. wine from Madeira				4721
do. porter	457			457
lbs. of unrefined ſugar		546648		546648
do. loaf ſugar			77	77
do. coffee		68633		68633
do. cotton		17564		17564
do. cocoa		27944		27944
do. cheeſe	1056			1056
do. tea	2696	86		2782
do. twine	2204			2204
do. nails	16890			16890
Hundreds of cordage	17,1,7			17,1,7
do. hemp	940—			940—
Buſhels of ſalt	*(part)*	*(part)*		98336
do. ſea coal	3131			3131
lbs. of ſteal unwrought	16527			16527
do. bar and ſheet lead	4336			4336
Grindſtones			(a few not aſcertained)	

N. B. "What comes coaſt ways from any of the United States cannot be aſcertained; as no regular entries are made where only the produce of the United States is on board, except accompanied with more than two hundred dollars value of foreign articles. The value of imported articles is generally governed by the Boſton market."

TABLE of CLEARANCES at the port of Piſcataqua, from October 1, 1789, to October 1, 1791.

	Ships and Snows	Brigantines	Schooners	Sloops	Total of veſſels	American tonnage	French ditto	Britiſh ditto	Portugueſe ditto	Total of tonnage
France										
French Weſt Indies	17	70	39	10	136	16616	264			16880
St. Peter's and Mique-			8	1	9	428	34			462
England [lon	16	25	1		42	6725		441		7166
Scotland		4			4	616				616
Ireland	1	3			4	666				666
Britiſh Weſt Indies	8	3	4	1	16			3134		3134
Nova Scotia			12		12			502		502
Portugal										
Portugueſe Iſlands	1				1				162	162
Holland and Planta.		2			2	233				233
Denmark and Iſlands										
Africa [cry			1		1	110				110
Coaſting and Cod Fiſh-			40	10	50	1166				1166
Total	43	107	105	22	277	26560	298	4077	162	31097

STATEMENT of the FISHERIES at Piſcataqua and its neighbourhood.

Schooners	27	employed in the Cod and Scale Fiſhery annually.
Boats	20	
Tonnage	630	
Seamen	250	

The Schooners, Boats and Seamen belonging to the Iſles of Shoals, are not included in the above eſtimation.

Product of the Fiſhery in the year 1791.

Quintals made	Merchantable fiſh		5170
	Jamaica	ditto	14217
	Scale	ditto	6463
		Total	25850

The fiſh made at the Iſles of Shoals are included in this ſtatement.

The ſucceſs of the fiſhery in this ſeaſon was uncommonly good.

The ſtaple commodities of New Hampſhire are ſhips, lumber, proviſions, fiſh, horſes, pot and pearl aſhes, and flax ſeed. Ships are built in all the towns contiguous to the river Piſcataqua and its branches. The number of ſhips built in 1790, was 8; in 1791, 20.

The

The number of ships and other vessels belonging to the Port of Piscataqua, in 1791, was as follows: Above 100 tons, 33: Under 100 tons, 50; in all 83.

The people in the country generally manufacture their own clothing; and considerable quantities of tow cloth for exportation. The other manufactures are pot and pearl ashes, maple sugar, bricks and pottery, and some iron, not sufficient, however, for home consumption, though it might be made an article of exportation.

Bank.] By act of assembly, of January 1792, a bank, by the name of, "The Bank of New Hampshire," was established at Portsmouth, to continue 50 years; under the management of a President, and seven directors. The capital stock is 60,000 dollars; and the stockholders have liberty to increase it to 200,000 dollars specie, and 100,000 dollars in any other estate.

Population and Character.] The number of inhabitants in 1790 was 141,885. In 1767 they were estimated at 52,700. The mean increasing ratio per annum since, has been 3883. According to this mode of computation, the number of people in New Hampshire has actually doubled in less than 19 years; 7 of those 19 were years of war.

Dr. Belknap mentions a number of instances of remarkable longevity in this state. In Barrington, 14 of the first settlers were living in 1785, who were between 80 and 90 years of age. In Londonderry, the first planters lived on an average, to 80 years, and some to 104. One Robert Macklin, a native of Scotland, died at Wakefield, in 1787, aged 115. He frequently walked from Portsmouth to Boston, 66 miles, in one day, and returned the next. He performed this journey the last time, when he was 80 years old.

The inhabitants of New Hampshire, like the settlers in all new countries, are in general, a hardy, robust, active, brave people. The advantages of early education have not been so generally enjoyed, as good men have wished, in consequence of which there has been a deficiency of persons properly qualified to fill the various departments of government. But since the revolution, the means of information and improvement have been increased and extended, and this political evil in a great measure remedied.

"The free indulgence of spirituous liquors, has been and is now, one of the greatest faults of many of the people of New Hampshire; especially in the neighbourhood of the river Piscataqua and its branches, and wherever business of getting lumber forms the principal employment of the people. In travelling up the country it affords pleasure to observe the various articles of produce and manufacture coming to market; but in travelling down the country it is equally disgustful to meet the same teams returning, loaded with casks of *rum*, along with fish, salt and other necessary articles. Among husbandmen, cyder is their common drink. Malt liquor is not so frequently used, as its wholesomeness deserves. But after all, there are no persons more robust and healthy, than those whose only or principal drink is the simple element, with which nature has universally and bountifully supplied this happy land."* College,

* Dr. Belknap.

College, Academies, &c.] The only college in this State is in the township of Hanover, situated on a beautiful plain about half a mile east of Connecticut river, in latitude 43° 33'. It was named *Dartmouth College*, after the Right Honourable *William, Earl of Dartmouth*, who was one of its principal benefactors. It was founded by the late pious and benevolent Dr. *Eleazer Wheelock*, who, in 1769, obtained a royal charter, wherein ample privileges were granted, and suitable provisions made for the education and instruction of youth of the Indian tribes, in reading, writing and all parts of learning which should appear necessary and expedient for civilizing and christianizing the children of Pagans, as well as in all liberal arts and sciences, and also of English youths and any others. The very humane and laudable attempts which have been made to christianize and educate the Indians, have not, through their native untractableness, been crowned with that success which was hoped and expected. Its situation, in a frontier country, exposed it, during the late war, to many inconveniences, which impeded its prosperity. It flourished, however, amidst all its embarrassments, and is now one of the most growing seminaries in the United States.

The funds of this college consist chiefly of lands, amounting to about 80,000 acres, which are increasing in value, in proportion to the growth of the country. Twelve hundred acres lie contiguous to the college, and are capable of the best improvement. Twelve thousand acres lie in Vermont. A tract of 8 miles square was granted by the assembly of New Hampshire, in 1789. The revenue of the college, arising from the lands, in 1793 amounted annually to £140. By contracts then made, would amount, in four years after, to £450; and in twelve years to £650. The income from tuition is about £600 per annum.

The number of under graduates is, on an average, about 150. A grammar school, of about 50 or 60 scholars, is annexed to the college.

The students are under the immediate government and instruction of a President, who is also professor of history; a professor of mathematics and natural philosophy, a professor of languages, and two tutors. In 22 years after the college was founded, 479 students received degrees, 140 of whom are or have been ministers of the gospel, and 448 were living in 1792.

The college is furnished with a handsome library and a philosophical apparatus tolerably complete. A new college built of wood, 150 by 50 feet, and three stories high, was erected in 1786, containing 36 rooms for students. Its situation is elevated, healthful and pleasant, commanding an extensive prospect to the west. There are three other public buildings belonging to the college.

There are a number of academies in this state; the principal of which is at Exeter, founded and endowed by the Hon. John Phillips, L. L. D. of Exeter, and incorporated by act of assembly in 1781, by the name of "Phillips's Exeter Academy." It is a very respectable and useful institution, under the inspection of a board of trustees, and the immediate government and instruction of a preceptor and an assistant. It has a fund of £15,000, a part of which is in lands not yet productive.

ive. The present annual income is £480. It has commonly between 50 and 60 students.

An academy at New Ipswich, was incorporated in 1789; and has a fund of about £1000, and generally from 40 to 50 scholars.

There is another academy at Atkinson, founded by the Honorable Nathaniel Peabody, who has endowed it with a donation of 1000 acres of land. It was incorporated in 1790.

At Amherst is an academy incorporated in 1791, by the name of the "Aurean Academy." Similar institutions are forming at Charleston, Concord and other places, which, with the peculiar attention which has lately been paid to schools, by the legislature, and the establishment of social libraries in several towns, afford a pleasing prospect of the increase of literature and useful knowledge in this state.

CHIEF TOWNS.] Portsmouth is the largest town in this state. It is about two miles from the sea, on the south side of Piscataqua river. It contains about 640 dwelling houses, and nearly as many other buildings, besides those for public uses, which are three congregational churches, one episcopal, one universalist, a state-house, market-house, four school-houses, and a work-house.

Its harbour is one of the finest on the continent, having a sufficient depth of water for vessels of any burthen. It is defended against storms by the adjacent land, in such a manner, as that ships may securely ride there in any season of the year. Besides, the harbour is so well fortified by nature that very little art will be necessary to render it impregnable. Its vicinity to the sea renders it very convenient for naval trade. A light-house, with a single light, stands at the entrance of the harbour. Ships of war have been built here; among others, the America, of 74 guns, launched November, 1782, and presented to the king of France, by the Congress of the United States.

Exeter is 15 miles S. W. from Portsmouth, situated at the head of navigation, upon Swamscot, or Exeter river. The tide rises here 11 feet, it is well situated for a manufacturing town, and has already a duck manufactory, in its infancy, six saw-mills, a fulling-mill, slitting mill, paper-mill, snuff-mill, two chocolate and ten grist-mills, iron works and two printing-offices. The public buildings are two congregational churches, a new and elegant academy edifice, a new and handsome court-house, and a gaol. The public offices of the state are kept here. Formerly this town was famous for ship-building, but this business has not flourished since its interruption by the war.

Concord is a pleasant, flourishing, inland town, situated on the west bank of Merrimack river, 54 miles W. N. W. from Portsmouth. The general court, of late, have commonly held their sessions here; and from its central situation, and a thriving back country, it will probably soon become the permanent seat of government. Much of the trade of the upper country centers in this town.

Dover, Amherst, Keen, Charleston, Plymouth and Haverhill, are the other most considerable towns in this state. Haverhill, is a new, thriving town, on the east side of Connecticut river, in Lower Coos. It is the most considerable town in the county of Grafton, and has a well constructed court-house and a congregational church. In it is a

bed

bed of iron ore, which has yielded some profit to the proprietor; also a quarry of free-stone, from which the people are supplied with chimney pieces, hearth stones, &c. It has also a fulling-mill and an oil-mill, and many other excellent mill seats.

CURIOSITIES AND CANAL.] In the township of Chester, on the main road from Haverhill to Concord, is a circular eminence, half a mile in diameter, and 400 feet high, called Rattlesnake hill. On the south side, 10 yards from its base, is the entrance of a cave called the *Devil's Den*, in which is a room 15 or 20 feet square and 4 feet high, floored and circled by a regular rock, from the upper part of which are dependent many excrescences, nearly in the form and size of a pear, and, when approached by a torch, throw out a sparkling lustre of almost every hue. Many frightful stories have been told of this cave, by those who delight in the marvellous. It is a cold, dreary, gloomy place.

In the town of Durham is a rock, computed to weigh 60 or 70 tons. It lies so exactly poised on another rock, as to be easily moved with one finger. It is on the top of a hill, and appears to be natural. In the township of Atkinson, in a large meadow, there is a small island of 6 or 7 acres, which was formerly loaded with valuable pine timber, and other forest wood. When the meadow is overflowed, by means of an artificial dam, this island rises with the water, which is sometimes 6 feet. Near the middle of the island is a small pond, which has been gradually lessening ever since it was known, and is now almost covered with verdure. In this place a pole 50 feet long has disappeared, without finding bottom. In the water of that pond, there have been fish in plenty, which, when the meadow has been overflowed, have appeared there, and when the water has been drawn off, have been left on the meadow, at which time the island settles to its usual place.

In the year 1791, a canal was cut through the marshes, which opens an inland navigation, from Hampton, through Salisbury, into Merrimack river, for about 8 miles. By this passage, loaded boats may be conducted with the utmost ease and safety.

RELIGION.] The principal denominations of Christians in this State, are Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists and Quakers. There is a small society of Sandemanians, and another of Universalists, in Portsmouth. For the distinguishing characteristics of these several sects, see the general account of the United States, article RELIGION.

"The people in general throughout the state, are professors of the Christian religion, in some form or other. There is, however, a sort of *wise men*, who pretend to reject it; but they have not yet been able to substitute a better in its place."*

CONSTITUTION.] The citizens of this State have lately formed for themselves a new Republican constitution of government, upon the same general principles with their former one.

HISTORY.] The first discovery made by the English of any part of New Hampshire, was in 1614 by Captain John Smith, who ranged the

* D. Belknap.

bed of iron ore, which has yielded some profit to the proprietor; also a quarry of free-stone, from which the people are supplied with chimney pieces, hearth stones, &c. It has also a fulling-mill and an oil-mill, and many other excellent mill seats.

CURIOSITIES AND CANAL.] In the township of Chester, on the main road from Haverhill to Concord, is a circular eminence, half a mile in diameter, and 400 feet high, called Rattlesnake hill. On the south side, 10 yards from its base, is the entrance of a cave called the *Devil's Den*, in which is a room 15 or 20 feet square and 4 feet high, floored and circled by a regular rock, from the upper part of which are dependent many excrescences, nearly in the form and size of a pear, and, when approached by a torch, throw out a sparkling lustre of almost every hue. Many frightful stories have been told of this cave, by those who delight in the marvellous. It is a cold, dreary, gloomy place.

In the town of Durham is a rock, computed to weigh 60 or 70 tons. It lies so exactly poised on another rock, as to be easily moved with one finger. It is on the top of a hill, and appears to be natural. In the township of Atkinson, in a large meadow, there is a small island of 6 or 7 acres, which was formerly loaded with valuable pine timber, and other forest wood. When the meadow is overflowed, by means of an artificial dam, this island rises with the water, which is sometimes 6 feet. Near the middle of the island is a small pond, which has been gradually lessening ever since it was known, and is now almost covered with verdure. In this place a pole 50 feet long has disappeared, without finding bottom. In the water of that pond, there have been fish in plenty, which, when the meadow has been overflowed, have appeared there, and when the water has been drawn off, have been left on the meadow, at which time the island settles to its usual place.

In the year 1791, a canal was cut through the marshes, which opens an inland navigation, from Hampton, through Salisbury, into Merrimack river, for about 8 miles. By this passage, loaded boats may be conducted with the utmost ease and safety.

RELIGION.] The principal denominations of Christians in this State, are Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists and Quakers. There is a small society of Sandemanians, and another of Universalists, in Portsmouth. For the distinguishing characteristics of these several sects, see the general account of the United States, article RELIGION.

"The people in general throughout the state, are professors of the Christian religion, in some form or other. There is, however, a sort of *wise men*, who pretend to reject it; but they have not yet been able to substitute a better in its place."*

CONSTITUTION.] The citizens of this State have lately formed for themselves a new Republican constitution of government, upon the same general principles with their former one.

HISTORY.] The first discovery made by the English of any part of New Hampshire, was in 1614 by Captain John Smith, who ranged the

* D. Belknap.

Engraved for Morse's Universal Geography. Published by Thomas & Andrews Boston.

Part of Amicotta I.
South East Point
Long Point
Red I.
Cape St. George
St. Georges B.
GULF OF
LAURENCE
Cross Island
Magdalen Isles
Cape Ray
Quebec
Amherst Island
Cape St. Laurence
North Point
Port Dauphin
Spanish Bay
East Point
Cardigan B.
Picton I.
Cape Breton
Louisbourg
Mose River
I. Madame
Cape Canso
Torbay
Frankland Harbour
Popes Head
Kenebeck R.
Brunswick
Falmouth
Casco Bay
Biddeford
York
Piscataqua Har.
Isle of Shoals
Saco R.
Salmon Fall R.
Umbagog L.
Amboscoggin R.
OCEAN
A MAP of the DISTRICT of MAINE with NEW BRUNSWICK & NOVA SCOTIA

the ſhore from Penobſcot to Cape Cod; and, in this route, diſcovered the river Piſcataqua. On his return to England, he publiſhed a deſcription of the country, with a map of the coaſt, which he preſented to Prince Charles, who gave it the name of NEW ENGLAND. The firſt ſettlement was made in 1623.

New Hampſhire was for many years under the juriſdiction of the Governor of Maſſachuſetts, yet they had a ſeparate legiſlature. They ever bore a proportionable ſhare of the expenſes and levies in all enterpriſes, expeditions and military exertions, whether planned by the colony or the crown. In every ſtage of the oppoſition that was made to the encroachments of the Britiſh parliament, the people, who ever had a high ſenſe of liberty, cheerfully bore their part. At the commencement of hoſtilities, indeed, while their council was appointed by royal *mandamus*, their patriotic ardour was checked by theſe crown officers. But when freed from this reſtraint, they flew eagerly to the American ſtandard, when the voice of their country declared for war; and their troops had a large ſhare of the hazard and fatigue, as well as of the glory of accompliſhing the late revolution.

As the beſt and only hiſtory of this ſtate, the reader is referred to the Rev. Dr. Belknap's, publiſhed complete, in 3 vols. 8vo. in 1792, written in a pure, neat, hiſtoric ſtyle. The two firſt volumes contain the hiſtory of New Hampſhire; the third contains "A geographical deſcription of the State, with ſketches of its natural hiſtory, productions and improvements, laws and government," and is replete with curious and uſeful information, and interſperſed with many ingenious and philoſophical remarks. From this volume much aſſiſtance has been derived, in making the foregoing compilation.

DISTRICT OF MAINE.

(Belonging to Maſſachuſetts.)

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Average length 200 } between { 4° 29′ and 10° 15′ E. lon. from Phi-
Average breadth 200 } { 43° and 48° 15′ N. lat. [ladelphia

Containing 40,000 ſquare miles, or 25,600,000 acres.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north, by Lower Canada, from which it is ſeparated by the high lands; eaſt, by the river St. Croix,* and a line drawn due north from its ſource

* What river is referred to under the name of St. Croix, in the treaty of 1783, is at preſent a ſubject of diſpute between Great Britain and the United States, and is to be ſettled according to the proviſion made in the late treaty. The French, according to their mode of taking poſſeſſion, always fixed a croſs in every river they came to. Almoſt every river on the coaſt they diſcovered, has in turn been called La Riviere de St. Croix.

There are three rivers that empty themſelves into the Bay of Paſſamaquoddy, the eaſternmoſt now called Magacadava, but always called, by the native Indians and French,

ſource to the ſaid high lands, which divides it from the Province of New Brunſwick; ſouth, by the Atlantic Ocean; weſt, by New Hampſhire, from which it is divided for about 40 miles, by Piſcataqua river, and thence by a line drawn N. two degrees W. about 120 miles, to lat. 45° 30′ N. to the Province of Lower Canada.*

The

French, St. Croix, and the middle one Schoodac. Before the commencement of the late war, (1764) governor Barnard ſent Mr. Mitchell, a ſurveyor, and ſeveral others, to explore the Bay of Paſſamaquoddy, to examine the natives, and to find out which was the true river St. Croix. They proceeded accordingly, and aſſembled upwards of 40 of the principal Indians upon an iſland then called L'Atereel, in the Bay of Paſſamaquoddy. After the commiſſioners had laid open the ſubject of their miſſion, the Chief appointed three Indians to ſhew them the ſaid river St. Croix, "which is ſituated nearly ſix miles north, and about three degrees eaſt of harbour Le Tetè, and E. N. E. of the bay or river Schoodac, and diſtant from it about nine miles upon a right line,"† and they returned correſpondent plans of their ſurvey. At the forming of the treaty of peace, the commiſſioners had Mitchell's map; and in fixing the boundary between that part of Nova Scotia now called New Brunſwick, and the Commonwealth of Maſſachuſetts, they conſidered it to be the river laid down by him neareſt to the river St. John's.

That the Magacadava is the true St. Croix, is further proved by two maps in Charlevoix's voyages, printed in 1744, one of them a general map of New France or Canada, the other a map of the Bay of Fundy; and by an old map called "An actual ſurvey of the ſea coaſt from New York to Cape Breton, by Capt. Cyprian Southwack." In all three of theſe maps, two rivers are laid down as emptying into Paſſamaquoddy Bay; the weſtern is called the Paſſamaquoddy, the eaſtern the St. Croix.

After the peace, the Britiſh ſubjects of Nova Scotia took poſſeſſion of all the lands between St. Croix and Schoodac rivers, which tract is ſaid to be nearly as large as the ſtate of New Hampſhire, and now hold poſſeſſion of the ſame, aſſerting that Schoodac is the true St. Croix; they alſo claim all the iſlands in the bay of Paſſamaquoddy, although ſeveral of them lie ſome miles weſt of the river which *they* call the boundary.

"Mitchell's map being erroneous, led the Britiſh and American commiſſioners into a miſtake. This map repreſents a river of confiderable magnitude uniting with the Bay (of Paſſamaquoddy) at the centre of the head of it: In reality there is no ſuch river there. The ancient St. Croix, as aſcertained by governor Barnard, through Mr. Mitchell, (not the Mitchell who drew the map) empties into the Bay of Paſſamaquoddy on the eaſt ſide thereof, and perpendicular thereto; after this courſe about five miles, it takes a northern direction. The river agreed on as the boundary, was the river next weſtward of St. John's." [*Gen. Lincoln's communication to the Author.*]

As the line dividing Maine from New Brunſwick is in diſpute between Great Britain and the United States, the Author has thought it might be ſatisfactory to his readers to throw together in a note the foregoing information, which is collected from the moſt authentic ſources. Some further light is thrown on this ſubject by Judge Sullivan, in his hiſtory of Maine, page 40—42.

* The Author thinks it incumbent on him to apologize to the public for taking the liberty to deviate in ſome particulars from the honorable author of the hiſtory of Maine, "whoſe information," in ſome inſtances at leaſt, he apprehends "has deceived him."

"The Diſtrict of Maine," he obſerves, (page 5) "lies between the forty-third, and *forty-ſeventh* degrees of N. lat." His map carries it beyond the *forty-eighth* degree.

He makes the New Hampſhire line (page 5—6) 160 miles long; and the eaſtern line ſeparating Maine from *Nova Scotia*, (it ſhould be *New Brunſwick*) by his map is at leaſt 230 miles, and the ſhorteſt line from the ſea to Canada is 160 miles; and yet

† See "Report of land committee on the eaſtern boundary and the true St. Croix," made to the General Court of Maſſachuſetts, January, 1794, on file.

The Old Province of Maine (included in the above limits) is bounded on the weſt by New Hampſhire; ſouth by the Atlantic Ocean, and north and northeaſt by the land called in ſome maps, Sagadahock. It was ſuppoſed at the time of its being made a province, to have been 120 miles ſquare; but by a ſettlement of the line, in 1737, on the part or ſide adjoining New Hampſhire, the form of the land was reduced from a ſquare to that of a diamond. The Old Province of Maine contained, according to Douglas, about 9,600 ſquare miles.

DIVISIONS.] The Diſtrict of Maine is divided into five counties, viz.

Counties.	No. of Inhabitants in 1790.	Chief Towns.	Inhabitants.
York	28,821	York	2,900
Cumberland	25,450	Portland lat. 43° 40′	2,240
		Pownalborough	2,055
Lincoln	29,962	Hallowell	1,194
		Waldoborough	1,210
Hancock	9,549	Penobſcot	1,048
Waſhington	2,758	Machias	818
Total	96,540		

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL AND CLIMATE.] The Diſtrict of Maine, though an elevated tract of country, cannot be called mountainous. A great proportion of the lands are arable and exceedingly fertile, particularly between Penobſcot and Kennebeck rivers. On ſome parts of the ſea coaſt, the lands are but indifferent; but this defect might eaſily be remedied, by manuring it with a marine vegetable, called rock-weed, which grows on the rocks between high and low water mark, all along the ſhores, and from the muſcle beds which are formed on the flats and in coves on various parts of the ſea ſhore. This rock-weed makes a moſt excellent manure, and the ſupply is immenſe. It generally grows, in this Diſtrict, on all the ſhores that are waſhed by the ſea; and the breadth of the border is in proportion to the height the tide riſes, which, in the eaſtern part of the diſtrict, is nearly 30 feet. It is eſtimated that there are 4000 acres of this rock-weed on this coaſt, and that each acre will produce annually 20 loads, making in the whole 80,000 loads of the beſt manure, 10 loads

yet he makes the Diſtrict "*average* only about *ninety* miles back into the country." (page 6.)

"The extent, by a ſtraight line on the ſea coaſt, is 240 miles."—*(Ibid.)*

If credit is due to Mr. Carleton, the compiler of the map in the hiſtory of Maine, the diſtance from Piſcataqua harbour, to the mouth of the river St. Croix, is about 200 (not 240) miles in a ſtraight line, the general courſe north 60½ degrees eaſt.

"From the mouth of St. Croix, to the height of land which forms the boundary between Maine and Lower Canada, according to the beſt eſtimate that can be made, (there has been no actual ſurvey) is about 230 miles.

"From the mouth of St. Croix, due weſt to New Hampſhire line is about 160 miles; but the width of the Diſtrict E. and W. is conſiderably more, if we meaſure from the *ſource* of the river St. Croix, as its courſe is ſouthweſt." [*MS. Letter of Mr. Carleton's to the Author.*]

Placing dependence on Mr. Carleton's information, as he has been in the beſt ſituation to obtain an accurate knowledge of the extent of this Diſtrict, I have ventured to average the length at about 200 miles, and the breadth at the ſame, not pretending however, to perfect exactneſs.

loads of which ſpread upon an acre, is reckoned ſufficient for three years. The country has a large proportion of dead ſwamps, and ſunken lands, which are eaſily drained, and leave a rich, fat ſoil. The interior country is univerſally repreſented as being of an excellent ſoil, well adapted both for tillage and paſture. The lands in general are eaſily cleared, having but little under bruſh.

The Diſtrict of Maine may naturally be conſidered in three diviſions. The *firſt* comprehending the tract lying eaſt of Penobſcot river, of about 4,500,000 acres---The *ſecond*, and beſt tract, of about 4,000,000 acres, lying between Penobſcot and Kennebeck rivers—The *third*, firſt ſettled and moſt populous at preſent, weſt of Kennebeck river, containing alſo about 4,000,000 acres.

"The ſeaſon for vegetation, in the northern part of this country, is about fifteen days ſhorter than it is in the ſouthern, or rather ſouth-weſtern part; but there is no great difference in the quantity of ſnow which falls in the various parts of it.

"The idea adopted on the firſt ſettlement of the country, was, that the ſeverity of the winters would render the climate unhealthy, and uncomfortable; and that the ſoil would never be productive of thoſe vegetables, and of that kind of ſuſtenance which habit had rendered neceſſary to the life of Europeans: But this is now found to be a miſtake.

"The ſoil on the ſea coaſt is hard, and reluctant to the plough; but farther back from the ſea, it is yielding; and the crops of grain are equal to what can be procured in the weſtern parts of New England. This is, however, but a late diſcovery; for, until the American Revolution, the greater part of the bread which was conſumed in the Diſtrict was brought from the middle ſtates.

"The weather in the Diſtrict of Maine, as well as in every part of North America, is found to be colder, than it is in the ſame degree of latitude on the other continent.

"One of our own philoſophers has lately ſuggeſted a reaſon for the coldneſs of our country. Dr. Holyoke imagines it to be, in a great meaſure, owing to the great number of evergreens in our woods. This idea is new, but it is a very ſatisfactory one, and applies itſelf with great force in the Diſtrict of Maine, where the foreſts are compoſed, almoſt altogether, of hemlock, ſpruce, pine and fir trees.

"However diſagreeable the winters of a northern climate may be, yet the northern part of every country is more healthy than that part which is nearer to the Equator; and we know that the human race is increaſed between the 40th and 50th degrees of latitude, much beyond what it is any where elſe." [*Sullivan.*]

The weather in this country is more regular in the winter than in more ſouthern ſtates. The cold commences about the middle of December, and ſpring opens the laſt of March; during this time the ponds and freſh water rivers are paſſable on the ice, and ſleighing continues uninterrupted by thaws, which are common in the three ſouthern New England States. Although vegetation, in the ſpring, commences earlier in theſe ſtates than in the Diſtrict of Maine, yet in the latter it is much more rapid. The elevation of the lands in general,

eral, the purity of the air, which is rendered ſweet and ſalubrious by the balſamic qualities* of many of the foreſt trees; the limpid ſtreams, both large and ſmall, which abundantly water this country, and the regularity of the weather, all unite to render this one of the healthieſt countries in the world.

RIVERS, LAKES, &c.] This Diſtrict has an extenſive ſea coaſt, furniſhed with an abundance of ſafe and commodious harbours; beſides which there is a ſecurity given to navigation, on ſome part of the coaſt, by what is called the *inland paſſage*. Almoſt the whole coaſt N. E. of Portland is lined with iſlands, among which veſſels may generally anchor with ſafety.

The country of which we are ſpeaking, is watered by many large and ſmall rivers. The principal are the following, as you proceed from eaſt to weſt. St. Croix, by the natives called Magacadava, a ſhort river, iſſuing from a large pond in the vicinity of St. John's river, remarkable only for its forming a part of the eaſtern boundary of the United States. This river falls into the north ſide of Paſſamaquoddy Bay, 12 miles N. E. and by N. of the Schoodac river. Next is Paſſamaquoddy river, which, with the Schoodac from the weſt, fall by one mouth into Paſſamaquoddy Bay. Oppoſite Mount Deſert iſland, which is about 15 miles long and 12 broad, Union river empties into a large bay. Between Schoodac and Union rivers, are Machias, Chandler's, Pleaſant and Naraguagus rivers, all inconſiderable. Thirty or forty miles weſt of Union river is the noble Penobſcot, which riſes in two branches from the highlands. Between the ſource of the weſt fork, and its junction with the eaſt, is Mooſehead lake 30 or 40 miles long and 15 wide. The eaſtern branch paſſes through ſeveral ſmaller lakes. From *the Forks*, as they are called, the Penobſcot Indians paſs to Canada, up either branch, principally the weſt, the ſource of which they ſay is not more than twenty miles from the waters that empty into the river St. Lawrence. At the Forks is a remarkable high mountain. From the Forks down to Indian Old Town, ſituated on an iſland in this river, is about 60 miles, 40 of which the water flows in a ſtill, ſmooth ſtream, and in the whole diſtance there are no falls to interrupt the paſſing of boats. In this diſtance, the river widens and embraces a large number of ſmall iſlands; and about half way receives two conſiderable tributary ſtreams, one from the eaſt and the other from the weſt, whoſe mouths are nearly oppoſite each other. About 60 rods below Indian Old Town, are the Great Falls, where is a carrying place of about 20 rods; thence 12 miles to the head of the tide, there are no falls to obſtruct boats. Veſſels of 30 tons come within a mile of the head of the tide. Thence 35 miles to the head of the bay, to the ſite of old Fort Pownal, the river flows in a pretty ſtraight courſe, and is eaſily navigated. Paſſing by Majabagaduſe, on the eaſt, 7 miles, and Owl's Head about 20 miles further, on the weſt, you enter the ocean.

This river, "for beauty and uſefulneſs, may be conſidered as the firſt in the Diſtrict. There is none that equals it for eaſe of navigation,

* This idea of the *balſamic qualities* of trees contributing to the ſalubrity of the air, is, by ſome, thought to be founded on erroneous principles.

tion, or exceeds it in plentifulneſs of fiſh, the excellency of its timber, or the commodiouſneſs of its mill privileges." [*Sullivan.*]

Proceeding weſtward, over St. George's, Pemaquid, Damariſcotta, and Sheepſcot rivers, which extend but a little way into the country, you come to Kennebeck, which, next to Penobſcot, is the fineſt river in this country.

"Three miles from the Chops, the iſland called Swan Iſland, divides the waters of the river. This iſland is found to be ſeven miles long, and was anciently the ſeat of the Sachem Kenebis, who ſold, or pretended to ſell all the country on both ſides of the river, and alſo the iſland. The river Kennebeck, no doubt, took its preſent appellation from a race of Sagamores of the name of *Kenebis*. The waters which form Swan Iſland, are navigable on both ſides of it, but the channel on the eaſt ſide is moſtly uſed. Thirty-eight miles from the ſea, we find a ſmall iſland, called by the natives Nahunkeag, which ſignifies the land where eels are taken. Within three miles of this iſland, a ſmall river coming weſt, from ponds which are in the town of Winthrop, runs into the Kennebeck, and is known by the name of Cobbeſeconte, as the Engliſh pronounce it, but by the Indians was called Cobbiſſeconteag, which in their language is the land where ſturgeon are taken.

Six miles further up the river we find the head of the navigable waters. This is a baſon forty-ſix miles from the ſea, and very commodious for the anchoring of veſſels.

On the eaſt bank of the ſmall fall which terminates the navigation of the Kennebeck, is Fort Weſtern, which was erected in the year 1752. From that fort to Taconnet Fall it is eighteen miles. This is a great fall of water; and on the bank of it, on the eaſtern ſide of the river, is the fort which was erected under the orders of Governor Shirley, in the year 1754, and called Fort Halifax. This fort is on a point of land, which is formed by the confluence of the Sebaſtacook with the Kennebeck, by which the latter is increaſed one-third by the waters of that river. The Sebaſtacook comes from lakes nearly north from its mouth; and in its windings receives brooks and ſmall rivers, for the ſpace of one hundred and fifty miles.

Thirty miles above Fort Halifax, as the river's courſe is, the ſtream called Sandy River, loſes its waters in the Kennebeck, at the point where the ancient town of Norridgewock was. Forty miles, or near that diſtance further up, the river Kennebeck takes a ſouthweſtward courſe.

The Kennebeck turning again weſtward, receives the eaſtern branch, at fifty miles diſtance from Norridgewock. The main branch of the Kennebeck, winding into the wilderneſs, forms a neceſſity for ſeveral carrying places, one of which, called the Great Carrying Place, is five miles acroſs, and the river's courſe gives a diſtance of thirty-five miles, for that which is gained by five on the dry land. At one hundred miles diſtance, or perhaps more from the mouth of the eaſtern branch, the ſource of the main or weſtern branch of the Kennebeck is found extended a great diſtance along ſide the river Chaudiere, which carries the waters from the high lands into the St. Lawrence.

The

The beſt deſcription of this branch of the Kennebeck, is had from the officers who paſſed this route under the command of General Arnold, in 1775: Among them, there is not any one more capable of giving a deſcription of the river than General Dearborn, who is now a member of Congreſs: A great part of the deſcription of this branch is taken from him. There are no lakes, but ſome few ſmall ponds and moraſſes at the ſource of this branch. The carrying-place from boatable waters in it, to boatable waters in the river Chaudiere, is only five miles over.

The eaſtern branch of the Kennebeck, which unites with the other above Norridgewock, iſſues from a body of waters which lie north about twenty miles from the confluence of the two branches. Theſe waters are called Mooſe Pond or Mooſe Lake. The ſides of the lake are ſo crooked that the body of waters hath an irregular figure; but the lake contains three times as much water as is found in Lake George. There are very high mountains to the north and weſt of this lake, and from theſe the waters run by many channels to the St. Lawrence.

The Kennebeck affords great quantities of lumber, and is inhabited by ſeveral ſpecies of valuable fiſh, in the ſeaſon ſuited to their kinds. Salmon and ſturgeon are taken in great abundance there, and ſhad and alewives relieve the wants of the neceſſitous part of the inhabitants.

The river Kennebeck forms the neareſt ſea-port for the people on the upper part of the river Connecticut.* Several ſurveys have been made acroſs the country, and the land is ſaid to be capable of furniſhing a good road at an ordinary expenſe. The town of Portland may conſider this as a rivalſhip to their claim upon the country beyond the White Mountains, to which there can be no reaſonable objection, becauſe this kind of emulation tends much to a promotion of the public intereſt." [*Sullivan.*]

Sheepſcot river is navigable 20 or 30 miles, and empties into the ocean a little to the eaſt of Kennebeck. On this river is the important port of Wiſcaſſet, in the townſhip of Pownalborough.

Ameriſcoggin, now more generally called Androſcoggin, properly ſpeaking, is but the main weſtern branch of the Kennebeck. Its ſources are north of Lake Umbagog: Its courſe is ſouthwardly, till it approaches near the White Mountains, from which it receives Mooſe and Peabody rivers; and then turns to the eaſt, and then ſoutheaſt, in which courſe it paſſes within two miles of the ſea-coaſt, and turning north runs over Pejepſcot, falls into Merry Meeting Bay, where it forms a junction with the Kennebeck, 20 miles from the ſea. Formerly, from this bay to the ſea, the confluent ſtream was called Sagadahock. The lands on this river are very good. Stevens's river heads within a mile of Merry Meeting Bay. A canal, uniting theſe waters, has lately been opened. Cuſſen's river is between Freeport and North Yarmouth. Royal's river empties itſelf into the ſea in North Yarmouth. Preſumſcut is fed by Sebacook lake, and empties into Caſco Bay, eaſt of

* The diſtance was meaſured in 1793, and found to be 90 miles from the tide in Kennebeck to the Upper Coos.

of Portland. Noneſuch river paſſes to ſea through Scarborough: It receives its name from its extraordinary freſhets. Dunſtan and Spurwink are ſmall rivers as you paſs weſt.

Saco river is one of the three largeſt rivers in this Diſtrict. The principal part of its waters fall from the White Mountains: Its courſe, ſome diſtance from its ſource, is ſouthwardly; it then ſuddenly bends to the eaſt and croſſes into the Diſtrict of Maine, and then makes a large bend to the northeaſt, eaſt and ſouthweſt, embracing the fine townſhip of Fryeburg, in the county of York. Its general courſe thence to the ſea is ſoutheaſt. Great and Little Oſſapy rivers fall into it from the weſt. This river is navigable for ſhips to Saco Falls, about ſix miles from the ſea. Here the river is broken by Indian Iſland, over which is the poſt road. A bridge is thrown over each of the branches. A number of mills are erected here, to which logs are floated from 40 to 50 miles above; and veſſels can come quite to the mills to take in the lumber. Four million feet of pine boards were annually ſawed at theſe mills before the war. Biddeford and Pepperellborough lie on either ſide of the mouth of this river. Mouſom, York and Cape Neddock rivers, in the county of York, are ſhort and inconſiderable ſtreams.

We have already mentioned the moſt conſiderable lakes which are known in this Diſtrict. Lake Sebacook, 18 miles N. W. of Portland, in extent is equal to two large townſhips, and is connected with Long Pond, on the N. W. by Sungo river. The whole extent of theſe waters is nearly 30 miles N. W. and S. E.

Bays and Capes.] The principal bays are Paſſamaquoddy, Machias, Penobſcot, Caſco and Wells. Of theſe, Penobſcot and Caſco are the moſt remarkable. Both are full of iſlands. Long Iſland, in the center of Penobſcot Bay, is 15 miles in length, and from 2 to 3 in breadth, and forms an incorporated townſhip by the name of Illesborough, containing about 400 inhabitants. On a fine peninſula on the eaſt ſide of the bay, the Britiſh built a fort and made a ſettlement, which is now the ſhire town in the county of Hancock. The points of Caſco Bay are Cape Small Point on the eaſt, and Cape Elizabeth on the weſt. This bay is about 25 miles wide, and 14 deep, forming a moſt excellent harbour for veſſels of any burden, and interſperſed with a multitude of iſlands, ſome of which are nearly large enough for townſhips. Wells' Bay lies between Cape Poirpoiſe and Cape Neddock.*

Productions.] The ſoil of this country, in general, where it is properly fitted to receive the ſeed, appears to be very friendly to the growth of wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, hemp, flax, as well as for the production of almoſt all kinds of culinary roots and plants, and for Engliſh graſs; and alſo for Indian corn, eſpecially if the ſeed be procured from a more northern climate. Hops are the ſpontaneous growth of this country. It is yet problematical whether apple and other fruit trees will flouriſh in the northern and eaſtern parts of this Diſtrict.

* There are many other bays of leſs note on this coaſt, for an account of which, and a minute deſcription of the rivers which interſect this country, the reader is referred to Judge Sullivan's Hiſtory, page 13 to 42.

District. It is said, however, that a century ago, there were good orchards within the county of Washington, about the Bay of Passamaquoddy, which were destroyed after Col. Church broke up the French settlements at that place. From some experiments of the present inhabitants, the presumption is rather against the growth of fruit trees. In the county of York, fruit is nearly as plenty as in New Hampshire. This country is uncommonly good for grazing, and large stocks of neat cattle may be fed both summer and winter.

The natural growth of this country consists of white pine and spruce trees in large quantities, suitable for masts, boards and shingles: The white pine is perhaps, of all others the most useful and important; no wood will supply its place in building. Maple, beech, white and grey oak, and yellow birch, may be considered as the principal growth of this country. The birch is a large sightly tree, and is used for cabinet work, and receives a polish little inferior to mahogany. The outer bark, which consists of a great number of layers, when separated, is as smooth and soft as the best writing paper, and in some cases is a tolerable substitute for it. The low lands produce fir. This tree is fit neither for timber nor fuel; but it yields a balsam that is highly prized. This balsam is contained in small protuberances like blisters, under the smooth bark of the tree. The fir is an evergreen, resembling the spruce, but very tapering and neither tall nor large.

Under this article, the following remarks of General Lincoln merit a place.

"From the different rivers, in this eastern country, waters may be drawn for mills, and all water works; besides, many are the advantages which arise to a country, through which streams of water are so liberally interspersed as they are in this; and especially when they abound, as many of these do, with fish of different kinds; among them are the salmon, shad, alewive and others, which seek the quiet waters of the Lakes, as the only places in which they can with safety lodge their spawns. From this source, the inland country may draw a supply of fish, equal to all their demands, (if they are not interrupted in their passage) which are rendered peculiarly valuable, as their annual return is at a season of the year when most needed, and when they can be cured with a very little salt; so that a long and free use of them will not be injurious to the health of the inhabitants. The certainty of the supply adds to its value. These fish, as is supposed, and of which there cannot, I think, be a doubt, return to the same waters yearly, in which they were spawned, unless some natural obstruction be thrown in their way. Whilst the people inland may be supplied with these fish, the inhabitants of the sea-coast may be supplied with the cod and other ground fish, which are allured quite into their harbours, in pursuit of the river fish, and may be taken with the greatest ease, as no other craft is necessary, in many places, than a common canoe. Great advantages arise also, to those who live on the sea-coast, from the shell fish, viz. the lobster, the scallop and the clam." Within a few years, the salmon fishery, in the bays and around the islands, has become a very considerable object to the inhabitants. The legislature have by law provided, that sluice ways be kept open in

the ſeveral rivers in this Diſtrict, for a certain number of days in the year, for the purpoſe of letting the ſalmon and other fiſh paſs up, in order to depoſit their ſpawn. The benefit of this regulation begins already to be felt.

ANIMALS.] Numerous flocks of deer, and ſome *mooſe* of a large ſize, formerly inhabited this Diſtrict; there are few now to be ſeen, eſpecially in the weſtern parts of it.

The animals common to northern climates, ſuch as the fox, bear, wolf, beaver, &c. are found here; and an animal, called by the natives, *buccarebou*, of a ſize between the *mooſe* and the deer, was formerly found in this country. Cattle and horſes are here eaſily raiſed; and the ſheep, on the Kennebeck river are larger than in Maſſachuſetts proper, the mutton is of a higher flavour, and the fleeces much heavier.

The rattle-ſnake is the only poiſonous ſerpent in this Diſtrict, and is ſeldom ſeen. Flies, except for a few weeks in the heat of ſummer, are not troubleſome.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] From the firſt ſettlement of Maine, until the year 1774 or 1775, the inhabitants generally followed the lumber trade to the neglect of agriculture. This afforded an immediate profit. Large quantities of corn and other grain were annually imported from Boſton and other places, without which it was ſuppoſed the inhabitants could not have ſubſiſted. But the late war, by rendering theſe reſources precarious, put the inhabitants upon their true intereſt, i. e. the cultivation of their lands. The inhabitants now raiſe a ſufficient quantity for their own conſumption; though too many are ſtill more fond of the axe than of the plough. Their wool and flax are very good; hemp has lately been tried with great ſucceſs. Almoſt every family manufacture wool and flax into cloth, and make huſbandry utenſils of every kind for their own uſe.

EXPORTS.] This country abounds with lumber of various kinds, ſuch as maſts, which of late, however, have become ſcarce; white pine boards, ſhip timber, and every ſpecies of ſplit lumber manufactured from pine and oak; theſe are exported from the different ports in immenſe quantities. Dried fiſh furniſhes a capital article of export, as do alſo pickled fiſh, ſuch as ſalmon, ſhad, the alewife, &c.

MINERALS.] Mountain and bog iron ore are found in ſome parts, and works have been erected for its manufacture.

There is a ſpecies of ſtone in Lebanon, in the county of York, which yields copperas and ſulphur.

STATE OF LITERATURE.] The erection of a college near Caſco Bay is contemplated, and a charter granted by the legiſlature. Academies in Hallowell, Berwick, Fryeburg and Machias have been incorporated by the legiſlature, and endowed with handſome grants of the public lands. Another at Portland has been inſtituted, but is not yet endowed. And it is but juſt to obſerve, that town ſchools are very generally maintained in moſt of the towns, and in many of the plantations, that are able to defray the expenſe; and a ſpirit of improvement is increaſing.

CHIEF TOWNS.] Portland is the capital of the Diſtrict of Maine. It is ſituated on a promontory in Caſco Bay, and was formerly a part of

of Falmouth. In July 1786, this part of the town, being the moſt populous and mercantile, and ſituated on the harbour, together with the iſlands which belong to Falmouth, was incorporated by the name of Portland. It has a moſt excellent, ſafe and capacious harbour, which is ſeldom or never completely frozen over. It is near the main ocean, and is eaſy of acceſs. The inhabitants carry on a conſiderable foreign trade, build ſhips, and are largely concerned in the fiſhery. It is one of the moſt thriving commercial towns in the Commonwealth of Maſſachuſetts. Although three-fourths of it was laid in aſhes by the Britiſh fleet in 1775, it has ſince been entirely rebuilt, and contains about 2300 inhabitants. Among its public buildings are three churches, two for Congregationaliſts, and one for Epiſcopalians, and a handſome court-houſe.

A light-houſe was erected in 1790 on a point of land called Portland Head, at the entrance of the harbour. It is a ſtone edifice, 72 feet high, excluſive of the lanthorn.

The following directions are to be obſerved in coming into the harbour. Bring the light to bear N. N. W. then run for it, allowing a ſmall diſtance on the larboard hand; and when abreaſt of the ſame, then run N. by W. This courſe will give good anchorage from half a mile to a mile and a half. No variation of the compaſs is allowed.

York is 74 miles N. E. from Boſton, and 9 from Portſmouth. It is divided into two pariſhes of Congregationaliſts. York river, which is navigable for veſſels of 250 tons, 6 or 7 miles from the ſea, paſſes through the town. Over this river, about a mile from the ſea, a wooden bridge was built in 1761, 270 feet long, excluſive of the wharves at each end, which reach to the channel, and 25 feet wide. The bridge ſtands on thirteen piers; and was planned and conducted by Major Samuel Sewall, an ingenious mechanic and a native of the town. In the year 1793, this bridge was rebuilt on the original plan. The model of Charles river bridge was taken from this, and was built under the ſuperintendance of the ſame gentleman. It has alſo ſerved as the model of Malden and Beverly bridges, and has been imitated, even in Europe, by thoſe ingenious American artiſts, Meſſieurs Coxe and Thompſon.

This town was ſettled as early as 1630, and was then called Agamenticus, from a remarkable high hill in it, of that name, a noted land-mark for mariners. It is in lat. 43° 16'.

About the year 1640, a great part of this town was incorporated by Sir Ferdinando Gorges, by the name of Georgiana. He appointed a Mayor and Aldermen, and made it a free port. In 1652, when it fell under the juriſdiction of Maſſachuſetts, it aſſumed the name of York, which it has ſince retained.

Hallowell is a very flouriſhing town, ſituated in latitude 44°16', at the head of the tide waters on Kennebeck river. That part of Pownalborough, on Sheepſcot river, called *Wiſcaſſet*, is flouriſhing. Its navigation is greater, in proportion to its ſize and number of inhabitants, than that of any town in Maſſachuſetts. Penobſcot, and Machias, are alſo towns of conſiderable and increaſing importance. Bangor, ſituated at the head of the tide waters on Penobſcot river, latitude 45°, it is

thought, will, in a few years, become a place of very considerable trade. The other towns of consideration are, Kittery, Wells, Biddeford, Berwick, North Yarmouth, Bath, Brunswick, Waldoborough and Camden.

POPULATION, CHARACTER AND RELIGION.] In 1790, there were 96,540 souls in this District. Now there are upwards of 100,000. In the year 1750 there were not 10,000 in all this territory. It has been peopled by emigrants from Europe, but principally by people from other parts of New England, and by a rapid natural increase. There are no peculiar features in the character of the people of this District, to distinguish them from their neighbours in New Hampshire and Vermont. Placed as they are in like circumstances, they are like them a brave, hardy, enterprising, industrious, hospitable people. The prevailing religious denominations are Congregationalists and Baptists; there are some Quakers, a few Methodists, Episcopalians, and Roman Catholics.

In 1794 there were 40 ministers of the Congregational denomination in this District, and 11 vacant churches of the same denomination. There were at this period a considerable number of Anabaptist preachers, who were chiefly itinerant, two Presbyterian ministers, one Episcopalian, and a Roman Catholic missionary at Passamaquoddy. Besides these there were 100 new towns and plantations in which no churches of any denomination were formed, many of which, (especially in the 3 lower counties) have, for a number of years past received religious instructions from missionaries sent among them by the society for propagating the gospel.

INDIANS.] The remains of the Penobscot tribe are the only Indians who take up their residence in this District. They consist of about 100 families, and live together in regular society at Indian Old Town, which is situated on an Island of about 200 acres, in Penobscot river, just above the great falls. They are Roman Catholics, and have a priest, who resides among them and administers the ordinances. They have a decent house for public worship, with a bell, and another building where they meet to transact the public business of their tribe. In their assemblies all things are managed with the greatest order and decorum. The Sachems form the legislative and executive authority of the tribe; though the heads of all the families are invited to be present at their periodical public meetings. The tribe is said to be increasing, in consequence of an obligation laid, by the Sachems, on the young people, to marry early.

In a former war this tribe lost their lands; but at the commencement of the last war, the Provincial Congress forbid any person settling on the lands from the head of the tide in Penobscot river, included in lines drawn six miles from the river on each side, i. e. a tract twelve miles wide, intersected in the middle by the river. They, however, consider that they have a right to hunt and fish as far as the mouth of the Bay of Penobscot extends. This was their original right, in opposition to any other tribe, and they now occupy it.

CONSTITUTION.] The same as Massachusetts.

EASTERN

EASTERN LANDS.] In the District of Maine are large tracts of land belonging to the Commonwealth of Maſſachuſetts, which are collectively ſtyled the *Eaſtern Lands.*

A Committee for the ſale of theſe lands was appointed by the General Court, in 1783, and from their report, in June, 1795, it appears, that they have ſold, and contracted to ſell, in behalf of the Commonwealth, of theſe lands, 4,509,808 acres, excluſive of the contract with Jackſon and Flint for 2,839,453 acres; and that they have paid into the State Treaſury, in Money and Securities £.245,375 9

Amount of ſums remaining due to the State, excluſive of the ſums due upon contract with Jackſon and Flint. 33,426 10 10

278,801 19 10

Amount of expenſes attending the buſineſs (deducted) 9,795 11 8

Leaving to the Commonwealth, neat Balance 269,005 8 2

From the above mentioned report it alſo appears that there were, (June 1795) belonging to the State and not under contract, 956,407 acres, the greateſt part of which has been ſurveyed. This is excluſive of the above mentioned contract with Jackſon and Flint, which includes 103,680 acres, reſerved for maſts by the ſtate.

Beſides theſe ſurveyed lands, there are, belonging to the Commonwealth, by eſtimate of ſaid Committee,

		Acres.
In the County of York	about	200,000
In the County of Cumberland	about	500,000
In the County of Lincoln	about	2,000,000
In the County of Hancock	about	2,000,000
In the County of Waſhington on the weſt of Paſſamaquoddy	about	2,000,000
Lands reſerved for the Indians, excluſive of townſhips ſurveyed	about	500,000
		7,200,000

Lands between St. Croix and Paſſamaquoddy, claimed by the Britiſh Government, 2,000,000 acres.

In addition to the ſeveral townſhips and tracts included in the above eſtimate, there remain for the future diſpoſition of Government the Great Iſle of Holt, containing 4968¼ acres; and upwards of one hundred other iſlands, lying between Penobſcot and Paſſamaquoddy, of various ſizes, from 828 acres, down to one acre and a quarter, containing in the whole about 5000 acres, which have all been ſurveyed.

Beſides the lands ſold, the following tracts have been granted for the encouragement of literature and other uſeful and humane purpoſes, viz.

Two

		Acres.
Two townſhips to the ſufferers of Portland One ditto to Marblehead Academy One ditto to Leiceſter	about	92,160
To Hallowell ditto		23,040
To Berwick ditto		23,040
To Waſhington ditto, at Machias		23,040
To Fryeburg ditto		18,617
To Taunton ditto		23,040
To John Allan and others		33,136
To the town of Boſton, for a Hoſpital		23,040
To Bowdoin College		115,200
To Jonathan Eddy and others	about	11,000
Amounting in the whole to	about	385,000

HISTORY.] The firſt attempt to ſettle this country was made in 1607, on the weſt ſide of Kennebeck, near the ſea. No permanent ſettlement, however, was at this time effected. It does not appear that any further attempts were made until between the years 1620 and 1630.

The Dutch formerly had a ſettlement at the place which is now called Newcaſtle, which was under the juriſdiction of the governor of New York, then called Manhadoes. The town was built on a beautiful neck of land, where rows of old cellars are now to be ſeen.

In 1635, Sir Ferdinando Gorges obtained a grant from the council of Plymouth, of the tract of country between the rivers Piſcataqua and Sagadahock, or Kennebeck; and up Kennebeck ſo far as to form a ſquare of 120 miles. It is ſuppoſed that Sir Ferdinando firſt inſtituted government in this province.

In 1639, Gorges obtained from the crown a charter of the ſoil and juriſdiction, containing as ample powers, perhaps, as the king of England ever granted to any ſubject.

In the ſame year he appointed a governor and council, and they adminiſtered juſtice to the ſettlers until about the year 1647, when, hearing of the death of Gorges, they ſuppoſed their authority ceaſed; and the people on the ſpot univerſally combined and agreed to be under civil government, and to elect their officers annually.

Government was adminiſtered in this form until 1652, when the inhabitants ſubmitted to the Maſſachuſetts, who, by a new conſtruction of their charter which was given to Roſſwell and others, in 1628, claimed the ſoil and juriſdiction of the Province of Maine as far as the middle of Caſco Bay. Maine then firſt took the name of Yorkſhire; and county courts were held in the manner they were in Maſſachuſetts, and the towns had liberty to ſend their deputies to the general court at Boſton.

In 1691, by charter from William and Mary, the Province of Maine and the large territory eaſtward, extending to Nova Scotia, was incorporated with the Maſſachuſetts Bay; ſince which it has been governed, and courts held as in other parts of Maſſachuſetts.

"The Diſtrict of Maine, at the time of the charter of William and Mary, in 1692, was held under two appellations; that part which lies between Piſcataqua and Kennebeck rivers, was known by the name of the Province of Maine; that part which lies between St. Croix and Kennebeck,

		Acres.
Two townſhips to the ſufferers of Portland One ditto to Marblehead Academy One ditto to Leiceſter	about	92,160
To Hallowell	ditto	23,040
To Berwick	ditto	23,040
To Waſhington	ditto, at Machias	23,040
To Fryeburg	ditto	18,617
To Taunton	ditto	23,040
To John Allan and others		33,136
To the town of Boſton, for a Hoſpital		23,040
To Bowdoin College		115,200
To Jonathan Eddy and others	about	11,000
Amounting in the whole to	about	385,000

HISTORY.] The firſt attempt to ſettle this country was made in 1607, on the weſt ſide of Kennebeck, near the ſea. No permanent ſettlement, however, was at this time effected. It does not appear that any further attempts were made until between the years 1620 and 1630.

The Dutch formerly had a ſettlement at the place which is now called Newcaſtle, which was under the juriſdiction of the governor of New York, then called Manhadoes. The town was built on a beautiful neck of land, where rows of old cellars are now to be ſeen.

In 1635, Sir Ferdinando Gorges obtained a grant from the council of Plymouth, of the tract of country between the rivers Piſcataqua and Sagadahock, or Kennebeck; and up Kennebeck ſo far as to form a ſquare of 120 miles. It is ſuppoſed that Sir Ferdinando firſt inſtituted government in this province.

In 1639, Gorges obtained from the crown a charter of the ſoil and juriſdiction, containing as ample powers, perhaps, as the king of England ever granted to any ſubject.

In the ſame year he appointed a governor and council, and they adminiſtered juſtice to the ſettlers until about the year 1647, when, hearing of the death of Gorges, they ſuppoſed their authority ceaſed; and the people on the ſpot univerſally combined and agreed to be under civil government, and to elect their officers annually.

Government was adminiſtered in this form until 1652, when the inhabitants ſubmitted to the Maſſachuſetts, who, by a new conſtruction of their charter which was given to Roſſwell and others, in 1628, claimed the ſoil and juriſdiction of the Province of Maine as far as the middle of Caſco Bay. Maine then firſt took the name of Yorkſhire; and county courts were held in the manner they were in Maſſachuſetts, and the towns had liberty to ſend their deputies to the general court at Boſton.

In 1691, by charter from William and Mary, the Province of Maine and the large territory eaſtward, extending to Nova Scotia, was incorporated with the Maſſachuſetts Bay; ſince which it has been governed, and courts held as in other parts of Maſſachuſetts.

"The Diſtrict of Maine, at the time of the charter of William and Mary, in 1692, was held under two appellations; that part which lies between Piſcataqua and Kennebeck rivers, was known by the name of the Province of Maine; that part which lies between St. Croix and Kennebeck,

A Map of
MASSACHUSETTS
From the best Authorities
By
J. Denison.
NEW HAMPSHIRE
Vermont
Miles.
The surveys of the Eastern Counties, could not be obtained seasonably to complete this Map.
Cape Cod
Barnstable Bay
BARNSTABLE
BUZZARD'S BAY
PLYMOUTH
BRISTOL
STATE of RHODE-ISLAND
Narraganset Bay
Point Judith
Nomans Land
Gay Head
Cape Poge
Nantucket I.
Muskeget I.
Tuckanuck I.
Martha's Vineyard
Elizabeth Islands
Cape Anne
Thatchers I. & Light House
East Point
Great Nehant
Boston
Alderton
Plymouth
Taunton
New Bedford
Barnstable
Chatham
Chatham Old Beef
Sandy Pt
Falmouth
Sandwich
Yarmouth
Harwich
Eastham
Wellfleet
Billingsgate
Truro
Provincet.
Race Pt.
Worcester
Springfield
Northampton
Hartford
Connecticut R.
Westfield R.
Deerfield R.
Hoosick
Williamstown
Pittsfield
Lenox
Stockbridge
Great Barrington
Sheffield
Berkshire
Hampshire
Hampden
Worcester
Middlesex
Essex
Norfolk
Bristol
Plymouth
Barnstable
Dukes County
Nantucket
N. York
Connecticut
Rhode-Island
Merrimack R.
Concord R.
Charles R.
Taunton R.
Blackstone R.
Nashua R.
Connecticut R.
Westfield R.
Deerfield R.
Hoosick
Williamstown
Pittsfield
Lenox
Stockbridge
Great Barrington
Sheffield
Berkshire
Hampshire
Hampden
Worcester
Middlesex
Essex
Norfolk
Bristol
Plymouth
Barnstable
Dukes County
Nantucket
N. York
Connecticut
Rhode-Island
Merrimack R.
Concord R.
Charles R.
Taunton R.
Blackstone R.
Nashua R.
72
71
70
42

A Map of
MASSACHUSETTS
From the best Authorities
By
J. Denison.
Miles.
10
20
30
40
The surveys of the Eastern Counties, could not be obtained seasonably to complete this Map
Vermont
Connecticut
Harb:
Anne
Colerain
Bernardston
Lyden
Gill
Shelburne
Greenfield
Montague
Deerfield
Sunderland
Whateley
Leverett
Shutes
Pell
Amherst
Hadley
Belchertown
Northampton
Hatfield
Granby
Ludlow
Springfield
West Springfield
Wilbraham
Longmeadow
Berkshire & Hampshire Counties continued.
N. YORK
Cape Cod
Provinces T.
Truro
Cape Cod B.
Wellfleet
Billingsgate
Eastham
Barnstable Bay
Yarmouth
Harwich
Barnstable
Chatham
Chatham Old Harb:
G. Malabar or Sandy Pt.
Cape Poge
Muskeget I.
Tucknuck I.
Nantucket I.
Sheeburne
Bass Rips
70
42

Kennebeck, was called by the ancient French name of Acadie, and both these names were preserved in that charter.

"The Province of Maine was not then considered as extending more than 120 miles from the sea; all the country beyond that distance from the ocean, was considered as crown lands." [*Sullivan.*]

The separation of this District from Massachusetts, and its erection into an independent state, have been subjects discussed by the inhabitants in town-meeting, by the appointment of the legislature. Such is the rapid settlement and growth of this country, that the period when this contemplated separation will take place, is probably not far distant.

The history of this District has been written and published in one volume,* by James Sullivan, Esq. attorney general of Massachusetts.

* Printed by Thomas and Andrews, Boston.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Greatest Length 190†	between 1° 30′ and 5° 11′ E. lon.	6250
Greatest Breadth 90	between 41° 13′ and 43° 52′ N. lat.	

Boundaries.] Bounded north, by Vermont and New Hampshire; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by the Atlantic, Rhode Island and Connecticut; west, by New York.

Divisions.] This part of Massachusetts is divided into the following counties.

Counties.	No. Towns.	No. Houses.	No. Families.	No. Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.	No. Inhabit.
Suffolk	23	6355	8038	44875	Boston	18038
Norfolk‡					Dedham	1659
Essex	22	7644	10883	57913	Salem	7921
					Newburyport	4837
Middlesex	41	5998	7580	42737	Charlestown	1583
					Concord	1590
Hampshire	60	9181	9617	59681	Northampton	1628
					Springfield	1574
Plymouth	15	4240	5173	29535	Plymouth	2995
Bristol	15	4514	5441	31709	Taunton	3804
Barnstable	10	2343	2889	17354	Barnstable	2610
Duke's	3	1013	558	3265	Edgartown	1352
Nantucket	1		872	4620	Sherburne	4620
Worcester	49	8613	9729	56807	Worcester	2095
Berkshire	26	4476	4899	30291	Stockbridge	1336
					Great Barrington	1373
11 counties	265	54377	65779	378787	Popula. for every sq. mile 60.	

Climate.]

† As there has been no actual survey of this state yet made public, it is impossible to give its average length and breadth. Its northern line is about 116 miles in length; its southern, extending from the southwest corner of the state, to Truro, on Cape Cod, is 190 as above stated. Its western line, on the state of New York, is about 50 miles. In other parts it is wider, and in others much narrower.

‡ A new county, formed by a division of Suffolk, in 1793.

CLIMATE.] See New England.

RIVERS.] Houſatonick river riſes from ſeveral ſources in the weſtern part of this ſtate, and runs ſoutherly through Connecticut, into Long Iſland Sound. Deerfield river falls into Connecticut river, from the weſt, between Deerfield and Greenfield. A moſt excellent and beautiful tract of meadow lies on its banks. Weſtfield river empties into the Connecticut at Weſt Springfield. Connecticut river paſſes through this ſtate, and interſects the county of Hampſhire. In its courſe it runs over falls, above Deerfield, and between Northampton and Springfield. A company by the name of "The Proprietors of the Locks and Canals on Connecticut river," was incorporated by the General Court, in 1792, for the purpoſe of rendering Connecticut river paſſable for boats and other things from Chicapee river* northward to New Hampſhire. Miller's and Chicapee rivers fall into the Connecticut on the eaſt ſide; the former at Northfield, the latter at Springfield.

In the northeaſtern part of the ſtate, is Merrimack, which we have already in part deſcribed. It is navigable for veſſels of burden about 20 miles from its mouth, where it is obſtructed by the firſt falls, or rapids, called Mitchell's Eddy, between Bradford and Haverhill. Vaſt quantities of ſhip timber, ranging timber, plank, deals, clapboards, ſhingles, ſtaves and other lumber are brought down in raſts, ſo conſtructed as to paſs all the falls in the river except thoſe of Amuſkaeg, and Pautucket. In the ſpring and ſummer, conſiderable quantities of ſalmon, ſhad and alewives are caught, which are either uſed as bait in the cod fiſhery, or pickled and ſhipped to the Weſt Indies. There are 12 ferries acroſs this river in the county of Eſſex. The bar acroſs the mouth of this river is a very great incumbrance to the navigation, and is eſpecially terrible to ſtrangers. There are 16 feet of water upon it at common tides. In 1787 the General Court granted a ſum of money for the erection of two ſufficient light-houſes, and made the maintenance of them a public charge. The houſes are of wood, and contrived to be removed at pleaſure, ſo as to be always conformed to the ſhifting of the bar;† and thus the ſingle rule of bringing them in a line, will be the only neceſſary direction for veſſels approaching the harbour, and by this direction they may ſail with ſafety, until they are abreaſt of the lights, where is a bold ſhore and good anchoring ground.

Naſhua, Concord, and Shawſheen rivers, riſe in this ſtate and run a northeaſterly courſe into the Merrimack. Parker's river takes its riſe in Rowley, and after a courſe of a few miles, paſſes into the ſound which ſeparates Plumb Iſland from the main land. It is navigable about two miles from its mouth. Ipſwich and Chebacco rivers paſs through the town of Ipſwich into Ipſwich Bay. Miſtick river falls into Boſton harbour eaſt of the peninſula of Charleſtown. It is navigable to Medford, three miles.

Charles

* See article CANALS.

† On account of the ſhifting of the bar, and the waſhing away of the point at the mouth of this river, the light-houſes have been moved. The lights now bear E. ½ N. and W. ½ S. Bringing both the light-houſes to bear in one, until you are abreaſt of the lower one, will bring you in over the bar in the deepeſt water.

Charles river is a conſiderable ſtream, the principal branch of which riſes from a pond bordering on Hopkinton. It paſſes through Holliſton, and Bellingham, and divides Medway from Medfield, Wrentham and Franklin, and thence into Dedham, where, by a curious bend, it forms a peninſula of 900 acres of land. And, what is very ſingular, a ſtream called Mother Brook, runs *out* of this river, in this town, and falls into Neponſit river, which anſwers to a canal uniting the two rivers, and affords a number of excellent mill-ſeats. From Dedham the courſe of the river is northerly, dividing Newton from Needham, Weſton, and Waltham, paſſing over romantic falls; it then bends to the northeaſt and eaſt, through Watertown and Cambridge, and paſſes into Boſton harbour, between Charleſtown and Boſton. It is navigable for boats to Watertown, ſeven miles.

Neponſet river originates chiefly from Muddy and Punkapog Ponds, in Stoughton, and Maſhapog Pond in Sharon, and after paſſing over falls ſufficient to carry mills, unites with other ſmall ſtreams, and forms a very conſtant ſupply of water for the many mills ſituated on the river below, until it meets the tide in Milton, from whence it is navigable for veſſels of 150 tons burthen to the bay, diſtant about four miles. Neponſet river, from Milton to the bay, forms a regular and beautiful ſerpentine, interſperſed with hillocks of wood ſo regularly placed, that from Milton hill it affords one of the fineſt proſpects in the world. Paſſing Fore and Back rivers in Weymouth, you come to North river, which riſes in Indian Head Pond in Pembroke, and, running in a ſerpentine courſe between Scituate and Marſhfield, paſſes to ſea. This river, for its ſize, is remarkable for its great depth of water, it being in ſome places not more than 40 or 50 feet wide, and yet veſſels of 300 tons are built at Pembroke, 18 miles (as the river runs) from its mouth. This river is navigable for boats to the firſt fall, 5 miles from its ſource in Indian Head Pond. Thence to the neareſt waters which run into Taunton river, is only three miles. A canal to connect the waters of theſe two rivers, which communicate with Narraganſet and Maſſachuſetts bays, would be of great utility, as it would ſave a long and dangerous navigation round Cape Cod.

Manking, Wiwiwantick, Accuſhnel, Aponegenſet, and Paſcamanſet, are ſmall rivers running from N. and N. W. into Buzzard's Bay.

Taunton river is made up of ſeveral ſtreams which unite in or near the town of Bridgwater. Its courſe is from N. E. to S. W. till it falls into Narraganſet Bay at Tiverton, oppoſite the north end of Rhode Iſland. It receives a conſiderable tributary ſtream at Taunton, from the northweſt. The head waters of Pautucket and Providence rivers, in Rhode Iſland, and of Quinnabaug and Shetucket rivers, in Connecticut, are in this ſtate.

Capes.] The only Capes of conſiderable note, on the coaſt of this ſtate, are Cape Ann on the north ſide of Maſſachuſetts Bay, and Cape Cod on the ſouth. Beſides theſe there is Cape Malabar, or Sandy Point, extending 10 miles ſouth from Chatham towards Nantucket—Cape Poge, the north point of Chabaquiddick; and Gay Head, the weſt point of Martha's Vineyard.

Cape

Cape Cod, so called probably from the multitudes of cod-fish which are found on its coast, is the southeasterly part of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. In shape it resembles a man's arm when bended, with the hand turned inward towards the body. The Cape comprehends the county of Barnstable, though the name *Cape Cod*, ought to be confined to the northern point. It is between 60 and 70 miles in length, containing about 400 square miles.

Province Town is the hook of the Cape, and is generally narrow, the widest place not being more than three miles. The harbour, which is capacious, opens to the southward, and has depth of water for any ships. It is safe, except when strong winds blow from the S. E. when vessels sometimes drag their anchors, the bottom being sandy. *It was the first port entered by our forefathers, when they came to settle this country in* 1620. This place has been in a state of thriving and decaying many times. It is now rising. It contains upwards of 100 families, whose whole dependence is upon the sea for their support. They employ between twenty and thirty sail of vessels, great and small, in the cod fishery. They have been remarkably successful of late. Ten of their vessels, employed in 1790 upon the Grand Bank, took 11,000 quintals of cod fish. They had not (in 1791) lost a vessel, or a man, in the business, since the war.

The houses stand upon the inner side of the hook of the cape, fronting southeast, and looking into the harbour. They are small, one story high, and stand in one range upon the beach; the flakes on which they dry their fish are round them. The vessels run in upon the shore, which is a soft sand, throw their fish over, where they are washed from the salt, and carried up to the flakes on hand-barrows.

They raise nothing from their lands, but are wholly dependent upon Boston market and other places, for every kind of vegetable production.

There were in 1791, but two horses and two yoke of oxen kept in the town. They had about fifty cows, which fed in the spring upon beach grass, which grows here and there upon the shore; and in summer in the sunken ponds, and marshy places, that are found between the sand hills. Here the cows are seen wading, and even swimming, plunging their heads into the water up to their horns, picking a scanty subsistence from the roots and herbs produced in the water. They are fed in the winter on sedge, cut upon the flats.

Except a border of loose sand, which runs round the whole place, it is very broken and hilly. These hills are white sand, and their produce is whortleberry bushes, and small pitch-pine shrubs. The pines next the village have been much cut off for firewood. Cutting away the wood, exposes the hills to be torn away by the violence of the winds, and in some instances persons have been obliged to remove their houses to prevent being covered up. These hills and sand heaps are constantly shifting: and when torn away in one place, are piled up on another. It is not unfrequent, to have their fish flakes covered up with banks of sand like snow. Immediately in stepping from any house, the foot sinks in sand to the depth of the shoe. The most southerly point of this place, called Wood End, is two miles southwest from

from the village. What is called Race Point, known to all ſeamen, is the northweſterly extremity of the Cape, and lies northweſt from the village, diſtant three miles.

A traveller, in paſſing from the village over to Race Point, about midway, travels ſome diſtance through a pine woods, the trees about twenty feet in height; at length he finds the path obſtructed with a mound of ſand, almoſt perpendicular, riſing among the trees to their tops. His horſe with difficulty mounts this precipice, his feet ſinking almoſt to the knees in the ſand. This volume of ſand is gradually rolling into the woods with the winds, and as it covers the trees to the tops, they die. As ſoon as a traveller mounts this bank, a curious ſpectacle preſents to view, a deſert of white ſand, five miles in length, parallel with the ſea, and one mile and an half in breadth. The tops of the trees appear above the ſand, but they are all dead. Where they have been lately covered, the bark and twigs are ſtill remaining; from others they are fallen off; ſome have been ſo long whipped and worn out with the ſand and winds, that there is nothing remaining but the hearts and knots of the trees. But over the greater part of this deſert the trees have long ſince diſappeared.

After croſſing this wilderneſs, where the horſe ſinks to his fetlocks at every ſtep, you arrive at Race Point. Here are a number of huts, erected by the perſons who come over from the village to fiſh in boats. Here they keep their fiſhing apparatus, and lodge. At the diſtance of fifteen rods from the point, the water is thirty fathoms in depth, and cod, haddock and other kinds of fiſh, are taken in plenty whenever the weather will permit. They take many kinds of fiſh with ſeins, ſuch as pollock, mackarel, and herrings: The two latter are often taken in their harbour in great abundance. At this place, Race Point, are ſeen, at ſome times, hundreds of ſharks lying on the ſhore, which have been caught by the boats when fiſhing for cod. They weigh from three to ſix hundred weight. Their livers, which produce oil, are the only parts of them of which any uſe is made. They are taken by a large hook, baited with a cod-fiſh, and faſtened to an iron chain with a ſwivel, to prevent them from biting or twiſting it off. When the ſhark has ſeized the hook, they drag him up to the ſtern of the boat, and being too large to take on board the boats there made uſe of, they row aſhore with him, drag him up on the beach, rip him open, take out his liver, and the carcaſs is left to periſh. Fiſhing, either at ſea in veſſels, or round the ſhore in boats, is the whole employment of all the inhabitants. There is no employment but this, to which they can turn their attention. And the boys as ſoon as they have ſtrength to pull a cod-fiſh, are put on board a boat or a veſſel.

As this harbour is of ſo much conſequence, often affording a ſhelter from ſtorms to veſſels both inward and outward bound, it is of importance that there ſhould always be a ſettlement here. The Province formerly afforded them ſome encouragement, beſides exempting them from taxation; but there is now hardly a town in the ſtate more thriving and able to help themſelves. Cape Cod in general is a thin, barren ſoil, by far the moſt ſo of any part of New England. But the ſea air impregnates all vegetables with a quality which renders them

them far more nutritive to cattle, than the ſame quantity far inland. It being an undoubted fact, that cattle will do well in ſuch paſtures, as, far up in the country, would ſtarve them at once. Their ſalt hay, which is almoſt their only forage, affords a manure which is alſo far ſuperior to that which is made at a diſtance from the ſea. This greatly aſſiſts their crops of corn and rye, beyond what the land promiſes in its appearance. The lands of Cape Cod could never ſupport its inhabitants, which are now upwards of 18,000. A great part of the men and boys are conſtantly employed at ſea. In this buſineſs they ſupport themſelves and families; and it is obſerved, that the young people form family connexions earlier in life, than in any other part of the country; which, perhaps, is one evidence, that the means of ſubſiſtence are eaſily obtainable. Cape Cod is a nurſery for ſeamen, and, in that view, one of the moſt important places in the ſtate, or in America. If the cultivation of the ſea is a bleſſing to any nation we may conſider the inhabitants of the Cape as the moſt valuable among our countrymen.

The Cape abounds with clear freſh ponds, generally ſtocked with fiſh. There is little ſunken land. The wood on the Cape is generally pitch pine. There are few or no ſtones below Harwich. The cellars are walled with brick, in a circular form, to prevent the looſe ſand from caving in. The wells are ſecured in the ſame manner, and they are obliged to keep them covered, to prevent the ſand from blowing in, and ſpoiling the water. Formerly, the inhabitants took many whales round the Cape, chiefly in Maſſachuſetts bay; but that buſineſs is almoſt at an end. The manner of taking black fiſh is ſomewhat ſingular. They are a fiſh of the whale kind, of about five tons weight, and produce oil, in the ſame manner as a whale. When a ſhoal of them is diſcovered, which ſometimes conſiſts of ſeveral hundreds, the inhabitants put off in boats, get without them, and drive them, like ſo many cattle, on to the ſhore and flats, where they are left by the tide and fall an eaſy prey. The ſhore of the Cape is in many places covered with the huge bones of theſe fiſh and of whales, which remain unconſumed for many years. Many perſons conjecture, that the Cape is gradually wearing away, and that it will finally fall a ſacrifice to the ravages of the winds and the ſeas; and many circumſtances favour ſuch an opinion. At Province Town harbour, ſtumps of trees are ſeen, which the ſea now covers in common tides. When the Engliſh firſt ſettled upon the Cape, there was an iſland off Chatham, at three leagues diſtance, called *Webb's Iſland*, containing twenty acres, covered with red cedar or ſavin. The inhabitants of Nantucket uſed to carry wood from it. This iſland has been wholly worn away for almoſt a century. A large rock, that was upon the iſland, and which ſettled as the earth waſhed away, now marks the place; it riſes as much above the bottom of the ſea, as it uſed to riſe above the ſurface of the ground. The water is ſix fathoms deep on this ſpot. And in many places on the Cape, the ſea appears to be encroaching on the land.

The Cape is ſo expoſed to winds in every direction, that fruit trees do not thrive. There are few orchards, of any conſequence, below Barnſtable.

Barnſtable. There is not a cider mill in the country. In many places, their foreſt trees, have more the appearance of a prim hedge, than of timber.

The Cape is an healthy ſituation, except for thoſe conſtitutions which are too delicate for the piercing winds that come from the ſea. The inhabitants in general, live as long as in other parts of the northern States.

The winds, in every direction come from the ſea; and invalids, by viſiting the Cape, ſometimes experience the ſame benefit as from going to ſea.*

Bays.] The principal bays on the coaſt of Maſſachuſetts are, Ipſwich, Boſton, Plymouth, Cape Cod or Barnſtable, and Buzzard's Bays. There are other bays of leſs note.

Islands.] Many iſlands are ſcattered along the coaſt, the moſt noted of which are Plumb Iſland, which is about nine miles in length, extending from Merrimack river on the north, to the entrance of Ipſwich river on the ſouth, and is ſeparated from the main land by a narrow ſound, called Plumb Iſland river, fordable in ſeveral places at low water. It conſiſts principally of ſand, blown into curious heaps, and crowned with buſhes bearing the beach plum. There is, however, a valuable property of ſalt marſh, and at the ſouth end of the iſland are two or three good farms. On the north end are the light-houſes before mentioned. On the ſea ſhore of this iſland, and on Saliſbury beach, the Marine Society, and other gentlemen of Newburyport, have humanely erected ſeveral ſmall houſes, furniſhed with fuel and other conveniences for the relief of mariners who may be ſhipwrecked on this coaſt.

Nantucket Island is 15 miles in length, and 11 in breadth, about 70° W. long. and 41° 20' N. lat. eight leagues ſouthward of Cape Cod. The climate of this iſland is mild, compared with that of the adjacent country. The ſoil is light and ſandy, except ſome part, where the town ſtands, and ſome tracts at the eaſt end of the iſland, which are of a loamy, rich ſoil. It is well watered with ponds and ſprings. A long ſandy point projects from the eaſt end of the iſland to the northward and weſtward, on which ſtands the light-houſe, erected in 1784. Between this point and the northern ſhore of the iſland, is a bay which affords a fine road for ſhips, except with the wind at N. W. when there is a heavy ſwell. The harbour is a baſon within this bay, obſtructed by a ſand bar, on which are 7½ feet water at low tide; within the bar are 12 or 14 feet water.

The neighbouring ſea produces cod, hallibut, ſturgeon, ſhad, herring, baſs, eels, &c. On the land, are horſes, cattle, ſheep and hogs.

In 1790, there were 4,619 inhabitants on this iſland. The men are principally robuſt, enterpriſing ſeamen and mechanics. The ſeamen are ſaid to be the moſt expert whalemen in the world. The women are handſome, and make good wives and good mothers. The inhabitants are remarkable for living together like one great and harmonious family.

"The

* See Maſſachuſetts Magazine for March, 1791, whence the foregoing account of Cape Cod is principally taken.

"The land is held in common by the inhabitants, i. e. the iſland is ſuppoſed to be divided into 27 ſhares; (ſome few private farms excepted)—each ſhare is entitled to a certain portion of land, which the owner may take up in any part of the common land, and convert it to what uſe he thinks proper. Each ſhare is ſubdivided into leſſer ſhares, called *Cow's Commons*, which give the proprietor a privilege to turn out as many cows or other cattle as he owns of ſuch parts in common or other ſtock, in the proportion of one horſe or 16 ſheep to two cow's commons; which ſtock feeds on any part of the land that is not converted into a field." All the cows, amounting to about 500, feed together in one herd: All the ſheep in one paſture. Each proprietor marks his own. On the days of ſhearing, which are commonly *two*, on about the 20th of June, and which are high feſtive days among the inhabitants, all the ſheep are driven into an incloſure, and each proprietor ſelects and ſhears his own ſheep.

The proprietors in common, plant about 675 acres of corn a year, averaging about 12 buſhels an acre, making an aggregate of 8,100 buſhels, beſides about 4000 buſhels raiſed on the private farms. Every other year the land is ſowed partly with rye, and partly with oats, yielding yearly about 500 buſhels of the former, and 8000 of the latter; beſides what is raiſed on the private farms.

The iſland is continually leſſening by the waſhing of the ſea. Shells of the ſame kind as are now found on the ſurface, have been dug from wells 40 or 50 feet below the ſurface, which indicate that at ſome former period the earth has encroached upon the ſea.

This iſland was granted to Thomas Mayhew in 1641, by the agent of William, Earl of Stirling. In 1659, Mayhew conveyed nine-tenths of it to nine proprietors, who the ſame year began the ſettlement of the iſland. [*Folger and Macy's Account of Nantucket.*]

The iſland of itſelf conſtitutes one county, which bears the name of the iſland. *Sherburne* is the only town, and contains the bulk of the inhabitants.

A bank of diſcount and depoſit was inſtituted in Nantucket in 1794.

The inhabitants formerly carried on the moſt conſiderable whale fiſhery on the coaſt, but the war almoſt ruined this buſineſs. They have ſince, however, revived it again, and purſue the whales even into the great Pacific Ocean. There is not a ſingle tree on the iſland of natural growth; they have a place called the woods, but it has been deſtitute of trees for theſe 60 years paſt. The iſland was formerly well wooded. The people, eſpecially the females, are fondly attached to the iſland, and few wiſh to migrate to a more deſirable ſituation.

The inhabitants of this iſland are principally Quakers; there is one ſociety of Congregationaliſts. Forty years ago there were three congregations of Indians, each of which had a houſe for worſhip and a teacher. Their laſt Indian paſtor died 20 years ſince, and was a worthy, reſpectable character.

MARTHA'S VINEYARD, which lies a little to the weſtward of Nantucket, lat. 41° 23', is about 21 miles in length, including Chabaquiddick,

dick, and six in breadth. It contains three societies of congregationalists, at Edgarton, Tisbury and Chilmark; two of Baptists, without ministers, and three congregations of Indians, one of which is supplied by an ordained Indian minister, and to the others, the Rev. Mr. Mayhew preaches in rotation, and superintends the whole. Martha's Vineyard, Chabaquiddick, Noman's Island, and the Elizabeth Islands, which contain about 16,500 acres of valuable land, constitute Duke's county, containing 3265 white inhabitants, and between 400 and 500 Indians and Mulattoes, subsisting by agriculture and fishing.

Edgarton, which includes the fertile island of Chabaquiddick, three miles long, and one and a half broad, is the shire town. This little island joins to the harbour and renders it very secure. Gay Head, the westernmost part of the island, containing about 2400 acres, is very good tillage land, and is wholly occupied by Indians, but not well cultivated. One-third of this tract is the property of the English society for propagating the gospel in New England. A shrub oak plain covers about two-thirds of the island. The principal productions of the island are corn, rye and oats: They raise sheep and cattle in considerable numbers. There are four mill-streams in Tisbury. The inhabitants of this county send three representatives, and, in conjunction with Nantucket, one senator, to the General Court.

The other islands of consideration are in that part of Massachusetts Bay called the *Harbour*, which is agreeably diversified by about 40 of various sizes. Seven of them are within the jurisdiction of the town of Boston, and taxed with it. Castle Island is about three miles from Boston, and contains about 18 acres of land. The buildings are the governor's house, a magazine, gaol, barracks, and workshops. On this island there are many convicts, who are sentenced to confinement here for different periods, according to their crimes, and employed in the manufacture of nails and shoes, and guarded by a company of between 60 and 70 soldiers. The fort on this island commands the entrance of the harbour. Here are mounted 50 pieces of cannon, and 44 others lie dismounted.

Light-Houses.] Within this state are the following light-houses: On Plumb Island, near Newbury, are two, which we have already mentioned. On Thatcher's Island, off Cape Ann, two lights of equal height. Another stands on a rock on the north side of the entrance of Boston harbour, with one single light. On the north point of Plymouth harbour are two lights. On a point at the entrance of the harbour on the island of Nantucket is one with a single light. This light may be seen as far as Nantucket shoals extend. The island being low, the light appears over it.

Face of the Country.] See New England. By an admeasurement made by the barometer at Princeton, in this state, about 45 miles N. W. from Boston, and at Cambridge, in 1777, it appears that Princeton is 1332 feet higher than the level of the sea. The top of Wachuset Mountain in Princeton, was found to be 2989 feet above the level of the sea. A hill of this height, in a clear horizon, may be seen 67 miles.

Soil and Productions.] In Massachusetts are to be found all the varieties of soil, from very good to very bad, capable of yielding

all the different productions common to the climate, such as Indian corn, rye, wheat, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hops, potatoes, field beans, and peas; apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries, &c. That part of the state which is distinguished by the name of the *Old* or *Plymouth Colony*, including the counties of Barnstable, Duke's, Nantucket, Bristol, and Plymouth, in point of soil, is the poorest part of the state, being generally sandy and light, interspersed, however, with many excellent tracts of land. The northern, middle, and western parts of the state, have, generally speaking, a strong, good soil, adapted to grazing and grain; very similar to the soil of New Hampshire and Vermont on one side, and to that of Rhode Island and Connecticut on the other. It has been observed that the effects of the east winds extend farther inland than formerly, and injure the tender fruits, particularly the peach, and even the more hardy apple. The average produce of the good lands, well cultivated, has been estimated as follows: 40 bushels of corn on an acre, 30 of barley, 20 of wheat, 30 of rye, 100 of potatoes. The staple commodities of this state, are fish, beef, lumber, &c.

Commerce.] This state carries on an extensive and lucrative commerce. Her ships visit almost all parts of the world. Her principal exports, of her own productions, consist of pot and pearl ashes, flaxseed, whale oil, spermaceti, whalebone, spermaceti candles, fish dried and pickled, beef, pork, cheese, butter, and various other kinds of provisions, live stock, American rum, cotton and wool cards, men's and women's shoes, snuff and manufactured tobacco, household furniture, various kinds of lumber, as boards, plank, oars, and rafters, oak and pine timber, shingles, staves, and heading, ship-timber, &c. Of these articles, and others, the produce or manufacture of the states, together with articles of foreign growth, imported for exportation to other countries, were exported in the year ending September 30, 1791, to the amount of 2,445,975 dollars, 53 cents. Besides shoes, cards, hats, saddlery and various other manufactures, and several articles of the produce of the country to a great amount, exported to the southern and other states, not included in this amount.

In the year ending September 30, 1793, the exports from this state (with the same exceptions and qualifications as above) amounted to 3,676,412 dollars.

This state owns more than three times as many tons of shipping as any other of the states, and more than one-third part of the whole that belongs to the United States. Upwards of 29,000 tons are employed in carrying on the fisheries; 46,000 in the coasting business, and 96,564 in trading with almost all parts of the world. Pot and pearl ash, staves, flaxseed, beeswax, &c. are carried chiefly to Great Britain, in remittance for their manufactures; masts and provisions to the East Indies; fish, oil, beef, pork, lumber, candles, &c. are carried to the West Indies, for their produce, and the two first articles, fish and oil, to France, Spain, and Portugal; roots, vegetables, fruits, and small meats, to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick; hats, saddlery, cabinet-work, men's and women's shoes, nails, tow-cloth, barley, hops, butter, cheese, &c. to the southern states. The *Negro* trade

was

was prohibited by law, in 1788, and there is not a single *slave* belonging to the Commonwealth.

MANUFACTURES.] If we except printing-types, ſtone wares, pitch, tar and turpentine, and wine, moſt if not all the other articles enumerated in pages 258 and 259, are manufactured in a greater or leſs degree in this ſtate. There is a duck manufactory at Boſton, at which between 2000 and 3000 bolts, of 40 yards each, (worth about thirteen dollars per bolt) ſaid to be the beſt duck ever ſeen in America, have been made in one year. Manufactories of this kind have been eſtabliſhed in Salem, Haverhill and Springfield, and are ſaid to be in a promiſing way. Manufactories of cotton goods have been attempted at Beverly, Worceſter and Boſton; and much credit is due to the patriotic gentlemen who began them; although by their perſevering exertions, they have not been able to ſurmount the various obſtacles in the way of ſucceſs. A woollen manufactory on an extenſive ſcale, has been eſtabliſhed at Byefield pariſh in Newbury, and promiſes to ſucceed. At Taunton, Bridgwater, Plymouth, Newburyport, Middleborough and ſome other places, nails have been made in ſuch quantities as to prevent, in a great meaſure, the importation of them from Great Britain. A machine for cutting nails has been lately invented by Mr. Jacob Perkins of Newburyport, a gentleman of great ingenuity in the ſcience of mechanics, which (if neceſſary) will turn out *two hundred thouſand* nails in a day. The engines which are worked by water, at Byefield, may be increaſed to any number that may be neceſſary. The nails, it is aſſerted by thoſe who have tried them, have a decided ſuperiority over thoſe of Engliſh manufacture, and are ſold 20 per cent. cheaper. The proprietors ſay they can make a ſufficient number to ſupply the continent. Inventions of ſuch extenſive utility, merit the patronage and encouragement of the public.

In this ſtate there are about 20 paper-mills, ſix on Neponſit river, ſeven on Charles river, one at Andover, on Shawſheen river, one at Sutton, one at Worceſter, another at Springfield, &c. Moſt of theſe mills have two vats each, and when in action, employ 10 men, and as many girls and boys, and produce at the rate of 70,000 reams of writing, printing and wrapping paper, annually. It was eſtimated in 1792, that £20,000 worth of paper was yearly made by theſe mills. The quantity has ſince annually and rapidly increaſed.

The principal card manufactories in Boſton, belong to Meſſrs. G. Richards, W. Whittemore, and M. Richards. In theſe manufactories are made yearly, about 12,000 dozen of cotton and wool cards, which conſume nearly 200 caſks of wire, averaged at 130 dollars per caſk, and about 35,000 tanned calf, ſheep and lamb ſkins at 37 cents each. The ſticking of theſe cards employs not leſs than 2000 people, chiefly children, and above 60 men are fully occupied in manufacturing cardboards, card-tacks, and finiſhing the cards. Beſides the above, there are three other ſmaller manufactories in Boſton; and it is eſtimated that between 2000 and 3000 dozen cards are made at the other manufactories in different parts of the ſtate.

There are two or three manufactories, in Boſton, and its vicinity, for making playing-cards, at one of which large quantities are made.

The ſeat of the ſhoe manufacture is at Lynn, eight miles to the northward of Boſton, in the county of Eſſex; though a vaſt many are made in Boſton, Quincy and other places. It is not eaſy to fix the number of ſhoes annually made by the induſtrious inhabitants of this town, but by a calculation made in February, 1795, it appeared that 200 maſter-workmen, and 600 journeymen and apprentices are conſtantly employed in this buſineſs, who make annually about 300,000 pair of ſhoes, which are exported chiefly by the manufacturers to the ſouthern markets. One man, Mr. B. Johnſon, from his own work-ſhop, in the courſe of ſeven months, ſhipped 20,600 pair of ſhoes, valued at £4,979 6s. excluſive of large numbers ſold in the vicinity.

Silk and thread lace, of an elegant texture, are manufactured by women and children, in large quantities, in the town of Ipſwich, in Eſſex county, and ſold for uſe and exportation in Boſton, and other mercantile towns. This manufacture, if properly regulated and encouraged might be productive of great and extenſive advantages. In the year 1790, no leſs than 41,979 yards were made in this town; and the quantity, it is ſuppoſed, has ſince been conſiderably increaſed.

A wire manufactory has lately been erected, at a conſiderable expenſe, in Dedham, in Norfolk county, for the purpoſe of drawing wire for the uſe of the fiſh-hook, and card manufacturers in Boſton. The eſſays which have already been made, promiſe ſucceſs.

There are ſeveral ſnuff, oil, chocolate and powder mills in different parts of the ſtate, and a number of iron-works and ſlitting-mills, beſides other mills, in common uſe, in great abundance, for ſawing lumber, grinding grain, and fulling cloth.

There were in 1792, 62 diſtilleries in this ſtate, employed in diſtilling from foreign materials. In theſe diſtilleries are 158 ſtills, which together contain 102,173 gallons. Beſides theſe there are 12 country ſtills, employed in diſtilling domeſtic materials; but theſe are ſmall, and the moſt of them very lately erected, and ſome have never yet been worked. One million nine hundred thouſand gallons have been diſtilled in one year, which, at a duty of eleven cents a gallon, yields a revenue to the government of 209,000 dollars.

A brick pyramidical glaſs-houſe was erected in Boſton, by a company of gentlemen, in 1789. This has ſince been pulled down and another erected on a new plan. For want of workmen, ſkilled in the buſineſs, their works were not put in operation effectually till November, 1792; and have ſince been interrupted by the transformation of the building. The glaſs here manufactured is much ſuperior to any ever imported, and finds a ready ſale, being as cheap, according to its quality. There is manufactured about 900 ſheets in a week, each ſheet worth about 1 dollar 75 cents, amounting per annum to about 76,000 dollars. As there is an abundance of the materials for this manufacture at command, there can be little doubt of its being carried to ſuch an extent in the courſe of a few years, as to preclude foreign importations, which will make a vaſt ſaving to our country. Every friend to his country muſt wiſh that the patriotic company which have eſtabliſhed this manufacture, might meet with

ſuch

ſuch ſucceſs as to have their expenſes reimburſed, which have been very great.

Bridges.] The bridges that merit notice in this ſtate are the following, viz. Charles river bridge, built in 1786-87, 1503 feet long, and connecting Boſton and Charleſtown. It is built on 75 piers, with a convenient draw in the middle, for the paſſage of veſſels. Each pier is compoſed of ſeven ſticks of oak timber, united by a cap-piece, ſtrong braces and girts, and afterwards driven into the bed of the river, and firmly ſecured by a ſingle pile on each ſide driven obliquely to a ſolid bottom. The piers are connected to each other by large ſtring-pieces, which are covered with four inch plank. The bridge is 43 feet in width, and on each ſide is accommodated with a paſſage ſix feet wide, railed in for the ſafety of people on foot. The bridge has a gradual riſe from each end, ſo as to be two feet higher in the middle than at the extremities. Forty elegant lamps are erected, at a ſuitable diſtance from each other, to illuminate it when neceſſary. There are four ſtrong ſtone wharves connected with three piers each, ſunk in various parts of the river. The machinery of the draw is ſimple, and requires but two men to raiſe it. At the higheſt tides the water riſes 12 or 14 feet; the floor of the bridge is then about four feet above the water. The depth of the water in the channel, at low tide, is 27 feet. This bridge was completed in 13 months; and while it exhibits the greateſt effect of private enterprize, of this kind, in the United States, it being the firſt bridge of conſiderable magnitude that has been erected, preſents a moſt pleaſing proof, how certainly great objects may be attained by ſpirited exertions.

The ſucceſs which attended this experiment, led others to engage in ſimilar works of enterprize. Malden bridge acroſs Myſtic river, connecting Charleſtown with Malden, was begun in April, 1787, and was opened for paſſengers the September following. This bridge, including the abutments, is 2420 feet long, and 32 feet wide; it has a draw 30 feet wide. The deepeſt water at full tide is 23 feet. The expenſe of this bridge was eſtimated at £5,300.

Eſſex bridge, upwards of 1500 feet in length, with a well-contrived draw, was erected in 1789, and connects Salem with Beverly. The expenſe of this bridge is ſaid not to have exceeded one-third part of that of Charles river bridge, yet it is eſteemed quite equal in ſtrength, and is thought by travellers to be ſuperior in point of beauty.

In Rowley, on the poſt-road between Boſton and Newburyport, is a bridge acroſs Parker's river, 870 feet long, and 26 feet wide, conſiſting of nine ſolid piers and eight wooden arches. This bridge was built in the year 1758.

A bridge over Merrimack river in the county of Eſſex, about two miles above Newburyport, was lately completed. At the place where the bridge is erected, an iſland divides the river into two branches. An arch of 160 feet diameter and 40 feet above the level of high water, connects this iſland with the main on one ſide. The channel on the other ſide is wider, but the centre arch is but 140 feet diameter. Great ingenuity is diſcovered in the conſtruction of this bridge, and it is one among the vaſt number of ſtupendous and uſeful works which

owe their origin to that confidence between man and man, which has been created or reſtored by the meaſures of the general government.

An elegant bridge, connecting Haverhill with Bradford, 650 feet in length, and 34 feet wide, was completed in the fall of 1794. It has three arches of 180 feet each, ſupported by three handſome ſtone piers, 40 feet ſquare. It has as many defenſive piers or ſterlings, extending 50 feet above the bridge, and a draw of 30 feet, over the channel of the river.

Another ingeniouſly conſtructed bridge, has been built over this river at Pentucket Falls, between Chelmsford and Dracut, in the county of Middleſex.

Another bridge over this river, called the *Merrimack bridge*, between Newbury and Haverhill bridges, of ingenious and elegant workmanſhip, was completed in November, 1795. It is the longeſt of any on Merrimack river by ſeveral hundred feet. It conſiſts of four long arches, and a draw; and ſtands upon five piers, and two abutments, one on each ſhore, beſide a conſiderable length built upon piles.

A bridge connecting Boſton with Cambridge, of very handſome workmanſhip, was erected in the years 1792 and 1793. The wood part of it is 3500 feet in length; the cauſeway on the Cambridge ſide, is 3640 feet, making together nearly a mile and a third. The bridge is ſupported by piers, and has a draw for the paſſage of veſſels, and is, by much, the longeſt, and probably the moſt expenſive bridge in the United States. This, and all the other bridges we have mentioned, are ſupported by a toll, and yield to the proprietors a very handſome intereſt for their money.

The legiſlature, in February, 1792, were petitioned by a company, for liberty to build a bridge over Connecticut river, at Montague; which was granted, but the work has not yet been completed.

Locks and Canals.] Locks and canals in various parts of the ſtate have been contemplated, particularly between Barnſtable Bay and Buzzard's Bay; and one by which a communication might be opened between Boſton and ſome part of Connecticut river; for which latter purpoſe, General Knox, the late ſecretary at war, and others were incorporated by the General Court, in 1792, by the name of "The Proprietors of the Maſſachuſetts Canal." But the idea of opening canals in theſe places, ſeems, for the preſent at leaſt, to be laid aſide. Other plans of this kind, ſince adopted, and more practicable, have been carried, or are now carrying into effect.

The locks and canals at South Hadley, on the eaſt ſide of Connecticut river, made for the purpoſe of navigating round the falls in the river at that place, were begun in 1793, and completed in 1795. The following deſcription of theſe locks and canals, was furniſhed by a gentleman of obſervation, who has viſited them ſince they have been completed:

The falls are about three miles in length. A dam is erected, beginning on the eaſt ſide of the river, at or near the head of the falls, where is placed the upper lock, and mouth of the canal. As the ledges of rocks, which form the head of the falls, run in an oblique direction up the river, from the eaſt to the weſt ſide, the dam is built

in

in this direction, till it gains about two-third parts of the width of the river; from thence directly acroſs to the weſt ſide, leaving near the weſt ſhore a paſſage for the fiſh. The top of this dam is horizontal, and of ſuch height as to throw ſufficient water into the canal for tranſporting boats, rafts of boards, &c. and the ſurpluſage of water goes over the dam. The canal is nearly level with the bed, or bottom of the river; ſo that the dam will ſecure to the canal a ſufficiency of water in the drieſt ſeaſons. The upper canal is about 2¼ miles in length, and about 20 feet broad. Its courſe is not parallel to the ſeveral turnings of the river, but winds in the moſt convenient places for digging. The canal is, however, cut through ſeveral hills of rocks of great depth, at an amazing expenſe. By laying the bottom of the canal ſo nearly on a level, as juſt to give the water motion, the whole of the fall, which is 52½ feet, is reduced to one ſhort pitch, at the lower lock, and lower end of the upper canal. At this lock is the top of the inclined plain, of about 90 feet in length, the bottom of which is on a level with the water at the foot of the falls. The lower canal, about 60 rods long, extends from the bottom of the inclined plain into the river below the falls, or is rather taken out of the river below the falls, and carried up to the bottom of the inclined plain, that the water may ſet back from the river. At the upper lock, and underneath it, is a deep and large vault, dug out of the rocks, where is placed the water-works, by which the boats, &c. are let down, and drawn up the inclined plain. The wheels of this machinery are put in motion by the water of the upper canal. The carriage which receives the boat, or raft, is fixed on three pair of wheels, the lower, and middle pair of which, are ſo much larger than the upper pair, that the carriage, and conſequently the boat, in paſſing up or down the inclined plain, is preſerved in a horizontal poſition. This carriage when at the bottom of the inclined plain, and in the lower canal, ſinks in the water, and diſcharges the boat it carries down, and receives that which it carries up. The boats and rafts are received and diſcharged at the top of the inclined plain, much in the ſame manner.

It is obſerved, that ſince the completion of theſe locks and canals, there has been a very conſiderable increaſe of tranſportation up and down the river: Conſequently, although the proprietors have been at great expenſe, the proſpect of ſtill greater increaſing buſineſs, gives them no ſmall aſſurance of future gain.

Some mills are already erected on theſe canals, and a great variety of water-works may, and doubtleſs will, ſoon be erected here, as nature and art have made it one of the moſt advantageous places for theſe purpoſes, in the United States.

Canals are alſo opening by the ſame company, at Miller's Falls, in Montgomery, about 25 miles above theſe, on the ſame ſide of the river.

Middleſex canal, which it is expected will be of great importance to this ſtate and New Hampſhire, is now opening at a vaſt expenſe, by an incorporated company. The following particular deſcription of the route of the canal, is from the pen of one of the proprietors:

The river Merrimack has its principal ſource in a lake in New Hampſhire, called by the Indians, *Winniſepeocko*. From that lake the ſtream runs ſoutherly about 80 miles, to the towns of Chelmsford and Dracut, in Maſſachuſetts. At this point, which is nearly north from Boſton, and on a ſtraight line nearly 25 miles diſtant from that town, the river turns northeaſterly, and empties its waters into the ſea at Newbury, 40 miles eaſt of Boſton. The project for a canal which is now in proceſs, is to open a water communication between the waters of the Merrimack at Chelmsford, and the harbour of Boſton. The waters of the river at Chelmsford, in the drought of ſummer, were 89 feet and 7 inches higher than low water mark in the ſea at Boſton. This circumſtance would render it very eaſy to fill a canal from that river; but there is a ſmall river called Concord river, which iſſues from the meadows in Sudbury, and, running northeaſterly, loſes itſelf in the Merrimack, below Pentucket Falls, and ſeveral miles below where the canal muſt be united with that river. Concord river, on the route by which the canal muſt be made, is croſſed at five miles and a quarter diſtance from the head of the canal; and is there 13 feet and 8 inches higher than the waters of the Merrimack where the canal joins that river, and eight feet and ſeven inches higher than the ſea. This renders it neceſſary to make the Concord the reſervoir, from which the canal is to be filled in both courſes, towards the Merrimack river, and towards Boſton. There will be three locks at the head of the canal, by which boats will aſcend from, and deſcend into the Merrimack. The route of the canal will be ſoutherly through the eaſt parts of Chelmsford, and Billerica, the weſt part of Wilmington, and the middle of Woburn; where it comes to ſome ponds, from which the waters run by Myſtick river into Boſton harbour.

The diſtance from the Merrimack to theſe ponds, will be 17 miles. The canal will, without meeting with any large hills or deep vallies, be ſtraighter than the country road near it. The diſtance from the Merrimack to Medford, as the canal will be made, is 27, and to Boſton, 31 miles.

The privilege of the canal is granted to the proprietors forever. They are made a ſtatute corporation, with proper and neceſſary powers; and to have a toll of ſix cents a mile for every ton weight which ſhall paſs, beſides pay for their boats and labour. The canal is laid to be 24 feet wide at the bottom, and 32 at the top, and ſix feet deep. The boats are to be 12 feet wide and 70 feet long.

Some parts of the banks of Merrimack river, and the adjacent country, are full of timber and wood, and others produce great quantities of beef, grain, butter, and other articles for a market, and call for great quantities of ſalt, ſugars, and other heavy articles, which will be tranſported upon the canal.

The works are already in forwardneſs, and it is hoped they will be completed in all this year (1796.) It is expected that this canal will be a ſource of increaſing wealth to Medford, Charleſtown, and Boſton, as well as to the enterpriſing and patriotic proprietors.

There

There is yet a ſtrong expectation of opening a communication between the Connecticut and Merrimack rivers, by means of the Sugar river which runs into the Connecticut, and the Contoocook which runs into the Merrimack.

CURIOSITIES.] In the north part of the townſhip of Adams, in Berkſhire county, not half a mile from Stamford in Vermont, is a natural curioſity which merits a deſcription. A pretty mill ſtream, called Hudſon's Brook, which riſes in Vermont, and falls into the north branch of Hooſuck river, has, for 30 or 40 rods, formed a very deep channel through a quarry of white marble. The hill, gradually deſcending towards the ſouth, terminates in a ſteep precipice, down which, probably, the water once tumbled. But finding in ſome places, natural chaſms in the rocks, and in others wearing them away, as is evident from their appearance, it has formed a channel, which, in ſome places, is more than 60 feet deep. Over this channel, where deepeſt, ſome of the rocks remain, and form a natural bridge. From the top of this bridge to the water, it is 62 feet; its length is about 12 or 15, and its breadth about 10. Partly under this bridge, and about 10 or 12 feet below it, is another, which is wider but not ſo long; for at the caſt end they form one body of rock, 12 or 14 feet thick, and under this the water flows. It is evident, from the appearance of the rocks, that the water, in ſome places, formerly flowed 40 or 50 feet above its preſent bed. Many cavities, of different figures and dimenſions, but generally circular, are worn out in the rocks. One of theſe in the ſolid rock, is about four feet in diameter, and four or five feet deep; the rock is on one ſide worn through at the bottom. A little above the bridge, on the weſt ſide of the chaſm, is a cave or little room, which has a convenient entrance at the north, and a paſſage out at the eaſt. From the weſt ſide of this cave, a chaſm extends into the hill; but ſoon becomes too narrow to paſs. The rocks here, which are moſtly white, though in ſome places clouded or ſtreaked with other colours, appear to be of that ſpecies of coarſe white marble which is common at Laneſborough, and in other towns in Berkſhire county.

In the town of Wrentham, about two miles ſoutheaſt of the meeting-houſe, is a curious cavern, called *Wampom's Rock*, from an Indian family of that name who reſided in it for a number of years. It is ſituated on the ſouth ſide of a hill, and is ſurrounded by a number of broken rocks. It is nearly ſquare, each ſide meaſuring about nine feet. The height is about eight feet in front, but from the centre it leſſens to about four feet. At preſent it ſerves only as a ſhelter for cattle and ſheep, as do one or two other rocks or caves in the town, formerly inhabited by Indians.

Under this article we mention the falls of Powow river, which riſes in New Hampſhire, and falls into the Merrimack between Saliſbury and Ameſbury, in the county of Eſſex. At theſe falls, the deſcent of the water, in the diſtance of 50 rods, is 100 feet, and in its paſſage carries one bloomery, five ſaw-mills, ſeven griſt-mills, two linſeed-oil-mills, one fulling-mill, and one ſnuff-mill, beſides ſeveral wheels, auxiliary to different labours. The rapid fall of the water—the dams

at

at very short distances crossing the river—the various wheels and mills arising almost immediately one over another—and the very irregular and grotesque situation of the houses and other buildings on the adjoining grounds, give this place a romantic appearance, and afford, in the whole, one of the most singular views to be found in this country.

Lynn Beach may be reckoned a curiosity. It is one mile in length, and connects the peninsula called *Nahant* with the main land. This is a place of much resort for parties of pleasure from Boston, Charlestown, Salem and Marblehead, in the summer season. The beach is used as a race-ground, for which it is well calculated, being level, smooth and hard.

Minerals, and other Fossils.] Iron ore, in immense quantities, is found in various parts of this state, particularly in the old colony of Plymouth, in the towns of Middleborough, Bridgewater, Taunton, Attleborough, Stoughton, and the towns in that neighbourhood, which has in consequence become the seat of the iron manufactures. The slitting-mills in this district, it is said, annually slit 600 tons of iron; and one company has lately been formed, which will annually manufacture into nails, of a quality equal to those imported, 500 tons of iron. The number of spikes and nails made in this state is supposed now to be twice as large as that made in 1788, and is still increasing, and will probably soon preclude all foreign importations; and, from the abundance of the raw material, may become an article of export. Very valuable iron-works on an extensive scale, have been erected, and are now in operation, at Plymouth.

Copper ore is found at Leverett in the county of Hampshire, and at Attleborough in the county of Bristol. Several mines of black lead have been discovered in Brimfield in Hampshire county; and white pipe-clay, and yellow and red ochre, at Martha's Vineyard, and in other places. Allum slate, or stone, has been found in some parts; and also ruddle, or a red earth, which has been used as a ground colour for priming, instead of Spanish brown. In a quarry of lime-stone, in the parish of Byefield, in the county of Essex, is found the *Asbestos*, or incombustible cotton, as it has been called. Marble has been found in the same vicinity, and it is conjectured that there are considerable beds of it. The specimens of it already exhibited, have been beautifully variegated in colour, and admit an admirable polish. A marble quarry at Lanesborough affords very good marble.

In the town of Brookfield in this Commonwealth, is to be found a very large quantity of rocks, which are called by chemists, *pyrites*, so highly impregnated with sulphur, vitriol and allum, that if properly manufactured, it is thought, would yield a sufficient quantity of those valuable articles to supply the United States for half a century. This rock, when first taken from its bed, is nearly as hard as flint, but an exposure of it to the air, and the pouring of water upon it, softens it to such a degree that it is easily pulverized. The process by which the vitriol, commonly called *copperas*, is obtained, is very simple and easy, and not very expensive; that by which the allum is procured,

is

is somewhat more difficult. The sulphur is the most difficult to be obtained; but from various experiments made by Joseph Greenleaf, Esq. of Boston,* and others, in 1775, it appears that great quantities of the flour of sulphur may be extracted by sublimation. It is judged from the experiments of the above-mentioned gentleman, that one half, at least, of the rock is composed of these valuable articles. It is remarkable that all the rocks of this kind which were noticed, were elevated about 15 degrees above the horizon, and all pointing the same way. These rocks certainly furnish a treasure, from whence immense wealth may be drawn, and which ought not to be neglected by the legislature.

MINERAL SPRINGS.] Several mineral springs have been found in different parts of the state; particularly at Lynn, Wrentham, Menotomy parish in Cambridge, &c. but none are celebrated as places of resort for invalids.

LITERARY, HUMANE, AND OTHER SOCIETIES.] These institutions in Massachusetts, exhibit a fair trait in the character of the inhabitants. Among the first literary institutions in this state, is the AMERICAN ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES, incorporated May 4, 1780. It is declared in the act, that the end and design of the institution, is to promote and encourage the knowledge of the antiquities of America, and of the natural history of the country, and to determine the uses to which the various natural productions of the country may be applied. Also to promote and encourage medical discoveries, mathematical disquisitions, philosophical inquiries and experiments; astronomical, meteorological and geographical observations; improvements in agriculture, arts, manufactures, commerce, and the cultivation of every science that may tend to advance a free, independent, and virtuous people. There are never to be more than two hundred members, nor less than forty. This society has four stated annual meetings.

The MASSACHUSETTS CHARITABLE SOCIETY, incorporated December 16, 1779, is intended for the mutual aid of themselves and families, who may be distressed by any of the adverse accidents of life, and for the comforting and relieving of widows and orphans of their deceased members. The members of this society meet annually, and are not to exceed an hundred in number.

The BOSTON EPISCOPAL CHARITABLE SOCIETY, first instituted in 1724, and incorporated February 12, 1784, has for its object, charity to such as are of the Episcopal church, and to such others as the society shall think fit; but more especially the relief of those who are members of, and benefactors to the society, and afterwards become suitable objects of its charity. The members of this society meet annually, and are not to exceed one hundred in number.

The MASSACHUSETTS MEDICAL SOCIETY was incorporated November 1, 1781. The design of this institution is to promote medical and surgical knowledge, inquiries into the animal economy, and the properties

* From whose papers, the author, to whom they were obligingly lent, has been enabled to give this information to the public.

properties and effects of medicine, by encouraging a free intercourse with the gentlemen of the faculty throughout the United States of America, and a friendly correspondence with the eminent in those professions throughout the world. The number of *Fellows* who are inhabitants of the state, cannot exceed seventy. The present number is sixty-one, and thirteen have died since its establishment. The powers vested in the society are—To choose their officers, and enact any laws for their own government which are not repugnant to the laws of the Commonwealth—To use a common seal—To sue and be sued—To hold real estate of the annual income of £200, and personal estate of the annual income of £600—To elect, suspend, expel or disfranchise any fellows of the society—To describe and point out, from time to time, such a mode of medical instruction or education as they shall judge requisite for candidates for the practice of physic and surgery—To examine all candidates who shall offer themselves for examination respecting their skill in the profession—And to give letters testimonial of their approbation to all such as may be duly qualified to practice.*

Committees are appointed in each county to receive communications from, and to correspond with, their medical brethren who are not fellows of the society; and this has led to the formation of several medical associations, whose views are to aid the laudable designs of this important institution.

Further to evidence their humanity and benevolence, a number of the medical and other gentlemen, in the town of Boston, in 1785, formed a society, by the name of the HUMANE SOCIETY, for the purpose of recovering persons apparently dead, from drowning, suffocation, strangling, and other accidents. This society, which was incorporated in 1791, have erected seven huts, furnished with wood, straw, cabbins, tinder-boxes, blankets, &c. two on Lovell's Island, one on Calf Island, both in Boston harbour, two on Nantasket beach, and another on Scituate beach near Marshfield, for the comfort of shipwrecked seamen. Huts of the same kind are erected on Plum Island, near Newbury, by the Marine Society of that place, already mentioned; and there are also some contiguous to Hampton and Salisbury beach.

At their semiannual meetings, a public discourse is delivered by some person appointed by the trustees for that purpose, on some medical subject connected with the principal object of the society; and as a stimulus to investigation, and a reward of merit, a medal is adjudged annually by the president and trustees, to the person who exhibits the most approved dissertation.

The SOCIETY FOR PROPAGATING THE GOSPEL among the Indians and others in North America, was incorporated November 19, 1787. They are enabled to receive subscriptions of charitably disposed persons, and may take any personal estate in succession. All donations to the society either by subscriptions, legacy or otherwise, excepting such as may be differently appropriated by the donors, to make a part of, or be put into the capital stock of the society, which is to be put

* The qualifications required of candidates for examination, and the books recommended by the society, are published in Fleet's Massachusetts Register, A. D. 1791.

put out on intereſt on good ſecurity, or otherwiſe improved to the beſt advantage, and the income and profits are to be applied to the purpoſes aforeſaid, in ſuch manner as the ſociety ſhall judge moſt conducive to anſwer the deſign of their inſtitution. For ſeveral years paſt miſſionaries have been appointed and ſupported by the ſociety to viſit the eaſtern parts of the Diſtrict of Maine, where the people are generally deſtitute of the means of religious inſtruction, and to ſpend the ſummer months with them. The ſucceſs of theſe miſſions have been highly ſatisfactory to the ſociety. Several thouſand books of different kinds, ſuited to the ſtate of the people, have been purchaſed by the ſociety's funds, and diſtributed among them and the Oneida Indians.

A part of this ſociety are a board of commiſſioners from the Scot's ſociety for promoting Chriſtian knowledge among the Indians in America.

The MASSACHUSETTS SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING AGRICULTURE, was incorporated in 1792. At a late meeting of this ſociety, in Boſton, a very conſiderable ſum of money was ſubſcribed, for eſtabliſhing a fund to defray the expenſe of premiums and bounties, which may be voted by the ſociety.

A ſociety was eſtabliſhed in this ſtate in 1791, called the HISTORICAL SOCIETY, the profeſſed deſign of which is to collect, preſerve and communicate materials for a complete hiſtory of this country from the beginning of its ſettlement.

Beſides theſe there is a MARINE SOCIETY, of ancient date. The MASSACHUSETTS CONGREGATIONAL SOCIETY, incorporated for the relief of the widows and children of deceaſed Clergymen.

The MIDDLESEX MEDICAL SOCIETY, founded in the year 1790, for the cultivation and diffuſion of medical knowledge.

A SOCIETY FOR THE AID OF IMMIGRANTS, inſtituted in 1793, whoſe benevolent object is expreſſed in the name by which they have diſtinguiſhed their ſociety

The MASSACHUSETTS CHARITABLE FIRE SOCIETY, inſtituted in 1794, for the purpoſe of relieving ſuch as may ſuffer by fire, and of ſtimulating genius to uſeful diſcoveries, tending to ſecure the lives and property of their fellow men from deſtruction by that element.

The BOSTON MECHANIC ASSOCIATION, eſtabliſhed in 1795. Its deſign is to promote and regulate the arts.

Next to Pennſylvania, this ſtate has the greateſt number of ſocieties for the promotion of uſeful knowledge and human happineſs; and as they are founded on the broad baſis of *benevolence*, *patriotiſm* and *charity*, they cannot fail to proſper. Theſe inſtitutions, which are faſt increaſing in almoſt every ſtate in the union, are ſo many evidences of the advanced and advancing ſtate of civilization and improvement in this country, and of the excellence of our national government. They prove likewiſe that a free republican government, like ours, is the moſt happily calculated to promote a general diffuſion of uſeful knowledge, and the moſt favourable to the benevolent and humane feelings of the human heart.

LITERATURE, COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, &c.] According to the laws of this Commonwealth, every town having fifty houſeholders or upwards,

wards, is to be provided with one or more ſchool-maſters to teach children and youth to read and write, and inſtruct them in the Engliſh language, arithmetic, orthography and decent behaviour; and where any town has 200 families, there is alſo to be a grammar ſchool ſet up therein, and ſome diſcreet perſon, well inſtructed in the Latin, Greek and Engliſh languages, procured to keep the ſame, and be ſuitably paid by the inhabitants. The penalty for neglect of ſchools in towns of 50 families is 10*l.*—thoſe of 100 families 20*l.*—of 150 30*l.*

Theſe laws reſpecting ſchools, are not ſo well regarded in many parts of the ſtate, as the wiſe purpoſes which they were intended to anſwer, and the happineſs of the people, require.

In Boſton there are ſeven public ſchools, ſupported wholly at the expenſe of the town, and in which the children of *every* claſs of citizens freely aſſociate. In the Latin grammar ſchool the rudiments of the Latin and Greek languages are taught, and boys qualified for the univerſities; into this ſchool none are admitted till ten years of age, having been previouſly well inſtructed in Engliſh grammar. In the three Engliſh grammar ſchools, the children of *both* ſexes, from 7 to 14 years of age, are inſtructed in ſpelling, accenting and reading the Engliſh language both proſe and verſe, with propriety, alſo in Engliſh grammar and compoſition, together with the rudiments of geography; in the other three, the ſame children are taught writing and arithmetic. Theſe ſchools are attended alternately, and each of them is furniſhed with an uſher or aſſiſtant. The maſters of theſe ſchools have each a ſalary of 666⅔ dollars per annum, payable quarterly.

They are all under the immediate care of a committee of twenty-one gentlemen, for the time being, choſen annually, whoſe duty it is "to viſit the ſchools at leaſt once in three months, to examine the ſcholars in the various branches in which they are taught, to deviſe the beſt methods for the inſtruction and government of the ſchools, to give ſuch advice to the maſters as they ſhall think expedient, and by all proper methods to excite in the children a laudable ambition to excel in a virtuous, amiable deportment, and in every branch of uſeful knowledge." At the annual viſitation in July, 1795, there were preſent 450 miſſes and 850 boys. Beſides theſe there are ſeveral private ſchools, for inſtruction in the Engliſh, Latin, and French languages, in writing, arithmetic and the higher branches of mathematics, and alſo in muſic and dancing. Perhaps there is not a town in the world, the youth of which more fully enjoy the benefits of ſchool education, than Boſton. And when we conſider how inſeparably the happineſs and proſperity of our country, and the exiſtence of our preſent happy government, are connected with the education of children, too much credit cannot be given to the enlightened citizens of this town, for the attention they have paid to this important buſineſs, and the worthy example they have exhibited for the imitation of others.

Next in importance to the grammar ſchools are the academies, in which as well as in the grammar ſchools, young gentlemen are fitted for admiſſion to the Univerſity.

DUMMER

DUMMER ACADEMY, at Newbury, was founded as early as 1756, by means of a liberal donation from the Honorable William Dummer, formerly lieutenant governor, and a worthy man, whose name it has ever since retained. It was opened in 1763, and incorporated by an act of the General Court, in 1782. By the act the number of trustees is not to exceed 15, who are to manage the funds for the support of the instructors. This academy is at present in a flourishing state.

PHILLIPS' ACADEMY, in Andover, was founded and handsomely endowed April 21, 1778, by the Honorable Samuel Phillips, Esq. of Andover, in the county of Essex, and commonwealth of Massachusetts, and his brother, the Honorable John Phillips, L.L.D. of Exeter, in the state of New Hampshire, both deceased. It was incorporated October 4, 1780. It is under the direction of thirteen trustees of respectable characters, and the immediate care of a principal, (who is one of the trustees *ex officio*) an assistant, and a writing master. They are accommodated with a large and elegant building, erected at the expense of the founders, and their brother the Honorable William Phillips, Esq. of Boston. It is situated on a delightful eminence, near the mansion house of the Honorable Samuel Phillips, Esq. its distinguished patron, and son of the deceased founder; is encompassed with a salubrious air, and commands an extensive prospect. The lower story contains a large school-room, with ample accommodations for an hundred students, and two other apartments for a library, and other purposes; the upper story consists of a spacious hall, sixty-four feet in length, and thirty-three feet in breadth, designed for exhibitions and other public occasions.

The design of this foundation, according to its constitution, is, "The promotion of true piety and virtue, the instruction of youth, in the English, Latin and Greek languages; together with writing, arithmetic, practical geometry, music and oratory, logic and geography; and such other of the liberal arts and sciences, or languages, as opportunity and ability may hereafter admit, and the trustees shall direct."

Provision is made in the fund of this academy, by the late Dr. Phillips, for the education of a number of young men of genius and piety, whose parents are unable to support them at the academy.

LEICESTER ACADEMY, in the township of Leicester, and county of Worcester, was incorporated in 1784. For the encouragement of this institution, Ebenezer Crafts and Jacob Davis, Esqrs. generously gave a large and commodious mansion house, lands and appurtenances, in Leicester.

BRISTOL ACADEMY, at Taunton, was incorporated in 1792.

At Hingham is a well endowed school, which, in honour of its principal donor and founder, is called DERBY SCHOOL.

There are academies also at Plymouth, Westfield, Groton, Westford, Dedham, and some other places.

These academies are designed to disseminate virtue and true piety, to promote the education of youth in the English, Latin, Greek, and French languages, in writing, arithmetic, oratory, geography, practi-

cal

cal geometry, logic, philoſophy, and ſuch other of the liberal arts and ſciences, or languages, as may be thought expedient.

HARVARD COLLEGE, or UNIVERSITY, takes its date from the year 1638. Two years before, the General Court voted for the erecting a public ſchool, or college, in Newtown (ſince called Cambridge) £400 to be paid out of the colony treaſury. This was but about ſix years after Maſſachuſetts began to be ſettled; Plymouth at that time being a diſtinct colony.

In the year 1638 the Rev. John Harvard, of Charleſtown, died and left a legacy of £779 17ſ. 2d. ſterling, being one half of his eſtate, to the fore-mentioned public ſchool. In honour to the memory of ſo liberal a benefactor, the Court ordered that the ſchool ſhould take the name of HARVARD COLLEGE. In 1640, the Court granted the income of Charleſtown ferry as a perpetual revenue to the college; and this year the Rev. Henry Dunſter was appointed preſident, there having been before that time only a preceptor or profeſſor, and an aſſiſtant.

In the year 1642 (when the firſt claſs finiſhed their literary courſe, and the degree of Bachelor of Arts was conferred on them) the General Court paſſed an act conſtituting a board of overſeers, "for the well ordering and managing of the ſaid college," conſiſting of the governor and deputy governor for the time being, and all the magiſtrates of the juriſdiction, together with the teaching elders of Cambridge, Watertown, Charleſtown, Boſton, Roxbury, and Dorcheſter and the preſident of the college for the time being.

In 1650, the college received its firſt charter from the court, appointing a corporation conſiſting of ſeven perſons, viz. a preſident five fellows and a treaſurer, to have perpetual ſucceſſion by election to their offices: Their ſtyle is "The Preſident and Fellows of Harvard College." To this body was committed all the eſtate of the college; and they have the care of all donations and bequeſts to the inſtitution. After this charter was granted, the board of overſeers continued a diſtinct branch of the government; and theſe two bodies form the legiſlature of the college.

After the declaration of the independence of the United States, the foregoing charter was eſtabliſhed by the conſtitution of Maſſachuſetts, and the governor and lieutenant governor for the time being, together with the council and ſenate of the Commonwealth, the preſident for the time being, and the Congregational miniſters of the aforeſaid ſix towns, were declared ſucceſſors of the old board of overſeers.

All elections to fill up vacancies in their own body are made by the corporation; they alſo chooſe all the executive officers; but all theſe elections are laid before the board of overſeers for their concurrence, as alſo all their votes for the enaction of ſtanding laws, granting of ſalaries to the officers of the univerſity, and conferring of academical degrees. Other affairs reſpecting the univerſity the corporation manage according to their own diſcretion.

The executive government conſiſts of the preſident, three profeſſors, four tutors, and the librarian. They watch over the morals of the

the ſtudents, ſee that the ſtanding laws are obeyed, and make diſcretionary regulations in caſes not provided for by the laws.

The profeſſors and tutors give inſtruction in the univerſity. There is a profeſſor of divinity, a profeſſor of mathematics and natural philoſophy, and a profeſſor of Hebrew and other oriental languages.* The two firſt of theſe profeſſorſhips were founded by Mr. Thomas Hollis of London, merchant; the divinity profeſſorſhip in 1722; the mathematical profeſſorſhip in 1726; the profeſſorſhip of Hebrew, &c. was founded by the Hon. Thomas Hancock, Eſq. in 1765. Theſe profeſſorſhips bear the names of their founders.† The profeſſors deliver public lectures to all the ſtudents aſſembled, beſides which, they give private inſtructions to each claſs ſeparately, in their ſeveral branches. Every ſpring, the profeſſor of mathematics and natural philoſophy, gives a full courſe of experimental lectures in philoſophy in all its branches, the apparatus furniſhing him with a complete ſet of inſtruments for the purpoſe. Theſe lectures are given in the philoſophy chamber to the two ſenior claſſes aſſembled together; ſo that each claſs has the lectures repeated. Beſides theſe lectures, he gives annually a complete courſe of lectures in aſtronomy, both theoretical and practical, to the ſenior claſs. Of the four tutors, one teaches the Latin language; another the Greek; another logic, metaphyſics and ethics; another geography and the elements of geometry, natural philoſophy and aſtronomy: Each one inſtructs a claſs in rhetoric and hiſtory. The inſtructions of the tutors are given privately, to the claſſes ſeparately. There is alſo a French preceptor, who inſtructs the ſtudents in the French language.

There are foundations laid for two profeſſorſhips in the univerſity, which are not yet come into operation, viz. a profeſſorſhip of rhetoric and oratory, and a profeſſorſhip of natural religion, moral philoſophy and civil polity. The fund for the firſt was a legacy left by the late Nicolas Boylſton, Eſq. of Boſton. The fund for the ſecond was from the eſtate of the late Honorable John Alford, Eſq. of Charleſtown. This fund being ſubject to the appropriation of Mr. Alford's executors, viz. the Honorable Edmund Trowbridge of Cambridge, and Richard Cary of Charleſtown, Eſqrs. they, ſome time before their deaths, appropriated it to this purpoſe. Theſe funds, as well as all other monies in the college treaſury, ſuffered much from the depreciation of the late paper currency, ſo that the income is not yet ſufficient to maintain profeſſors. They are, however, faſt accumulating by intereſt, and will ſoon be ſufficient for the purpoſes deſigned.

Among

* The profeſſor of Hebrew, &c. is alſo profeſſor of the Engliſh language, and inſtructs the ſtudents in Engliſh compoſition. This branch of inſtruction has been found of great utility.

† Mr. Hollis, beſides founding the two profeſſorſhips, gave a philoſophical apparatus and a great number of valuable books, and thoſe of that family who have ſucceeded him, have exhibited the like generous ſpirit. Mr. Thomas Hancock, who founded the Hebrew profeſſorſhip, was uncle to the late Governor Hancock. The Governor inherited his uncle's ſpirit, as well as fortune, and was a very liberal benefactor to the univerſity.

Among the presidents† and professors of this university, have been men highly distinguished both for their natural abilities and acquired accomplishments.

The branches of literature and science in which the students are instructed are, the Latin and Greek classics, the elements of English grammar and of rhetoric, the Hebrew and French languages, the belles lettres, universal grammar, English composition, oratory, ancient and modern history, logic, metaphysics, the elements of natural and political law, geography, arithmetic, algebra, geometry, conic sections, mensuration of superficies and solids, plain trigonometry, surveying, mensuration of heights and distances, navigation, dialling, projections of the sphere, spheric geometry and trigonometry with their application to astronomical problems, natural philosophy, astronomy and theology.

The students are annually examined very critically and fully in these several branches, each class as far as it has proceeded in the course of education, before a committee of the corporation and overseers. A day for each class is spent in this examination.

Besides this committee, on the part of the overseers, who attend the examination, they also appoint a committee twice a year to visit the college, and strictly to inquire into its state. These committees make report to the board of overseers; and if they judge, that by any new regulations, the interests of religion, morality and literature can be promoted, they propose them. The corporation more frequently meet, and are always attentive to these subjects; so that great care is taken of the institution.

A course of education is completed in the university in four years, at the end of which term, those students who have complied with the other requisites are candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Arts; and, on the morning of the commencement day, their names are presented by the president to the corporation and overseers, who vote them the degree, to be conferred after they shall have publickly performed the literary exercises appointed them by the executive government. At the end of three years from the time of their receiving the degree of Bachelor of Arts, they may be admitted to that of Master of Arts, if there be no legal impediment.

All academical degrees are publickly conferred by the president on the commencement day, which is the third Wednesday in July annually.

† PRESIDENTS *of the* UNIVERSITY *of* CAMBRIDGE, *from* 1640 *to* 1796.

1640.	Rev. Henry Dunster,	resigned	1654.
1654.	Rev. Charles Chauncy,	died	1671.
1672.	Leonard Hoar, M. D.	resigned	1675.
1675.	Rev. Uriah Oakes,	died	1681.
1682.	John Rogers,	died	1684.
1684.	Rev. Increase Mather, S. T. D.	resigned	1701.
1701.	Rev. Samuel Willard, Vice President,	died	1707.
1708.	Hon. John Leverett, S. R. S.	died	1724.
1725.	Rev. Benjamin Wadsworth,	died	1737.
1737.	Rev. Edward Holyoke,	died	1769.
1770.	Rev. Samuel Locke, S. T. D.	resigned	1773.
1774.	Rev. Samuel Langdon, S. T. D.	resigned.	1780.
1781.	Rev. Joseph Willard, S. T. D. L. L. D.		

nually. This is one of the moſt ſplendid anniverſaries in the United States.*

For a number of years before the revolution, there were from 180 to 190 undergraduates at the univerſity. During the war they very much decreaſed. Since the concluſion of the war they have been gradually increaſing, and there are now (1795) in the univerſity 202 undergraduates. Indigent ſtudents are much aſſiſted in their education.

From the eſtabliſhment of this college to the year 1794, 3399 young gentlemen had received its honors, of whom 1079 had been, or were then, miniſters of the goſpel. This *moſt ancient* of all the American literary inſtitutions, has furniſhed, both for the church and ſtate, its full proportion of eminently learned and uſeful men.

There are no fellowſhips for maintaining graduates at the univerſity; but there is a fund from the eſtate of Edward Hopkins, Eſq. of Great Britain, which yields a conſiderable ſum annually, towards the ſupport of ſix reſident Bachelors of Arts, appointed by the corporation, which they receive after a certain term of reſidence and publickly delivering in the chapel four theological diſſertations, two in the Latin, and two in the Engliſh language. This is a great help to thoſe young gentlemen who wiſh to proſecute their theological ſtudies at the univerſity.

The late Governor Bowdoin left the ſum of £400, "the intereſt to be annually applied in the way of premiums for the advancement of uſeful and polite literature among the reſidents, as well graduates as undergraduates of the univerſity. The preſident and fellows of the univerſity to give forth ſubjects to be treated upon, judge of the performances, and determine every thing concerning this donation in ſuch manner as they ſhall apprehend moſt conducive to the deſign of it." The corporation have this year (1795) put this excellent deſign into operation.†

In the year 1782, a medical inſtitution was formed in the univerſity. It conſiſts of three profeſſorſhips, viz. a profeſſorſhip of anatomy and ſurgery, a profeſſorſhip of the theory and practice of phyſic, a profeſſorſhip of chymiſtry and materia medica. Each of the profeſſors is eſtabliſhed upon a foundation. The funds for the two firſt were left by the late Dr. Ezekiel Herſey of Hingham, his brother the late

* The governor, lieutenant governor, council, ſenate, overſeers, clergy of the ſtate, and great numbers of the moſt reſpectable gentlemen and ladies from Boſton and the different parts of the Commonwealth, and ſtrangers from various quarters, reſort to Cambridge on theſe anniverſaries, with a view to attend on the public exercifes of the day; beſides crowds of other citizens, who convene here for other pleaſurable purpoſes.

The pariſh church, in which the public exercifes are performed, though large, is much too ſmall to accommodate all who wiſh to attend them. The erection, by ſubſcription, of a larger and more commodious building for theſe exhibitions has been contemplated, but the plan for ſo deſireable an object has not yet been taken up with ſufficient ſpirit.

† QUERY. Would not a ſimilar fund, for promoting the knowledge of the Greek and Roman claſſics in the univerſity, be highly ſubſervient to the intereſts of literature?

late Dr. Abner Herſey of Barnſtable, and the late Mrs. Sarah Derby formerly the wife and widow of Dr. Herſey of Hingham, afterwards the wife and widow of the late Richard Derby, Eſq. of Salem. The late Dr. John Cumings of Concord added to the fund for the profeſſor of the theory and practice of phyſic. Theſe two are called Herſey profeſſors. The fund for the profeſſor of chymiſtry and materia medica was left by the late Major William Erving. And this profeſſor takes the name of the founder.

The funds not affording a ſufficient compenſation for theſe profeſſors for their lectures, they are allowed to take moderate fees from their pupils.

Theſe profeſſors give a complete courſe of lectures in their ſeveral branches. The inſtitution requires "That they demonſtrate the anatomy of the human body, making phyſiological obſervations on the parts, and that they explain and perform a complete ſyſtem of ſurgical operations—That they teach their pupils the theory and practice of phyſic by directing and ſuperintending, as much as may be, their private ſtudies, lecturing on the diſeaſes of the human body, and taking with them ſuch as are qualified to viſit their patients, making proper obſervations on the nature of their diſeaſes, the peculiar circumſtances attending them, and the method of cure—That whenever the profeſſors be deſired by any other gentlemen of the faculty, to viſit their patients in difficult and uncommon caſes, they uſe their endeavours to introduce with them their pupils duly qualified—That they deliver lectures on the materia medica—That they explain the theory of chymiſtry, and apply its principles in a courſe of actual experiments." Each one, as far as his own branches are concerned, ſteadily follows this plan.

Theſe lectures commence on the firſt Wedneſday in October annually, at Cambridge, and are purſued till each profeſſor has finiſhed his courſe.

The undergraduates are not permitted to attend them till their ſenior year. All ſtudents in phyſic from any parts whatever, whether they have had a collegiate education or not, are allowed to attend, by complying with the medical regulations, and may have the uſe of the library during the courſe.*

The

* The following are the regulations reſpecting Medical Degrees, viz. "That every ſtudent in phyſic who ſhall have taken two courſes in anatomy, the theory and practice of phyſic, and chymiſtry and materia medica, and ſhall have ſtudied the ſpace of two full years with ſome reputable practitioner in phyſic, may, at the expiration of another year, offer himſelf a candidate for a medical degree, and after having paſſed through an examination, made by the medical profeſſors or profeſſor, (if there ſhall at any time be but one) in the preſence of the governor of the univerſity, and of ſuch members of the Maſſachuſetts Medical Society and other phyſicians and gentlemen as ſhall chooſe to attend at ſuch time as the governors ſhall appoint; and ſhall alſo, at ſuch public examination, deliver and defend a diſſertation in the Latin or Engliſh language, on ſuch diſeaſe or other medical topic, as ſhall be aſſigned him by thoſe profeſſors, with the conſent of the preſident; and at the end of ſuch examination, being in the opinion of the ſaid profeſſors, or the major part of them (or of the profeſſor, if there ſhall at any time be but one) well qualified to purſue the buſineſs of phyſic and ſurgery; ſuch ſtudent ſhall be entitled to the degree of Bachelor in Phyſic. Provided nevertheleſs, that thoſe ſtudents who have attend-

ed

The public buildings belonging to the univerſity are Harvard Hall, Maſſachuſetts Hall, Hollis Hall, and Holden Chapel. The laſt not being large enough to contain the ſtudents, has not been uſed as a chapel for a number of years paſt. It is now occupied by ſome of the medical profeſſors. Maſſachuſetts Hall and Hollis Hall contain private rooms, and are occupied by the tutors and ſtudents. Two ſtudents live in each room. As a very conſiderable number of the ſtudents are obliged to live in private chambers in the town, for want of room in the halls, the General Court, in 1794, granted a lottery to raiſe the ſum of £8000, to build another hall for the accommodation of ſtudents, which, as the money is nearly raiſed, will probably ſoon be built. Harvard Hall has none but public rooms, which are a chapel, a dining room, library, philoſophy chamber, an apartment for the philoſophical apparatus, and a muſeum. The library contains 12,000 volumes, and is conſtantly increaſing by donations and by the income of a legacy left by the late Thomas Hollis, Eſq. of London. The philoſophical apparatus which coſt £1400 or £1500, contains a complete ſet of inſtruments for exhibiting a courſe of experimental lectures in natural philoſophy and aſtronomy. Newly invented and improved inſtruments are frequently added to the apparatus. Indeed the library and apparatus of this univerſity are far ſuperior to thoſe of any other univerſity in the United States. A hall, ſtanding where Harvard now is, was conſumed by fire in January, 1764, and the library and apparatus deſtroyed with it; ſo that theſe literary treaſures have been collected ſince that period by the munificence of generous benefactors.

The muſeum contains a handſome collection of natural and artificial curioſities. It may be ſaid to be pretty rich in minerals, owing to the munificence of Dr. Lettſom of London, in the year 1794, and of the French Republic the year following. The collection from theſe two ſources is extenſive and various.*

A courſe

ed but one courſe of lectures may, upon their particular application, and ſpecial reaſons pleading in their favour, be admitted to ſuch public examination, and if found qualified, receive a Bachelor's degree, upon their performing the above exerciſes.

"But thoſe ſtudents in phyſic who have not had a college education, ſhall, previous to the foregoing examination, ſatisfy the preſident, the medical and the other profeſſors, and the tutors, at a meeting for the purpoſe, of their knowledge in the Latin language, and in experimental philoſophy, and in ſuch branches of the mathematics, as ſhall be judged requiſite to a medical education.

"That bachelors of phyſic of ſeven years ſtanding, and who, during that time, have been practitioners in phyſic, may receive a degree of Doctor in Phyſic, upon their being approbated by the medical profeſſors, after being examined by them in the preſence of the governors of the univerſity, and ſuch other gentlemen as ſhall chooſe to attend, and delivering and defending one diſſertation in the Latin, and one in the Engliſh language, on ſuch diſeaſe, or other uſeful medical topic, as ſhall be aſſigned them by the ſaid profeſſors, with the conſent of the preſident. The Latin diſſertation to be printed at their own expenſe."

* "We believe that America poſſeſſes invaluable treaſures hid in the earth, but for want of perſons ſkilled in mineralogy, thoſe receſſes of curioſity, wealth, and pleaſure, have not been entered, and we have hitherto remained dependent on foreign countries for riches that are actually under our feet. Dr. Lettſom of London,

A course of lectures on natural history, in which mineralogy is particularly attended to, is given every spring and autumn in the university by Dr. Waterhouse; but there is no professorship of natural history yet established.†

The part of Cambridge in which the colleges are situated, is very pleasant and healthful. Some gentlemen's seats in it are beautifully situated, commanding a delightful prospect of Charles river, which runs through the town, the adjoining meadows, and neighbouring hills. The college edifices stand on a large plain, facing a very pleasant and extensive common. Behind, towards the east, there is a fine rural prospect, and across the fields a rich view of Boston and Charlestown. They are about half a mile distant from the river, which is navigable for loaded vessels of nearly 100 tons abreast of the populous part of the town. Their distance from the centre of Boston, is eight miles by the way of Roxbury, 4½ miles over Charles river bridge, 3½ miles over West Boston bridge.

The latitude of Harvard Hall, determined by observations, is 42° 23′ 28″, and longitude, west of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich, 4^h 44′ 30″ in time, equal to 71° 7′ 30″.

In Williamstown, in Berkshire county, Col. Ephraim Williams laid the foundation of an academy several years since, and endowed it by a handsome donation of lands. In 1790, partly by lottery, and partly by the liberal donation of gentlemen in the town, a brick edifice was erected, 82 feet by 42, and four stories high, containing 24 rooms for students, a large school-room, a dining-hall, and a room for public speaking. In 1793, this academy was erected into a college by an act of the legislature, by the name of WILLIAMS' COLLEGE, in honor to its liberal founder. The languages and sciences usually taught in the American colleges are taught here. Board, tuition and other expenses of education are very low; and from its situation and other circumstances, it is likely, in a short time, to become an institution of considerable utility and importance. The first public commencement was held at this college in September, 1795.

BANKS.] There are no less than six banks in this Commonwealth, of which the Branch Bank in Boston, which is a part of the National Bank,

don, impressed with a sense of the advantages which would accrue to this country from searching the earth for ores and fossils, generously sent a noble collection of minerals to the university in Cambridge, to serve as standard specimens.

"This collection contains, besides gold, silver, and platina, a great variety of specimens of iron ores, found in Great Britain, Sweden, Denmark, Germany, Hungary, and other places. As great a variety of copper and lead ores, from different parts of the world, and of tin from England. To these are added specimens of semi-metals, and others variously mixed and compounded. There is, besides, a fine collection of salts, and saline earths, from Transylvania, and the bannat of Tametswear, which would be considered as very complete in any cabinet in Europe. There are, besides, a great number of spars and curious chrystallizations, and petrifactions. These, together with a very valuable collection of minerals sent directly from the agency of the mines of France, by the direction of the Committee of Public Safety (or supreme executive) of the Republic of France, to this university, forms the richest and most extensive collection of mineralogy in the United States." [*Dr. Waterhouse.*]

† Although in the other American colleges and universities, the course of education is not perhaps, altogether so regular and complete in every branch, as in the one of which we have been speaking, and although there may be some variations and probably improvements in other colleges upon the plan here pursued, yet the reader, from the foregoing sketch, may form a pretty just idea of the government and course of education in the other American colleges, especially those of New England. With a view to give this piece of useful *general* information, this article has been extended beyond our usual length.

Bank, is one. The Maſſachuſetts Bank in Boſton was incorporated in 1784. Its preſent capital conſiſts of 800 ſhares of 500 dollars each, making in all 400,000 dollars.

Eſſex Bank, at Salem, was inſtituted in 1792, and is under the management of a preſident and ſix directors.

Union Bank in Boſton, was incorporated in 1792, and has a preſident and eleven directors. Its capital conſiſts of 100,000 ſhares of eight dollars each, amounting to 800,000 dollars. The Commonwealth owns 25,000 ſhares in this bank. Banks at Newburyport and Nantucket have ſince been inſtituted.

CHIEF TOWNS.] BOSTON is the capital, not only of Maſſachuſetts, but of New England, and lies in latitude 42° 23′ N. It is built on a peninſula of an irregular form, at the bottom of Maſſachuſetts Bay. The neck or iſthmus which is now in part ſettled, and which joins the peninſula to the main land, is at the ſouth end of the town, and leads to Roxbury. The length of the town itſelf from this iſthmus, is not quite two miles. Its breadth is various. At the entrance from Roxbury it is narrow. The greateſt breadth is one mile and 139 yards. The buildings in the town cover about 1000 acres. It contained in 1790, 2376 dwelling houſes and about 18,000 inhabitants. The number of houſes and inhabitants have ſince very conſiderably increaſed.

In this town there are 79 ſtreets, 38 lanes, and 21 alleys, excluſive of ſquares and courts; and about 80 wharves and quays very convenient for veſſels. The principal wharf extends 600 yards into the ſea, and is covered on the north ſide with large and convenient ſtores. It far exceeds any other wharf in the United States.

In Boſton are 19 houſes for public worſhip; of which nine are for Congregationaliſts, three for Epiſcopalians, two for Baptiſts, one for the Friends, one for Univerſaliſts, one for Sandimanians, one for Roman Catholics, and one now building for Methodiſts.

The other public buildings are the ſtate-houſe, court-houſe, theatre, gaol, Faneuil hall, an alms-houſe, a work-houſe, a bridewell, and powder-magazine. That building which was formerly the governor's houſe, is now occupied in its ſeveral apartments, by the council, the treaſurer, and the ſecretary; the two latter hold their offices in it. It has lately been ſold by the ſtate. *Franklin Place*, adjoining the theatre, is a great ornament to the town. It contains a monument of Dr. Franklin, from whom it takes its name, and is encompaſſed on two ſides with the *Tontine buildings*, which in point of elegance, are not exceeded perhaps, by the Adelphi, in London. Here are kept, in capacious rooms, given and fitted up for the purpoſe, the Boſton Library, and the valuable collections of the Hiſtorical Society. Moſt of the public buildings are handſome, and ſome of them are elegant. A magnificent ſtate-houſe is now erecting in Boſton, the corner ſtone of which was laid with great formality and parade on the 4th of July, 1795. The town is irregularly built, but as it lies in a circular form around the harbour, it exhibits a very handſome view as you approach it from the ſea. On the weſt ſide of the town is the mall,

a very beautiful public walk, adorned with rows of trees, and in view of the common, which is always open to refreshing breezes. Beacon Hill, on which a handsome monument, commemorative of some of the most important events of the late war, has lately been erected, overlooks the town from the west, and affords a fine variegated prospect.

The harbour of Boston is safe, and large enough to contain 500 ships at anchor, in a good depth of water; while the entrance is so narrow as scarcely to admit two ships abreast. It is diversified, as we have already observed, with 40 islands, some of which afford rich pasturing, hay and grain; but the greater number are small and of little value. About three miles from the town is the castle, which commands the entrance of the harbour.

The market in this town is supplied with an abundance of beef, pork, mutton, lamb, veal and poultry, and of a quality equal to any in the world; and also with meal, butter, cheese, roots, vegetables and fruits of various kinds, in great plenty. The fish-market is also excellent, and not only furnishes the tables of the rich with some of the greatest dainties, but is also a singular blessing to the poor.

At an annual meeting in March, nine selectmen are chosen for the more immediate government of the town; at the same time are elected a town clerk, a town treasurer, 12 overseers of the poor, 16 firewards, 12 clerks of the market, besides a number of other officers. Attempts have been made to change the government of the town from its present form to that of a city, but the proposed form not being consonant to the democratic spirit of the body of the people, it has been rejected.

Boston was settled as early as the year 1630 or 1631, from Charlestown. The peninsula was called, by the natives, Shawmut; but the inhabitants of Charlestown, from the view they had of three hills, called it *Trimountain*. The new inhabitants, however, named it Boston, out of respect to the Rev. Mr. Cotton, formerly a minister of Boston in England, who was expected to come over to New England. He was afterwards minister of the first church.

It has been computed, that during the siege in 1775, as many houses were destroyed in Boston by the British troops, as were burnt in Charlestown. Since the peace a spirit of repairs and improvement has diffused itself among the inhabitants. The streets of late have been lighted with lamps at the expense of the town; and some good beginnings have been made towards improving them, by new paving, and making foot walks on the sides, after the manner of Philadelphia and New York, which it is hoped will stimulate to like improvements through the town. The principal manufactures here are rum, beer, paper-hangings of which 24,000 pieces are annually made, loaf-sugar, cordage, cards, sail-cloth, spermaceti and tallow candles, glass and stone ware; there are 30 distilleries, two breweries, eight sugar-houses, 11 rope-walks, and a furnace for casting iron. A few years may render the metropolis of Massachusetts as famed for arts, manufactures, and commerce, as any city in the United States.

SALEM, the second town for size in the Commonwealth, containing

(in

(in 1790) 928 houſes and 7921 inhabitants, and except Plymouth, the oldeſt, was ſettled in 1628, by Governor Endicot, and was called by the Indians, Naumkeag. Here are a ſociety of Quakers, an Epiſcopal church, and five Congregational ſocieties. The town is ſituated on a peninſula, formed by two ſmall inlets of the ſea, called North and South rivers. The former of theſe paſſes into Beverly harbour, and has a draw-bridge acroſs it, built many years ago at private expenſe. At this place ſome part of the ſhipping of the town is fitted out; but the principal harbour and place for buſineſs is on the other ſide of the town, at South river, if that may properly be called a river, which depends on the flowing of the ſea for the water it contains. So ſhoal is this harbour, that veſſels which draw more than ten or twelve feet of water, muſt be laden and unladen at a diſtance from the wharves by the aſſiſtance of lighters. Notwithſtanding this inconvenience, more navigation is owned, and more trade carried on in Salem, than in any port in the Commonwealth, Boſton excepted. The fiſhery, the trade to the Weſt Indies, to Europe, to the coaſt of Africa, to the Eaſt Indies, and the freighting buſineſs from the ſouthern ſtates, are here all purſued with energy and ſpirit. The enterprize of the merchants of this place is equalled by nothing but their indefatigable induſtry and ſevere economy. This latter virtue forms a diſtinguiſhing feature in the character of the people of this town. Some perſons of rank, in former times, having carried it to an unbecoming length, gave a character to the people in general, of a diſgraceful parſimony. But, whether this reproach was ever juſtly applied in ſo extenſive a meaſure or not, nothing can be more injurious than to continue it at the preſent time; for it may juſtly be ſaid of the inhabitants of Salem at this day, that, with a laudable attention to the acquiſition of property, they exhibit a public ſpirit and hoſpitality, alike honourable to themſelves and their country. A general plainneſs and neatneſs in dreſs, buildings and equipage, and a certain ſtillneſs and gravity of manner, perhaps in ſome degree peculiar to commercial people, diſtinguiſh them from the citizens of the metropolis. It is indeed to be wiſhed that the ſober induſtry here ſo univerſally practiſed, may become more extenſive through the union, and form the national character of Federal Americans.

A court-houſe, built in 1786, at the joint expenſe of the county and town, forms a principal ornament, and is executed in a ſtyle of architecture that would add to the elegance of any city in the Union. The Supreme Judicial Court holds a term here the ſecond Tueſday of November, the Courts of Common Pleas and Seſſions, the ſecond Tueſday of March and September.

A manufactory of duck and ſail-cloth was lately inſtituted here, and is proſecuted with much ſpirit.

The melancholy deluſion of 1692 originated in this town, in the family of the Rev. Mr. Paris, the then miniſter, and here was the principal theatre of the bloody buſineſs. At the upper end of the town, at a place called, from the number of executions which took place there, *Gallows Hill*, the graves of the unhappy ſufferers may yet be traced. Though this unfortunate and diſgraceful buſineſs was chiefly tranſact-

ed

ed here, it is well known that the leading people, both of church and ſtate, in the colony, took an active part in it. Unjuſt therefore and highly abſurd it is to fix a peculiar odium on the town of Salem for what was the general weakneſs or crime of the country. While the ſarcaſtic ſmile is excited among the vain and unthinking, or the inſulting abuſe of illiberal prejudice is unjuſtly thrown on this ſhocking tragedy, the ſerious cannot but lament to find the human mind ſubject to ſo groſs deceptions, and the man of candour will haſten to drop the curtain on the diſmal ſcene.

Southeaſt from Salem, and at four miles diſtance from it, lies MARBLEHEAD, containing one Epiſcopal and two Congregational churches, beſides a ſmall ſociety of Separatiſts. The chief attention of this town is devoted to the bank fiſhery, and more is done in that line than in any port in the government. The late war putting a total ſtop to this buſineſs, and vaſt numbers of the men before employed in it being loſt by land and water, the peace found thoſe who ſurvived in circumſtances of great diſtreſs. Great exertions were made to revive the former courſe of buſineſs, and it is lamented by every friend to induſtry and the proſperity of the country, that theſe exertions have not been crowned with more ſucceſs; every thing here has more and more the ſymptoms of decay. The great number of widows and orphans cauſed by the war, and left at the cloſe of it to the charge of the town, are a melancholy burthen under which nothing leſs than governmental aid can relieve it. A lottery was granted by the legiſlature for the double purpoſe of leſſening the weight of this burden, and repairing the ſea wall, which protects the harbour, and which was in imminent danger of giving way, to the great detriment, if not utter ruin of the port.

A peculiarity obſervable in our fiſhing towns may be worthy mentioning. The ſpring, ſummer and autumn being entirely occupied in the laborious purſuit of their employment, leaves no time for amuſements. In winter every thing is different. There are few calls to labour, and all are devoted to mirth and jollity. A continual round of gaiety and diſſipation occupy the fiſherman's time, until returning ſpring calls him to returning labour, which he now purſues as eagerly as he did juſt before his amuſement.

NEWBURY PORT, originally part of Newbury, from which its incorporation detached it in 1764, and by which and Merrimack river it is wholly encircled, is perhaps the moſt limited in its extent of land, of any townſhip in the Commonwealth, containing but about 640 acres. Here are five houſes of public worſhip, viz. one Epiſcopalian, two Preſbyterian and two Congregational. It was formerly remarkable for the number of veſſels annually built here; but after the commencement of the late war, this buſineſs in a great degree failed. The continental frigates, Boſton and Hancock, were built here, beſides many large private armed ſhips during the war. The trade to the Weſt Indies is carried on here with much ſpirit and to a great amount. Large quantities of rum are diſtilled, which is principally exported to the ſouthern ſtates. Some veſſels are employed in the freighting buſineſs, and a few in the fiſhery. In November, 1790, there were owned in this

this port fix ships, 45 brigantines, 39 schooners and 28 sloops, making in the whole 11,870 tons. A term of the courts of Common Pleas and General Sessions is held here on the last Tuesday of September.

Ipswich, by the Indians called Agawam, in the county of Essex, is 32 miles N. N. E. from Boston, is divided into 5 parishes, and contained, in 1790, 4562 inhabitants. An excellent stone bridge, across Ipswich river, composed of two arches, with one solid pier in the bed of the river, connects the two parts of the town, and was executed under the direction of the late Honorable Judge Choate, in a style of strength and neatness, till lately unequalled in this country. This was heretofore a place of much more consideration than at present. Its decline is attributed to a barred harbour and shoal rivers. Its natural situation is very pleasant, and on all accounts excellently well calculated to be a large manufacturing town. The Supreme Judicial Court, the Courts of Common Pleas and Sessions, are held here once in a year; and from its central situation, it appears to be the most convenient place for all the courts and public offices of the county.

Charlestown, called by the aboriginal inhabitants, *Mistaxwum*, lies, north of Boston, with which it is connected by Charles river bridge, and is the principal town in Middlesex county. The town, properly so called, is built on a peninsula, formed by Mystic river, on the east, and a bay, setting up from Charles river, on the west. It is very advantageously situated for health,* navigation, trade, and manufactures of almost all the various kinds. A dam across the mouth of the bay, which sets up from Charles river, west of the town, would afford a great number of mill seats for manufacturers. Bunker, Breed's and Cobble (now Barrell's) hills, are celebrated in the history of the American Revolution; and no less so for the elegant and delightful prospects which they afford of Boston, and its charmingly variegated harbour, of Cambridge and its Colleges, and of an extensive tract of highly cultivated country. It contains within the neck or parish, about 250 houses, and about 2,000 inhabitants. The only public buildings of consequence are a handsome Congregational church, with an elegant steeple, and one of the best clocks in the United States, the workmanship of Mr. Simon Willard of Roxbury, and the gift of Thomas Russell, Esq. of Charlestown; and an alms-house very commodious and pleasantly situated. An academy for the education of young ladies is erecting in a delightful part of the town.

The destruction of this town by the British, in 1775, we have mentioned in the historical sketch we have given of the war. Before its destruction, several branches of manufactures were carried on to great advantage, some of which have been since revived; particularly the manufacture of pot and pearl ashes, rum, ships, leather in all its branches, silver, tin, brass, and pewter. Two rope-walks have lately been erected in this town, and the increase of its houses, population, trade and navigation, have been very great within a few years past.

Cambridge and Concord are the most considerable inland towns in the county of Middlesex. The former is 3½ miles from Boston, and is

* In three years, ending 1791, 80 persons died, 19 of whom were upwards of 60 years old; 10 upwards of 70; 4 upwards of 80, and one 90.

is a pleaſant town, and the ſeat of the univerſity. The latter is 19 miles N. W. of Boſton, and is alſo a pleaſant, healthy, thriving town. The Provincial Congreſs ſat in Concord in 1774, and the General Court have frequently held their ſeſſions here when contagious diſeaſes have prevailed in the capital. This town is rendered famous in hiſtory by its being the place where the firſt oppoſition was made to the Britiſh troops, on the memorable 19th of April, 1775. The public buildings are a Congregational church, a ſpacious ſtone gaol, the beſt in New-England, and a county court-houſe. The town is accommodated with three handſome bridges, one of which is 208 feet long and 18 feet wide, ſupported by 12 piers; built after the manner of Charles river bridge. In 1791, there were 1590 inhabitants in this town, 80 of whom were upwards of 70 years old. For 13 years paſt the average number of deaths has been 17, one in four of whom were 70 years old and upwards.

PLYMOUTH, the principal town in the county of the ſame name and the capital of the *Old Colony*, ſo called, is 42 miles S. E. of Boſton, and is about the ſize of Charleſtown. Before the war, the inhabitants of this town employed 90 ſail of veſſels chiefly in the fiſhing buſineſs. But in the courſe of the war, they were moſtly taken or deſtroyed by the enemy, and their ſeamen captivated, and many of the inhabitants reduced to indigence. They have ſince, in a great meaſure, emerged from their diſtreſſed ſtate. The harbour is ſpacious but the water is not deep. This town is famous for being the firſt place ſettled by the pious anceſtors of the New Englanders, in 1620.

WORCESTER, the ſhire town of the county of the ſame name, is the largeſt inland town in New England, and is ſituated about 47 miles weſtward of Boſton. The public buildings in this town, are two Congregational churches, a court-houſe, and a ſtrong ſtone gaol. The inhabitants carry on a large inland trade, and manufacture pot and pearl aſh, cotton and linen goods, beſides ſome other articles.

Printing, in its various branches, is carried on very extenſively in this town, by Iſaiah Thomas, Eſq. who, in the year 1791, carried through his preſſes two editions of the Bible, the one the large royal quarto, the firſt of that kind publiſhed in America, the other a large folio, with 50 copperplates, beſides ſeveral other books of conſequence. He has ſince printed a handſome edition of the octavo Bible. His printing apparatus conſiſts of 10 printing-preſſes, with types in proportion; and he is now making preparations for the printing of ſmaller Bibles, which will cauſe him to make a great addition to his works, of both preſſes and types. This printing apparatus is now the largeſt in America.

On Connecticut river, in the county of Hampſhire, there are a number of very pleaſant towns, among which are SPRINGFIELD and HADLEY, on the eaſt ſide of the river; NORTHAMPTON, HATFIELD and DEERFIELD on the weſt. Courts are held in Springfield and Northampton. Springfield is the oldeſt of theſe towns, having been ſettled as early as 1636. Its public buildings are a Congregational church, court-houſe, and gaol. A large quantity of the military ſtores of the United States are lodged here. A clear meandering brook runs through the town from north to ſouth, and adds much to its beauty and pleaſantneſs.

STOCKBRIDGE,

STOCKBRIDGE, PITTSFIELD, and LENOX, are the principal towns in Berkshire county, and lie from 45 to 55 miles W. N. W. from Springfield.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The militia of Massachusetts is composed of all the able-bodied white male citizens from 18 to 45 years of age, excepting from the enrollment, within those ages, all who hold any civil office of importance, either under the state or federal government; and also those who have formerly held any military commission whatever. The militia thus embracing the greatest part of the active citizens, is completely armed and organized, and in as good a state of discipline as any *real* militia in the world, it being assembled by companies three times a year for discipline, and once for revising the rolls and making returns, and also once by regiments or battalions for review and inspection. The whole is formed into 10 divisions and 21 brigades, and consists of 82 regiments of infantry, 48 troops, composing twelve squadrons or battalions of cavalry, and 36 companies of artillery, generally two to each brigade. These together compose a body of about 50,000 infantry, 2000 cavalry, and 1500 artillery; the latter are furnished with 60 field-pieces and with tumbrils and apparatus complete. There is an annual return made of the whole militia to the Adjutant General, who makes out duplicate abstracts for the Governor, and for the President of the United States.

RELIGION.] The religion of this Commonwealth is established, by their excellent constitution, on a most liberal and tolerant plan. All persons, of whatever religious profession or sentiments, may worship God agreeably to the dictates of their own consciences, unmolested, provided they do not disturb the peace.

POPULATION.] The population of the state as it stood in 1790, is accurately stated in the table of divisions. The counties of Essex, part of Suffolk, and part of Hampshire, are the most populous parts of the state. Essex, has as many as 135 inhabitants for every square mile.

CHARACTER, MANNERS, &c.] See New England.

REVENUE AND TAXES.] The principal sources of revenue are land and poll taxes, and the sales of new lands. Taxes are levied on all males upwards of sixteen, except such as are exempted by law—also on the number of acres of improved and unimproved land—on dwelling-houses and barns, ware-houses, stores, &c. These are all valued, and upon this valuation taxes are laid, so many pounds for every £1000.

DEBT AND EXPENDITURE.] The debt of this State, at the beginning of 1794, according to the report of the secretary, amounted to £689,760 1*s*. 6*d*.

	Dollars.
The debt due from the United States to the Commonwealth of Massachusetts,	1,248,801

	Dollars.	Cents.
Loaned to the United States in 6 per cent. 3 per cent. and deferred stock,	272,179	96

Amount of bonds due to the Commonwealth for the eastern and western lands, between May 11, 1795, and June, 1801, £98,489 14*s*.

Sum

Sum subscribed by the Commonwealth to the Union Bank, £60,000
Interest on this sum at 7½ per cent. per annum, £4,500
Annual expense for support of government, £30,122. 13s. 4d.

INVENTIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS.] Great improvements have of late been made in several manufacturing machines, by which those species of manufacture in which they are employed, have been greatly facilitated in the execution, and fewer hands required. But the most ingenious improvement, or invention, and which most deserves notice, is a complete and elegant Planetarium, 6 feet in diameter, constructed by Mr. Joseph Pope, of Boston. This is entirely a work of original genius and assiduous application, as Mr. Pope never saw a machine of the kind till his own was completed. It exhibits a proof of great strength of mind, and really does him much honour, both as a philosopher and a mechanic. This machine has been purchased for the university at Cambridge, and is a very useful and ornamental addition to the philosophical apparatus. To the above we may now add the machine for cutting nails, invented by the ingenious Mr. Perkins already mentioned, page 403.

CONSTITUTION.] The constitution of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts established in 1780, contains a declaration of rights and a frame of government. The declaration asserts the natural freedom and equality of men—Liberty of conscience—Freedom of the Press—Trial by jury—Sovereignty and independence—that all power is in the people—that hereditary honours and emoluments are inadmissible—that every subject is entitled to protection of life, liberty and property—and, in return, must obey the laws and pay his proportion of the common expense—that he shall not be obliged to accuse himself; but may be heard in his own defence—that he may keep arms; but standing armies shall not be maintained in time of peace—that no tax shall be levied without the consent of the people by their representatives—that no *ex post facto* law shall be made—that the martial law shall extend only to men in actual military service—that the legislative, executive, and judiciary powers shall be kept distinct, &c. By the frame of government, the power of legislation is lodged in a General Court, consisting of two branches, viz. a senate and a house of representatives, each having a negative upon the other. They meet annually on the last Wednesday in May. No act can be passed without the approbation of the governor, unless two-thirds of both branches are in favour of it after a revisal. Either branch, or the governor and council, may require the opinion of the justices of the Supreme Judicial Court, upon important questions. Senators are chosen by districts, of which there cannot be less than thirteen. The number of counsellors and senators for the whole Commonwealth, is forty; the number in each district is in proportion to their public taxes; but no district shall be so large, as to have more than six. Sixteen senators make a quorum. The representatives are chosen by the several towns, according to their numbers of rateable polls. For 150 polls one is elected; and for every addition of 225, an additional one. Their travelling expenses, to and from the General Court, are defrayed by the public, but their wages for attendance are paid by their own towns.

Impeachments,

Impeachments, for misconduct in office, are made by the representatives, and tried by the senate; but the judgment can go only to removal from office and future disqualification. Money bills originate in the house of representatives, but may be altered by the senate. Representatives are privileged from arrests on mesne process. Sixty members make a quorum. The supreme executive authority is vested in a governor, who is elected annually by the people, and has a council consisting of the lieutenant governor, and nine gentlemen chosen out of the forty, who are returned for counsellors and senators. Five counsellors make a quorum. The governor is commander of all the military force of the Commonwealth. He may convene the General Court, may adjourn them, when the two branches disagree about the time, and in their recess, may prorogue them from time to time, not exceeding ninety days—may pardon convicts, but the legislature alone can grant pardons before conviction. He commissions all officers, and with the advice of the council, appoints all judicial officers. Military officers are thus appointed; the respective companies choose their captain, and subalterns, who choose their regimental officers, who choose their brigadiers. The major generals are appointed by the General Court. Justices of the peace are commissioned for seven years; all other judicial, and all executive and military officers continue during good behaviour, yet are removeable by the governor upon address of the legislature. The salaries of the governor and justices of the Supreme Court, cannot be diminished, although they may be enlarged. Official qualifications are as follows—for a voter, twenty-one years age, one years residence, a freehold of three pounds annual value or sixty pounds of any other estate—for a representative, £100 freehold or £200 other estate, and one year's residence in the town—for a senator, £300 freehold or £600 other estate in the Commonwealth, and five years residence in the district—for governor, or lieutenant governor, £1000 freehold, and seven years residence. Every governor, lieutenant governor, counsellor, senator, or representative, must declare that he believes the Christian religion, and has the legal qualifications. A governor, lieutenant governor, or justice of the supreme court can hold no other office. No man shall hold two of these offices, judge of probates, sheriff, register. No justices of the Supreme Court, secretary, attorney general, treasurer, judge of probate, instructor of Harvard College, clerk, register, sheriff or custom officer can have a seat in the legislature. The privilege of Habeas Corpus cannot be suspended more than a year at one time. In 1795, if two-thirds of the qualified voters desire it, a convention shall be called to revise the constitution. This period is now past; a vote for a revision could not be obtained; a convincing proof that the people feel themselves happy under their present government.

History.] See Hutchinson's History of Massachusetts,* Minot's History of the Insurrection in Massachusetts, the publications of the Historical Society, Hazard's Historical Collections, Chalmer's Political Annals, and Gough's History of the People called Quakers.

A list

* A new edition of this work has been lately published in Boston, by Thomas and Andrews.

A list of the Governors and Commanders in Chief of Massachusetts and Plymouth.

NOTE—*The year begins in January.*

Kings of England.	Governors of Massachusetts under the first charter, chosen annually by the people.	Governors of Plymouth, chosen annually by the people.
1603. James I.		1620. John Carver
1625. Charles I.		1621. William Bradford
	1630. John Winthrop	1633. Edmund Winslow
	1634. Thomas Dudley	1634. Thomas Prince
	1635. John Hayries	1635. William Bradford
	1636. Henry Vane	1636. Edmund Winslow
	1637. John Winthrop	1637. William Bradford
	1640. Thomas Dudley	
	1641. Richard Bellingham	
	1642. John Winthrop	
	1644. John Endicot	1644. Edmund Winslow
	1645. Thomas Dudley	1645. William Bradford
	1646. John Winthrop	
1649. The Commonwealth	1649. John Endicot	
1654. Oliver Cromwell	1654. Richard Bellingham	
	1655. John Endicot	
1658. Richard Cromwell		1657. Thomas Prince.
1660. Charles II.	1665. Rich. Bellingham	
	1673. John Leverett	1673. Josiah Winslow
	1679. Simon Bradstreet	
1685. James II.	First charter dissolved by the king.	1680. Thomas Hinckley, who held his place, except in the interruption by Andros, till the junction with Massachusetts, in the year 1692.
	1686. Joseph Dudley, pre.	
	1687. Sir E. Andros gov.	
1689. William and Mary	1689. Sir E. Andros deposed by the people, and Simon Bradstreet elected president, or governor.	

Governors of Massachusetts under the second charter, appointed by the king.

	1692. Sir William Phips
1694. William III.	1694. William Stoughton, lieutenant governor.
	1699. Earl of Bellamont
	1700. William Stoughton, lieut. gov.
1702. Anne	1702. May. The Council
	Joseph Dudley
1714. George I.	1714. February. The Council
	March. Joseph Dudley

George

A list of the Governors and Commanders in Chief of Massachusetts and Plymouth.

NOTE—*The year begins in January.*

Kings of England.	Governors of Massachusetts under the first charter, chosen annually by the people.	Governors of Plymouth, chosen annually by the people.
1603. James I.		1620. John Carver
1625. Charles I.		1621. William Bradford
	1630. John Winthrop	1633. Edmund Winslow
	1634. Thomas Dudley	1634. Thomas Prince
	1635. John Hayries	1635. William Bradford
	1636. Henry Vane	1636. Edmund Winslow
	1637. John Winthrop	1637. William Bradford
	1640. Thomas Dudley	
	1641. Richard Bellingham	
	1642. John Winthrop	
	1644. John Endicot	1644. Edmund Winslow
	1645. Thomas Dudley	1645. William Bradford
	1646. John Winthrop	
1649. The Commonwealth	1649. John Endicot	
1654. Oliver Cromwell	1654. Richard Bellingham	
	1655. John Endicot	
1658. Richard Cromwell		1657. Thomas Prince
1660. Charles II.	1665. Rich. Bellingham	
	1673. John Leverett	1673. Josiah Winslow
	1679. Simon Bradstreet	
1685. James II.	First charter dissolved by the king.	1680. Thomas Hinckley, who held his place, except in the interruption by Andros, till the junction with Massachusetts, in the year 1692.
	1686. Joseph Dudley, pre.	
	1687. Sir E. Andros gov.	
1689. William and Mary	1689. Sir E. Andros deposed by the people, and Simon Bradstreet elected president, or governor.	

	Governors of Massachusetts under the second charter, appointed by the king.
	1692. Sir William Phips
1694. William III.	1694. William Stoughton, lieutenant governor.
	1699. Earl of Bellamont
	1700. William Stoughton, lieut. gov.
1702. Anne	1702. May. The Council Joseph Dudley
1714. George I.	1714. February. The Council March. Joseph Dudley

George

Published by Thomas & Andrews, Boston.

Kings of England.	Governors of Maſſachuſetts under the ſecond charter, appointed by the king.
	1715. William Tailer, lieut. gov.
	1716. Samuel Shute
	1723. William Dummer, lieut. gov.
1727. George II.	1728. William Burnet
	1729. William Dummer, lieut. gov.
	1730. William Tailer, lieut. gov.
	Jonathan Belcher
	1741. William Shirley
	1749. Spencer Phips, lieut. gov.
	1753. William Shirley
	1756. Spencer Phips, lieut. gov.
	1757. April. The Council
	Thomas Pownal
1760. George III.	1760. Thomas Hutchinſon, lieut. gov.
	1760. Francis Bernard
	1770. Thomas Hutchinſon, lieut. gov.
	1771. Thomas Hutchinſon
	1774. Thomas Gage
	Since the Revolution.
	October. A Provincial Congreſs
	1775. July. The Council
	Governors of Maſſachuſetts under the new conſtitution, choſen annually by the people.
1776. Maſſachuſetts became an independent ſtate	1780. October. John Hancock
	1785. February. Thomas Cuſhing, lieut. gov.*
	James Bowdoin
	1787. John Hancock
	1793. October. Samuel Adams, lieut. gov.†
	1794. Samuel Adams

* Commander in chief, upon the reſignation of Governor Hancock.
† Commander in chief, upon the death of Governor Hancock.

RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Greateſt Length 47 Greateſt Breadth 37	between	3° 11′ and 4° E. Long. 41° and 42° N. Lat.	1,300

Population for every ſquare mile, 53.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north and eaſt, by the Commonwealth of Maſſachuſetts; ſouth, by the Atlantic; weſt, by Connecticut. Theſe limits comprehend what is called RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS.

CIVIL DIVISIONS AND POPULATION.] This State is divided into five counties, which are ſubdivided into 30 townſhips, as follows:

Counties.	Towns.	No. Inh.	Slaves.	No. in each Coun.
Newport	Newport	6716	223	
	Portſmouth	1560	17	
	New Shoreham	682	47	
	Jameſtown	507	16	14,300
	Middletown	840	15	
	Tiverton	2453	25	
	Little Compton	1542	23	
Providence	Providence	6380	48	
	Smithfield	3171	5	
	Scituate	2315	6	
	Glouceſter	4025	1	
	Cumberland	1964		24,391
	Cranſton	1877	10	
	Johnſton	1320	3	
	North Providence	1071	5	
	Foſter	2268	4	
Waſhington	Waſterly	2298	10	
	North Kingſtown	2907	96	
	South Kingſtown	4131	175	
	Charleſtown	2022	12	18,075
	Exeter	2495	37	
	Richmond	1760	2	
	Hopkinton	2462	7	
Briſtol	Briſtol	1406	64	
	Warren	1122	22	3,211
	Barrington	683	12	
Kent	Warwick	2493	35	
	Eaſt Greenwich	1824	13	
	Weſt Greenwich	2054	10	8,848
	Coventry	2477	5	
Total five	Thirty	67877	948	68825

The number of inhabitants in Rhode Iſland and Providence Plantations was, in the year

1730 { 15,352 Whites, 2,633 Blacks } 1748 { 29,755 Whites, 4,373 Blacks } 1761 { 35,939 Whites, 4,697 Blacks }

1774 { 54,435 Whites, 5,243 Blacks } 1783 { 48,538 Whites, 3,361 Blacks } 1790 { 67,877 Whites, 948 Blacks }

BAYS, HARBOURS, AND ISLANDS.] Narraganſet Bay makes up from ſouth to north, between the main land on the eaſt and weſt. It emboſoms many fertile iſlands, the principal of which are Rhode Iſland, Canonnicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyer's and Hog Iſlands.

The harbours are Newport, Providence, Wickford, Patuxet, Warren, and Briſtol.

Rhode Iſland, from which the State takes half its name, is 15 miles in length; its average breadth is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. It is ſituated between 41° 28′ and 41° 42′ N. Lat. and 71° 17′ and 71° 27′ W. Lon. from Greenwich. It is divided into three townſhips, Newport, Portſmouth and Middletown. This iſland, in point of ſoil, climate, and ſituation, may be ranked among the fineſt and moſt charming in the world. In its moſt flouriſhing ſtate, it was called, by travellers, the *Eden* of America. But the change which the ravages of war, and a decreaſe of buſineſs have effected, is great and melancholy. Some of the moſt ornamental country-ſeats were deſtroyed, and their fine groves, orchards and fruit-trees, wantonly cut down; and the gloom of

of its present decayed state is heightened by its charming natural situation, and by reflecting upon its former glory. The farming interest suffered far less injury than the commercial city of Newport, and has nearly recovered its former state. Between 30,000 and 40,000 sheep are fed on this island, besides neat cattle and horses.

Canonnicut Island lies 3 miles west of Rhode Island, and is 7 miles in length, and on an average about one mile in breadth. It was purchased of the Indians in 1657, and incorporated by act of assembly by the name of the Island of Jamestown, in 1678. At the S. end of this island, called Beavertail, stands the light-house.

Block Island, called by the Indians *Manisses*, is 21 miles S. S. W. from Newport, and is the southernmost land belonging to the State. It was erected into a township, by the name of New-Shoreham in 1672. The inhabitants of this island were formerly noted for making good cheese. They catch considerable quantities of cod-fish round the ledges near the island.

Prudence Island is not so large as Canonnicut, and lies north of it, and is a part of the township of Portsmouth.

Rivers.] Providence and Taunton rivers both fall into Narraganset Bay, the former on the west, the latter on the east side of Rhode Island. Providence river rises partly in Massachusetts, and is navigable as far as Providence for ships of 900 tons, thirty miles from the sea. Taunton river is navigable for small vessels to Taunton. Common tides rise about four feet.

Fall river is small, rising in Watuper ponds; and, running in a N.W. direction about a mile, empties into Taunton river. Pawtuxet river is formed by two considerable streams, called the N. W. and S.W. branches, and, 5 miles below Providence, empties into Narraganset Bay. Pawtucket river, called more northerly Blackstone's river, empties into Seekhonck river, 4 miles N. N. E. from Providence, where are the falls hereafter described, over which is a bridge, on the post-road to Boston, and 40 miles from thence. The confluent stream empties into Providence river, about a mile below Weybosset, or the Great Bridge. Wanaspatucket river rises in Gloucester, and in its course receives many small but unfailing streams. Upon this river stood formerly the only powder-mill in this State; and within one mile from its mouth, there are already built, or are now building, a slitting-mill, two paper-mills, two grist-mills, with four run of stones, an oil-mill and a saw-mill. It falls into the bay about 1¼ miles N. W. of Weybosset bridge. Moshassuck river falls into the same bay three fourths of a mile north of the bridge. These rivers united form Providence river, which, a few miles below the town, receives the name of Narraganset Bay, and affords fine fish, oysters and lobsters in great plenty. Charles river rises in Wordin's pond, and in its course westward, receives Wood and Ashewague rivers, and other large supplies from Watchoag, Fairfield, and Chapman's ponds. A junction of this with Shannock river, from the north, forms Paukatuck river, which, in a southerly course of about 7 miles, to the sea, divides Connecticut from Rhode Island.

In 1794, the legislature of this State appointed a committee to view Charles river, and the adjacent country southward, and report

upon the expediency of opening a communication with the sea by a canal.

CLIMATE.] Rhode Island is as healthful a country as any part of North America. The winters, in the maritime parts of the state, are milder than in the inland country; the air being softened by a sea vapour, which also enriches the soil. The summers are delightful, especially on Rhode Island, where the extreme heats, which prevail in other parts of America, are allayed by cool and refreshing breezes from the sea.

FISHES.] In the rivers and bays is plenty of sheeps-head, blackfish, herring, shad, lobsters, oysters and clams; and around the shores of Rhode Island, besides those already mentioned, are cod, halibut, mackarel, bass, haddock, &c. &c. to the amount of more than seventy different kinds; so that, in the seasons of fish, the markets are alive with them. Travellers are agreed that Newport furnishes the best fish-market in the world.

RELIGION.] By the constitution of this state, all men professing one Supreme Being, are equally protected by the laws, and no particular sect can claim pre-eminence. This unlimited liberty in religion is one principal cause why there is such a variety of religions sects in Rhode Island. The Baptists are the most numerous of any denomination in the state. These, as well as the other Baptists in New England, are chiefly upon the Calvinistic plan as to doctrines, and independents in regard to church government. There are, however, some who profess the Arminian tenets, and are called Arminian Baptists. Others observe the Jewish or Saturday Sabbath, from a persuasion that it was one of the ten commandments, which they plead are all in their nature moral, and were never abrogated in the New Testament, and must at least be deemed of equal validity for public worship as any day particularly set apart by Jesus Christ and his apostles. These are called Sabbatarian, or Seventh day Baptists. There are others who are called Separate Baptists.

The other religious denominations in Rhode Island are Congregationalists, Friends or Quakers, Episcopalians, Moravians, and Jews. Besides these there is a considerable number of the people who can be reduced to no particular denomination.

In many towns in the western parts of the State, public worship is too much neglected by the inhabitants. They pay no taxes for the support of ecclesiastics of any denomination; and a peculiarity which distinguishes this state from every other protestant country in the known world is, that no contract formed by the minister with his people for his salary is valid in law. So that ministers are dependent wholly on the integrity of the people for their support, since their salaries are not recoverable by law. It ought in justice, however, to be observed, that the clergy, in general, are liberally maintained; and none, who merit it, have reason to complain for want of support.

LITERATURE.] The literature of this state is confined principally to the towns of Newport and Providence. There are men of learning and abilities scattered through other towns, but they are rare. The bulk of the inhabitants in other parts of the state, are involved

in

in greater ignorance perhaps than in moſt other parts of New England. An impartial hiſtory of their tranſactions for ſeveral years after the peace, would evince the truth of the above obſervations.

At Providence is Rhode Iſland college. The charter for founding this ſeminary of learning was granted by the general aſſembly of the ſtate, by the name of the "Truſtees and Fellows of the College or Univerſity, in the Engliſh colony of Rhode Iſland and Providence Plantations,"* in 1764, in conſequence of the petition of a large number of the moſt reſpectable characters in the ſtate. By the charter, the corporation of the college conſiſts of two ſeparate branches, with diſtinct, ſeparate and reſpective powers. The number of truſtees is thirty-ſix, of whom twenty-two are of the denomination called Baptiſts, five of the denomination of Friends, five Epiſcopalians, and four Congregationaliſts. The ſame proportion of the different denominations to continue *in perpetuum*. The number of the fellows (incluſive of the preſident, who is a fellow *ex officio*) is twelve, of whom eight are Baptiſts, the others choſen indiſcriminately from any denomination. The concurrence of both branches, by a majority of each, is neceſſary for the validity of an act, except adjudging and conferring degrees, which excluſively belongs to the fellowſhip as a learned faculty. The preſident muſt be a Baptiſt; profeſſors and other officers of inſtruction are not limited to any particular denomination. There is annually a general meeting of the corporation, on the firſt Wedneſday in September, at which time the public commencement is held.

This inſtitution was firſt founded at Warren, in the county of Briſtol, and the firſt commencement held there in 1769.

In the year 1770, the college was removed to Providence, where a large, elegant building was erected for its accommodation, by the generous donations of individuals, moſtly from the town of Providence. It is ſituated on a hill to the eaſt of the town; and while its elevated ſituation renders it delightful, by commanding an extenſive, variegated proſpect, it furniſhes it with a pure, ſalubrious air. The edifice is of brick, four ſtories high, 150 feet long, and 46 wide, with a projection of ten feet each ſide. It has an entry lengthwiſe with rooms on each ſide. There are 48 rooms for the accommodation of ſtudents, and eight larger ones for public uſes. The roof is covered with ſlate.

From December 1776, to June 1782, the college edifice was uſed by the French and American troops for an hoſpital and barracks, ſo that the courſe of education was interrupted during that period. No degrees were conferred from 1776 to 1786. From 1786 the college again became regular, and is now very flouriſhing, containing upwards of ſixty ſtudents.

This inſtitution is under the inſtruction of a preſident, a profeſſor of divinity, a profeſſor of natural and experimental philoſophy, a profeſſor of mathematics and aſtronomy, a profeſſor of natural hiſtory, and three tutors. The inſtitution has a library of between two and three thouſand volumes, containing a valuable philoſophical apparatus. Nearly all the funds of the college are at intereſt in the treaſury of the ſtate, and amount to almoſt two thouſand pounds.

* This name to be altered when any generous Benefactor ariſes, who by his liberal donation ſhall entitle himſelf to the honour of giving the college a name.

At Newport there is a flouriſhing academy, under the direction of a rector and tutors, who teach the learned languages, Engliſh grammar, geography, &c.

Societies.] A marine ſociety was eſtabliſhed at Newport in 1752, for the purpoſe of relieving diſtreſſed widows and orphans of maritime brethren, and ſuch of their ſociety as may need aſſiſtance.

The Providence Society for promoting the abolition of ſlavery, for the relief of perſons unlawfully held in bondage, and for improving the condition of the African race, commenced in 1789, and was incorporated the year following. It conſiſts of upwards of 150 members, part of whom belong to the ſtate of Maſſachuſetts.

Mountain.] In the town of Briſtol is Mount Hope, or as ſome call it Mont Haup, which is remarkable only for its having been the ſeat of the Indian king Phillip, and the place where he was killed.

Bridges.] The great bridge, in the town of Providence, formerly called Weyboſſet, from a high hill of that name, which ſtood near the weſt end of the bridge, but which is now removed, and its baſe built upon, was, till lately, the only bridge of conſiderable note in this ſtate. It is 160 feet long and 22 feet wide, ſupported by two wooden truſſels, and two ſtone pillars. It unites the eaſtern and weſtern parts of the town, and is a place of reſort in ſummer, affording a pleaſant proſpect of all veſſels, entering and leaving the harbour.

The bridge over Pawtucket Falls is a work of conſiderable magnitude and much ingenuity. Theſe are not toll bridges.

Central and India bridges over Seekhonck river, near its mouth, eaſt of Providence, eſpecially the latter, (built at the ſole expenſe of Mr. John Brown of Providence) are works of great expenſe and utility.

The Aſſembly of this ſtate, in their ſeſſion of May 1792, paſſed an act incorporating three companies for the purpoſe of erecting three bridges, one over the upper, and another over the lower ferry of Seekhonck river,* and a third over Howland's Ferry, which would unite Rhode Iſland with Tiverton on the main; the two former will greatly accommodate the town of Providence, the latter, the people of Newport and others on Rhode Iſland. The bridge over Howland's Ferry was completed in October 1795. It is a noble ſpecimen of bridge architecture, uniting elegance with ſtrength, and does honour to the ingenious architect, Major Whiting of Norwich. The bridge is 900 feet long, 36 broad, has 42 piers, and a ſliding draw upon an improved plan, which one perſon may remove and replace with eaſe. The greateſt depth of water is 8½ fathoms, (51 feet) at low water. To ſuch works of utility and enterprize every good man wiſhes ſucceſs.

Soil and Productions.] This ſtate, generally ſpeaking, is a country for paſture and not for grain. It however produces corn, rye, barley, oats, and in ſome parts wheat ſufficient for home conſumption; and the various kinds of graſſes, fruits, and culinary roots and plants in great abundance, and in good perfection; cider is made for exportation, and the improvements which the farmers in the county of Providence, have, within the three or four laſt years, made in manufacturing it, is worthy of notice and imitation. The cleanlineſs obſerved

* Theſe are the bridges mentioned above.

obſerved in the proceſs, and the quality of the caſks into which they put it, have very deſervedly gained for their cider a preference to all other, in moſt of the ſouthern markets. In Johnſton, Cranſton, and Smithfield, the three towns, which at preſent have the moſt orchards in proportion to their ſize,* there is very little cider put up, before it is firſt ſeparated from the filth and dregs, either by leaching through ſand, or ſtraining it through flannel cloths. The northweſtern parts of the ſtate are but thinly inhabited, and are more rocky and barren than the other parts. The tract of land lying between North and South Kingſtown on the eaſt, and Connecticut on the weſt, called *Shannock* country, or *Purchaſe*, is excellent grazing land, and is inhabited by a number of large and wealthy farmers, who raiſe ſome of the fineſt neat cattle in New England, weighing from 16 to 1800 weight. They keep large dairies, and make butter and cheeſe of the beſt quality and in large quantities for exportation. The *Narrganſet* (which includes a ſlip of land ſeven or eight miles wide, terminated on the eaſt by the bay of the ſame name, and extending from Point Judith on the ſouth, to Hunt's river, or near it, on the north) has been famed for an excellent breed of pacing horſes, remarkable for their ſpeed, and hardineſs for enduring the fatigues of a journey. This breed of horſes has much depreciated of late, the beſt mares having been purchaſed by people from the weſtward.

TRADE.] Before the war, the merchants in Rhode Iſland imported from Great Britain, dry goods; from Africa, ſlaves; from the Weſt Indies, ſugars, coffee, and molaſſes; and from the neighbouring colonies, lumber and proviſions. With the bills which they obtained in Surrinam and other Dutch Weſt India iſlands, they paid their merchants in England. Their ſugars they carried to Holland; the ſlaves from Africa, they carried to the Weſt Indies, together with the lumber and proviſions procured from their neighbours; the rum diſtilled from the molaſſes, was carried to Africa to purchaſe negroes; with their dry goods from England they trafficked with the neighbouring colonies. By this kind of circuitous commerce, they ſubſiſted and grew rich. But the war, and ſome other events, have had a great, and in moſt reſpects, an injurious effect upon the trade of this ſtate. The ſlave trade, which was a ſource of wealth to many of the people in Newport, and in other parts of the ſtate, has happily been aboliſhed. The legiſlature have paſſed a law prohibiting ſhips from going to Africa for ſlaves, and ſelling them in the Weſt India iſlands; and the oath of one ſeaman, belonging to the ſhip, is ſufficient evidence of the fact. This law is more favourable to the cauſe of humanity, than to the temporal intereſts of the merchants who had been engaged in this inhuman traffic. The town of Briſtol carries on a conſiderable trade to Africa, the Weſt Indies, and to different parts of the United States. But by far the greateſt part of the commerce of this ſtate, is at preſent carried on by the inhabitants of the flouriſh-

* The orchards in Eaſt Greenwich and Warwick have been much more injured by canker-worms, than thoſe in the more northern towns, where the ſoil is not ſo dry and ſandy.

ing town of Providence. In June, 1791, there were, belonging to this port,

		Tons.	95 parts.
11	Ships, containing	3,066	54
35	Brigs	4,266	48
1	Snow	141	
1	Polaque	101	
25	Schooners	1,320	21
56	Sloops	3,047	56
Total 129	sail, containing	11,942	84 Tons.

The preſent exports from the ſtate are flaxſeed, lumber, horſes, cattle, beef, pork, fiſh, poultry, onions, butter, cheeſe, barley, grain, ſpirits, and cotton and linen goods. The imports conſiſt of European and Weſt India goods, and logwood from the Bay of Honduras. Upwards of 600 veſſels enter and clear annually at the different ports in this ſtate. The amount of exports from this ſtate to foreign countries, for one year, ending the 30th of September, 1791, was 470,131 dollars 9 cents. In the year ending September 30, 1793, 616,416 dollars.

Light-House.] For the ſafety and convenience of ſailing into the Narraganſet Bay and harbour of Newport, a light-houſe was erected in 1749, in Beavertail, at the ſouth end of Canonnicut iſland. The diameter at the baſe, is 24 feet, and at the top, 13 feet. The height from the ground to the top of the cornice is 58 feet, round which is a gallery, and within that ſtands the lanthorn, which is about 11 feet high, and 8 feet diameter.

The ground the light-houſe ſtands upon, is about 12 feet above the ſurface of the ſea at high water.

Manufactures.] The inhabitants of this ſtate are progreſſing rapidly in this branch of buſineſs. A cotton manufactory has been erected at Providence, which from preſent proſpects will anſwer the expectations of the proprietors. The warps are ſpun by water, with a machine which is an improvement of Mr. Arkwright's; and ſtrong, ſmooth and excellent yarn is thus made both for warps and ſtockings. The filling of the cotton goods is ſpun with jennies. In theſe ſeveral works, five carding machines are employed, and a calender, conſtructed after the European manner. Jeans, fuſtians, denims, thickſets, velvets, &c. &c. are here manufactured and ſent to the ſouthern ſtates. Large quantities of linen and tow cloth are made in different parts of this ſtate for exportation. But the moſt conſiderable manufactures in this ſtate are thoſe of iron, ſuch as bar and ſheet iron, ſteel, nail-rods and nails, implements of huſbandry, ſtoves, pots and other houſehold utenſils, the iron work of ſhipping, anchors, bells, &c. The other manufactures of this ſtate are rum, corn, ſpirits, chocolate, paper, wool and cotton cards, &c. beſide domeſtic manufactures for family uſe, which in this, in common with the other ſtates, amount to a vaſt ſum which cannot be aſcertained.

Fossils and Minerals.] Iron ore is found in great plenty in ſeveral parts of the ſtate. The iron-works on Patuxet river, twelve miles

miles from Providence, are ſupplied with ore from a bed four miles and a half diſtant, which lies in a valley, through which runs a brook. The brook is turned into a new channel, and the ore-pits are cleared of water by a ſteam engine, conſtructed and made at the furnace by, and under the direction of the late Joſeph Brown, Eſq. of Providence, which continues a very uſeful monument of his mechanical genius. At this ore-bed are a variety of ores, curious ſtones and ochres.

At Johnſton, upon Nutaquankinut Hill, and in its vicinity are ſeveral ſmall pits or mines, in moſt of which is found a compound of a hardened earth, and a ſoft grey coloured ſtone, mingled with a proportion of glittering metallic ſubſtance, which thoſe who made the pits ſuppoſed to be ſilver ore. This compoſition is ſomewhat heavier than ſimple earth or ſtone; but no experiments heretofore made, have promiſed much profit from working it.

At Diamond Hill, in the county of Providence, which is ſo called from its ſparkling and ſhining appearance, there are a variety of peculiar ſtones, more curious than uſeful. Not far from this hill, in the townſhip of Cumberland, is a copper mine, mixed with iron ſtrongly impregnated with load-ſtone, of which ſome large pieces have been found in the neighbourhood. No method has yet been diſcovered to work it to advantage.

An abundance of limeſtone is found in this ſtate, particularly in the county of Providence, of which large quantities of lime are made and exported. This limeſtone is of different colours, and is the true marble both of the white, plain and variegated. It takes a fine poliſh and works equal to any in America.

There are ſeveral mineral ſprings in this ſtate; to one of which, near Providence, many people reſort to bathe, and drink the water.

CHIEF TOWNS.] NEWPORT and PROVIDENCE are the two principal towns in this ſtate. NEWPORT lies in latitude 41° 29′, longitude 71° 17′ W. This town was firſt ſettled by Mr. William Coddington, afterwards governor, and the father of Rhode Iſland, with ſeventeen others, in 1639. Its harbour, which is one of the fineſt in the world, ſpreads weſtward before the town. The entrance is eaſy and ſafe, and a large fleet may anchor in it and ride in perfect ſecurity. It is probable this may, in ſome future period, become one of the man-of-war ports of the American Empire. The town lies north and ſouth upon a gradual aſcent as you proceed eaſtward from the water, and exhibits a beautiful view from the harbour, and from the neighbouring hills which lie weſtward upon the main. Weſt of the town is Goat Iſland, on which is a fort. Between this iſland and Rhode Iſland is the harbour. Front or Water ſtreet is a mile in length.

Newport contains about 1000 houſes, built chiefly of wood. It has 10 houſes for public worſhip; four for the Baptiſts, two for Congregationaliſts, one for Epiſcopalians, one for Quakers, one for Moravians, and a ſynagogue for the Jews. The other public buildings are a ſtate-houſe, and an edifice for the public library. The ſituation, form and architecture of the ſtate-houſe, give it a pleaſing appearance. It ſtands ſufficiently elevated, and a long wharf and paved parade lead up to it from the harbour.

The

The prohibition of the ſlave trade, the deſtructive influence of paper money (which has now however ceaſed to operate) combined with the devaſtation of a cruel war, have occaſioned a ſtagnation of buſineſs, which is truly melancholy and diſtreſſing. This city, far famed for the beauty of its ſituation, the ſalubrity of its climate, and the hoſpitality and politeneſs of its inhabitants, and which was the place of reſort for invalids from a great diſtance, now wears the gloomy aſpect of decay. Thouſands of its inhabitants are almoſt deſtitute of employment. This circumſtance, together with that of there being a great abundance of raw materials in the vicinity, ſtrongly mark out this city, as a convenient and proper ſituation for extenſive manufactures. Should the gentlemen of fortune turn their capitals into this channel, it is thought that they would not only derive a profit to themſelves, but be inſtrumental in giving employment and bread to thouſands of now unhappy people, and of reviving the former importance of their beautiful city.

The excellent accommodations and regulations of the numerous packets which belong to this port, and which ply thence to Providence and New York, ought not to paſs unnoticed. They are ſaid to be ſuperior to any thing of the kind in Europe. The appearance of the iſlands in Narraganſet Bay, and of the circumjacent country, in the ſpring and ſummer ſeaſons, either from the land or water, is extremely beautiful and charming.

PROVIDENCE, ſituated in latitude 41° 51', on both ſides of Providence river, is 35 miles from the ſea, and 30 N. by W. from Newport. It is the oldeſt town in the ſtate. Roger Williams, and his company, were its firſt ſettlers in 1636.

The town is divided into two parts by the river, and connected by the bridge already deſcribed. Ships of almoſt any ſize ſail up and down the channel, which is marked out by ſtakes, erected at points, ſhoals and beds lying in the river, ſo that ſtrangers may come up to the town without a pilot. A ſhip of 950 tons, for the Eaſt India trade, was lately built in this town and fitted for ſea. In 1764, there were belonging to the county of Providence, 54 ſail of veſſels, containing 4,320 tons. In 1791, they had 129 ſail, containing 11,942 tons.

This town ſuffered much by the Indian war of 1675, when a number of its inhabitants removed to Rhode Iſland for ſhelter. In the late war the caſe was reverſed; many of the inhabitants of that iſland removed to Providence.

The public buildings are an elegant meeting-houſe for Baptiſts, 80 feet ſquare, with a lofty and beautiful ſteeple, and a large bell, caſt at the Furnace Hope, in Scituate; a meeting-houſe for Friends or Quakers; three for Congregationaliſts, one of which lately erected, is the moſt elegant perhaps in the United States; an Epiſcopal church; a handſome court-houſe, 70 feet by 40, in which is depoſited a library for the uſe of the inhabitants of the town and country; a work-houſe, a market-houſe 80 feet long and 40 feet wide, and a brick ſchool-houſe, in which four ſchools are kept. The college edifice we have already mentioned. The houſes in this town are generally built of wood, though

though there are ſome brick buildings which are large and elegant. At a convenient diſtance from the town a hoſpital for the ſmall-pox and other diſeaſes has been erected. There are two ſpermaceti-works, a number of diſtilleries, ſugar-houſes and other manufactories. Several forts were erected in and near Providence during the late war, which, however, are not kept in repair. This town has an extenſive trade with Maſſachuſetts, Connecticut and part of Vermont; and from its advantageous ſituation, promiſes to be among the largeſt towns in New England. It ſends four repreſentatives to the General Aſſembly, the other towns in the county ſend but two.

Briſtol is a pleaſant thriving town, about 15 miles north of Newport, on the main. Part of the town was deſtroyed by the Britiſh, but it has ſince been rebuilt. It has an Epiſcopal and a Congregational church. This town is noted for raiſing large quantities of onions and other roots. A number of veſſels are owned by the inhabitants, and they carry on a conſiderable trade to Africa, the Weſt Indies, and to different parts of the United States.

Warren is alſo a flouriſhing town—trades to the Weſt Indies and other places, and builds ſhips.

Little Compton, called by the Indians *Seconnet*, is ſaid to be the beſt cultivated townſhip in the ſtate, and affords a greater ſupply of proviſions for market, ſuch as meats of the ſeveral kinds, butter, cheeſe, vegetables, &c. than any other town of its ſize. The inhabitants, who are an induſtrious and ſober people, and in theſe reſpects an example worthy the notice and imitation of their brethren in ſome other parts of the ſtate, manufacture linen and tow cloth, flannels, &c. of an excellent quality, and in conſiderable quantities for ſale.

Eaſt Greenwich and Warwick are noted for making good cider, and formerly for raiſing tobacco for exportation.

INDIANS.] A few years ſince there were about 500 Indians in this ſtate. The greater part of them reſide at Charleſtown. They are peaceable and well diſpoſed towards government, and ſpeak the Engliſh language.

CURIOSITIES.] About four miles northeaſt of Providence lies a ſmall village, called Pawtucket, a place of ſome trade, and famous for lamprey eels. Through this village runs Pawtucket river, which empties into Seekhonck river at this place. In this river is a beautiful fall of water, directly over which a bridge has been built, which divides the Commonwealth of Maſſachuſetts from the ſtate of Rhode Iſland. The fall, in its whole length, is upwards of fifty feet. The water paſſes through ſeveral chaſms in a rock which runs diametrically acroſs the bed of the ſtream, and ſerves as a dam to the water. Several mills have been erected upon theſe falls; and the ſpouts and channels which have been conſtructed to conduct the ſtreams to their reſpective wheels, and the bridge, have taken very much from the beauty and grandeur of the ſcene; which would otherwiſe have been indeſcribably charming and romantic.

In the town of Middletown, on Rhode Iſland, about two miles from Newport, is a place called *Purgatory*. It joins to the ſea on the eaſt ſide of the iſland. It is a large cavity or opening, in a high bed

of

of rocks, about 12 feet in diameter at top; and about 40 feet deep before you reach the water, of which, as it joins the sea, it has always a large depth. The rocks on each side appear to have been once united, and were probably separated by some convulsion in nature.

CONSTITUTION.] The constitution of this state is founded on the charter granted by Charles II. in 1663; and the frame of government was not essentially altered by the revolution. The legislature of the state consists of two branches, a senate or upper house, composed of ten members, besides the governor and deputy governor, called, in the charter, *assistants*, and a house of representatives, composed of deputies from the several towns. The members of the legislature are chosen twice a year; and there are two sessions of this body annually, viz. on the first Wednesday in May, and the last Wednesday in October.

The supreme executive power is vested in a governor, or in his absence, in the deputy governor, who, with the assistants, secretary and general treasurer, are chosen annually in May by the suffrages of the people. The governor presides in the upper house, but has only a single voice in enacting laws.

There is one supreme judicial court, composed of five judges, whose jurisdiction extends over the whole state, and who hold two courts annually in each county.

In each county, there is an inferior court of common pleas and general sessions of the peace, held twice a year for the trial of causes not capital arising within the county, from which an appeal lies to the supreme court.

HISTORY.] This state was first settled from Massachusetts. Motives of the same kind with those which are well known to have occasioned the settlement of most of the other United States, gave birth to this. The emigrants from England who came to Massachusetts, though they did not perfectly agree in religious sentiments, had been tolerably united by their common zeal against the ceremonies of the church of England. But as soon as they were removed from ecclesiastical courts, and possessed of a charter allowing liberty of conscience, they fell into disputes and contentions among themselves. And notwithstanding all their sufferings and complaints in England, excited by the principle of uniformity, (such is human nature) the majority here were as fond of this principle, as those from whose persecution they had fled.

The true grounds of religious liberty were not embraced or understood at this time by any sect. While all disclaimed persecution for the sake of conscience, a regard for the public peace and for the preservation of the church of Christ from infection, together with the obstinacy of the Heretics, was urged in justification of that, which stripped of all its disguises, the light of nature and the laws of Christ in the most solemn manner condemn.

Mr. Roger Williams, a minister who came over to New England in 1631, was charged with holding a variety of errors, and was on that account cruelly forced to leave his house, land, wife and children at Salem in the dead of winter, and to seek a residence without the lim-

its of Maſſachuſetts. Governor Winthrop adviſed him to purſue his courſe to Nehiganſet, or Narraganſet Bay, which he did, and fixed himſelf at Secunk or Seekhonck, now Rehoboth. But that place being within the bounds of Plymouth colony, Governor Winſlow, in a friendly manner, adviſed him to remove to the other ſide of the river, where the lands were not covered by any patent. Accordingly in 1636, Mr. Williams and four others, croſſed Seekhonck river, and landed among the Indians, by whom they were hoſpitably received, and thus laid the foundation of a town, which from a ſenſe of God's merciful Providence to him, he called PROVIDENCE. Here he was ſoon after joined by a number of others, and though they were ſecured from the Indians by the terror of the Engliſh, yet they, for a conſiderable time, ſuffered much from fatigue and want; but they enjoyed liberty of conſcience, which has ever ſince been inviolably maintained in this ſtate.

The unhappy diviſions and contentions in Maſſachuſetts ſtill prevailed, and in the year 1636, Gov. Winthrop ſtrove to exterminate the opinions which he diſapproved. Accordingly a Synod was called at Newtown (now Cambridge) on the 30th of Auguſt, when eighty erroneous opinions were preſented, debated, and condemned; and a court holden in October following, at the ſame place, baniſhed a few leading perſons of thoſe accuſed of theſe errors, and cenſured ſeveral others; not, it ſeems, for holding theſe opinions, but for ſeditious conduct. The diſputes, which occaſioned this diſturbance, were about the ſame points as the five queſtions debated between the Synod and Mr. Cotton, which are thus deſcribed by Dr. Mather: "They were about the order of things in our union to our Lord Jeſus Chriſt; about the influence of our faith in the application of his righteouſneſs; about the uſe of our ſanctification in evidencing our juſtification; and about the conſideration of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt by men yet under a covenant of works; briefly, they were about the points whereupon depends the grounds of our aſſurance of bleſſedneſs in a better world.*"

The whole colony of Maſſachuſetts, at this time, was in a violent ferment. The election of civil officers was carried by a party ſpirit, excited by religious diſſention. Thoſe who were baniſhed by the court, joined by a number of their friends, went in queſt of a new ſettlement, and came to Providence, where they were kindly entertained by Mr. R. Williams; who, by the aſſiſtance of Sir Henry Vane, jun. procured for them, from the Indians, Aquidnick, now Rhode Iſland. Here in 1638, the people, eighteen in number, formed themſelves into a body politic, and choſe Mr. Coddington their leader, to be their judge or chief magiſtrate. This ſame year the ſachems ſigned the deed or grant of the iſland. For which *Indian gift*, it is ſaid, they paid very dearly by being obliged to make repeated purchaſes of the ſame lands from ſeveral claimants.

The other parts of the ſtate were purchaſed of the natives at ſeveral ſucceſſive periods.

In the year 1643, the people being deſtitute of a patent or any legal authority, Mr. Williams went to England as agent, and by the aſſiſtance

* Mag. B. 7. P. 17.

ance of Sir Henry Vane, jun. obtained by the Earl of Warwick (then governor and admiral of all the plantations) and his council, 'a free and abſolute charter of civil incorporation of Providence Plantations in Narraganſet Bay.' This laſted until the charter granted by Charles II, in 1663, by which the incorporation was ſtyled, 'the Engliſh colony of Rhode Iſland and Providence Plantations in New England.' This charter, without any eſſential alteration, has remained the foundation of their government ever ſince.

As the original inhabitants of this ſtate were perſecuted, for the ſake of conſcience, a moſt liberal and free toleration was eſtabliſhed by them. Mr. Williams became a Baptiſt in a few years after his ſettling at Providence, and was active in forming a church of that perſuaſion in 1639, but ceaſed to walk with it the following year. This church, in 1653, diſagreed about the rite of laying on of hands, ſome holding it neceſſary to church communion, others eſteeming it indifferent; upon which the church divided. At Newport Mr. John Clark and ſome others formed a church, in 1644, on the principles of the Baptiſts; which church was afterwards divided like that at Providence.

In 1700, the Friends or Quakers meeting houſe was built in Newport. Their yearly meeting, till Gov. Coddington's death, was held in his houſe, and he died a member of that body in 1688.

In 1720, there was a Congregational church gathered at Newport, and the Rev. Nathaniel Clap was ordained its paſtor. Out of this church another was formed in 1728. The worſhip of God according to the rites of the church of England was inſtituted here in 1706, by the ſociety for propagating the goſpel in foreign parts. And in 1738, there were ſeven worſhipping aſſemblies in this town, and a large ſociety of Quakers at Portſmouth, at the other end of the iſland.

In 1630, the colony was filled with inhabitants; and chiefly by the natural increaſe of the ſettlers. The number of ſouls in the ſtate at this time was 17,935, of which no more than 985 were Indians, and 1648 negroes.

In 1738, there were above one hundred ſail of veſſels belonging to Newport.

The colony of Rhode Iſland, from its local ſituation, has ever been leſs expoſed to the incurſions of the neighbouring Indians, and from the French from Canada, than their neighbours in Maſſachuſetts and Connecticut. Many of the colony have, from its firſt eſtabliſhment, profeſſed the principles of the Quakers, which forbad them to fight. For theſe reaſons the colony has been very little concerned in the old wars with the French and Indians. In the expedition againſt Port Royal in 1710, and in the abortive attempt againſt Canada in 1711, they had ſome forces. Towards the intended expedition againſt Canada in 1746, they raiſed 300 men, and equipped a ſloop of war with 100 ſeamen; but in their voyage to Nova Scotia, they met with misfortunes and returned. Soon after, the deſign was dropped.

Through the whole of the late unnatural war with Great Britain, the inhabitants of this ſtate manifeſted a patriotic ſpirit; their troops behaved gallantly, and they are honoured in having produced the ſecond general in the field.* A valuable

* General Green.

A valuable ſketch of the hiſtory of this ſtate was written and publiſhed in 1738, by the Rev. Mr. Callender, a Baptiſt miniſter, to which the reader is referred.

CONNECTICUT.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.
Greateſt Length 100
Greateſt Breadth 72
between 41° and 42° 2′ N. latitude
1° 45′ and 3° 40′ E. longitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded north, by Maſſachuſetts; eaſt, by Rhode Iſland; ſouth, by the ſound which divides it from Long Iſland; weſt, by the ſtate of New York.

The diviſional line between Connecticut and Maſſachuſetts, as ſettled in 1713, was found to be about 72 miles in length. The line dividing Connecticut from Rhode Iſland, was ſettled in 1728, and found to be about 45 miles. The ſea-coaſt, from the mouth of Paukatuk river, which forms a part of the eaſtern boundary of Connecticut, in a direct ſouthweſterly line to the mouth of Byram river, is reckoned at about 90 miles. The line between Connecticut and New York, runs from latitude 41° to latitude 42° 2′, 72 miles. Connecticut contains about 4674 ſquare miles; equal to about 2,640,000 acres.*

Civil Divisions.] Connecticut is divided into eight counties, and about 100 townſhips. Each townſhip is a corporation, inveſted with power to hold lands, chooſe its own town-officers, to make prudential laws, the penalty of tranſgreſſion not to exceed twenty ſhillings, and to chooſe its own repreſentatives to the General Aſſembly. The townſhips are generally divided into two or more pariſhes, in each of which is one or more places for public worſhip, and ſchool-houſes at convenient diſtances.

The names of the counties, their chief towns, and population, in 1790, were as follows:

Counties.	Total No. of Inhabit.	No. Femal.	Slaves.	Chief Towns.
Hartford	38,029	18,714	263	Hartford
New Haven	30,830	15,258	433	New Haven
New London	33,200	16,478	586	New London, Norwich
Fairfield	36,250	17,541	797	Fairfield, Danbury
Windham	28,921	14,406	184	Windham
Litchfield	38,755	18,909	233	Litchfield
Middleſex	18,855	9,632	221	Middleton, Haddam
Tolland	13,106	6,510	47	Tolland
Total Eight	237,946	117,448	2,764	

Rivers.]

* Blodget, in his map of Connecticut, makes the north line of this ſtate 95 miles; and the line on the ſea-coaſt 106 miles; and the contents of the ſtate 5400 miles. But this, I apprehend, is too large an eſtimate.

Rivers.] The principal rivers in this ſtate are Connecticut, Houſatonick, the Thames, and their branches. Under the heads of New Hampſhire and Maſſachuſetts, we have already deſcribed Connecticut river, till it enters this ſtate. Soon after it enters the bounds of Connecticut, it paſſes over Enfield Falls, to render which navigable for boats, a company has been conſtituted, and a ſum of money raiſed by lottery. At Windſor it receives Windſor Ferry river, from the weſt, which is formed by the junction of Farmington and Poquabock rivers. At Hartford it meets the tide, and thence flows in a crooked channel, into Long Iſland Sound. It is from 80 to 100 rods wide, 130 miles from its mouth.

At its mouth is a bar of ſand which conſiderably obſtructs the navigation. Ten feet water at full tides is found on this bar, and the ſame depth to Middleton. The diſtance of the bar from this place, as the river runs, is 36 miles. Above Middleton are ſeveral ſhoals which ſtretch quite acroſs the river. Only ſix feet water is found on the ſhoal at high tide, and here the tide ebbs and flows but about eight inches. About three miles below Middleton, the river is contracted to about 40 rods in breadth, by two high mountains. Almoſt every where elſe the banks are low, and ſpread into fine, extenſive meadows. In the ſpring floods, which generally happen in May, theſe meadows are covered with water. At Hartford the water ſometimes riſes 20 feet above the common ſurface of the river, and, having all to paſs through the above-mentioned ſtreight, or *narrows*, it is ſometimes two or three weeks before it returns to its uſual bed. Theſe floods add nothing to the depth of water on the bar at the mouth of the river; this bar lying too far off in the ſound to be affected by them.

On this beautiful river, whoſe banks are ſettled almoſt to its ſource, are many pleaſant, neat, well built towns. On its weſtern bank, from its mouth northward, are the towns of Saybrook, Haddam, Middleton, Weathersfield, Hartford, Windſor and Suffield. On its eaſtern bank, as you aſcend the river are, Lyme, Eaſt Haddam, Glaſtenbury, Eaſt Hartford, Eaſt Windſor, and Enfield.

This river is navigable to Hartford, upwards of fifty miles from its mouth, and the produce of the country for two hundred miles above is brought thither in boats. The boats which are uſed in this buſineſs are flat bottomed, long and narrow, for the convenience of going up ſtream, and of ſo light a make as to be portable in carts. Before the late improvements on this river, by the conſtruction of locks and canals, they were taken out of the river at three different carrying places, all of which made 15 miles. Theſe obſtructions, judging from the completion of ſome works and the forwardneſs of others, will, in a few years, it is probable, be all removed.

Sturgeon, ſalmon, and ſhad, are caught in plenty, in their ſeaſon, from the mouth of the river upwards, excepting ſturgeon, which do not aſcend the upper falls; beſides a variety of ſmall fiſh, ſuch as pike, carp, pearch, &c.

From this river were employed in 1789, three brigs of one hundred and eighty tons each, in the European trade; and about ſixty ſail, from

ſixty

ſixty to one hundred and fifty tons, in the Weſt India trade; beſides a few fiſhermen, and forty or fifty coaſting-veſſels. The trade and navigation of Hartford have increaſed ſince.

One branch of the Houſatonick* riſes in Lanesborough, the other in Windſor, both in Berkſhire county in Maſſachuſetts. It paſſes through a number of pleaſant towns, and empties into the ſound between Stratford and Milford. It is navigable 12 miles to Derby. A bar of ſhells at its mouth, obſtructs its navigation for large veſſels. In this river, between Saliſbury and Canaan, is a cataract, where the water of the whole river, which is 150 yards wide, falls about 60 feet perpendicular, in a perfect, white ſheet, exhibiting a ſcene exceedingly grand and beautiful.

Naugatuk is a ſmall river which riſes in Torrington, and empties into the Houſatonick at Derby.

The Thames empties into Long Iſland Sound at New London. It is navigable 14 miles, to Norwich Landing. Here it loſes its name, and branches into Shetucket on the eaſt, and Norwich or Little river on the weſt. The city of Norwich ſtands on the tongue of land between theſe rivers. Little river, about a mile from its mouth, has a remarkable and very romantic cataract. A rock 10 or 12 feet in perpendicular height, extends quite acroſs the channel of the river. Over this the whole river pitches in one entire ſheet upon a bed of rocks below. Here the river is compreſſed into a very narrow channel between two craggy cliffs, one of which towers to a conſiderable height. The channel deſcends gradually, is very crooked, and covered with pointed rocks. Upon theſe the water ſwiftly tumbles, foaming with the moſt violent agitation, 15 or 20 rods, into a broad baſon which ſpreads before it. At the bottom of the perpendicular falls, the rocks are curiouſly excavated by the conſtant pouring of the water. Some of the cavities, which are all of a circular form, are five or ſix feet deep. The ſmoothneſs of the water above its deſcent —the regularity and beauty of the perpendicular fall—the tremendous roughneſs of the other, and the craggy, towering cliff which impends the whole, preſent to the view of the ſpectator a ſcene indeſcribably delightful and majeſtic. On this river are ſome of the fineſt mill-ſeats in New England, and thoſe immediately below the falls, occupied by Lathrop's mills, are perhaps not exceeded by any in the world. Acroſs the mouth of this river is a broad, commodious bridge, in the form of a wharf, built at a great expenſe.

Shetucket river, the other branch of the Thames, four miles from its mouth, receives Quinnabaug which has its ſource in Brimfield in Maſſachuſetts; thence paſſing through Sturbridge and Dudley in Maſſachuſetts, it croſſes into Connecticut, and divides Pomfret from Killingly, Canterbury from Plainfield, and Liſbon from Preſton, and then mingles with the Shetucket. In paſſing through this hilly country, it tumbles over many falls, two of which, one in Thompſon, the other in Brooklyn, are 30 feet each, and affords a vaſt number of fine mill-ſeats. In its courſe it receives a number of tributary ſtreams, the principal of which are Muddy Brook, and Five Mile river.

Shetucket

* An Indian name, ſignifying *over the mountain*.

Shetucket river is formed by the junction of Willamantick and Mount Hope rivers, which unite between Windham and Lebanon. In Lisbon it receives Little river; and at a little distance farther the Quinnabaug, and empties as above.

These rivers are fed by numberless brooks from every part of the country. At the mouth of Shetucket, is a bridge of timber 124 feet in length, supported at each end by pillars, and held up in the middle by braces on the top, in the nature of an arch.

Paukatuck river, is an inconsiderable stream, a branch of which heads in Stonington, and empties into Stonington harbour. It forms part of the dividing line between Connecticut and Rhode Island.

East, or North Haven river, rises in Southington, not far from a bend in Farmington river, and passing through Wallingford and North Haven, falls into New Haven harbour. It has been meditated to connect the source of this river with Farmington river.

East and West rivers are inconsiderable streams, bounding the city of New Haven on the east and west.

West of the Housatonick, are a number of small rivers which fall into the Sound. Among these is Byram river, noticeable only as forming a part of the boundary between New York and Connecticut. But neither this, nor any of the others, are considerable enough to merit particular descriptions.

Harbours.] The two principal harbours are at New London and New Haven. The former opens to the south. From the light-house, which stands at the mouth of the harbour, to the town, is about three miles; the breadth is three quarters of a mile, and in some places more. The harbour has from five to six fathom water—a clear bottom—tough ooze, and as far as one mile above the town is entirely secure, and commodious for large ships.

New Haven harbour is greatly inferior to that of New London. It is a bay which sets up northerly from the sound, about four miles. Its entrance is about half a mile wide. It has very good anchorage, and two and an half fathom at low water, and three fathom and four feet at common tides.

About a mile from the town, on the channel, a pier is erected, at which vessels of such size as cannot come up to the wharf, lade and unlade. A sum of money has lately been raised by lottery for the purpose of extending the long wharf to this pier, and the work is partly accomplished. When completed, this wharf will be the longest in the United States, and will be a vast benefit to the town.

The whole of the sea-coast is indented with harbours, many of which are safe and commodious, but are not sufficiently used to merit a description.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] Connecticut, though subject to the extremes of heat and cold in their seasons, and to frequent sudden changes, is very healthful. The northwest winds, in the winter season, are often extremely severe and piercing, occasioned by the great body of snow which lies concealed from the dissolving influence of the sun, in the immense forests north and northwest. The clear and serene temperature of the sky, however, makes amends for the severity

ſeverity of the weather, and is favourable to health and longevity. Connecticut is generally broken land, made up of mountains, hills and vallies; and is exceedingly well watered. Some ſmall parts of it are thin and barren. It lies in the fifth and ſixth northern climates, and has a ſtrong, fertile ſoil. Its principal productions are Indian corn, rye, wheat in many parts of the ſtate, oats, and barley, which are heavy and good, and of late, buck wheat—flax in large quantities—ſome hemp, potatoes of ſeveral kinds, pumpkins, turnips, peas, beans, &c. &c. Fruits of all kinds, which are common to the climate. The ſoil is very well calculated for paſture and mowing, which enables the farmers to feed large numbers of neat cattle and horſes. Actual calculation has evinced, that any given quantity of the beſt mowing land in Connecticut, produces about twice as much clear profit, as the ſame quantity of the beſt wheat land in the ſtate of New York. Many farmers, in the eaſtern part of the ſtate, have lately found their advantage in raiſing mules, which are carried from the ports of Norwich and New London, to the Weſt India iſlands, and yield a handſome profit. The beef, pork, butter and cheeſe of Connecticut are equal to any in the world.

TRADE.] The trade of Connecticut is principally with the Weſt India iſlands, and is carried on in veſſels from ſixty to an hundred and forty tons. The exports conſiſt of horſes, mules, oxen, oak ſtaves, hoops, pine boards, oak plank, beams, Indian corn, fiſh, beef, pork, &c. Horſes, live cattle and lumber, are permitted in the Dutch, Daniſh, and French ports.

Connecticut has a large number of coaſting veſſels employed in carrying the produce of the ſtate to other ſtates. To Rhode Iſland, Maſſachuſetts and New Hampſhire, they carry pork, wheat, corn and rye. To North and South Carolinas and Georgia, butter, cheeſe, ſalted beef, cyder, apples, potatoes, hay, &c. and receive in return, rice, indigo and money. But as New York is nearer, and the ſtate of the markets always well known, much of the produce of Connecticut, eſpecially of the weſtern parts, is carried there; particularly pot and pearl aſhes, flax ſeed, beef, pork, cheeſe and butter, in large quantities. Moſt of the produce of Connecticut river, from the parts of Maſſachuſetts, New Hampſhire and Vermont, as well as of Connecticut, which are adjacent, goes to the ſame market. Conſiderable quantities of the produce of the eaſtern parts of the ſtate, are marketed at Boſton, Providence, and Norwich.

The value of the whole exported produce and commodities from this ſtate, before the year 1774, was then eſtimated at about £200,000 lawful money, annually. In the year ending September 30, 1791, the amount of foreign exports from this ſtate was 710,340 dollars, beſides articles carried to different parts of the United States, to a great amount. In the year ending September 30, 1793, the value of exports from this ſtate was 770,239 dollars. This ſtate owns and employs in the foreign and coaſting trade, 32,867 tons of ſhipping.

MANUFACTURES.] The farmers in Connecticut and their families, are moſtly clothed in plain, decent, homeſpun cloth. Their linens and woollens are manufactured in the family way; and although

they are generally of a coarſer kind, they are of a ſtronger texture, and much more durable than thoſe imported from France and Great Britain. Many of their cloths are fine and handſome. Very conſiderable attention has been paid in this ſtate to the culture of ſilk. To this purpoſe ſilk-worms have been reared, and large orchards of mulberry trees have been planted, and the ſucceſs of theſe attempts has been ſuch as to promiſe not only a ſupply of this valuable article for the inhabitants, but a ſurpluſſage for exportation.

A woollen manufactory has been eſtabliſhed at Hartford. The legiſlature of the ſtate has encouraged it, but it is now on the decline. Mr. Chittendon of New Haven, has invented a uſeful machine for bending and cutting card-teeth. This machine is put in motion by a manderil twelve inches in length, and one inch in diameter. Connected with the manderil are ſix parts of the machine, independent of each other; the firſt, introduces a certain length of wire into the chops of the *corone;* the ſecond, ſhuts the chops and holds faſt the wire in the middle until it is finiſhed; the third, cuts off the wire; the fourth, doubles the tooth in proper form; the fifth, makes the laſt bend; and the ſixth, delivers the finiſhed tooth from the machine. The manderil is moved by a band wheel, five feet in diameter, turned by a crank. One revolution of the manderil makes one tooth; ten are made in a ſecond, and 36,000 in an hour. With one machine like this, teeth enough might be made to fill cards ſufficient for all the card manufacturers in New England. In New Haven are linen and button manufactories, which flouriſh; and a cotton manufactory, lately eſtabliſhed on a large ſcale, and likely to ſucceed. In Hartford are glaſs-works, a ſnuff and powder-mill, and iron-works, and a ſlitting-mill. Iron-works are eſtabliſhed alſo at Saliſbury, Norwich, and other parts of the ſtate. At Stafford is a furnace at which are made large quantities of hollow ware, and other ironmongery, ſufficient to ſupply the whole ſtate. Paper is manufactured at Norwich, Hartford, New Haven and in Litchfield county. Nails, of every ſize, are made in almoſt every town and village in Connecticut; ſo that conſiderable quantities can be exported to the neighbouring ſtates, and at a better rate than they can be had from Europe. Ironmongery, hats, candles, leather, ſhoes and boots, are manufactured in this ſtate. Oil-mills, of a new and very ingenious conſtruction, have been erected in ſeveral parts of the ſtate. A duck manufactory has been eſtabliſhed at Stratford, and it is ſaid is doing well.

Population and Character.] Connecticut is the moſt populous, in proportion to its extent, of any of the Thirteen States. It is laid out in ſmall farms from fifty to three or four hundred acres each, which are held by the farmers in fee ſimple; and are generally cultivated as well as the nature of the ſoil will admit. The ſtate is chequered with innumerable roads or high ways croſſing each other in every direction. A traveller, in any of theſe roads, even in the moſt unſettled parts of the ſtate, will ſeldom paſs more than two or three miles without finding a houſe or cottage, and a farm under ſuch improvements as to afford the neceſſaries for the ſupport of a family. The whole ſtate reſembles a well cultivated garden, which, with

that

that degree of induſtry that is neceſſary to happineſs, produces the neceſſaries and conveniences of life in great plenty.

In 1756, the number of inhabitants in Connecticut was 130,611. In 1774, there were 197,856 ſouls. In 18 years the increaſe was 67,245. From 1774 to 1782, the increaſe was but 11,294 perſons. This comparatively ſmall increaſe of inhabitants may be ſatisfactorily accounted for from the deſtruction of the war, and the numerous emigrations to Vermont, the weſtern parts of New Hampſhire, New York and the other ſtates.

The inhabitants are almoſt entirely of Engliſh deſcent. There are no Dutch, French, or Germans, and very few Scotch or Iriſh people in any part of the ſtate.

In addition to what has been already ſaid under New England it may be obſerved, that the people of Connecticut are remarkably fond of having all their diſputes, even thoſe of the moſt trivial kind, ſettled *according to law*. The prevalence of this litigious ſpirit, affords employment and ſupport for a numerous body of lawyers. The number of actions entered annually upon the ſeveral dockets in the ſtate, juſtifies the above obſervations. That party ſpirit, however, which is the bane of political happineſs, has not raged with ſuch violence in this ſtate as in Maſſachuſetts and Rhode Iſland. Public proceedings have been conducted generally, and eſpecially of late, with much calmneſs and candour. The people are well informed in regard to their rights, and judicious in the methods they adopt to ſecure them. The ſtate enjoys a great ſhare of political tranquillity, and its inhabitants are firm ſupporters of the federal government.

The clergy, who are numerous, and, as a body, very reſpectable, have hitherto preſerved a kind of ariſtocratical balance in the very democratical government of the ſtate; which has happily operated as a check upon the overbearing ſpirit of republicaniſm. It has been lamented that the unhappy religious diſputes which have too much prevailed among ſome of the clergy, and an inattention to the qualifications of thoſe who have been admitted to the ſacred office, have, heretofore, conſiderably diminiſhed their influence. It is a pleaſing circumſtance that the rage for theological diſputation is abating; and greater ſtrictneſs is obſerved in the admiſſion of candidates to the miniſtry. Their influence is on the increaſe; and it is no doubt to be attributed in part, to their increaſing influence, that an evident reformation in the manners of the people of this ſtate, has taken place ſince the peace.

Religion.] Such as is happily adapted to a republican government. As to the mode of exerciſing church government and diſcipline, it might not improperly be called a republican religion. Each church has a ſeparate juriſdiction, and claims authority to chooſe its own miniſter, to exerciſe judgment, and to enjoy goſpel ordinances within itſelf. The churches, however, (amounting to about 200, of the Congregational denomination, in which are about 20,000 communicants and 170 paſtors) are not independent of each other; they are aſſociated for mutual benefit and convenience. The aſſociations have power to licenſe candidates for the miniſtry, to conſult for the general wel-

fare, and to recommend meaſures to be adopted by the churches, but have no authority to enforce them. When diſputes ariſe in churches, councils are called, by the parties, to ſettle them; but their power is only adviſory. There are eleven aſſociations in the ſtate and they meet twice in a year. Theſe are all combined in one general aſſociation formed in 1709, conſiſting of delegates from the ſeveral aſſociations which meet annually.

All religions that are conſiſtent with the peace of ſociety, are tolerated in Connecticut; and a ſpirit of liberality and catholiciſm is increaſing. There are very few religious ſects in this ſtate. The bulk of the people are Congregationaliſts. Beſides theſe there are Epiſcopalians and Baptiſts; and formerly there was a ſociety of Sandimanians at New Haven, but they are now reduced to a very ſmall number. The Epiſcopalian churches are reſpectable, and are under the ſuperintendance of a biſhop.

DAMAGES SUSTAINED IN THE LATE WAR.] After the eſtabliſhment of the peace in 1783, a number of gentlemen were appointed by the General Aſſembly to eſtimate the damages done by the Britiſh troops, in the ſeveral towns which they ravaged. The following is the reſult of their inquiries:

	Amount of Loſſes.
New London, (burnt by Benedict Arnold, September 6, 1781)	£.145,788 15 6
Groton, do. do.	23,217 6
Scattering towns, do. do.	9,806 9 2
	£.178,812 10 8
Norwalk, (burnt by the Britiſh, 1779)	£.34,867 9 2
——confiſcated property and other loſſes,	2,077 0 0
	£.36,944 9 2
Greenwich,	£.6,365 11 8
——Loſſes of men who gave in their account not on oath,	369 17 7
	£.6,735 9 3
Fairfield, (burnt 1779)	£.40,809 2 10
New Haven, ravaged by governor Tryon, July 1779,	£.24,893 7 6
Eaſt Haven, do. do.	4,882 16 4
Weſt Haven, do. do.	474 0 3
———Other loſſes not before computed,	586 0 1
	£.30,836 4 2
Amount of the loſſes in the whole ſtate, in money, valued as in 1774,	£.294,235 16 1

The

The foregoing eſtimate includes merchandize and public buildings. Excluſive of theſe, the loſſes are eſtimated at £167,000. To compenſate the ſufferers, the General Court, in May 1792, granted them 500,000 acres of the weſtern part of the reſerved lands of Connecticut, which lie weſt of Pennſylvania, S. of the weſt end of Lake Erie.

CHIEF TOWNS.] There are a great number of very pleaſant towns, both maritime and inland, in Connecticut. It contains five cities, incorporated with extenſive juriſdiction in civil cauſes. Two of theſe, Hartford and New Haven, are capitals of the ſtate. The General Aſſembly is holden at the former in May, and at the latter in October, annually.

HARTFORD (city) is ſituated at the head of ſhip navigation on the weſt ſide of Connecticut river, about fifty miles from its entrance into the ſound. Its buildings are a ſtate-houſe, two churches for Congregationaliſts, and one for Epiſcopalians, beſides between 400 and 500 dwelling houſes, a number of which are handſomely built with brick. This city contains upwards of 4000 inhabitants. A bill of mortality, for 10 years ſucceſſively, exhibits one death only for 65 of the whole number of inhabitants.

The town is divided by a ſmall river, with high romantic banks. Over this river is a bridge connecting the two diviſions of the town. Hartford is advantageouſly ſituated for trade, has a very fine back country, enters largely into the manufacturing buſineſs, and is a rich, flouriſhing, commercial town. A bank has lately been eſtabliſhed in this city.

NEW HAVEN (city) lies round the head of a bay, which makes up about four miles north from the ſound. It covers part of a large plain, which is circumſcribed on three ſides by high hills or mountains. Two ſmall rivers bound the city eaſt and weſt. The town was originally laid out in ſquares of ſixty rods. Many of theſe ſquares have been divided by croſs ſtreets. Four ſtreets run northweſt and ſoutheaſt, theſe are croſſed by others at right angles. Near the centre of the city is the public ſquare, on and around which are the public buildings, which are, a ſtate-houſe, college and chapel, three churches for Congregationaliſts and one for Epiſcopalians. Theſe are all handſome and commodious buildings. The college edifices, chapel, ſtate-houſe, and one of the churches are of brick. The public ſquare is encircled with rows of trees, which render it both convenient and delightful. Its beauty, however, is greatly diminiſhed by the burial ground, and ſeveral of the public buildings, which occupy a conſiderable part of it.

Many of the ſtreets are ornamented with two rows of trees, one on each ſide, which give the city a rural appearance. The proſpect from the ſteeples is greatly variegated and extremely beautiful. There are about 500 dwelling houſes in the city, principally of wood, and well built, and ſome of them elegant. The ſtreets are ſandy but neat and cleanly. Within the limits of the city, are 4000 ſouls. About one in 70 die annually; this proves the healthfulneſs of its climate. Indeed as to pleaſantneſs of ſituation and ſalubrity of air, New Haven is hardly exceeded by any city in America. It carries on a conſidera-

ble trade with New York and the West India islands, and several kinds of manufactures, and is flourishing.

New London (city) stands on the west side of the river Thames, near its entrance into the sound, in latitude 41° 25'. It has two places for public worship, one for Episcopalians and one for Congregationalists, about 300 dwelling houses, and 4600 inhabitants. Its harbour is the best in Connecticut. It is defended by fort Trumbull and fort Griswold, the one in New London, the other in Groton. A considerable part of the town was burnt by the infamous Benedict Arnold in 1781. It has since been rebuilt.

Norwich (city) stands at the head of Thames river, 14 miles north from New London. It is a commercial city, at the head of navigation, and has a rich and extensive back country. Its situation upon a river which affords a great number of convenient seats for mills and water machines of all kinds, renders it very eligible in a manufactural view.

The inhabitants improve the advantages which nature has so liberally given them. They manufacture paper of all kinds, stockings, clocks and watches, chaises, buttons, stone and earthen ware, wire, oil, chocolate, bells, anchors, and all kinds of forge work. The city contains about 450 dwelling houses, a court-house, and two churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians, and about 3000 inhabitants. The city is in three detached, compact divisions; viz. Chelsea, at the landing, the Town, and Bean Hill; in the latter division is an academy; and in the town is a school supported by a donation from Dr. Daniel Lathrop, deceased. The courts of law are held alternately at New London and Norwich.

Middleton (city) is pleasantly situated on the western bank of Connecticut river, fifteen miles south of Hartford. It is the principal town in Middlesex county—has about 300 houses—a court-house—one church for Congregationalists—one for Episcopalians—a naval office—and carries on a considerable trade.

Four miles south of Hartford is Wethersfield, a very pleasant town of between two and three hundred houses, situated on a fine soil, with an elegant brick church for Congregationalists. A fair is held here twice a year. This town is noted for raising onions.

Windsor, Farmington, Litchfield, Milford, Stratford, Fairfield, Guilford, Stamford, Windham, Suffield and Enfield, are all considerable and very pleasant towns.

Turnpike Roads.] The first essays in this state, towards this kind of improvement in roads, was made about the year 1791 or 1792, on the road leading from Norwich to New London, a distance of about 14 miles. This road was considered as among the worst in the state, being almost impassable with carriages. Now, gentlemen who have travelled in England, and have lately passed this road, affirm, that it is little inferior to the best turnpike roads in England. Notwithstanding the great expense of first making this road, and since, in keeping it in constant good repair, the toll, for the whole distance of 14 miles, is only the trifling sum of *six cents* for a horse and chaise, and nothing for foot passengers: And yet, though this road is not by

any

any means a great thoroûgh-fare, the proprietors receive a handſome compenſation for their expenditure.

When turnpike roads were firſt eſtabliſhed in England, about 50 years ſince, the innovation occaſioned great diſturbances and ſome riots. Though matters did not proceed to theſe lengths here, yet the plan when firſt propoſed, and in its operation, met with violent oppoſition from the neighbouring farmers and others. Theſe ſame farmers and oppoſers are now, however, among the firſt to applaud the undertakers, and their improvements; for they now find that *two* oxen will convey to market, what was formerly a heavy load for *four*; and the ſaving in time, in wear and tare of carriages, independent of the greater ſafety and convenience of travelling, and the riſe of property, in conſequence of a good road running by their doors, is far more valuable to them than the trifling toll to which they are ſubjected.

An iſſue of this experiment, ſo pleaſing and ſo unexpected, did not fail to produce its effect throughout the ſtate; and the conſequence has been, that the laſt ſeſſion of the General Aſſembly was crowded with petitions, from all parts of the ſtate, for liberty to eſtabliſh turnpike roads: One, among others was, to eſtabliſh a turnpike on the road between Norwich and Providence, a very bad piece of road. This and ſome few others of the petitions were granted. The legiſlature, for wiſe reaſons, thought beſt to check in ſome degree the rage for turnpikes, thinking, probably, that a good thing might be overdone.

Turnpike roads, next to canals, may be reckoned among the greateſt of all inland improvements. No tax can operate with more juſtice and equality than that of turnpikes; ſince all who are benefited by them, ſtrangers as well as others, muſt contribute towards their ſupport. The neighbouring farmers, who now very unequally bear the expenſe of making and keeping in repair, the roads in their vicinity, would be freed, in a great meaſure, from ſo heavy a burden. Since improvements of this kind have ſo ſucceſsfully commenced in Connecticut and Pennſylvania, we cannot but with pleaſure anticipate the ſpread of this kind of enterprize in the other ſtates; and that ſhortly the United States will be as celebrated for the excellency of their roads, as they are for their improvements in bridges, canals, and the arts and ſciences.

Curiosities.] Two miles weſt of New Haven is a mountain, on the top of which is a cave, remarkable for having been the reſidence of generals Whaley and Goffe, two of the judges of Charles I. who was beheaded. They arrived at Boſton, July 1660, and came to New Haven the following year, and retired and concealed themſelves behind Weſt Mountain, three miles from New Haven. They ſoon after removed to Milford, where they lived concealed until October, 1664; when they returned to New Haven, and immediately proceeded to Hadley, where they remained concealed for about ten years, in which time Whaley died, and Goffe ſoon after fled. In 1665, John Dixwell, Eſq. another of the king's judges, viſited them while at Hadley, and afterwards proceeded to New Haven, where he lived many years,

years, and was known by the name of John Davids. Here he died, and was buried in the public burying-place, where his grave-ſtone is ſtanding to this day, with this inſcription, "J. D. Eſq. deceaſed March 18th, in the 82d year of his age, 1688."*

COLLEGES, ACADEMIES AND SCHOOLS.] In no part of the world is the education of all ranks of people more attended to than in Connecticut. From the firſt ſettlement of Connecticut, ſchools have been eſtabliſhed by law in every town and pariſh in it, for inſtructing all the children in reading, writing and arithmetic. This law has been ſo ſtrictly regarded, that it is a rare thing to find a perſon of either ſex who cannot write and read.

Somewhat more than one-third of the monies ariſing from a tax on the polls and rateable eſtate of the inhabitants, is appropriated to the ſupport of ſchools, in the ſeveral towns, for the education of children and youth; beſides what ariſes from the avails of the Connecticut lands, lately ſold, and appropriated for their ſupport. The law directs that a grammar ſchool ſhall be kept in every county town throughout the ſtate.

There is a grammar ſchool at Hartford, and another at New Haven, ſupported by a donation of governor Hopkins. This venerable and benevolent gentleman, in his laſt will, dated 1657, left, in the hands of Theophilus Eaton, Eſq. and three others, a legacy of £1324, "as an encouragement, in theſe foreign plantations, of breeding up hopeful youths both at the grammar ſchool and college." In 1664, this legacy was equally divided between New Haven and Hartford; and grammar ſchools were erected, which have been ſupported ever ſince. An Epiſcopal Academy has lately been eſtabliſhed at Cheſhire on a liberal plan.

Academies have been eſtabliſhed at Greenfield, Plainfield, Norwich, Windham and Pomfret.

YALE COLLEGE was founded in 1700, and remained at Killingworth until 1707—then at Saybrook, until 1716, when it was removed and fixed at New Haven. Among its principal benefactors was governor Yale, in honour of whom, in 1718, it was named YALE COLLEGE. Its firſt building was erected in 1717, being 170 feet in length, and 22 in breadth, built of wood. This was taken down in 1782. "There are at preſent ſix college *domiciles*, two of which, each 100 feet long and 40 wide, are college edifices for the inhabitation of the ſtudents, containing 32 chambers each, 64 in the whole; ſufficient for lodging 120 ſtudents—a chapel 40 by 50 feet, with a ſteeple 130 feet high—a dining hall 60 by 40 feet—a houſe for the preſident, and another for the profeſſor of divinity." [*Dr. Stiles.*]

In the chapel is lodged the public library, conſiſting of about 3000 volumes; and the philoſophical apparatus, which by a late handſome addition, is now as complete as moſt others in the United States, and contains the machines neceſſary for exhibiting experiments in the whole courſe of experimental philoſophy and aſtronomy.

The

* An entertaining Hiſtory of theſe Judges has been publiſhed by the late learned Preſident Stiles.

The college muſeum, to which additions are conſtantly making, contains many natural curioſities.

This literary inſtitution was incorporated by the General Aſſembly of Connecticut. The firſt charter of incorporation was granted to eleven miniſters, under the denomination of truſtees, 1701. The powers of the truſtees were enlarged by the additional charter, 1723. And by that of 1745, the truſtees were incorporated by the name of "The Preſident and Fellows of Yale college, New Haven." By an act of the General Aſſembly "for enlarging the powers and increaſing the funds of Yale college," paſſed in May 1792, and accepted by the corporation, the governor, lieutenant governor, and the ſix ſenior aſſiſtants in the council of the ſtate, for the time being, are ever hereafter, by virtue of their offices, to be truſtees and fellows of the college, in addition to the former corporation. The corporation are empowered to hold eſtates, continue their ſucceſſion, make academic laws, elect and conſtitute all officers of inſtruction and government uſual in univerſities, and confer all the learned degrees. The immediate executive government is in the hands of the preſident, profeſſors and tutors. The preſent officers and inſtructors of the college are, a preſident, a profeſſor of divinity, and a profeſſor of natural philoſophy and aſtronomy, and three tutors. The number of ſtudents on an average is about 150, divided into four claſſes. It is worthy of remark, that as many as five-ſixths of thoſe who have received their education at this univerſity have been natives of Connecticut.

The funds of the college, before the liberal addition made to them by a grant of the General Aſſembly in 1792, conſiſted of rents of lands to the amount of £800 a year, about £800 raiſed by tuition money upon the ſtudents, beſides funds for the ſupport of two profeſſorſhips.

The three learned languages, together with the liberal arts and ſciences, in their ſeveral branches, and a general courſe of univerſal literature, are taught in this college.

In May and September, annually, the ſeveral claſſes are critically examined in all their claſſical ſtudies. As incentives to improvement in compoſition and oratory, quarterly exerciſes are appointed by the preſident and tutors, to be exhibited by the reſpective claſſes in rotation. A public commencement is held annually, on the ſecond Wedneſday in September, which calls together a more numerous and brilliant aſſembly, than are convened by any other anniverſary in the ſtate.

From the year 1700, to 1793, there had been educated and graduated at this univerſity, about 2303; nearly 800 of whom have been ordained to the work of the goſpel miniſtry.*

MINERALS AND FOSSILS.] On the bank of Connecticut river, two miles from Middleton, is a lead mine, which was wrought during the war,

*Acceſſus. A. D.	Preſidents.	Exitus. A. D.
1701.	Rev. Abraham Pierſon,	1707.
1719.	Rev. Timothy Cutler, S. T. D.	1722.
1727.	Rev. Eliſha Williams,	1739.
1739.	Rev. Thomas Clap,	1766.
1777.	Rev. Ezra Stiles, S. T. D. L. L. D.	1795.
1795.	Rev. Timothy Dwight, D. D.	

war, at the expenſe of the ſtate, and was productive. It is too expenſive to work in time of peace. Copper mines have been diſcovered and opened in ſeveral parts of the ſtate, but have proved unprofitable, and are much neglected. Iron ore abounds in many parts of the ſtate. Talks of various kinds, white, brown, and chocolate coloured cryſtals, zink or ſpelter, a ſemi-metal, and ſeveral other foſſils and metals have been found in Connecticut.

Mode of levying Taxes.] All freeholders in the ſtate are required by law, to give in liſts of their polls and rateable eſtate,* to perſons appointed in the reſpective towns to receive them, on or before the 20th of Auguſt annually. Theſe are valued according to law, arranged in proper order, and ſent to the General Aſſembly annually in May.

The ſum total of the liſt of the polls and rateable eſtate of the inhabitants of Connecticut, as brought into the General Aſſembly in May, 1787, was as follows:

Sum total of the ſingle liſt - -	£1,484,901	6	4¾
Aſſeſſments - - -	47,790	2	9
One quarter of the four-folds - -	1,176	9	4
Total	£1,533,867	18	5¾

On this ſum taxes are levied, ſo much on the pound, according to the ſum propoſed to be raiſed. A tax of two pence on a pound, would raiſe £12,782 4ſ.

The ordinary annual expenſes of the government before the war, amounted to near £4,000 ſterling, excluſive of that which was appropriated to the ſupport of ſchools. The expenſes have ſince increaſed.

Mineral Springs.] At Stafford is a medicinal ſpring, which is ſaid to be a ſovereign remedy for ſcorbutic, cutaneous and other diſorders.

Some valuable medicinal ſprings have lately come into repute in Suffield in this ſtate, which have been much frequented, and, in a variety of inſtances, with advantage. Theſe ſprings, four in number, in different parts of the town, are ſtrongly impregnated with ſulphur, and the waters when drank, operate on ſome as emetic, on others as cathartic, and on all as diurhetic. They have either wholly cured or greatly relieved the following diſeaſes, viz. the gravel, the ſalt-rheum, the hooping-cough and the head-ach.

Constitution and Courts of Juſtice.] The conſtitution of Connecticut is founded on their charter, which was granted by Charles II. in 1662, and on a law of the ſtate. Contented with this form of government, the people have not been diſpoſed to run the hazard of framing a new conſtitution ſince the declaration of independence.

Agreeable to this charter, the ſupreme legiſlative authority of the ſtate is veſted in a governor, lieutenant governor, twelve aſſiſtants or counſellors, and the repreſentatives of the people, ſtyled the General Aſſembly.

* In Connecticut, horſes, horned cattle, cultivated and uncultivated land, houſes, ſhipping, all ſorts of riding carriages, clocks and watches, ſilver plate and money at intereſt, are rateable eſtate. All males between 16 and 70 years of age, unleſs exempted by law, are ſubjects of taxation.

Aſſembly. The governor, lieutenant governor, and aſſiſtants are annually choſen by the freemen in the month of May. The repreſentatives (their number not to exceed two from each town) are choſen by the freemen twice a year, to attend the two annual ſeſſions, on the ſecond Thurſdays of May and October. This aſſembly has power to erect judicatories, for the trial of cauſes civil and criminal, and to ordain and eſtabliſh laws. The General Aſſembly is divided into two branches, called the upper and lower houſes. The upper houſe is compoſed of the governor, lieutenant governor and aſſiſtants. The lower houſe, of the repreſentatives of the people. No law can paſs without the concurrence of both houſes. In each of the counties is a county court, and one ſupreme or circuit court for the whole ſtate. In each are five juſtices or judges, who are appointed by the General Aſſembly. All the juſtices of the ſtate are annually appointed by the Aſſembly, and commiſſioned by the governor. The judges of the ſuperior court hold their offices during the pleaſure of the General Aſſembly. The judges of the county courts, and juſtices, are annually appointed. Sheriffs are appointed by the governor and council, without limitation of time. The governor is captain general of the militia, the lieutenant governor, lieutenant general. All other military officers are appointed by the Aſſembly and commiſſioned by the governor.

The mode of electing the governor, lieutenant governor, aſſiſtants, treaſurer and ſecretary, is as follows: The free men in the ſeveral towns meet on the Monday next after the firſt Tueſday in April, annually, and give in their votes for the perſons they chooſe for the ſaid offices reſpectively, with their names written on a piece of paper, which are received and ſealed up by a conſtable in open meeting, the votes for each office by themſelves, with the name of the town and office written on the outſide. Theſe votes, thus ſealed, are ſent to the General Aſſembly in May, and there counted by a committee from both houſes. All free men are eligible to any office in government. In chooſing aſſiſtants, twenty perſons are nominated by the vote of each free man, at the free man's meeting for chooſing repreſentatives in September annually. Theſe votes are ſealed up, and ſent to the General Aſſembly in October, and are there counted by a committee of both houſes, and the twenty perſons who have the moſt votes, ſtand in nomination; out of which number the twelve who have the greateſt number of votes, given by the free men at their meeting in April, are, in May, declared aſſiſtants in the manner above-mentioned. The qualifications of free men are, quiet and peaceable behaviour, a civil converſation, and freehold eſtate to the value of forty ſhillings per annum, or forty pounds perſonal eſtate in the liſt, certified by the ſelectmen of the town; it is neceſſary, alſo, that they take the oath of fidelity to the ſtate. Their names are enrolled in the town-clerk's office, and they continue free men for life, unleſs diſfranchiſed by ſentence of the ſuperior court, on conviction of miſdemeanor.

The courts are as follows: The juſtices of the peace, of whom a number are annually appointed in each town by the General Aſſembly,

bly, have authority to keep the peace, and to hear and determine civil actions, where the demand does not exceed four pounds. If the demand exceeds forty shillings, an appeal to the county courts is allowed. They have cognizance of small offences, and may punish by fine, not exceeding forty shillings, or whipping not exceeding ten stripes, or sitting in the stocks. There are eight county courts in the state, held in the several counties by one judge and four justices of the quorum, who have jurisdiction of all criminal cases, arising within their respective counties, where the punishment does not extend to life, limb, or banishment. They have original jurisdiction of all civil actions which exceed the jurisdiction of a justice. Either party may appeal to the superior court, if the demand exceeds twenty pounds, except on bonds or notes vouched by two witnesses.

There are several courts of probate in each county, consisting of one judge. The peculiar province of this court, is the probate of wills, granting administration on intestate estates, ordering distribution of them, and appointing guardians for minors, &c. An appeal lies from any decree of this court to the superior court.

The superior court consists of five judges. It has authority in all criminal cases extending to life, limb, or banishment, and other high crimes and misdemeanors, to grant divorces, and to hear and determine all civil actions brought by appeal from the county courts, or the court of probate, and to correct the errors of all inferior courts. This is a circuit court, and has two stated sessions in each county annually. The superior and county courts try matters of fact by jury, or without, if the parties will agree.

There is a supreme court of errors, consisting of the lieutenant governor, and the twelve assistants. Their sole business is to determine writs of error, brought on judgments of the superior court, where the error complained of appears on the record. They have two stated sessions annually, viz. on the Tuesdays of the weeks preceding the stated sessions of the General Assembly.

The county court is a court of chancery, empowered to hear and determine cases in equity, where the matter in demand does not exceed one hundred pounds. The superior court has cognizance of all cases where the demand exceeds that sum. Error may be brought from the county, to the superior court, and from the superior court to the supreme court of errors, on judgment in cases of equity as well as of law.

The General Assembly only have power to grant pardons and reprieves; to grant commissions of bankruptcy; or protect the persons and estates of unfortunate debtors.

The common law of England, so far as it is applicable to this country, is considered as the common law of this state. The reports of adjudication in the courts of king's bench, common pleas and chancery, are read in the courts of this state as authorities; yet the judges do not consider them as conclusively binding, unless founded on solid reasons which will apply in this state, or sanctioned by concurrent adjudications of their own courts.

The

The feudal syſtem of deſcents was never adopted in this ſtate. All the real eſtate of inteſtates is divided equally among the children, males and females; and all eſtates given in tail, muſt be given to ſome perſon then in being or to their immediate iſſue, and ſhall become fee ſimple eſtates to the iſſue of the firſt donee in tail. The widow of an inteſtate is entitled to a third part of the perſonal eſtate forever, and to her dower, or third part of the houſes and lands belonging to the inteſtate at the time of his death, during her life.

Practice of Law.] The practice of law in this ſtate has more ſimplicity, but leſs preciſion, than in England. Aſſiſtants and judges are empowered to iſſue writs through the ſtate, and juſtices, through their reſpective counties. In theſe writs the ſubſtance of the complaints or the declarations muſt be contained, and if neither of the parties ſhew good reaſon for delay, the cauſes are heard and determined the ſame term to which the writs are returnable. Few of the fictions of law ſo common in the Engliſh practice, are known in this ſtate. The plaintiff always has his election to attach or ſummon the defendant. Attornies are admitted and qualified by the county courts. Previous to their admiſſion to the bar, they muſt ſtudy two years with a practiſing attorney in the ſtate, if they have had a college education, and three years if they have not; their morals muſt be good, and their characters unblemiſhed, and they muſt ſuſtain an examination by the attornies of the court of the county where they are admitted, and be by them recommended to the court. When admitted to the county court, they can practiſe without other qualifications, in any court in the ſtate. There are upon an average, about fifteen attornies to each county, one hundred and twenty in the ſtate; a very great proportion for the real exigencies of the people. Yet from the litigious ſpirit of the citizens, the moſt of them find employment and ſupport. There is no attorney general, but there is one ſtates attorney in each county.

New Inventions.] Early in the war, Mr. David Buſhnel, of Saybrook, invented a machine for *ſubmarine* navigation, altogether different from any thing hitherto deviſed by the art of man. This machine was ſo conſtructed as that it could be rowed horizontally, at any given depth, under water, and could be raiſed or depreſſed at pleaſure. To this machine, called the *American Turtle*, was attached a magazine of powder, which was intended to be faſtened under the bottom of a ſhip, with a driving ſcrew, in ſuch a way as that the ſame ſtroke which diſengaged it from the machine ſhould put the internal clock-work in motion. This being done, the ordinary operation of a gun lock, at the diſtance of half an hour, or any determinate time, would cauſe the powder to explode and leave the effects to the common laws of nature. The ſimplicity, yet combination diſcovered in the mechaniſm of this wonderful machine, have been acknowledged by thoſe ſkilled in phyſics, and particularly hydraulics, to be no leſs ingenious than novel. Mr. Buſhnel invented ſeveral other curious machines for the annoyance of the Britiſh ſhipping, but from accidents, not militating againſt the philoſophical principles, on which their ſucceſs depended, they but partially ſucceeded. He deſtroyed a

veſſel

veſſel in the charge of commodore Symmonds. One of his kegs alſo demoliſhed a veſſel near the Long Iſland ſhore. About Chriſtmas 1777, he committed to the Delaware river a number of kegs, deſtined to fall among the Britiſh fleet at Philadelphia; but this ſquadron of kegs, having been ſeparated and retarded by the ice, demoliſhed but a ſingle boat. This cataſtrophe, however, produced an alarm, unprecedented in its nature and degree; which has been ſo happily deſcribed by the late Hon. Francis Hopkinſon, in a ſong, ſtyled "The Battle of the Kegs,"* that the event it celebrates will not be forgotten, ſo long as mankind ſhall continue to be delighted with works of humour and taſte.

Mr. Hanks, of Litchfield, has invented a method of winding up clocks by means of air or wind only, which is ingenious, and practiſed upon in New York and other places.

Mr. Culver, of Norwich, has conſtructed a Dock Drudge, which is a boat for clearing docks and removing bars in rivers; a very ingenious and uſeful machine. Its good effects have already been experienced in the navigation of the river Thames, the channel of which has been conſiderably deepened. This machine will no doubt be productive of very great advantages to navigation throughout the United States.

The Rev. Joſeph Badger, while a member of Yale College, in 1785, conſtructed an ingenious *planetarium*, (without ever having ſeen one of the kind) which is depoſited in the library of that univerſity.

The Rev. Dr. Jared Eliot, of Killingworth, invented ſand-iron, or the making of iron from black ſand, in 1761.

HISTORY.] As there is no particular hiſtory of this ſtate to which the reader can be referred, the author will no doubt be indulged, in ſo far deviating from his general plan, as to relate the following particulars, collected with great pains, relative to the ſettlement and progreſs of things in this ſtate.

The preſent territory of Connecticut, at the time of the firſt arrival of the Engliſh, was poſſeſſed by the Pequot, the Mohegan, Podunk, and many other ſmaller tribes of Indians.

The Pequots were numerous and warlike. Their country extended along the ſea-coaſt from Paukatuck to Connecticut river. About the year 1630, this powerful tribe extended their conqueſts over a conſiderable part of Connecticut, over all Long Iſland and a part of Narraganſet. SASSACUS, who was the grand monarch of the whole country, was king of this nation. The ſeat of his dominion was at New London; the ancient Indian name of which was Pequot.

The Mohegans were a numerous tribe, and their territory extenſive. Their ancient claim comprehended moſt of New London county, almoſt the whole of the county of Windham, and a part of the counties of Tolland and Hartford. UNCUS, diſtinguiſhed for his friendſhip to the Engliſh, was the Sachem of this tribe.

The Podunks inhabited Eaſt Hartford, and the circumjacent country. The firſt ſachem of this tribe, of whom the Engliſh had any knowledge,

* See Hopkinſon's Works, lately publiſhed in Philadelphia.

knowledge, was Tatanimoo. He was able to bring into the field more than 200 fighting men.

The first grant of Connecticut was made by the Plymouth council, to the Earl of Warwick, in 1630, and confirmed by his Majesty in council the same year. This grant comprehended "all that part of New England which lies west from Narraganset river, 120 miles on the sea-coast."* The year following, the Earl assigned this grant to Lord Say and Seal, Lord Brook, and nine others, who held it in trust for the Puritan emigrants from England.

No English settlements were attempted in Connecticut until the year 1633, when a number of Indian traders, having purchased of Zequasson and Natawanut, two principal Sachems, a tract of land at the mouth of Little river in Windsor, built a house and fortified it, and ever after maintained their right of soil upon the river.

The same year, a little before the arrival of the English, a company of Dutch traders came to Hartford, and built a house which they called the *Hirse of Good Hope*, and erected a small fort, in which they planted two cannon. The remains of this settlement are still visible on the bank of Connecticut river. They erected another fort among the Indians at Tetoket now Branford. These were the only settlements of the Dutch in Connecticut in these ancient times. The Dutch, and after them the province of New York, for a long time, claimed as far east as the western bank of Connecticut river. It belongs to the professed historian to prove or disprove the justice of this claim. Douglass says, "The partition line between New York and Connecticut as established December 1, 1664, run from the mouth of Memoroncok river, (a little west from Byram river,) N. N. W. and was the *ancient easterly limits of New York*, until November 23, 1683, when the line was run nearly the same as it is now settled."†

In 1634, Lord Say and Seal, &c. sent over a small number of men, who built a fort at Saybrook, and held a treaty with the Pequot Indians, who in a formal manner, gave to the English their right to Connecticut river and the adjacent country.

Upon the deforced surrendry of the Plymouth Company's patent to the crown, in 1635, the whole territory of New England was regranted in large partitions, to a number of lords and proprietors. And among the rest, in 1635, were granted to the duke of Hamilton all the lands between Narraganset and Connecticut rivers, and back into the country indefinitely.

This covered a part of the Earl of Warwick's patent, and occasioned some disputes in the colony. There were several attempts to revive the Hamilton claim, but they were never prosecuted. The patent of Lord Say and Seal prevailed.

In

* "The south line of Massachusetts fell on lat. 42° 2'. The west line of Plymouth colony was Narraganset Bay and river. The Earl of Warwick was bounded north, by Massachusetts; east, by Narraganset Bay and river; thence to be *two* degrees in latitude, or 160 geographical miles in breadth, which extended to about Philadelphia, and to run this breadth of two degrees across the continent. Arbitrary crown law interposed afterwards, and construed it" as above. [*Dr. Stiles.*]

† Douglass Sum. Vol. II. p. 161.

In October of this year, about sixty persons, from Newtown, Dorchester, and Watertown, in Massachusetts, came and settled Hartford, Wethersfield and Windsor in Connecticut; and the June following the famous Mr. Hooker, and his company, came and settled at Hartford, and was a friend and father to the colony till his death.

The first court held in Connecticut was at Wethersfield or Watertown, April 26th, 1636; and the next year was distinguished by the war with the Pequots.

In consequence of the Pequot war, 1637, the English obtained the country east of the Dutch settlements, by right of conquest. The pursuit of the Indians led to an acquaintance with the lands on the seacoast, from Saybrook to Fairfield. It was reported to be a very fine country. Messrs. Eaton and Hopkins, two very respectable London merchants, and Mr. Davenport, a man of distinguished piety and abilities, with their company, who arrived this year (1637) from London, made choice of this part of the country as the place of their settlement. "Within the Earl of Warwick's patent, 1631, and under the patronage of Lord Say and Seal, to whom said patent had been assigned, and who held for the settlers both at Connecticut, Saybrook, Quinipioke, and Pequot, and under whom all held who settled within the limits of Lord Say and Seal's, originally the Earl of Warwick's, patent; which, together with Massachusetts and Plymouth, which had passed from the Plymouth Company before 1630, as well as New Hampshire, and Ferdinando Gorges' Province of Maine, were saved from the arbitrary absorption of the surrendry of 1635."* Their friends in Massachusetts, sorry to part with so valuable a company, dissuaded them from their purpose. Influenced, however, by the promising prospects which the country afforded, they determined to proceed. Accordingly in the fall of 1637 they sent four men who wintered at Quinipioke, and in March, 1638, a body sufficient for three towns removed from Boston, under the leading of Mr. Eaton, and settled at New Haven, and laid the foundation of a flourishing colony, of which Quinipioke, now New Haven, was the chief town. The first public worship in this new plantation was attended on Lord's day, April 18th, 1638, under a large spreading oak. The Rev. Mr. Davenport preached from Matt. iii. 1. on the temptations of the wilderness. Both colonies, Connecticut and New Haven, formed themselves into distinct commonwealths, and remained so until their union in 1665.

In 1639, the three towns on Connecticut river, already mentioned, being without the limits of any jurisdiction, formed themselves into a body politic, and agreed upon articles of civil government. These articles were the foundation of Connecticut charter, which was granted in 1662. The substance of the articles, so far as they respect the holding of assemblies, the time and manner of electing magistrates and other civil officers, (except that in the old confederation no person was to be chosen governor more than once in two years) and the extent of legislative powers, was transferred into, and established in said charter; which in this respect was more conformable to the constitution of New Haven than Connecticut.

* Dr. Stiles.

The

The firſt church was gathered in New Haven this year, and conſiſted of ſeven members. Theſe were choſen by the ſettlers after Mr. Davenport had preached from the words of Solomon, "Wiſdom hath builded her houſe, ſhe hath hewed out her ſeven pillars." Theſe men were indeed the pillars of the church, to whom the reſt were added as they became qualified. They were alſo the court to try all civil actions.

The firſt ſettlers in New Haven had all things common; all purchaſes were made in the name and for the uſe of the whole plantation, and the lands were apportioned out to each family, according to their number and original ſtock.

At their firſt election, in October, 1639, Mr. Theophilus Eaton was choſen governor for the firſt year. Their elections, by agreement, were to be annual, and the word of God their only rule in conducting the affairs of government in the plantation.

The confederation of the New England colonies, formed and entered into by the four principal colonies of Maſſachuſetts, Plymouth, Connecticut and New Haven, in 1643,* continued in force till the time of Sir Edmund Andros, 1686, and were of great utility, both for defence againſt the aboriginals, and for harmonizing the public counſels in church and ſtate. At the time of this confederation the colonies of Connecticut and New Haven conſiſted of only three towns each.

The general court of New Haven this year eſtabliſhed it as a fundamental article, that none be admitted as free burgeſſes but church members, and that none but ſuch ſhould vote at elections. They alſo ordained, That each town chooſe from among themſelves judges (church members) to be a court, to have cognizance of all civil actions not exceeding twenty pounds; and of criminal caſes, where the puniſhment was, ſitting in the ſtocks, whipping, and fining not exceeding five pounds. There was liberty of appeal from this court to the court of magiſtrates. The court of magiſtrates conſiſted of all the magiſtrates throughout the colony, who were to meet twice a year at New Haven, for the trial of all capital cauſes. Six made a quorum.

The general court was to conſiſt of the governor, deputy governor, magiſtrates and two repreſentatives from each town. The annual election of officers of government was at this time eſtabliſhed, and has ever ſince continued.

The unſettled ſtate of the colony had hitherto prevented their eſtabliſhing a code of laws. To ſupply this defect, the general court ordered, "That the judicial laws of God as they were delivered to Moſes, and as they are a fence to the moral, being neither typical nor ceremonial, nor having any reference to Canaan, ſhall be accounted of moral equity and generally bind all offenders, and be a rule to all the courts in this juriſdiction in their proceedings againſt offenders, until they be branched out into particulars hereafter."

About this time a war broke out between the Mohegan and Narraganſet Indians. A perſonal quarrel between Onkus, ſachem of Mohe-

 gan,

* The articles of this confederation, and the *Records of the United Colonies*, which contain much important information, and have been often referred to by hiſtorians, are to be found, *in print*, only in the valuable *Hiſtorical Collections* of *Ebenezer Hazard*, Eſq. Vol. II.

gan, and Sequeſſon, ſachem of Connecticut, was the foundation of the war.*

In conſideration of the ſucceſs and increaſe of the New England colonies, and that they had been of *no charge* to the nation, and in proſpect of their being in future very ſerviceable to it, the Engliſh parliament, March 10, 1643, granted them an exemption from all cuſtoms, ſubſidies and other duties, until further order.

In 1644, the Connecticut adventurers purchaſed of Mr. Fenwick, agent for Lord Say and Seal, and Lord Brook, their right to the colony of Connecticut, for £1600.

The colony of Connecticut expreſſed their diſapprobation of the uſe of tobacco, in an act of their general aſſembly at Hartford, in 1647, wherein it was ordered, "That no perſon under the age of twenty years, nor any other that hath already accuſtomed himſelf to the uſe thereof, ſhall take any tobacco, until he ſhall have brought a certificate from under the hand of ſome who are approved for knowledge and ſkill in phyſic, that it is uſeful for him; and alſo that he hath received a licenſe from the court, for the ſame. All others who had addicted themſelves to the uſe of tobacco were, by the ſame court, prohibited taking it in any company, or at their labours, or on their travels, unleſs they were ten miles at leaſt from any houſe, or more than once a day, though not in company, on pain of a fine of *ſix pence* for each time; to be proved by one ſubſtantial evidence. The conſtable in each town to make preſentment of ſuch tranſgreſſions to the particular court, and upon conviction, the fine to be paid without gainſaying."

Maſſachuſetts and New Haven colonies were more cruel towards the Quakers than either Connecticut or Plymouth. Of the four, Connecticut was the moſt moderate. The general court of New Haven, 1658, paſſed a ſevere law againſt the Quakers. They introduced their law, which was copied from the act of the commiſſioners of the colonies, with this preamble:

"Whereas there is a curſed ſect of heretics lately ſprung up in the world, commonly called Quakers, who take upon them that they are immediately ſent from God, and infallibly aſſiſted by the Spirit, who yet ſpeak and write blaſphemous opinions, deſpiſe government, and the order of God in church and commonwealth, ſpeaking evil of dignities, &c.

Ordered, That whoſoever ſhall bring, or cauſe to be brought, any known Quaker or Quakers, or other blaſphemous heretics, ſhall forfeit the ſum of £50. Alſo,

If a Quaker come into this juriſdiction on civil buſineſs, the time of his ſtay ſhall be limited by the civil authority, and he ſhall not uſe any means to corrupt or ſeduce others. On his firſt arrival, he ſhall appear before a magiſtrate and from him receive licenſe to paſs on his buſineſs; and (for the better prevention of hurt to the people) have one or more to attend upon them at their charge, &c. The penalties in caſe of diſobedience, were whipping, impriſonment, labour, and a deprivation of all converſe with any perſon."

For

* See Winthrop's Journal, p. 303—305.

For the second offence, the person was to be branded in the hand with the letter H, to suffer imprisonment, and be put to labour. For the third, to be branded in the other hand, imprisoned, &c. as before. For the fourth, the offender was to have his tongue bored through with a red hot iron, imprisoned, and kept to labour, until sent away at their own charge.

Any person who shall attempt to defend the sentiments of the Quakers, was, for the third offence, to be sentenced to banishment.*

Had the pious framers of these laws paid a due attention to the excellent advice of that sagacious doctor of the law Gamaliel, they would, perhaps, have been prevented from the adoption of such severe and unjustifiable measures. This wise man, when his countrymen were about to be outrageous in persecuting the apostles, addressed them in the following words, which merit to be engraved in letters of gold: "*Refrain from these men, and let them alone; for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.*"† This divine maxim was but little attended to in times of persecution. Our ancestors seem to have left it to posterity to make the important discovery, that persecution is the direct method to multiply its objects.

But these people, who have been so much censured and ridiculed, had perhaps, as many virtues as their posterity. And it would be wise in the moderns, who stand elevated upon the shoulders of their ancestors, with the book of their experience spread before them, to improve from their virtues and to veil their faults.

The colonies of Connecticut and New Haven, from their first settlement, increased rapidly; tracts of land were purchased of the Indians, and new towns settled from Stamford to Stonington, and far back into the country, when, in 1661, Major John Mason, as agent for the colony, bought of the natives all lands which had not before been purchased by particular towns, and made a public surrendry of them to the colony, in the presence of the general assembly. Having done these things, the colonists petitioned king Charles II. for a charter, and their petition was granted. His Majesty on the 23d of April, 1662, issued his letters patent under the great seal, ordaining that the colony of Connecticut should, forever hereafter, be one body corporate and politic, in fact and in name, confirming to them their ancient grant and purchase, and fixing their boundaries as follows, viz. "All that part of his Majesty's dominions in New England, in America, bounded east by Narraganset river, commonly called Narraganset Bay, where the river falleth into the sea; and on the north by the line of Massachusetts plantation; and on the south by the sea, and in longitude as the line of the Massachusetts colony running from east to west, that is to say, from the said Narraganset Bay on the east, to the

* "This law continued but two years, and was annulled at the restoration in 1660. Virginia had this law, and that also against witchcraft. In New Haven, I find a trial or two, and no more, on witches, but never a condemnation to any kind of punishment. There never was a single judgment or execution of the law upon a Quaker. Neither witches nor Quakers were ever condemned or in the least punished in the colony of New Haven." [*Dr. Stiles.*]

† Acts, chap. v.

South Sea on the weſt part, with the iſlands thereunto belonging." This charter has ever ſince remained the baſis of the government of Connecticut, which was originally the Earl of Warwick's patent, 120 miles of two degrees in breadth, and extending from Narraganſet Bay acroſs the continent. Connecticut charter comprehended the ſame. But court conſtruction in 1664, limited the 120 miles to the ſea-coaſt, inſtead of the two meridional degrees. New Haven people had actually made an emigration and ſettlement under Lord Say and Seal, at Delaware, near Philadelphia, in 1655, evidently ſhewing that it was the original underſtanding that the Earl of Warwick's patent extended two degrees in breadth below Maſſachuſetts. But for the gratification of the Duke of York, this was arbitrarily taken from the purchaſers of Lord Say and Seal's title, and erected into the colonies of New York, New Jerſey, and Pennſylvania, by the Duke.

Such was the ignorance of the Europeans, reſpecting the geography of America, that their patents extended they knew not where. Many of them were of doubtful conſtruction, and very often covered each other in part, and have produced innumerable diſputes and miſchiefs in the colonies, ſome of which are not ſettled to this day. It is not my buſineſs to touch upon theſe diſputes. I have only to obſerve, that Connecticut conſtrued her charter as authoriſing them to paſs over New York, which was then in poſſeſſion of the ſubjects of a Chriſtian prince, and claimed, in latitude and breadth mentioned therein, to the South Sea. Accordingly, in 1754, purchaſes were made of the Indians of the Six Nations, by a number of the inhabitants of Connecticut, called the *Suſquehannah* and *Delaware* companies, of a large tract of land, lying weſt of Delaware river, and thence ſpreading over the eaſt and weſt branches of Suſquehannah river, on which conſiderable ſettlements were ſhortly after made. Theſe ſettlers were incorporated afterwards by the general aſſembly of Connecticut, and made a diſtinct town, by the name of *Weſtmoreland*, and annexed to the county of Litchfield.

The charter of Pennſylvania, granted to William Penn in 1681, covered theſe ſettlements. This laid the foundation for a diſpute, which for a long time was maintained with warmth on both ſides. The matter was at laſt ſubmitted to gentlemen choſen for the purpoſe, who decided the diſpute in favour of Pennſylvania. Many, however, ſtill aſſert the juſtice of the Connecticut claim, in whoſe favour there was once a deciſion of the court.

It will not be conſidered as out of place here to obſerve, that although Connecticut was forced to yield her claim to the lands within the limits of her charter, which were comprized within that of Pennſylvania, ſhe did not relinquiſh the right her charter gave her to the lands lying weſt of Pennſylvania, and between that ſtate and the Miſſiſippi. At the cloſe of the revolution, ſhe ceded all her charter claims weſt of Pennſylvania, to Congreſs,* reſerving only a tract the width of the ſtate of Connecticut, and 120 miles in length; bounded eaſt, on the weſtern line of Pennſylvania, and north by Lake Erie, containing nearly *four millions* of acres. This ceſſion was accepted by Congreſs,

* See Reſolves of Congreſs for September 14, 1785.

Congreſs, which eſtabliſhes to Connecticut her title to theſe lands. The legiſlature of Connecticut, in 1793, granted to the ſufferers in the ſeveral towns that were burnt during the war, a tract of half a million of acres, on the weſt end of this reſervation; and in the ſummer of 1795, ſold the remainder, conſiſting of about 3,300,000 acres, to Oliver Phelps, William Hart and aſſociates, for *one million two hundred thouſand dollars*. This ſum, by an act of the legiſlature of Connecticut, paſſed in June, 1795, is appropriated to the *ſupport of ſchools* in the ſeveral ſocieties conſtituted by law, within the ſtate; and alſo, in ſuch ſocieties as may requeſt it, and by leave of the general aſſembly, for the *ſupport of the Chriſtian miniſtry and the public worſhip of God.*

Two perſons have been employed to explore the tract of land of which we have been ſpeaking. They repreſent "that the ſhore of the lake (Erie) is bold, and has ſeveral good harbours; that the land in general is level, deſcending a little to the northweſt; that it is watered by two large and a number of ſmall rivers; that it riſes into waving hills, but that there is not a mountain of any ſize on the whole tract; that the ſoil, generally ſpeaking, is of the firſt quality; and that there are ſeveral ſalt ſprings, whoſe waters, it is aſſerted, yield as much ſalt in proportion as ſea water."

The native right to half this territory was extinguiſhed by a treaty held ſeveral years ago, by General Parſons. A great part of this tract falls eaſt and ſouth of the boundary line between the United States and the Indians, as ſettled by the late treaty, by General Wayne.

The colony of New Haven, though unconnected with the colony of Connecticut, was comprehended within the limits of their charter, and, as they concluded, within their juriſdiction. But New Haven remonſtrated againſt their claim, and refuſed to unite with them, until they ſhould hear from England. It was not until the year 1665, when it was believed that the king's commiſſioners had a deſign upon the New England charters, that theſe two colonies formed an union, which has ever ſince amicably ſubſiſted between them.

In 1672, the laws of the colony were reviſed, and the general court ordered them to be printed; and alſo, "that every family ſhould buy one of the law books; ſuch as pay in ſilver to have a book for twelve pence, ſuch as pay in wheat, to pay a peck and a half a book; and ſuch as pay in peas, to pay two ſhillings a book, the peas at three ſhillings the buſhel." Perhaps it is owing to this early and univerſal ſpread of law books, that the people of Connecticut are to this day ſo fond of the law.

In 1750, the laws of Connecticut were again reviſed, and publiſhed in a ſmall folio volume of 258 pages. Dr. Douglaſs obſerves, "that they were the moſt natural, equitable, plain and conciſe *code* of laws, for plantations, hitherto extant."

There has been a reviſion of them ſince the peace of 1783, in which they were greatly and very judiciouſly ſimplified.

The years 1675 and 1676 were diſtinguiſhed by the wars with Phillip and his Indians, and with the Narraganſets, by which the colony was thrown into great diſtreſs and confuſion. The inroads of

the enraged savages were marked with cruel murders, and with fire and devastation.

In 1684, the charter of Massachusetts Bay and Plymouth were taken away, in consequence of *Quo warrantos* which had been issued against them. The charter of Connecticut was saved by an artful expedient.

Connecticut has ever made rapid advances in population. There have been more emigrations from this than from any of the other states, and yet it is at present full of inhabitants. This increase may be ascribed to several causes. The bulk of the inhabitants are industrious, sagacious husbandmen. Their farms furnish them with all the necessaries, most of the conveniences, and but few of the luxuries of life. They of course must be generally temperate, and if they choose, can subsist with as much independence as is consistent with happiness. The subsistence of the farmer is substantial, and does not depend on incidental circumstances, like that of most other professions. There is no necessity of serving an apprenticeship to the business, nor of a large stock of money to commence it to advantage. Farmers, who deal much in barter, have less need of money than any other class of people. The ease with which a comfortable subsistence is obtained, induces the husbandman to marry young. The cultivation of his farm makes him strong and healthful. He toils cheerfully through the day—eats the fruit of his own labour with a gladsome heart—at night devoutly thanks his bounteous God for his daily blessing—retires to rest, and his sleep is sweet. Such circumstances as these have greatly contributed to the amazing increase of the inhabitants in this state.

Besides, the people live under a free government, and have no fear of a tyrant. There are no overgrown estates, with rich and ambitious landlords, to have an undue and pernicious influence in the election of civil officers. Property is equally enough divided, and must continue to be so as long as estates descend as they now do. No person qualified by law is prohibited from voting. He who has the most merit, not he who has the most money, is generally chosen into public office. As instances of this, it is to be observed, that many of the citizens of Connecticut, from the humble walks of life, have arisen to the first offices in the state, and filled them with dignity and reputation. That base business of electioneering, which is so directly calculated to introduce wicked and designing men into office, is yet but little known in Connecticut. A man who wishes to be chosen into office, acts wisely, for that end, when he keeps his desires to himself.

A thirst for learning prevails among all ranks of people in the state. More of the young men in Connecticut, in proportion to their numbers, receive a public education, than in any of the states.

Some have believed, and with reason, that the fondness for academic and collegiate education is too great—that it induces too many to leave the plough. If men of liberal education would return to the farm and use their knowledge in improving agriculture, and encouraging

aging manufactures, there could not be too many men of learning in the ſtate; but this is too ſeldom the caſe.

Connecticut had but a ſmall proportion of citizens who did not join in oppoſing the oppreſſive meaſures of Great Britain, and was active and influential, both in the field and in the cabinet, in bringing about the revolution. Her ſoldiers were applauded by the commander in chief, for their bravery and fidelity.

What has been ſaid in favour of Connecticut, though true when generally applied, needs to be qualified with ſome exceptions. Dr. Douglaſs ſpoke the truth when he ſaid that "ſome of the meaner ſort are villains." Too many are idle and diſſipated, and much time is unprofitably and wickedly ſpent at taverns, in law-ſuits and petty arbitrations. The public ſchools, in ſome parts of the ſtate have been too much neglected, and in procuring inſtructors, too little attention is paid to their morals and literary qualifications.

The revolution, which ſo eſſentially affected the government of moſt of the colonies, produced no very perceptible alteration in the government of Connecticut. While under the juriſdiction of Great Britain, they elected their own governors, and all ſubordinate civil officers, and made their own laws, in the ſame manner, and with as little control as they now do. Connecticut has ever been a republic, and perhaps as perfect and as happy a republic as has ever exiſted. While other ſtates, more monarchical in their government and manners, have been under a neceſſity of undertaking the difficult taſk of altering their old, or forming new conſtitutions, and of changing their monarchical for republican manners, Connecticut has uninterruptedly proceeded in her old track, both as to government and manners; and, by theſe means, has avoided thoſe convulſions which have rent other ſtates into violent parties.

At the anniverſary election of governor and other public officers, which is held yearly at Hartford on the ſecond Thurſday in May, a ſermon is preached, which is publiſhed at the expenſe of the ſtate.* On theſe occaſions a vaſt concourſe of reſpectable citizens, particularly of the clergy, are collected from every part of the ſtate; and while they add dignity and ſolemnity to the important and joyful tranſactions of the day, ſerve to exterminate party ſpirit, and to harmonize the civil and religious intereſts of the ſtate.

Connecticut

* Would it not anſwer many valuable purpoſes, if the gentlemen, who are annually appointed to preach the election ſermons, would furniſh a ſketch of the hiſtory of the ſtate for the current year, to be publiſhed at the cloſe of their ſermons? Such a ſketch, which might eaſily be made, would render election ſermons much more valuable. They would then be a very authentic *depoſitum* of facts for future hiſtorians of the ſtate; they would be more generally and more eagerly purchaſed and read; they would ſerve to diſſeminate important knowledge, that of the internal affairs of the ſtate, which every citizen ought to know, and might, if judiciouſly executed, operate as a check upon party-ſpirit, and upon ambitious and deſigning men.

The Rev. Mr. Benjamin Trumbull of North Haven, has for ſeveral years, with indefatigable induſtry, been making collections for a hiſtory of Connecticut. His abilities as a writer, and his accuracy as a hiſtorian, the public already know. It is hoped the public will ſhortly be favoured with his hiſtory. Through his indulgence in permitting me to ſelect from his manuſcripts, I am enabled to publiſh many of the above facts.

Connecticut has been highly distinguished in having a succession of governors, eminent both for their religious and political accomplishments. With the following list of their names, I shall conclude my account of Connecticut.

Colony of Connecticut.

Accessus.	*Names.*		*Exitus.*
1639	John Haynes,	Esquires.	1640
1640	Edward Hopkins,		1641
1641	John Haynes,		1642
1642	George Wyllis,		1643
1643	John Haynes,		1644
1644	Edward Hopkins,		1645
1645	John Haynes,		1646
1646	Edward Hopkins,		1647

Colony of New Haven.

Accessus.	*Names.*		*Exitus.*	
1639	Theoph. Eaton,	Esquires.	1658	Died.
1659	Fran. Newman,		1661	
1662	William Leet,		1665.	

This year (1665) the colonies of New Haven and Connecticut united, and governor Winthrop was governor of both, and governor Leet deputy governor.

Accessus.	*Names.*		*Exitus.*	
1647	John Haynes,	Esquires.	1648	
1648	Edward Hopkins,		1649	
1649	John Haynes,		1650	
1650	Edward Hopkins,		1651	
1651	John Haynes,		1652	
1652	Edward Hopkins,		1653	
1653	John Haynes,		1653	died.
1654	Edward Hopkins,		1655	
1655	Thomas Wells,		1656	
1656	John Webster,		1657	
1657	John Winthrop,		1658	
1658	Thomas Wells,		1659	
1659	John Winthrop,		1670	
1676	William Leet,		1680	
1680	Robert Treat,		1696	
1696	John Winthrop,		1707	
1707	Gurdon Saltonstal,		1724	
1724	Joseph Talcott,		1741	
1741	Jonathan Law,		1751	
1751	Roger Woolcot,		1754	
1754	Thomas Fitch,		1766	
1766	William Pitkin,		1769	
1769	Jonathan Trumbull,		1784	
1784	Matthew Griswold,		1785	
1785	Samuel Huntington,		1796	died.

We

We now come to the SECOND GRAND DIVISION of the UNITED STATES, comprehending

NEW YORK, NEW JERSEY, PENNSYLVANIA, DELAWARE, and TERRITORY N. W. of OHIO.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north, by Upper Canada, from which it is separated by the lakes; east, by the New England States; south, by the Atlantic Ocean, Maryland, Virginia, and the Ohio river, which separates it from Kentucky; west, by the Mississippi river.

RIVERS AND BAYS.] The principal rivers in this district are the Hudson, the Delaware, Susquehannah, the Ohio, the Mississippi, and their branches. York, Delaware, and part of Chesapeak Bays are in this district.

CLIMATE.] The climate of this Grand Division, lying almost in the same latitudes, varies but little from that of New England. There are no two successive years alike. Even the same successive seasons and months differ from each other every year. And there is perhaps but one steady trait in the character of this climate, and that is, it is uniformly variable. The changes of weather are great and frequently sudden. The range of the quicksilver in Farenheit's thermometer, according to Dr. Mitchill, is between the 24th degree below, and the 105th degree above cypher; and it has been known to vary 50 degrees in the course of 26 hours. Such alterations are much more considerable along the coast, than in the interior and midland parts of the country; and, wherever they prevail, are accompanied with proportionate changes in the air, from calms to winds, and from moisture to dryness. Storms and hurricanes sometimes happen, which are so violent as to overset vessels, demolish fences, uproot trees, and unroof buildings. Droughts of six weeks or two months continuance occur now and then. Rain has been known to fall in such abundance that the earth by measurement has received 6,5 inches on a level, in the short space of four hours.* The quantity of water which falls in rain and snow, one year with another, amounts to from 24 to 36 inches.† In the northern parts of this district the snow falls in larger quantities, lies longer, and the cold is more steady and intense, by many degrees than in the southern; hence the climate of the former is more agreeable in winter, and that of the latter in summer. The warmest weather is generally in the month of July; but intensely warm days are often felt in May, June, August, and September. Dr. Rittenhouse says, that during his residence in the country, in the state of Pennsylvania, he never had passed a summer without discovering frost in every month in the year, except July. The greatest degree of heat upon record in Philadelphia in 1789, was 90°. The standard temperature of air in Philadelphia is 52½° which is the temperature of their deepest wells, and the mean heat of their common spring water. There are seldom more than four months in the year, in which the weather

is

* Dr. Mitchill. † Dr. Rush.

is agreeable without a fire. In winter, the winds generally come from the northweſt in fair, and from the northeaſt in wet weather. The northweſt winds are uncommonly dry as well as cold.

The climate on the weſt ſide of the Allegany mountains differs materially from that on the eaſt ſide, in the temperature of the air, and the effects of the wind upon the weather, and in the quantity of rain and ſnow which fall every year. The ſouthweſt winds, on the weſt ſide of the mountain, are accompanied by cold and rain. The temperature of the air is ſeldom ſo cold or ſo hot by ſeveral degrees as on the eaſt ſide of the mountain.

On the whole it appears that the climate of this diviſion of the United States is a compound of moſt of the climates in the world. It has the moiſture of Ireland in the ſpring—the heat of Africa in ſummer—the temperature of Italy in June—the ſky of Egypt in autumn—the ſnow and cold of Norway, and the ice of Holland in winter—the tempeſts (in a certain degree) of the Weſt Indies in every ſeaſon, and the variable winds and weather of Great Britain in every month in the year.

From this account of the climate of this diſtrict it is eaſy to aſcertain what degree of health, and what diſeaſes prevail. As the inhabitants have the climates, ſo they have the acute diſeaſes of all the countries that have been mentioned. Although it might be ſuppoſed, that with ſuch changes and varieties in the weather, there would be connected epidemical diſeaſes and an unwholeſome climate, yet on the whole, it is found in this diſtrict to be as healthy as any part of the United States.*

* The foregoing remarks are grounded on the authorities of Dr. Ruſh and Dr. Mitchill, who have publiſhed the reſult of their inquiries in Mr. Carey's Muſeum, vols. VI. and VII.

NEW YORK.

Situation and Extent.*

	Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length	350	between	40° 40′ and 45° north latitude.	44,000
Breadth	300		5° weſt and 1° 30′ eaſt longitude.	

Boundaries.] Bounded ſoutheaſtwardly, by the Atlantic Ocean; eaſt, by Connecticut, Maſſachuſetts, and Vermont; north, by the 45th degree of latitude, which divides it from Canada; northwardly, by the river Iroquois, or St. Lawrence, and the lakes Ontario and Erie; ſouthweſt and weſt, by Pennſylvania and New Jerſey.

Civil Diviſions.] The civil diviſions of this ſtate, as they ſtood in 1790, are exhibited in the following table:

Counties.

* Theſe dimenſions are excluſive of Long Iſland and Staten Iſland, which belong to this ſtate. For the dimenſions of theſe, ſee article Islands.

80
74
73
15
41
43
42
41
2
Mississoi Bay
Mississoi River
R. la Moille
Onion R.
Onineaske
Vessel B.
Slate Quarrey
Crown Pt.
West B.
Ticonderoga
Lake George
South B.
F. George
F. Ann
F. Edward
Hoosack R.
Stillwater
Lansinburg
Troy
Albany
Kinderhook
Hudson
Claverack
Livingstone
Palatine
Livingstons R.
Rynbeck
Statesburg
Ponghkeepsie
Fishkill
H. Lands
Peeks Kill
Tapan Sea
3 Tres
Philipsburgh
Rye
New Rochel
Chester
Harlem
York
Orange
Haverstraw
Goshen
Florida
Wilmington
New Windsor
New Paltz
Rochester
Esopus
Kingston
Kaats Baan
Hudsons River
Batavia
Lunenburg
Mohocks R.
Schenectada
Cohoos
Stone Arabia
Fox T.
Smiths T.
Kochaciec
Presque
LAKE CHAMPLAIN
VERMONT
MASSACHUSETTS
CONNECTICUT
NEW JERSEY
North
Lake Ontario
St. Laurence
& River

is agreeable without a fire. In winter, the winds generally come from the northweſt in fair, and from the northeaſt in wet weather. The northweſt winds are uncommonly dry as well as cold.

The climate on the weſt ſide of the Allegany mountains differs materially from that on the eaſt ſide, in the temperature of the air, and the effects of the wind upon the weather, and in the quantity of rain and ſnow which fall every year. The ſouthweſt winds, on the weſt ſide of the mountain, are accompanied by cold and rain. The temperature of the air is ſeldom ſo cold or ſo hot by ſeveral degrees as on the eaſt ſide of the mountain.

On the whole it appears that the climate of this diviſion of the United States is a compound of moſt of the climates in the world. It has the moiſture of Ireland in the ſpring—the heat of Africa in ſummer—the temperature of Italy in June—the ſky of Egypt in autumn—the ſnow and cold of Norway, and the ice of Holland in winter—the tempeſts (in a certain degree) of the Weſt Indies in every ſeaſon, and the variable winds and weather of Great Britain in every month in the year.

From this account of the climate of this diſtrict it is eaſy to aſcertain what degree of health, and what diſeaſes prevail. As the inhabitants have the climates, ſo they have the acute diſeaſes of all the countries that have been mentioned. Although it might be ſuppoſed, that with ſuch changes and varieties in the weather, there would be connected epidemical diſeaſes and an unwholeſome climate, yet on the whole, it is found in this diſtrict to be as healthy as any part of the United States.*

* The foregoing remarks are grounded on the authorities of Dr. Ruſh and Dr. Mitchill, who have publiſhed the reſult of their inquiries in Mr. Carey's Muſeum, vols. VI. and VII.

NEW YORK.

Situation and Extent.*

	Miles.		Sq. Miles
Length	350	between 40° 40′ and 45° north latitude.	44,000
Breadth	300	between 5° weſt and 1° 30′ eaſt longitude.	

Boundaries.] Bounded ſoutheaſtwardly, by the Atlantic Ocean; eaſt, by Connecticut, Maſſachuſetts, and Vermont; north, by the 45th degree of latitude, which divides it from Canada; northwardly, by the river Iroquois, or St. Lawrence, and the lakes Ontario and Erie; ſouthweſt and weſt, by Pennſylvania and New Jerſey.

Civil Diviſions.] The civil diviſions of this ſtate, as they ſtood in 1790, are exhibited in the following table:

Counties.

* Theſe dimenſions are excluſive of Long Iſland and Staten Iſland, which belong to this ſtate. For the dimenſions of theſe, ſee article Islands.

Published by Thomas & Andrews Boston
Long. West 7 from London
UPPER CANADA
LAKE ONTARIO
LAKE ERIE
GENESSEE COUNTRY
COUNTY of TIOGA
COUNTY of ONEIDA
PENNSYLVANIA
NEW JERSEY
CONNECTICUT
MASSACHUSETTS
VERMONT
LAKE CHAMPLAIN
MAP of the STATE of NEW YORK
By J. Denison
Scale of Miles
Merid. of Philad.
Niagara Falls
Fort Niagara
Fort Erie
Buffalo Cr.
Presque Isle
Le Bœuf
Genesee R.
Canawaga
Hartford
Canandaigua
Ontario
Westsworth
Williamsburg
Seneca L.
Cayuga L.
Apple T.
Peach T.
Cuyler
Onondaga
Seneca R.
Sodus
Oswego
Oswegatchie
Grand I.
Galots I.
Hochuck I.
Onondaga L.
Oneida L.
Fort Schuyler
Whites T.
Utica
Herkimer
German Flat
Canajoharie
Stone Arabia
Schenectady
Albany
Troy
Lansingburgh
Waterford
Hudson
Schoharie
Fox T.
Sharlot T.
Kinderhook
Kosciusko
Batavia
Canandaigua
Geneva
Canal to Seneca Lake
Chemung
Tioga R.
Painted Post
Chemung
Susquehannah River
Delaware River
Harpersfield
Kaats Burgh
Livingstone
Palatine
Livingstone R.
Rhinebeck
Kingston
Esopus
Hurley
Marbletown
Rochester
Goldchester
Wawarsing
Wallkill
Newburgh
New Windsor
Goshen
Florida
Haverstraw
Orange
Peeks Kill
Tarrytown
Phillipsburgh
Fishkill
Poughkeepsie
Staatsburg
Hudson R.
Lake George
Ticonderoga
Crown Pt.
Slate Quarry
Vessel B.
Otter Cr.
Cumberland B.
Chazy R.
Plattsburgh
Ausable R.
Ausable Pt.
Split Rock
Willsborough
Westport
Elizabeth
Norway
Fort Ann
Fort Edward
Hoosick R.
Bennington
Pownal
Arlington
Manchester
Rutland
Castleton
Skenesborough
Whitehall
Granville
Salem
Pittstown
Lansingburgh
Troy
Albany
Kinderhook
Hudson
Schoharie
Livingstone
Palatine
Livingstone R.
Rhinebeck
Staatsburg
Poughkeepsie
Fishkill
Peeks Kill
Tarrytown
Phillipsburgh
Fort Rachel
Chester
Fort Baker
Harlem
New York
Long Island
Staten Island
Sandy Hook
Amboy
Brunswick
Princeton
Trenton
Burlington
Philadelphia
Lancaster
Susquehannah
Wyoming
Wilkesbarre
Tioga
Bath
Painted Post
Chemung
Canal to Seneca Lake
Seneca
Canandaigua
Geneva
Canawaga
Genesee R.
Hartford
Canandaigua
Ontario
Westsworth
Williamsburg
Seneca L.
Cayuga L.
Apple T.
Peach T.
Cuyler
Onondaga
Seneca R.
Sodus
Oswego
Oswegatchie
Grand I.
Galots I.
Hochuck I.
Onondaga L.
Oneida L.
Fort Schuyler
Whites T.
Utica
Herkimer
German Flat
Canajoharie
Stone Arabia
Schenectady
Albany
Troy
Lansingburgh
Waterford
Hudson
Schoharie
Fox T.
Sharlot T.
Kinderhook
Kosciusko
Batavia
Canandaigua
Geneva
Canal to Seneca Lake
Chemung
Tioga R.
Painted Post
Chemung
Susquehannah River
Delaware River
Harpersfield
Kaats Burgh
Livingstone
Palatine
Livingstone R.
Rhinebeck
Kingston
Esopus
Hurley
Marbletown
Rochester
Goldchester
Wawarsing
Wallkill
Newburgh
New Windsor
Goshen
Florida
Haverstraw
Orange
Peeks Kill
Tarrytown
Phillipsburgh
Fishkill
Poughkeepsie
Staatsburg
Hudson R.
Lake George
Ticonderoga
Crown Pt.
Slate Quarry
Vessel B.
Otter Cr.
Cumberland B.
Chazy R.
Plattsburgh
Ausable R.
Ausable Pt.
Split Rock
Willsborough
Westport
Elizabeth
Norway
Fort Ann
Fort Edward
Hoosick R.
Bennington
Pownal
Arlington
Manchester
Rutland
Castleton
Skenesborough
Whitehall
Granville
Salem
Pittstown
Lansingburgh
Troy
Albany
Kinderhook
Hudson
Schoharie
Livingstone
Palatine
Livingstone R.
Rhinebeck
Staatsburg
Poughkeepsie
Fishkill
Peeks Kill
Tarrytown
Phillipsburgh
Fort Rachel
Chester
Fort Baker
Harlem
New York
Long Island
Staten Island
Sandy Hook
Amboy
Brunswick
Princeton
Trenton
Burlington
Philadelphia
Lancaster
Susquehannah
Wyoming
Wilkesbarre
Tioga
Bath
Painted Post
Chemung
Canal to Seneca Lake
Seneca
Canandaigua
Geneva
Canawaga
Genesee R.
Hartford
Canandaigua
Ontario
Westsworth
Williamsburg
Seneca L.
Cayuga L.
Apple T.
Peach T.
Cuyler
Onondaga
Seneca R.
Sodus
Oswego
Oswegatchie
Grand I.
Galots I.
Hochuck I.
Onondaga L.
Oneida L.
Fort Schuyler
Whites T.
Utica
Herkimer
German Flat
Canajoharie
Stone Arabia
Schenectady
Albany
Troy
Lansingburgh
Waterford
Hudson
Schoharie
Fox T.
Sharlot T.
Kinderhook
Kosciusko
Batavia
Canandaigua
Geneva
Canal to Seneca Lake
Chemung
Tioga R.
Painted Post
Chemung
Susquehannah River
Delaware River
Harpersfield
Kaats Burgh
Livingstone
Palatine
Livingstone R.
Rhinebeck
Kingston
Esopus
Hurley
Marbletown
Rochester
Goldchester
Wawarsing
Wallkill
Newburgh
New Windsor
Goshen
Florida
Haverstraw
Orange
Peeks Kill
Tarrytown
Phillipsburgh
Fishkill
Poughkeepsie
Staatsburg
Hudson R.
Lake George
Ticonderoga
Crown Pt.
Slate Quarry
Vessel B.
Otter Cr.
Cumberland B.
Chazy R.
Plattsburgh
Ausable R.
Ausable Pt.
Split Rock
Willsborough
Westport
Elizabeth
Norway
Fort Ann
Fort Edward
Hoosick R.
Bennington
Pownal
Arlington
Manchester
Rutland
Castleton
Skenesborough
Whitehall
Granville
Salem
Pittstown
Lansingburgh
Troy
Albany
Kinderhook
Hudson
Schoharie
Livingstone
Palatine
Livingstone R.
Rhinebeck
Staatsburg
Poughkeepsie
Fishkill
Peeks Kill
Tarrytown
Phillipsburgh
Fort Rachel
Chester
Fort Baker
Harlem
New York
Long Island
Staten Island
Sandy Hook
Amboy
Brunswick
Princeton
Trenton
Burlington
Philadelphia
Lancaster
Susquehannah
Wyoming
Wilkesbarre
Tioga
Bath
Painted Post
Chemung

Counties.	No. Towns.	No. Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.	No. Inhab.
New York	1	33131	New York City	32328
Albany	20	75736	Albany	3498
Suffolk	8	16440	East Hampton	3260
			Huntington	1497
Queens	6	16014	Jamaica	1675
Kings	6	4495	Flatbush	941
			Brooklyn	1603
Richmond	4	3835	Weſtfield	1151
Weſt Cheſter	21	24003	Bedford	2470
Orange	6	18492	Goſhen	2448
			Orange	1175
Ulſter	14	29397	Kingſton	3929
Dutcheſs	12	45266	Poughkeepſie	2529
			Fiſhkill	5941
Columbia	8	27732	Hudſon	2584
			Kinderhook	4661
Renſſelaer	formed ſince the cenſus.		Lanſinburg	
Waſhington	9	14042	Salem	2186
Clinton	4	1614	Plattſburg	458
Montgomery	11	28848	divided ſince the cenſus into three counties.	
Ontario		1075	Canadaque	
	130	340120	Total number of inhab. in the ſtate, according to the cenſus of 1790.	
New Counties. Herkemer	3	14000	German Flats	1400
Otſego		12000	Cooperſtown	
Tyoga		7000	Chenango	
			Union Town	

1792

The civil diviſions of this ſtate, and the number of *electors*, taken by order of the legiſlature, were as follows in the beginning of the year 1796:

Counties.	No. of towns.	Total No. of Electors, of all deſcriptions.*	Counties.	No. of towns.	Total No. of Electors, of all deſcriptions.
City and County of New York		7272	Waſhington	12	3370
Richmond	4	488	Clinton	5	624
Suffolk	9	2609	Saratoga	8	3270
Weſt Cheſter	21	3243	City and County of Albany	12	6087
Queens	6	2232	Montgomery	8	3379
Kings	6	607	Herkemer	13	4161
Orange	8	2098	Onondaga	11	1325
Ulſter	16	4429	Otſego	9	3237
Dutcheſs	15	6013	Ontario	8	1258
Columbia	8	3560	Tioga	7	1165
Renſſelaer	8	3590	Total twenty-one	195	64017

* Electors in this ſtate are divided into the following claſſes, viz.

Electors poſſeſſed of freeholds of the value of £1000, of which claſs there are	36,338
Electors poſſeſſed of freeholds of the value of £20, and under £100,	4,838
Electors poſſeſſed of freeholds, but who rent tenements of the yearly value of 40s.	22,598
Others	243
	64,017

It is difficult to say what proportion the number of electors bears to the whole number of inhabitants in this state. This proportion is different in different states. If we reckon them as *one* to *ten*, (which, I judge from the best *data* in my possession, is near the truth) it will give, as the present population of the state of New York, 640,170 souls, and an increase of 300,000 souls in about five years. This calculation may possibly exceed the truth.

The townships, into which the counties were by law divided, in 1788, are incorporations invested with certain privileges. The act directs, that the freeholders in the several townships shall assemble in town-meetings, on the first Tuesday in April annually, and choose their town-officers, viz. one surveyor, one town-clerk, from three to seven assessors, one or more collectors, two overseers of the poor, commissioners of high-ways, constables, fence-viewers, pound-masters, &c. These are to hold their respective offices one year, or until others be chosen. This act, which appears to have originated from a spirit of pure republicanism, came in force the first day of April, 1789. It has a happy tendency to disseminate through the state such information and such principles as are calculated to cherish the spirit of freedom, and to support a republican form of government. The frequent collection of people in town meeting makes them acquainted with each other, and assimilates their ideas and their manners. Their being invested with power, makes them feel their importance, and rouses their ambition. Their town meetings will be a school, in which all the free citizens of the state may learn how to transact public business with propriety, and in which they may qualify themselves for the higher offices of the state. The number of public offices will be increased, without increasing the expenses of the state; and as the desire of promotion is innate in human nature, and as ambition to possess the requisite qualifications commonly accompanies this desire, the probability is, that the number of persons qualified for public office will be increased, and of course the number of good citizens proportionably multiplied, and the subordinate civil affairs of the state more faithfully and more regularly transacted.

Rivers and Canals.] Hudson's river is one of the largest and finest rivers in the United States. It rises in the mountainous country between the lakes Ontario and Champlain. In its course southeasterly it approaches within 6 or 8 miles of Lake George; then, after a short course east, turns southerly, and receives the Socondaga from the S. W. which heads in the neighbourhood of Mohawk river. The course of the river thence to New York, where it empties into York Bay, is very uniformly south, 12° or 15° west. Its whole length is about 250 miles. From Albany to Lake George, is sixty-five miles. This distance, the river is navigable, at present, only for batteaux, and has two portages, occasioned by falls, of half a mile each.

The banks of Hudson's river, especially on the western side, as far as the Highlands extend, are chiefly rocky cliffs. The passage through the Highlands, which is 16 miles, affords a wild romantic scene. In this narrow pass, on each side of which the mountains tower to a great height, the wind, if there be any, is collected and compressed, and blows

blows continually as through a bellows. Veſſels, in paſſing through it are often obliged to lower their ſails. The bed of this river, which is deep and ſmooth to an aſtoniſhing diſtance, through a hilly, rocky country, and even through ridges of ſome of the higheſt mountains in the United States, muſt undoubtedly have been produced by ſome mighty convulſion in nature. The tide flows a few miles above Albany, which is 160 miles from New York. It is navigable for ſloops of 80 tons to Albany, and for ſhips to Hudſon. Ship navigation to Albany is interrupted by a number of iſlands, 6 or 8 miles below the city, called the *Overſlaugh*. It is in contemplation to confine the river to one channel, by which means the channel will be deepened, and the difficulty of approaching Albany with veſſels of a large ſize, be removed. About 60 miles above New York the water becomes freſh. The river is ſtored with a variety of fiſh, which renders a ſummer paſſage to Albany delightful and amuſing to thoſe who are fond of angling.

The advantages of this river for carrying on the fur trade with Canada, by means of the lakes, have been already mentioned. Its convenience for internal commerce are ſingularly great. The produce of the remoteſt farms is eaſily and ſpeedily conveyed to a certain and profitable market, and at the loweſt expenſe. In this reſpect, New York has greatly the advantage of Philadelphia. A great proportion of the produce of Pennſylvania is carried to market in waggons, over a great extent of country, ſome of which is rough; hence it is that Philadelphia is crouded with waggons, carts, horſes and their drivers to do the ſame buſineſs that is done in New York, where all the produce of the country is brought to market by water, with much leſs ſhew and parade. But Philadelphia has other advantages, which will be mentioned in their proper place, to compenſate for this natural defect. The increaſing population of the fertile lands upon the northern branches of the Hudſon, muſt annually increaſe the amazing wealth that is conveyed by its waters to New York. Added to this, the ground has been marked out, the level aſcertained, a company incorporated, by the name of "The Preſident, Directors and Company of the Northern Inland Lock Navigation, in the ſtate of New York," and funds ſubſcribed, for the purpoſe of cutting a canal from the neareſt approximating point of Hudſon's river to South Bay, which empties into the ſouth end of Lake Champlain. The diſtance is 18 miles. The difference of level and the face of the country are ſuch as to juſtify a belief that the opening of this canal will not be leſs practicable than uſeful.*

Saranac river paſſes through Plattſburg into Lake Champlain. It has been explored nearly 30 miles, and there found equal in ſize to the mouth. In this river is the greateſt abundance of fiſh, ſuch as ſalmon, baſs, pike, pickerel, trout, &c.

Sable river, not far from the Saranac, is ſcarcely 60 yards wide. On this ſtream are remarkable falls. The whole deſcent of the water is

* See page 349, note. The legiſlature of New York, in their ſeſſion of 1795, ordered that 200 ſhares in this canal, and the ſame number of ſhares in the weſtern canal, ſhould be ſubſcribed in behalf of the ſtate, which renders the completion of theſe canals, on the original plan, ſecure, and will ſerve to haſten their progreſs.

is about 200 feet, in ſeveral pitches, the greateſt of which is 40 feet perpendicular. At the foot of it the water is unfathomable. A large pine has been ſeen, in a freſhet, to pitch over endwiſe, and remain ſeveral minutes under water. The ſtream is confined by high rocks on either ſide, a ſpace of 40 feet, and the banks at the falls are, at leaſt, as many feet high. In a freſhet the flood wood frequently lodges, and in a few minutes the water riſes to full banks, and then burſts away its obſtructions, with a moſt tremendous craſhing. The Big and Little Chazy rivers are in the townſhip of Champlain, which borders on the Canada line. Both are navigable ſome miles, the former 6 or 7, affording good mill ſeats. Several mills are already erected. The Britiſh have a poſt, and maintain a ſmall garriſon at Point-au-fer in this townſhip, which is to be given up, according to treaty, in June of this year (1796.)

The river Boquet paſſes through the town of Willſborough, in Clinton county, and is navigable for boats about two miles, and is there interrupted by falls, on which are mills. At this place are the remains of an entrenchment, thrown up by General Burgoyne. Here he gave his famous war feaſt to his "numerous hoſts of ſavages," and here probably he firſt *conceived* that celebrated proclamation which he afterwards *brought forth.*

Black river riſes in the high country, near the ſources of Canada Creek, which falls into Mohawk river, and takes its courſe northweſt and then northeaſt till it diſcharges itſelf into Cataraqua or Iroquois river, not far from Swegauchee. It is ſaid to be navigable for batteaux up to the lower falls, 60 miles, which is diſtant from the flouriſhing ſettlement of Whiteſtown 25 miles. The whole diſtance of this river is reckoned at 112 miles.

Onondago river riſes in the Oneida lake, runs weſtwardly into Lake Ontario at Oſwego. It is boatable from its mouth to the head of the lake, 74 miles, (except a fall which occaſions a portage of twenty yards) thence batteaux go up Wood Creek almoſt to Fort Stanwix, 40 miles; whence there is a portage of a mile to Mohawk river. Towards the head waters of this river ſalmon are caught in great quantities.

Mohawk river riſes to the northward of Fort Stanwix, about eight miles from Black river, and runs ſouthwardly 20 miles, to the fort; then eaſtward 110 miles, into the Hudſon. The produce that is conveyed down this river is landed at Skeneƈtady, and is thence carried by land ſixteen miles, over a barren ſhrub plain, to Albany.*

A company by the name of "The Preſident, Directors and Company of the Weſtern Inland Lock Navigation, in the State of New York," was incorporated by the legiſlature of New York, in March 1792, for the purpoſe of opening a lock navigation from the now navigable part of Hudſon's river, to be extended to Lake Ontario, and to the Seneca Lake. This route has been ſurveyed, and the work in part executed. The locks and canals round the *Little Falls*, 56 miles above Skeneƈtady, were completed in the autumn of 1795, ſo

* A canal from Skeneƈtady to the navigable waters of Hudſon is in contemplation.

ſo that boats full loaded now paſs them. The perpendicular deſcent of theſe falls is 42 feet in the courſe of one mile. The canal round them is nearly ¼ of a mile in length; almoſt the whole diſtance through an uncommonly hard rock. Theſe falls were the principal obſtruction to the navigation of the waters of Mohawk river, above Skeneetady. The opening of this navigation is a vaſt acquiſition to the commerce of this ſtate. A ſhore of at leaſt 1000 miles in length is, in conſequence of it, waſhed by boatable waters, excluſive of all the great lakes, and many millions of acres, of excellent tillage land, rapidly ſettling, are accommodated with water communication for conveying their produce to market.

A traveller of great obſervation and ſound judgment, who has obligingly favoured me with his manuſcript journal, after enumerating the various and important improvements in locks and canals, making by this ſtate, on their *northern* and *weſtern* waters, concludes in theſe words: "On taking a general view of theſe things, the extenſive advantages to be embraced by the meaſures adopted by this ſtate, and which are now carrying into execution, I cannot help ſtrolling into the uncertain field of conjecture, that ſome day or other, not far diſtant from this place, (Albany) will be the ſeat of a great empire."

The Cohoez, in this river, are a great curioſity. They are three miles from its entrance into the Hudſon. The river is about 100 yards wide; the rock, over which it pours as over a mill dam, extends almoſt in a line from one ſide of the river to the other, and is about 30 feet perpendicular height. Including the deſcent above, the fall is as much as 60 or 70 feet. The rocks below, in ſome places, are worn many feet deep by the conſtant friction of the water. The view of this tremendous cataract is diminiſhed by the height of the banks on each ſide of the river. About a mile below the falls is the bridge hereafter deſcribed, and here the river branches and forms a large iſland; but two of the mouths may be ſeen at the ſame time from the oppoſite bank of the Hudſon. The branches are fordable at low water, but are dangerous.

Delaware river riſes in Lake Utſtayantho, latitude 42° 25′, and takes its courſe ſouthweſt, until it croſſes into Pennſylvania in latitude 42°. Thence ſouthwardly, dividing New York from Pennſylvania, until it ſtrikes the northweſt corner of New Jerſey, in latitude 41° 24′; and then paſſes off to ſea, through Delaware Bay, having New Jerſey on the eaſt ſide, and Pennſylvania and Delaware on the weſt.

Suſquehannah Eaſt Branch river has its ſource in lake Otſego, latitude 42° 55′, from which it takes a ſouthweſt courſe. It croſſes the line which divides New York and Pennſylvania, three times, the laſt time near Tyoga Point, where it receives Tyoga river. Batteaux paſs to its ſource; thence to Mohawk river is but 20 miles, capable of good roads.

Tyoga river riſes in the Allegany Mountains, in about latitude 42°, runs eaſtwardly, and empties into the Suſquehannah at Tyoga Point, in latitude 41° 57′. It is boatable about 50 miles.

Seneca river riſes in the Seneca country, and runs eaſtwardly, and in its paſſage receives the waters of the Seneca and Cayuga lakes,

(which lie north and south, 10 or 12 miles apart, each is between 30 and 40 miles in length, and about a mile in breadth) and empties into the Onondago river, 14 miles above the falls, at a place called Three Rivers. From Three River Point to Onondago Lake, up Seneca river, is 12 miles. Within half a mile of this lake a salt spring issues from the ground, the water of which is salter than that of the ocean. It constantly emits water in sufficient quantity for works of any extent. It is probable the whole country will be supplied from this spring, and at a very cheap rate. This spring is the property of the state. This river is boatable from the lakes downwards.

Cheneſſee or Geneſſee river riſes near the ſource of the Tyoga, and runs northwardly by the Cheneſſee caſtle and flats, and empties into Lake Ontario 80 miles eaſt of Niagara Fort. On this river is one ſet of large falls, not far from its junction with Lake Ontario. The inhabitants improve theſe falls to good purpoſe, by the erection of mills upon them.

The northeaſt branch of the Allegany river, heads in the Allegany Mountains, near the ſource of the Tyoga, and runs directly weſt until it is joined by a larger branch from the ſouthward, which riſes near the weſt branch of the Suſquehannah. Their junction is on the line between Pennſylvania and New York. From this junction, the river purſues a northweſt courſe, leaving a ſegment of the river of about 50 miles in length, in the ſtate of New York, thence it proceeds in a circuitous ſouthweſt direction, until it croſſes into Pennſylvania. From thence to its entrance into the Miſſiſippi, it has already been deſcribed.

There are few fiſh in the rivers, but in the brooks are plenty of trout; and in the lakes, yellow-perch, ſun-fiſh, ſalmon-trout, cat-fiſh, and a variety of others.

From this account of the rivers, it is eaſy to conceive of the excellent advantages for conveying produce to market from every part of the ſtate.

The ſettlements already made in this ſtate, are chiefly upon two narrow oblongs, extending from the city of New York, eaſt and north. The one eaſt, is Long Iſland, which is 140 miles long, and narrow, and ſurrounded by the ſea. The one extending north, is about 40 miles in breadth, and biſected by the Hudſon. Of late, however, the ſettlements have extended weſt of Albany, on the Mohawk river, and into the Geneſſee country, making another oblong bearing weſt and ſouthweſt from Albany. Such is the interſection of the whole ſtate, by the branches of the Hudſon, the Delaware, the Suſquehannah, and other rivers which have been mentioned, that there are few places throughout its whole extent, that are more than 15 or 20 miles from ſome boatable or navigable ſtream.

Bays and Lakes.] York Bay, which is nine miles long and four broad, ſpreads to the ſouthward before the city of New York. It is formed by the confluence of the Eaſt and Hudſon's rivers, and emboſoms ſeveral ſmall iſlands, of which Governor's Iſland is the principal. It communicates with the ocean through the *Narrows*, between Staten and Long Iſlands, which are ſcarcely two miles wide. The paſſage up to New York, from Sandy Hook, the point of land

that

that extends fartheſt into the ſea, is ſafe, and not above 20 miles in length. The common navigation is between the eaſt and weſt banks, in about 22 feet water. There is a light-houſe at Sandy Hook, on a peninſula from the Jerſey ſhore.

South Bay lies 12 or 15 miles north of the northern bend in Hudſon's river. At its north end it receives Wood Creek from the ſouth, which is navigable ſeveral miles, and lined with fine meadows. Soon after, it mingles its waters with Eaſt Bay, which ſtretches eaſtward into Vermont. At the junction of theſe bays, commences another bay or lake, from half a mile to a mile wide, whoſe banks are ſteep hills, or cliffs of rocks, generally inacceſſible. At Ticonderoga, this bay receives the waters of Lake George from the ſouthweſt, through a large brook, which rolls down a gentle declivity, at the foot of which were formerly a ſet of ſaw-mills. The waters of Lake George are 100 feet higher than thoſe of the bay.

Oneida Lake lies about twenty miles weſt of Fort Stanwix, and extends weſtward about 30 miles.

Salt lake is ſmall, and empties into Seneca river, ſoon after its junction with the Onondago river, about 12 miles from Three river point. This lake is ſtrongly impregnated with ſaline particles, which circumſtance gave riſe to its name. The Indians make their ſalt from it.

Lake Otſego, at the head of Suſquehannah river, is about nine miles long, and narrow, perhaps not more than a mile wide. The land on the banks of this lake is very good, and the cultivation of it eaſy.

Caniaderago Lake is nearly as large as Lake Otſego, and ſix miles weſt of it. A ſtream, by the name of Oaks Creek, iſſues from it, and falls into the Suſquehannah river, about five miles below Otſego. The beſt cheeſe in the ſtate of New York is ſaid to be made upon this Creek.

Chatoque Lake is the ſource of Conawongo river, which empties into the Allegany. The lower end of it, whence the river proceeds, is in latitude 42° 10'; from thence to its head, is about twenty-five miles. From the northweſt part of this to Lake Erie, is nine miles and was once a communication uſed by the French.

On the north ſide of the mountains, in Orange county, is a very valuable tract called the *Drowned Lands*, containing about 40 or 50,000 acres. The waters, which deſcend from the ſurrounding hills, being but ſlowly diſcharged by the river iſſuing from it, cover theſe vaſt meadows every winter, and render them extremely fertile; but they expoſe the inhabitants in the vicinity to intermittents. The Wallkill river, which paſſes through this extenſive *amphibious* tract, and empties into Hudſon's river, is, in the ſpring, ſtored with very large eels in great plenty. The bottom of this river is a broken rock; and it is ſuppoſed, that for 2000l. the channel might be deepened ſo as to let off all the waters from the meadows, and thereby redeem from the floods a large tract of rich land, for graſs, hemp, and Indian corn.

ROADS.] The roads in this ſtate have been in general but illy attended to, till within the two or three laſt years. The legiſlature, convinced of the importance of attending to the matter, and perhaps

ſtimulated by the enterprizing and active Pennſylvanians, who are competitors for the trade of the weſtern country, have lately granted very liberal ſums, towards improving thoſe roads that traverſe the moſt ſettled parts of the country, and opening ſuch as lead into the weſtern and northern parts of the ſtate, uniting as far as poſſible the eſtabliſhments on the Hudſon's river, and the moſt populous parts of the interior country by the neareſt practicable diſtances. A poſt regularly rides from Albany to the Cheneſſee river, once a fortnight, through Whiteſtown, Geneva, Canadaqua, Canawargus and Williamſburg on the Cheneſſee river. By this eſtabliſhment a ſafe and, direct conveyance is opened between the moſt interior parts of the United States, to the weſt, and the ſeveral ſtates in the union.

A grand road was opened through Clinton county, which borders upon Canada, in the year 1790, under the direction of a Mr. Rogers, of Dutcheſs county, and after him called Rogers' road. This road adds greatly to the convenience and ſafety of travelling between the ſtate of New York, and Canada, eſpecially in the winter, when paſſing the Lakes on ice is often dangerous and always uncomfortable.

A road alſo has been lately cut from Katt's Kill, on the Hudſon, weſtwardly, which paſſes near Owaſco Lake.

BRIDGES.] A bridge called Staat's Bridge, 250 feet long and of a ſufficient width to admit two carriages abreaſt has lately been thrown acroſs Abram's Creek, which falls into Hudſon's river, near the city of Hudſon by which a communication with the country, in a new direction, is opened from the city of Hudſon; and a diſtance ſaved of 4 or 5 miles in the main poſt road from New York to Albany.

The legiſlature of the ſtate in 1792, granted 3000l. to build a bridge over the ſprouts of Mohawk river, whenever the ſum of 1000l. ſhould be ſubſcribed and paid. This bridge has ſince been completed, and was paſſed for the firſt time on the 15th of July, 1795. It is about 10 miles north of the city of Albany, and is the moſt elegant and beſt conſtructed bridge in this ſtate; and will probably be of immenſe advantage to the city juſt mentioned, by opening an eaſy and direct communication, with an extenſive and thriving country to the northweſt. It is 960 feet in length, 24 in breadth, and 15 feet above the bed of the river, which for the moſt part is rock. It is ſupported by *thirteen* ſolid ſtone pillars, and makes a fine appearance as you approach it from the ſouth. About a mile weſt of the bridge are the falls called the Cohoez, in full view, forming a grand ſpectacle to the eye of the traveller; while on the eaſt a different ſcene is preſented, the river below the bridge ſpreading into three branches, and pouring its waters into the Hudſon by as many mouths.

At Fort Stanwix, now Fort Schuyler, is a bridge over the Mohawk river, about 120 feet in length, in one arch, extending from ſhore to ſhore. About 50 miles above Skenectady is another bridge acroſs this river of a ſimilar conſtruction, having an arch of one hundred feet.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.] This ſtate, to ſpeak generally, is interſected by ridges of mountains running in a northeaſt and ſouthweſt direction. Beyond the Aliegany mountains, however, the country is a dead level, of a fine rich ſoil, covered in its natural ſtate, with maple, beach, birch, cherry, black walnut, locuſt, hickory,

hickory, and ſome mulberry trees. On the banks of Lake Erie, are a few cheſnut and oak ridges. Hemlock ſwamps are interſperſed thinly through the country. All the creeks that empty into Lake Erie, have falls, which afford many excellent mill-ſeats.

The lands between the Seneca and Cayuga Lakes, are repreſented as uncommonly excellent, being moſt agreeably diverſified with gentle riſings, and timbered with lofty trees, with little under wood. The legiſlature of this ſtate, have granted one million and a half acres of land, as a gratuity to the officers and ſoldiers of the line of this ſtate. This tract, forming the new county of Onondago, is bounded weſt, by the eaſt ſhore of the Seneca Lake, and the Maſſachuſetts lands in the county of Ontario; north, by part of Lake Ontario near Fort Oſwego; ſouth by a ridge of the Allegany mountains and the Pennſylvania line; and eaſt, by the Tuſcarora Creek (which falls nearly into the middle of the Oneida lake) and that part of Montgomery which has been ſettling by the New England people very rapidly ſince the peace.

This pleaſant country is divided into twenty-five townſhips of 60,000 acres each, which are again ſubdivided into 100 convenient farms, of 600 acres, making in the whole 2,500 farms.

Eaſt of the Allegany mountains, the country is broken into hills with rich intervening vallies. The hills are clothed thick with timber, and when cleared afford fine paſture; the vallies, when cultivated, produce wheat, hemp, flax, peas, graſs, oats, Indian corn, &c.

Beſides the trees already mentioned, there are in various parts of the ſtate, the ſeveral kinds of oak, ſuch as white, red, yellow, black and cheſnut oak; white, yellow, ſpruce, and pitch pines; cedar, fir tree, butternut, aſpin, commonly called poplar, whitewood, which in Pennſylvania is called poplar, and in Europe the tulip tree, rock maple, the linden tree, which, with the whitewood, grows on the low, rich ground, the buttonwood, ſhrub cranberry, the fruit of which hangs in cluſters like grapes as large as cherries; this ſhrub too grows on low ground. Beſides theſe is the ſumach, which bears cluſters of red berries; the Indians chew the leaves inſtead of tobacco; the berries are uſed in dyes. Of the commodities produced from culture, wheat is the ſtaple. Of this article in wheat and flour, equivalent to one million buſhels, are yearly exported. Indian corn and peas are likewiſe raiſed for exportation; and rye, oats, barley, &c. for home conſumption.

In ſome parts of the ſtate large dairies are kept, which furniſh for the market butter and cheeſe. The beſt lands in this ſtate, which lie along the Mohawk river, and north of it, and weſt of the Allegany mountains, are yet moſtly in a ſtate of nature, but are moſt rapidly ſettling.

The county of Clinton, in the moſt northern part of the ſtate, on Lake Champlain, and Lake George, lies about midway between Quebec and New York, and from 230 to 240 miles from each, and, in 1790, was ſettled by about 2000 inhabitants. There are now in this county 624 electors and probably about 6,000 ſouls. A great proportion of the lands in this county are of an excellent quality, and produce in abundance the various kinds of grain cultivated in other parts of the ſtate. The inhabitants manufacture earthen ware, pot and pearl aſh, in large quantities, which they export to New York or Quebec. Their wool is of a better quality

than that which is produced in more ſouthern climates, their beef and pork is ſecond to none; and the price of ſtall fed beef in Montreal (diſtant 60 miles from Plattſburg) is ſuch as to encourage the farmers to drive their cattle to that market. Their foreſts ſupply them with ſugar and molaſſes, as every family, with no more implements than are neceſſary for common uſe, can make a ſufficiency for its own conſumption, and that at a ſeaſon when the farmer can be no otherwiſe employed. The ſoil is well adapted to the culture of hemp. The land carriage from any part of the country, in tranſporting their produce to New York, does not exceed 18 miles. The carrying place at Ticonderoga is one mile and a half; and from Fort George at the ſouth end of the lake of the ſame name, to Fort Edward, is but 14 miles; after which there are two or three ſmall obſtructions by falls, which are about to be removed by the proprietors of the northern canal. From this county to Quebec are annually ſent large rafts; the rapids at St. John's and Chamblee being the only interruptions in the navigation, and thoſe not ſo great but that, at ſome ſeaſons, batteaux with ſixty buſhels of ſalt can aſcend them. At this diſtance from the ſea, ſalt is ſold at half a dollar a buſhel.

In the northern and unſettled parts of the ſtate, are a plenty of mooſe, deer, bears, ſome beavers, martins, and moſt other inhabitants of the foreſt, except wolves. Ducks, growſe, pigeons, and fiſh of many kinds, and particularly ſalmon, are taken in great abundance in different parts, and eſpecially in the county of Clinton. At the mouth of Saranac river, which falls into Champlain, the ſalmon are found in ſuch plenty, that it is uſual to take 4 or 500 in a day with ſpears and ſmall ſcoop nets. They are caught from May till November, and make excellent ſalted proviſions, and every cottager, by ſpending an hour in the evening, may obtain a ſufficient ſupply for his family.

Population and Character.] For the population of this ſtate, according to the cenſus of 1790, and 1795, the reader is referred to the table of diviſions. In 1786 the number of inhabitants was 238,897, of which 18,889 were blacks. In 1756 there were 96,775 inhabitants including 13,542 blacks. The average annual increaſe of inhabitants in this ſtate, from 1756, to 1786, was 4,554. The annual increaſe for the 4 years ſucceeding 1786, was upwards of 25,000. A great proportion of this increaſe conſiſts of emigrants from the New England ſtates. The population for every ſquare mile, including the whole ſtate, is nearly eight, which ſhews that a great part of the ſtate is yet unſettled.

The effects of the revolution have been as greatly and as happily felt by this, as by any of the United States. The acceſſion of inhabitants within a few years has been great, even beyond calculation; and ſo long as lands can be obtained upon advantageous terms, and with a good title, and the general government continues to protect induſtry and encourage commerce, ſo long they will continue to increaſe. The new ſettlements that are forming in the northern and weſtern parts of the ſtate, are principally by people from New England. It is remarkable that the Dutch enterprize few or no ſettlements. Among all the new townſhips that have been ſettled ſince the peace, (and they have been aſtoniſhingly numerous) it is not known that one has been ſettled by the Dutch. Although they are as "intent upon gain" as other people, they had rather reſt ſecure

of

of what they poſſeſs, than hazard all or even a part, in uncertain attempts to increaſe it.

The Engliſh language is generally ſpoken throughout the ſtate, but is not a little corrupted by the Dutch dialect, which is ſtill ſpoken in ſome counties, particular in King's, Ulſter, Albany, and that part of Orange which lies ſouth of the mountains. But as Dutch ſchools are almoſt, if not wholly diſcontinued, that language in a few generations, will probably ceaſe to be uſed at all. And the increaſe of Engliſh ſchools has already had a perceptible effect in the improvement of the Engliſh language.

The manners of the people differ as well as their language. The anceſtors of the inhabitants in the ſouthern and middle parts of Long Iſland, were either natives of England, or the immediate deſcendants of the firſt ſettlers of New England, and their manners and cuſtoms are ſimilar to thoſe of their anceſtors. The counties inhabited by the Dutch, have adopted the Engliſh manners in a great degree, but ſtill retain many modes, particularly in their religion, which are peculiar to the Hollanders. They are induſtrious, neat and economical in the management of their farms and their families. Whatever buſineſs they purſue, they generally follow the old track of their forefathers, and ſeldom invent any new improvements in agriculture, manufactures or mechanics. They were the firſt ſettlers of this ſtate, and were particularly friendly to the Engliſh colony that ſettled at Plymouth in New England, in 1620; and continued to be amicably diſpoſed towards the Engliſh colonies eaſt of them, until the unhappy diſpute aroſe concerning the lands on Connecticut river.

The revolution and its conſequences, have had a very perceptible influence in diffuſing a ſpirit of liberality among the Dutch, and in diſpelling the clouds of ignorance and national prejudice. Schools, academies and colleges are eſtabliſhed and eſtabliſhing for the education of their children, in the Engliſh and learned languages, and in the arts and ſciences, and a literary and ſcientific ſpirit is evidently increaſing. If ſuch are the buddings of improvement in the dawn of our empire, what a rich harveſt may we expect in its meridian.

The city of New York is inhabited principally by merchants, phyſicians, lawyers, mechanics, ſhop-keepers and tradeſmen, compoſed of almoſt all nations and religions. They are generally reſpectable in their ſeveral profeſſions, and ſuſtain the reputation of honeſt, punctual, fair dealers.

The manners and character of the inhabitants of every colony or ſtate, will take their colouring, in a greater or leſs degree, from the peculiar manners of the firſt ſettlers. It is much more natural for emigrants to a ſettlement to adopt the cuſtoms of the original inhabitants, than the contrary, even though the emigrants ſhould, in length of time, become the moſt numerous. Hence it is that the neatneſs, parſimony and induſtry of the Dutch were early imitated by the firſt Engliſh ſettlers in this province, and, until the revolution, formed a diſtinguiſhing trait in their provincial character. It is ſtill diſcernible, though in a much leſs degree, and will probably continue viſible for many years to come.

Beſides the Dutch and Engliſh already mentioned, there are in this ſtate many emigrants from Scotland, Ireland, Germany, and ſome few from France. Many Germans are ſettled on the Mohawk, and ſome Scotch people on the Hudſon, in the county of Waſhington. The principal

part of the two former settled in the city of New York; and retain the manners, the religion, and some of them the language of their respective countries. The French emigrants settled principally at New Rochelle and on Staten Island, and their descendants, several of them, now fill some of the highest offices in the United States. The present governor of the state is one of them.

CHIEF TOWNS.] There are three incorporated cities in this state; New York, Albany and Hudson.

NEW YORK is the capital of the state, and stands on the southwest point of Manhattan, commonly called New York Island, at the confluence of the Hudson and East rivers. The principal part of the city lies on the east side of the island, although the buildings extend from one river to the other. The length of the city on East river is about two miles; but falls short of that distance on the banks of the Hudson. Its breadth, on an average, is nearly three-fourths of a mile; and its circumference may be four miles. The plan of the city is not perfectly regular, but is laid out with reference to the situation of the ground. The ground which was unoccupied before the peace of 1783, was laid out in parallel streets of convenient width, which has had a good effect upon the parts of the city lately built. The principal streets run nearly parallel with the rivers. These are intersected, though not at right angles, by streets running from river to river. In the width of the streets there is a great diversity. Water street and Pearl street, which occupy the banks of East river, are very conveniently situated for business, but they are low and too narrow; not admitting in some places of walks on the sides for foot passengers. Broad street, extending from the exchange to city hall, is sufficiently wide. This was originally built on each side of the creek, which penetrated almost to the city hall. This street is low, but pleasant. But the most convenient and agreeable part of the city is the Broadway. It begins at a point which is formed by the junction of the Hudson and East rivers—occupies the height of land between them, upon a true meridional line—rises gently to the northward—is nearly 70 feet wide—adorned, where the fort formerly stood, (which has lately been levelled) with an elegant brick edifice for the accommodation of the governor of the state, and a public walk from the extremity of the point, occupying the ground of the lower battery which is now demolished; also with two Episcopal churches and a number of elegant private buildings. It terminates, to the northward, in a triangular area, fronting the bridewell and alms-house, and commands from any point, a view of the Bay and *Narrows*. —

Since the year 1788, that part of the city, which was buried in ruins during the war, has been rapidly rebuilding, the streets widened, straitened, raised in the middle under an angle sufficient to carry off the water to the side gutters, and foot-ways of brick made on each side. At this time, the part that was destroyed by fire is all covered with elegant brick houses.

Wall street is generally 50 feet wide and elevated, and the buildings elegant. Hanover square and Dock street are conveniently situated for business, and the houses well built. William street is also elevated and convenient, and is the principal market for retailing dry goods. Many

of

of the other ſtreets are pleaſant, but moſt of them are irregular and narrow.

The houſes are generally built of brick, and the roofs tiled. There are remaining a few houſes built after the old Dutch manner; but the Engliſh taſte has prevailed almoſt a century.

Upon the ſouthweſt point of the land, a fort with four baſtions, formerly ſtood, and alſo a battery below. The area of the fort contained an elegant houſe for the accommodation of the royal governors, and was conſumed by fire in Gov. Tryon's time. This fort and battery were removed in the year 1791.

The moſt magnificent edifice in this city is *Federal Hall*, ſituated at the head of Broad ſtreet, where its front appears to great advantage. The baſement ſtory is Tuſcan, and is pierced with ſeven openings; four maſſy pillars in the centre, ſupport four Doric columns and a pediment. The frieze is ingeniouſly divided, to admit 13 ſtars in metopes; theſe with the American Eagle, and other *inſignia* in the pediment, and the tablets over the windows, filled with the 13 arrows and the olive branch united, mark it as a building deſignated for national purpoſes. After entering from the Broad ſtreet, we find a plainly finiſhed ſquare room flagged with ſtone, and to which the citizens have free acceſs; from this we enter the veſtibule in the centre of the pile, which leads in front to the floor of the Repreſentatives room, or real *Federal Hall*, and through two arches on each ſide by a public ſtair-caſe on the left, and by a private one on the right, to the ſenate chamber and lobbies.

This veſtibule is paved with marble, is very lofty and well finiſhed; the lower part is of a light ruſtic, which ſupports a handſome iron gallery; the upper half is in a lighter ſtyle, and is finiſhed with a ſky-light of about 12 by 18 feet, which is decorated with a profuſion of ornament in the richeſt taſte. The repreſentatives room is a ſpacious and elegant apartment, 61 feet deep, 58 wide and 36 high, a coved ceiling of about 10 feet high not included. This room is of an octangular form; four of its ſides are rounded in the manner of nitches, and give a graceful variety to the whole. The windows are large, and placed 16 feet from the floor; all below them is finiſhed with plain wainſcot, interrupted only by four chimnies; but above theſe a number of Ionic columns and pilaſters with their proper entablature are very judiciouſly diſpoſed, and give great elegance. In the pannels between the windows, trophies are carved, and the letters U. S. in a cypher ſurrounded with laurel. The ſpeaker's chair is oppoſite the great door and raiſed by ſeveral ſteps; the chairs for the members are ranged ſemicircularly, in two rows in front of the ſpeaker. There are two galleries, for the accommodation of ſpectators.

On the left of the veſtibule is a lobby 19 by 48 feet, finiſhed with Tuſcan pilaſters. This leads to the ſenate chamber, which is 40 feet long, 3[illegible] wide, and 20 high, with an arched ceiling. It has three windows in front and three back. Thoſe in front open into a gallery 12 feet deep, guarded by an elegant iron railing. In this gallery our beloved PRESIDENT WASHINGTON, attended by the ſenate and houſe of repreſentatives, took his oath of office in the face of Heaven, and in preſence of a large concourſe of people aſſembled in front, at the commencement of the operation of the Federal Conſtitution.

The

The ſenate chamber is decorated with pilaſters, of an order invented by Major L'Enfant the architect, which have a magnificent appearance. The marble which is uſed in the chimnies is American; and for beauty of ſhades and poliſh, is equal to any of its kind in Europe. Beſides theſe there are ſeveral other rooms for uſe and convenience; a library, lobbies and committee-rooms above, and guard-rooms below. The building on the whole does much credit to the ingenuity and abilities of the architect. Since the removal of congreſs, for whoſe accommodation it was thus ornamented, it has been occupied by the ſtate legiſlature, and by the courts.

The other public buildings in the city are three houſes for public worſhip for the Dutch Reformed church, four Preſbyterian churches, three Epiſcopal churches, two for German Lutherans and Calviniſts, two Friends' meeting-houſes, two for Baptiſts, two for Methodiſts, one for Moravians, one Roman Catholic church, one French Proteſtant church, out of repair, and a Jews' ſynagogue. Beſides theſe there is the governor's houſe, already mentioned, a handſome building, the college, gaol, and ſeveral other buildings of leſs note. The city is accommodated with four markets in different parts, which are furniſhed with a great plenty and variety of proviſions in neat and excellent order.

The government of the city (which was incorporated in 1696) is now in the hands of a mayor, aldermen and common council. The city is divided into ſeven wards, in each of which there is choſen annually by the people an alderman and an aſſiſtant, who, together with the recorder, are appointed annually by the council of appointment.

The mayor's court, which is held from time to time by adjournment, is in high reputation as a court of law.

A court of ſeſſions is likewiſe held for the trial of criminal cauſes.

The ſituation of the city is both healthy and pleaſant. Surrounded on all ſides by water, it is refreſhed with cool breezes in ſummer, and the air in winter is more temperate than in other places under the ſame parallel.

This city is eſteemed the moſt eligible ſituation for commerce in the United States. It almoſt neceſſarily commands the trade of one half New Jerſey, moſt of that of Connecticut, and part of that of Maſſachuſetts, and almoſt the whole of Vermont, beſides the whole fertile interior country, which is penetrated by one of the largeſt rivers in America. This city imports moſt of the goods conſumed between a line of 30 miles eaſt of Connecticut river, and 20 miles weſt of the Hudſon, which is 130 miles; and between the ocean and the confines of Canada, about 400 miles; a conſiderable portion of which is the beſt peopled of any part of the United States; and the whole territory contains nearly a million people, or one-fifth of the inhabitants of the union. Beſides ſome of the other ſtates are partially ſupplied with goods from New York. But in the ſtaple commodity flour, Pennſylvania and Maryland have exceeded it, the ſuperfine flour of thoſe ſtates commanding a higher price than that of New York; not that the quality of the grain is worſe, but becauſe greater attention is paid in thoſe ſtates to the inſpection and manufacture of that article.

In the manufacture likewiſe of iron, paper, cabinet works, &c. Pennſylvania exceeds not only New York, but all her ſiſter ſtates. In times of peace, however, New York will command more commercial buſineſs than any town in the United States. In time of war it will be inſecure, without

out

out a marine force; but a small number of ships will be able to defend it from the most formidable attacks by sea.

A want of good water is a great inconvenience to the citizens; there being few wells in the city. Most of the people are supplied every day with fresh water, conveyed to their doors in casks, from a pump near the head of Queen street, which receives it from a spring almost a mile from the centre of the city. This well is about 20 feet deep and four feet diameter. The average quantity drawn daily from this remarkable well, is 110 hogsheads of 130 gallons each. In some hot summer days 216 hogsheads have been drawn from it; and what is very singular, there is never more or less than about three feet water in the well. The water is sold commonly at three pence a hogshead at the pump. Several proposals have been made by individuals to supply the citizens by pipes; but none have yet been accepted.

On a general view of this city, as described 40 years ago, and in its present state, the comparison is flattering to the present age; particularly the improvements in taste, elegance of manners, and that easy unaffected civility and politeness which form the happiness of social intercourse.

It is found, by a memorandum in one of the old registers, that the number of inhabitants in the city, taken by order of the king in the year 1697, was as follows:

Whites.	Men	946	Negroes.	Men	209
	Women	1018		Women	205
	Young men and boys	864		Boys and girls	161
	Young women and girls	899			
	Total	3727			575

The number of inhabitants in the city and county of New York in 1756, was 10,881; 1771, 21,863; 1786, 23,614; 1790, 33,131; 1796, 7,272 *electors*; probably about 70,000 inhabitants.

Albany is situated upon the west side of Hudson's river, 160 miles north of the city of New York, in latitude 42° 36′, and is by charter granted in 1686, one mile upon the river, and 16 miles back. The houses are built mostly on the margin of the river, upon Pearl, Market, and Water streets, and six other streets or lanes which cross them at right angles. They are mostly built in the old Dutch Gothic style, with the gable end to the street, which custom the first settlers brought with them from Holland. The gable end is commonly of brick, with the heavy moulded ornament of flaunting with nitches, like stairs, and an iron horse, for a weathercock, at top. The houses are seldom more than one story and a half high, and have but little convenience, and less elegance; but they are kept very neat, being rubbed with a mop almost every day, and scoured every week. Many new houses, however, have lately been built in this city, all in the modern style; the inhabitants are paving the streets in the New York plan, with foot-ways, and making other improvements.

The city of Albany contains about 12 or 1400 houses, and 5000 inhabitants, collected from various parts. As great a variety of language are spoken in Albany, as in any town in the United States, but the English predominates, and the use of every other is constantly lessening. Adventurers,

venturers, in purſuit of wealth, are led here by the advantages for trade which this place affords.

Albany is unrivalled in its ſituation. It ſtands on the bank of one of the fineſt rivers in the world, at the head of ſloop navigation. It enjoys a ſalubrious air, as is evinced by the longevity of its inhabitants. It is the natural emporium of the increaſing trade of a large extent of country weſt and north; a country of an excellent ſoil, abounding in every article for the Weſt India market; plentifully watered with navigable lakes, creeks, and rivers; as yet only partially peopled, but ſettling with almoſt unexampled rapidity, and capable of affording ſubſiſtence and affluence to millions of inhabitants. No part of America affords a more eligible opening for emigrants than this. And when the contemplated locks and canals are completed, and convenient roads opened into every part of the country, all which will, it is expected, be accompliſhed in a few years, Albany will probably increaſe and flouriſh beyond almoſt every other city or town in the United States. The trade of Albany, indeed, already increaſes with great rapidity. They ſenſibly feel the good effects of eſtabliſhments made immediately after the peace. Theſe effects will multiply when the immenſe quantities of produce which are now ſold to ſupply the multitudes of new ſettlers, (who will ſoon be able to ſupply themſelves) ſhall be diverted from theſe channels and ſent to Albany.

The well water in this city is extremely bad, ſcarcely drinkable by thoſe who are not accuſtomed to it. It oozes through a ſtiff blue clay, and it imbibes in its paſſage, the fine particles common to that kind of ſoil. This diſcolours it, and when expoſed any length of time to the air, it acquires a diſagreeable taſte. Indeed all the water for cooking is brought from the river, and many families uſe it to drink. The water in the wells is unwholeſome, being full of little inſects, reſembling, except in ſize, thoſe which we frequently ſee in ſtagnated rain water. But the inhabitants are about to remedy this inconvenience by conſtructing water-works, to convey good water into the city.

At Bath, oppoſite this city, a large, neatly finiſhed, and ingeniouſly conſtructed *bathing-houſe* has lately been erected, divided into four apartments, in which the viſitants may be accommodated at pleaſure, with a warm, cold, or ſhower bath, only by the turning of a cock.

The public buildings are a Low Dutch church, one for Preſbyterians, one for Germans or High Dutch, one for Epiſcopalians, a hoſpital, the city hall, a handſome brick gaol, and the city hotel.

A bank was eſtabliſhed here in 1794.

Hudson has had the moſt rapid growth of any place in America, if we except Baltimore, in Maryland. It is ſituated on the eaſt ſide of Hudſon's river, in latitude 42° 23', and is 130 miles north of New York; 30 miles ſouth of Albany, and four miles weſt from Old Claverack Town. It is ſurrounded by an extenſive and fertile back country, and, in proportion to its ſize and population, carries on a large trade.

No longer ago than the autumn of 1783, Meſſrs. Seth and Thomas Jenkins, from Providence, in the ſtate of Rhode Iſland, having firſt reconnoitered all the way up the river, fixed on the unſettled ſpot where Hudſon now ſtands, for a town. To this ſpot they found the river was navigable for veſſels of any ſize. They purchaſed a tract of about a mile

ſquare,

ſquare, bordering on the river, with a large bay to the ſouthward, and di-
divided it into 30 parcels or ſhares. Other adventurers were admitted to proportions, and the town was laid out in ſquares, formed by ſpacious ſtreets, croſſing each other at right angles. Each ſquare contains 30 lots, two deep, divided by a 20 feet alley; each lot is 50 feet in front and 120 feet in depth.

In the ſpring of 1784, ſeveral houſes and ſtores were erected. The increaſe of the town from this period to the ſpring of 1786, two years only, was aſtoniſhingly rapid, and reflects great honour upon the enterprizing and perſevering ſpirit of the original founders. In the ſpace of time juſt mentioned, no leſs than 150 dwelling-houſes, beſides ſhops, barns, and other buildings, four ware-houſes, ſeveral wharves, ſpermaceti works, a covered rope-walk, and one of the beſt diſtilleries in America, were erected, and 1500 ſouls collected on a ſpot, which three years before, was improved as a farm, and but two years before began to be built. Its increaſe ſince has been very rapid; a printing-office has been eſtabliſhed, and ſeveral public buildings have been erected, beſides dwelling-houſes, ſtores, &c. The inhabitants are plentifully and conveniently ſupplied with water, brought to their cellars in wooden pipes, from a ſpring two miles from the town.

It ſtands on an eminence from which are extenſive and delightful views to the northweſt, north, and round that way to the ſoutheaſt, conſiſting of hills and vallies, variegated with woods and orchards, cornfields and meadows, with the river, which is in moſt places a mile over, and may be ſeen a conſiderable diſtance to the northward, forming a number of bays and creeks. From the ſoutheaſt to the ſouthweſt, the city is ſcreened with hills at different diſtances, and weſt, afar off over the river and a large valley, the proſpect is bounded by a chain of ſtupendous mountains, called the Katts Kill, running to the weſt-northweſt, which add magnificence and ſublimity to the whole ſcene.

Upwards of 1200 ſleighs entered the city daily, for ſeveral days together, in February, 1786, loaded with grain of various kinds, boards, ſhingles, ſtaves, hoops, iron-ware, ſtone for building, firewood, and ſundry articles of proviſion for the market, from which ſome idea may be formed of the advantage of its ſituation, with reſpect to the country adjacent, which is every way extenſive and fertile, particularly weſtward. The original proprietors of Hudſon, offered to purchaſe a tract of land adjoining the ſouth part of the city of Albany, and were conſtrained, by a refuſal of the propoſition, to become competitors for the commerce of the northern country, when otherwiſe they would have added great wealth and conſequence to Albany.

Poughkeepſie is the ſhire town of Dutcheſs county, and is ſituated upon the eaſt ſide of Hudſon's river, and north of Wapping kill or creek. It is a pleaſant little town, and has frequently been the ſeat of the ſtate government.

Lanſinburg, formerly called the New City, ſtands on the eaſt ſide of the Hudſon, juſt oppoſite the ſouth branch of Mohawk river, and 10 miles north of Albany. It is a very flouriſhing place, pleaſantly ſituated on a plain at the foot of a hill.

Troy,

Troy, seven miles north of Albany, is a thriving place of about 200 houses. Vessels of considerable burden pass up to this place.

Kingston is the county town of Ulster. Before it was burnt by the British, in 1777, it contained about 200 houses, regularly built on an elevated dry plain, at the mouth of a little pleasant stream, called Esopus kill or creek, that empties into the Hudson; but is nearly two miles west from the river. The town has been rebuilt.

Skenectady is 16 miles northwest of Albany, in Albany county, situated on the banks of the Mohawk river. The town is compact and regular, built of brick, and, excepting a few, in the old Dutch style, on a rich flat of low land, surrounded with hills. The windings of the river through the town, and the fields, which are often overflowed in the spring, afford a beautiful prospect about harvest time. As it is at the foot of navigation on a long river, which passes through a very fertile country, one would suppose it to embrace much of the commerce of it; but originally knowing no other than the fur trade, since the revolution the place has decayed, and no advantage been taken of its happy situation. A college was established here in the year 1794.

Plattsburg is an extensive township in Clinton county, situated on the west margin of Lake Champlain. From the south part of the town, the mountains trend away wide from the lake, and leave a charming tract of excellent land, of a rich loam, well watered, and about an equal proportion suitable for meadow and for tillage. The land rises in a gentle ascent for several miles from the lake, of which every farm will have a delightful view. Seven years ago, this township and the whole county, indeed, which at present contains several thousand inhabitants, was a wilderness; now they have a house for public worship, a court-house, and gaol; the courts of common pleas and general sessions of the peace, sit here twice in a year; they have artizans of almost every kind among them, and furnish among themselves all the materials for building, glass excepted. Polite circles may here be found, and the genteel traveller be entertained with the luxuries of a sea-port, a tune on the harpsichord, and a philosophical conversation. This, with many other instances of the kind, serve to verify a prophetic remark, in a letter of Congress to their constituents, written in a time of gloomy despondency, to the following purport: "Vast lakes and rivers, scarcely known or explored, whose waters have rolled for ages in silence and obscurity to the ocean, and extensive wildernesses of fertile soil, the dwelling place of savage beasts, shall yet hear the din of industry, become subservient to commerce, and boast delightful villas, gilded spires and spacious cities rising on their banks, and fields loaded with the fruit of cultivation."

AGRICULTURE AND MANUFACTURES.] New York, till lately, has been considerably behind her neighbours in New England, New Jersey and Pennsylvania, in point of improvements in agriculture and manufactures. Among other reasons of this deficiency, that of want of enterprize in the inhabitants was not the least. Indeed their local advantages have been such as that they have grown rich without enterprize. Besides, lands have hitherto been cheap, and farms of course large, and it requires much less ingenuity to raise 1000 bushels of wheat upon 60 acres of land, than to raise the same quantity upon 30 acres. So long therefore as the farmer

mer in New York could have 60 acres of land, to raise 1000 bushels of wheat, he would never trouble himself to find out how he could raise the same quantity upon half the land. It is population alone that stamps a value upon lands, and lays a foundation for high improvements in agriculture. When a man is obliged to maintain a family on a small farm, his invention is exercised to find out every improvement that may render it more productive. This appears to be the great reason why the lands on Delaware and Connecticut rivers, produce to the farmer twice as much clear profit, as lands in equal quantity and of the same quality upon the Hudson. If the preceding observations be just, improvements will keep pace with population and the increasing value of lands. Another cause which heretofore operated in preventing agricultural improvements in this state, was their government, which, in the manner it was conducted until the revolution, was extremely unfavourable to improvements of almost every kind, and particularly in agriculture. The governors were many of them land-jobbers, bent on making their fortunes; and being invested with power to do this, they either engrossed for themselves, or patented away to their particular favourites, a very great proportion of the whole province. This proved an effectual bar to population, and of course, kept down the price of lands, and so prevented improvements in agriculture. It ought to be observed, in this connection, that these overgrown estates could be cultivated only by the hands of tenants, who, having no right in the soil, and no certain prospect of continuing upon the farm which they held at the will of their landlord, had no motives to make those expensive improvements, which, though not immediately productive, would prove very profitable in some future period. The tenant, dependent on his landlord for his annual support, confines his views and improvements to the present year; while the independent freeholder, secure of his estate for himself and his successors, carries his views into futurity, and early lays the foundation for growing improvement. But these obstacles have been removed, in a great measure, by the revolution. The genius of the government of this state however, still favours large monopolies of lands, which have for some years back been granted, without regard either to quantity or settlement. The fine fertile country of the Mohawk, in Montgomery county, which was formerly possessed by Sir William Johnson, and other land-jobbers, who were enemies to their country, has been forfeited to the state, and is now divided into freehold estates, and settling with astonishing rapidity.

The foregoing observations will in a great measure account for the great neglect of manufactural improvements. Mr. Smith, in his history of New York, more than thirty years ago, observed, "It is much owing to the disproportion between the number of our inhabitants, and the vast tracts still remaining to be settled, that we have not as yet, entered upon scarcely any other manufactures, than such as are indispensably necessary for our home convenience." This same cause has operated ever since, in the same way, though not, of late, in the same degree.

Great improvements in agriculture cannot be expected (unless they are made by a few individuals who have a particular genius for that business) so long as lands are plenty and cheap; and improvements in manufactures never precede but invariably follow improvements in agriculture. These observations apply more particularly to the country. The city of New

York

York contains a great number of people, who are employed in various kinds of manufactures. Among many other articles manufactured in this city are wheel carriages of all kinds, loaf-ſugar, bread, beer, ſhoes and boots, ſaddlery, cabinet-work, cutlery, hats, wool cards, clocks, watches, potters ware, umbrellas, all kinds of mathematical and muſical inſtruments, ſhips and every thing neceſſary for their equipment. Glaſs-works, and ſeveral iron-works, have been eſtabliſhed in different parts of the country, but they never till lately have been very productive, owing ſolely to the want of workmen, and the high price of labour, its neceſſary conſequence. The glaſs-works, ſituated 10 miles weſt of Albany, on a fine ſtream of water, and in the midſt of a pine plain covered with wood, and the iron-works erected in the neighbourhood, conſtitute one of the moſt extenſive factories, perhaps, in America. They conſiſt of one large new glaſs-houſe, and one old one, a ſaw-mill, pounding-mill, and a croſs-cut-mill. The manufacturers live around the works, conſtituting a little village of about 30 houſes. Theſe works, with about 1300 acres of land adjoining, are the property of three enterprizing and public ſpirited gentlemen. They work three large furnaces, and employ about 13 glaſs-blowers, making on an average 20,000 feet of glaſs a month, beſides bottles and flint-glaſs. The proprietors have lately ſubſtituted *kelp* inſtead of *pearl aſhes* in the manufacture of glaſs. The adventurers in this expenſive and patriotic undertaking, we are encouraged to hope, will meet with ſucceſs anſwerable to their expectations and their merit. The internal reſources and advantages for manufactories, ſuch as ore, wood, water, hearth-ſtone, proper ſituations for bloomeries, forges and all kinds of water-works, are immenſe. There are ſeveral paper-mills in the ſtate, which are worked to advantage. The manufacture of maple-ſugar, within a few years paſt, has become an object of great importance. As many as 300 cheſts of 400lb. each, were made in the thinly inhabited county of Otſego, in the year 1791; beſides large quantities, ſufficient for home conſumption, in other newly ſettled parts of the ſtate.

TRADE.] The ſituation of New York, with reſpect to foreign markets, has decidedly the preference to any of the ſtates. It has at all ſeaſons of the year, a ſhort and eaſy acceſs to the ocean. We have already mentioned that it commands the trade of a great proportion of the beſt ſettled, and beſt cultivated parts of the United States. New York has not been unmindful of her ſuperior local advantages, but has availed herſelf of them to their full extent.

Their exports to the Weſt Indies are, biſcuit, peas, Indian corn, apples, onions, boards, ſtaves, horſes, ſheep, butter, cheeſe, pickled oyſters, beef and pork. But wheat is the ſtaple commodity of the ſtate, of which no leſs than 677,700 buſhels were exported ſo long ago as the year 1775, beſides 2,555 tons of bread, and 2,828 tons of flour. The increaſe ſince has been in proportion to the increaſe of the population. Inſpectors of flour are appointed to prevent impoſitions, and to ſee that none is exported but that which is deemed by them merchantable. Weſt India goods are received in return for theſe articles. Beſides the above mentioned articles, are exported flaxſeed, cotton wool, ſarſaparilla, coffee, indigo, rice, pig-iron, bar-iron, pot-aſh, pearl-aſh, furs, deer-ſkins, logwood, fuſtic, mahogany, beeswax, oil, Madeira wine, rum, tar, pitch, turpentine, whale fins, fiſh, ſugars, molaſſes, ſalt, tobacco, lard, &c. but moſt of theſe articles are imported for re-exportation.

re-exportation. The trade of this ſtate has greatly increaſed ſince the revolution, and the balance is almoſt conſtantly in its favour. The exports to foreign parts, for the year ending September 30, 1791, 1792, 1793, &c. conſiſting principally of the articles above enumerated, amounted as follows: in 1791, to 2,565,465 dollars 10 cents; 1792, 2,535,790, dolls. 25 cts; 1793, 2,932,370 dolls; 1794, 5,442,183 dolls. 10 cts; 1795, 10,304,580 dolls. 78 cts. This ſtate owned in 1792, 46,626 tons of ſhipping, beſides which ſhe finds employment for about 40,000 tons of foreign veſſels.

The following ſtatement ſhews the amazing increaſe of the trade of this ſtate within a few years paſt:

Veſſels entering the port of New York, from foreign ports in 1793	683
Coaſting veſſels	1381
	2064
In 1794 from foreign ports	791
Coaſting veſſels	1523
	2314
From foreign ports in 1795	941
Increaſe in 1794, foreign veſſels	108
Ditto in 1795, ditto	105

The increaſe of ſhipping has been almoſt *one-ſixth* of the whole for two years paſt. The number of inhabitants in New York city has increaſed in about the ſame ratio.

MEDICINAL SPRINGS.*] "There are ſeveral medicinal ſprings in the county of Saratoga; thoſe which are moſt frequented (on account of ſuperior accommodations) are called *Ballſtown ſprings* from their being found within the limits of a town of that name. They are ſituated about twelve miles weſt of Still Water, and about 14 from that part of the banks of the Hudſon, or North river, famous for the victory of general Gates over general Burgoyne. They are 206 miles above the city of New York, 36 north of Albany, and about 30 ſouth of Lake George.

Theſe medicinal ſprings are found in the bottom of a valley, or excavation, forming a kind of baſon, of about 50 acres in extent. In this hollow grow lofty pines, which are over-topp'd by others, that cover and ornament the hills, which riſe at a greater or leſs diſtance from the brim of this baſon. A brook runs through this ſingular valley, and empties itſelf by the only natural ſlope in it. The woods are pretty well cleared near the ſprings. There is a pretty large houſe for entertainment, with neat bathing-houſes and ſhower-baths for the convenience of invalids. Theſe, together with the greateſt part of this valley, belong to a merchant of eminence in New York (Nicholas Low, Eſq.) The largeſt ſpring, however, belongs to the public. Sir William Johnſon made this benevolent reſervation, when he ſold this tract of land to private individuals. In tracing the hiſtory of theſe medicinal ſprings, I could only learn that an Indian chief diſcovered them to

* The following account of the Saratoga and New Lebanon Springs is extracted from *Dr. Waterhouſe's MS. Journal to Saratoga*, written in the ſummer of 1794.

to a ſick French officer, in the early part of their wars with the Engliſh. But whether they were theſe very ſprings in this baſon, or thoſe at 10 miles diſtance, properly called the Saratoga Springs, I know not.

The ſoil, for half a dozen miles round this place, is poor and ſandy, producing little elſe than pine trees, ſhrub-oaks, fern and mullen. In the neighbouring hills, ores have been accidentally found, eſpecially iron and copper, or rather what the *mineralogiſts* call *ferruginous* and *capreous pyrites*. Theſe have been accidentally diſcovered; for in a country like this, covered with wood, there is as yet, no temptation to explore the earth beyond its ſurface for fuel.

The valley of Ballſtown and its environs may be made an enchanting ſpot, equal, nay ſuperior in ſome reſpects to any of the watering places in Europe. There is, for example, a ſmaller baſon, ſo near to the one already mentioned, that were they of equal ſize, their two circles would form the figure 8. This ſmall baſon is ſo regular in its form, as to ſeem the reſult of art, rather than nature. It is not improbable, that in this hollow a ſpring of water ſimilar to that in the large baſon may be diſcovered, and be converted by the hand of taſte into an ornamental fountain. A little higher up, orcheſtras for muſic may be erected, and even houſes for entertainment built on the very brim of this bowl of nature's forming.

The Kayaderaſſoras river, which is about 10 yards wide, gives ſeveral hints to the man of taſte, to turn its waters to the uſe and beauty of the future town which theſe medicinal ſprings will one day raiſe in this place.

The medicinal waters which have made this ſpot ſo famous of late, are remarkably limpid, conſidering they contain *iron*, a *mineral alkali*, *common ſalt* and *lime*. They are briſk and ſparkling like champaigne. In drinking, they ſtrike the noſe and palate like bottled cyder, and ſlightly affect the head of ſome people, by their inebriating quality. They derive this exhilerating property from what ſome philoſophers call the *ſpiritus mineralis*, or what Bergman calls the *aerial acid*; Fourcroy the *cretacious acid*; and Dr. Prieſtly, *fixed air*, and is that animating *ſomething* which gives activity to *yeaſt*, and life to malt liquors. It is uſed in the neighbourhood of the ſprings inſtead of *yeaſt* in making bread, and is found to raiſe it more ſpeedily and effectually than any other ferment in ordinary uſe.

Its purity gives it a decided preference over the ſediment of beer, which is the leaven commonly uſed by families who make their own bread. Horſes drink theſe waters with avidity.

The effects on flame and on animal life which the philoſopher expects to find from the well known properties of fixed air, the ignorant country people conſider with different ſenſations. They ſee with aſtoniſhment that a candle will not burn near the ſurface of theſe waters; that fiſh and frogs are killed in a few minutes, and that geeſe and ducks cannot ſwim in theſe ſprings but a few minutes before they expire!

Theſe waters are apt to burſt bottles when corked in very hot weather, eſpecially during a thunder ſtorm; but with care may be tranſported in bottles to any diſtance. Theſe waters boil with a very moderate degree of heat; they are, nevertheleſs, remarkably cold; for when the mercury in Farenheit's thermometer ſtood at 86 in the open air, and 79 in the brook running near the ſpring, it ſtood in one of theſe mineral ſprings at 49, and in the other at 51. The firſt was conſtantly ſecluded from the rays of the ſun; the laſt always expoſed without a covering.

The

The moſt celebrated chalybeate waters in Europe, are, 1ſt. the *Pyrmont*; from a town ſo called in the circle of Weſtphalia, juſt on the confines of Brunſwick; 2d. the *Spa*, (or, as we pronounce it, *Spaw*) which is a beautiful village in the biſhopric of Leige in Flanders; and 3d. the *Seltzer*; from a town of that name in the archbiſhopric of Triers in Germany. The Pyrmont is the richeſt of all the chalybeates; the Spaw is the next, and theſe are they, which very nearly reſemble the waters of Ballſtown in the county of Saratoga in taſte, chymical analyſis, and medicinal virtues.

The Pyrmont water, the Spaw, and the Seltzer form a conſiderable article of commerce. The Saratoga waters are equally precious, and may become as valuable in a commercial view in the United States, as the former are in Europe, when they are drank, not merely medicinally, but as a luxury. A few men of opulence and enterprize might give our chalybeates a circulation through the United States, which would be as lucrative to them as beneficial to the public.

Phyſicians ſeldom direct their patients to drink more than three quarts of theſe waters in 12 hours, but ſome who viſit thoſe ſprings, drink the enormous quantity of three gallons, and even more in a day. Cold as they are, they may be drunken with ſafety in the hotteſt weather, owing to that exhilerating volatile ſpirit already mentioned. They increaſe every natural evacuation, and what is a little extraordinary, they are cathartic, diuretic, and ſudorific, at the ſame time. On the firſt trial they are apt to diſagree with many people; they create uneaſineſs in the ſtomach and bowels, and cauſe a heat in the glands of the throat, until they begin to paſs off freely by the kidneys. Then they become pleaſant and operate agreeably. They blacken the teeth and alſo the alvine fœces. They are deemed ſpecific in *anorexia*, or want of appetite; and in *dyſpepſia*, or difficulty of digeſtion. They are highly ſerviceable in moſt hypochondriac caſes, and are equally ſerviceable in ſome difficulties and obſtructions, which will be particularly mentioned hereafter. They give relief in the ſtone and gravel. Their credit is not ſo well eſtabliſhed in the gout, nor in the rheumatiſm. They are manifeſtly prejudicial to the conſumptive, and to the conſtitutions or habits that are prone to inflammations. Their uſe occaſions heats in the glands of the throat and ſtiffneſs of the neck, and, in ſuch as are ſubject to teeth-ache, an aggravation of the pain.

They are highly and juſtly celebrated in cutaneous diſeaſes, but here diſcretion is requiſite. They throw out pimples in thoſe who have them not, and increaſe all eruptions already out. They inflame ſores, which renders it neceſſary to drop their uſe for a few days, and then begin again; at length they ceaſe to have this effect, the ſores dry up, and the eruptions vaniſh. Exerciſe in a carriage, or on horſe-back, greatly aſſiſts their ſalutary operation. But much cannot and ought not to be expected without temperance, eſpecially in eating.

Thouſands drink and bathe in theſe Saratoga waters (for by that name I include thoſe at Ballſtown as well as thoſe in the limits of the town of Saratoga) in the courſe of a year: the majority declare themſelves pleaſed and benefited by their uſe; many reap no advantage whatever, and ſome are deſtroyed by them. In fine, they are a very powerful and precious remedy in the hands of the judicious, and ought to be enumerated among the very valuable productions of our happy country.

About ten miles from Ballſtown valley, and within the limits of the tow of Saratoga, there is a cluſter of ſprings, which are more properly called th *Saratoga ſprings*. They are ſituated in a ſhallow vale, or marſh, in ſever reſpects reſembling that of Ballſtown. Theſe waters appear to have recei ed as ſtrong if not ſtronger impregnation of the ſame kind of ingredien that enter theſe of Ballſtown, and may be a ſtream of the ſame founta running through the ſame kind of calcareous earth. One of theſe ſprings covered over by a natural cretacious, or rather calcareous pyramid about fi or ſix feet high. This hollow pyramid, or cone has a hole in the top abo ſix inches over. If we look into this hole we ſee the mineral water bo ing vehemently like a pot over the fire; the water is nevertheleſs intenſe cold, and is, I think, in every reſpect ſmarter than that at Ballſtow The calcareous matter extends for ſeveral rods from the baſis of th pyramid. There are ſeveral idle ſtories related of this ſpring, one i that it overflows at certain ſtages of the moon. This is not true. A this is found to be falſe, they tell you it overflows once a year; but this believe has as little foundation in truth as the other. People who live theſe ſprings think they muſt relate ſomething marvellous by way of en hancing the value of the waters, and reconciling you to the great expen attending theſe viſits.

There is another medicinal ſpring at the pleaſant village of NEW LEBA NON, which is ſituated partly in a vale and partly on the declivity of hill The ſpring diſcovers itſelf on a commanding eminence, overlooking fine valley, and ſurrounded with ſeveral good houſes, which afford muc better accommodations for the valetudinarians than are to be found at an of the ſprings in the county of Saratoga.

I confeſs myſelf at a loſs to determine the contents of theſe waters b chymical analyſis, or any of the ordinary teſts. I ſuſpect their impre nation is from ſome cauſe weakened. Excepting from their warmth which is about that of new milk, I never ſhould have ſuſpected them t come under the head of medicinal waters. They are uſed for the var ous purpoſes of cookery, and for common drink by the neighbours, and never could diſcover any other effects from drinking them, than what w might expect from rain or river water of that temperature.

There was no viſible change produced in this water by the addition o an alkali, nor by a ſolution of allum; nor was any effervеſcence raiſed b the oil of vitriol; neither did it change the colours of gold, ſilver, or co per; nor did it redden beef or mutton boiled in it; nor did it extract black tincture from galls; neither did it curdle milk, the whites of egg or ſoap.

The quality of the waters of the pool at Lebanon is, therefore, ver different from thoſe of Saratoga. Theſe are warm and warmiſh, thoſe ver cold, ſmart and exhilerating. Frogs are found in the pool of Lebano and plants grow and flouriſh in and around it; but plants will not gro within the vapour of thoſe of Saratoga, and as for ſmall animals, they ſoo expire in it. Hence we conclude that, that *ſpiritus mineralis* which ſom call aerial acid, or fixed air, abounds in the one but not in the other.

Yet the Lebanon pool is famous for having wrought many cures, eſp cially in rheumatiſms, ſtiff joints, ſcabby eruptions, and even in viſceral ob ſtructions and indigeſtions; all of which is very probable. If a perſo who has brought on a train of chronic complaints, by intemperance in ea ing.

ng and drinking, ſhould ſwallow four or five quarts of rain or river water n a day, he would not feel ſo keen an appetite for animal food, or thirſt or ſpirituous liquors. Hence ſuch a courſe of water drinking will open obſtructions, rinſe out impurities, render perſpiration free, and thus remove hat unnatural load from the animal machine, which cauſes and keeps up ts diſorders. Poſſibly, however, there may be *ſomething* ſo ſubtle in theſe waters as to elude the ſcrutinizing hand of the chymiſts, ſince they all allow hat the analyſis of mineral waters is one among the moſt difficult things in he chymical art."

In the new town of Renſſalaer, nearly oppoſite the city of Albany, a medicinal ſpring has lately been diſcovered, combining moſt of the valuable properties of the celebrated waters of Saratoga. Should further experiments confirm the favourable opinion already entertained of this ſpring, it will prove a fortunate diſcovery for the city of Albany and for the country adjoining, as well as for the invalids who annually reſort to Saratoga, under many inconveniences and at a great expenſe.

The ſalt ſprings, we have already mentioned. The weight of a buſhel of the ſalt made of theſe waters is 56lb. and is equal in goodneſs to that imported from Turks' Iſland.

MINERALS AND FOSSILS.] This ſtate embоſoms vaſt quantities of iron ore. Naturaliſts have obſerved, that ore in ſwamps and pondy ground vegetates and increaſes. There is a ſilver mine at Phillipſburg, which produces virgin ſilver. Lead is found in Herkemer county, and ſulphur in Montgomery. Spar, zink or ſpelter, a ſemi-metal, magnez, uſed in glazings, pyrites, of a golden hue, various kinds of copper ore, and lead and coal-mines, are found in this ſtate; alſo petrified wood, plaſter of Paris, iſing-glaſs in ſheets, talcs, and cryſtals of various kinds and colours, flint, aſbeſtos, and ſeveral other foſſils. A ſmall black ſtone has alſo been found, which vitrifies with a ſmall heat, and it is ſaid makes excellent glaſs.

LITERARY AND HUMANE SOCIETIES.] Theſe are not numerous, and are principally confined to the city of New York. The firſt is "The Society for promoting Uſeful Knowledge." This ſociety is upon an eſtabliſhment ſimilar to other philoſophical ſocieties in Europe and America, but is not incorporated—the members meet once a month. Secondly, "The Society for the Manumiſſion of Slaves, and protecting ſuch of them as have been or may be liberated." This ſociety meets once a quarter. Both theſe ſocieties conſiſt of gentlemen of the firſt character in the city, and of ſome in other parts of the ſtate. Beſides theſe, there is a Marine Society—a Society for the Relief of Poor Debtors confined in Gaol—a Manufacturing Society—an Agricultural Society, lately eſtabliſhed; of which the members of the legiſlature are, *ex officiis*, members—a Medical Society—and a Society for the information and aid of Emigrants.

LITERATURE, COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, &c.] Until the year 1754, there was no college in the province of New York. The ſtate of literature, at that time, I ſhall give in the words of their hiſtorian. "Our ſchools are in the loweſt order; the inſtructors want inſtruction, and through a long and ſhameful neglect of all the arts and ſciences, our common ſpeech is extremely corrupt, and the evidences of a bad taſte, both as to thought and language, are viſible in all our proceedings, public and private." I give this extract as a contraſt to the preſent ſtate of learning in this flouriſhing commonwealth, which has now two well endowed colleges, and 12

or 14 incorporated academies. There, however, yet remains room for improvement in respect to common schools; for many parts of the country are yet either unfurnished with them, or the schools which they have, are kept by low, ignorant men, which are worse than none; for children had better remain in ignorance than be illy taught. We are happy to add that the legislature have lately patronized collegiate and academic education, by granting a large gratuity to the college and academies in this state, which, in addition to their former funds, renders their endowments handsome, and adequate to their expenditures. They have also granted, in their sessions of 1795 and 1796, and appropriated the liberal sum of 35,000 dollars a year for the establishment and support of schools throughout the state, one school at least to be kept within the limits of every 4 square miles.*

King's college, in the city of New York, was principally founded by the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants of the province, assisted by the general assembly, and the corporation of Trinity Church; in the year 1754, a royal charter (and grant of money) being then obtained, incorporating a number of gentlemen therein mentioned, by the name of "The Governors of the College of the province of New York, in the city of New York, in America;" and granting to them and their successors forever, amongst various other rights and privileges, the power of conferring all such degrees as are usually conferred by either of the English universities.

By the charter it was provided that the president shall always be a member of the church of England, and that a form of prayer collected from the liturgy of that church, with a particular prayer for the college, shall be daily used, morning and evening, in the college chapel; at the same time, no test of their religious persuasion was required from any of the fellows, professors or tutors; and the advantages of education were equally extended to students of all denominations.

The building (which is only one-third of the intended structure) consists of an elegant stone edifice, three complete stories high, with four stair-cases, twelve apartments in each, a chapel, hall, library, museum, anatomical theatre, and a school for experimental philosophy.

The college is situated on a dry gravelly soil, about 150 yards from the bank of Hudson's river, which it overlooks, commanding a most extensive and beautiful prospect.

Since the revolution, the legislature passed an act constituting 21 gentlemen (of whom the governor and lieutenant governor, for the time being, are members *ex officiis*) a body corporate and politic, by the name and style of "The Regents of the University of the State of New York." They are entrusted with the care of literature in general in the state, and have power to grant charters of incorporation for erecting colleges and academies throughout the state—are to visit these institutions as often as they shall think proper, and report their state to the legislature once a year.

King's college, which we have already described, is now called COLUMBIA COLLEGE. This college, by an act of the legislature passed in the spring of

* The regents of the university, in their report to the legislature, 1795, "declare with the utmost satisfaction, that the cause of learning is gradually advancing, and promises, in a short time, under the fostering care of the legislature, to extend knowledge and happiness to every part of the state."

of 1787, was put under the care of 24 gentlemen, who are a body corporate, by the name and ſtyle of "The Truſtees of Columbia College, in the city of New York." This body poſſeſs all the powers veſted in the governors of King's college, before the revolution, or in the regents of the univerſity, ſince the revolution, ſo far as their power reſpected this inſtitution. No regent can be a truſtee of any particular college or academy in the ſtate. The regents of the univerſity have power to confer the higher degrees, and them only.

The college edifice has received no addition ſince the peace, though the erection of a hall and a wing have been contemplated, and funds for the purpoſe granted by the legiſlature. The annual revenue ariſing from the eſtate belonging to the college, excluſive of ſome bonds which are not at preſent productive, amounts to £1,535 currency.

Columbia college conſiſts of two faculties; a faculty of arts, and a faculty of phyſic. The firſt has a preſident and ſeven profeſſors, and the ſecond a dean and ſeven profeſſors. The ſtudents attending both the faculties at the beginning of the year 1795 amounted to 140. The officers of inſtruction and immediate government in the faculty of arts, are a preſident, profeſſor of mathematics and natural philoſophy, a profeſſor of logic and geography, and a profeſſor of languages. To theſe have lately been added a profeſſor of chymiſtry and agriculture, a profeſſor of oriental languages, a profeſſor of law, and a profeſſor of the French language. In the faculty of phyſic, the dean is lecturer on clinical medicine in the New York hoſpital; and there are the profeſſorſhips of botany, of anatomy, of the obſtetric art, of materia medica, of the inſtitutes of medicine, of ſurgery, and the practice of phyſic. Theſe profeſſors afford the neceſſary inſtruction in the healing art. The library and muſeum were deſtroyed during the war. Upwards of £800 (of monies granted by the legiſlature) have been lately expended in books to increaſe the library. The philoſophical apparatus is new and complete.

Another college, by the name of "UNION COLLEGE in the town of Skenectady in the ſtate of New York," was incorporated by the regents of the univerſity in 1794. The reaſons for eſtabliſhing a college here, we ſhall give in the words of the regents themſelves: "The proſperous ſtate of an academy there; the early and repeated application of a number of citizens for the erection of a college, and the liberal contributions made for that purpoſe; together with the conveniency to the northern and weſtern parts of the ſtate, induced the regents to incorporate this college; and they believe that it will greatly promote the diffuſion of literature, eſpecially as it will accommodate a large ſhare of the community, who have either not ability to bear the expenſe, or inclination to ſend their children to a populous city." This college is now organized, and in proſperous circumſtances, under the preſidency of the Rev. John Smith, D. D.

The ſtate of the academies in the beginning of the year 1795, according to the report of the regents, was as follows:

CLINTON ACADEMY, at Eaſt Hampton, on the eaſt end of Long Iſland, had, at the period above mentioned, 92 ſcholars. The academy of UNION HALL, 52. The academy of ERASMUS HALL, at Flatbuſh, Long Iſland, four miles from Brooklyne Ferry, 105; this is conſidered as the moſt flouriſhing academy in the ſtate. The academy of NORTH SALEM, 45 ſtudents. FARMER'S HALL ACADEMY, including an Eng-

liſh ſchool annexed to it, 70. MONTGOMERY ACADEMY, 56. WASHINGTON ACADEMY, 51. The academies of Dutcheſs county, of Hamilton, Oneida, of Oxford, and of Johnſtown, were not viſited. "The regents (concludes their report) have now the ſuperintendance of two colleges and twelve academies, and there are applications for two more academies. Theſe, with the eſtabliſhment of ſchools for the common branches of education, where the legiſlature pleaſed to grant it, muſt ſoon have the moſt beneficial effects on the ſtate of ſociety. The ſtreams iſſuing from theſe fountains muſt enrich the paſtures of the wilderneſs, and cauſe the little hills to rejoice on every ſide."

RELIGION.] The conſtitution of this ſtate provides for "the free exerciſe and enjoyment of religious profeſſion and worſhip, without diſcrimination or preference, within the ſtate, for all mankind. Provided that the liberty of conſcience hereby granted ſhall not be ſo conſtrued as to excuſe acts of licentiouſneſs, or juſtify practices inconſiſtent with the peace and ſafety of the ſtate."

The various religious denominations in this ſtate are the following; Engliſh Preſbyterians, Dutch Reformed, Baptiſts, Epiſcopalians, Friends or Quakers, German Lutherans, Moravians, Methodiſts, Roman Catholics, Jews, Shakers, and a few of the followers of Jemima Wilkinſon. The Shakers are principally ſettled at New Lebanon, and the followers of Jemima Wilkinſon, at Geneva, about 12 miles ſouthweſt of the Cayuga Lake. For the peculiar ſentiments of theſe various religious ſects, ſee the general account of the United States, under the article RELIGION.

In April, 1784, the legiſlature of this ſtate paſſed an act enabling all religious denominations to appoint truſtees, not leſs than three, or more than nine, who ſhall be a body corporate, for the purpoſe of taking care of the temporalities of their reſpective congregations, and for the other purpoſes therein mentioned.

The miniſters of every denomination in the ſtate are ſupported by the voluntary contributions of the people, raiſed, generally, by ſubſcription, or by a tax upon the pews; except the Dutch churches in New York, Skenectady and Kingſton, which have, except the two laſt, large eſtates confirmed by a charter. The Epiſcopal church alſo in New York poſſeſſes a very large eſtate in and near the city.

CONSTITUTION, AND COURTS OF JUSTICE.] The preſent conſtitution of the ſtate was eſtabliſhed by a Convention authoriſed for the purpoſe, April 20, 1777.

The ſupreme legiſlative powers of the ſtate are veſted in two branches, a Senate and Aſſembly. The members of the ſenate are elected by the freeholders of the ſtate, who poſſeſs freehold eſtates to the value of £100 clear of debts. For the purpoſe of electing ſenators, the ſtate is divided into four great diſtricts, each of which chooſes a certain number, viz.

Southern Diſtrict, including the counties of New York, Suffolk, Weſt Cheſter, Kings, Queens, Richmond, — Nine Senators.

Middle Diſtrict — Dutcheſs, Ulſter, Orange, — Six.

Weſtern

Western District	Albany, Montgomery,	Six.	Eastern District	Washington, *Cumberland*, *Glouceſter*,	Three.

The ſenators are divided by lot into four claſſes, ſix in each claſs, and numbered, firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth. The ſeats of the firſt claſs are vacated at the expiration of one year; the ſecond, at the expiration of the next, &c. and their places filled by new elections. Thus a ſmall change is made in the ſenate every year; but three-fourths of the members remaining preſerve a knowledge of the buſineſs of a former ſeſſion. A majority of the ſenate is neceſſary to do buſineſs, and each branch of the legiſlature has a negative upon the other.

The legiſlature can at any time alter this diviſion of the ſtate for the choice of ſenators; and an increaſe of electors in any diſtrict, to the amount of one-twenty-fourth of the electors in the whole ſtate, entitles the diſtrict to another ſenator.* But the number of ſenators can never exceed 100.

The aſſembly of the ſtate is compoſed of repreſentatives from the ſeveral counties, choſen annually in May, in the following proportion:

For the city and county of New York, 9.
For the city and county of Albany, 7.

For Dutcheſs,	7	For Richmond,	2
Weſt Cheſter,	6	Montgomery,	6
Ulſter,	6	Waſhington and Clinton,	4
Suffolk,	5	Columbia,	3
Queens,	4	Cumberland,	3
Orange,	4	Glouceſter,	2
Kings,	2		

By the conſtitution, however, it is ordered, that at the end of ſeven years after the termination of the late war, a cenſus of the electors and inhabitants ſhall be taken, and the repreſentation apportioned according to the number of electors in each county.

Every male inhabitant of full age, who has reſided in the ſtate ſix months preceding the day of election, and poſſeſſing a freehold to the value of 20 pounds, in the county where he is to give his vote; or has rented a tenement therein of the yearly value of 40 ſhillings, and has been rated and actually paid taxes, is entitled to vote for repreſentatives in aſſembly. The freedom of the cities of New York and Albany, likewiſe entitles a perſon to the privilege of voting for members of aſſembly in the city or county where he reſides. The method of voting is now by ballot, but ſubject to alteration by the legiſlature. The houſe of aſſembly, a majority of which is neceſſary to proceed to buſineſs, chooſes its own ſpeaker, and is a judge of its own privileges.

The number of repreſentatives is limited to three hundred. The preſent number (in 1788) is 65. It has ſince increaſed.

The ſupreme executive power of the ſtate is veſted in a governor, (in whoſe abſence a deputy governor is appointed to ſerve) choſen once in three

* Some alterations have taken place ſince this conſtitution was formed, (in 1777) in reſpect to the number of ſenators and repreſentatives, which has increaſed in conſequence of the increaſe of inhabitants. "By the cenſus taken in 1790, in this ſtate, the freeholders amounted to 79,395. By the cenſus of 1795, the number was found to be increaſed to 36,338, having nearly doubled in five years." [*Centinel.*]

three years, by the freemen of the ſtate; the lieutenant governor is, by his office, preſident of the ſenate; and, upon an equal diviſion of voices, has a caſting vote; but has no voice on other occaſions. The governor has not a ſeat in the legiſlature; but as a member of the council of reviſion and council of appointment, he has a vaſt influence in the ſtate.

The council of reviſion is compoſed of the chancellor, the judges of the ſupreme court, or any of them, and the governor. This council is empowered to reviſe all bills which have paſſed the two houſes of the legiſlature, and if it ſhall appear to the council that ſuch bills ought not to paſs into laws, they ſhall be returned to the houſe in which they originated, with the objections of the council, in writing. The houſe ſhall then proceed to re-conſider the bills, with the objections, and if, notwithſtanding, two-thirds of the houſe ſhall agree to the bills, they ſhall be ſent to the other houſe, where they ſhall be re-conſidered and the aſſent of two-thirds of the members paſs them into laws. But if a bill is not returned in 10 days, it becomes a law of courſe.

The ſubordinate officers of the ſtate are appointed by the *council of appointment*, which is compoſed of one ſenator from each diſtrict, to be choſen annually by the legiſlature, with the governor, or in his abſence, the lieutenant governor or the preſident of the ſenate, who has a caſting vote only.

All military officers hold their commiſſions during pleaſure. The chancellor, the judges of the ſupreme court, and the firſt judge of each county court, hold their offices during good behaviour. Theſe officers can hold no other office at the ſame time, except that of delegate to Congreſs.

Sheriffs and coroners are appointed annually, and can ſerve but four years ſucceſſively.

A court of errors and impeachment is inſtituted, compoſed of the preſident of the ſenate, the ſenate, chancellor and judges of the ſupreme court, or the major part of them, under the regulation of the legiſlature. The power of impeachment is veſted in the houſe of repreſentatives, and the members on trial muſt be ſworn.

Beſides the court of errors and impeachment, there is firſt, a *Court of Chancery*, conſiſting of a chancellor, appointed by the council of appointment, who holds his office during good behaviour, or until he arrive at the age of 60 years. Secondly, a *Supreme court*, the judges of which are appointed in the ſame manner, and for the ſame time as the chancellor. This is a circuit court. Thirdly, *County courts*, held in each county, the judges of which are appointed in the manner above mentioned, and the firſt judge holds his office during good behaviour, or until he arrive at the age of 60 years. Beſides theſe, there are the juſtices' courts, court of probates, court of admiralty, court of exchequer, a court of oyer and terminer and general gaol delivery, and court of quarter ſeſſions.

The practice in the ſupreme court, to which an appeal lies from the courts below, is in imitation of the courts of common pleas and king's bench in England.

All free governments abound with lawyers. Where men have the privilege of thinking and acting for themſelves, they will involve themſelves in debt, and quarrel with their neighbours. In proportion to the debts and diſputes of the people, lawyers will multiply. Of theſe America furniſhes a plentiful growth, and New York has its ſhare, as it contained (in 1788)

not

not less than 120 licensed attornies. In this state, the practice of law is conformed to the English mode, and is perhaps better regulated than in the other states. The several degrees in the profession—the number of critical examinations that candidates are obliged to pass through before they can be admitted as counsellors in the higher courts; together with the time of study required by the rulers of admission, render an access to the first honours of the bar so difficult as to preclude ignorant pretenders to the important science of law. New York can boast of many eminent characters in all the learned professions, and has furnished America with some of her most able legislators. It is, however, to be feared that a too rigid adherence to the forms of legal process in England has sometimes perplexed the road to justice, and prevented valuable improvements in the practice, not only of this, but of most of the other States.

Military Strength.] By official returns of the militia of this State, made to the governor by the adjutant general, it appears that the total number in 1789, was 42,679; 1790—44,259; 1791—50,399. Besides these there are as many as 5000 or 6000 of the militia in the new settlements, who are not yet organized. This was the state of the militia in 1792. They have increased since in proportion to the increase of inhabitants.

Forts, &c.] These are principally in ruins. The demolition of the fort in the city of New York has been mentioned. Remains of the fortifications on Long Island, York Island, White Plains, West Point and other places, are still visible. In addition to what Congress granted for the same purpose, this State granted in 1794, the sum of 21,000 dollars, for the purpose of erecting fortifications to secure the harbour of New York in case of invasion. In consequence of which, works have been erected to a considerable extent, and when completed on the original plan, will afford great security to the city, from enemy's ships. Fort Stanwix, built by the British in 1758, at the expense, it is said, of 60,000l. is 107 miles westward of Skenectady, on an artificial eminence bordering on the Mohawk river; and, in travelling this distance, you pass Fort Hunter, Fort Anthony, Fort Plain, Fort Herkemer and Fort Schuyler. As you proceed westward of Fort Stanwix, you pass Fort Bull, and Fort Breweton, at the west end of Oneida Lake. Fort George is at the south end of Lake George. At the point where Lake George communicates with Lake Champlain, is the famous post of Ticonderoga, by which word the Canadians understood *noisy*. The works, at this place, are in such a state of delapidation, that a stranger can scarcely form an idea of their construction. They are, however, situated on such high ground as to command the communication between the lakes George and Champlain. Opposite, on the south side of the water that empties out of Lake George, is a mountain, to appearance inaccessible, called Mount Defiance, where general Burgoyne in the late war, with a boldness, secrecy and dispatch almost unparalleled, conveyed a number of cannon, stores and troops. The cannon were raised by large brass tacles from tree to tree, and from rock to rock, over dens of rattle-snakes, to the summit, which entirely commands the works of Ticonderoga. This circumstance must ever be considered as a full justification of general St. Clair's sudden retreat with the American army; and the observation which he made, on his trial, in his own defence, that, "though he had lost a post, he had saved a State," was afterwards verified.

Crown

Crown Point is 15 miles north of Ticonderoga on Lake Champlain. The fort at this place, in which a British garrison was always kept, from the reduction of Canada till the American Revolution, was the most regular, and the most expensive of any ever constructed and supported by the British government in North America. The walls are of wood and earth, about 16 feet high, and 20 feet thick, and nearly 150 yards square, surrounded by a deep and broad ditch, cut through a solid rock. It stands on a rising ground perhaps 200 yards from the lake, with which there was a covered way, by which the garrison could be supplied with water in time of a siege. The only gate opens on the north towards the lake, where there was a draw-bridge. On the right and left, as you enter the fort, are a row of stone barracks, not inelegantly built, sufficient to contain 1,500 or 2,000 troops; the parade is between them, and is a flat smooth rock. There were several out works, which are now in ruins, as is the principal fort, except the walls, and the walls of the barracks, which still remain.

BANKS.] There is one incorporated bank in the city of New York, besides a branch of the national bank, and one has lately been established in the city of Albany, and another at Hudson.

MODE OF RAISING INTERNAL TAXES.] The legislature fix upon the sum to be raised, and apportion it among the several counties. This being done, the supervisors, one from each township in the respective counties, assemble and assign to each township its proportion of the quota of the county. The supervisor and assessors in each township then apportion their quota among the individuals of the township, according to the value of their real and personal estates. The tax thus laid, is collected by the collector of the township, and lodged with the county treasurer, who transmits it to the treasurer of the state.

FINANCES.] A variety of circumstances have conspired to fill the treasury of this state, and wholly to supersede the necessity of taxation for several years past; *first*, confiscations and economical management of that property—*second*, sales of unappropriated lands; and *third*, a duty on imports previous to the establishment of the Federal Government. The two former were sold for continental certificates, at a time when the credit of the state was perhaps above the par of the Union, which was the cause of getting a large sum of the public debt into the treasury of the state at a depreciated value. These certificates, since the funding system came into operation, added to the assumed state debt, a vast quantity of which was also in the treasury, forms an enormous mass of property, yielding an annuity of 234,218 dollars.*

The treasurer of this state reported to the legislature, January, 1796, "An account of the Bank shares, funded debt, &c. belonging to the state of New York, on the 31st day of December, 1795"—as follows:

	Shares.
"In the United States bank	152
In the New York bank	100
In the western inland Lock Navigation	200
In the northern do.	200

	Dollars.	Cents.
Six per cent. stock	611,388	1
Three per cent. do.	722,075	98
Deferred debt	785,604	34
	2,119,068	33

* General Schuyler's letter of March 16, 1795, published in the New York Journal, No. 91.

Beſides the above maſs of property, there was, at that period, in the treaſury the ſum of £134,207 19 10¾ currency.

The ability of the ſtate, therefore, is abundantly competent to aid public inſtitutions of every kind; to make roads, erect bridges, open canals, and to puſh every kind of improvement to the moſt deſirable length. It could be wiſhed, that thoſe citizens who were exiled during the war, and whoſe property was expoſed during its continuance to wanton depredations, could be thought of by a legiſlature, poſſeſſing ſo fully the means of diſcriminating this unhappy claſs of ſufferers, and making them compenſation for their voluntary ſacrifices.

CURIOSITIES.] In the county of Montgomery is a ſmall, rapid ſtream, emptying into Scroon Lake, weſt of Lake George; it runs under a hill, the baſe of which is 60 or 70 yards diameter, forming a moſt curious and beautiful arch in the rock, as white as ſnow. The fury of the water and the roughneſs of the bottom, added to the terrific noiſe within, has hitherto prevented any perſon from paſſing through the chaſm.

In the townſhip of Willſborough in Clinton county, is a curious ſplit rock. A point of a mountain, which projected about 50 yards into Lake Champlain, appears to have been broken by ſome violent ſhock of nature. It is removed from the main rock or mountain about 20 feet, and the oppoſite ſides ſo exactly ſuit each other, that one needs no other proof of their having been once united. The point broken off contains about half an acre, and is covered with wood. The height of the rock on each ſide the fiſſure is about 12 feet. Round this point is a ſpacious bay, ſheltered from the ſouthweſt and northweſt winds by the ſurrounding hills and woods. On the weſt ſide are four or five finely cultivated farms, which altogether, at certain ſeaſons, and in certain ſituations, forms one of the moſt beautiful landſcapes imaginable. "Sailing under this coaſt for ſeveral miles before you come to Split Rock, the mountains rude and barren, ſeem to hang over the paſſenger and threaten deſtruction. A water, boundleſs to the ſight, lies before him; man feels his own littleneſs, and infidelity itſelf pays an unwilling homage to the Creator. Inſtantly and unexpectedly the ſcene changes, and peeping, with greedy eye, through the fiſſure, nature preſents to the view a ſilver baſon—a verdant lawn—a humble cottage—a golden harveſt—a majeſtic foreſt—a lofty mountain—an azure ſky, riſing one above another "in juſt gradation to the amazing whole."*

"In the year 1792, a very extraordinary cavern, at a place called by the Indians, Sepaſcot, on the eſtate of the Miſs Rutſens, at Rhynbeck, in Dutcheſs county, was diſcovered. A lad, by chance, paſſing near its entrance, which lay between two huge rocks on the declivity of a ſteep hill, on prying into the gloomy receſs, ſaw the top of a ladder, by which he deſcended about ten feet, and found himſelf in a ſubterraneous apartment, more capacious than he then choſe to inveſtigate. He found, however, that it had been the abode of perſons, who probably during the war, not daring to be ſeen openly, had taken ſhelter there, as bits of cloth and pieces of leather were ſcattered about its floor. He then left the place, and little more was thought of it, until the writer of this account made one of a large party who went from the ſeat of a gentleman in the neighbourhood, on purpoſe to examine it. We found its entrance much ſmaller than.

* Mr. M. L. Woolſey of Plattſburg. To this ingenious gentleman, the Author is indebted for much valuable information concerning Clinton county.

than we expected, and with some difficulty gained the ladder, by means of which the remaining descent was made tolerably easy. Two young ladies were with us, who had heroism enough to make the trophimium tour with us. We had six candles to scrutinize the recesses of the apartment, where perhaps, light for upwards of five thousand years before, had never gleamed. We found the cave divided by a narrow passage into two divisions; the first being about 17 feet in length, and so low that a child of eight years old could but just walk upright in it; the breadth is about eight or ten feet. The second between 12 and 14 feet in length, but much higher and broader than the first. In this last room we found that three bats had taken up their winter quarters, and hung suspended from the roof, as it were, by the very tips of their wings. But what makes the cave peculiarly worthy of notice, is the petrifying quality of the water, that by a gentle oozing, continually drops from every part of the ceiling, the whole of which exactly resembles a mill-gutter in a frosty morning, with a thousand isicles impending. These concretions are formed by the water, and probably are constantly increasing. They have in almost every respect the appearance of isicles, and may be broken off by the hand if not more than two inches in circumference. They appear of a consistence much like indurated lime, almost transparent, and are all perforated quite through the whole length, with a hole of the size of that in a tobacco-pipe, through which aperture the water unremittedly drops, although very slow. When a person is in the remotest room, and the lights are removed into the first, those pendant drops of water make an appearance more splendid than can be well imagined. Some of those stony isicles have at length reached the bottom of the cave, and now form pillars, some of more than two feet in girth, of the appearance of marble, and almost as hard. They put one in mind of Solomon's Jachin and Boaz, imagination very easily giving them pedestals and chapiters, and even wreathen-work.

But what we most admired, was the skeleton of a large snake, turned into solid stone by the petrifying quality of the water before mentioned. It was with some difficulty torn up with an axe from the rock it lay upon (some of which adhered to it) and is now in the possession of the relater.

We found the inmost recesses of this cavern very warm, and experienced the want of free air, by a difficult respiration, although the candles burnt very clear."*

INDIANS.] The body of the Six Nations inhabit the western parts of this state. The principal part of the Mohawk tribe reside on Grand river, in Upper Canada; and there are two villages of Senecas on the Allegany river, near the north line of Pennsylvania, and a few Delawares and Skawaghkees, on Buffaloe Creek. Including these, and the Stockbridge and Mohegan Indians, who have migrated and settled in the vicinity of Oneida, there were, in the Six Nations, in 1791, according to an accurate estimate made by the Reverend Mr. Kirkland, missionary among them, 6,330 souls. He adds, that among these there is comparatively but very few children.

The following extract of a letter from Mr. Kirkland to the Author, will give the reader an idea of the characters, which, according to Indian tradition, are excluded from the happy country. "The region of pure spirits,

* Massachusetts Magazine for November, 1792.

ſpirits, the Five Nations call *Eſkanane*. The only characters which, according to their traditions, cannot be admitted to participate of the pleaſures and delights of this happy country, are reduced to three, viz. ſuicides, the diſobedient to the counſels of the chiefs, and ſuch as put away their wives on account of pregnancy. According to their tradition, there is a gloomy, fathomleſs gulf, near the borders of the delightful manſions of Eſkanane, over which all good and brave ſpirits paſs with ſafety, under the conduct of a faithful and ſkilful guide, appointed for that purpoſe; but when a ſuicide, or any of the above-mentioned characters approaches this gulf, the conductor, who poſſeſſes a moſt penetrating eye, inſtantly diſcovers their ſpiritual features and character, and denies them his aid, aſſigning his reaſons. They will, however, attempt to croſs upon a ſmall pole, which, before they reach the middle, trembles and ſhakes, till preſently down they fall with horrid ſhrieks. In this dark and dreary gulf, they ſuppoſe reſides a great dog, ſome ſay a dragon, infected with the itch, which makes him perpetually reſtleſs and ſpiteful. The guilty inhabitants of this miſerable region, all catch this diſeaſe of the great dog, and grope and roam from ſide to ſide of their gloomy manſion in perpetual torments. Sometimes they approach ſo near the happy fields of Eſkanane, that they can hear the ſongs and dances of their former companions. This only ſerves to increaſe their torments, as they can diſcern no light, nor diſcover any paſſage by which they can gain acceſs to them. They ſuppoſe idiots and dogs go into the ſame gulf, but have a more comfortable apartment, where they enjoy ſome little light." Mr. Kirkland adds, that ſeveral other nations of Indians with whom he has converſed on the ſubject, have nearly the ſame traditionary notions of a future ſtate. They almoſt univerſally agree in this, that the departed ſpirit is ten days in its paſſage to their happy elyſium, after it leaves the body; ſome of them ſuppoſe its courſe is towards the ſouth; others that it aſcends from ſome lofty mountain.

The *Oneidas* inhabit on Oneida Creek, 21 miles weſt of Fort Stanwix.

The *Tuſcaroras* migrated from North Carolina and the frontiers of Virginia, and were adopted by the Oneidas, with whom they have ever ſince lived. They were originally of the ſame nation.

The *Senecas* inhabit on the Cheneſee or Geneſſee river, at the Cheneſee caſtle. They have two towns of 60 or 70 ſouls each, on French Creek, in Pennſylvania; and another town on Buffaloe Creek, attached to the Britiſh; two ſmall towns on Allegany river, attached to the Americans. Obeil or Cornplanter, one of the Seneca chiefs, reſided here.

The *Mohawks* were acknowledged by the other tribes, to uſe their own expreſſion, to be "the true old heads of the confederacy;" and were formerly a powerful tribe, inhabiting on the Mohawk river. As they were ſtrongly attached to the Johnſon family, on account of Sir William Johnſon, they emigrated to Canada, with Sir John Johnſon, about the year 1776. There is now only one family of them in the ſtate, and they live about a mile from Fort Hunter. The father of this family was drowned in the winter of 1788.

All the confederated tribes, except the Oneidas and Tuſcaroras, ſided with the Britiſh in the late war, and fought againſt the Americans.

The *Onondagas* live near the Onondaga Lake, about 25 miles from the Oneida Lake. In the ſpring of 1779, a regiment of men were ſent from Albany, by general J. Clinton, againſt the Onondagas. This regiment

ſurpriſed

ſurpriſed their town, took thirty-three priſoners, killed twelve or fourteen, and returned without the loſs of a man. A party of the Indians were at this time ravaging the American frontiers.

There are very few of the *Delaware* tribe in this ſtate.

The *Five* confederated *Nations* were ſettled along the banks of the Suſquehannah, and in the adjacent country, until the year 1779, when general Sullivan, with an army of 4,000 men, drove them from their country to Niagara, but could not bring them to action. They waited, but waited in vain, for the aſſiſtance of the elements, or, as they expreſſed themſelves, for the aſſiſtance of the Great Spirit. Had heavy rains fallen while general Sullivan's army was advanced into their country, perhaps few of his ſoldiers would have eſcaped, and none of their baggage, ammunition or artillery. This expedition had a good effect. General Sullivan burnt ſeveral of their towns, and deſtroyed their proviſions. Since this irruption into their country, their former habitations have been moſtly deſerted, and many of them have gone to Canada.

On the 13th of November, 1787, John Livingſton, Eſq. and four others, obtained of the Six Nations of Indians a leaſe for 999 years, on a yearly rent reſerved of 2000 dollars, of all the country included in the following limits, viz. Beginning at a place commonly known by the name of Canada Creek, about ſeven miles weſt of Fort Stanwix, now Fort Schuyler, thence northeaſtwardly to the line of the province of Quebec; thence along the ſaid line to the Pennſylvania line; thence eaſt on ſaid line or Pennſylvania line to the line of property, ſo called by the ſtate of New York; thence along the ſaid line of property to Canada Creek aforeſaid. And on the 8th of January, 1788, the ſame perſons obtained a leaſe of the Oneida Indians, for 999 years, on a rent reſerved for the firſt year, of 1200 dollars, and increaſing it at the rate of 100 dollars a year, until it amounts to 1500 dollars, of all the tract of land commonly called the Oneida country, except a reſervation of ſeveral tracts ſpecified in the leaſe. But theſe leaſes having been obtained without the conſent of the legiſlature of the ſtate, the ſenate and aſſembly, in their ſeſſion, March, 1788, reſolved, "That the ſaid leaſes are purchaſes of lands, and therefore that by the conſtitution of this ſtate, the ſaid leaſes are not binding on the ſaid Indians, and are not valid." Since this, a treaty has been concluded with the ſaid Indians; the bargain of the leaſes annulled, and all the country purchaſed of the natives, except a reſervation to the Oneidas, Cayugas, and Onondagas, defined by certain marks and boundaries.

ISLANDS.] There are three iſlands of note belonging to this ſtate; viz. York Iſland, Long Iſland, and Staten Iſland.

York Iſland is 15 miles in length, and hardly one in breadth. It is joined to the main by a bridge called *King's Bridge*. The channels between Long and Staten Iſlands, and between Long and York Iſlands are ſo narrow as to occaſion an unuſual rapidity of the tides, which is increaſed by the confluence of the waters of the Hudſon and Eaſt River. This rapidity in general prevents the obſtruction of the channel by ice, ſo that the navigation is clear, except for a few days in ſeaſons when the weather is uncommonly ſevere. There is no baſon or bay for the reception of ſhips; but the road where they lie in Eaſt River is defended from the violence of the ſea by the iſlands which interlock with each other; ſo that, except that of Rhode Iſland, and Portland in the Diſtrict of Maine, the harbour of New

New York, which admits ships of any burthen, is the best in the United States.

Long Island extends 140 miles, and terminates with Montauk point. It is not more than 10 miles in breadth, on a medium, and is separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound. The island is divided into three counties; Kings, Queens and Suffolk.

Kings County lies at the west end of Long Island, opposite New York, and is not above 10 miles long, and eight broad. The inhabitants are principally Dutch, and live well. It contains a number of pleasant villages, of which Flatbush, Brooklyn and Bedford are the principal.

Queens County lies next to Kings, as you proceed eastward. It is about 30 miles long and 12 broad. Jamaica, Newtown, Hampstead, in which is a handsome court-house, and Oysterbay, are the principal villages in this county.

Suffolk County is about 100 miles long, and 10 broad, and comprehends all the eastern part of the island, and several little islands adjoining; viz. Shelter Island, Fishers Island, Plumb Island and the Isle of White. Its principal towns are Huntington, Southampton, Smithtown, Brook Haven, East Hampton, in which is the academy, Southhold and Bridge Hampton.

The south side of the island is flat land, of a light sandy soil, bordered on the sea-coast with large tracts of salt meadow, extending from the west point of the island to Southampton. This soil, however, is well calculated for raising grain, especially Indian corn. The north side of the island is hilly, and of a strong soil, adapted to the culture of grain, hay and fruit. A ridge of hills extends from Jamaica to Southhold. Large herds of cattle feed upon Hampstead plain, and on the salt marshes upon the south side of the island.

Hampstead plain, in Queens county, is a curiosity. It is 16 miles in length, east and west, and seven or eight miles wide. The soil is black, and to appearance rich, and yet it was never known to have any natural growth, but a kind of wild grass, and a few shrubs. It is frequented by vast numbers of plover. Rye grows tolerably well on some parts of the plain. The most of it lies common for cattle, horses and sheep. As there is nothing to impede the prospect in the whole length of this plain, it has a curious but tiresome effect upon the eye, not unlike that of the ocean.

East of this plain, on the middle of the island, is a barren heath, overgrown with shrub oaks and pines, in which it is supposed there are several thousand deer. It is frequented also by a great number of growse, a very delicious bird. Laws have been passed for the preservation of these birds and the deer.

It is remarkable that on Montauk point, at the east end of the island, there are no flies. Between this point and East Hampton, is a beach, three quarters of a mile wide, in the centre of which was found, about 50 years ago, under a sand hill which was blown up by the wind, the entire skeleton of a large whale, nearly half a mile from the water.

There are very few rivers upon the island. The largest is Peakonok, which rises about 10 miles west of a place called River-head, where the court-house stands, and runs easterly into a large bay dividing Southhold from Southampton. In this bay are Robin and Shelter islands.

The south side of this island is indented with numerous streams, of various sizes, which fall into a large bay, two or three miles over, formed by a beach, about 80 rods wide, which appears like a border to the island, extending from the west end of it to Southampton. Through this beach, in various places, are inlets of such depth as to admit of vessels of sixty or seventy tons. This bay was formerly fresh water. Oysters, clams and fish of various kinds are caught with ease, and in great plenty in this bay, with seines, during the winter season. It is not uncommon to see 40 or 50 vessels here loading with oysters at the same time. And what is almost incredible, though I was told of it by two gentlemen of truth, and who were well informed as to the matter, 30 waggon loads of bass have been caught in this bay at one draught.

Rockonkama pond, lies about the centre of the island, between Smithtown and Islip, and is about a mile in circumference. This pond has been found by observation to rise gradually for several years, until it had arrived to a certain height, and then to fall more rapidly to its lowest bed; and thus it is continually ebbing and flowing. The cause of this curious phenomenon has never been investigated. Two miles to the southward of this pond is a considerable stream, called Connecticut river, which empties into the bay.

There are two whale fisheries; one from Sagg harbour which produces about 1,000 barrels of oil annually. The other is much smaller, and is carried on by the inhabitants in the winter season, from the south side of the island. They commonly catch from three to seven whales in a season, which produce from 25 to 40 barrels each of oil. This fishery was formerly a source of considerable wealth to the inhabitants, but through a scarcity of whales, it has greatly declined of late years.

There is a considerable trade carried on from Sagg harbour, whence is exported to the West Indies and other places, whale oil, pitch-pine boards, horses, cattle, flaxseed, beef, &c. The produce of the middle and western parts of the island is carried to New York. The island contained in 1790, 36,949 inhabitants.

Staten Island lies nine miles southwest of the city of New York, and forms Richmond county. It is about 18 miles in length, and at a medium, six or seven in breadth, and contains 3,835 inhabitants. On the south side is a considerable tract of level, good land; but the island in general is rough, and the hills high. Richmond is the only town of any note on the island, and that is a poor inconsiderable place. The inhabitants are principally descendants of the Dutch and French.

History.] See Smith's History of New York, lately published by Matthew Carey, a continuation of which is advertised to be published in the course of this year (1796)—and Hazard's collection of state papers.

In 1787, the legislature of this state ceded to the commonwealth of Massachusetts all the lands within their jurisdiction, west of a meridian that shall be drawn from a point in the north boundary line of Pennsylvania, 82 miles west from the Delaware; (excepting one mile along the east side of Niagara river) and also 10 townships between the Chenengo and Owegy rivers, reserving the jurisdiction to the state of New York. This cession was made to satisfy a claim of Massachusetts founded upon their original charter.

A List

The south side of this island is indented with numerous streams, of various sizes, which fall into a large bay, two or three miles over, formed by a beach, about 80 rods wide, which appears like a border to the island, extending from the west end of it to Southampton. Through this beach, in various places, are inlets of such depth as to admit of vessels of sixty or seventy tons. This bay was formerly fresh water. Oysters, clams and fish of various kinds are caught with ease, and in great plenty in this bay, with seines, during the winter season. It is not uncommon to see 40 or 50 vessels here loading with oysters at the same time. And what is almost incredible, though I was told of it by two gentlemen of truth, and who were well informed as to the matter, 30 waggon loads of bass have been caught in this bay at one draught.

Rockonkama pond, lies about the centre of the island, between Smithtown and Islip, and is about a mile in circumference. This pond has been found by observation to rise gradually for several years, until it had arrived to a certain height, and then to fall more rapidly to its lowest bed; and thus it is continually ebbing and flowing. The cause of this curious phenomenon has never been investigated. Two miles to the southward of this pond is a considerable stream, called Connecticut river, which empties into the bay.

There are two whale fisheries; one from Sagg harbour which produces about 1,000 barrels of oil annually. The other is much smaller, and is carried on by the inhabitants in the winter season, from the south side of the island. They commonly catch from three to seven whales in a season, which produce from 25 to 40 barrels each of oil. This fishery was formerly a source of considerable wealth to the inhabitants, but through a scarcity of whales, it has greatly declined of late years.

There is a considerable trade carried on from Sagg harbour, whence is exported to the West Indies and other places, whale oil, pitch-pine boards, horses, cattle, flaxseed, beef, &c. The produce of the middle and western parts of the island is carried to New York. The island contained in 1790, 36,949 inhabitants.

Staten Island lies nine miles southwest of the city of New York, and forms Richmond county. It is about 18 miles in length, and at a medium, six or seven in breadth, and contains 3,835 inhabitants. On the south side is a considerable tract of level, good land; but the island in general is rough, and the hills high. Richmond is the only town of any note on the island, and that is a poor inconsiderable place. The inhabitants are principally descendants of the Dutch and French.

HISTORY.] See Smith's History of New York, lately published by Matthew Carey, a continuation of which is advertised to be published in the course of this year (1796)—and Hazard's collection of state papers.

In 1787, the legislature of this state ceded to the commonwealth of Massachusetts all the lands within their jurisdiction, west of a meridian that shall be drawn from a point in the north boundary line of Pennsylvania, 82 miles west from the Delaware; (excepting one mile along the east side of Niagara river) and also 10 townships between the Chenengo and Owegy rivers, reserving the jurisdiction to the state of New York. This cession was made to satisfy a claim of Massachusetts founded upon their original charter.

A List

Published by Thomas & Andrews, Boston.

Andrews, Boston.

A List of Governors *from the year* 1664, *to the present time.*

Names.	Began to govern.	Names.	Began to govern.
Nicolls	1664	Montgomerie	1728
Lovelace	1668	Vandam	1731
Andros	1674	Crosby	1732
Brockhust	1682	Clarke	1735
Dongan	1683	Clinton	1743
Slaughter	1690	Osborn	1753
Ingoldsby	1691	De Lancey	1753
Fletcher	1692	Sir Charles Hardy	1755
Bellemont	1698	De Lancey	1757
Nanfan	1699	Colden (President)	1760
Bellemont	1700	Monckton	1761
Depeyster	1700	Colden	1761
Smith	1700	Monckton	1762
Nanfan	1701	Colden	1763
Cornbury	1702	Sir Henry Moore	1765
Lovelace	1708	Colden	1769
Schuyler	1709	Dunmore	1770
Ingoldsby	1709	Tryon	1771
Beekman	1710	Clinton	1778
Hunter	1710	Jay	1795
Burnet	1720		

NEW JERSEY.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.
Length 160, Breadth 52 } between { 39° and 41° 24′ North latitude. The body of the state lies between the meridian of Philadelphia, and 1° East longitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded east, by Hudson's river and the sea; south, by the sea; west, by Delaware bay and river, which divides it from the states of Delaware and Pennsylvania; north, by a line drawn from the mouth of Mahakkamak river, in latitude 41° 24′ to a point on Hudson's river in latitude 41°. Containing about 8,320 square miles, equal to 5,324,800 acres.

Civil Divisions, Population, &c.] New Jersey is divided into 13 counties, which are subdivided into 94 townships or precincts, as follows:

TABLE.

	Counties.	Principal towns.	Len.	Bred.	Total No. Inhabitants.	No. Slaves.
These 7 counties lie from S. to N. on Delaware river. Cape May and Glouceſter extend across to the ſea.	Cape May	None	30	9	571	141
	Cumberland	Bridgetown	50	20	8,248	120
	Salem	Salem			10,437	172
	Glouceſter	Woodbury and Glouceſter	30	22	13,360	191
	Burlington	Burlington and Bordentown	60	30	18,095	227
	Hunterdon	Trenton	37	12	20,253	1,301
	Suſſex	Newtown			19,500	439
These 4 counties lie from N. to S. on the Eaſtern ſide of the State.	Bergen	Hackinſak			12,601	2,301
	Eſſex	Newark and Elizabethtown			17,785	1,171
	Middleſex	Amboy and part of Brunſwic			15,956	1,318
	Monmouth	Freehold	80	30	16,918	1,596
	Somerſet	Boundbrook & part Brunſwic			12,296	1,810
	Morris	Morriſtown	25	20	16,216	636
Total Thirteen.					184,139	11,423

BAYS, PONDS, RIVERS AND CANALS.] New Jerſey is waſhed, on the eaſt and ſoutheaſt, by Hudſon's river and the ocean; and on the weſt by the river Delaware.

The moſt remarkable bays are, Arthur Kull, or Newark bay formed by the union of Paſſaik and Hackinſak rivers. This bay opens to the right and left, and embraces Staten Iſland. There is a long bay formed by a beach, four or five miles from the ſhore, extending along the coaſt northeaſt and ſouthweſt, from Manaſquand river, in Monmouth county, almoſt to Cape May. Through this beach are a number of inlets, by which the bay communicates with the ocean.

On the top of a mountain, in Morris county, is a lake or pond three miles in length, and from a mile to a mile and a half in breadth, from which proceeds a continual ſtream. It is in ſome places deep. The water is of a ſea green colour; but when taken up in a tumbler is, like the water of the ocean, clear and of a cryſtaline colour.

The rivers in this ſtate, though not large, are numerous. A traveller in paſſing the common road from New York to Philadelphia, croſſes three conſiderable rivers, viz. the Hackinſak and Paſſaik, between Bergen and Newark, and the Raritan by Brunſwic. The Hackinſak riſes in Bergen county, runs a ſouthwardly courſe, and empties into Newark bay. At the ferry, near its mouth, it is 460 yards wide, and is navigable 15 miles.

Paſſaik is a very crooked river. It riſes in a large ſwamp in Morris county. Its general courſe is from W. N. W. to E. S. E. until it mingles with the Hackinſak at the head of Newark bay. It is navigable about 10 miles, and is 230 yards wide at the ferry. The cataract (or Great Falls) in this river, is one of the greateſt natural curioſities in the ſtate. The river is about 40 yards wide, and moves in a ſlow gentle current, until coming within a ſhort diſtance of a deep cleft in a rock, which croſſes the channel,

channel, it descends and falls above 70 feet perpendicular, in one entire sheet. One end of the cleft, which was evidently made by some violent convulsion in nature, is closed; at the other, the water rushes out with incredible swiftness, forming an acute angle with its former direction, and is received into a large bason, whence it takes a winding course through the rocks, and spreads into a broad smooth stream. The cleft is from 4 to 12 feet broad. The falling of the water occasions a cloud of vapour to arise, which, by floating amidst the sun beams, presents to the view rainbows, that add beauty to the tremendous scene. The new manufacturing town of Patterson is erected upon the Great Falls in this river. The western bank of the river, between Newark and the falls, affords one of the pleasantest roads for a party of pleasure in New Jersey. The bank being high, gives the traveller an elevated and extensive view of the opposite shore, which is low and fertile, forming a landscape picturesque and beautiful. Many handsome country seats adorn the sides of this river; and there are elegant situations for more. Gentlemen of fortune might here display their taste to advantage. The fish of various kinds with which this river abounds, while they would furnish the table with an agreeable repast, would afford the sportsman an innocent and manly amusement.

Raritan river is formed by two considerable streams, called the north and south branches; one of which has its source in Morris, the other in Hunterdon county. It passes by Brunswic and Amboy, and mingles with the waters of the Arthur Kull Sound, and helps to form the fine harbour of Amboy. It is a mile wide at its mouth, 250 yards at Brunswic, and is navigable about 16 miles. It is supposed that this river is capable of a very steady lock navigation, as high as the junction of the north and south branches; and thence up the south branch to Grandin's bridge in Kingwood. Thence to Delaware river is 10 or 12 miles. It is supposed a portage will be here established by a turnpike road; or the waters of the Raritan may be united with those of the Delaware, by a canal from the south branch of the Raritan to Musconetcony river, which empties into the Delaware—or from Capoolong creek, a water of the Raritan, emptying at Grandin's bridge, and Neceſſackaway, a water of the Delaware. It is supposed also that an inland navigation from Philadelphia to New York, may be effected by proceeding up the Assanpink, (a water of the Delaware, emptying at Trenton) towards Princeton; and from thence by a canal to the Millstone, a water of the river to New Brunswic.

At Raritan hills, through which this river passes, is a small cascade, where the water falls 15 or 20 feet, very romantically between two rocks. This river, opposite to Brunswic, is so shallow that it is fordable at low water with horses and carriages, but a little below it deepens so fast that a 20 gun ship may ride securely at any time of tide. The tide, however, rises so high that large shallops pass a mile above the ford; so that it is no uncommon thing to see vessels of considerable burden riding at anchor, and a number of large river craft lying above, some dry, and others on their beam-ends for want of water, within gun-shot of each other.

Besides these are Cesarea river, or Cohansey creek, which rises in Salem county, and is about thirty miles in length, and navigable for vessels of an hundred tons to Bridgetown, twenty miles from its mouth.

Mulicus river divides the counties of Glouceſter and Burlington, and is navigable twenty miles for vessels of sixty tons.

Maurice river rises in Glouceſter county, runs ſouthwardly about forty miles, and is navigable for veſſels of an hundred tons, fifteen miles, and for ſhallops ten miles farther.

Alloway creek, in the county of Salem, is navigable ſixteen miles for ſhallops, with ſeveral obſtructions of draw-bridges. Ancocus creek, in Burlington county, is alſo navigable ſixteen miles. Theſe, with many other ſmaller ſtreams, empty into the Delaware, and carry down the produce which their fertile banks and the neighbouring country afford.

That part of the ſtate which borders on the ſea, is indented with a great number of ſmall rivers and creeks, ſuch as Great Egg harbour, and Little Egg harbour rivers, Naveſink, Shark, Matiticung, and Forked rivers, which, as the country is flat, are navigable for ſmall craft, almoſt to their ſources.

Paulin's Kiln, in Suſſex county, is navigable for craft 15 miles; and the Muſconetcony, which divides Hunterdon from Suſſex, is capable of beneficial improvement, as is the Pequeſt or Pequaſſet, between the two laſt mentioned rivers.

This ſtate is remarkable for mill-ſeats, 1,100 of which are already improved; 500 with flour-mills, and the reſt with ſaw-mills, fulling-mills, forges, furnaces, ſlitting and rolling mills, paper, powder and oil mills.

Sandy Hook, or point, is in the townſhip of Middletown; and on this point ſtands a light-houſe, 100 feet high, built by the citizens of New York.

BRIDGES.] A neat wooden bridge, 1,000 feet in length, over the Hackinſak, and another over the Paſſaik river, 500 feet long, connected by a very long cauſeway, have been lately erected at a great expenſe. The poſt road from New York to Philadelphia paſſes over theſe bridges; but the route is more circuitous, and the roads more diſagreeable than the former way over the old ferries, where, in the opinion of many, the bridges ſhould have been built.

Another bridge over the Raritan river, oppoſite the city of Brunſwic, about 1,000 feet in length, and wide enough for two carriages to paſs abreaſt, beſides a foot-way, was completed at a great expenſe in the fall of 1795. The wood work of the bridge reſts on 11 neat ſtone pillars, beſides the abutments. This is one of the moſt elegant and expenſive bridges in the United States.

A bridge over the Delaware, below the falls at Trenton, is contemplated, which, if it were built, would be a great convenience in paſſing between Philadelphia and New York.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS. } The counties of Suſſex, Morris, and the northern part of Bergen, are mountainous. The *South Mountain*, which is one ridge of the great *Allegany Range*, croſſes this ſtate in about latitude 41°. This mountain emboſoms ſuch amazing quantities of iron ore, that it may not improperly be called the *Iron Mountain*. The Kittatinny ridge paſſes through this ſtate north of the South Mountain. Several ſpurs from theſe mountains are projected in a ſouthern direction. One paſſes between Springfield and Chatham. Another runs weſt of it, by Morriſtown, Baſkinridge and Vealtown. The interior country is, in general, agreeably variegated with hills and vallies. The ſouthern counties which lie along the ſea-coaſt, are pretty uniformly flat and ſandy. The noted Highlands of Naveſink, and Center Hill, are almoſt the only hills within the diſtance

of

of many miles from the ſea-coaſt. The Highlands of Naveſink are on the ſea-coaſt near Sandy Hook, in the townſhip of Middletown, and are the firſt lands that are diſcovered by mariners, as they come upon the coaſt. They riſe about 600 feet above the ſurface of the water.

As much as five-eighths of moſt of the ſouthern counties, or one-fourth of the whole ſtate, is almoſt a ſandy barren, unfit in many parts for cultivation. The land on the ſea-coaſt in this, like that in the more ſouthern ſtates, has every appearance of *made ground*. The ſoil is generally a light ſand; and by digging, on an average, about 50 feet below the ſurface, (which can be done, even at the diſtance of 20 or 30 miles from the ſea, without any impediment from rocks or ſtones) you come to ſalt marſh. The gentleman, who gave this information, adds, "I have ſeen an oyſter ſhell that would hold a pint, which was dug out of the marſh, at 50 feet deep, in digging a well." "About ſeven years ſince," continues my informer, "at Long Branch, in the county of Monmouth, in the banks of the Atlantic, which were much torn by a great riſe of the ſea in a violent eaſterly ſtorm, was diſcovered the ſkeleton of ſome huge carnivorous animal. The country people who firſt ſaw it had ſo little curioſity as to ſuffer it to be wholly deſtroyed, except a jaw tooth which I ſaw. This was about two and an half inches wide, five inches long, and as many deep. The perſon who helped to take it out of the bank, aſſured me there was one rib ſeven feet four inches, and another four feet long." The bones of another of theſe animals has lately been diſcovered, in a meadow, in the county of Glouceſter, on the river Delaware, by a negro who was digging a ditch three or four feet deep. Part of theſe bones were ſent to Philadelphia. To account for theſe curious phenomena is not my buſineſs. This is left for the ingenious Naturaliſt, who has abilities and leiſure to compare facts and appearances of this kind, and who probably may thence draw concluſions which may throw much light on the ancient natural hiſtory of this country.

This ſtate has all the varieties of ſoil from the worſt to the beſt kind. It has a great proportion of barrens. The good land in the ſouthern counties lies principally on the banks of rivers and creeks. The ſoil on theſe banks is generally a ſtiff clay; and, while in a ſtate of nature, produces various ſpecies of oak, hickory, poplar, cheſnut, aſh, gum, &c. The barrens produce little elſe but ſhrub oaks and yellow pines. Theſe ſandy lands yield an immenſe quantity of bog-iron ore, which is worked up to great advantage in the iron-works in theſe counties. There are large bodies of ſalt meadow along the lower part of the Delaware river and bay, which afford a plentiful paſture for cattle in ſummer, and hay in winter; but the flies and muſketoes frequent theſe meadows in large ſwarms, in the months of June, July, and Auguſt, and prove very troubleſome both to man and beaſt. In Glouceſter and Cumberland counties are ſeveral large tracts of banked meadow. Their vicinity to Philadelphia renders them highly valuable. Along the ſea-coaſt the inhabitants ſubſiſt principally by feeding cattle on the ſalt meadows, and by the fiſh of various kinds, ſuch as rock, drum, ſhad, perch, &c. black turtle, crabs, and oyſters, which the ſea, rivers, and creeks afford in great abundance. They raiſe Indian corn, rye, potatoes, &c. but not for exportation. Their ſwamps afford lumber, which is eaſily conveyed to a good market. The ſugar maple tree is common in Suſſex county upon the Delaware.

In the hilly and mountainous parts of the ſtate, which are not too rocky for cultivation, the ſoil is of a ſtronger kind, and covered in its natural ſtate with ſtately oaks, hickories, cheſnuts, &c. and when cultivated produces wheat, rye, Indian corn, buck wheat, oats, barley, flax, and fruits of all kinds common to the climate. The land in this hilly country is good for grazing, and farmers feed great numbers of cattle for New York and Philadelphia markets; and many of them keep large dairies, as there are large tracts of fine meadows between the hills.

The orchards in many parts of the ſtate equal any in the United States, and their cider is ſaid, and not without reaſon, to be the beſt in the world. It is pretty certain that it cannot be ſurpaſſed in goodneſs.

The markets of New York and Philadelphia receive a very conſiderable proportion of their ſupplies from the contiguous parts of New Jerſey. And it is worthy of remark, that theſe contiguous parts are exceedingly well calculated, as to the nature and fertility of their ſoils, to afford theſe ſupplies; and the intervention of a great number of navigable rivers and creeks, renders it very convenient to market their produce. Theſe ſupplies conſiſt of vegetables of many kinds, apples, pears, peaches, plums, ſtrawberries, cherries, and other fruits; cider in large quantities and of the beſt quality, butter, cheeſe, beef, pork, mutton, and the leſſer meats.

TRADE.] The trade of this ſtate is carried on almoſt ſolely with and from thoſe two great commercial cities, New York on one ſide, and Philadelphia on the other; though it wants not good ports of its own. Several attempts have been made by the legiſlature, to ſecure to the ſtate its own natural advantages, by granting extraordinary privileges to merchants, who would ſettle at Amboy and Burlington, two very commodious ports. But the people having long been accuſtomed to ſend their produce to the markets of Philadelphia and New York, and of courſe having their correſpondencies eſtabliſhed, and their mode of dealing fixed, they find it difficult to turn their trade from the old channel. Beſides, in theſe large cities, where are ſo many able merchants, and ſo many wants to be ſupplied, credits are more eaſily obtained, and a better and quicker market is found for produce, than could be expected in towns leſs populous and flouriſhing. Theſe and other cauſes of the ſame kind, have hitherto rendered abortive the encouragements held out by the legiſlature.

The articles exported, beſides thoſe already mentioned, are wheat, flour, horſes, live cattle, hams, which are celebrated as being among the beſt in the world, lumber, flaxſeed, leather, iron in great quantities, in pigs and bars, and formerly copper ore; but the mines have not been worked ſince the commencement of the late war. The imports conſiſt chiefly of Weſt India goods.

MANUFACTURES AND AGRICULTURE.] The manufactures of this ſtate have hitherto been very inconſiderable, not ſufficient to ſupply its own conſumption, if we except the articles of iron, nails, and leather. A ſpirit of induſtry and improvement, particularly in manufactures, has, however, greatly increaſed within a few years. Moſt of the families in the country, and many in the populous towns, are clothed in ſtrong, decent homeſpun; and it is a happy circumſtance for our country, that this plain AMERICAN dreſs is every day growing more faſhionable, not only in this, but in all the ſtates.

In

In Trenton, Newark, and Elizabethtown, are a conſiderable number of very valuable tanneries, where excellent leather in large quantities is made, and a part of it exported to the neighbouring markets. Newark is the ſeat of a conſiderable ſhoe manufactory. The leather made in nine large tanneries in this place, is chiefly manufactured into ſhoes, by about 200 workmen, who make annually about 100,000 pair of ſhoes. Steel was manufactured at Trenton in the time of the war, but not conſiderably ſince. In Glouceſter county is a glaſs-houſe. Paper-mills, and nail manufactories are erected and worked to good advantage in ſeveral parts of the ſtate. Wheat alſo is manufactured into flour, and Indian corn into meal to good account, in the weſtern counties, where wheat is the ſtaple commodity. But the iron manufacture is, of all others, the greateſt ſource of wealth to the ſtate. Iron-works are erected in Glouceſter, Burlington, Suſſex, Morris and other counties. The mountains in the county of Morris give riſe to a number of ſtreams neceſſary and convenient for theſe works, and at the ſame time furniſh a copious ſupply of wood and ore of a ſuperior quality. In this county alone are no leſs than ſeven rich iron mines, from which might be taken ore ſufficient to ſupply the United States; and to work it into iron are two furnaces, two rolling and ſlitting mills, and about 30 forges, containing from two to four fires each. Theſe works produce annually about 540 tons of bar-iron, 800 tons of pigs, beſides large quantities of hollow ware, ſheet-iron, and nail-rods. In the whole ſtate, it is ſuppoſed there is yearly made about 1200 tons of bar-iron, 1200 do. of pigs, 80 do. of nail-rods, excluſive of hollow ware, and various other caſtings, of which vaſt quantities are made.

Early in the late war, a powder-mill was erected in Morriſtown by Col. Ford, who was enabled, by the ample ſupply of ſaltpetre furniſhed by the patriotic inhabitants, to make a conſiderable quantity of that valuable and neceſſary article, at a time when it was moſt needed; and when the enemy were at the door, it afforded a timely ſupply.

A manufacturing company was incorporated in 1791, by the legiſlature of this ſtate, and favoured with very great privileges. The better to encourage every kind of manufacture, a ſubſcription was opened, under the patronage of the ſecretary of the treaſury of the United States, for this important purpoſe. Each ſubſcriber promiſed to pay, for every ſhare annexed to his name, 400 dollars to the truſtees appointed to receive it. A ſum of upwards of 500,000 dollars was almoſt immediately ſubſcribed, and the directors of the aſſociation have ſince taken the proper meaſures to carry into effect their extenſive plan. They have fixed on the Great Falls, in Paſſaick river, and the ground adjoining for the erection of the mills and the town, which they call PATTERSON, in honour of Judge Patterſon, then governor of New Jerſey. Every advantage appears to be concentrated in this delightful ſituation, to make it one of the moſt eligible in the United States, for the permanent eſtabliſhment of manufactures. Already a large ſum of money has been expended, but the expectations of the proprietors have not been realized.

Although the bulk of the inhabitants in this ſtate are farmers, yet agriculture has not been improved (a few inſtances excepted) to that degree which, from long experience, we might rationally expect, and which the fertility of the ſoil in many places ſeems to encourage. A great part of the inhabitants are Dutch, who, although they are in general neat and induſtrious

industrious farmers, have very little enterprize, and seldom adopt any new improvements in husbandry, because, through habits and want of education to expand and liberalize their minds, they think their old modes of tilling the best. Indeed this is the case with the great body of the common people, and proves almost an insurmountable obstacle to agricultural improvements.

MINES AND MINERALS.] This state emboſoms vast quantities of iron and copper ore. The iron ore is of two kinds; one is capable of being manufactured into malleable iron, and is found in mountains and in low barrens; the other, called bog ore, grows in rich bottoms, and yields iron of a hard, brittle quality, and is commonly manufactured into hollow ware, and used sometimes instead of stone in building.

A number of copper mines have been discovered in different parts of the state. One is in Bergen county, which, when worked by the family of Schuylers, (to whom it belonged) was considerably productive; but they have for many years been neglected.

The following account of a copper mine at New Brunswic, is given by a gentleman of distinction, well informed upon the subject:

"About the years 1748, 1749, 1750, several lumps of virgin copper from 5 to 30 pounds weight, (in the whole upwards of 200 pounds) were ploughed up in a field belonging to Phillip French, Esq. within a quarter of a mile of New Brunswic. This induced Mr. Elias Boudinot, of the city of Philadelphia, to take a lease of Mr. French of this land, for 99 years, in order to search for copper ore, a body of which he concluded must be contained in this hill. He took in several partners, and about the year 1751, opened a pit in the low grounds, about 2 or 300 yards from the river. He was led to this spot by a friend of his, who, a little before, passing by at three o'clock in the morning, observed a body of flame arise out of the ground, as large as a common sized man, and soon after die away. He drove a stake on the spot. About 15 feet deep, Mr. Boudinot came on a vein of bluish stone, about two feet thick, between two perpendicular loose bodies of red rock, covered with a sheet of pure virgin copper, a little thicker than gold leaf. This bluish stone was filled with sparks of virgin copper, very much like copper filings, and now and then a large lump of virgin copper from five to thirty pounds weight. He followed this vein almost thirty feet, when, the water coming in very fast, the expense became too great for the company's capital. A stamping-mill was erected, when by reducing the bluish stone to a powder, and washing it in large tubs, the stone was carried off, and the fine copper preserved, by which means many tons of the purest copper was sent to England without ever passing through the fire; but labour was too high to render it possible for the company to proceed. Sheets of copper about the thickness of two pennies, and three feet square, on an average, have been taken from between the rocks, within four feet of the surface, in several parts of the hill. At about 50 or 60 feet deep, they came to a body of fine solid ore, in the midst of this bluish vein, but between rocks of a white flinty spar, which, however, was worked out in a few days. These works lie now wholly neglected, although the vein when left was richer than ever it had been. There was also a very rich vein of copper ore discovered at Rocky hill, in Somerset county, which has also been neglected from the heavy expense attending the working of it. There have

have been various attempts made to ſearch the hills beyond Boundbrook, known by the name of Van Horne's Mountain, but for the ſame reaſon is now neglected. This mountain diſcovers the greateſt appearance of copper ore, of any place in the ſtate. It may be picked up on the ſurface of many parts of it. A ſmelting furnace was erected before the revolution, in the neighbourhood, by two Germans, who were making very conſiderable profit on their work, until the Britiſh deſtroyed it in the beginning of the war. The inhabitants made it worth their while, by collecting the ore from the ſurface and by partially digging into the hill, to ſupply the furnace. Beſides, a company opened a very large ſhaft on the ſide of the hill, from which alſo a great deal of valuable ore and ſome virgin copper were taken. Two lumps of virgin copper were found here in the year 1754, which weighed 1,900 pounds."

A lead mine has been diſcovered in Hopewell townſhip, four miles from Trenton. There is ſaid to be coal on Raritan river, below Brunſwic, and at Pluckemin, and turf in Bethlehem, at the head of its ſouth branch; and alſo at Springfield on Rahway river, which is remarkable for mill-ſeats.

In the town of Newark, and the one adjoining it on the north, there are immenſe quarries of ſtone, of a very valuable kind, and much uſed in building. The quarries in Newark alone, it has been eſtimated, would now rent for £1,000 a year, the number of workmen to be limited. Their value is annually increaſing.

Curious Springs.] In the upper part of the county of Morris, is a cold mineral ſpring, which is frequented by valetudinarians, and its waters have been uſed with very conſiderable ſucceſs. In the townſhip of Hanover, in this county, on a ridge of hills, are a number of wells, which regularly ebb and flow about ſix feet, twice in every 24 hours. Theſe wells are nearly 40 miles from the ſea, in a ſtraight line. In the county of Cape May, is a ſpring of freſh water, which boils up from the bottom of a ſalt water creek, which runs nearly dry at low tide; but at flood tide, is covered with water directly from the ocean, to the depth of three or four feet; yet in this ſituation, by letting down a bottle well corked, through the ſalt water into the ſpring, and immediately drawing the cork with a ſtring prepared for the purpoſe, it may be drawn up full of fine, untainted, freſh water. There are ſprings of this kind in other parts of the ſtate. In the county of Hunterdon, near the top of Muſkonetcong Mountain, is a noted medicinal ſpring, to which invalids reſort from every quarter. It iſſues from the ſide of a mountain, and is conveyed into an artificial reſervoir for the accommodation of thoſe who wiſh to bath in, as well as to drink the waters. It is a ſtrong chalybeate and very cold. Theſe waters have been uſed with very conſiderable ſucceſs; but perhaps the exerciſe neceſſary to get to them, and the purity of the air in this lofty ſituation, aided by a lively imagination, have as great efficacy in curing the patient as the waters.

A curious ſpring has been diſcovered, about 200 yards from the ſouth branch of Raritan river, from which, even in the dryeſt ſeaſons, a ſmall ſtream iſſues, except when the wind continues to blow from the northweſt for more than two days ſucceſſively, when it ceaſes to run; and if the water be taken out of the caſk placed in the ground, it will remain empty until the wind changes, when it is again filled and flows as uſual.

Caves,

CAVES, MONUMENTS, &c.] In the township of Shrewsbury, in Monmouth county, on the side of a branch of Navesink river, is a remarkable cave, in which there are three rooms. The cave is about 30 feet long, and 15 feet broad. Each of the rooms are arched, the centre of the arch is about five feet from the bottom of the cave; the sides not more than two and an half. The mouth of the cave is small; the bottom is a loose sand; and the arch is formed in a soft rock, through the pores of which, the moisture is slowly exudated, and falls in drops on the sand below.

On Sandy Hook, about a mile from the light-house, is a monument, which was erected to the memory of the Hon. Hamilton D. Halliburton and 12 others, who were drowned on this coast, December 31, 1783.

POPULATION.] According to the census of 1790, as given in the table, there were in this state 184,139 inhabitants, of whom 11,423 were slaves. The average population for every square mile is nearly 22. The number of inhabitants in this state, was in 1738—47,369, including 3,981 slaves; 1745—61,403, including 4,606 slaves; 1784—140,435, including 1,939 slaves. This year there were 10,501 blacks, of which 1,939 only were returned as slaves.

The average annual increase since 1738 has been 2,630, exclusive of emigrations, which, since 1783, have been numerous, to the country west of the Allegany Mountains. These emigrations will lessen in proportion as the inhabitants turn their attention to manufactures.

CHARACTER, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.] Many circumstances concur to render these various in different parts of the state. The inhabitants are a collection of Low Dutch, Germans, English, Scotch, Irish, and New Englanders, or their descendants. National attachment, and mutual convenience, have generally induced these several kinds of people to settle together in a body, and in this way their peculiar national manners, customs and character are still preserved, especially among the poorer class of people, who have little intercourse with any but those of their own nation. Religion, although its tendency is to unite people in those things that are essential to happiness, occasions wide differences as to manners, customs, and even character. The Presbyterian, the Quaker, the Episcopalian, the Baptist, the German and Low Dutch Calvinist, the Methodist and the Moravian, have each their distinguishing characteristics, either in their worship, their discipline, or their dress. There is still another characteristical difference, distinct from either of the others, which arises from the intercourse of the inhabitants with different states. The people in West Jersey trade to Philadelphia, and of course imitate their fashions, and imbibe their manners. The inhabitants of East Jersey trade to New York, and regulate their fashions and manners according to those in New York. So that the difference in regard to fashions and manners between East and West Jersey, is nearly as great as between New York and Philadelphia. Add to all these the differences common in all countries, arising from the various occupations of men, such as the Civilian, the Divine, the Lawyer, the Physician, the Mechanic, the clownish, the decent, and the respectable Farmer, all of whom have different pursuits, or pursue the same thing differently, and of course must have different ideas and manners;—when we take into view all these differences, (and all these differences exist in New Jersey, and many of them in all the other states) it cannot be expected

pected that many general observations will apply. It may, however, in truth be said, that the people of New Jersey are generally industrious, frugal and hospitable. There are, comparatively, but few men of learning in the state, nor can it be said that the people in general have a taste for the sciences. The poorer class, in which may be included a considerable proportion of the inhabitants of the whole state, are inattentive to the education of their children, who are but too generally left to grow up in ignorance. There are, however, a number of gentlemen of the first rank in abilities and learning in the civil offices of the state, and in the several learned professions.

It is not the business of a Geographer to compliment the ladies; nor would we be thought to do it when we say, that there is at least as great a number of industrious, discreet, amiable, genteel, and handsome women in New Jersey, in proportion to the number of inhabitants, as in any of the United States.

RELIGION.] There are, in this state, about 50 Presbyterian congregations, subject to the care of three Presbyteries, viz. that of New York, of New Brunswic, and Philadelphia. A part of the charge of New York and Philadelphia Presbyteries lies in New Jersey, and part in their own respective states.

Besides these there are upwards of 40 congregations of Friends, 30 of the Baptists, 25 of Episcopalians, 28 of Dutch Reformed, besides Methodists, and a settlement of Moravians. All these religious denominations live together in peace and harmony; and are allowed, by the constitution of the state, to worship Almighty God agreeably to the dictates of their own consciences; and are not compelled to attend or support any worship contrary to their own faith and judgment. All Protestant inhabitants, of peaceable behaviour, are eligible to the civil offices of the state.

COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, AND SCHOOLS.] There are two colleges in New Jersey; one at Princetown, called Nassau Hall, the other at Brunswic, called Queen's College. The college at Princetown was first founded by charter from John Hamilton, Esq. president of the council, about the year 1738, and enlarged by governor Belcher in 1747. The charter delegates a power of granting to "the students of said college, or to any others thought worthy of them, all such degrees as are granted in either of our universities or any other college in Great Britain." It has 23 trustees. The governor of the state, and the president of the college are, *ex officiis*, two of them.

The establishment consists at present, (1796) of a president, two professors, two tutors, and a grammar master. The president, the Rev. Dr. Samuel S. Smith, is also professor of moral philosophy, theology, natural and revealed, history, and eloquence. Walter Minto, L. L. D. is professor of mathematics, and natural philosophy, including astronomy. Dr. John Maclean is professor of chymistry; which subject is treated, not only in its relation to medicine, but to agriculture, and manufactures. To the tutors is committed the instruction of the two lowest classes in the college. The grammar master teaches writing, arithmetic, and the elements of the Latin and Greek languages.

When young gentlemen have read the Greek Testament and those Latin writers which are commonly read in schools before Virgil, and are well versed in Mair's introduction to the making of Latin, they are permitted

ted to enter the loweſt claſs in the college. The tutors then direct their ſtudies in the claſſics, in arithmetic, and geography during two years. Two years more are ſpent in the higher ſciences under the profeſſors, and the preſident. They give lectures on the different ſubjects mentioned above; at the ſame time preſenting to the ſtudents a compend or ſyllabus of their lectures, which they are required to commit to memory, and on which they are to be examined daily by the profeſſor, and more particularly four times in the year before the whole faculty, and ſuch other gentlemen as may pleaſe to attend. The ſenior claſs alſo, in order to their receiving the firſt degree in the arts, is required to undergo two examinations in the preſence of the faculty, and the truſtees of the college; one in the month of April, and the other in the month of Auguſt. All the examinations in this college, except the daily ones by the profeſſors, are held in public. Lectures on ſelect ſubjects of the evidences of revealed religion, of Jewiſh and Chriſtian antiquities, and of ſacred criticiſm, are given on the Sabbath evenings in the college hall, before all the ſtudents. Lectures on the ſyſtem of divinity are given to a theological claſs, conſiſting of Bachelors of Arts, on Thurſday evenings. On Tueſday evenings the members of the ſame claſs, in preſence of the preſident, and ſuch others as may chooſe to attend, produce in rotation, eſſays on ſome head of theology, or ſermons on ſome text of Scripture, which are ſubjected to the free remarks and criticiſms of all who are preſent.

On Friday evenings, during the winter ſeſſion, the graduates who reſide in the college, and in the town, meet for the purpoſe of improving themſelves in ſtyle and compoſition, and for the diſcuſſion of queſtions literary, moral, and political. The greater part of the ſtudents are alſo divided into two ſocieties for ſimilar purpoſes, which meet, the one on Monday, the other on Wedneſday evenings. Between theſe ſocieties an ardent emulation exiſts, which is very friendly to the improvement of the ſtudents, and the good government of the inſtitution. The members of the two ſocieties, in all public exhibitions, appear with different badges to diſtinguiſh them, which is another mean of promoting their emulation. It is a point of honour with them to admit none into their reſpective bodies who maintain a remarkably bad ſtanding in their claſs. If any member of either of the ſocieties is ſubjected to any ſtigma or cenſure by the faculty of the college, for immorality or bad ſcholarſhip, he infallibly meets with a correſpondent cenſure in his ſociety; or, if the fault be conſiderable, is expelled from it.

The college being founded on private liberality and zeal, and not being yet taken under the patronage of the ſtate, its reputation, and even its exiſtence depends on the improvement of the ſtudents and the exactneſs of its moral diſcipline, which the aſſociations before mentioned contribute greatly to promote.

There are in the winter ſeſſion generally from 70 to 80 ſtudents in the four claſſes of the college, excluſive of the grammar ſchool. In the ſummer ſeſſion there are from 80 to 90. A conſiderable number of Bachelors of Arts, who are ſtudents of theology or law, conſtantly reſide in the college, or the town, and are partakers in thoſe exerciſes that have been already mentioned.

The annual income of the college at preſent, by fees of the ſtudents and otherwiſe, is about £1,000. It has alſo funds in poſſeſſion, through the extraordinary

extraordinary liberality of Mr. James Leſlie of New York, and Mrs. Eſther Richards of Rahway, to the amount of 10,000 dollars, for the education of poor and pious youth for the miniſtry of the goſpel; and the reverſion of an eſtate in Philadelphia for the ſame purpoſe, of between 2 and £300 per annum, a legacy of the late Mr. Hugh Hodge, a man of eminent piety, which is to come to the college at the death of a very worthy and aged widow.

The college library was almoſt wholly deſtroyed during the late war; but out of the remains of that, and by the liberal donations of ſeveral gentlemen, chiefly in Scotland, it has collected one of about 2,300 volumes. There are beſides this in the college, two libraries belonging to the two literary ſocieties into which the ſtudents have arranged themſelves, of about 1,000 volumes; and the library of the preſident, conſiſting of 1,000 volumes more, is always open to the ſtudents.

Before the war, this college was furniſhed with a philoſophical apparatus, worth £500, which (except the elegant Orrery conſtructed by Mr. Rittenhouſe) was almoſt entirely deſtroyed by the Britiſh army in the late war.

The college ediſice is handſomely built with ſtone, and is 180 feet in length, 54 in breadth, and four ſtories high; and is divided into forty-two convenient chambers for the accommodation of the ſtudents, beſides a dining hall, chapel, and room for the library. Its ſituation is elevated and exceedingly pleaſant and healthful. It is remarkable, that ſince the removal of the college to Princetown in 1756, there have been but 5 or 6 deaths among the ſtudents. The view from the college balcony is extenſive adn charming.

The college has been under the care of a ſucceſſion of preſidents eminent for piety and learning; and has furniſhed a number of civilians, divines, and phyſicians of the firſt rank in America.*

The charter for Queen's college, at Brunſwic, was granted juſt before the war, in conſequence of an application from a body of the Dutch church. Its funds, raiſed wholly by free donations, amounted, ſoon after its eſtabliſhment, to four thouſand pounds; but they were conſiderably diminiſhed by the war. This college at preſent exiſts only in name.

There are a number of good academies in this ſtate. One at Freehold, in the county of Monmouth. Another at Trenton, in which are about eighty ſtudents in the different branches. It has a fund of about one hundred and fifty pounds per annum, ariſing from the intereſt on public ſecurities. Another in Hackinſak, in the county of Bergen, of upwards of an hundred ſcholars. Inſtruction and board are ſaid to be cheaper here than in any other part of the ſtate. There is another flouriſhing academy at Orangedale, in the county of Eſſex, conſiſting of nearly as many ſcholars as any of the others, furniſhed with able inſtructors and good accommodations. Another has lately been opened at Elizabethtown, and conſiſts of

* *Acceſſus.*	*Preſidents.*	*Exitus.*
1746	Rev. Jonathan Dickinſon,	1747
1748	Rev. Aaron Burr,	1757
1758	Rev. Jonathan Edwards	1758
1758	Rev. Samuel Davies,	1761
1761	Rev. Samuel Finley, D. D.	1766
1767	Rev. John Witherſpoon, D. D.	1794
1795, October 30	Rev. Samuel Stanhope Smith, D. D.	

of upwards of twenty ſtudents in the languages, and is increaſing. An academy, by the name of Burlington academy, has lately been eſtabliſhed at Burlington, under the direction of ſeven truſtees, and the inſtruction of two preceptors. The ſyſtem of education adopted in this academy is deſigned to prepare the ſcholars for the ſtudy of the more difficult claſſics, and the higher branches of ſcience in a college or univerſity. At Newark, an academy was founded in June, 1792, and promiſes to be a uſeful inſtitution. Beſides theſe, there are grammar ſchools at Springfield, Morriſtown, Bordenton and Amboy. There are no regular eſtabliſhments for common ſchools in the ſtate. The uſual mode of education is for the inhabitants of a village or neighbourhood to join in affording a temporary ſupport for a ſchoolmaſter, upon ſuch terms as are mutually agreeable. But the encouragement which theſe occaſional teachers meet with, is generally ſuch, as that no perſon of abilities adequate to the buſineſs, will undertake it; and of courſe, little advantage is derived from theſe ſchools. The improvement in theſe common ſchools is generally in proportion to the pay of the teacher. It is therefore much to be regretted that the legiſlature do not take up this ſubject and adopt ſome ſuch method of ſupporting public ſchools as has been practiſed upon with viſible good ſucceſs in ſome of the New England States.

Chief Towns.] There are a number of towns in this ſtate, nearly of equal ſize and importance, and none that has more than two or three hundred houſes compactly built. Trenton is one of the largeſt towns in New Jerſey and the capital of the ſtate. It is ſituated on the north-eaſt ſide of the river Delaware, oppoſite the falls, nearly in the centre of the ſtate, from north to ſouth, in lat. 40° 15′, and about 20′ eaſt of the meridian of Philadelphia. The river is not navigable above theſe falls, except for boats which will carry from five to ſeven hundred buſhels of wheat. This town, with Lamberton, which joins it on the ſouth, contains upwards of two hundred houſes, and about 2,000 inhabitants. Here the legiſlature ſtatedly meets, the ſupreme court ſits, and moſt of the public offices are kept. The inhabitants have lately erected a handſome court-houſe 100 feet by 50, with a ſemi-hexagon at each end, over which is to be a balluſtrade. In the neighbourhood of this pleaſant town, are ſeveral gentlemen's ſeats, finely ſituated on the banks of the Delaware, and ornamented with taſte and elegance. This town, being a thorough-fare between the eaſtern parts of the ſtate and Philadelphia, has a conſiderable inland trade.

Burlington (city) extends three miles along the Delaware, and one mile back, at right angles, into the county of Burlington, and is twenty miles above Philadelphia by water, and ſeventeen by land. The iſland, which is the moſt populous part of the city, is a mile and a quarter in length and three-quarters of a mile in breadth. It has four entrances over bridges and cauſeways, and a quantity of bank meadow adjoining. On the iſland are about one hundred and ſixty houſes, 1,000 white and 100 black inhabitants. But few of the negroes are ſlaves. The main ſtreets are conveniently ſpacious, and moſtly ornamented with trees in the fronts of the houſes, which are regularly arranged. The Delaware, oppoſite the town, is about a mile wide; and under ſhelter of Mittinnicunk and Burlington Iſlands, affords a ſafe and convenient harbour. It is commodiouſly ſituated for trade, but is too near the opulent city of Philadelphia to admit

admit of any considerable increase of foreign commerce. There are two houses for public worship in the town, one for the Friends or Quakers, who are the most numerous, and one for Episcopalians. The other public buildings are two market-houses, a court-house, and the best gaol in the state. Besides these, there is an academy, already mentioned, a free school, a nail manufactory, and an excellent distillery, if that can be called excellent which produces a poison both of health and morals.

The city was a free port under the state. The mayor, recorder, and aldermen hold a commercial court, when the matter in controversy is between foreigners and foreigners, or between foreigners and citizens. The island of Burlington was laid out, and the first settlements made as early as 1677. In 1682, the island of Mittinnicunk, or Free School Island, was given for the use of the island of Burlington; the yearly profits arising from it (which amount to one hundred and eighty pounds) are appropriated for the education of poor children.

Perth Amboy (city) took its name from James Drummond, earl of Perth; and Amboy, the Indian word for point, and stands on a neck of land included between Raritan river and Arthur Kull Sound. Its situation is high and healthy. It lies open to Sandy Hook, and has one of the best harbours on the continent. Vessels from sea may enter it in one tide, in almost any weather. Great efforts have been made and legislative encouragements offered, to render it a place of trade, but without success. This town was early incorporated with city privileges and continued to send two members to the general assembly until the revolution. Until this event, it was the capital of East Jersey; and the legislature and supreme court used to sit here and at Burlington alternately.

Brunswick (city) was incorporated in 1784, and is situated on the southwest side of Raritan river, over which a fine bridge has lately been built, twelve miles above Amboy. It contains several hundred houses, and nearly 2000 inhabitants, one half of whom are Dutch. Its situation is low and unpleasant, being on the bank of a river, and under a high hill which rises back of the town. The ice, at the breaking up of the river in winter, frequently lodges on the shallow fording place, just opposite the town, and forms a temporary dam, which occasions the water to rise many feet above its usual height, and sometimes to overflow the lower floors of those houses which are not guarded against this inconvenience, by having their foundations elevated. The streets are raised and paved with stone. The water in the springs and wells is generally bad. The inhabitants are beginning to build on the hill above the town, which is very pleasant, and commands a pretty prospect. The citizens have a considerable inland trade, and several small vessels belonging to the port.

Princeton is a pleasant village, of about 80 houses, 52 miles from New York, and 42 from Philadelphia. Its public buildings are a large college edifice of stone, already described, and a Presbyterian church built of brick. Its situation is remarkably healthy.

Elizabethtown (borough) is 15 miles from New York. Its situation is pleasant, and its soil equal in fertility to any in the state. In the compact part of the town, there are about 150 houses. The public buildings are a very handsome Presbyterian brick-church, lately built,* an Epis-

* Their former church, which was very handsome, was burnt in 1780, by a refugee, who was a native and an inhabitant of Elizabethtown.

copal church, also of brick, and an academy. This is one of the oldest towns in the state. It was purchased of the Indians as early as 1664, and was settled soon after.

NEWARK is seven miles from New York. It is a handsome, flourishing town, about the size of Elizabethtown, and has two Presbyterian churches, one of which is of stone, supplied from the quarries in this town, already described, and is the largest and most elegant building in the state. Besides these, there is an Episcopal church, a court-house, a gaol, and an academy. This town is celebrated for the excellence of its cider, and is the seat of the largest shoe manufactory in the state.

PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.] There is a Medical Society in this state, consisting of about 30 of their most respectable physicians, who meet twice a year. No person is admitted to the practice of physic, without a license from the supreme court, founded on a certificate from this society, or at least two of its members, testifying his skill and abilities. It is remarkable that in the county of Cape May, no regular physician has ever found support. Medicine has been administered by women, except in some extraordinary cases.

PRACTICE OF LAW.] No person is permitted to practise as an attorney in any court without a license from the governor. This cannot be obtained, unless the candidate shall be above 21 years of age, and shall have served a regular clerkship with some licensed attorney for four years, and have taken a degree in some public college, otherwise he must serve five years. This regulation is considered by some as a depreciation of rights in regard to citizens of other states, and a bar to the progress of knowledge. He must also submit to an examination by three of the most eminent counsellors in the state, in the presence of the judges of the supreme court. After three years practice as an attorney, he becomes a candidate for a counsellor's license, which is granted on a like examination. Many of the people here, however, as in other states, think (because perhaps they are instruments in obliging them to pay their debts) that the lawyers know too much. But their knowledge will not injure those who are innocent, and who will let them alone. Experience has verified this observation in the county of Cape May. A few years ago no lawyer lived within 60 miles of the seat of government in that county, and it was seldom that they attended their courts.

CONSTITUTION.] The government of this state, agreeably to their constitution, is vested in a governor, legislative council, and general assembly. The governor is chosen annually, by the council and assembly jointly, and is styled, "Governor and commander in chief in and over the state of New Jersey, and the territories thereunto belonging, chancellor and ordinary in the same." The legislative council is composed of one member from each county, chosen annually by the people. They must be worth £1,000 in real and personal estate within the county, and have been freeholders and inhabitants of the counties they represent for one year. The general assembly is composed of three members from each county chosen as above; each of them must be worth £500 in real and personal estate within the county, and have been freeholders and inhabitants as above. Each of these, on taking his seat in the legislature, must swear "that he will not assent to any law, vote or proceeding, which shall appear to him injurious to the public welfare of the state, or that shall annul

or

or repeal that part of the conſtitution which eſtabliſhes annual elections; nor that part reſpecting trial by jury, nor that part which ſecures liberty of conſcience."

The governor ſits in, and preſides over the legiſlative council, and has a caſting vote in their debates. His privy or executive council is compoſed of any three members of the legiſlative council; and the governor and any ſeven members of the council are a court of appeals in the laſt reſort, as to points of law in civil caſes, and poſſeſs a power of pardoning criminals in all caſes whatſoever. The council chooſe one of their members to be vice preſident, who, when the governor is abſent from the ſtate, poſſeſſes the ſupreme executive power. The council may originate any bills, excepting preparing and altering any money bill, which is the ſole prerogative of the aſſembly. In every other reſpect their powers are equal. Every bill is read three times in each houſe. None of the judges of the ſupreme court, or other courts, ſheriffs, or any perſon poſſeſſed of any poſt of profit under the governor, except juſtices of the peace, is entitled to a ſeat in the aſſembly. The eſtate of a ſuicide is not forfeited for his offence.

COURTS OF JUSTICE, LAWS, &c.] The courts of juſtice in this ſtate are, firſt *Juſtices' courts*: A competent number of perſons are appointed in each county by the council and aſſembly, in joint meeting, who are called juſtices of the peace, and continue in office five years, who, beſides being conſervators of the peace, agreeably to the Engliſh laws, are authorized to hold courts for the trial of cauſes under twelve pounds. From this court, perſons aggrieved, may appeal to the quarter ſeſſions. Secondly, *Courts of quarter ſeſſions of the Peace*, are held quarterly in every county, by at leaſt three of the juſtices. This court takes cognizance of breaches of the peace, and is generally regulated by the rules of the Engliſh law.

Thirdly, *Courts of Common Pleas*, which are held quarterly, by judges appointed for that purpoſe, in the ſame manner as the juſtices of the peace, and who are commonly of their number, and hold their commiſſions five years. This court may be held by a ſingle judge, and has cognizance of demands to any amount, and is conſtructed on, and governed by the principles of the Engliſh laws.

Fourthly, *Supreme Courts*, which are held four times in a year, at Trenton, by three judges appointed for that purpoſe, who hold their offices three years, but one judge only is neceſſary to the holding of this court. This court has cognizance of all actions, both civil and criminal throughout the ſtate, having the united authority of the courts of king's bench, common pleas and exchequer in England. The courts of oyer and terminer and niſi prius, commonly held once a year in each county, for the trial of cauſes ariſing in the county, and brought to iſſue in the ſupreme court, are properly branches of this court, and are held by one of the judges of it, except that in the courts of oyer and terminer, ſome of the gentlemen of the county are always added in the commiſſion as aſſiſtants to the judge; but they cannot hold the court without him.

Fifthly, *Orphans' courts*, lately eſtabliſhed by act of aſſembly, are held by the judges of the court of common pleas, *ex officiis*, and have cognizance of all matters relating to wills, adminiſtrations, &c.

Sixthly, *Court of Chancery*, held by the governor *ex officio*, always open. It is a court of law and equity, founded on the same principles, and governed by the same rules as the court of chancery in England.

Seventhly *High Court of Errors and Appeals*, composed of the governor, and seven of the council, and is a court of appeals in the last resort, in all cases of law.

All the English laws which had been practised upon in this state, and which are not repugnant to revolution principles, were adopted by the constitution, and very few alterations of consequence have since been made, except in the descent of the real estates, which instead of descending to the eldest son, agreeable to the old feudal system, as formerly, are now divided (where there is no will) two shares to each son, and one share to each daughter; i. e. the sons, have double the daughters' portions, but all the sons have equal portions and all the daughters.

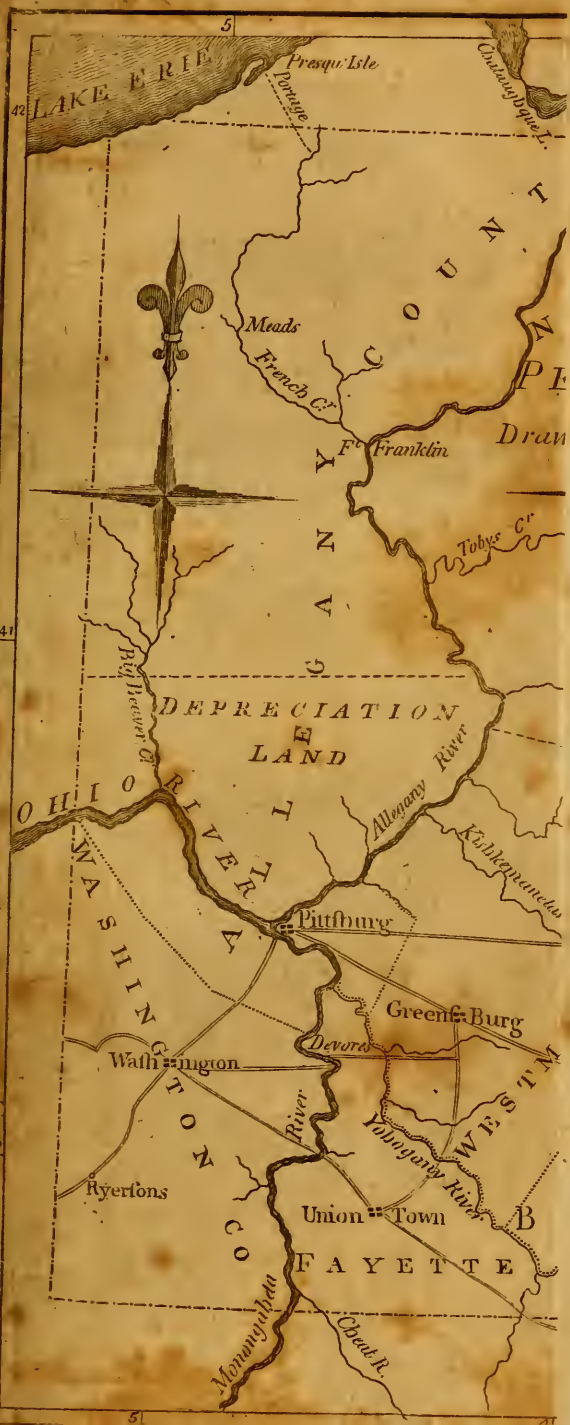
MILITARY STRENGTH.] The militia of this State in 1793, amounted to 19,077 between the ages of 18 and 45 years. The companies in uniform, included in this number, are 14 artillery, 21 horse, 11 grenadiers, and 26 infantry. The whole number of men capable of bearing arms, amount to between 30 and 40,000.

HISTORY.] See Smith's History of New Jersey, and Hazard's State Papers.

This state was the seat of war for several years, during the bloody contest between Great Britain and America. Her losses both of men and property, in proportion to the population and wealth of the state, was greater than that of any other of the thirteen states. When General Washington was retreating through the Jersies, almost forsaken by all others, her militia were at all times obedient to his orders; and, for a considerable time, composed the strength of his army. There is hardly a town in the state that lay in the progress of the British army, that was not rendered signal by some enterprise or exploit. At Trenton the enemy received a check which may be said with justice to have turned the tide of the war. At Princeton, the seat of the muses, they received another, which, united, obliged them to retire with precipitation, and take refuge in disgraceful winter quarters. But whatever honour this state might derive from the relation, it is not our business to give a particular description of battles or sieges; we leave this to the pen of the historian, and only observe in general, that the many military achievements performed by the Jersey soldiers, give this state one of the first ranks among her sisters in a military view, and entitle her to a share of praise in the accomplishment of the late glorious revolution, that bears no proportion to her size.

GOVERNORS *of* NEW JERSEY, *from the surrender of the Government by the* PROPRIETORS *in* 1702, *to the present time.*

† Edward, viscount Cornbury, 1702 to 1708, removed and succeeded by
† John, lord Lovelace, 1708 to 1709, died and the government devolved to
Lt. Gov. Richard Ingoldsby, 1709 to 1710, when came in
† Brigadier Robert Hunter, 1710 to 1720, who resigned in favour of
† William



LAKE ERIE
Presqu'Isle
Portage
Chataugbque L.
Meads
French Cr.
Ft Franklin
Tobys Cr
ALLEGANY COUNT
DEPRECIATION LAND
Big Beaver Cr
OHIO RIVER
Allegany River
Kishkemanetas
Pittsburg
Greens Burg
Devores
Washington
WASHINGTON CO
River
Yohogany River
WESTM
Ryersons
Union Town
FAYETTE
Monongahela
Cheat R.

Sixthly, *Court of Chancery*, held by the governor *ex officio*, always open. It is a court of law and equity, founded on the same principles, and governed by the same rules as the court of chancery in England.

Seventhly *High Court of Errors and Appeals*, composed of the governor, and seven of the council, and is a court of appeals in the last resort, in all cases of law.

All the English laws which had been practised upon in this state, and which are not repugnant to revolution principles, were adopted by the constitution, and very few alterations of consequence have since been made, except in the descent of the real estates, which instead of descending to the eldest son, agreeable to the old feudal system, as formerly, are now divided (where there is no will) two shares to each son, and one share to each daughter; i. e. the sons, have double the daughters' portions, but all the sons have equal portions and all the daughters.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The militia of this State in 1793, amounted to 19,077 between the ages of 18 and 45 years. The companies in uniform, included in this number, are 14 artillery, 21 horse, 11 grenadiers, and 26 infantry. The whole number of men capable of bearing arms, amount to between 30 and 40,000.

HISTORY.] See Smith's History of New Jersey, and Hazard's State Papers.

This state was the seat of war for several years, during the bloody contest between Great Britain and America. Her losses both of men and property, in proportion to the population and wealth of the state, was greater than that of any other of the thirteen states. When General Washington was retreating through the Jersies, almost forsaken by all others, her militia were at all times obedient to his orders; and, for a considerable time, composed the strength of his army. There is hardly a town in the state that lay in the progress of the British army, that was not rendered signal by some enterprise or exploit. At Trenton the enemy received a check which may be said with justice to have turned the tide of the war. At Princeton, the seat of the muses, they received another, which, united, obliged them to retire with precipitation, and take refuge in disgraceful winter quarters. But whatever honour this state might derive from the relation, it is not our business to give a particular description of battles or sieges; we leave this to the pen of the historian, and only observe in general, that the many military achievements performed by the Jersey soldiers, give this state one of the first ranks among her sisters in a military view, and entitle her to a share of praise in the accomplishment of the late glorious revolution, that bears no proportion to her size.

GOVERNORS *of* NEW JERSEY, *from the surrender of the Government by the* PROPRIETORS *in* 1702, *to the present time.*

† Edward, viscount Cornbury, 1702 to 1708, removed and succeeded by
† John, lord Lovelace, 1708 to 1709, died and the government devolved to
Lt. Gov. Richard Ingoldsby, 1709 to 1710, when came in
† Brigadier Robert Hunter, 1710 to 1720, who resigned in favour of
† William

PENNSYLVANIA
Drawn from the best authorities
By
Cyprs Harris
Engraved by A Doolittle
STATE OF NEW YORK
LAKE ERIE
Presque Isle
Conneaut Lake
Conneaut Cr.
Cussawago Cr.
Cussawago Pond
Allegany River
Tyoga River
Susquehanna River
Harmony
Tyoga Point
Elliotts Land
Stockport
Philopolis
Indian Orchard
Lackawaxen R.
Stoddards H
Tobys Bar
Delaware River
Wyoming Falls
Wilkesbarre
Bald Mountains
Susquehanna River
Berwick
East Branch
Catawissa
Sunbury
Turnels
Anticks Mount
Tuscarora Mountains
Tuscarora Path
Tuscarora Valley
Easton
First Rift
Alex.
Hamburg
Cooks T.
Reading
Trenton
Bristol
Bordentown
Burlington
Newtown
Norris Town
Schuylkill
Schuylkill River
Lancaster
Strasburg
York
Berwick
M'Calls F.
Johns Bar
Cooper River
Chester
Wilmington
Newcastle
PHILADELPHIA
Westchester
DELAWARE CO.
CHESTER CO.
LANCASTER CO
YORK CO
BUCKS CO
MONTGOMERY CO
BERKS CO
DAUPHIN CO
CUMBERLAND CO
FRANKLIN CO
BEDFORD CO
FAYETTE CO
WASHINGTON CO
WESTMORELAND CO
NORTHUMBERLAND CO
LUZERNE CO
NORTHAMPTON CO
LEHIGH CO
Harrisburg Canal Co
Juniata
Juniata River
Susquehanna River
Tyoga Point
Canoe Place
Meade Branch Cr
Franklin
Towe Cr
Driftwood or Canoe Place
West Branch of Susquehanna River
Bald Eagle Cr
Bald Eagle Mountains
Aaronsburg
Penns Cr
Canoe Place
Kittanning
Allegany River
Kittanning
Pittsburg
Alleghany R.
Portage
Greensburg
Hempfield
Washington
Ryerstons
Union Town
Youghiogany River
Monongahela River
Chest R.
Mountains
Bedford
Clearfield
Ebensburg
Ft Cumberland
Ibaugock T.
Potomack River
Juniata
Jacks Narrows
Lewis Town
Huntingdon
Harris
Portage
Carlisle
Colenders
Mountains
Susquehanna River
Lancaster
Strasburg
York
Berwick
M'Calls F.
Johns Bar
Cooper River
Chester
Wilmington
Newcastle
Delaware River
Schuylkill River
Schuylkill
Norris Town
Newtown
Bristol
Bordentown
Burlington
Trenton
Alex.
Easton
First Rift
Tuscarora Path
Tuscarora Valley
Anticks Mount
Turnels
Sunbury
Catawissa
East Branch
Berwick
Bald Mountains
Susquehanna River
Wyoming Falls
Wilkesbarre
Stoddards H
Tobys Bar
Delaware River
Lackawaxen R.
Indian Orchard
Stockport
Elliotts Land
Tyoga Point
Harmony
Susquehanna River
Tyoga River
Conneaut Lake
Conneaut Cr.
Cussawago Cr.
Cussawago Pond
Allegany River
Presque Isle
LAKE ERIE
Meade Branch Cr
Franklin
Towe Cr
Driftwood or Canoe Place

Allegany
Conewango Cr
Corn Planters
Harmony
Portage
Stockport
Philopolis
Indian Orchard
Lexawaesein R
Shobola H
Tisboe Bar
Wyoming Falls
Wilkbarre
Delaware River
Turnebole
Leigh River
Foul Rist
Easton
Alexa
Hamburg
Cooffs T
Reading
Trenton
Bordenton
Newtown
Bristol
Norris Town
Burlington
Westchester
PHILADELPHIA
Chester
Wilmington
Newcastle
NORTHAMPTON CO
BUCKS CO
MONTGOMERY CO
DELAWARE CO
DELAWARE
NEW JERSEY
By
Engraved by A Doolitt

† William Burnet, 1720 to 1727, removed and ſucceeded by
† John Montgomery, 1728 to 1731, died and was ſucceeded by
† William Croſby, 1731 to 1736, died and the government devolved to
John Anderſon, Preſident of the Council, 1736, by whoſe death, about two weeks after, the government devolved to
John Hamilton, Preſident of the Council, 1736 to 1738

Thoſe marked † were Governors in chief, and down to this time were Governors of New York and New Jerſey; but from 1738 forward, New Jerſey has had a ſeparate governor.

† Lewis Morris, 1738 to 1746, died and the government devolved to
John Hamilton, Preſident, 1746 —— by whoſe death it devolved to
John Reading, Preſident, 1746 to 1747.
† Jonathan Belcher, 1747 to 1757, died and the government again devolved to
John Reading, Preſident, 1757 to 1758.

Thomas Pownall, then Governor of Maſſachuſetts, being Lieutenant Governor arrived on the death of Governor Belcher, but continued in the province a few days only.

† Francis Bernard, 1758 to 1760, removed to Boſton and ſucceeded by
† Thomas Boone, 1760 to 1761, removed to South Carolina and ſucceeded by
† Joſiah Hardy, 1761 to 1763, removed and ſucceeded by
† William Franklin, 1763 to 1776, removed and ſucceeded by
† William Livingſton, 1776 to 1790, died and ſucceeded by
† William Patterſon, 1791 to 1794, reſigned and ſucceeded by
† Richard Howell, 1794

PENNSYLVANIA.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length 288, Breadth 156	between	0° 20′ eaſt, and 5° weſt longitude. 39° 43′ and 42° north latitude.	44,900

Boundaries.] BOUNDED eaſt, by Delaware river, which divides it from New Jerſey; north, by New York and Lake Erie; northweſt, by a part of Lake Erie, where there is a good port; weſt, by the Northweſtern Territory, and a part of Virginia; ſouth, by a part of Virginia, Maryland, and Delaware. The ſtate (except the purchaſe mentioned below) lies in the form of a parallelogram. The northweſt corner of this ſtate, containing about 202,000 acres, was lately purchaſed of Congreſs by this ſtate.

Civil Divisions.] Pennſylvania is divided into 22 counties, which, with their county towns, ſituation, &c. are mentioned in the following table, as alſo the various kinds of mines and minerals in the ſtate.

TABLE.

Counties.	No. Inhab.	Chief Towns.	Situation.	Settl.	Mines, &c.
Philadelphia	54,391	Philadelphia	On Delaware R.	All	
Cheſter	27,937	Weſt Cheſter	On Delaware R.	All	Iron ore.
Delaware	9,483	Cheſter	On Delaware R.	All	
Bucks	25,401	Newtown	On Delaware R.	All	Iron ore & lead.
Montgomery	22,929	Norriſton	On Schuylkill R.	All	Iron ore.
Lancaſter	36,147	Lancaſter	On Suſqueha. R.	All	I. ore & copper
Dauphin	18,177	Harriſburg	On Suſqueha. R.	¼	Iron ore.
Berks	30,179	Reading	On Schuylkill R.	¾	I. ore, coal min.
Northampton	24,250	Eaſton	On Delaware R.	¾	Iron ore. [&c.
Luzerne	4,904	Wilkſburg	On Suſqueha. R.	¼	I. ore, co. mines
York	37,747	York	On Suſqueha. R.	¾	Iron ore. [&c.
Cumberland	18,243	Carliſle	On Suſqueha. R.	¾	I. ore, lead min.
Northumber-	17,161	Sunbury	On W. bran. Suſ.	1/10*	I. ore, ſalt ſpring
Franklin [land	15,655	Chamberſton	On Suſqueha. R.	¾	Iron ore
Bedford	13,124	Bedford	On Juniata R.	½	Iron mines, &c.
Huntingdon	7,565	Huntingdon	On Juniata R.	¼	Coal & lead mi.
Mifflin	7,562	Lewiſburg	On Juniata R.	¼	Iron ore.
Weſtmoreland	16,018	Greenſburg	On Allegany R.	¼	Coal mines.
Fayette	13,325	Union	On Monongah.	½	Coal & iron mi.
Waſhington	23,866	Waſhington	S.W. corn. ſtate	¼	Coal & iron mi.
Allegany	10,309	Pittſburg	On Allegany R.	¼	Coal & iron mi.
Total	434,373				

RIVERS, CANALS, &c.] There are ſix conſiderable rivers which, with their numerous branches, peninſulate the whole ſtate, viz. The Delaware, Schuylkill, Suſquehannah, Youghiogeny, Monongahela, and Allegany. The bay and river Delaware are navigable from the ſea up to the great or lower falls at Trenton, 155 miles; and are accommodated with a light-houſe, on Cape Henlopen, and with buoys and peirs for the direction and ſafety of ſhips. The diſtance of Philadelphia from the ſea, is about 60 miles acroſs the land in a S. E. courſe, to New Jerſey coaſt; and 120 miles by the ſhip channel of the Delaware. So far it is navigable for a 74 gun ſhip. Sloops go 35 miles farther, to Trenton falls. The river is navigable for boats that carry eight or nine tons, an hundred miles further, and for Indian canoes, except ſeveral ſmall falls or portages, one hundred and fifty miles. At Eaſton, it receives the Lehigh from the weſt, which is navigable thirty miles. The tide ſets up as high as Trenton Falls, and at Philadelphia riſes generally about five or ſix feet. A northeaſt and eaſt wind raiſes it higher.

Between Cape Henlopen and Cape May, is the entrance into the Delaware bay. The entrance into the river is twenty miles farther up, at Bombay Hook, where the river is four or five miles wide. From Bombay Hook, to Reedy Iſland is twenty miles. This iſland is the rendezvous of outward bound ſhips in autumn and ſpring, waiting for a favourable wind. The courſe from this to the ſea is S. S. E. ſo that a N. W. wind, which is the prevailing wind in theſe ſeaſons, is fair for veſſels to put out to ſea. This river is generally frozen one or two months in the year at Philadelphia,

* A very large proportion of the vacant lands in the ſtate are in this county, (Northumberland) to the amount of about eight millions of acres.

Philadelphia, so as to prevent navigation, but vessels may, at all times, make a secure harbour at Port Penn, at Reedy Island, where piers have been erected by the State. Vessels are generally from 12 to 24 hours in ascending this beautiful river to Philadelphia; and the navigation is safe, and in the milder seasons, especially in the summer, is indescribably pleasant.

From Chester to Philadelphia, 20 miles by water and 15 by land, the channel of the river is narrowed by islands of marsh, which are generally banked and turned into rich and valuable meadows.

Billingsport, twelve miles below Philadelphia, on the Jersey shore, was fortified in the late war for the defence of the channel. Opposite this fort, several large frames of timber, headed with iron spikes, called *chevaux-de-frizes*, were sunk to prevent the British ships from passing. Since the peace, a curious machine has been employed to raise them.

The Schuylkill rises northwest of the Kittatinny mountains, through which it passes, into a fine champaign country, and runs, from its source, upwards of one hundred and twenty miles in a southeast direction, and passing through the limits of the city of Philadelphia falls into the Delaware opposite Mud Island, 6 or 7 miles below the city. It will be navigable from above Reading, eighty-five or ninety miles to its mouth, when the canal begun at Norristown is completed. This will pass by the falls, and also form a communication with the Delaware above the city. There are 4 floating bridges thrown across it, made of logs fastened together, and lying upon the water, in the vicinity of Philadelphia.

The N. E. branch of the Susquehannah river rises in lakes Otsego and Otego, in the state of New York, and runs in such a winding course as to cross the boundary line between New York and Pennsylvania three times. It receives Tyoga river, one of its principal branches, in lat. 41° 57′, three miles south of the boundary line. The Susquehannah branch is navigable for batteaux to its source, whence, to Mohawk river, is but twenty miles. The Tyoga branch is navigable fifty miles, for batteaux; and its source is but a few miles from the Cheneffee, or Genneffee which empties into lake Ontario. From Tyoga point, the river proceeds southeast to Wyoming, without any obstruction by falls, and then southeast, over Wyoming falls, till at Sunbury, in about lat. 41°, it meets the west branch of Susquehannah, which is navigable 90 miles from its mouth, and some of the branches of it are navigable 50 miles, and approach very near some of the boatable branches of the Allegany river. This noble river is passable to Middletown, (below Harris' ferry) with boats, carrying several hundred bushels, and with rafts of boards &c. from the state of New York, as well as down the Tyoga, and Juniata branches, several hundred miles, in their different windings, but it is attended with difficulty and danger on account of the numerous falls below Middletown. About fifteen miles above Harrisburg it receives the Juniata, from the northwest, proceeding from the Allegany mountains, and flowing through a mountainous, broken, yet cultivable country. This river is navigable, 120 miles from its mouth.

The Swetara, which falls into the Susquehannah from the northeast, is navigable fifteen miles. About half a mile from the mouth of this river, and a mile from Middletown, is a grist-mill which merits particular notice. It is a very large and handsome stone building, has four pair of stones, and is perhaps in every respect one of the most complete in the state. But the

moſt remarkable circumſtance relative to it, is the race, which is a canal from 20 to 30 feet wide, and carried with ſuch a degree of boldneſs to a length of 476 rods or perches, through rocks and hills, and every obſtacle in its courſe, as cannot fail to excite a very high idea of the enterpriſe and perſevering induſtry of Mr. George Frey, the undertaker and owner.

From Swetara to the Tulpehoken branch of Schuylkill, a canal and lock navigation is undertaken, and the works commenced, by an incorporated company whoſe capital is 400,000 dollars. This leads through the Schuylkill to Philadelphia. When this ſhall be effected, a paſſage will be open to Philadelphia from the Juniata, the Tyoga, and the eaſt and weſt branches of the Suſquehannah, which water at leaſt 15,000,000 of acres. From this junction, the general courſe of the Suſquehannah is about ſouth-eaſt, until it falls into the head of Cheſapeak bay at Havre de Grace. It is above a mile wide at its mouth, and is navigable for ſea veſſels but about five miles, on account of its rapids. The banks of this river are very romantic, particularly where it paſſes through the mountains. This paſſage has every appearance of having been forced through by the preſſure of the water, or of having been burſt open by ſome convulſion in nature.

The ſeveral branches of the Youghiogeny river riſe on the weſt ſide of the Allegany mountains. After running a ſhort diſtance, they unite and form a large beautiful river, which, in paſſing ſome of the moſt weſtern ridges of the mountains, precipitates itſelf over a level ledge of rocks, lying nearly at right angles to the courſe of the river. Theſe falls, called the Ohiopyle falls, are about twenty feet in perpendicular height, and the river is perhaps eighty yards wide. For a conſiderable diſtance below the falls, the water is very rapid, and boils and foams vehemently, occaſioning a continual miſt to riſe from it, even at noon day, and in fair weather. The river at this place runs to the ſouthweſt, but preſently winds round to the northweſt, and, continuing this courſe for thirty or forty miles, it loſes its name by uniting with the Monongahela, which comes from the ſouthward, and contains, perhaps, twice as much water. Theſe united ſtreams, ſhortly after their junction, mingle with the waters of the Allegany at Pittſburg, and together form the grand river Ohio.

The Monongahela has been already particularly deſcribed, and ſome obſervations made on the navigation of the Allegany. In addition it may be obſerved, that the junction of French Creek (which comes from the northweſt) with the Allegany, are the remains of a Britiſh fortification; and about a mile above is fort Franklin, built in 1787, and then guarded by a company of American ſoldiers. The Pennſylvania north line, croſſes French Creek about three miles above Le Bœuf, where there was formerly a fort. From Le Bœuf to Preſqueiſle, 15 or 16 miles, in an old waggon road, cut by the French in the war of 1755. The lands on French Creek are very rich, and moſtly cleared, which is an evidence that its former Indian inhabitants were numerous. Fourteen miles from the mouth of this creek is a gentle rapid; thence to its mouth, it is ſlow, deep and ſmooth.

There is ſaid to be a practicable communication between the ſouthern branch of the Tyoga and a branch of the Allegany, the head waters of which, are but a ſhort diſtance from each other. The Seneca Indians ſay they can walk four times in a day, from the boatable waters of the Allegany, to thoſe of the Tyoga, at the place now mentioned. And be-

tween

tween the Susquehannah, just before it crosses into Pennsylvania the first time, and the Delaware, is a portage of only twelve miles. Rafts of timber, plank, boards and staves, with other articles upon them, can be brought down the Delaware from the counties of Montgomery and Otsego in New York, 200 miles above the city by the course of the river. Some money was expended by the government and landholders in improving the navigation up towards the source, before the revolution; and there has been a survey since made, for the purpose of proceeding in the improvement of this and the other principal rivers of Pennsylvania, and for making communications by canals in the improved part, and by roads in the unimproved parts of the state. Great progress has already been made in these improvements, and the exertions for their completion are still continued. The Pennsylvanians are much inclined to such enterprises, having found great benefit from them. On the completion of the present plans, the state will be as conveniently intersected by roads as any other of its size in the union, which will greatly facilitate the settlement of its new lands. A slight view of the map of Pennsylvania will shew how finely this state is watered by the Delaware and its branches, the Schuylkill, the Juniata, Susquehannah and its branches, the Ohio, Allegany, Youghiogeny, and Monongahela. The Patomak and lake Erie also afford prospects of considerable benefit from their navigation. Nature has done much for Pennsylvania in regard to inland water carriage, which is strikingly exemplified by this fact, that although Philadelphia and lake Erie are distant from each other above 300 miles, there is no doubt but that the rivers of the state may be so improved, as to reduce the land carriage between them nine-tenths. In the same way the navigation to Pittsburg, after due improvement, may be used instead of land carriage for the whole distance except 23 miles. By these routes it is clear, that a large proportion of the foreign articles used on the western waters must be transported, and their furs, skins, ginseng, hemp, flax, pot-ash, and other valuable commodities brought to Philadelphia. The hemp and oak timber for the Russian navy is transported by inland navigation 1,200 miles, and yet hemp is shipped from that kingdom on lower terms than from any other part of the known world. Russia, long since the settlement of Pennsylvania by civilized and enlightened people, was in a state of absolute barbarism, and destitute of these improvements. Much therefore is to be expected from the continued exertions of the prudent, industrious and sensible inhabitants of Pennsylvania, in the course of the present century.

One remark must not be omitted here, and that is, that in all the back country waters of this state, even in those high up in the mountains, marine petrifactions are found in great abundance.

Swamps.] The only swamps worth noticing, are, the *Great Swamp*, between Northampton and Luzerne counties, and *Buffalo Swamp* in the northwestern parts of Northumberland county, near the head waters of the west branch of the Susquehannah. These swamps, on examination and survey, are found to be bodies of farm land, thickly covered with beach and sugar maple.

Mountains, Face of the Country, Soil and Natural Advantages.] A considerable portion of this state may be called mountainous; particularly the counties of Bedford, Huntingdon, Cumberland, part of Franklin, Dauphin, and part of Bucks and Northampton,

ampton, through which pafs, under various names, the numerous ridges and ſpurs, which collectively form what we chooſe to call, for the ſake of clearneſs, THE GREAT RANGE OF ALLEGANY MOUNTAINS. The principal ridges in this range, in Pennſylvania, are the Kittatinny, or Blue mountains, which paſs north of Nazareth in Northampton county, and purſue a ſouthweſt courſe, acroſs the Lehigh, through Dauphin county, juſt above Harriſburg, thence on the weſt ſide of the Suſquehannah, through Cumberland and Franklin counties. Back of theſe, and nearly parallel with them, are Peters, Tuſcarora, and Neſcopek mountains, on the eaſt of the Suſquehannah; and on the weſt, Shareman's hills, Sideling hills, Ragged, Great Warriors, Evits and Will's mountains; then the great Allegany ridge, which being the largeſt, gives its name to the whole range; weſt of this are the Cheſnut ridges. Between the Juniata and the weſt branch of the Suſquehannah are Jacks, Tuſſys, Nittiny and Bald Eagle mountains. The vales between theſe mountains are generally of a rich, black ſoil, ſuited to the various kinds of grains and graſs. Some of the mountains will admit of cultivation almoſt to their tops. The other parts of the ſtate are generally level, or agreeably variegated with hills and vallies.

The ſoil of Pennſylvania is of various kinds; in ſome parts it is barren; a great proportion of the ſtate is good land, and no inconſiderable part is very good. Perhaps the proportion of firſt rate land is not greater in any of the thirteen ſtates. The richeſt part of the ſtate that is ſettled is Lancaſter county, and the valley through Cumberland, York and Franklin. The richeſt that is unſettled, is between Allegany river and Lake Erie, in the northweſt corner of the ſtate, and in the country on the heads of the eaſtern branches of the Allegany.

In general, the ſoil is more fit for grain than for graſs. The turf of unimproved grounds is not equal to that in the northern ſtates. But the borders of ſtreams and rivulets are good meadow grounds. Theſe abound throughout the ſtate. They have alſo a great number of falls, ſuitable for every kind of mill-works, and labour-ſaving machines: a great advantage to a country with plenty of raw materials for manufactures, but under a comparative ſcarcity of hands.

Pennſylvania includes the greater part of the kinds of trees, ſhrubs, and plants, that grow within the United States, as it has a central ſituation and conſiderable extent, with hills and vallies. Oaks of ſeveral ſpecies, form the bulk of the woods. Hickory and walnut make a greater proportion than in the northern ſtates. Saſſafras, mulberry, and tulip trees, are frequent and grow to perfection. The *magnolia glauca* occurs in low grounds; and the *acuminata* grows very tall about the weſtern mountains.

Grapes of ſeveral ſorts are common: the late kind, when mellowed by froſt, make, with the addition of ſugar, good wine. The white pine *(pinus ſtrobus)* and white cedar *(cedrus thyoides)* grow well in ſome parts. Red cedars, of tolerable ſize, are not rare on high grounds. Elms, and kinds are not here ſo ſtately as farther north. The ſugar maple is plenty in the weſtern and northern parts of the ſtate, and yields a conſiderable ſupply of ſugar for the uſe of the inhabitants.

Iron ore is diſtributed in conſiderable quantities through the ſtate: copper, lead, and allum appear in ſome places. Lime-ſtone quarries are found in many parts, and alſo ſeveral kinds of marble; as light, ſpeckled, bluiſh, and

and river-coloured. They are uſed for chimney-pieces, tables, ſteps in buildings, and tomb-ſtones. Mill-ſtones, of a coarſe grain, are hewn in Bucks county. In the middle and weſtern country is abundance of coal. In the vicinity of Wyoming, on the Suſquehannah, is a bed of the open, burning kind, which gives very intenſe heat. On the head waters of Schuylkill and Lehigh are ſome conſiderable bodies. At the head of the weſtern branch of Suſquehannah is an extenſive bed, which ſtretches over the country ſouthweſtwardly, ſo as to be found in the greateſt plenty about Pittſburg.

Wild turkeys, which formerly abounded, are now ſcarcely ever ſeen in the old ſettlements; but in the new, there are large flocks. Partridges are yet numerous, though the late hard winters have deſtroyed many. Pheaſants are become dear. Grouſe are found only in ſome diſtricts. Great numbers of pigeons come from the north in the cold ſeaſons. In ſpring and autumn, ſeveral kinds of ducks, and ſome wild geeſe are found on the rivers. Pennſylvania has a great number of ſinging birds, as many migrate to it from north and ſouth, in certain ſeaſons.

Trouts are common in the rivulets; in length, ſeldom above a foot. In the eaſtern rivers, the principal fiſh are rock and ſheep's-head, with ſhad and herring, which, in the ſpring, come up from the ſea in great ſhoals. Theſe are not found in the weſtern waters, which are ſaid to have their own valuable kinds, eſpecially a ſpecies of catfiſh, weighing from 50 to 100 pounds. Yellow perch and pike are alſo in them much larger and more numerous.

Uſeful quadrupedes, in the new diſtricts, are, deer, in great numbers, beavers, otters, racoons and martins. Buffaloes rarely croſs the Ohio. Elks but ſeldom advance from the north. Panthers, wild-cats, bears, foxes and wolves are not rare: the laſt do moſt miſchief, eſpecially in the winter; but the fur of all is valuable. In the thick ſettlements, rabbits and ſquirrels are frequent; alſo minks and muſk-rats in marſhes; opoſſums and ground-hogs are rare.

The ſouth ſide of Pennſylvania is the beſt ſettled land throughout, owing entirely to the circumſtance of the weſtern road having been run by the armies, prior to 1762, through the towns of Lancaſter, Carliſle, and Bedford, and thence to Pittſburg. For the purpoſe of turning the tide of ſettlers from this old channel into the unſettled parts of the ſtate, the government and landed intereſt of Pennſylvania have been and are ſtill buſy in cutting convenient roads. During the ſummer of 1788 they laid out a road north, from the former roads beyond Bethlehem, to the north portage between Delaware and Suſquehannah; and thence north, eighty degrees weſt, to the mouth of the Tyoga, the firſt ſeventy miles, and the laſt above ſixty. It is now in contemplation to cut a road from Sunbury, at the forks of the eaſt and weſt branches of Suſquehannah, weſt, one hundred and fifty miles, to the mouth of Toby's creek, which empties into the Allegany river from the eaſt. A road is alſo cut from the mouth of the Tyoga, ſouthward, to the mouth of Loyal, which empties into the weſt branch of Suſquehannah. Another road is cut from Huntingdon town, on Franks town branch of the Juniata, weſtward thirty miles, to Conemagh, a navigable branch of the Allegany.

The populous parts of the ſtate can, at preſent, bear the expenſe of turnpike-roads. One from Philadelphia to Lancaſter has lately been completed,

pleted, which ſhortens the diſtance between theſe places 8 miles; and others are in contemplation.

The ſales of public lands have, unfortunately, been too quick and irregular. Confuſion in grants, and enormous land-jobbing have been the conſequence. The legiſlature has lately prohibited further ſales, until it is known what land remains. Happily, ſixty thouſand acres have been reſerved for public ſchools.

AGRICULTURE, MANUFACTURES, AND COMMERCE. Wheat is the principal grain of very general cultivation. The Heſſian fly has, in this ſtate, as well as much farther northeaſt and ſouth, cauſed great damage to it for ſeveral years paſt. Indian corn is the next in value, and attains full maturity, except in the mountainous tracts, where the early September froſts are more common and ſevere. Buck-wheat is frequently ſomewhat injured by theſe and by the preceding heats in Auguſt; but yields, nevertheleſs, a conſiderable crop throughout the country. Rye has, of late years, been more cultivated, and a great proportion of it is, in the weſtern parts diſtilled into whiſky. Crops of barley will increaſe with the progreſſive uſe of beer. Oats are raiſed ſufficient for demand. Spelts are cultivated by the Germans, chiefly as food for horſes. Potatoes are plenty. Turnips, cabbage, parſnips, carrots, and the ſmall oval pea, are common: the Bermudian potatoe thrives in a looſe mould.

The culture of meadows is a conſiderable object: the marſhes on rivers are banked, drained, tuſſocked, ploughed, and harrowed; then ſown with timothy and clover: the laſt graſs is alſo, in many places, a rotation crop, on ſuitable upland. Trials of lucerne, ſaintfoin, and ſuch artificial graſſes, are yet rare. The ſummer is long enough for two mowings, and even three in rich ground; but in dry ſeaſons, the laſt yields little. On farms that have ſprings or ſtreams, dairies are built over them ſo as to place the milk-veſſels in the water: without ſuch convenience, the heat is prejudicial. Unimproved woodlands are ſuitable for the rearing of cattle. Grazing is moſt profitable on extenſive low lands.

Horſes are raiſed beyond the proper uſe; for oxen might be ſubſtituted more generally; and the former are liable, as in other parts, to the fatal diſtempers of botts and ſwellings in the throat. The beſt for teams are bred in Lancaſter county, and elegant ſaddle and carriage horſes have more or leſs of the blood of ſtallions imported from England.

The number of ſheep is already conſiderable in the improved country, and increaſes. Hogs exceed home-conſumption: the woods of oak and beech afford a great part of their food. Mules and aſſes are yet very rare. Poultry abounds: turkies are in this (and generally through the ſtates) very cheap comparatively to the prices in Europe. Flax has a portion of ground on moſt farms. The culture of hemp is increaſing in the fertile inland counties. Hop-yards are yet inconſiderable. Bees receive pretty good attention.

In the old ſettlements, all kinds of north European fruits are common; though choice of varieties and attentive cultivation are rare. Late froſts in the ſpring often cauſe great damage, but the warm autumn ripens the lateſt ſorts. Theſe are alſo better than the early kinds, which are liable to flatneſs and ſpecks, eſpecially when the ſeaſon is hot and wet. Caterpillars and worms, likewiſe, damage the orchards. Peach-trees were, forty years ago, large and laſting; but have gradually depreciated, and, of late, decay very

very ſoon. Plums are infeſted by a fly, whoſe ſting makes them ſhrivel and fall unripe. In favourable ſeaſons, cherries, apples and cider abound. Recent attempts at vineyards, within eleven miles of Philadelphia, are promiſing: eſpaliers of European grapes in gardens have long ago been introduced. The Italian mulberry-tree thrives well: but, as yet, ſilk worms are merely a curioſity in this State.

Improved farms and roomy lots in the country-towns have gardens, in which common vegetables, ſmall fruits, and ſome flowers are cultivated. Ornamental planting and gardening is yet admired by few, but progreſſive. The general ſtyle of architecture in this ſtate is neat and ſolid. Stone buildings are moſt common in the old ſettlements; log and frame-houſes in the new; the latter are naturally of the rough kind, uſual in infant improvements. Towns have a conſiderable proportion of brick houſes; in Philadelphia they make four-fifths. Shingles cover the roofs; thoſe of white-cedar are preferred when they can be obtained. White-oak, cheſnut, and cedar make the beſt wood fences. Stones are not often employed in fencing, even where they abound, and where wood is valuable.

Neceſſary tradeſmen and mechanics, viz. ſhoemakers, taylors, weavers, carpenters, joiners, maſons, coopers, ſmiths, cartwrights, tannners and ſaddlers are ſettled on ſmall farms or lots throughout the improved country; ſeveral are alſo found together in villages; but this mode is more cuſtomary in the thickly peopled parts, which cannot ſupport many of a ſort. Manufacturers, for whom there is leſs comparative demand, dwell chiefly in the towns, as cabinet-makers, whiteſmiths, tinners, potters, hatters, dyers, rope-makers, nailors, ſilverſmiths, brewers, diſtillers, &c. though many of theſe trades-people are ſcattered through the country.

In the midland counties, many valuable manufactures have reſulted from a flouriſhing agriculture, and immediately from their birth, have promoted the proſperity of the cultivators. Lancaſter, which is the largeſt inland town in the United States, is 58 miles from a ſeaport, and 10 from any practiſed boat-navigation. The number of families was, in 1786, about 700, of whom 234 were manufacturers; among theſe were 14 hatters, 17 ſaddlers, 25 weavers of woollen, linen and cotton-cloth, three brewers, three copperſmiths, two printers, in Engliſh and German, ſix clock and watch-makers, five ſilver-ſmiths. There were alſo, in 1786, within 39 miles of the town, 17 furnaces, forges, rolling and ſlitting-mills; and within 10 miles of it, 18 grain-mills, 16 ſaw-mills, one fulling-mill, four oil-mills, five hemp-mills, two boring and grinding-mills for gun-barrels, and eight tanneries.

A new article is likely to be added to the liſt of productions in this ſtate, which is a wholeſome and well taſted *maple ſugar** made from the ſap of the maple tree, which abounds in this ſtate.

The products of domeſtic female induſtry is conſiderable. The wives and daughters of even opulent farmers knit and ſpin. In the towns, ſome ladies do the ſame. Woollen ſtockings are made ſufficient for uſe: a large quantity, of excellent quality, are wove by the Germans, eſpecially in Germantown. Hemp is alſo uſed, in ſeveral places, for coarſe wearing apparel,

* The manufacture of maple ſugar has been conſidered as an important diſcovery of the *Whites*; but Brickell, in his hiſtory of North Carolina, publiſhed about the year 1735, gives a deſcription of the *Indian* method of making the maple ſugar.

parel, bags, ſeins and nets, &c. A great quantity is manufactured into cordage, cables and ropes; but of theſe, a large portion is imported.

Iron-works are of long ſtanding, and their products increaſe in quantity, and improve in quality. The furnaces are ſixteen, and the forges thirty-ſeven. The ſlitting and rolling-mills are ſaid to cut and roll fifteen hundred tons per annum. Among the fabricated articles are great numbers of ſtoves, both open and cloſe, of which conſtantly increaſes; tongs, ſhovels, andirons; pots, kettles, ovens, pans, ladles; plough-irons, ſpades, hoes, ſheet-iron, hoops; iron and ſteel work for pleaſure and working carriages; nails, bolts, ſpikes; various pieces for ſhips, mills, and buildings; cannon, balls, and ſome muſquets; ſcythes, ſickles, axes, drawing-knives, ſome ſaws and planes, with other tools.

Manufactures of leather, ſkins, and fur, are very extenſive and good. Shoes and boots, ſaddles and bridles, houſings, holſters, ſaddle-bags, portmanteaus, whips, harneſs and leather materials for carriages, are made, not only for home-uſe, but for exportation. Deerſkin breeches, drawers, and men's gloves, anſwer full demand. Trunks covered with ſeal, deer, and other ſkins; with ſlings, belts, cartouch-boxes, and ſcabbards, are, of late, conſiderable articles. Hatting is a buſineſs long eſtabliſhed, though at preſent under ſome difficulty, from ſcarcity of the fine northern fur: 300 hatters, diſtributed over the ſtate, make annually above 54,000 fur, and 161,000 wool hats. Muffs, tippets, linings, &c. are of increaſing demand.

The moſt reſpectable trades employed on materials of wood, are cabinet-making, houſe-carpentry, coach-making, and ſhip-building. Tables, chairs, ſofas, bureaux, and all ſorts of houſehold furniture, are made to any demand, neat and elegant: walnut, maple, and wild cherry-wood are the beſt native materials: mahogany is imported, and generally uſed by the wealthier people, eſpecially in towns. Commodious and very elegant chariots, phaetons, chaiſes, and ſulkeys, are conſtructed for domeſtic and foreign uſe; particularly in Philadelphia, and the adjacent boroughs. The inward carpentry-work, on private and public buildings, is, in general, well finiſhed, and ſuperior to the plan itſelf. The port of Philadelphia is among the firſt in the world for naval architecture. Maſts, ſpars, timber, and plank, from all the country up and down the Delaware, are conſtantly for ſale in its market. The mulberry of the Cheſapeak, and the live oak and red cedar of the Carolinas and Georgia, are ſo abundant, that ſeven-eighths of the veſſels are built of them. Theſe are of a ſuperior quality, and come cheaper than the beſt oak ſhips in European ports. A live oak and cedar ſhip of 200 tons, carpenter's meaſurement, can be fitted to take in a cargo for leſs than 50 Spaniſh dollars per ton. The return of new veſſels built in Philadelphia during 1793, was 8,145 tons. About 20 years ago the annual average was only 2,300. The pleaſing form of the veſſels is alſo generally admired.

Papers, of moſt kinds, form a beneficial branch. The mills are above 50, and their annual product is computed at 25,000 dollars. Writing and printing paper, of various qualities, except the largeſt and moſt coſtly, ſheathing and wrapping paper, paſteboards, cards, and ſome paper hangings, are fabricated. Gunpowder is become a great article: 25 mills have been erected ſince the year 1770.

Manufactories in ſtone, clay, and foſſils, are bricks, and the abovementioned pieces in marble, both ſufficient for demand; common earthen ware;

ware; grind-ſtones; mill-ſtones of an inferior ſort. French burrs muſt be imported for good grain-mills. Glaſs works are only in contemplation. Pot and pearl-aſhes make a good progreſs. Our limits permit only a ſhort account of the trades employed in foreign materials. Tin wares are well executed for various domeſtic utenſils, canteens, &c. Copper is manufactured into utenſils for diſtillers, brewers, ſugar-refiners, and other manufacturers, ſome domeſtic uſes, articles in ſhips, &c. Braſs is wrought for the furniture of houſes and carriages, cabin ſtoves, technical inſtruments, &c. Lead is worked into ball and ſhot, ſheets, and door and window-weights, &c. Pewter ſuits for diſtillers' worms, plates, baſons, &c. Silver plate, in ſpoons and tea-table articles, is very common, alſo buckles and other ſmall articles. Gold and ornamental toys are of ſmall account. Watches are moſtly imported; thoſe fabricated here, are conſtructed in part from foreign materials. Much cotton is worked up in families: the Philadelphia cotton factory was burnt four years ago; but new ones are deſigned. Linens imported are now printed, and in an increaſing degree. Sugar refineries, and diſtilleries of molaſſes, and various preparations of tobacco, employ many hands.

The manufactures of Pennſylvania have greatly increaſed within a few years, as well by maſter workmen and journeymen from abroad, as by the ſkill and induſtry of the natives. Some perſons have begun to preſs oil from hickory-nuts. The Meſſrs. Marſhalls of Philadelphia, have commenced the making of Glauber's ſalt, ſal ammoniac, and volatile ſalts; they already ſupply the whole union with the firſt article, and export a part of the others. A mill of Rumſay's (the improvement of Barker's) near this city, grinds, by water, flour, chocolate, ſnuff, hair-powder, and muſtard; ſhells chocolate nuts; preſſes and cuts tobacco for chewing and ſmoaking; and bolts meal. The water-works near the falls of Trenton, which grind grain, roll and ſlit iron, and pound plaſter of Paris, exhibit great mechaniſm. Card manufactories are lately ſet up. The hand machines for carding and ſpinning cotton have been introduced and improved. Sir Richard Arkwright's famous water-mill for ſpinning cotton yarn has been obtained; alſo the machinery to fliver, rove, and ſpin flax and hemp into thread, fit for linen of thirty cuts to the pound; which will alſo ſerve for the roving and ſpinning combed wool into worſted yarn. Screws for paper-mills are now cut from ſolid caſt iron. Lanterns for light-houſes are made by Mr. Wheeler of Philadelphia; who alſo executes work for ſugar-mills in the Weſt Indies: during the war he made cannon from wrought-iron.

The commerce of Pennſylvania with the eaſtern and ſouthern ſtates is, in great part, an exchange of ſtaple commodities. Wheat-flour and bar-iron are exported to New England for whale-oil and bone, ſpermaceti, ſeal-ſkins, mackrel, codfiſh and ſalmon, Rhode Iſland and Connecticut cheeſe; to South Carolina and Georgia for live-oak, cedar, cotton, rice, and indigo; to North Carolina for tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber. Much of the trade with the ſouthern ſtates ariſes from the ſuperiority of Pennſylvania in manufactures and commerce. Great quantities of deer-ſkins, with thoſe of otters, racoons, foxes, muſk-rats, and beavers are imported from the back country. Virginia ſends a great deal of wheat, and unmanufactured tobacco. In return, ſhe receives many articles of clothing, furniture, farming utenſils, equipage; ſome Eaſt India and European goods;

goods; and even West India produce; of all these, more or less, according to the local improvement and situation. Hats, saddlery, shoes, windsor chairs, carriages, hewn stones, iron castings for domestic use, wheel tire, spades, hoes, axes, paper, books, tin-ware, and brushes constitute a great proportion of the exports to the southward.

Numerous droves of lean cattle come from the western parts of these states, where they have a wide range, but want meadow. Virginia sends of late a considerable deal of coal, some lead, and peach brandy. This liquor also comes from Maryland; but from both in quantity very small, considering its value, and the facility of raising the fruit. The eastern shore of Maryland sends to Philadelphia considerable quantities of wheat, and Indian corn: from the western comes the kitefoot tobacco. This state has also some trade with the south of Pennsylvania, by the way of Chesapeak bay: some parts of it receive the same commodities as Virginia, especially pleasure carriages.

The trade with New York depends chiefly on the fluctuation of the market: American and foreign goods, of the same kinds, are carried between the two capital cities, as their prices fall and rise. Albany peas and craw-fish are, however, articles in regular demand from New York. Great part of New Jersey and Delaware state have, as neighbours, much intercourse with Pennsylvania. The first supports in a great measure the market of Philadelphia, furnishes rye-meal, much Indian corn and lumber, and some iron bloomery: the other sends great quantities of excellent flour from the mills of Brandywine, lumber from the district on the bay, and fat cattle from the pastures adjoining Delaware. Many of these, and of those fattened in the vicinity of Philadelphia, are brought from the south: and also from the countries on the North and Connecticut rivers, as far as Vermont and Massachusetts.

The commerce of Pennsylvania, in the west, is by the Ohio with the Spanish, and by the lakes with the British dominions; and both ways with the Indian tribes. This trade will probably be considerable, since commercial stipulations are formed with those powers, and peace is concluded with the Indians. At present nearly the whole foreign commerce is carried on by the port of Philadelphia. Its distance from the sea, and its closing by ice in the winter, are disadvantages; but the first is lessened by improved pilotage; the other by the construction of the piers below, and by the occasional thaws which permit vessels to clear their way during the winter. In common seasons the navigation is obstructed six weeks: a shorter period is as probable as a longer; though in the late hard winters, loads of wood have passed the river, near the city, in the first days of March.

Philadelphia is, in a commercial view, the capital of all the country around Delaware. It is also by its resources, by the peculiar improvements of Pennsylvania, and by its central situation, an emporium of the United States. Its market is, therefore, at all times, stocked with American, European, and, of late, East India products. This accounts for the great amount of exports from Philadelphia, which, at present, are nearly one-fourth* of the total exports of the United States. The value of the exports

* The total value of exports from all the United States the year ending September 30, 1795, was 47,989,472 dolls. 44 cents; of which the exports from Pennsylvania were 11,518,260 dollars.

exports from this ſtate in the year ending September 30, 1791, was 3,436,092 dollars 58 cents; 1792, 3,820,662 dollars; 1793, 6,958,836 dollars; 1794, 6,643,092*; 1795, 11,518,260 dollars.

The exiſting war has occaſioned ſome extraordinary articles in the exportation of late: coffee has been carried to Philadelphia, and from thence to Hamburg, as neutral ports. On the other hand, the quantity of flour, though great, will be much increaſed, if the Heſſian fly ceaſes to ravage the wheat fields.

On importation it is to be remarked, that it is very great, both for the conſumption of Pennſylvania, and of the diſtricts ſupplied from Philadelphia; that common and fine imported linens and woollens are uſed to a great amount, notwithſtanding the quantity of home-made; that much Sweediſh iron, and Ruſſian hemp is imported; and that Engliſh hard ware is in great demand.

POPULATION AND CHARACTER.] The population of this ſtate is mentioned in the table. It is nearly ten for every ſquare mile. The number of militia is eſtimated at upwards of 90,000, between 18 and 53 years of age.

The inhabitants are principally the deſcendants of Engliſh, Iriſh, and Germans, with ſome Scotch, Welſh, Swedes, and a few Dutch. There are alſo many of the Iriſh and Germans, who emigrated when young or middle aged. The friends and epiſcopalians are chiefly of the Engliſh extraction, and compoſe about one-third of the inhabitants. They live principally in the city of Philadelphia, and in the counties of Cheſter, Philadelphia, Bucks, and Montgomery. The Iriſh and deſcendants of Iriſh, are chiefly ſettled in the weſtern and frontier counties; a large proportion of them are preſbyterians from the north of Ireland. There are likewiſe many Roman catholics from this nation.

The Germans compoſe about one quarter of the inhabitants of Pennſylvania. They are moſt numerous in the north part of the city of Philadelphia, and in the counties of Philadelphia, Montgomery, Bucks, Dauphin, Lancaſter, York and Northampton; chiefly in the four laſt; but are ſpreading in other parts. They conſiſt of Lutherans, (who are the moſt numerous ſect) Calviniſts or reformed church, Moravians, Catholics, Mennoniſts, Tunkers (corruptly called Dunkers) and Zwingfelters, who are a ſpecies of quakers. Theſe are all diſtinguiſhed for their temperance, induſtry and economy.

The Germans have uſually about a fourth of the members in the aſſembly; and ſome of them have ariſen to the firſt honours in the ſtate, and now fill a number of the higher offices.

Pennſylvania is much obliged to the Germans for improvements in agriculture; but their imperfect knowledge of the Engliſh language makes them deficient in literature and politics. This diſadvantage is diminiſhing.

The Baptiſts (except the Mennoniſt and Tunker-baptiſts, who are Germans) are chiefly the deſcendants of emigrants from Wales, and are not numerous.

The

* The malady that ſwept off ſo many of the citizens of Philadelphia, in the autumn of 1793, and the embargo, the following ſpring, interrupted the commerce of this city for nearly five months.

The original Swedes came in the year 1638, as a colony, under the government and protection of Sweden. Their poſſeſſions extended on the weſtern ſhore of Delaware, from the capes up to the falls of Trenton, 30 miles beyond the ſite of Philadelphia, and inland towards Suſquehannah. They had a regular civil and military eſtabliſhment, which (as appears from the original Swediſh ordinances) was founded on wiſe and good principles. It was earneſtly enjoined, to make fair purchaſes from the Indians, as the juſt owners of the land, and to treat them with all manner of kindneſs; to ſupport religion and good manners; to explore and cultivate valuable materials for agriculture, manufactures, and commerce. A few bad characters came out with the firſt emigrants; but, by a ſubſequent edict, perſons of that deſcription were ſtrictly reſtrained. The ſmall colony was in a thriving ſtate, until the diſpute with the Dutch, who were already eſtabliſhed in New York, and pretended a prior claim to the Delaware. Unſupported by a diſtant mother-country, then involved in war with five principal powers of Europe, it was conquered in the year 1654, and afterwards became, with the other Dutch poſſeſſions in North America, part of the Britiſh dominions. Sweden has hitherto furniſhed the deſcendants of the colony with miſſionaries. Their language is now nearly extinct. Very few Swediſh emigrants have come ſince the firſt colony. This people have uniformly had the character of probity, mildneſs, and hoſpitality; but have been careleſs of their lands and intereſt.

More than one-half of all the European and other emigrants to the United States enter the Delaware. No difficulty lies in the way of any perſon, who deſires to become a free and equal citizen. On the day of his landing, he may buy a farm, a houſe, merchandize, or raw materials; he may open a work-ſhop, a counting-houſe, an office, or any other place of lawful buſineſs, and purſue his occupation without any hindrance, or the payment of any ſum of money to the public. The right of electing and being elected, is granted after the expiration of two years.

A privilege, almoſt peculiar to this ſtate, has been granted to foreigners by the legiſlature—that of buying and holding lands and houſes within this commonwealth, without relinquiſhing their allegiance to the country in which they were born. They can ſell or bequeath lands, receive the rents, and, in ſhort, have every territorial and pecuniary right, that a natural-born Pennſylvanian has; but no civil rights. As they profeſs to owe allegiance to a foreign prince or government, and reſide in a foreign country, where they of courſe have civil rights, they cannot claim them, nor ought they to deſire them here; ſince no man can ſerve two maſters. If they chooſe, at any time after purchaſe, to come out to this country, and make themſelves citizens; or if they chooſe to give their eſtate to a child, or other perſon, who will do ſo, either of them may become citizens to all intents and purpoſes.

The character of the Pennſylvanians is naturally diverſified by difference of extraction, various degrees of education, and of opulence. The moſt leading features are induſtry, enterprize and frugality. Extravagance, however, is making ſome progreſs, eſpecially in the capital and large towns. This cauſes a greater conſumption of foreign luxuries than is conſiſtent with ſolid policy. Emigrants, when collected together in neighbourhoods, retain much of the manners of their native countries; but in other caſes, they generally aſſimilate to the manners of the ſtate. The enterprizing

part

part of the character leads frequently to over-trading, and produces ruinous consequences, which, however, are at present less frequent than formerly.

Religious liberty has always been on a more respectable establishment in Pennsylvania than in the other parts of America. However, even here it was imperfect until the late revolution; for Roman Catholics and Jews were excluded from a share in the government. The latter continued under this disadvantage, until the new constitution gave them, and all people of whatever nation and religion, unlimited liberty of conscience, with capacity for all civil rights and privileges.

LITERARY, HUMANE, AND OTHER USEFUL SOCIETIES. These are more numerous and flourishing in Pennsylvania, than in any of the 15 states. The names of these improving institutions, the times when they were established, and, a summary of the benevolent designs they were intended to accomplish, will be mentioned in their order.

1. The American Philosophical Society, held at Philadelphia, for promoting useful knowledge. This society was formed January 2, 1769, by the union of two other literary societies that had subsisted for some time in Philadelphia; and were created one body corporate and politic, with such powers, privileges, and immunities as are necessary for answering the valuable purposes which the society had originally in view, by a charter granted by the commonwealth of Pennsylvania, on the 15th of March, 1780. This society have already published three very valuable volumes of their transactions; the first in 1771, the second in 1786, and the third in 1793.

In 1771, this society consisted of nearly 300 members; and upwards of 120 have since been added; a large proportion of whom are foreigners of the first distinction in Europe. Formerly, membership was lavished very profusely; but at present more discrimination is observed.

Their charter allows them to hold lands, gifts, &c. to the amount of the clear yearly value of 10,000 bushels of wheat. The number of members is not limited.

2. The society for promoting political inquiries, consisting of 50 members, instituted in February, 1787.

3. The college of Physicians, instituted in 1787, for the promotion of medical, anatomical, and chemical knowledge, incorporated by act of assembly, March, 1789.

4. The Pennsylvania Hospital, a humane institution, which was first meditated in 1750, and carried into effect by means of a liberal subscription of about 3000 pounds, and by the assistance of the assembly, who in 1751, granted as much more for the purpose. The present building was begun in 1754, and finished in 1756. This hospital is under the direction of 12 managers, chosen annually, and is visited every year by a committee of the assembly. The accounts of the managers are submitted to the inspection of the legislature. Six physicians attend *gratis*, and generally prescribe twice or three times in a week, in their turns. This hospital is the general receptacle of lunatics and madmen, and of those affected with other disorders, and unable to support themselves. Here they are humanely treated and well provided for.

5. The Philadelphia Diſpenſary, for the medical relief of the poor. This benevolent inſtitution was eſtabliſhed on the 12th of April, 1786, and is ſupported by annual ſubſcriptions of 35 ſhillings each perſon. No leſs than 1,800 patients were admitted within 16 months after the firſt opening of the diſpenſary. It is under the direction of 12 managers and ſix phyſicians, all of whom attend *gratis*. This inſtitution exhibits an application of ſomething like the mechanical powers, to the purpoſes of humanity. The greateſt quantity of good is produced this way, with the leaſt money. Five hundred pounds a year defray all the expenſes of the inſtitution. The poor are taken care of in their own houſes, and provide every thing for themſelves, except medicines, cordial drinks, &c.

6. The Pennſylvania Society for promoting the abolition of ſlavery, and the relief of Free Negroes unlawfully held in bondage. This ſociety was begun in 1774, and enlarged on the 23d of April, 1787. The officers of this ſociety conſiſt of a preſident, two vice-preſidents, two ſecretaries, a treaſurer, four counſellors, an electing committee of 12, and an acting committee of ſix members; all of whom, except the laſt, are to be choſen annually by ballot, on the firſt Monday in January. The ſociety meet quarterly, and each member contributes 10 ſhillings annually, towards defraying its contingent expenſes.

The legiſlature of this ſtate have favoured the humane deſigns of this ſociety, by "an act for the gradual abolition of ſlavery," paſſed on the firſt of March, 1780, wherein, among other things, it is ordained, that no perſon born within the ſtate after paſſing of the act, ſhall be conſidered as a ſervant for life; and all perpetual ſlavery is, by this act, forever aboliſhed. The act provides, that thoſe who would, in caſe this act had not been made, have been born ſervants or ſlaves, ſhall be deemed ſuch, till they ſhall attain to the age of 28 years; but they are to be treated, in all reſpects, as ſervants, bound by indenture, for a term of years.

Some years ago, the ſociety extended its original plan to improving the condition of free negroes. A committee of 24 conducts this buſineſs, of which the four great parts are, to protect them from wrongs; to inſpect their manners; to procure them employment; and to educate their children: for this laſt purpoſe, particular ſchools are kept.

7. The ſociety for alleviating the miſeries of priſons, has effected an admirable reform in the gaol of Philadelphia. It is become a regular workhouſe, with ſome cells for the occaſional correction of the refractory. The clergy preach there at convenient times. The priſoners may procure a diminution of the term of their confinement by good behaviour. The gaol is under the conſtant care of 12 inſpectors.

8. The ſociety of United Brethren for propagating the goſpel among the heathens, inſtituted in 1787, meet ſtatedly at Bethlehem. An act incorporating this ſociety, and inveſting it with all neceſſary powers and privileges for accompliſhing its pious deſigns, was paſſed by the legiſlature of the ſtate, on the 27th of February, 1788. They can hold lands, houſes, &c. to the annual amount of 2,000 pounds.

Theſe pious brethren, commonly called Moravians, began a miſſion among the Mahikan, Wampano, Delaware, Shawanoe, Nantikok, and other Indians, about 50 years ago, and were ſo ſucceſsful as to add more than 1,000 ſouls to the Chriſtian church by baptiſm. Six hundred of theſe

have

have died in the Christian faith; about 300 live with the missionaries near Lake Erie, and the rest are either dead or apostates in the wilderness.

9. The Pennsylvania Society for the encouragement of manufactures and useful arts, instituted in 1787, is open for the reception of every citizen in the United States, who will fulfil the engagements of a member of the same. This society is under the direction of a president, four vice-presidents, and 12 managers, besides subordinate officers. Each member, on his admission, pays ten shillings into the general fund; and the same sum annually, till he shall cease to be a member.

10. The Philadelphia Society for the information and assistance of persons emigrating from foreign countries, instituted in the year 1794.

Besides these, there are two respectable insurance companies established in Philadelphia. There is also a humane society, for the recovering and restoring to life the bodies of drowned persons, instituted in 1770, under the direction of 13 managers.

Also, an agricultural society; a society for the relief of German, and another for the relief of Irish emigrants; a marine society, consisting of captains of vessels; a charitable society for the support of widows and families of presbyterian clergymen; and St. George's, and St. Andrew's charitable societies. Most of these societies are in the city of Philadelphia.

Colleges, Academies and Schools.] From the enterprizing and literary spirit of the Pennsylvanians, we should naturally conclude, what is fact, that these are numerous.

The University of Pennsylvania, founded and endowed by the legislature during the late war, was lately united with the college of Philadelphia, by the agreement of the trustees on both sides, and with the sanction of the government. This college was founded by charter about 40 years ago. The university is established in Philadelphia. Additional public support would render this institution still more respectable. Certain sciences demand also warmer patronage; as, political economy, American jurisprudence, and natural history. In the last, indeed, there is a professorship but without salary; nor is the study of this important science required for medical degrees.

Dickinson College, at Carlisle, in the western part of the state, was founded in 1783, and has a principal, three professors, a philosophical apparatus, a library, consisting of nearly 3,000 volumes, 4,000 pounds in funded certificates, and 10,000 acres of land; the last, the donation of the state. In 1787, there were 80 students belonging to this college. This number is annually increasing. It was named after his excellency John Dickinson, author of the Pennsylvania Farmer's letters, and formerly president of the supreme executive council of this state.

In 1787, a college was founded at Lancaster, and honoured with the name of Franklin College, after Dr. Franklin. This college is for the Germans; in which they may educate their youth in their own language, and in conformity to their own habits. The English language, however, is taught in it. Its endowments are nearly the same as those of Dickinson college. Its trustees consist of Lutherans, Presbyterians, and Calvinists, German and English; of each, an equal number. The principal is a Lutheran, and the vice-principal is a Calvinist.

The Epiſcopalians have an academy at Yorktown, in York county. There are alſo academies at Germantown, at Pittſburg, at Waſhington, at Allen's town, and other places; theſe are endowed by donations from the legiſlature, and by liberal contributions of individuals.

The ſchools for young men and women in Bethlehem and Nazareth, under the direction of the people called Moravians, are upon the beſt eſtabliſhment of any ſchools in America. Beſides theſe, there are numerous private ſchools in different parts of the ſtate; and, to promote the education of poor children, the legiſlature has appropriated a large tract of land for the eſtabliſhment of free ſchools. A bill for eſtabliſhing ſchools throughout this commonwealth, paſſed the houſe of repreſentatives, (February, 1796) and will probably paſs the other branch of the legiſlature.

CHIEF TOWNS.] The city of Philadelphia, capital of the ſtate of Pennſylvania, and the preſent ſeat of government of the United States of America, lies in latitude 39° 57′ north, and longitude 75° 8′ weſt from the meridian of London, upon the weſtern bank of the river Delaware, which is here but a mile in breadth, about 120 miles from the Atlantic ocean, by the courſe of the bay and river, and about 55 or 60 miles from the ſea, in a ſoutheaſtward direction.

It was laid out by William Penn, the firſt proprietary and founder of the province, in the year 1683, and ſettled by a colony from England, which arrived in that and the preceding years; and was increaſed by a conſtant and regular influx of foreigners, to ſo great a degree, that in leſs than a century, and within the life-time of the firſt perſon born within it of European parents, it was computed to contain 6,000 houſes and 40,000 inhabitants in the city and ſuburbs.

The ground plot of the city is an oblong ſquare, about one mile north and ſouth, and two miles eaſt and weſt, lying in the narroweſt part of the iſthmus between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, about five miles in a right line above their confluence. The plain is ſo nearly level, except upon the bank of the Delaware, that art and labour were neceſſary to dig common ſewers and water-courſes in many places to drain the ſtreets. In the beginning of this ſettlement it was expected that the fronts on both rivers would be firſt improved for the convenience of trade and navigation, and that the buildings would extend gradually in the rear of each, until they would meet and form one town, extending from eaſt to weſt; but experience ſoon convinced the ſettlers, that the Delaware front was alone ſufficient for quays and landing-places, and that the Schuylkill lay at too great a diſtance to form part of the town on its banks; whence it followed that the town increaſed northward and ſouthward of the original plot, on the Delaware front, and now occupies a ſpace near three miles in length, north and ſouth, while the buildings in the middle, where they are moſt extended, do not reach a mile from the Delaware.

The city has been twice incorporated, and the limits thereof reſtrained to the oblong, originally laid out by William Penn, without including the northern or ſouthern ſuburbs. This plot is interſected by a number of ſtreets at right angles with each other, nine of which run eaſt and weſt from Delaware to Schuylkill, and twenty-three north and ſouth, croſſing the firſt at right angles, forming one hundred and eighty-four ſquares of lots for buildings. The ſtreets running eaſt and weſt are named (except High-ſtreet, near the middle of the city) from the trees found in the coun-

try upon the arrival of the colony; Vine, Saſſafras, Mulberry, High, Cheſnut, Walnut, Spruce, Pine, and Cedar ſtreets; and thoſe running north and ſouth, from their numeral order, Front, Second, Third, Fourth, &c. to Broad-ſtreet, which is midway between the two rivers. In deeds and other deſcriptive writings which require exactneſs, theſe ſtreets have the Delaware or Schuylkill preſixed to their numeral names, to diſtinguiſh which they belong to; as Delaware Second-ſtreet &c. but, as there are very few buildings weſtward of Broad-ſtreet, this addition is never made in common converſation; but when they are named, they are underſtood of the Delaware front, unleſs Schuylkill be added.

Of theſe, High-ſtreet is 100 feet, Broad-ſtreet 113, Mulberry 60, and all the other 50 feet wide. Within the improved parts of the city, they are paved, with pebble-ſtones, in the middle, which uſually contains three-fifths of the whole breadth, and on each ſide with bricks; between the brick and ſtone pavements, are gutters, paved with brick, to carry off the water; and the foot-ways are defended from the approach of carriages, by rows of poſts placed without the gutters, at the diſtance of 10 or 12 feet from each other.

Beſides the forementioned main ſtreets, there are many others not originally laid down in the plot, the moſt public of which are Water-ſtreet and Dock-ſtreet. Water-ſtreet is 30 feet wide, running below the bank, at the diſtance of about 40 feet eaſtward from and parallel to Front-ſtreet, extending from the north line of the city, ſouthward to the bridge over the dock, which was formerly a draw bridge, and retains that name in common uſe, although it was converted into a ſtone arch above 30 years ſince; from the bridge it is 40 feet wide in a right line to Pine-ſtreet, and leaves a row of houſes without yards, on the bank, in its whole length, between it and Front-ſtreet; ſouthward of Pine-ſtreet, there is an offset of about 80 feet eaſtward, and the ſtreet from thence to Cedar-ſtreet is 45 feet wide, and called Penn-ſtreet. This ſtreet, in the original plan, was intended only for a cart-way, to accommodate the wharves and ſtores to be erected under the bank, and not to riſe more than four feet above it, ſo as to leave the river open to the view from the weſt ſide of Front-ſtreet; but the inhabitants were ſoon convinced that the ground, on both ſtreets, was too valuable to be kept unimproved, in any degree, merely, for the ſake of a proſpect; and it is cloſely built with lofty houſes (except a very few vacancies here and there) throughout the whole front on both ſides, and commodious wharves are extended into the river, at which the largeſt ſhips, that uſe the port, can lie in ſafety to diſcharge and receive their cargoes; and are defended from the ice, in winter, by the piers, made of logs, extending into the river, ſunk with ſtone and filled with earth, ſo as to be equally firm with the main land.

Dock-ſtreet is the only crooked ſtreet in the city; beginning at the bridge in Front-ſtreet, extending northweſtward in a ſerpentine tract, through two ſquares, acroſs Second and Walnut-ſtreets, and terminating at Third-ſtreet: another branch of it extends ſouthweſtward acroſs Spruce-ſtreet, and terminates at Second-ſtreet. The ground occupied by this ſtreet, and by an open ſpace between it and Spruce-ſtreet, below the bridge, was formerly a ſwamp, and was given by William Penn to the corporation, for the uſe of the city; it was intended as a place to dig a baſon and docks to ſhelter the ſhipping; but experience proved that ſhips could be defended

from the ice by the piers extended into the river, and that the dock could not be kept clean, but at an expenſe far beyond its utility, wherefore it was neglected till it became a nuiſance, offenſive to the ſmell and injurious to the health of the inhabitants, and was, by act of aſſembly, ordered to be arched over and covered with earth, whereby the city acquired a beautiful ſtreet, more than 100 feet in breadth towards the water, and not leſs than 90 in the narroweſt part.

The number of the ſtreets, lanes and alleys, laid out by the owners of the lots, before they were built on, is too great to be enumerated here; there being ſcarce a ſquare that is not interſected by one or more of them; ſome of them, continued in a right line through ſeveral ſquares, and ſo ſpacious as to be eaſily miſtaken for main ſtreets; others only through one ſquare.

The common council conſiſts of two branches; fifteen aldermen are choſen by the freeholders, to continue in office for ſeven years; they chooſe a recorder from the citizens at large, for ſeven years, and a mayor from their own number for one year. Thirty common councilmen are choſen by the citizens at large, entitled to vote for repreſentatives in aſſembly, to continue in office for three years. Eight aldermen and ſixteen common councilmen form a quorum or board, to tranſact buſineſs, at which the mayor or recorder preſides; they ſit and deliberate together, but no act is legal unleſs a majority of the aldermen, a majority of the common councilmen preſent, and the mayor or recorder concur.

A city-court is held by the mayor, recorder, and aldermen four times a year, and has cognizance of all crimes and miſdemeanours committed within the city.

A court of aldermen having cognizance of debts above forty ſhillings, and not exceeding ten pounds, is held every week, beginning on Monday morning, and ſitting by adjournments until the buſineſs of the week is finiſhed.

Each alderman has ſeparate cognizance of debts under forty ſhillings.

The number of inhabitants within the city and ſuburbs (including the diſtrict of Southwark and the compactly built part of the northern liberties, which, to every purpoſe but as to their government, are conſidered as parts of the city) was found, by the cenſus of 1790, to be 42,520, and the number of houſes 6,651, and ſtores or workſhops 415. They have greatly increaſed ſince this period.

The houſes for public worſhip are numerous, and are as follows: the friends or quakers, have five*; preſbyterians and ſeceders, ſix; the epiſcopalians, three; the German Lutherans, two; the German Calviniſts, one; the catholics, three; the Swediſh Lutherans, one†; the Moravians, one; the baptiſts, one; the univerſal baptiſts, one; the methodiſts, two; the Jews, one; the univerſaliſts, one; and the Africans, one: this was built by the ſubſcription of thoſe citizens who conſidered a ſeparate houſe of worſhip beneficial to this race. Clergymen of various profeſſions preach in it: as yet regular teachers of their own colour are wanting. It was opened in the ſummer of 1795. The

* One of theſe houſes is for thoſe quakers who took up arms in defence of their country, in the late war, contrary to the eſtabliſhed principles of the friends. They call themſelves *free quakers*.

† This is the oldeſt church; it ſtands on the river, in Southwark.

The other public buildings in this city, beſides the univerſity and college already mentioned, are the following, viz. a ſtate-houſe and offices, two city court-houſes, a county court-houſe, the philoſophical ſociety's hall, a diſpenſary, an hoſpital and offices, an alms-houſe, three incorporated banks, two dramatic theatres, a public library, medical theatre and laboratory, three brick market-houſes, a fiſh-market, a public gaol, a houſe of correction, &c.

The ſtate-houſe in Cheſnut-ſtreet, between Fifth and Sixth ſtreets, was erected as early as 1735, within 53 years after the firſt European cabin was built in Pennſylvania. Its architecture is, in this reſpect, juſtly admired. The ſtate-houſe yard is a neat, elegant, and ſpacious public walk, ornamented with rows of trees; but a high brick wall, which encloſes it, limits the proſpect.

In 1787, an elegant court-houſe was erected on the weſt of the ſtate-houſe; and, on the eaſt, the town-hall or new court-houſe, and a philoſophical hall. Oppoſite theſe is the library. Theſe add much to the beauty of the ſquare.

South of the ſtate-houſe is the public gaol, built of ſtone. It has a ground half ſtory, and two ſtories above it. Every apartment is arched with ſtone, againſt fire and force. It is a hollow ſquare, one hundred feet in front, and is the neateſt and moſt ſecure building of the kind in America. To the gaol is annexed a work-houſe, with yards to each, to ſeparate the ſexes, and criminals from the debtors. There have lately been added apartments in the yards for ſolitary confinement of criminals, according to the new penal code. Of 4060 debtors, and 4000 criminals, who were confined in this gaol, between the 28th of September 1780, and the 5th of September 1790, only twelve died a natural death.

The German church, lately erected, is one of the moſt elegant churches in America. Mr. D. Taneberger, one of the united brethren's ſociety, at Litiz, a great mechanical genius, has completed and erected a large organ for this church.*

The market-houſe, in High-ſtreet, is hardly exceeded by any market whatever, in extent, neatneſs, variety and abundance of proviſions.

There are two other market-houſes in the city; one north in Callowhill-ſtreet, the other ſouth in Second-ſtreet.

The new theatre, in Cheſnut-ſtreet, near the ſtate-houſe, is large and convenient: it was finiſhed in 1793. Further weſt is a ſpacious building, intended for the accommodation of the Preſident of the United States, but is not yet finiſhed.

The city is provided with a number of public and private charitable inſtitutions; among which is, the houſe of employment, a large commodious building, where the poor of the city, and ſome adjoining townſhips, are ſupported and employed in coarſe manufactures, to aid in defraying their expenſes, under the care of the overſeers and guardians of the poor, who are a corporate body, created for this purpoſe by act of aſſembly, with power to lay taxes for its further ſupport.

The quakers' alms-houſe is ſupported by that ſociety, for the uſe of its own poor; it is divided into a number of ſeparate houſes and rooms for families or ſingle perſons who have fallen into decay. Moſt of them contribute,

* This church was unfortunately burnt in the year 1795, but has ſince been rebuilt.

tribute, by their industry, towards their own support; but are supplied with whatever their industry falls short of procuring, by a committee of the society; and live more comfortably than many, who, in full health, and unhurt by accident, provide for their own subsistence. There is a considerable garden belonging to this house, from which the city is supplied, at very moderate prices, with almost every kind of medicinal herbs common to the climate.

A house, founded by the late Dr. John Kearsley, the elder, for the support of twelve elderly widows, of the protestant episcopal communion, in which a number of persons of that description, who have seen better days, are very comfortably and decently provided for.

We have already noticed the humane society, and the various societies for the relief of emigrants.

Seminaries of learning are established upon the most enlarged and liberal principles, of which the principal is the University of Pennsylvania.

Almost every religious society has one or more schools under its immediate direction, for the education of its own youth of both sexes, as well of the rich, who are able to pay, as of the poor, who are taught and provided with books and stationary gratis; besides which, there are a number of private schools under the direction of masters and mistresses, independent of any public body; and there are several private academies for the instruction of young ladies in all the branches of polite literature suitable to the sex. There is no individual, whose parents or guardians, master or mistress, will take the trouble to apply, but will be admitted into some one of these schools; and, if they are unable to pay, will be taught gratis.

The African schools, into which slaves as well as free persons, of whatever age, of both sexes, are admitted gratis, and taught reading, writing, arithmetic, &c. These schools are particularly fostered by the friends, who took the first lead in the cause of the Africans. The legacy of the late benevolent Anthony Benezet, donations from England, and occasional charities from the citizens, are, with the regular aid of the society before-mentioned, sufficient for the support of these schools.

Sunday-schools, for the instruction of children who would otherwise spend that day in idleness or mischief, have lately been instituted, and have a tendency to amend the morals and conduct of the rising generation.

The public library of Philadelphia is a most useful institution: it contains nearly 10,000 volumes, well selected, for the information and improvement of all ranks of the citizens. They are deposited in an elegant building lately erected, in a modern style; and are accessible every day in the week, except Sunday. The company consists of some hundreds of proprietors, incorporated by charter, who pay ten shillings annually for the purchase of new books and defraying incidental expenses; twelve directors are annually chosen, who manage the concerns of the company, and keep a correspondence with Europe, from whence they are regularly supplied with new publications of reputation and merit. The Loganian library is now incorporated with it. This precious collection of classical works, and rare books of antiquity in various kinds, was bequeathed to the citizens by James Logan, secretary of the proprietary government. In front of the elegant building lately erected by and belonging to the library company of Philadelphia, is now placed (in a niche over

the

the door) a handſome ſtatue of Dr. Frank[illegible], the donation of William Bingham, Eſq. to the company. It is of white marble, about ſeven feet high, executed in Italy.

A muſeum was commenced ſome years ago by Mr. Peale, and has now a great and various collection of American and foreign ſpecimens; as, 400 ſpecies of birds, ſome living animals, &c. It is kept in the hall of the philoſophical ſociety.

Southwark will ſoon be paved, and then lighted with lamps. Two aſſociated companies watch againſt dangers from fire.

The police of the port extends to the inſpection of flour, and condemns whatever is not perfect in its kind; though various qualities, more or leſs fine, are permitted, and properly marked. The Philadelphians prudently acquieſce in a meaſure ſo neceſſary for the reputation of a ſtaple commodity, which is annually exported to the amount of 350,000 barrels.

Few cities can boaſt of more uſeful improvements in manufactures, in the mechanical arts, in the art of healing, and particularly in the ſcience of humanity, than Philadelphia.

The bank of North America, eſtabliſhed in the year 1781—that of the United States, in 1792—and that of Pennſylvania, in 1793, give a great ſpring to the trade of the city.* Philadelphia will, for ſeveral years, continue to be the ſeat of the federal government. Congreſs are accommodated with apartments in the two new court-houſes. The national mint is alſo eſtabliſhed here.

The environs of Philadelphia, between the two rivers, are finely cultivated. In the northern are Kenſington, near the ſuburbs on Delaware, noted for ſhip building; Germantown, a populous, neat village; with two German churches; and Frankfort, another pretty village; both within ſeven miles; beſides many country ſeats. In the ſouth is Derby, a ſmall, pleaſant borough, above ſeven miles diſtant; and, on Schuylkill, four miles from the city, the botanical garden of Meſſrs. Bartram. In the weſt, on the ſame river, 18 acres of ground have been lately deſtined for a public botanical garden.

The

* The following is ſaid to be an accurate liſt of arrivals at the port of Philadelphia, for the year 1795:

Ships	158
Barques and ſnows	26
Brigs	405
Schooners	506
Sloops	480
Total	1575

Clearances for the year 1795:

Ships	158
Barques and Snows	18
Brigs	411
Schooners	601
Sloops	582
Total	1770

New veſſels built in the year 1795: Ships 10; Brigs, 13; Schooners, 5; Sloops, 20; Total 48.

New raiſed in the year 1795: Brigs, 6; Schooners, 2; Total 8.

American veſſels meaſured in the port of Philadelphia, 1795: Ships, 1; Brigs, 9; Schooners, 16; Sloops, 20; Total 46.

Foreign veſſels meaſured in the year 1795: Ships, 17; Brigs, 36; Schooners, 18; Sloops, 10; Total 81: Six or ſeven on the ſtocks at Kenſington.

The borough of LANCASTER is the largeſt inland town in the United States. It is the ſeat of juſtice in Lancaſter county, and ſtands on Conеſtoga creek, 58 miles, as the new turnpike-road now runs, a little north-weſt from Philadelphia. Its trade is already great, and muſt increaſe, in proportion as the ſurrounding country populates. It contains about 7 or 800 houſes, and about 5,000 people. The legiſlature is to meet here in future, till a permanent ſeat of government ſhall be eſtabliſhed.

CARLISLE is the ſeat of juſtice in Cumberland county, and is 120 miles weſtward, with one-fourth of a degree north of Philadelphia. It contains upwards of 1,500 inhabitants; has more than 300 ſtone houſes, three churches, a court-houſe, and a college. Forty years ago this ſpot was a wilderneſs, and inhabited by Indians and wild beaſts. A like inſtance of the rapid progreſs of the arts of civilized life is ſcarcely to be found in hiſtory.

PITTSBURG, on the weſt ſide of the Allegany mountains, 320 miles weſtward of Philadelphia, is beautifully ſituated on a large plain, which is the point of land between the Allegany and Monongahela rivers, and about a quarter of a mile above their confluence, in latitude 40° 26′ north. It contains about 200 houſes, ſtores, and ſhops, and 8 or 900 inhabitants. The ſurrounding country is very hilly, but good land, and well ſtored with excellent coal. The rivers abound with fine fiſh, ſuch as pike, perch, catfiſh, and others of uncertain names. This town is laid out on Penn's plan, and is a thoroughfare for the travellers from the eaſtern and middle ſtates, to the ſettlements on the Ohio.

SUNBURY, the county town of Northumberland county, is ſituated on the eaſt ſide of Suſquehannah river, juſt below the junction of the eaſt and weſt branches, in about latitude 40° 52′, and about 120 miles northweſt from Philadelphia. It contains about 100 houſes.

BETHLEHEM is ſituated on the river Lehigh, a weſtern branch of the Delaware, 53 miles north of Philadelphia, in latitude 40° 37′. The town being built partly on high, riſing ground, and partly on the lower banks of the Monocacy, (a fine creek, which affords trout and other fiſh) has a very pleaſant and healthy ſituation, and is frequently viſited in the ſummer ſeaſon by perſons from different parts. The proſpect is not extenſive, being bounded very near by the chain of the Lehigh hills. To the northward is a tract of land called the dry lands.

In the year 1787, the number of inhabitants amounted to between 5 and 600, and the houſes were about 60 in number, moſtly good ſtrong buildings of limeſtone. The town has ſince conſiderably increaſed.

Beſides the church or public meeting-hall, there are three large, ſpacious buildings, viz.

1. The ſingle brethren's or young men's houſe, facing the main ſtreet or public road. Here the greateſt part of the ſingle tradeſmen, journeymen, and apprentices of the town are boarded at a moderate rate, under the inſpection of an elder and warden; and have, beſides their public meetings, their houſe for morning and evening devotions. Different trades are carried on in the houſe for the benefit of the ſame.

2. The ſingle ſiſters', or young women's houſe, where they live under the care of female inſpectors. Such as are not employed in private families, earn their bread moſtly by ſpinning, ſewing, fine needle work, knitting, and other female occupations.

The

The ladies are at liberty to go about their buſineſs in the town, or to take a walk for recreation; and ſome are employed in private families, or live with their parents; neither are they bound to remain ſingle; for every year ſome of them enter into the married ſtate.

As to their almoſt uniform dreſs, the women in general, for the ſake of avoiding extravagance and the follies of faſhion, have hitherto retained a ſimple dreſs, introduced among them in Germany, many years ago.

3. The houſe for the widows; where thoſe who have not a houſe of their own, or means to have their own houſe furniſhed, live nearly the ſame way as do the ſingle ſiſters. Such as are poor, infirm, or ſuperannuated, are aſſiſted or maintained by the congregation; as is the caſe with other members of the ſame, that are not able to obtain ſubſiſtence for themſelves.

In the houſe adjoining the church, is the ſchool for girls; and, ſince the year 1787, a boarding ſchool for young ladies from different parts, who are inſtructed in reading and writing, (both Engliſh and German) grammar, arithmetic, hiſtory, geography, needle-work, muſic, &c.

The miniſter of the place has the ſpecial care and inſpection of this as well as of the boys' ſchool, which is kept in a ſeparate houſe, fitted for that purpoſe; where are taught reading and writing, in both languages, the rudiments of the Latin tongue, arithmetic, &c. Theſe ſchools, eſpecially that for the young ladies, are deſervedly in very high repute; and ſcholars, more than can be accommodated, are offered from all parts of the United Sates.

The ferry, acroſs the river, is of ſuch particular contrivance, that a flat, large enough to carry a team of ſix horſes, runs on a ſtrong rope, fixed and ſtretched acroſs; and, by the mere force of the ſtream, without any other aſſiſtance, croſſes the river backwards and forwards; the flat always being put in an oblique direction, with its foremoſt end verging towards the line deſcribed by the rope.

The greater part of the inhabitants, as well as the people in the neighbourhood, being of German extraction, this language is more in uſe than the Engliſh. The latter, however, is taught in the ſchools, and divine ſervice performed in both languages.

NAZARETH is 10 miles north from Bethlehem, and 63 north from Philadelphia. It is a tract of good land, containing about 5,000 acres, purchaſed originally by the Rev. Mr. George Whitfield, in 1740, and ſold two years after to the brethren. The town was laid out almoſt in the centre of the tract, in 1772. Two ſtreets croſs each other at right angles and form a ſquare in the middle, of 340 by 200 feet. The largeſt building is a ſtone houſe, erected in 1755, named Nazareth-hall, 98 feet by 46 long, and 54 in height. In the loweſt ſtory is a ſpacious meeting hall, or church. The upper part of the houſe is chiefly fitted for a boarding ſchool; where youth, from different parts, are under the care and inſpection of the miniſter of the place and ſeveral tutors; and are inſtructed in the Engliſh, German, elements of the Latin and French languages; book-keeping, ſurveying, and other practical knowledge. Another good building, on the eaſt ſide of Nazareth hall, is inhabited by ſingle ſiſters, who have the ſame regulation and mode of living as thoſe in Bethlehem. Beſides their principal manufactory for ſpinning and twiſting cotton, they have lately begun to draw wax tapers.

LITIZ.

LITIZ is in Lancaſter county, and Warwick townſhip, eight miles from Lancaſter, and 70 miles weſt of Philadelphia. This ſettlement was begun in the year 1757. There are now, beſides an elegant church, and the houſes of the ſingle brethren and ſiſters, which form a large ſquare, a number of houſes for private families, with a ſtore and tavern, all in one ſtreet. There is alſo a good farm and ſeveral mill works belonging to the place. The number of inhabitants, including thoſe that belong to Litiz congregation, living on their farms in the neighbourhood, amounted, in 1787, to upwards of 300. The three laſt mentioned towns are ſettled chiefly by Moravians, or the United Brethren.

READING, the capital of Berks county, is diſtant about 60 miles north-weſt of Philadelphia, in latitude 40° 42′. It is a flouriſhing town, chiefly inhabited by Germans. An elegant Lutheran church was erected in 1793. In its vicinity are ten fulling mills, and ſeveral iron works: in the whole county of Berks are five furnaces, and as many forges.

YORK-TOWN, diſtant nearly eighty-eight miles weſt, 40′ ſouth, from Philadelphia, is probably next to Lancaſter in importance. It is inhabited chiefly by Germans. The Lutherans and Calviniſts have each a church: that of the firſt is elegant.

HARRISBURG, as it is commonly called, but legally ſtyled Louiſburg, is the principal town in Dauphin county, is a very flouriſhing place, about 100 miles W. by N. from Philadelphia. It contained in 1789, 130 dwelling houſes, a ſtone gaol, and a German church. At that period it had been ſettled but about three years.

WASHINGTON, 300 miles weſt of Philadelphia, and beyond the Ohio, has been ſettled ſince the war, and is remarkable for the *variety* of its manufactures, for ſo young and interior a town. It has 32 manufactures of 22 different kinds.

CURIOUS SPRINGS.] In the neighbourhood of Reading is a ſpring about fourteen feet deep, and about 100 feet ſquare. A full mill-ſtream iſſues from it. The waters are clear and full of fiſhes. From appearances it is probable that this ſpring is the outlet of a very conſiderable river, which in a mile and an half or two miles above this place, ſinks into the earth, and is conveyed to this outlet in a ſubterranean channel.

In the northern parts of Pennſylvania there is a creek called Oil creek, which empties into the Alleguny river. It iſſues from a ſpring, on the top of which floats an oil, ſimilar to that called Barbadoes tar; and from which one man may gather ſeveral gallons in a day. The troops ſent to guard the weſtern poſts, halted at this ſpring, collected ſome of the oil, and bathed their joints with it. This gave them great relief from the rheumatic complaints with which they were afflicted. The waters, of which the troops drank freely, operated as a gentle cathartic.

REMARKABLE CAVES.] There are three remarkable grottos or caves in this ſtate; one near Carliſle, in Cumberland county; one in the townſhip of Durham, in Bucks county, and the other at Swetara, in Lancaſter county. The latter is on the eaſt bank of Swetara river, about two miles above its confluence with the Suſquehannah. Its aperture is under a pretty high bank, and from 15 to 20 feet wide, and from ſeven to ten in height. You enter, by a gradual deſcent, ſo low as that the ſurface of the river is rather higher than the bottom of the cave, and in your progreſs paſs through a number of paſſages and apartments of various dimenſions,

ſome

ſome low and narrow, others very high and ſpacious, vaulted by magnificent canopies, fretted with a variety of depending petrifactions, ſome of which are drawn to a great length by means of the conſtant exudation and accretion of petrifying matter, till ſolid pillars have been gradually formed. Theſe appear as ſupports to the roof, which is of ſolid limeſtone, perhaps 20 feet thick. Thirty years ago there were ten ſuch pillars, each ſix inches in diameter, and ſix feet high; all ſo ranged that the place they enclоſed reſembled a ſanctuary in a Roman church. No royal throne ever exhibited more grandeur than this *luſus naturæ*. The reſemblance of ſeveral monuments are found indented in the walls on the ſides of the cave, which appear like the tombs of departed heroes. Suſpended from the roof is 'the bell,' (which is nothing more than a ſtone projected in an unuſual form) ſo called from the ſound it occaſions when ſtruck, which is ſimilar to that of a bell.

Some of the ſtalactites are of a colour like ſugar candy, and others reſemble loaf ſugar; but their beauty is much defaced by the ſmoke of the torches which are frequently employed in conducting the curious traveller through this gloomy receſs. The water which is exudated through the roof, runs down the declivity, and is both pleaſant and wholeſome to drink. There are ſeveral holes in the bottom of the cave, deſcending perpendicularly, perhaps, into an abyſs below, which renders it dangerous to walk without a light. At the end of the cave is a pretty brook, which, after a ſhort courſe, loſes itſelf among the rocks. Beyond this brook is an outlet from the cave by a very narrow aperture. Through this the vapours continually paſs outwards with a ſtrong current of air, and aſcend, reſembling, at night, the ſmoke of a furnace. Part of theſe vapours and fogs appear, on aſcending, to be condenſed at the head of this great alembic, and the more volatile parts to be carried off through the aperture communicating with the exterior air before mentioned, by the force of the air in its paſſage.

ANTIQUITIES.] On a high hill, near the Tyoga river, a little to the ſouthward of the line which divides New York from Pennſylvania, are to be ſeen the remains of an ancient fortification. The form of it is circular, and it is encompaſſed with an entrenchment. The entrenchment only remains. The Indians are entirely ignorant of the origin of theſe works. The hill is an excellent ſituation for a fort, and commands a delightful view of the country around it, which is low and fertile. There is a fortification of a ſimilar kind at Unadilla, in the flat lands, and they are numerous in the weſtern counties.

CONSTITUTION.] The ſupreme executive power of the commonwealth is veſted in a governor; the legiſlative, in a general aſſembly, conſiſting of a ſenate and a houſe of repreſentatives. The governor is choſen for three years, but cannot hold his office more than nine years in twelve. A plurality of votes makes a choice. The repreſentatives are elected for one year; the ſenators for four. The latter are divided into four claſſes. The time of one claſs expires each year, whoſe ſeats are then filled by new elections. Each county chooſes its repreſentatives ſeparately. The ſenators are choſen in diſtricts formed by the legiſlature. There is to be an enumeration of the inhabitants once in ſeven years. The number of ſenators and repreſentatives is, after each enumeration, to be fixed by the legiſlature, and apportioned among the ſeveral counties and diſtricts, accord-

ing

ing to the number of taxable inhabitants. There can be never fewer than ſixty, nor more than one hundred repreſentatives. The number of ſenators cannot be leſs than one-fourth, nor greater than one-third of the repreſentatives. The elections are made on the ſecond Tueſday of October. The general aſſembly meets on the firſt Tueſday of December, in each year, unleſs ſooner convened by the governor. A majority of each houſe makes a quorum to do buſineſs, and a leſs number may adjourn from day to day and compel the attendance of members. Each houſe chooſes its ſpeaker and other officers, judges of the qualifications of its members, and eſtabliſhes the rules of its proceedings. Impeachments are made by the houſe of repreſentatives, and tried by the ſenate. All bills for raiſing revenue originate in the lower houſe, but the ſenate may propoſe amendments. The ſenators and repreſentatives are free from arreſts, while attending the public buſineſs, except in caſes of treaſon, felony, and breach of the peace; and are not liable to be queſtioned concerning any thing ſaid in public debate. They are compenſated out of the public treaſury, from which no money can be drawn but in conſequence of appropriation by law. The journals of both houſes are publiſhed weekly, and their doors kept open, unleſs the buſineſs require ſecrecy. All bills which have paſſed both houſes, muſt be preſented to the governor. If he approve he muſt ſign them, but if he does not approve he muſt return them within ten days, with his objections, to the houſe in which they originated. No bills ſo returned ſhall become a law, unleſs it be repaſſed by two-thirds of both houſes. The governor is commander in chief of the military force; may remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in caſes of impeachment; may require information from all executive officers; may, on extraordinary occaſions, convene the general aſſembly, and adjourn it, for any term not exceeding four months, in caſe the two branches cannot agree on the time themſelves. He muſt inform the general aſſembly of the ſtate of the commonwealth; recommend ſuch meaſures as he ſhall judge expedient; and ſee that the laws are faithfully executed. In caſe of vacancy in the office of governor, the ſpeaker of the ſenate exerciſes that office. The judicial power is veſted in a ſupreme and inferior court, the judges of which, and juſtices of the peace, are appointed by the governor, and commiſſioned during good behaviour; but are removeable on the addreſs of both houſes. The other officers of the ſtate are appointed, ſome by the governor, ſome by the general aſſembly, and ſome by the people. The qualifications for an elector are 21 years of age, 2 years reſidence, and payment of taxes. They are privileged from arreſts in civil actions, while attending elections. Thoſe for a repreſentative are, 21 years of age, and three years inhabitancy. For a ſenator, 25 years of age, and 4 years inhabitancy. For a governor, 30 years of age, and 7 years inhabitancy. The governor can hold no other office. The ſenators and repreſentatives none, but of attorney at law, and in the militia. No perſon, holding an office of truſt, or profit, under the United States, can hold any office in this ſtate, to which a ſalary is by law annexed. All the officers of the ſtate are liable to impeachment, and are bound by oath, or affirmation, to ſupport the conſtitution, and perform the duties of their offices.

The declaration of rights aſſerts the natural freedom and equality of all; liberty of conſcience; freedom of election, and of the preſs; ſubordination

tion of the military to the civil powers; trial by jury; security from unreasonable searches and seizures; a right to an equal distribution of justice; to be heard in criminal prosecutions; to petition for the redress of grievances; to bear arms; and to emigrate from the state. It declares that all power is inherent in the people, and that they may, at any time, alter their form of government; that no person shall be obliged to maintain religious worship, or support any ministry; that all persons believing in the being of a God, and a future state of rewards and punishments, are eligible to office; that laws cannot be suspended but by the legislature; that all persons shall be bailable, unless for capital offences, when the proof is evident, or presumption strong; that every debtor shall be released from prison, on delivering his estate to his creditors, according to law, except there be strong presumption of fraud; that the privileges of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended but in time of rebellion, or public danger; that no *ex post facto* law shall be made; that no person shall be attainted by the legislature, or forfeit his estate for longer term than his own life; that no title of nobility, or hereditary distinction, shall ever be granted.

The foregoing constitution was ratified in 1790.

Among other useful laws of this state, of a public nature, are, one that declares all rivers and creeks to be highways—a law for the emancipation of negroes, already mentioned—a bankrupt law, nearly on the model of the bankrupt laws of England—a law commuting hard labour for a long term of years, for death, as a punishment for many crimes which are made capital by the laws of England. Murder, arson, and one or two other crimes, are yet punished with death.

Forts, &c.] On Mud Island is a citadel, and a fort not completed. Opposite Mud Island, on a sand bar, a large pier has been erected, as the foundation for a battery, to make a cross fire. The garrison about to be erected by the United States, at Presque Isle, will be upon a very commanding spot, just opposite the entrance of the bay. The town commences thirty yards west of the old British fort, leaving a vacancy of 600 yards, which will serve for a military parade and public walk, and add much to the beauty of the place. The town, which is now building, will extend nearly three miles along the lake and one mile back.

New Inventions.] These have been numerous and useful. Among others are the following: A new model of the planetary worlds, by Mr. Rittenhouse, commonly, but improperly called an orrery—a quadrant, by Mr. Godfrey, called by the plagiary name of Hadley's quadrant—a steam boat, so constructed, as that by the assistance of steam, operating on certain machinery within the boat, it moves with considerable rapidity against the stream, without the aid of hands. Messrs. Fitch and Rumsay contend with each other, for the honour of this invention. Besides these there have been invented many manufacturing machines, for carding, spinning, winnowing, &c. which perform an immense deal of work with very little manual assistance.* Dr. Franklin the great improver of electrical science had great merit as a promoter of general useful knowledge.

History.] Pennsylvania was granted by king Charles II. to Mr. William Penn, son of the famous admiral Penn, in consideration of his father's

* See Philosophical Transactions for further accounts of useful discoveries and inventions.

ther's ſervices to the crown.* Mr. Penn's petition for the grant was preſented to the king in 1680; and after conſiderable delays, occaſioned by Lord Baltimore's agent, who apprehended it might interfere with the Maryland patent, the charter of Pennſylvania received the royal ſignature on the 4th of March, 1681. To ſecure his title againſt all claims, and prevent future altercation, Mr. Penn procured a quit claim deed from the duke of York, of all the lands, covered by his own patent, to which the duke could have the leaſt pretenſions. This deed bears date, Auguſt 21, 1682. On the 24th of the ſame month, he obtained from the duke, by deed of feoffment, Newcaſtle, with twelve miles of the adjacent territory, and the lands ſouth to the Hoarkills. In December following, Mr. Penn effected a union of the lower counties with the province of Pennſylvania.†

The firſt frame of government for Pennſylvania is dated in 1682. By this form, all legiſlative powers were veſted in the governor and freemen of the province, in the provincial council, and a general aſſembly. The council was to conſiſt of ſeventy-two members, choſen by the freemen; of which the governor or his deputy was perpetual preſident, with a treble vote. One-third of this council went out of office every year, and their ſeats were ſupplied by new elections.

The general aſſembly was at firſt to conſiſt of all the freemen, afterwards of two hundred, and never to exceed five hundred.

In 1683 Mr. Penn offered another frame of government, in which the number of repreſentatives was reduced, and the governor veſted with a *negative* upon all bills, paſſed in aſſembly. By ſeveral ſpecious arguments the people were perſuaded to accept this frame of government.

Not long after, a diſpute between Mr. Penn and Lord Baltimore required the former to go to England, and he committed the adminiſtration of government to five commiſſioners, taken from the council. In 1686, Mr. Penn required the commiſſioners to diſſolve the frame of government; but not being able to effect his purpoſe, he, in 1688, appointed Capt. John Blackwell his deputy. From this period, the proprietors uſually reſided in England, and adminiſtered the government by deputies, who were devoted to their intereſt. Jealouſies aroſe between the people and their governors, which never ceaſed till the late revolution. The primary cauſe of their jealouſies, was an attempt of the proprietary to extend his own power, and abridge that of the aſſembly; and the conſequence was, inceſſant diſputes and diſſenſions in the legiſlature.

In 1689, governor Blackwell, finding himſelf oppoſed in his views, had recourſe to artifice, and prevailed on certain members of the council to withdraw themſelves from the houſe; thus defeating the meaſures of the legiſlature.‡ The houſe voted this to be treachery, and addreſſed the governor on the occaſion.

In

* A large debt was due from the crown to Mr. Penn, a part of which he offered to remit, on condition he obtained his grant. This, whatever benevolent motives are held out to the world, muſt have been a principal conſideration with the king in making the grant.

† See Dr. Franklin's hiſtorical review of the conſtitution and government of Pennſylvania, p. 16.

‡ Two inſtances of a ſeceſſion of members from the aſſembly, with ſimilar views, have taken place ſince the revolution, and ſeems to have been copied from the example in 1689.

In 1693, the king and queen assumed the government into their own hands. Col. Fletcher was appointed governor of New York and Pennsylvania by one and the same commission, with equal powers in both provinces. By this commission, the number of counsellors in Pennsylvania was reduced.

Under the administration of governor Markham in 1696, a new form of government was established in Pennsylvania. The election of the council and assembly now became annual, and the legislature, with their powers and forms of proceeding, was new modelled.

In 1699, the proprietary arrived from England and assumed the reins of government. While he remained in Pennsylvania, the last *charter of privileges* or frame of government, which continued till the revolution, was agreed upon and established. This was completed and delivered to the people by the proprietary, October 18, 1701, just on his embarking for England. The inhabitants of the *Territory*, as it was then called, or the lower counties, refused to accept this charter, and thus separated themselves from the province of Pennsylvania. They afterwards had their own assembly, in which the governor of Pennsylvania used to preside.

In September, 1700, the Susquehannah Indians granted to Mr. Penn all their lands on both sides the river. The Susquehannah, Shawanese and Patomak Indians, however, entered into articles of agreement with Mr. Penn, by which, on certain conditions of peaceable and friendly behaviour, they were permitted to settle about the head of Patomak, in the province of Pennsylvania. The Conostoga chiefs also, in 1701, ratified the grant of the Susquehannah Indians, made the preceding year.

In 1708, Mr. Penn obtained from the Sachems of the country, a confirmation of the grants made by former Indians, of all the lands from Duck Creek to the mountains, and from the Delaware to the Susquehannah. In this deed, the Sachems declared that 'they had seen, and heard read divers prior deeds which had been given to Mr. Penn by former chiefs.'

While Mr. Penn was in America, he erected Philadelphia into a corporation. The charter was dated October 25, 1701; by which the police of the city was vested in a mayor, recorder, aldermen and common council, with power to inquire into treasons, murders and other felonies; and to inquire into and punish smaller crimes. The corporation had also extensive civil jurisdiction; but it was dissolved at the late revolution, and Philadelphia was governed like other counties in the state, till 1789, when it was again incorporated.

By the favourable terms which Mr. Penn offered to settlers, and an unlimited toleration of all religious denominations, the population of the province was extremely rapid. Notwithstanding the attempts of the proprietary or his governors, to extend his own power, and accumulate property by procuring grants from the people, and exempting his lands from taxation, the government was generally mild, and the burdens of the people by no means oppressive. The selfish designs of the proprietaries were vigorously and constantly opposed by the assembly, whose firmness preserved the charter rights of the province.

From the first establishment of Pennsylvania, a spirit of dispute appears to have prevailed among its inhabitants. During the life-time of William Penn, the constitution had been three times altered. After this period, the

hiſtory of Pennſylvania is little elſe than the recital of the quarrels between the proprietaries, or their governors, and the aſſembly. The proprietaries contended for the right of exempting their lands from taxes; to which the aſſembly would by no means conſent. This ſubject of diſpute interfered in almoſt every queſtion, and prevented the moſt ſalutary laws from being enacted. This, at times, ſubjected the people to great inconveniences.

At the revolution, the government was aboliſhed. The proprietaries were abſent, and the people, by their repreſentatives, formed a new conſtitution on republican principles. The proprietaries were excluded from all ſhare in the government, and the legiſlature offered them one hundred and thirty thouſand pounds in lieu of all quit rents, which was finally accepted. The proprietaries however ſtill poſſeſs in Pennſylvania many large tracts of excellent land.

The conſtitution eſtabliſhed at the revolution was a ſource of party ſpirit. The chief objection of thoſe who diſapproved it, was to a legiſlature compoſed of one branch. This party was ſtyled republicans; the other, conſtitutionaliſts. Their efforts were inceſſantly exerted to render each other odious, and to fruſtrate and thwart the meaſures brought forward by their opponents. Truth calls on us to declare, that in many important inſtances, the deareſt intereſts of the community were ſacrificed to gratify the ſpirit of faction, and that neither party could lay juſt claim to an exemption from the charge. The reins of government were alternately poſſeſſed by theſe parties, according as their reſpective meaſures were popular or otherwiſe. At length the republicans acquired the aſcendancy, and the conſtitution underwent an alteration that aſſimilated it nearly to the federal conſtitution.

At preſent the ſtate enjoys a high degree of proſperity. Her population has greatly increaſed. Her commerce flouriſhes. New ſettlements are ſpreading in various directions.

In 1793, Philadelphia was viſited with a ſevere ſcourge, the yellow fever, which raged with uncommon violence for above three months, and in that ſhort time ſwept off nearly five thouſand inhabitants. The humane efforts of a committee of health, appointed by the citizens, were highly inſtrumental in diminiſhing the calamity. A few weeks after this diſorder ceaſed to rage, the trade of the city was reſtored in a manner incredible to any but eye witneſſes.

The year 1794 was diſtinguiſhed by an alarming inſurrection of the inhabitants in the weſtern counties in this ſtate, the *oſtenſible* cauſe of which was "diſcontent with an exciſe upon Whiſkey." The *real* cauſe was not *then* generally known. Much light has been thrown on this affair, (which for a time threatened us with all the calamities of civil war) by the intercepted letter of Mr. Fauchet. From this letter, this inſurrection appears to have been but a part of a deep laid ſcheme to involve this country in ſome great calamity.* But by the wiſe, ſeaſonable and deciſive meaſures of the ſupreme executive, and the other officers of government, which were

* "To confine the preſent criſis to the ſimple queſtion of the exciſe, is to reduce it far below its true ſcale; it is indubitably connected with a general exploſion for ſome time prepared in the public mind, but which this local and precipitate eruption will cauſe to miſcarry, or at leaſt check for a long time. In order to ſee the real cauſe, in order to calculate the effect and the conſequences, we muſt aſcend to the origin of the parties exiſting in the ſtate, and retrace their progreſs."

Fauchet's Letter.

were warmly supported by the great body of enlightened citizens throughout the United States, this daring insurrection was quelled almost without bloodshed; tranquillity was restored, and the confidence of the people increased in the stability, energy, and promptness of the federal government.

It is to be regretted that among all the able writers in this important state, none has yet gratified the public with its interesting history. As that is not professedly the province of a geographer, a more particular detail of historical facts, than has already been given, will not be expected. We shall therefore conclude with the following list of governors.

A List of the several PROPRIETORS, GOVERNORS, LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS, and PRESIDENTS of the *Province*, with the times of their respective administration.

PROPRIETORS.

The Honorable William Penn, born 1644, died 1718.

Thomas Penn, and
Richard Penn, died 1771.
John Penn, sen. and
John Penn, jun.

GOVERNORS, &c.

Lieutenant Governor, William Penn, *Propr.* from Oct. 1682, to Aug. 1684.
President, Thomas Lloyd, Aug. 1684, to Dec. 1688.
Dept. Lt. Governor, John Blackwell, Dec. 1688, to Feb. 1689-90.
President and Council governed, Feb. 1689-90 to April 26, 1693.
Deputy Governor, Benjamin Fletcher, 26 April 1693, to 3 June 1693.
Lieutenant Governor, William Markham, 3 June 1693, to Dec. 1699.
Lieutenant Governor, William Penn. *Prop.* 3 Dec. 1699 to 1 Nov. 1701.
Dept. Lt. Governor, Andrew Hamilton, 1 Nov. 1701, to Feb. 1702-3
President and Council governed Feb. 1702-3 to Feb. 1703-4.
Dept. Lt. Governor, John Evans, Feb. 1703-4, to Feb. 1708-9.
Charles Gookin, March 1708-9, to 1717.
Sir William Keith, *Bart.* 1717 to June 1726.
Patrick Gordon, June 1726 to 1736.
George Thomas, 1738 to 1747.
President, Anthony Palmer, 1747 to 1748.
Dep. Lt. Governors, James Hamilton, 1748 to Oct. 1754.
Robert Hunter Morris, Oct. 1754 to 19 Aug. 1756.
William Denny, 19 August 1756 to 17 Nov. 1759.
James Hamilton 17 Nov. 1759 to 31 Oct. 1763.
John Penn, 31 Oct. 1763 to 6 May 1771.
President, James Hamilton, 6 May 1771 to 16 Oct. 1771.
Licutenant Governor, Richard Penn, 16 Oct. 1771.

Presidents of the Supreme Executive Council of the State of Pennsylvania,
Thomas Wharton, March 1777, to April 1778.
Joseph Reed, Oct. 1778 to Oct. 1781.
William Moore, Nov. 1781 to Nov. 1782.
John Dickinson, Nov. 1782 to Oct. 1785.
Benjamin Franklin, Oct. 1785 to Oct. 1788.
Thomas Mifflin, Oct. 1788 to Oct. 1790.

Governor, Thomas Mifflin, Oct. 1790.

DELAWARE.

Situation and Extent.

Length 92, Breadth 24 } between { 38° 29′ 30″ and 39° 54′ N. latitude. Merid. of Philadel. and 0° 40′ W. longitude.

Containing 2,000 square miles, or 1,200,000 acres.

Boundaries and Name.] BOUNDED on the east, by the river and bay of the same name, and the Atlantic Ocean; on the south, by a line from Fenewick's Island, in latitude 38° 29′ 30″, drawn west till it intersects what is commonly called the *tangent* line, dividing it from the state of Maryland; on the west, by the said tangent line, passing northward up the peninsula, till it touches the western part of the territorial circle; and thence on the north, by the said circle, described with a radius of twelve miles about the town of Newcastle, which divides this state from Pennsylvania.

This state appears to have derived its name from Lord *Delawar*, who completed the settlement of Virginia.

Civil Divisions.] This state is divided into three counties, which are subdivided into hundreds.

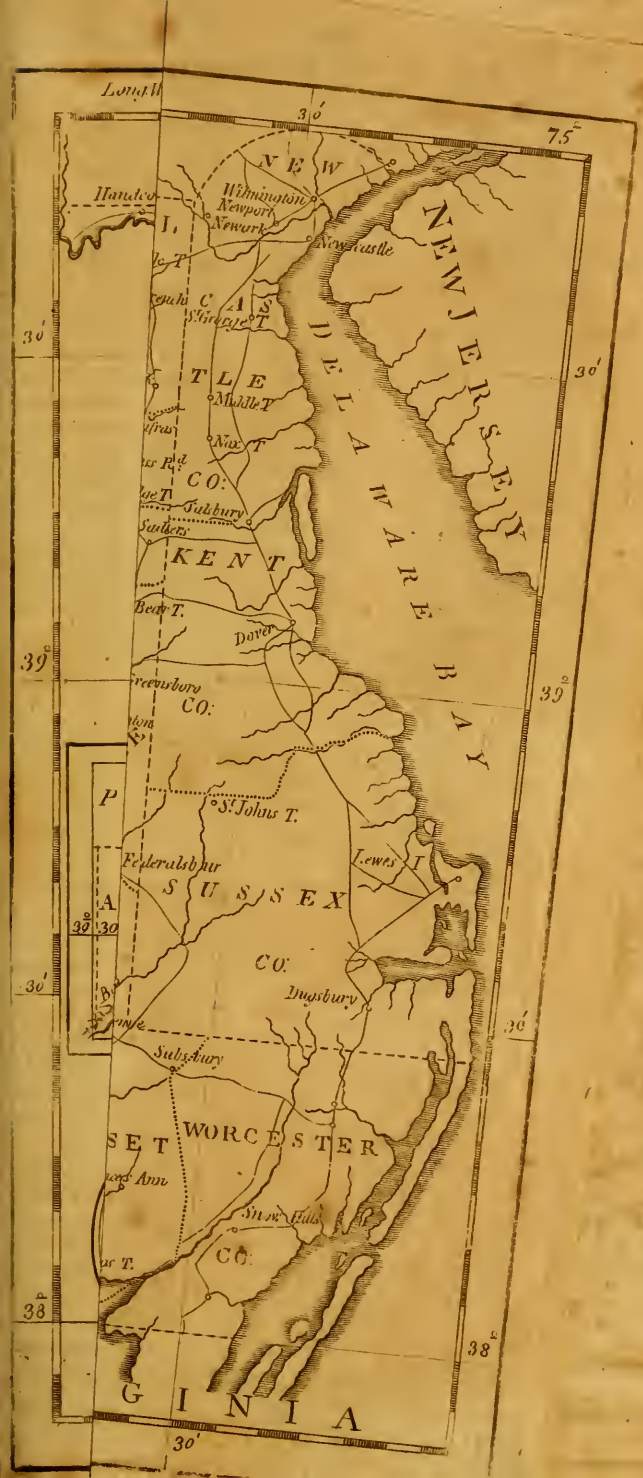
Counties.	*No. Inhab.*	*Slaves.*	*Chief Towns.*
New Castle	19,686	2562	Newcastle
Kent	18,920	2300	Dover
Sussex	20,488	4025	Lewes
Total	59,094	8887	

Before the revolution this district of country was denominated, "*The three lower counties.*"

Rivers and Creeks.] The eastern side of the state is indented with a large number of creeks, or small rivers, which generally have a short course, soft banks, numerous shoals, and are skirted with very extensive marshes, and empty into the river and bay of Delaware. In the southern and western parts of this state, spring the head waters of Pocomoke, Wiconico, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, Sassafras and Bohemia rivers, all falling into Chesapeak bay; some of them are navigable 20 or 30 miles into the country, for vessels of 50 or 60 tons.

Public Improvements.] Just before the commencement of the war, a work of considerable importance was begun at Lewes, in the southern part of the state, viz. the erection of a bridge and causeway from the town, over the creek and marsh to the opposite cape. This expensive work was just completed when the British ships first came into the road of Lewes. In order to prevent too easy a communication, they partially removed it; and it being afterwards neglected, it was in complete ruins at the close of the war. A bridge upon the same plan, but upon a new foundation, has lately been erected, at the sole expense of individuals. It extends about a quarter of a mile, from the town to the beach, over a wide creek and marsh. The inhabitants are compensated for their expense, by the facility of the communication between the town and the cape.

Several



Long. W
30'
75°
NEW
Wilmington
Newport
Newark
Newcastle
NEW JERSEY
DELAWARE BAY
CAS
St George T
TLE
Middle T
Nox T
CO:
Salsbury
KENT
Bear T.
Dover
39°
CO:
St Johns T.
Federalsbur
SUSSEX
Lewes I
CO:
Dugsbury
Subsbury
WORCESTER
Snow Hills
CO:
38°
GINIA
30'

DELAWARE.

Situation and Extent.

Length 92 } between { 38° 29′ 30″ and 39° 54′ N. latitude.
Breadth 24 } between { Merid. of Philadel. and 0° 40′ W. longitude.

Containing 2,000 square miles, or 1,200,000 acres.

Boundaries and Name.] BOUNDED on the east, by the river and bay of the same name, and the Atlantic Ocean; on the south, by a line from Fenewick's Island, in latitude 38° 29′ 30″, drawn west till it intersects what is commonly called the *tangent* line, dividing it from the state of Maryland; on the west, by the said tangent line, passing northward up the peninsula, till it touches the western part of the territorial circle; and thence on the north, by the said circle, described with a radius of twelve miles about the town of Newcastle, which divides this state from Pennsylvania.

This state appears to have derived its name from Lord *Delawar*, who completed the settlement of Virginia.

Civil Divisions.] This state is divided into three counties, which are subdivided into hundreds.

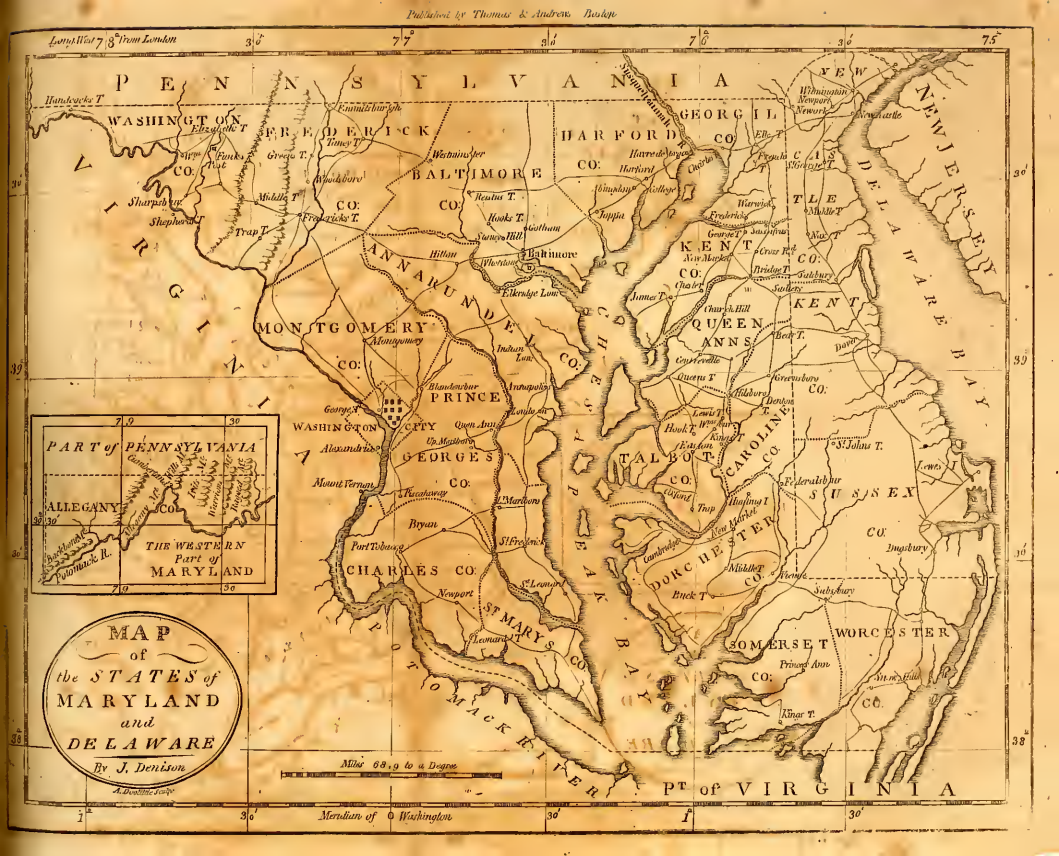
Counties.	*No. Inhab.*	*Slaves.*	*Chief Towns.*
New Castle	19,686	2562	Newcastle
Kent	18,920	2300	Dover
Sussex	20,488	4025	Lewes
Total	59,094	8887	

Before the revolution this district of country was denominated, "*The three lower counties.*"

Rivers and Creeks.] The eastern side of the state is indented with a large number of creeks, or small rivers, which generally have a short course, soft banks, numerous shoals, and are skirted with very extensive marshes, and empty into the river and bay of Delaware. In the southern and western parts of this state, spring the head waters of Pocomoke, Wicomico, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, Sassafras and Bohemia rivers, all falling into Chesapeak bay; some of them are navigable 20 or 30 miles into the country, for vessels of 50 or 60 tons.

Public Improvements.] Just before the commencement of the war, a work of considerable importance was begun at Lewes, in the southern part of the state, viz. the erection of a bridge and causeway from the town, over the creek and marsh to the opposite cape. This expensive work was just completed when the British ships first came into the road of Lewes. In order to prevent too easy a communication, they partially removed it; and it being afterwards neglected, it was in complete ruins at the close of the war. A bridge upon the same plan, but upon a new foundation, has lately been erected, at the sole expense of individuals. It extends about a quarter of a mile, from the town to the beach, over a wide creek and marsh. The inhabitants are compensated for their expense, by the facility of the communication between the town and the cape.

Several


Published by Thomas & Andrew Bastop
Long. West 78° from London
PENNSYLVANIA
VIRGINIA
NEW JERSEY
DELAWARE BAY
CHESAPEAK BAY
POTOMACK RIVER
PT of VIRGINIA
WASHINGTON CO.
FREDERICK CO.
BALTIMORE CO.
HARFORD CO.
GEORGIL CO.
CASTLE CO.
KENT CO.
QUEEN ANNS
KENT CO.
ANNARUNDEL CO.
MONTGOMERY CO.
PRINCE GEORGES CO.
CHARLES CO.
ST MARYS CO.
TALBOT CO.
CAROLINE CO.
DORCHESTER CO.
SUSSEX CO.
SOMERSET CO.
WORCESTER CO.
Baltimore
Hillton
Westminster
Ellendge Lon.
Annapolis
Indian Lon.
Blandensbur
Queen Ann
Up. Marlboro
Pisca Way
Mount Vernon
Bryan
Port Tobacco
Newport
St Leonard
Leonard T.
Hooks T.
Sunny Hill
Gotham
Reutus T.
Joppa
Harford
Havre de Grace
Charles
Elk T.
Warwick
Frederick
Sassafras
Cross Rd
Bridge T.
Sudbury
Chester
Church Hill
Bear T.
Dover
Greensboro
Denton
Hillsboro
Queens T.
Lewis T.
Hook T.
Kings T.
Easton
Oxford
Trap
Hunting I.
New Market
Cambridge
Middle T.
Vienna
Buck T.
Subsbury
Princess Ann
Kings T.
St Johns T.
Federalsbur
Lewis I.
Dugsbury
Snow Hill
Newcastle
Wilmington
Newport
Newark
Elizabeth T.
Fonks Post
Greene T.
Woodsboro
Middle T.
Frederick T.
Trap T.
Sharpsbury
Shepherd T.
Hancocks T.
Emmitsburgh
Timmy T.
Sussex Hill
Hanover
Sheppard
Cumberland
Allegany Co.
Potomack R.
Warrior Mt.
Iron Mt.
Cumberland Mt.
Allegany Mt.
Warrior Mt.
Iron Mt.
Backbone Mt.
Potomack R.
Miles 68.9 to a Degree
Meridian of Washington
MAP of the STATES of MARYLAND and DELAWARE
By J. Denison
A. Doolittle Sculp.
PART of PENNSYLVANIA
ALLEGANY CO.
THE WESTERN Part of MARYLAND
Cumberland
Allegany Mt.
Iron Mt.
Warrior Mt.
Iron Mt.
Backbone Mt.
Potomack R.
Meridian of Washington

Several canals, in different parts of the ſtate, are contemplated, one of which is down the waters of the Brandywine.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS. The ſtate of Delaware, the upper parts of the county of Newcaſtle excepted, is, to ſpeak generally, extremely low and level. Large quantities of ſtagnant water, at particular ſeaſons of the year, overſpreading a great proportion of the land, render it equally unfit for the purpoſes of agriculture, and injurious to the health of the inhabitants. The ſpine, or higheſt ridge of the peninſula, runs through the ſtate of Delaware, inclined to the eaſtern or Delaware ſide. It is deſignated in Suſſex, Kent, and part of Newcaſtle county, by a remarkable chain of ſwamps, from which the waters deſcend on each ſide, paſſing, on the eaſt, to the Delaware, and on the weſt to the Cheſapeak. Many of the ſhrubs and plants, growing in theſe ſwamps, are ſimilar to thoſe found on the higheſt mountains.

Delaware is chiefly an agricultural ſtate. It includes a very fertile tract of country; and ſcarcely any part of the union can be ſettled more adapted to the different purpoſes of agriculture, or in which a great variety of the moſt uſeful productions can be ſo conveniently and plentifully reared. The ſoil along the Delaware river, and from 8 to 10 miles into the interior country, is generally a rich clay, producing large timber, and well adapted to the various purpoſes of agriculture. From thence to the ſwamps above mentioned, the ſoil is light, ſandy and of an inferior quality.

The general aſpect of the country is very favourable for cultivation. Excepting ſome of the upper parts of the county of Newcaſte, the ſurface of the ſtate is very little broken or irregular. The heights of Chriſtiana are lofty and commanding; ſome of the hills of Brandywine are rough and ſtony; but deſcending from theſe, and a few others, the lower country is ſo little diverſified as almoſt to form one extended plain. In the county of Newcaſtle, the ſoil conſiſts of a ſtrong clay; in Kent, there is a conſiderable mixture of ſand; and in Suſſex, the quantity of ſand altogether predominates. Wheat is the ſtaple of this ſtate. It grows here in ſuch perfection as not only to be particularly ſought by the manufacturers of flour throughout the union, but alſo to be diſtinguiſhed and preferred, for its ſuperior qualities, in foreign markets. This wheat poſſeſſes an uncommon ſoftneſs and whiteneſs, very favourable to the manufactures of ſuperfine flour, and in other reſpects far exceeds the hard and flinty grains raiſed in general on the higher lands. Beſides wheat, this ſtate generally produces plentiful crops of Indian corn, barley, rye, oats, flax, buckwheat, and potatoes. It abounds in natural and artificial meadows, containing a large variety of graſſes. Hemp, cotton, and ſilk, if properly attended to, doubtleſs would flouriſh very well.

The county of Suſſex, beſides producing a conſiderable quantity of grain, particularly of Indian corn, poſſeſſes excellent grazing lands. This county alſo exports very large quantities of lumber, obtained chiefly from an extenſive ſwamp, called the *Indian River* or Cypreſs Swamp, lying partly within this ſtate, and partly in the ſtate of Maryland. This moraſs extends ſix miles from eaſt to weſt, and nearly twelve from north to ſouth, including an area of nearly fifty thouſand acres of land. The whole of this ſwamp is a high and level baſon, very wet, though undoubtedly the higheſt land between the ſea and the bay, whence the Pokomoke deſcends

on one side, and Indian River and St. Martin's on the other. This swamp contains a great variety of plants, trees, wild beasts, birds and reptiles.

CHIEF TOWNS.] WILMINGTON is a pleasant town, north latitude 39° 43' 18", 27 miles southwest of Philadelphia, containing about 500 houses mostly brick, and 3,000 inhabitants. It is situated two miles west of the river Delaware, between Christiana and Brandywine creeks, which, at this place, are about one mile from each other; but, uniting below the town, they join the Delaware in one stream, 400 yards at the mouth—the site of the principal part of the town is the southwest side of a hill, which rises 109 feet above the tide. On the northeast side of the same hill, there are 13 mills for grain, and a considerable number of handsome dwelling houses, which form a beautiful appendage to the town. The Christiana admits vessels of 14 feet draught of water to the town, and those of six feet draught eight miles further, where the navigation ends; and the Brandywine admits those of seven feet draught to the mills. About the year 1735, the first houses were built at this place; and the town was incorporated a few years afterwards. Its officers are two burgesses, six assistants, and two constables, all of whom are chosen annually. There are six places of public worship, viz. two of Presbyterians, one of Friends, one of Episcopalians, one of Methodists, and one of Baptists. There is also a public edifice, built of stone, 120 feet in front, and 40 feet in depth, three stories high, for the reception of the paupers of Newcastle county. There is also another stone building, which was originally intended for an academy, where a school was supported some time with considerable reputation; but, through a defect in the constitution of the seminary, or some other causes, this building has, of late, been entirely neglected as a place of tuition. There are, however, nearly 300 children in the different schools of the town. A market is held twice a week, and is well supplied with provisions. Almost the whole of the foreign exports of Delaware are from this place: the trade from this state to Philadelphia is great, being the principal source whence that city draws its staple commodity. No less than 265,000 barrels of flour, 300,000 bushels of wheat, 170,000 bushels of Indian corn, besides barley, oats, flaxseed, paper, slit iron, snuff, salted provisions, &c. &c. to a very considerable amount, are annually sent from the waters of the Delaware state; of which the Christiana is by far the most productive, and probably many times as much so as any other creek or river of like magnitude in the union—245,000 barrels of flour, and other articles, to the amount of 80,000 dollars more, being from this creek; of which, to the value of 550,000 dollars, are manufactured on its northern bank, within two or three miles of the navigation. Among other branches of industry exercised in and near Wilmington, are, a cotton manufactory in considerable forwardness: a bolting cloth manufactory has lately been established by an ingenious European; both of which promise fair to be a lasting advantage to the country. In the county of Newcastle are several fulling-mills, two snuff-mills, one slitting-mill, four paper-mills, and sixty mills for grinding grain, all of which are turned by water. But though Wilmington and its neighbourhood are probably already the greatest seat of manufactures in the United States, yet, they are capable of being much improved in this respect, as the country is hilly and abounds with running water; the Brandywine alone might, with a moderate expense, when compared with the object, be brought to

this

the top of the hill upon which Wilmington is situated, whereby a fall sufficient for forty mills, in addition to those already built, would be obtained. The heights near Wilmington afford a number of agreeable prospects; from some of which may be seen the town, the adjacent meadows, and four adjoining states. No regular account of the births and burials has been kept, but the place is healthy. The number of children under sixteen, is probably equal to that of any town which is not more populous, and, according to an accurate account taken the year, 1794, there were upwards of 160 persons above 60 years old. The legislature of this state, in 1796, passed an act to incorporate a bank in this town.

Dover, in the county of Kent, is the seat of government. It stands on Jones' creek, a few miles from the Delaware river, and consists of about 100 houses, principally of brick. Four streets intersect each other at right angles, whose incidencies form a spacious parade, on the east side of which is an elegant state house of brick. The town has a lively appearance and drives on a considerable trade with Philadelphia. Wheat is the principal article of export. The landing is five or six miles from the town of Dover.

Newcastle is 35 miles below Philadelphia, and agreeably situated on the west bank of Delaware river. It was first settled by the Swedes, about the year 1627, and called Stockholm. It was afterwards taken by the Dutch, and called New Amsterdam. When it fell into the hands of the English, it was called by its present name. It contains about 60 houses which have the aspect of decay, and was formerly the seat of government. This is the first town that was settled on Delaware river.

Milford is situated at the source of a small river, 15 miles from Delaware bay, and 150 southward of Philadelphia. This town, which contains about 80 houses, has been built, except one house, since the revolution. It is laid out with much good taste, and is by no means disagreeable. The inhabitants are Episcopalians, Quakers and Methodists.

Duck Creek Cross Roads, is 12 miles northwest from Dover, and has 80 or 90 houses, which stand on one street. It carries on a considerable trade with Philadelphia, and is one of the largest wheat markets in the state. Kent is also a place of considerable trade.

Port Penn is situated upon the shore of the Delaware, ten miles south of Newcastle. It contains but few inhabitants; and its commerce is small.

Newport is situated upon the Christiana Creek, three miles west of Wilmington. It contains about 200 inhabitants. The principal business is to transport flour to Philadelphia, and to bring in return foreign articles for the consumption of the country.

Christiana bridge is at the head of the navigable part of the Christiana, eight miles southwest of Wilmington. It contains about 200 inhabitants. Its commerce is similar to that of Newport, but somewhat more considerable; being the greatest carrying-place between the navigable waters of the Delaware, and Chesapeak, which are 13 miles asunder at this place.

Appoquinimink bridge is 23 miles south of Wilmington; the village contains about 200 inhabitants. The principal business is the transportation of flour and grain to Philadelphia and Brandywine, and the sale of foreign goods for the consumption of the neighbourhood.

Lewes is situated a few miles above the light-house, on Cape Henlopen. It contains about 150 houses, built chiefly on a street which is more

than

than three miles in length, and extending along a creek which separates the town from the pitch of the cape. The situation is high, and commands a full prospect of the light-house, and the sea. The court-house and gaol are commodious buildings, and give an air of importance to the town. The situation of this place must at some future time render it of considerable importance. Placed at the entrance of a bay, which is crowded with vessels from all parts of the world, and which is frequently closed with ice a part of the winter season, necessity seems to require, and nature seems to suggest, the forming this port into a harbour for shipping. Nothing has prevented this heretofore, but the deficiency of water in the creek. This want can be cheaply and easily supplied by a small canal, so as to afford a passage for the waters of Rehoboth into Lewes creek, which would ensure an adequate supply. The circumjacent country is beautifully diversified with hills, wood, streams and lakes, forming an agreeable contrast to the naked sandy beach, which terminates in the cape; but it is greatly infested with musketoes and sand flies.

LITERATURE.] There is no college in this state. There is an academy at Newark, incorporated in 1769. The legislature, during their session in January, 1796, passed an act to create a fund for the establishment of schools throughout the state.

TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.] We have already mentioned wheat as the staple commodity of this state. This is manufactured into flour and exported in large quantities. The exports from the port of Wilmington, where a number of square rigged vessels are owned, for the year 1786, in the article of flour, was 20,783 barrels superfine, 457 do. common, 256 do. middling, and 346 do. ship stuff. The manufacture of flour is carried to a higher degree of perfection in this state than in any others in the Union. Besides the well constructed mills on Red clay and White clay creeks, and other streams in different parts of the state, the celebrated collection of mills at Brandywine merit a particular description. Here are to be seen, at one view, 12 merchant mills (besides a saw mill) which have double that number of pairs of stones, all of superior dimensions, and excellent construction. These mills are 3 miles from the mouth of the creek on which they stand, half a mile from Wilmington, and 27 from Philadelphia, on the post road from the eastern to the southern states. They are called the Brandywine mills, from the stream on which they are erected. This stream rises near the Welch mountains in Pennsylvania, and, after a winding course of 30 or 40 miles through falls, which furnish numerous seats (130 of which are already occupied) for every species of water works, empties into Christiana creek, near Wilmington. The quantity of wheat manufactured at these mills, annually, is not accurately ascertained. It is estimated, however, by the best informed on the subject, that these mills can grind 400,000 bushels in a year. But although they are capable of manufacturing this quantity yearly, yet from the difficulty of procuring a permanent supply of grain, the instability of the flour market and other circumstances, there are not commonly more than from about 290 to 300,000 bushels of wheat and corn manufactured here annually. In the fall of 1789, and spring of 1790, there were made at the Brandywine mills 50,000 barrels of superfine flour, 1,354 do. of common, 400 do. middling, as many of ship stuff, and 2,000 do. corn meal. The quantity of wheat and corn ground, from which this flour, &c.

was

was made, was 308,000 bushels, equal to the export in those articles from the port of Philadelphia for the same year.

These mills give employ to about 200 persons, viz. about 40 to tend the mills, from 50 to 70 coopers to make casks for the flour, a sufficient number to man 12 sloops of about 30 tons each, which are employed in the transportation of the wheat and flour, the rest in various other occupations connected with the mills. The navigation quite to these mills is such, that a vessel carrying 1,000 bushels of wheat may be laid along side of any of these mills; and beside some of them the water is of sufficient depth to admit vessels of twice the above size. The vessels are unloaded with astonishing expedition. There have been instances of 1,000 bushels being carried to the height of 4 stories in 4 hours. It is frequently the case that vessels with 1,000 bushels of wheat come up with flood tide, unlade and go away the succeeding ebb with 300 barrels of flour on board. In consequence of the machines introduced by the ingenious Mr. Oliver Evans, three-quarters of the manual labour before found necessary is now sufficient for every purpose. By means of these machines, when made use of in the full extent proposed by the inventor, the wheat will be received on the shallop's deck—thence carried to the upper loft of the mill—and a considerable portion of the same returned in flour on the lower floor, ready for packing, without the assistance of manual labour but in a very small degree, in proportion to the business done. The transportation of flour from the mills to the port of Wilmington, does not require half an hour, and it is frequently the case that a cargo is taken from the mills and delivered at Philadelphia the same day. The situation of these mills is very pleasant and healthful. The first mill was built here about 50 years since. There is now a small town of 40 houses, principally stone and brick, which, together with the mills and the vessels loading and unloading beside them, furnish a charming prospect from the bridge, from whence they are all in full view.

Besides the wheat and flour trade, this state exports lumber and various other articles. The amount of exports for the year ending September 30th, 1791, was 119,878 dollars, 93 cents,—ditto 1792, 133,972 dollars, 27 cents,—ditto 1793, 93,559 dollars, 45 cents,—ditto 1794, 207,985 dollars, 33 cents,—ditto 1795, 158,041 dollars, 21 cents.

Light-House.] The light-house, near the town of Lewes, was burnt in 1777. Since the war it has been completed and handsomely repaired. It is a fine stone structure, 8 stories high; the annual expense of which is estimated at about 650*l.* currency.

Religion.] In this state there is a variety of religious denominations. Of the Presbyterian sect, there are 24 churches—of the Episcopal, 14—of the Baptist, 7—of the Methodist, a considerable number, especially in the two lower counties of Kent and Sussex: the number of their churches is not exactly ascertained. Besides these there is a Swedish Church at Wilmington, which is one of the oldest churches in the United States.

Population.] See table of divisions.

Militia.] The militia of this state constitute one division, containing three brigades, one in each county. Each brigade contains three regiments.

Minerals.]

MINERALS.] In the county of Suſſex, among the branches of the Nanticoke river, large quantities of bog iron ore are to be found. Before the revolution, this ore was worked to conſiderable extent; it was thought to be of a good quality, and peculiarly adapted to the purpoſes of caſtings. Theſe works have chiefly fallen to decay.

DEBT.] This ſtate, as appears from the report of the commiſſioners for ſettling the accounts of the United States, with the individual ſtates, who completed the buſineſs of their commiſſion July 1, 1794, is indebted to the United States, the large ſum of ſix hundred and twelve thouſand four hundred and twenty-eight dollars, which is more than twice as much as the debt of any other of the ſtates.

CONSTITUTION.] The conſtitution of this ſtate begins by declaring ſome of the rights of the people, and enumerates nearly the ſame that are mentioned in the declaration of rights of Pennſylvania. It then delegates the legiſlative power to a general aſſembly conſiſting of a ſenate and a houſe of repreſentatives; and the executive to a governor. All theſe are choſen by the people on the firſt Tueſday of October—the governor for three years; but he is not eligible for the next three. He muſt be 30 years old, and have been an inhabitant of the ſtate ſix years, and of the United States 12 years. A plurality of votes make a choice. The ſenators are choſen for three years, muſt be 27 years old, freeholders of 200 acres of land, or poſſeſſed of 100l. property, and have been inhabitants of the ſtate three years. They are divided into three claſſes, the time of one claſs expiring each year, and their ſeats being filled by new elections. The repreſentatives are choſen for one year, muſt be 24 years old, freeholders, and have been inhabitants three years. The conſtitution provides that there ſhall be ſeven repreſentatives and three ſenators choſen by each county; but the general aſſembly has power to increaſe the number, where two-thirds of each branch ſhall think it expedient; provided the number of ſenators ſhall never be greater than one half, nor leſs than one third, of the number of repreſentatives. The general aſſembly meets on the firſt Tueſday of January annually, unleſs ſooner convened by the governor. Each branch has all the powers neceſſary for a branch of the legiſlature of a free and independent ſtate. A majority of each conſtitutes a quorum to do buſineſs, and a leſs number may adjourn from day to day and compel the attendance of members. They are privileged from arreſts while attending on public buſineſs, except in caſes of treaſon, felony and breach of the peace, and for things ſaid in public debate, are not queſtionable elſewhere. They are compenſated out of the public treaſury, from which no money can be drawn but in conſequence of appropriation by law. Impeachments are made by the lower houſe, and tried by the ſenate. Revenue bills originate in the houſe of repreſentatives, but the ſenate may propoſe alterations. A journal is kept of their proceedings, and publiſhed at the end of every ſeſſion, and the doors of both houſes are kept open, unleſs the buſineſs requires ſecrecy. The governor is commander in chief of the military force; may remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in caſes of impeachment; may require information from all executive officers, may convene the general aſſembly on extraordinary occaſions, and adjourn them to any time not exceeding three months, when they cannot agree on the time themſelves. He muſt inform them of affairs concerning the ſtate, recommend to them ſuch meaſures as he

ſhall

MINERALS.] In the county of Suſſex, among the branches of the Nanticoke river, large quantities of bog iron ore are to be found. Before the revolution, this ore was worked to conſiderable extent; it was thought to be of a good quality, and peculiarly adapted to the purpoſes of caſtings. Theſe works have chiefly fallen to decay.

DEBT.] This ſtate, as appears from the report of the commiſſioners for ſettling the accounts of the United States, with the individual ſtates, who completed the buſineſs of their commiſſion July 1, 1794, is indebted to the United States, the large ſum of ſix hundred and twelve thouſand four hundred and twenty-eight dollars, which is more than twice as much as the debt of any other of the ſtates.

CONSTITUTION.] The conſtitution of this ſtate begins by declaring ſome of the rights of the people, and enumerates nearly the ſame that are mentioned in the declaration of rights of Pennſylvania. It then delegates the legiſlative power to a general aſſembly conſiſting of a ſenate and a houſe of repreſentatives; and the executive to a governor. All theſe are choſen by the people on the firſt Tueſday of October—the governor for three years; but he is not eligible for the next three. He muſt be 30 years old, and have been an inhabitant of the ſtate ſix years, and of the United States 12 years. A plurality of votes make a choice. The ſenators are choſen for three years, muſt be 27 years old, freeholders of 200 acres of land, or poſſeſſed of 100l. property, and have been inhabitants of the ſtate three years. They are divided into three claſſes, the time of one claſs expiring each year, and their ſeats being filled by new elections. The repreſentatives are choſen for one year, muſt be 24 years old, freeholders, and have been inhabitants three years. The conſtitution provides that there ſhall be ſeven repreſentatives and three ſenators choſen by each county; but the general aſſembly has power to increaſe the number, where two-thirds of each branch ſhall think it expedient; provided the number of ſenators ſhall never be greater than one half, nor leſs than one third, of the number of repreſentatives. The general aſſembly meets on the firſt Tueſday of January annually, unleſs ſooner convened by the governor. Each branch has all the powers neceſſary for a branch of the legiſlature of a free and independent ſtate. A majority of each conſtitutes a quorum to do buſineſs, and a leſs number may adjourn from day to day and compel the attendance of members. They are privileged from arreſts while attending on public buſineſs, except in caſes of treaſon, felony and breach of the peace, and for things ſaid in public debate, are not queſtionable elſewhere. They are compenſated out of the public treaſury, from which no money can be drawn but in conſequence of appropriation by law. Impeachments are made by the lower houſe, and tried by the ſenate. Revenue bills originate in the houſe of repreſentatives, but the ſenate may propoſe alterations. A journal is kept of their proceedings, and publiſhed at the end of every ſeſſion, and the doors of both houſes are kept open, unleſs the buſineſs requires ſecrecy. The governor is commander in chief of the military force; may remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in caſes of impeachment; may require information from all executive officers, may convene the general aſſembly on extraordinary occaſions, and adjourn them to any time not exceeding three months, when they cannot agree on the time themſelves. He muſt inform them of affairs concerning the ſtate, recommend to them ſuch meaſures as he

ſhall

Published by Thomas & Andrews, Boston

25
20° Lon: W. from Philadelphia
15
10
5
50
45
40
UPPER CANADA.
LOWER CANADA
Lake of the Woods
Long Lakes
Grand Portage
Rainy Lake
Red River
Mississippi River
Source unknown
R. St Louis or bottom of the lake
Portage
Red L.
Mascisagan L.
LAKE SUPERIOR
Copper Mine
Pt Iroquois
Mouse R.
Pt Chocolate
Pt Mamelle
Pt Tonnerre
Pt Mongazon
Pt Gouchet
Pt Shaugonash
Pt Mississagie
Pt Mississagie R.
Pt Goulais
Pt Agawa
Pt Gargantua
Pt Iroquois
Pt Batchewanon
Pt Mamelse
Pt Michipicoten
Pt Pic
Pt Pijeu
Pt Alexander
Pt Maurice
Pt Savanne
Pt Blanche
Pt Tremblant
Pt Shebandowan
Pt Kaministiquia
Pt Thunder
Pt Sturgeon
Pt Pays Plat
Pt Mille Vaches
Pt Perdrix
Pt Bonhomme
Pt Gratiot
Pt Misery

10
5
50
45
40
85
80
Mississippi R.
Source unknown
S. Mary's Straits and Falls
S. George's I.
S. Joseph's I.
Michilimackinac F.
White Wood I.
LAKE HURON
LOWER CANADA
Extensive high Plain
Saguenon B.
Belle chase R.
Saw pine R.
R. a Chines
Maticon R.
Grand R.
R. Marame
New R.
L. S. Clair
F. Detroit
F. S. Joseph
Rais in R.
Batt. 20 Aug. 1794
Fort Defiance
S. Josephs R.
Maumi
Wayne
Mary's R.
Carlys T.
Indian Line
Chilocothe
Wabash R.
The dotted Sq
Reservations ma
in their Treaty in
to the United St
F. Recovery
Greenville
F. Jefferson
F. S. Clair
F. Hamilton
White R.
F. Washington
Lit. Miami
Columbia
Virginia Lands
Scioto
Hockocking
Muskingum R.
Ohio Co.
Ranges
Marietta
Bellepre
Gallipolis
Great Kenhawa R.
Great Sandy R.
Ohio R.
Louisville
Lexington
Kentucky R.
VIRGINIA.
TUCKEY.
Erie
Le Boeuf
Connecticut Lands
Big Beaver
Pittsburg
Monongahela R.
S. Hill Sc.

shall judge expedient, and see that the laws are faithfully executed. The speaker of the senate, and, after him, the speaker of the house of representatives, shall exercise the office of governor, in case of vacancy. The judicial power is vested in a court of chancery, and several common law courts. The judges are appointed by the governor, and commissioned during good behaviour, and the justices of the peace for seven years; all removable on the address of two-thirds of both houses of assembly. The other officers of the state are appointed, some by the governor, some by the general assembly, and some by the people. No person concerned in any army or navy contract, or holding any office, except the attorney general, officers usually appointed by the courts of justice, attornies at law, and officers in the militia, can be a senator, or representative. The governor can hold no other office. No federal officer can hold an office in this state to which a salary is by law annexed. The clergy are excluded from all civil offices. All officers are impeachable, and are bound by oath or affirmation to support the constitution, and perform the duties of their offices. All free white men, 21 years old, having been two years inhabitants, and paid taxes, are electors; and are privileged from arrests in civil actions while attending elections. The general assembly, with the approbation of the governor, have a right under certain regulations and restrictions, to make amendments to this constitution. A convention may also be called where a majority of the people shall signify their wish for it.

The foregoing constitution was ratified on the 12th of June, 1792.

HISTORY.] The reader will find a well written sketch of the history of this state in the American edition of the Encyclopedia, publishing by Thomas Dobson, in Philadelphia.

TERRITORY N. W. OF THE OHIO.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length 900 Breadth 700	between	37° and 50° N. latitude. 6° and 23° W. longitude.	411,000

BOUNDARIES.] THIS extensive tract of country is bounded north, by part of the northern boundary line of the United States; east, by the lakes and Pennsylvania; south, by the Ohio river; west, by the Mississippi. Mr. Hutchins, the late geographer of the United States, estimates that this tract contains 263,040,000 acres, of which 43,040,000 are water; this deducted, there will remain 220,000,000 of acres, belonging to the federal government, to be sold for the discharge of the national debt; except a narrow strip of land bordering on the south of Lake Erie, and stretching 120 miles west of the western limit of Pennsylvania, which belonged to Connecticut. See history of Connecticut.

But a small proportion of these lands is yet purchased of the natives, and to be disposed of by Congress. Beginning on the meridian line, which forms the western boundary of Pennsylvania, seven ranges of townships have been surveyed and laid off by order of Congress. As a north and

south

south line strikes the Ohio in an oblique direction, the termination of the seventh range falls upon that river nine miles above the Muskingum, which is the first large river that falls into the Ohio. It forms this junction 172 miles below Fort Pitt, including the windings of the Ohio, though in a direct line it is but 90 miles.

The lands in which the Indian title is extinguished, and which are now purchasing under the United States, are defined within the limits mentioned page 164, to which the reader is referred. On these lands several settlements are commencing, one at Marietta, at the mouth of Muskingum, under the direction of the Ohio company; another between the Miami rivers, under the direction of colonel Symmes; and a French settlement at Galliopolis. There are several other tracts, delineated on the map, which have been granted by Congress to particular companies, and other tracts for particular uses, which remain without any English settlements.

CIVIL DIVISIONS.] That part of this territory in which the Indian title is extinguished, and which is settling under the government of the United States, is divided into four counties as follows;

Counties.	When erected.	Counties.	When erected.
Washington	1788 July 26th	St. Clair	1790 April 27th
Hamilton	1790 Jan. 2d	Knox	1790 June 20th

These counties have been organized with the proper civil and military officers. The county of St. Clair is divided into three districts, viz. the district of Cahokia, the district of Prairie-du-rochers, and the district of Kaskaskias. Courts of general quarter sessions of the peace, county courts of common pleas, and courts of probate, to be held in each of these districts, as if each was a distinct county; the officers of the county to act by deputy, except in the district where they reside.

RIVERS.] The Muskingum is a gentle river, confined by banks so high as to prevent its overflowing. It is 150 yards wide at its confluence with the Ohio, and navigable by large batteaux and barges to the Three Legs; and, by small ones, to the lake at its head. From thence, by a portage of about one mile, a communication is opened to Lake Erie, through the Cayahoga, which is a stream of great utility, navigable the whole length, without any obstructions from falls. From Lake Erie, the avenue is well known to the Hudson, in the state of New York.

The Hockhocking resembles the Muskingum, though somewhat inferior in size. It is navigable for large boats about 70 miles, and for small ones much further. On the banks of this very useful stream are found inexhaustible quarries of free stone, large beds of iron ore, and some rich mines of lead. Coal mines and salt springs are frequent in the neighbourhood of this stream, as they are in every part of the western territory. The salt that may be obtained from those springs will afford an inexhaustible store of that necessary article. Beds of white and blue clay, of an excellent quality, are likewise found here, suitable for the manufacture of glass, crockery and other earthen wares. Red bole and many other useful fossils have been observed on the branches of this river.

The Scioto is a larger river than either of the preceding, and opens a more extensive navigation. It is passable for large barges for 200 miles, with a portage of only 4 miles to the Sandusky, a good navigable stream that falls into Lake Erie. Through the Sandusky and Scioto lies the most common pass from Canada to the Ohio and Mississippi; one of the

the moſt extenſive and uſeful communications that are to be found in any country. Prodigious extenſions of territory are here connected; and, from the rapidity with which the weſtern parts of Canada, Lake Erie and the Kentucky countries are ſettling, we may anticipate an immenſe intercourſe between them. The lands on the borders of theſe middle ſtreams, from this circumſtance alone, aſide from their natural fertility, muſt be rendered vaſtly valuable. The flour, corn, flax, hemp, &c. raiſed for exportation in that great country between the Lakes Huron and Ontario, will find an outlet through Lake Erie and theſe rivers, or down the Miſſiſippi. The Ohio merchant can give a higher price than thoſe of Quebec, for theſe commodities; as they may be tranſported from the former to Florida and the Weſt India iſlands, with leſs expenſe, riſk and inſurance, than from the latter; while the expenſe from the place of growth to the Ohio will not be one-fourth of what it would be to Quebec, and much leſs than even to the Oneida lake. The ſtream of Scioto is gentle, no where broken by falls; at ſome places, in the ſpring of the year, it overflows its banks, providing for large natural rice plantations. Salt ſprings, coal mines, white and blue clay and free ſtone, abound in the country adjoining this river.

The Little Miami is too ſmall for batteaux navigation. Its banks are good land, and ſo high as to prevent, in common, the overflowing of the water.

The Great Miami has a very ſtony channel, and a ſwift ſtream, but no falls. It is formed of ſeveral large branches, which are paſſable for boats a great diſtance. One branch comes from the weſt, and riſes in the Wabaſh country: another riſes near the head waters of Miami river, which runs into Lake Erie; and a ſhort portage divides another branch of Sanduſky river. It alſo interlocks with the Scioto.

The Wabaſh is a beautiful river, with high and fertile banks. It empties into the Ohio, by a mouth 270 yards wide, 1,020 miles below Fort Pitt. In the ſpring, ſummer, and autumn, it is paſſable with batteaux drawing three feet water, 412 miles, to Ouiatanon, a ſmall French ſettlement, on the weſt ſide of the river; and for large canoes 197 miles further, to the Miami carrying place, nine miles from Miami village. This village ſtands on Miami river, which empties into the ſouthweſt part of Lake Erie. The communication between Detroit and the Illinois and Ohio countries, is up Miami river to Miami village, thence, by land, nine miles, when the rivers are high, and from 18 to 30 when they are low, through a level country to the Wabaſh, and through the various branches of the Wabaſh to the places of deſtination.

A ſilver mine has been diſcovered about 28 miles above Ouiatanon, on the northern ſide of the Wabaſh. Salt ſprings, lime, free-ſtone, blue, yellow and white clay, are found in plenty upon this river.

The rivers A Vaſe and Kaſkaſkias empty into the Miſſiſippi from the northeaſt; the former is navigable for boats 60, and the latter about 130 miles. They both run through a rich country, which has extenſive meadows.

Between the Kaſkaſkias and Illinois rivers, which are 84 miles apart, is an extenſive tract of level rich land, which terminates in a high ridge, about 15 miles before you reach the Illinois river. In this delightful vale are a number of French villages, which, together with theſe of St. Gene-

vieve

vieve and St. Louis, on the weſtern ſide of the Miſſiſippi, contained in 1771, 1,273 fencible men.

One hundred and ſeventy-ſix miles above the Ohio, and 18 miles above the Miſſouri, the Illinois empties into the Miſſiſippi from the northeaſt by a mouth about 400 yards wide. This river is bordered with fine meadows, which in ſome places extend as far as the eye can reach. This river furniſhes a communication with Lake Michigan, by the Chicago river, between which and the Illinois, are two portages, the longeſt of which does not exceed four miles. It receives a number of rivers which are from 20 to 100 yards wide, and navigable for boats from 15 to 180 miles. On the northweſtern ſide of this river is a coal mine, which extends for half a mile along the middle of the bank of the river, and about the ſame diſtance below the coal mine are two ſalt ponds, 100 yards in circumference, and ſeveral feet in depth. The water is ſtagnant, and of a yellowiſh colour; but the French and natives make good ſalt from it. The ſoil of the Illinois country is, in general, of a ſuperior quality: its natural growth conſiſts of oak, hickory, cedar, mulberry, &c. hops, dying drugs, medicinal plants of ſeveral kinds, and excellent wild grapes. In the year 1769, the French ſettlers made 110 hogſheads of ſtrong wine from theſe grapes. There are many other rivers of equal ſize and importance with thoſe we have been deſcribing, which are not ſufficiently known for accurate deſcription.

POPULATION.] The number of ſouls in this large tract of country has not been aſcertained. From the beſt date the author has received, the population may be eſtimated as follows:

Indians, (ſuppoſe)	65,000*	1792
Ohio company purchaſe,	2,500	do.
Col. Symmes' ſettlements,	2,000	do.
Galliopolis, (French ſettlement) oppoſite the Kanhawa river,	1,000	do.
Vincennes and its vicinity, on the Wabaſh,	1,500	do.
Kaſkaſkias and Cahokia,	680	1790.
At Grand Ruiſſeau, village of St. Phillip and Prairie-du-rochers,	240	do.
Total	72,820	

In 1790, there were, in the town of Vincennes, about 40 American families, and 31 ſlaves; and on the Miſſiſippi 40 American families and 73 ſlaves, all included in the above eſtimate. On the Spaniſh or weſtern ſide of the Miſſiſippi there were, in 1790, about 1,800 ſouls, principally at Genevieve and St. Louis.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.] To the remarks on theſe heads, interſperſed in the deſcription of the rivers, we will add ſome obſervations from an anonymous pamphlet publiſhed not long ſince, which we preſume are the moſt authentic, reſpecting that part of the country which has been purchaſed of the Indians, of any that have been given. "The

* The tribes which inhabit this country are the Plantias, on both ſides the Miſſiſippi—the Caſqueraſquias, on the Illinois—the Piankaſhaws and other tribes on the Wabaſh—the Shawaneſe, on the Scioto—the Delawares—the Miamas—the Ouiſcons, Maſcontens, Sakies, Sioux, Mekekouakis—the Pilans, Powtowatamis, Meſſiques, Ottawas, Chipewas and Wiandots. The whole amounting to the above number.

"The undiſtinguiſhed terms of admiration, that are commonly uſed in ſpeaking of the natural fertility of the country on the weſtern waters of the United States, would render it difficult, without accurate attention in the ſurveys, to aſcribe a preference to any particular part; or to give a juſt deſcription of the territory under conſideration, without the hazard of being ſuſpected of exaggeration: but in *this* we have the united opinion of the geographer, the ſurveyors, and every traveller that has been intimately acquainted with the country, and marked every natural object with the moſt ſcrupulous exactneſs—That no part of the federal territory unites ſo many advantages, in point of health, fertility, variety of production, and foreign intercourſe, as that tract which ſtretches from the Muſkingum to the Scioto and the Great Miami rivers.*

"Colonel Gordon, in his journal, ſpeaking of a much larger range of country, in which this is included, and makes unqueſtionably the fineſt part, has the following obſervation:—The country on the Ohio is every where pleaſant, with large level ſpots of rich land; and remarkably healthy. One general remark of this nature will ſerve for the whole tract of the globe comprehended between the weſtern ſkirts of the Allegany mountains; thence running ſouthweſtwardly to the diſtance of 500 miles to the Ohio falls; then croſſing them northerly to the head of the rivers that empty themſelves into the Ohio; thence eaſt along the ridge that ſeparates the lakes and Ohio ſtreams, to French Creek. This country may, from a proper knowledge, be affirmed to be the moſt healthy, the moſt pleaſant, the moſt commodious and moſt fertile ſpot of earth, known to the European people."

"The lands on the various ſtreams above mentioned, which fall into the Ohio, are now more accurately known, and may be deſcribed with confidence and preciſion. They are interſperſed with all the variety of ſoil which conduces to pleaſantneſs of ſituation, and lays the foundation for the wealth of an agricultural and manufacturing people. Large level bottoms, or natural meadows, from 20 to 50 miles in circuit, are every where found bordering the rivers, and variegating the country in the interior parts. Theſe afford as rich a ſoil as can be imagined, and may be reduced to proper cultivation with very little labour. It is ſaid, that in many of theſe bottoms, a man may clear an acre a day, fit for planting with Indian corn; there being no under wood; and the trees, growing very high and large, but not thick together, need nothing but girdling.

"The prevailing growth of timber and the more uſeful trees are, maple or ſugar tree, ſycamore, black and white mulberry, black and white walnut, butternut, cheſnut; white, black, Spaniſh, and cheſnut oaks, hiccory, cherry, buckwood or horſe cheſnut, honey locuſt, elm, cucumber tree, lynn tree, gum tree, iron wood, aſh, aſpin, ſaſſafras, crab apple tree, paupaw or cuſtard apple, a variety of plum trees, nine bark ſpice, and leather wood buſhes. General Parſons meaſured a black walnut tree, near the Muſkingum, whoſe circumference, at five feet from the ground, was 22 feet.

A ſycamore,

* A gentleman who has viſited this country ſuppoſes this account is a little too highly embelliſhed. He acknowledges that it is a very fine country, but thinks that there are other parts of the weſtern unſettled country which unite at leaſt as many if not more advantages, than the tract above mentioned.

A ſycamore, near the ſame place, meaſured 44 feet in circumference, at ſome diſtance from the ground. White and black oak, and cheſnut, with moſt of the above-mentioned timbers, grow large and plenty upon the high grounds. Both the high and low lands produce vaſt quantities of natural grapes of various kinds, of which the ſettlers univerſally make a ſufficiency for their own conſumption of rich red wine. It is aſſerted in the old ſettlement of St. Vincent, where they have had opportunity to try it, that age will render this wine preferable to moſt of the European wines. Cotton is ſaid to be the natural production of this country, and to grow in great perfection.

"The ſugar maple is the moſt valuable tree, for an inland country. Any number of inhabitants may be forever ſupplied with a ſufficiency of ſugar, by preſerving a few trees for the uſe of each family. A tree will yield about ten pounds of ſugar a year, and the labour is very trifling. The ſap is extracted in the months of February and March, and granulated, by the ſimple operation of boiling, to a ſugar equal in flavour and whiteneſs to the beſt Muſcovado.

"Springs of excellent water abound in every part of this territory; and ſmall and large ſtreams, for mills and other purpoſes, are actually interſperſed, as if by art, that there be no deficiency in any of the conveniencies of life.

"Very little waſte land is to be found in any part of this tract of country. There are no ſwamps but ſuch as may be readily drained, and made into arable and meadow land; and though the hills are frequent, they are gentle and ſwelling, no where high or incapable of tillage. They are of a deep, rich ſoil, covered with a heavy growth of timber, and well adapted to the production of wheat, rye, indigo, tobacco, &c.

"The communications between this country and the ſea, will be principally in the four following directions.

"1. The route through the Scioto and Muſkingum to Lake Erie, and ſo to the river Hudſon; which has been already deſcribed.

"2. The paſſage up the Ohio and Monongahela to the portage above-mentioned, which leads to the navigable waters of the Potomack. This portage is thirty miles, and will probably be rendered much leſs by the execution of the plans now on foot for opening the navigation of thoſe waters.

"3. The Great Kanhaway, which falls into the Ohio from the Virginia ſhore, between the Hockhocking and the Scioto, opens an extenſive navigation from the ſoutheaſt, and leaves but 18 miles portage from the navigable waters of James River, in Virginia. This communication, for the country between Muſkingum and Scioto, will probably be more uſed than any other, for the exportation of manufactures, and other light and valuable articles; and, eſpecially, for the importation of foreign commodities, which may be brought from the Cheſapeak to the Ohio much cheaper than they are now carried from Philadelphia to Carliſle, and the other thick ſettled back counties of Pennſylvania.*

"4. But the current down the Ohio and Miſſiſippi, for heavy articles that ſuit the Florida and Weſt India markets, ſuch as corn, flour, beef, lumber,

* A gentleman of much obſervation, and a great traveller in this country, is of opinion that this communication or route, is chimerical.

lumber, &c. will be more frequently loaded than any ſtreams on earth. The diſtance from the Scioto to the Miſſiſippi is 800 miles; from thence to the ſea is 900. This whole courſe is eaſily run in 15 days; and the paſſage up thoſe rivers is not ſo difficult as has uſually been repreſented. It is found, by late experiments, that ſails are uſed to great advantage againſt the current of the Ohio; and it is worthy of obſervation, that in all probability ſteam boats will be found to do infinite ſervice in all our extenſive river navigation.

"The deſign of Congreſs and of the Ohio Company is, that the ſettlements ſhall proceed regularly down the Ohio; and northward to Lake Erie. And it is probable that not many years will elapſe, before the whole country above Miami will be brought to that degree of cultivation, which will exhibit all its latent beauties, and juſtify thoſe deſcriptions of travellers which have ſo often made it the garden of the world, the ſeat of wealth, and the centre of a great empire."

ANIMALS, &c.] "No country is better ſtocked with wild game of every kind. Innumerable herds of deer and wild cattle are ſheltered in the groves, and fed in the extenſive bottoms that every where abound; an unqueſtionable proof of the great fertility of the ſoil. Turkies, geeſe, ducks, ſwans, teal, pheaſants, partridges, &c. are, from obſervation, believed to be in greater plenty here, than the tame poultry are in any part of the old ſettlements in America.

"The rivers are well ſtored with fiſh of various kinds, and many of them of an excellent quality. They are generally large, though of different ſizes: the cat fiſh, which is the largeſt, and of a delicious flavour, weighs from 6 to 80 pounds."

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES.] The number of old forts, found in this weſtern country, are the admiration of the curious, and a matter of much ſpeculation. They are moſtly of an oblong form, ſituated on ſtrong, well choſen ground, and contiguous to water. When, by whom, and for what purpoſe, theſe were thrown up, is uncertain. They are undoubtedly very ancient, as there is not the leaſt viſible difference in the age or ſize of the timber growing on or within theſe forts, and that which grows without; and the oldeſt natives have loſt all tradition reſpecting them. Dr. Cutler, who has accurately examined the trees on theſe forts, and which he thinks, from appearances, are the ſecond growth, is of opinion that they muſt have been built upwards of 1000 years ago. They muſt have been the efforts of a people much more devoted to labour than the preſent race of Indians; and it is difficult to conceive how they could be conſtructed without the uſe of iron tools. At a convenient diſtance from theſe always ſtands a ſmall mound of earth thrown up in the form of a pyramid, and ſeems in ſome meaſure proportioned to the ſize of its adjacent fortification. On examination, they have been found to contain a chalky ſubſtance, ſuppoſed to be bones, and of the human kind.

Under this head we may mention the extenſive meadows, or as the French call them Prairie, which anſwer to what, in the ſouthern ſtates, are called Savannas. They are a rich plain, without trees, and covered with graſs. Some of theſe, between St. Vincennes and the Miſſiſippi, are 30 or 40 miles in extent. In paſſing them, as far as the eye can reach there is not a tree to be ſeen; but there is plenty of deer, wild cattle, bears, and

wolves, and innumerable flocks of turkies; these with the green grass, form a rich and beautiful prospect.

FORTS.] The posts established for the protection of the frontiers, are as follow, viz. Lawrence, Wayne, Recovery, and perhaps a number more, Franklin, on French creek—Harmar, at the mouth of Muskingum—Stuben, at the rapids of the Ohio—Fayette, Hamilton, Knox, Jefferson, St. Clair, Marietta, and St. Vincennes. See the map.

GOVERNMENT, &c.] By an ordinance of Congress, passed on the 13th of July, 1787, this country, for the purposes of temporary government, was erected into one district, subject, however, to a division, when circumstances shall make it expedient.

In the same ordinance it is provided, that Congress shall appoint a governor, whose commission shall continue in force three years, unless sooner revoked.

The governor must reside in the district, and have a freehold estate therein, in 1000 acres of land, while in the exercise of his office.

Congress, from time to time, are to appoint a secretary, to continue in office four years, unless sooner removed, who must reside in the district, and have an estate of 500 acres of land, while in office.

The business of the secretary is, to keep and preserve the acts and laws of the legislature, and the public records of the district, and the proceedings of the governor, in his executive department; and to transmit authentic copies of such acts and proceedings, every six months, to the secretary of Congress.

The ordinance provides that Congress shall appoint three judges, possessed each of 500 acres of land in the district in which they are to reside, and to hold their commissions during good behaviour, any two of whom shall form a court, which shall have a common law jurisdiction. The governor and judges are authorized to adopt and publish in the district, such laws of the original states, criminal and civil, as may be necessary and best suited to the circumstances of the district, and report them to Congress, and, if approved, they shall continue in force, till the organization of the general assembly of the district, who shall have authority to alter them. The governor is to command the militia, and appoint and commission their officers, except general officers, who are to be appointed and commissioned by Congress.

Previously to the organization of the assembly, the governor is to appoint such magistrates and civil officers, as shall be deemed necessary for the preservation of peace and order.

So soon as there shall be 5000 free male inhabitants of full age, in the district, they shall receive authority to elect representatives, one for every 500 free male inhabitants, to represent them in the general assembly; the representation to increase progressively with the number of free male inhabitants till there be 25 representatives; after which the number and proportion of the representatives shall be regulated by the legislature. A representative must possess, in fee simple, 200 acres of land, and be a resident in the district, and must have been a citizen of the United States, or a resident in the district, three years preceding his election. An elector must have 50 acres of land in the district, must have been a citizen of one of the states, and must be a resident in the district, or must possess the same freehold

freehold and have been two years a reſident in the diſtrict. The repreſentatives, when duly elected, are to continue in office two years.

The general aſſembly, or legiſlature, ſhall conſiſt of the governor, legiſlative council and houſe of repreſentatives. The legiſlative council ſhall conſiſt of five members, to continue in office five years, unleſs ſooner removed by Congreſs. Three make a quorum. The council are to be thus appointed: the governor and repreſentatives, when met, ſhall nominate ten perſons, reſidents in the diſtrict, and each poſſeſſed of a freehold in 500 acres of land, and return their names to Congreſs, who ſhall appoint and commiſſion five of them to ſerve as aforeſaid.

All bills paſſed by a majority in the houſe, and in council, ſhall be referred to the governor for his aſſent; but no bill, or legiſlative act whatever ſhall be of force without his aſſent. The governor ſhall have power to convene, prorogue, and diſſolve the general aſſembly, when, in his opinion, it ſhall be expedient.

The legiſlature, when organized, ſhall have authority, by joint ballot, to elect a delegate to Congreſs, who ſhall have a ſeat in Congreſs with a right of debating, but not of voting, during this temporary government.

"And for extending the fundamental principles of civil and religious liberty, which form the baſis whereon theſe republics, their laws and conſtitutions, are erected; to fix and eſtabliſh thoſe principles as the baſis of all laws, conſtitutions and governments, which forever hereafter ſhall be formed in the ſaid territory; to provide alſo for the eſtabliſhment of ſtate and permanent government therein, and for their admiſſion to ſhare in the federal councils on an equal footing with the original ſtates, at as early periods as may be conſiſtent with the general intereſt:

"It is hereby ordained and declared by the authority aforeſaid, That the following articles ſhall be conſidered as articles of compact, between the original ſtates and the people, and ſtates in the ſaid territory, and forever remain unalterable, unleſs by common conſent, to wit:

"Article 1ſt. No perſon, demeaning himſelf in a peaceable and orderly manner, ſhall ever be moleſted on account of his mode of worſhip or religious ſentiments in the ſaid territory.

"Article 2d. The inhabitants of the ſaid territory ſhall always be entitled to the benefits of the writ of habeas corpus, and of the trial by jury, of a proportionate repreſentation of the people in the legiſlature, and of judicial proceedings, according to the courſe of the common law: all perſons ſhall be bailable unleſs for capital offences, where the proof ſhall be evident or the preſumption great: all fines ſhall be moderate, and no cruel or unuſual puniſhment ſhall be inflicted; no man ſhall be deprived of his liberty or property but by the judgment of his peers, or of the law of the land; and ſhould the public exigences make it neceſſary for the common preſervation to take any perſon's property, or to demand his particular ſervices, full compenſation ſhall be made for the ſame; and in the juſt preſervation of the rights and property, it is underſtood and declared, that no law ought ever to be made, or have force in the ſaid territory, that ſhall in any manner whatever interfere with, or affect private contracts or engagements *bona fide* and without fraud previouſly formed.

"Article 3d. Religion, morality and knowledge, being neceſſary to good government and the happineſs of mankind, ſchools and the means of education ſhall forever be encouraged: the utmoſt good faith ſhall always

be obſerved towards the Indians; their lands and property ſhall never be taken from them without their conſent; and in their property, rights and liberty, they ſhall never be invaded or diſturbed, unleſs in juſt and lawful wars authorized by Congreſs; but laws founded in juſtice and humanity ſhall from time to time be made, for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preſerving peace and friendſhip with them.

"Article 4th. The ſaid territory, and the States which may be formed therein, ſhall forever remain a part of this confederacy of the United States of America, ſubject to the articles of confederation, and to ſuch alterations therein as ſhall be conſtitutionally made; and to all the acts and ordinances of the United States in Congreſs aſſembled, conformable thereto. The inhabitants and ſettlers in the ſaid territory ſhall be ſubject to pay a part of the federal debts contracted, or to be contracted, and a proportionable part of the expenſes of government, to be apportioned on them by Congreſs, according to the ſame common rule and meaſure, by which apportionments thereof ſhall be made on the other ſtates; and the taxes for paying their proportion, ſhall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the legiſlatures of the diſtrict or diſtricts, or new ſtates, as in the original ſtates, within the time agreed upon by the United States, in Congreſs aſſembled. The legiſlatures of thoſe diſtricts, or new ſtates, ſhall never interfere with the primary diſpoſal of the ſoil by the United States, in Congreſs aſſembled, nor with any regulations Congreſs may find neceſſary for ſecuring the title in ſuch ſoil to the *bona fide* purchaſers. No tax ſhall be impoſed on lands the property of the United States; and in no caſe ſhall nonreſident proprietors be taxed higher than reſidents. The navigable waters leading into the Miſſiſippi and St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between the ſame, ſhall be common highways, and forever free, as well to the inhabitants of the ſaid territory, as to the citizens of the United States, and thoſe of any other ſtates that may be admitted into the confederacy, without any tax, impoſt or duty therefor.

"Article 5th. There ſhall be formed in the ſaid territory, not leſs than three, nor more than five ſtates; and the boundaries of the ſtates, as ſoon as Virginia ſhall alter her act of ceſſion and conſent to the ſame, ſhall become fixed and eſtabliſhed as follows, viz. the weſtern ſtate in the ſaid territory, ſhall be bounded on the Miſſiſippi, the Ohio and Wabaſh rivers; a direct line drawn from the Wabaſh and Poſt Vincents due north to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, and by the ſaid territorial line to the Lake of the Woods and Miſſiſippi. The middle ſtate ſhall be bounded by the ſaid direct line, the Wabaſh from Poſt Vincents to the Ohio; by the Ohio by a direct line drawn due north from the mouth of the Great Miami to the ſaid territorial line, and by the ſaid territorial line. The eaſtern ſtate ſhall be bounded by the laſt mentioned direct line, the Ohio, Pennſylvania, and the ſaid territorial line: Provided however, and it is further underſtood and declared, that the boundaries of theſe three ſtates ſhall be ſubject ſo far to be altered, that if Congreſs hereafter ſhall find it expedient, they ſhall have authority to form one or two ſtates, in that part of the ſaid territory which lies north of an eaſt and weſt line drawn through the ſoutherly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan; and when any of the ſaid ſtates ſhall have 60,000 free inhabitants therein, ſuch ſtate ſhall be admitted by its delegates into the Congreſs of the United States, on an

equal footing with the original ſtates in all reſpects whatever; and ſhall be at liberty to form a permanent conſtitution and ſtate government: Provided the conſtitution and government ſo to be formed ſhall be republican, and in conformity to the principles contained in theſe articles, and ſo far as it can be conſiſtent with the general intereſt of the confederacy, ſuch admiſſion ſhall be allowed at an earlier period, and when there may be a leſs number of free inhabitants, in the ſtate than 60,000.

"Article 6th. There ſhall be neither ſlavery nor involuntary ſervitude in the ſaid territory, otherwiſe than in the puniſhment of crimes, whereof the party ſhall have been duly convicted: Provided always, that any perſon eſcaping into the ſame, from whom labour or ſervice is lawfully claimed in any one of the original ſtates, ſuch fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed and conveyed to the perſon claiming his or her labour or ſervice as aforeſaid."

Such is the preſent government of the Weſtern Territory, and ſuch the political obligations of the adventurers into this fertile and delightful part of the United States.

In the ordinance of Congreſs, for the government of this territory, it is provided, that after the ſaid territory acquires a certain degree of population, it ſhall be divided into ſtates. The eaſtern ſtate, that is thus provided to be made, is bounded on the great Miami on the weſt, and by the Pennſylvania line on the eaſt. The centre of this ſtate will fall between the Scioto and the Hockhocking. At the mouth of one of theſe rivers will probably be the ſeat of government for this ſtate: and, if we may indulge the ſublime contemplation of beholding the whole territory of the United States ſettled by an enlightened people, and continued under one extended government—on the river Ohio, and not far from this ſpot, will be the ſeat of empire for the whole dominion. This is central to the whole; it will beſt accommodate every part; it is the moſt pleaſant, and probably the moſt healthful.

The ſettlement of this country has been checked, for ſeveral years paſt, by the unhappy Indian war, an amicable termination of which took place on the 3d of Auguſt, 1795, when a treaty was formed at Grenville, between major general Anthony Wayne, on the part of the United States, and the Chiefs of the following tribes of Indians, viz. the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanoes, Ottawas, Chippewas, Putawatimes, Miamis, Eelriver, Weeas, Kickapoos, Pian-Kaſhaws and Kaſkaſkias.

By the third article of this treaty the Indians cede to the United States, for a valuable conſideration, all lands lying eaſtward and ſouthward of a line "beginning at the mouth of Cayahoga river, and running thence up the ſame to the portage between that and the Tuſcarawas branch of the Muſkingum; thence down that branch to the croſſing place above Fort Lawrence; thence weſterly to a fork of that branch of the great Miami river, running into the Ohio, where commences the portage between the Miami of the Ohio, and St. Mary's river, which is a branch of the Miami of the lake; thence a weſterly courſe to Fort Recovery, which ſtands on a branch of the Wabaſh, then ſouthweſterly in a direct line to the Ohio, ſo as to interſect that river oppoſite the mouth of Kentucky or Cattawa river." Sixteen tracts of land of ſix and twelve miles ſquare, interſperſed at convenient diſtances in the Indian country, were by the ſame treaty ceded to the United States, for the convenience of keeping up a friendly

and beneficial intercourse between the parties. For the situation of these tracts, &c. see the map.

The United States on their part, "relinquish their claims to all other Indian lands northward of the river Ohio, eastward of the Mississippi, and westward and southward of the Great Lakes and the waters uniting them according to the boundary line agreed on by the United States and the king of Great Britain, in the treaty of peace made between them in the year 1783. But from this relinquishment by the United States the following tracts of land are explicitly excepted. 1st. The tract of 150,000 acres near the rapids of the Ohio river, which has been assigned to general Clark, for the use of himself and his warriors. 2d. The post of St. Vincennes on the river Wabash, and the lands adjacent; of which the Indian title has been extinguished. 3d. The land at all other places in possession of the French people and other white settlers among them, of which the Indian title has been extinguished, as mentioned in the third article; and 4th. The post of Fort Massac towards the mouth of the Ohio. To which several parcels of land so excepted, the said tribes relinquish all the title and claim which they or any of them may have."

Goods to the value of 20,000 dollars were delivered the Indians at the time this treaty was made; and thence forward every year, goods, to the amount of 9,500 dollars, at first cost in the United States, are to be delivered to the Indians at some convenient place northward of the Ohio.

A trade has been opened, since this treaty, by a law of Congress, with the forementioned tribes of Indians, on a liberal footing, which promises to give permanency to this treaty, and security to the frontier inhabitants.

SOUTHERN STATES.

The THIRD, and much the largest GRAND DIVISION of the UNITED STATES comprehends

MARYLAND,	TENNESSEE,
VIRGINIA,	SOUTH CAROLINA,
KENTUCKY,	and
NORTH CAROLINA,	GEORGIA.

THIS extensive division is bounded north, by Pennsylvania and the Ohio river; west, by the Mississippi; south by East and West Florida; east, by the Atlantic Ocean and the Delaware state. It is intersected in a N. E. and S. W. direction by the range of Allegany mountains, which give rise to many noble rivers, which fall either into the Atlantic on the east, or the Mississippi on the west. From the sea-coast, 60, 80, and in some parts 100 miles back towards the mountains, the country, generally speaking, is nearly a dead level, and a very large proportion of it is covered, in its natural state, with pitch pines. In the neighbourhood of stagnant waters, which abound in this level country, the inhabitants are sickly. In the back, hilly and mountainous country, they are as healthy as in any part of America.

This

This district of the Union contains upwards of 1,900,000 inhabitants, of whom 648,439 are slaves, which is *thirteen-fourteenths* of the whole number of slaves in the United States. The influence of slavery has produced a very distinguishing feature in the general character of the inhabitants, which, though now discernible to their disadvantage, has been softened and meliorated by the benign effects of the revolution, and the progress of liberty and humanity.

The following may be considered as the principal productions of this division: tobacco, rice, indigo, wheat, corn, cotton, tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber.

In this district is fixed the permanent seat of the general government,

---

MARYLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Miles. Length 134, Breadth 110 } between { 37° 56′ and 39° 44′ N. lat. / 0° and 4° 30′ W. lon. } Sq. Miles. 14,000 one-fourth of which is water.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by Pennsylvania; east, by Delaware state, and the Atlantic Ocean; south and west, by Virginia.

Civil Divisions and Population.] This State is divided into 19 counties, 11 of which are on the *Western*, and eight on the *Eastern* shore of Chesapeak Bay.

	Counties.	No. Inhab.
Western Shore.	Harford	14,976
	Baltimore	25,434
	Do. Town & Precincts	13,503
	Ann Arundel	22,598
	Frederick	30,791
	Allegany	4,809
	Washington	15,822
	Montgomery	18,003
	Prince George	21,344
	Calvert	8,652
	Charles	20,613
	St. Mary's	15,544
	Total	212,089

	Counties.	No. Inhab.
Eastern Shore.	Cecil	13,625
	Kent	12,836
	Queen Ann	15,463
	Caroline	9,506
	Talbot	13,084
	Somerset	15,610
	Dorchester	15,875
	Worcester	11,640
	Eastern Shore	107,639
	Western Shore	212,089
	Total in the state	319,728

Number of Slaves in the state 103,036.

Each of the counties sends four representatives to the house of delegates, besides which the city of Annapolis, and town of Baltimore, send each two.

Bays and Rivers.] Chesapeak Bay, as we have already hinted, divides this state into the eastern and western divisions. This bay, which is the largest in the United States, was particularly described in the general account of the United States. It affords many good fisheries, and is remarkable for the excellency of its crabs, and also for a particular species of wild duck, called *canvas back*. In a commercial view, it is of immense

menſe advantage to the ſtate. It receives a number of large rivers. From the eaſtern ſhore in Maryland, among other ſmaller ones, it receives Pokomoke, Nanticoke, Choptank, Cheſter and Elk rivers. From the north, the rapid Suſquehannah; and from the weſt, Patapſco, Severn, Patuxent and Patomak, half of which is in Maryland and half in Virginia. Except the Suſquehannah and Patomak, theſe are ſmall rivers. Patapſco river is but about 30 or 40 yards wide at the ferry, juſt before it empties into the baſon upon which Baltimore ſtands. Its ſource is in York county in Pennſylvania. Its courſe is ſouthwardly, till it reaches Elkridge landing, about eight miles weſtward of Baltimore; it then turns eaſtward, in a broad bay-like ſtream, by Baltimore, which it leaves on the north, and paſſes into the Cheſapeak.

The entrance into Baltimore harbour, about a mile below Fell's Point, is hardly piſtol ſhot acroſs, and of courſe may be eaſily defended againſt naval force.

Severn is a ſhort, inconſiderable river, paſſing by Annapolis, which it leaves to the ſouth, emptying, by a broad mouth, into the Cheſapeak.

Patuxent is a larger river than the Patapſco. It riſes in Ann Arundel county, and runs ſoutheaſtwardly, and then eaſt into the bay, 15 or 20 miles north of the mouth of Patomak. There are ſeveral ſmall rivers, ſuch as Wicocomico, Eaſtern Branch, Monocaſy and Conegocheague, which empty into Patomak river from the Maryland ſide.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, CLIMATE, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS. } Eaſt of the blue ridge of mountains, which ſtretches acroſs the weſtern part of this ſtate, the land like that in all the ſouthern ſtates, is generally level and free of ſtones; and appears to have been made much in the ſame way; of courſe the ſoil muſt be ſimilar, and the natural growth not remarkably different.

The ground is uniformly level and low in moſt of the counties on the eaſtern ſhore, and conſequently covered in many places with ſtagnant water, except where it is interſected by numerous creeks. Here alſo are large tracts of marſh, which during the day, load the atmeſphere with vapour, that falls in dew, in the cloſe of the ſummer and fall ſeaſons, which are ſickly. The ſpring and ſummer are moſt healthy.

The ſoil of the good land in Maryland is of ſuch a nature and quality as to produce from 12 to 16 buſhels of wheat, or from 20 to 30 buſhels of Indian corn per acre. Ten buſhels of wheat, and 15 buſhels of corn per acre may be the annual average crops in the ſtate at large.

Wheat and tobacco are the ſtaple commodities. Tobacco is generally cultivated in ſets, by negroes in the following manner: the ſeed is ſown in beds of fine mould, and tranſplanted the beginning of May. The plants are ſet at the diſtance of three or four feet from each other, and are hilled and kept continually free of weeds. When as many leaves have ſhot out as the ſoil will nouriſh to advantage, the top of the plant is broken off, which prevents its growing higher. It is careſully kept clear of worms, and the ſuckers, which put up between the leaves, are taken off at proper times, till the plant arrives at perfection, which is in Auguſt. When the leaves turn of a browniſh colour, and begin to be ſpotted, the plant is cut down and hung up to dry, after having ſweat in heaps one night. When it can be handled without crumbling, which is always in moiſt weather, the leaves are ſtripped from the ſtalk, and tied in bundles, and packed for exportation

portation in hogſheads containing 800 or 900 pounds. No ſuckers nor ground leaves are allowed to be merchantable. An induſtrious perſon may manage 6,000 plants of tobacco, (which yield 1,000lb.) and four acres of Indian corn.

In the interior country, on the uplands, conſiderable quantities of hemp and flax are raiſed. As long ago as 1751, in the month of October, no leſs than 60 waggons, loaded with flaxſeed, came down to Baltimore from the back country.

Two articles are ſaid to be peculiar to Maryland, viz. the genuine *white* wheat, which grows in Kent, Queen Ann's and Talbot counties, on the eaſtern ſhore, and which degenerates in other places; and the bright *kite's foot* tobacco, which is produced at Elkridge, on the Patuxent, on the weſtern ſhore.

Among other kinds of timber is the oak, of ſeveral kinds, which is of a ſtraight grain and eaſily rives into ſtaves, for exportation. The black walnut is in demand for cabinets, tables, and other furniture. The apples of this ſtate are large, but mealy; their peaches plenty and good. From theſe the inhabitants diſtil cyder brandy and peach brandy.

The foreſts abound with nuts of various kinds, which are collectively called *maſt*. On this maſt vaſt numbers of ſwine are fed, which run wild in the woods. Theſe ſwine, when fatted, are caught, killed, barrelled and exported in great quantities. This traffic formerly was carried on to a very conſiderable extent. Douglas ſays, that "in the year 1733, which was a good maſting year, one gentleman, a planter and merchant, in Virginia, ſalted up 3,000 barrels of pork.

POPULATION AND CHARACTER.] The population of this ſtate is exhibited in the foregoing table. By that it appears that the number of inhabitants in the ſtate, including the negroes, is 319,728; which is nearly 23 for every ſquare mile. The inhabitants, except in the populous towns, live on their plantations, often ſeveral miles diſtant from each other. To an inhabitant of the middle, and eſpecially of the eaſtern ſtates, which are thickly populated, they appear to live very retired and unſocial lives. The effects of this comparative ſolitude are viſible in the countenances, as well as in the manners and dreſs of many of the country people. The inhabitants of the populous towns, and thoſe from the country who have intercourſe with them, are in their manners and cuſtoms genteel and agreeable.

That pride which grows on ſlavery, and is habitual to thoſe, who, from their infancy are taught to believe and to feel their ſuperiority, is a viſible characteriſtic of the inhabitants of Maryland. But with this characteriſtic we muſt not fail to connect that of hoſpitality to ſtrangers, which is equally univerſal and obvious. Many of the women poſſeſs all the amiable, and many of the elegant accompliſhments of their ſex.

The inhabitants are made up of various nations of many different religious ſentiments; few general obſervations, therefore, of a characteriſtical kind will apply. It may be ſaid, however, with great truth, that they are in general very federal, and friends to good government. They owe little money as a ſtate, and are willing and able to diſcharge their debts. Their credit is very good; and although they have ſo great a proportion of ſlaves, yet a number of influential gentlemen have evinced their humanity and their diſpoſition to aboliſh ſo diſreputable a traffic, by forming themſelves into a ſociety for the abolition of negro ſlavery.

CHIEF

CHIEF TOWNS.] ANNAPOLIS (city) is the capital of Maryland, and the wealthieſt town of its ſize in America. It is ſituated at the mouth of Severn river, on a healthy ſpot, 30 miles ſouth of Baltimore. It is a place of little note in the commercial world. The houſes, about 260 in number, are generally large and elegant, indicative of great wealth. The number of inhabitants does not exceed 2000. The deſign of thoſe who planned the city, was to have the whole in the form of a circle, with the ſtreets like *radii*, beginning at the centre where the ſtate-houſe ſtands; and thence diverging in every direction. The principal part of the buildings are arranged agreeably to this plan. The ſtate-houſe is an elegant building.

BALTIMORE has had the moſt rapid growth of any town on the continent, and is the fourth in ſize in the United States. It lies in lat. 39° 21′, on the north ſide of Patapſco river, around what is called the Baſon, in which the water, at common tides, is about five or ſix feet deep. Baltimore is divided into the town and Fell's Point, by a creek, over which are two bridges; but the houſes extend, in a ſparſe ſituation, from one to the other. At Fell's Point the water is deep enough for ſhips of burden; but ſmall veſſels only go up to the town. The ſituation of the town is low and was formerly unhealthy; but the increaſe of houſes, and of courſe, of ſmoke, the tendency of which is to deſtroy or to diſpel damp and unwholeſome vapours, and the improvements that have been made, particularly that of paving the ſtreets, have rendered it tolerably healthy. The houſes were numbered in 1787, and found to be 1955; about 1200 of which were in the town, and the reſt at Fell's Point. The preſent number much exceeds this. The number of ware-houſes and ſtores in 1787 was 164, and of churches nine, which belonged to German Calviniſts and Lutherans, Epiſcopalians, Preſbyterians, Roman Catholics, Baptiſts, Methodiſts, Quakers, Nicolites or New Quakers. The number of inhabitants in the town and precincts, according to the cenſus of 1790 was 13,503. There are many very reſpectable families in Baltimore, who live genteely, are hoſpitable to ſtrangers, and maintain a friendly and improving intercourſe with each other. The majority of the inhabitants, recently collected from almoſt all quarters of the world, vary in their habits, their manners and their religion.

Market-ſtreet is the principal ſtreet in the town, and runs nearly eaſt and weſt, a mile in length, parallel with the water. This is croſſed by ſeveral other ſtreets leading from the water, a number of which, particularly Calvert, South, and Gay ſtreets, are well built. North and eaſt of the town the land riſes and affords a fine proſpect of the town and bay. Belvidere, the ſeat of Col. Howard, exhibits a fine landſcape. The town —the point—the ſhipping both in the baſon and at Fell's Point—the bay as far as the eye can reach—riſing ground on the right and left of the harbour—a grove of trees on the declivity at the right—a ſtream of water breaking over the rocks at the foot of the hill on the left, all conſpire to complete the beauty and grandeur of the proſpect.

There is a bank eſtabliſhed in this town with a capital of 300,000 dollars, by the name of *The Maryland Bank*. There is, beſide, a branch of the Bank of the United States. A public library has lately been inſtituted in this town.

Some

Some judgment may be formed of the amazing trade of this place from the number of veſſels which were obſerved to paſs up to Baltimore in the year 1795, which were 109 ſhips, 162 brigs and ſnows, 350 ſchooners and ſloops, 5464 bay-craft.* A battery and barracks have been conſtructed and ſome guns mounted, for the defence of this town, in caſe of invaſion.

GEORGETOWN ſtands on the bank of the River Patomak, about 160 miles from its entrance into Cheſapeak Bay. The ground on which it ſtands is very broken, being a cluſter of little hills, which, though at preſent elevated conſiderably above the ſurface of the river, were probably at ſome former period overflowed, as at the depth of 8 or 10 feet below the ſurface, marine ſhells have been found. Dr. Martin concludes an account of the climate and diſeaſes of this town, in the following words:

"Upon the whole, Georgetown and its vicinity may be conſidered as a healthy part of America; and in any diſputes about the propriety of the ſeat of the general government being fixed here, no objection can be urged againſt it on account of its diſeaſes."

FREDERICKTOWN is a fine flouriſhing inland town, of upwards of 300 houſes, built principally of brick and ſtone, and moſtly on one broad ſtreet. It is ſituated in a fertile country, about four miles ſouth of Catokton mountain, and is a place of conſiderable trade. It has four places for public worſhip, one for Preſbyterians, two for Dutch Lutherans and Calviniſts, and one for Baptiſts; beſides a public gaol, and a brick market-houſe.

HAGARSTOWN is but little inferior to Fredericktown, and is ſituated in the beautiful and well cultivated valley of Conegocheague, and carries on a conſiderable trade with the weſtern country.

ELKTON is ſituated near the head of Cheſapeak Bay, on a ſmall river which bears the name of the town. It enjoys great advantages from the carrying trade between Baltimore and Philadelphia. The tide-waters extend to this town.

The city of WASHINGTON, in the territory of COLUMBIA, was ceded, by the ſtate of Virginia and Maryland, to the United States, and by them eſtabliſhed as the ſeat of their government, after the year 1800. This city, which is now building, ſtands at the junction of the river Patomak and the Eaſtern Branch, latitude 38° 53′ north, extending nearly four miles up each, and including a tract of territory, exceeded, in point of convenience, ſalubrity, and beauty, by none in America. For although the land in general appears level, yet by gentle and gradual ſwellings, a variety of elegant proſpects are produced, and a ſufficient deſcent formed for conveying off the water occaſioned by rain. Within the limits of the city are a great number of excellent ſprings; and by digging wells, water of the beſt quality may readily be had. Beſides, the never failing ſtreams, that now run through that territory, may alſo be collected for the uſe of the city. The waters of Reedy Branch, and of Tiber Creek, may be conveyed to the Preſident's houſe. The ſource of Tiber Creek is elevated about 236 feet above the level of the tide in ſaid creek. The perpendicular height of the ground on which the capital is to ſtand, is 78 feet above the level of the tide

* The value of exports from this thriving town increaſed, from the year ending September 30, 1791, to that ending September 30, 1795, from 1,576,588 dollars 32 cents, to 5,542,051 dollars 60 cents.

tide in Tiber Creek. The water of Tiber Creek may, therefore, be conveyed to the capital, and, after watering that part of the city, may be destined to other uſeful purpoſes.

The Eaſtern Branch is one of the ſafeſt and moſt commodious harbours in America, being ſufficiently deep for the largeſt ſhips, for about four miles above its mouth, while the channel lies cloſe along the bank adjoining the city, and affords a large and convenient harbour. The Patomak, although only navigable for ſmall craft, for a conſiderable diſtance from its banks next to the city (excepting about half a mile above the junction of the rivers) will nevertheleſs afford a capacious ſummer harbour; as an immenſe number of ſhips may ride in the great channel, oppoſite to, and below the city.

The ſituation of this metropolis is upon the great poſt road, equi-diſtant from the northern and ſouthern extremities of the Union, and nearly ſo from the Atlantic and Pittſburg, upon the beſt navigation, and in the midſt of a commercial territory, probably the richeſt, and commanding the moſt extenſive internal reſource of any in America. It has therefore many advantages to recommend it, as any eligible place for the permanent ſeat of the general government; and as it is likely to be ſpeedily built, and otherwiſe improved, by the public ſpirited enterprize of the people of the United States, and even by foreigners, it may be expected to grow up with a degree of rapidity hitherto unparalleled in the annals of cities.

The plan of this city appears to contain ſome important improvements upon that of the beſt planned cities in the world, combining, in a remarkable degree, convenience, regularity, elegance of proſpect, and a free circulation of air. The poſitions of the different public edifices, and for the ſeveral ſquares and areas of different ſhapes as they are laid down, were firſt determined on the moſt advantageous ground, commanding the moſt extenſive proſpects, and from their ſituation, ſuſceptible of ſuch improvements as either uſe or ornament may hereafter require. The capitol will be ſituated on a moſt beautiful eminence, commanding a complete view of every part of the city, and of a conſiderable part of the country around. The Preſident's houſe will ſtand on a riſing ground, poſſeſſing a delightful water proſpect, together with a commanding view of the capitol, and the moſt material parts of the city. Lines or avenues of direct communication, have been deviſed to connect the moſt diſtant and important objects. Theſe tranſverſe avenues, or diagonal ſtreets, are laid out on the moſt advantageous ground for proſpect and convenience, and are calculated not only to produce a variety of charming proſpects, but greatly to facilitate the communication throughout the city. North and ſouth lines, interſected by others running due eaſt and weſt, make the diſtribution of the city into ſtreets, ſquares, &c. and thoſe lines have been ſo combined as to meet at certain given points, with the divergent avenues, ſo as to form, on the ſpaces *firſt determined*, the different ſquares or areas. The grand avenues and ſuch ſtreets as lead immediately to public places, are from 130 to 160 feet wide, and may be conveniently divided into foot-ways, a walk planted with trees on each ſide, and a paved way for carriages. The other ſtreets are from 90 to 110 feet wide.

In order to execute this plan, Mr. Ellicott drew a true meridional line by celeſtial obſervation, which paſſes through the area intended for the capitol. This line he croſſed by another, running due eaſt and weſt, which

which passes through the same area. These lines were accurately measured, and made the bases on which the whole plan was executed. He ran all the lines by a transit instrument, and determined the acute angles by actual measurement, leaving nothing to the uncertainty of the compass.*

MINES AND MANUFACTURES.] Mines of iron ore, of a superior quality, abound in many parts of the state. Furnaces for running this ore into pigs and hollow ware, and forges to refine pig-iron into bars, are numerous, and worked to great extent and profit. This is the only manufacture of importance carried on in the state, except it be that of wheat into flour, and curing tobacco.

TRADE.] The trade of Maryland is principally carried on from Baltimore, with the other states, with the West Indies, and with some parts of Europe. To these places they send annually about 30,000 hogsheads of tobacco, besides large quantities of wheat, flour, pig-iron, lumber and corn; beans, pork, and flax-seed in smaller quantities; and receive in return, clothing for themselves and negroes, and other dry goods, wines, spirits, sugars and other West India commodities. The balance is generally in their favour.

The value of exports from this state in the year ending September 30, 1791, was 2,239,690 dollars 96 cents; 1792, 2,623,808 dolls. 33 cents; 1793, 3,665,055 dolls. 50 cents; 1794, 5,686,190 dolls. 50 cents; 1795, 5,811,379 dolls. 55 cents.

RELIGION.] The Roman Catholics, who were the first settlers in Maryland, are the most numerous religious sect. Besides these there are Protestant Episcopalians, English, Scotch, and Irish Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends, Baptists, Methodists, Mennonists, Nicolites or New Quakers; who all enjoy liberty of conscience.

SEMINARIES OF LEARNING, &c.] Washington academy in Somerset county, was instituted by law in 1779. It was founded and is supported by voluntary subscriptions and private donations, and is authorized to receive gifts and legacies, and to hold 2,000 acres of land. A supplement to the law, passed in 1784, increased the number of trustees from 11 to 15.

In 1782, a college was instituted at Chestertown, in Kent county, and was honoured with the name of WASHINGTON COLLEGE, after President Washington. It is under the management of 24 visitors or governors, with power to supply vacancies, and hold estates whose yearly value shall not exceed 6,000l. current money. By a law enacted in 1787, a permanent fund was granted to this institution of 1,250l. a year, currency, out of the monies arising from marriage licenses, fines and forfeitures on the Eastern Shore.

St. John's College was instituted in 1784, to have also 24 trustees, with power to keep up the succession by supplying vacancies, and to receive an annual income of 9,000l. A permanent fund is assigned this college, of 1,750l. a year, out of the monies arising from marriage licenses, ordinary licenses, fines and forfeitures on the Western Shore. This college is to be at Annapolis, where a building is now prepared for it. Very liberal subscriptions were obtained towards founding and carrying on these seminaries. The two colleges constitute one university, by the name of "the University of Maryland," whereof the governor of the state, for the time being,

* See the plan of this city.

being, is chancellor, and the principal of one of them vice-chancellor, either by seniority or by election, as may hereafter be provided for by rule or by law. The chancellor is empowered to call a meeting of the trustees, or a representation of seven of each, and two of the members of the faculty of each, (the principal being one) which meeting is styled "The Convocation of the University of Maryland," who are to frame the laws, preserve uniformity of manners and literature in the colleges, confer the higher degrees, determine appeals, &c.

The Roman Catholics have also erected a college at Georgetown, on Patomak river, for the promotion of general literature, which is at present in a very flourishing state. It being found inadequate to contain the number of students that applied, a large addition is now building to it.

In 1785, the Methodists instituted a college at Abington, in Harford county, by the name of Cokesbury college, after Thomas Coke, and Francis Asbury, bishops of the Methodist Episcopal church. The college edifice is of brick, handsomely built, on a healthy spot, enjoying a fine air, and a very extensive prospect.

The students, who are to consist of the sons of travelling preachers, the sons of annual subscribers, the sons of the members of the Methodist society, and orphans, are instructed in English, Latin, Greek, logic, rhetoric, history, geography, natural philosophy, and astronomy; and when the finances of the college will admit, they are to be taught the Hebrew, French and German languages.

The college was erected and is supported wholly by subscription and voluntary donations.

The students have regular hours for rising, for prayers, for their meals, for study, and for recreation. They are all to be in bed precisely at nine o'clock. Their recreation, (for they are to be 'indulged in nothing which the world calls *play*') are gardening, walking, riding and bathing without doors; and within doors, the carpenters, joiners, cabinet-makers or turners' business. Suitable provision is made for these several occupations, which are to be considered, not as matters of drudgery and constraint, but as pleasing and healthful recreations, both for the body and mind. Another of their rules, which though new and singular, is favourable to the health and vigour of the body and mind, is, that the students shall not sleep on feather beds, but on mattresses, and each one by himself. Particular attention is paid to the morals and religion of the students.

There are a few other literary institutions, of inferior note, in different parts of the state, and provision is made for free schools in most of the counties; though some are entirely neglected, and very few carried on with any success; so that a great proportion of the lower class of people, a few years ago, were ignorant. But the revolution, among other happy effects, has roused the spirit of education, which is fast spreading its salutary influences over this and the other southern states.

NATURAL CURIOSITIES.] There are several remarkable caves in the western part of this state, but particular and accurate descriptions of them have not been received.

EXPENSES OF GOVERNMENT, AND TAXES.] The annual expenses of government are estimated at about 20,000l. currency. The revenue arises chiefly from taxes on real and personal property.

CONSTITUTION.]

CONSTITUTION.] The legiſlature is compoſed of two diſtinct branches, a ſenate and houſe of delegates, and ſtyled "The General Aſſembly of Maryland." The ſenators are elected in the following manner. On the firſt of September, every fifth year, the freemen chooſe two men in each county to be electors of the ſenate, and one elector for the city of Annapolis, and one for the town of Baltimore. Theſe electors muſt have the qualifications neceſſary for county delegates. Theſe electors meet at Annapolis, or ſuch other place as ſhall be appointed for convening the legiſlature, on the third Monday in September, every fifth year, and elect by ballot fifteen ſenators out of their own body or from the people at large. Nine of theſe muſt be reſidents on the weſtern ſhore, and ſix on the eaſtern; they muſt be more than twenty-five years of age; muſt have reſided in the ſtate more than three years next preceding the election, and have real and perſonal property above the value of a thouſand pounds. The ſenate may originate any bills, except money bills, to which they can only give their aſſent or diſſent. The ſenate chooſe their preſident by ballot. The houſe of delegates is compoſed of four members for each county, choſen annually the firſt Monday in October. The city of Annapolis and town of Baltimore ſend each two delegates. The qualifications of a delegate, are, full age, one year's reſidence in the county where he is choſen, and real and perſonal property above the value of five hundred pounds. Both houſes chooſe their own officers, and judge of the election of their members. A majority of each is a quorum. The election of ſenators and delegates is *viva voce*, and ſheriffs the returning officers, except in Baltimore town, where the commiſſioners ſuperintend the elections and make returns. The ſtated ſeſſion of the legiſlature is on the firſt Monday in November. The qualifications of a freeman are, full age, a freehold eſtate of fifty acres of land, and actual reſidence in the county where he offers to vote, property to the value of thirty pounds in any part of the ſtate, and a year's reſidence in the county where he offers to vote.

On the ſecond Monday in November, annually, a governor is appointed by the joint ballot of both houſes, taken in each houſe reſpectively, and depoſited in a conference room; where the boxes are examined by a joint committee of both houſes, and the number of votes ſeverally reported. The governor cannot continue in office longer than three years ſucceſſively, nor be re-elected until the expiration of four years after he has been out of office. The qualifications for the chief magiſtracy, are, twenty-five years of age, five years' reſidence in the ſtate, next preceding the election, and real and perſonal eſtate above the value of five thouſand pounds, one thouſand of which muſt be freehold eſtate. On the ſecond Tueſday of November, annually, the ſenators and delegates elect by joint ballot, five able and diſcreet men, above twenty-five years of age, reſidents in the ſtate three years next preceding the election, and poſſeſſing a freehold of lands and tenements above the value of a thouſand pounds, to be a Council for aſſiſting the governor in the duties of his office. Senators, delegates and members of council, whilſt ſuch, can hold no other office of profit, nor receive the profits of any office exerciſed by another. The governor, with the advice of his council, appoints the chancellor, all judges and juſtices, the attorney general, naval and militia officers, regiſters of the land office, ſurveyors, and all other civil officers, except conſtables, aſſeſſors and overſeers of the roads. A court of appeals is eſtabliſhed for the final determination

mination of all cauſes, which may be brought from the general court* of admiralty, or of chancery.

This conſtitution was eſtabliſhed by a convention of delegates, at Annapolis, Auguſt 14, 1776.

HISTORY.] Maryland was granted by king Charles I. to George Calvert,† baron of Baltimore, in Ireland, June 20, 1632. It was called Maryland, in honour of the queen, and was the firſt colony which was erected into a province of the Engliſh empire, and governed by laws enacted in a provincial legiſlature.

Lord Baltimore was a Roman Catholic, and was induced to undertake this ſettlement in America, from the hope of enjoying liberty of conſcience, for himſelf and ſuch of his friends as might prefer an eaſy baniſhment from England, embittered as they were by the ſharpneſs of the laws, and the popular odium which hung over them. The court, at that time, was very little inclined to treat the Roman Catholics in a harſh manner; neither had they any reaſon to do it; but the laws were of a rigorous complexion, and however the court might be inclined to relax them, they could not in policy do it but with great reſerve.

The firſt emigration, conſiſting of about 200 gentlemen of conſiderable fortune and rank, with their adherents, chiefly Roman Catholics, ſailed from England in November, 1632; and after a proſperous voyage, landed in Maryland, near the mouth of Patomak river, the beginning of the next year. Calvert, their leader, purchaſed the rights of the aborigines, for a conſideration which ſeems to have been ſatisfactory; and, with their free conſent, in the following March, he took poſſeſſion of their town which he called St. Mary's. Prudence, as well as juſtice, dictated the continuation of this ſalutary policy with regard to the Indians; and having carefully cultivated their friendſhip, he lived with them on terms of perfect amity, till it was interrupted by the intereſted intrigues of one William Cleyborne.

The providing of food and habitations, neceſſarily engroſſed much of the attention of the firſt ſettlers. They lived, for ſome time, rather under the domeſtic regimen of a family, than according to the diffuſive regulations of a provincial eſtabliſhment. The Indian women taught the emigrants

* In ſome of the eaſtern ſtates the legiſlature is called the *General Court*. In ſome of the ſouthern, the *General Court* is the *Supreme Judicial Court*.

† George Calvert, lord Baltimore, the founder of Maryland, born in 1582, was educated at Oxford univerſity, was knighted in 1617, by James I. and two years after was appointed one of the principal ſecretaries of ſtate, which office he diſcharged with great induſtry and fidelity, and was rewarded by the king with a penſion of a thouſand pounds a year. Having enjoyed this office about five years, he reſigned it in 1624, freely owning to his majeſty, that he was become a Roman Catholic. This honeſt confeſſion ſo affected the king, that he continued him privy counſellor during his reign, and in 1625, created him (by the name of Sir George Calvert, of Danbywike in Yorkſhire, knight) baron of Baltimore, in the county of Longford, in Ireland. While he was ſecretary, he obtained a patent of the Province of Avalon in Newfoundland, where he built an houſe, and ſpent 25,000*l.* in advancing this new plantation; but finding it expoſed to the French, was obliged at laſt to abandon it.

Upon this he came over to Virginia, and having taken a view of the country returned to England, and obtained from Charles I. who was his friend, a patent,* to him and his heirs, for Maryland. He died in London, April 15, 1642.

* See a copy of this patent in Hazard's Hiſtorical Collections, page 327.

grants how to make bread of their corn; their men went out to hunt and fish with the English; they assisted them in the chace, and sold them the game they took for themselves, for a trifling consideration; so that the new settlers had a sort of town already built, ground ready cleared for their cultivation, and no enemy to harass them. They had also prudently commenced their settlement at that season when the operations of agriculture naturally begin. Food was therefore easily provided for those, whom they expected to follow them from England.

Lord Baltimore laid the foundation of this province on the broad basis of security to property, and liberty in religion; granting, in absolute fee, 50 acres of land to every emigrant; establishing Christianity, agreeably to the old common law, without allowing pre-eminence to any particular sect. The wisdom of his choice and measures soon converted a dreary wilderness into a prosperous colony. The transportation of people, and necessary stores and provisions, during the first two years, cost lord Baltimore upwards of £.40,000. The freemen of the province, even during the youthful state of the colony, granted him a subsidy of 15 pounds of tobacco on every poll, "as a testimony of their gratitude for his great charge and solicitude in maintaining the government, in protecting their inhabitants in their rights, and for reimbursing his vast charge." This donation does equal honour to both; as it shows that the one had merited, and that the others possessed gratitude.

The first assembly, of which any record remains, composed probably of the whole freemen of the province, because their numbers were few, convened in February, 1634-5. Little of their proceedings are now known. It is certain, however, that among other wholesome laws, it was then enacted, "that offenders in all murders and felonies shall suffer the same pains and forfeitures, as for the same crimes in England."

As emigrants arrived and extended themselves at a greater distance from St. Mary's, the metropolis, legislative regulations became more necessary. With a view chiefly to procure the assent of the freemen to a body of laws which the proprietary had transmitted, Calvert, the governor, called a new assembly, in January 1637-8. But rejecting these with a becoming spirit, they prepared a collection of regulations, which demonstrated equally their good sense and the state of their affairs. The province was divided into baronies and manors, the privileges of which were carefully regulated.

A third assembly was held at St. John's, in February, 1638-9, at which time a considerable change took place. While the fewness of their numbers continued, the whole body of freemen seem to have consented, in person, to every law. But now an act passed, "for establishing the house of assembly." It enacted that those who should be elected, pursuant to writs issued, should be called *burgesses*, and should supply the place of the freemen, who chose them in the same manner, and to the same purpose as the representatives, in the parliament of England—that the gentlemen summoned by the special writ of the proprietary, and those freemen who should not have voted at any of the elections, together with the governor and secretary, should be called, "the house of assembly." That all acts assented to by that body, should be deemed of the same force, as if the proprietary and freemen had been personally present. The legislative power being thus erected, the assembly passed a code of laws, till a com-

plete system of jurisprudence should be established. "Holy church," said the good Catholics, "shall have all her rights and liberties." All inhabitants were required to take the oath of allegiance to his majesty; the prerogatives of the proprietary were recognized; and it was declared, that the colonists should enjoy their liberties, according to the great charter of England. The acts of assembly of Maryland demonstrate that none of the English provincials better understood the nature of their rights, or were more ready to acknowledge their duties, than were the people of that province.

Slavery seems to have rooted in Maryland with its first inhabitants, as an act of this assembly describes "the people" to consist of all Christian inhabitants, "slaves only excepted."

In the beginning of the parliament, which assembled in 1640, an attempt was made to establish once more over Virginia the government of the ancient corporation, and thereby to annul the charter of Maryland. But owing partly to the vigorous opposition of the assembly of that ancient dominion, which had now learned, from experience, that more real liberty was enjoyed under any form of government, than beneath the rule of a commercial company, but more to the injustice and difficulty of the measure, that project was dropped; and thus, what commenced in wickedness, ended in disappointment.

Never did a people enjoy more real happiness, or were more grateful for it, than the inhabitants of Maryland under Cecilius, the excellent founder of that province. The spirit which the emigrants displayed on all occasions, as well as their legislative talents, evince that they understood their interest, and pursued it; that while they cherished the just prerogative of the proprietary, they never lost sight of the rights of freemen.

The wise and prudent measures of the governor, with regard to the Indians, had hitherto ensured a peace, which had proved extremely beneficial to the province, during its weakness. The intrigues of Cleyborne, however, infused a jealousy that was never altogether eradicated. The rapid increase of strangers, which threatened their own annihilation as a people, and the donation of their lands, without the authority of government, for trifling considerations, gave them the greatest dissatisfaction. All these causes brought on an Indian war, in 1642, which lasted for several years, and was attended with the customary evils. A peace was at length concluded on the usual conditions, of present submission and of future amity.

Laws were soon after made, to prevent, in future, the existence of the same causes. All purchases of lands from the Indians, without the consent of the proprietary, were declared illegal and void. It was made "felony of death" for any person "to sell or transport any friendly Indians." And it was declared to be highly penal to deliver any arms or ammunition to them. These salutary regulations, with the prudent conduct of the governor, preserved a long and advantageous peace with the aborigines.

The public tranquillity was scarcely restored, when it was disturbed by mischiefs of greater magnitude and more malignant effects. The restless Cleyborne, joined by Richard Ingle, who had been proclaimed a traitor against his king, in 1643, aided by the turbulent spirit of the times, raised a rebellion in this province, in the beginning of the year 1645, and obliged

Calvert,

Calvert, the governor, to flee into Virginia for protection. The administration, which he had been constrained to relinquish, Cleyborne's adherents instantly seized on as fallen to them, and exercised it with great violence. And, notwithstanding Calvert's most rigorous exertions, the revolt was not suppressed, nor quiet restored, till August, 1646. The calamities of that period are sufficiently described by the assembly, when they say, "that the province had been wasted by a miserable dissention and unhappy war, which had been closed by a happy restitution of a blessed peace."

The revolt being thus suppressed, and order restored in the state, the assembly endeavoured, with a laudable anxiety, to preserve the peace of the church; and though composed chiefly of Roman Catholics, which would have enabled it to have passed any regulation peculiarly favourable to that denomination, the act which it passed, "concerning religion," breathes a spirit of liberality uncommon at that period. It recited that the enforcement of conscience had ever been of dangerous consequence in those countries in which it had been practised. And it was enacted, "that no persons, professing to believe in Jesus Christ, should be molested in respect of their religion, or in the free exercise thereof, or be compelled to the exercise of any other religion, against their consent; so that they be not unfaithful to the proprietary, or conspire against the civil government. That any person molesting another in respect of his religious tenets, should pay treble damages to the party aggrieved, and twenty shillings to the proprietary; that those reproaching any with opprobrious names of religious distinction, should forfeit ten shillings to the persons injured; that any one speaking reproachfully against the blessed virgin, or the apostles, should forfeit five pounds. But blasphemy against God should be punished with death." This act passed 1649, and was confirmed in 1676, among the perpetual laws of the province.

Virginia, at this period, animated by a very different spirit, passed severe laws against the puritans, whose ministers were not suffered to preach. This occasioned numbers to emigrate to Maryland.

Extraordinary scenes were, at this time, exhibited on the colonial theatres. In Massachusetts, the Congregationalists, intolerant towards the Episcopalians, and every other sect; the Episcopal church retaliating upon them in Virginia; and the Roman Catholics of Maryland, tolerating and protecting all.

The year 1650 is remarkable in the history of Maryland, for the final establishment of that constitution, which continued, with some short interruption, till the present one was adopted in 1776. The burgesses, who convened in 1642, "desired that they might be separated and sit by themselves, and have a negative." The governor did not grant their request. They, however, afterwards availed themselves of the distraction which took place, about this time, and the assembly, in 1649, divided into two branches, and transacted affairs in form of upper and lower house. A law was now (1650) passed "for settling this present assembly." It enacted, that those, who were called by special writ, should constitute the upper house; those chosen by the hundreds should form the lower house; and that all bills, which should be assented to by the two branches of the legislature, and confirmed by the governor, should be deemed the laws of the province, and have the same effect as if the freemen were personally present.

It is from this epoch of its existence, that the democratic part of the assembly, consisting of fourteen delegates, must date the origin of its peculiar immunities or exclusive privileges An act of recognition of the undoubted right of lord Baltimore to the province, was passed at the same session.

The province, at this time, was divided into three counties: viz. St. Mary's, the isle of Kent, and Ann-Arundel. These counties were subdivided into eight hundreds.

In September, 1651, commissioners were appointed by the then ruling powers in England, "for reducing and governing the provinces within the bay of Chesapeak;" which trust they executed with great attention and dexterity.

The following year, the commissioners issued a variety of orders with respect to Maryland. Yet, while they established the authority of the commonwealth, they permitted the proprietary, who had acknowledged its authority, to rule the province, as formerly; though, in the name of the keepers of the liberties of England. But in 1654, the year after he was made protector for life, Cromwell seized the government. Contentions issued between the Roman Catholics and the puritans; the former adhering to their old constitution, the latter to the new established authority of the commonwealth; which, at length, issued in a civil war. Various skirmishes were fought with various success, till, finally, a decisive engagement took place, and the Roman Catholics were vanquished; the governor, Stone, was taken prisoner, and ordered to be executed according to martial law; but the mildness of his administration had so endeared him to the soldiers of his adversaries, that, by their intercession, his sentence was suspended. He, however, suffered a long and rigorous confinement.

In July, 1654, Cleyborne, who has been so often mentioned as the evil genius of Maryland, appointed Fuller, Preston and others, commissioners "for directing the affairs of Maryland, under his highness, the lord protector." And these men called an assembly to meet in the next October. The burgesses, returned for St. Mary's county, refused to serve, deeming it "inconsistent with the oaths which they had taken to lord Baltimore."

This assembly first passed "an act of recognition of Cromwell's just title, and authority," as from him it had derived its power. It next passed "an act concerning religion," declaring, that none who professed the popish religion, could be protected in this province, by the laws of England, formerly established and yet unrepealed; nor by the government of the commonwealth. That such as professed faith in God, by Jesus Christ, though differing in judgment from the doctrine and discipline publickly held forth, should not be restrained from the exercise of their religion, provided such liberty was not extended to popery or prelacy, or to such as under the profession of Christ, practised licentiousness." The contrast between this and the act of assembly of 1649, relative to religion, reflects great honour on the liberality and good sense of the Roman Catholics.

In March, 1658, the government was surrendered, by the commissioners, to Josiah Fendall, Esq. who had been appointed governor by the proprietary. During his administration, the burgesses of the assembly, which met in February, 1659, by his connivance or direction, dissolved the upper house, and assumed every power in the state. Into their hands, he

treacherously

treacherouſly ſurrendered what had ſo lately been entruſted to him by the proprietary, and from them he accepted a new commiſſion as governor.

The Hon. Philip Calvert, Eſq. being appointed governor, by the proprietary, in June, 1660, aſſumed the adminiſtration, the December following.

Notwithſtanding theſe various diſtractions, and revolutions, Maryland continued to increaſe in population and wealth. At the epoch of the reſtoration (1660) this province contained about 12,000 ſouls.*

In 1662, Charles Calvert, eldeſt ſon of the proprietary, aſſumed, by appointment of his father, the adminiſtration of the government of Maryland; and, if we may decide from the various "acts of gratitude" which were paſſed by the aſſembly, he followed, with the greateſt ſucceſs, the ſalutary maxims of his father.

In the beginning of the year 1676, died Cecilius, the father of his province, covered with age and reputation, in the forty-fourth year of his government. He lived to ſee his province, divided into ten counties, containing about 16,000† inhabitants, of whom, the Roman Catholics were, to the number of proteſtants, in the proportion of an hundred to one. But there were no pariſhes laid out, nor churches erected, nor public maintenance granted, for the ſupport of the miniſtry. And there were then in Maryland only three clergymen of the church of England.

Charles Calvert, who had governed the province with great ability, prudence and reputation, from the year 1661, ſucceeded his father as proprietary, in the year 1676. He immediately convened an aſſembly in which he preſided in perſon. They carefully reviſed the whole code of laws, repealed the unneceſſary, explained the obſcure, and confirmed the ſalutary.

Early in the year 1689, a rumour was artfully diſſeminated, which faction had framed, and credulity believed, "that a popiſh adminiſtration, ſupported by papiſts, had leagued with Indians, to cut off all the proteſtants in the province." Confuſion, diſmay, and indignation, inſtantly ſeized the people. Every art was tried to ſatisfy them of the falſehood, the folly and abſurdity of the report; but in vain. "An aſſociation in arms, for the defence of the proteſtant religion, and for aſſerting the right of King William and Queen Mary to that province, and all the English dominions," was formed in April, 1689. The aſſociation placed at their head, John Coode, a ſeditious, profligate character, who, in 1681, had been tried and condemned for ſeditious practices, but had been pardoned. The deputies, at firſt, endeavoured to oppoſe the aſſociation with force; but meeting few ſupporters, they were conſtrained to deliver up the fort, with the powers of government, by capitulation; and a revolution in government of great extent and duration, enſued in Maryland.

Thus were the prerogatives of the proprietary, which he had exerted with an unexampled attention to the rights of the people, together with the privileges of the Roman Catholics, which they had hitherto enjoyed under the mildeſt of laws, overwhelmed at once by the provincial popiſh plot, and buried in the ſame grave. William approved the revolution, and tranſmitted orders to thoſe who had thus acquired the power, to exerciſe it, in his name, for the preſervation of peace; and, for the ſucceeding 27 years, the government of the province remained in the crown of England. In 1692, the proteſtant religion was eſtabliſhed by law in this province.

* Britiſh Empire in America, Vol. I. p. 191.

† Other accounts ſay there were, at this period, twenty thouſand ſouls at leaſt.

In the year 1716, the government was reſtored to Charles, lord Baltimore, the then proprietary, and continued in his, and his ſucceſſors' hands, till the late revolution; when, though a minor, the proprietary's property in the lands, was confiſcated, and the government aſſumed by the freemen of the province, who framed their preſent conſtitution.

In regard to the American revolution, which ſeparated Britain and her colonies, Maryland was not behind her ſiſter ſtates in its accompliſhment. In July, 1775, the Maryland convention met at Annapolis, and unanimouſly reſolved upon an aſſociation to be ſigned by its members, and by all the freemen of the then province. They ſaid, "we do unite as one band, and ſolemnly pledge ourſelves to each other, and to America, that we will, to the utmoſt of our powers, ſupport the preſent oppoſition, carrying on, as well by arms, as by the continental aſſociation, reſtraining our commerce," &c. They alſo reſolved, "that there be forty companies of minute men, enrolled as ſoon as might be, that every able-bodied, effective freeman, within the province, between 16 and 50, (with the uſual exception in ſuch caſes) as ſoon as might be, and at furtheſt before the 15th of September, ſhould enroll himſelf in ſome company of militia." They eſtabliſhed a council of ſafety, conſiſting of 16 perſons, who were to regulate the operations of the minute men and militia, and alſo, during the receſs, to do all other matters for ſecuring the province, and for providing for its defence. They ordered committees of obſervation and of correſpondence to be choſen, and bills of credit, to the amount of 266,666 dollars, to be ſtruck off, with all convenient ſpeed, for the ſervice of the province.

Maryland was the laſt to ſign the articles of confederation, publiſhed by Congreſs after the declaration of independence. The reaſon ſhe aſſigned for her delay, was, "that ſhe had no vacant, unappropriated weſtern territory, of which there were large tracts in the United States, and which, ſhe contended, with great juſtice, ought to be deemed the common property of the Union, and pledged as a fund for ſinking the national debt." Till, therefore, ſome ſatisfaction ſhould be given on the ſubject, ſhe declined acceding to the confederation. Congreſs having recommended to the ſeveral ſtates, claiming ſuch country, to relinquiſh their claims to the Union, which being complied with on the part of ſome of the ſtates, the legiſlature of Maryland, by the earneſt requeſt of Congreſs, empowered their delegates in Congreſs, by an act for that purpoſe, to ſubſcribe and ratify the articles of confederation: and this they did, as well from a deſire to perpetuate and ſtrengthen the union, as from a confidence in the juſtice and generoſity of the larger ſtates; and from a belief, that, riſing ſuperior to local intereſts, they would conſent to ſuch arrangements of the unappropriated lands, included in the reſpective charters, as good policy required, and the great exertions of their own ſtate, in the common cauſe, had ſo highly deſerved. On the firſt of March, 1781, they ſigned the articles of confederation, and they were thus finally ratified.

At the cloſe of the war, Henry Harford, Eſq. the natural ſon and heir of lord Baltimore, petitioned the legiſlature of Maryland for his eſtate; his petition, however was not granted, for reaſons which we are not able to aſſign. He eſtimated his loſs of quit-rents, valued at 20 years purchaſe, and including arrears, at £.259,488, five ſhillings, Maryland currency; and the value of his manors and reſerved lands at £.327,441 of the ſame money.

During the rage of the paper currency *mania*, in many of the ſtates,

ſoon

soon after the peace, Maryland escaped the calamity. The house of delegates brought forward a bill for the emission of bills of credit to a large amount; but the senate firmly and successfully resisted the pernicious scheme. The opposition between the two houses was violent and tumultuous; it threatened the state, for a while, with anarchy; but the question was carried to the people, and the good sense of the senate finally prevailed.

When the present federal constitution came before the convention of Maryland, in April, 1788, several men of talents appeared in opposition to it, and were unremitted in their endeavours, before, as well as during the sitting of the convention, to persuade the people, that the proposed plan of government was artfully calculated to deprive them of their dearest rights. But on taking the voice of the convention, there appeared in favour of adopting it, 63 against 12.

In the report of the commissioners for settling the accounts of the United States with the individual states, Maryland appears on the side of the debtor states, charged with a debt to the Union of 151,640 dollars.

List *of* Governors, *with the dates of their appointments.*

Hon. Leonard Calvert, Esq. appointed Governor,	1637
Thomas Green, Esq.	1647
William Stone, Esq.	1649
The government remained in the hands of the parliament commissioners, during the time of Oliver Cromwell's usurpation	1654
The commissioners, by certain articles of agreement then entered into, delivered up the government into the hands of Josiah Fendall, Esq. then governor	1658
Hon. Philip Calvert made Governor	1660
Charles Calvert, Esq.	1662
Upon the death of Cecilius, the government descended to Charles, Lord Baltimore, who came into the province	1675
Thomas Notly, Esq. Governor	1678
Who continued till his Lordship returned a second time to the province in	1681
King William and Queen Mary took upon them the government, and appointed Lyonel Copley, Esq. Governor	1692
Francis Nicholson, Esq.	1694
Upon the death of Queen Mary, the government was altogether in the hands of King William III.	1696
Nathaniel Blackiston, Esq. governor	1699
By the death of King William III. Queen Ann took upon her the government—and the same governor was continued	1701-2
Thomas Finch, Esq. President	1703
John Seymour, Esq. Governor	1704
Edward Lloyd, Esq. President	1704
John Hart, Esq. Governor	1714
Upon the death of Queen Ann, King George I. took upon him the government—and the same governor was continued	1715
The government was restored to Charles, Lord Baltimore, who issued a new commission to John Hart, Esq.	1716
Charles Calvert, Esq. Governor	1720
Benedict Leonard Calvert, Esq. Governor	1727

The

The Proprietor came into the province in	1735
And returned to England	1734
Samuel Ogle, Esq. Governor	1737
Thomas Bladen, Esq. Governor	1742
Samuel, Ogle, Esq. Governor	1747
By the death of Charles, Lord Baltimore, the province descended to his son Frederick. Governor Ogle died the same year	1751
Benjamin Tasker, Esq. President	1751
Horatio Sharp, Esq. Governor	1753
Robert Eden, Esq. Governor	1769
Frederick, Lord Baron of Baltimore, died	1771
Robert Eden, Esq. Governor	1773

Some of the governors since the revolution have been—

Thomas Johnson, jun. — William Smallwood,
William Paca, — John Eager Howard,
Thomas Sim Lee, — George Plater.

VIRGINIA.*

Situation and Extent.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length 446 / Breadth 224	between	0° and 8° W. lon. / 36° 30′ and 40° 30′ N. lat.	70,000

Boundaries.] Bounded north, by Maryland, part of Pennsylvania and Ohio river; west, by Kentucky; south, by North Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean.

Civil Divisions and Population.] This state is divided into 82 counties, (and by another division into parishes) which, with the number of inhabitants, according to the census of 1790, are mentioned in the following table.

TABLE.

	Counties.	Slaves.	Tot. Inhab.
West of the Blue Ridge.	Ohio	281	5212
	Monongalia	154	4768
	Washington	450	5625
	Montgomery, Wythe, Botetourt	2087	23752
	Greenbriar, Kanawa	319	6015
	Hampshire	454	7346
	Berkley	2932	19713
	Frederick	4250	19681
	Shenandoah	512	10510
	Rockingham	772	7449
	Augusta	1222	10886
	Rockbridge	682	6548
			Loudoun

* In the following description of this state the Author has made a free use of Mr. Jefferson's celebrated "Notes on Virginia."

Published by Thomas & Andrews, Boston.

The Proprietor came into the province in	1733
And returned to England	1734
Samuel Ogle, Esq. Governor	1737
Thomas Bladen, Esq. Governor	1742
Samuel, Ogle, Esq. Governor	1747
By the death of Charles, Lord Baltimore, the province descended to his son Frederick. Governor Ogle died the same year	1751
Benjamin Tasker, Esq. President	1751
Horatio Sharp, Esq. Governor	1753
Robert Eden, Esq. Governor	1769
Frederick, Lord Baron of Baltimore, died	1771
Robert Eden, Esq. Governor	1773

Some of the governors since the revolution have been—

Thomas Johnson, jun.	William Smallwood,
William Paca,	John Eager Howard,
Thomas Sim Lee,	George Plater.

VIRGINIA.*

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length 446 / Breadth 224	between	0° and 8° W. lon. / 36° 30′ and 40° 30′ N. lat.	70,000

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north, by Maryland, part of Pennsylvania and Ohio river; west, by Kentucky; south, by North Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean.

CIVIL DIVISIONS AND POPULATION.] This state is divided into 82 counties, (and by another division into parishes) which, with the number of inhabitants, according to the census of 1790, are mentioned in the following table.

TABLE.

	Counties.	*Slaves.*	*Tot. Inhab.*
West of the Blue Ridge.	Ohio	281	5212
	Monongalia	154	4768
	Washington	450	5625
	Montgomery / Wythe / Botetourt	2087	23752
	Greenbriar / Kanawa	319	6015
	Hampshire	454	7346
	Berkley	2932	19713
	Frederick	4250	19681
	Shenandoah	512	10510
	Rockingham	772	7449
	Augusta	1222	10886
	Rockbridge	682	6548
	Loudoun		

* In the following description of this state the Author has made a free use of Mr. Jefferson's celebrated "Notes on Virginia."

Published by Thomas & Andrews, Boston.

VIRGINIA.
Miles
0 20 40 60 80 100
TERRITORY
N. W.
PENNSYLVANIA.
MARYLAND
KENTUCKY
N. CAROLINA
Pittsburg
Monongahela R.
Youghiogeny R.
Wheeling
Ohio R.
Muskingum R.
Little Kanhaway R.
Morgan T.
Cumberland
Potomac R.
Tygert Val.
Big Isaac
Clarksburg
Junius C.
N. Fork
Elk R.
Laurel M.
Cheat R.
Gr. Kanhaway
Gr. Levels
Gr. Meadow R.
Gr. Crossings
Shepherds
Shenandoah R.
Winchester
Stephensburg
Opequon
Bullskin C.
Cacapehon R.
Warm Spring
Hot Spring
Back Creek
Alleghany Mts
Green Briar R.
E. Fork
Walkers R.
Sinking R.
Gr. Conoclocheague
Gr. Capon
Gr. Pedlar
Gr. Fluvanna
Gr. Hawksbill
Gr. Blue Ridge
Gr. Mountain
Gr. Mountain
Gr. Mountain

	Counties.	Slaves.	Tot. Inhab.
Between the Blue Ridge and the Tide Waters.	Loudoun	4030	18962
	Fauquier	6642	17892
	Culpepper	8226	22105
	Spotsylvania	5933	11252
	Orange	4421	9921
	Louisa	4573	8467
	Goochland	4656	9053
	Flavania	1466	3921
	Albemarle	5579	12585
	Amherst	5296	13703
	Buckingham	4168	9779
	Bedford	2754	10531
	Henry	1551	8479
	Pittsylvania	2979	11579
	Halifax	5565	14722
	Charlotte	4816	10078
	Prince Edward	3986	8100
	Cumberland	4434	8153
	Powhatan	4325	6822
	Amelia, Nottaway	11307	18097
	Lunenburg	4332	8959
	Mecklenburg	6762	14733
	Brunswick	6776	12827
Between James River and Carolina.	Greensville	3620	6362
	Dinwiddie	7334	13934
	Chesterfield	7487	14214
	Prince George	4519	8173
	Surry	3097	6227
	Suffex	5387	10554
	Southampton	5993	12864
	Isle of Wight	3867	9028
	Nanfemond	3817	9010
	Norfolk	5345	14524
	Princefs Ann	3202	7793
Between James and York rivers.	Henrico	5819	12000
	Hanover	8223	14754
	New Kent	3700	6239
	Charles City	3141	5518
	James City	2405	4070
	Williamsburg, York	2760	5233
	Warwick	990	1690
	Elizabeth City	1876	3450
Betw. York & Rappahannoc rivers.	Caroline	10292	17489
	King William	5151	8128
	King and Queen	5143	9377
	Effex	5440	9122
	Middlefex	2558	4140
	Glouceſter	7063	13498

Fairfax

	Counties.	Slaves.	Tot. Inhab.
Between Rappahannoc and Potomak rivers.	Fairfax	4574	12326
	Prince William	4704	11615
	Stafford	4036	9588
	King George	4157	7366
	Richmond	3984	6985
	Weſtmoreland	4425	7722
	Northumberland	4460	9163
	Lancaſter	3236	5638
Eaſt ſhore	Accomac	4262	13959
	Northampton	3244	6889

The following are new counties:

Counties.	Slaves.	Total Inhab.	Counties.	Slaves.	Total Inhab.
Campbell	2488	7685	Hardy	369	7336
Franklin	1073	6842	Pendleton	73	2452
Harriſon	67	2080	Ruſſell	190	3338
Randolph	19	951			
		Total amount		292,627	454,983
		The whole number of inhabitants			747,610

Kentucky, which till lately belonged to this ſtate, contained, at this period, 73,677 inhabitants, which, added to 747,610, made 821,287.

In the year 1781, a very inaccurate cenſus was taken, ſeveral counties made no return; but ſupplying by conjecture the deficiencies, the population of Virginia was then computed at 567,614. The increaſe then is 258,673, and is as 9 to 13 in 10 years.

The increaſe of ſlaves, during thoſe 10 years, has been leſs than it had been obſerved for a century before. The reaſon is, that about 30,000 ſlaves periſhed with the ſmall pox or camp fever caught from the Britiſh army, or went off with them while Lord Cornwallis was roving over that ſtate.

CLIMATE.] In an extenſive country, it will be expected that the climate is not the ſame in all its parts. It is remarkable that, proceeding on the ſame parallel of latitude weſtwardly, the climate becomes colder in like manner as when you proceed northwardly. This continues to be the caſe till you attain the ſummit of the Allegany, which is the higheſt land between the ocean and the Miſſiſippi. From thence, deſcending in the ſame latitude to the Miſſiſippi, the change reverſes; and, if we may believe travellers, it becomes warmer there than it is in the ſame latitude on the ſea ſide. Their teſtimony is ſtrengthened by the vegetables and animals which ſubſiſt and multiply there naturally, and do not on the ſea coaſt. Thus catalpas grow ſpontaneouſly on the Miſſiſippi, as far as the latitude of 37°, and reeds as far as 38°. Paroquets even winter on the Scioto, in the 39th degree of latitude.

The S. W. winds, eaſt of the mountains, are moſt predominant. Next to theſe, on the ſea coaſt, the N. E. and at the mountains, the N. W. winds prevail. The difference between theſe winds is very great. The N. E. is loaded with vapour, inſomuch that the ſalt manufacturers have found that their chryſtals would not ſhoot while that blows: it occaſions a diſtreſſing chill, and a heavineſs and depreſſion of the ſpirits. The N. W.

is

is dry, cooling, elastic and animating. The E. and S. E. breezes come on generally in the afternoon. They have advanced into the country very sensibly within the memory of people now living. Mr. Jefferson reckons the extremes of heat and cold to be 98° above, and 6° below 0, in Farenheit's thermometer.

That fluctuation between heat and cold, so destructive to fruit, prevails less in Virginia than in Pennsylvania, in the spring season; nor is the overflowing of the rivers in Virginia so extensive or so frequent at that season, as those of the New England states; because the snows in the former do not lie accumulating all winter, to be dissolved all at once in the spring, as they do sometimes in the latter. In Virginia, below the mountains, snow seldom lies more than a day or two, and seldom a week; and the large rivers seldom freeze over. This fluctuation of weather, however, is sufficient to render the winters and springs very unwholesome, as the inhabitants have to walk in almost perpetual slop.

The months of June and July, though often the hottest, are the most healthy in the year. The weather is then dry and less liable to change than in August and September, when the rain commences, and sudden variations take place.

On the sea coast, the land is low, generally within 12 feet of the level of the sea, intersected in all directions with salt creeks and rivers, the heads of which form swamps and marshes, and fenny ground, covered with water, in wet seasons. The uncultivated lands are covered with large trees, and thick underwood. The vicinity of the sea, and salt creeks and rivers, occasion a constant moisture and warmth of the atmosphere, so that although under the same latitude, 100 or 150 miles in the country, deep snows, and frozen rivers frequently happen, for a short season, yet here, such occurrences are considered as phenomena; for these reasons, the trees are often in bloom as early as the last of February; from this period, however, till the end of April, the inhabitants are incommoded by cold rains, piercing winds, and sharp frosts, which subjects them to the inflammatory diseases, known here under the names of pleurisy and peripneumony.

Rivers and Canals.] An inspection of the map of Virginia will give a better idea of the geography of its rivers, than any description in writing. Their navigation may be imperfectly noted.

Roanoke, so far as it lies within this state, is no where navigable, but for canoes, or light batteaux; and even for these, in such detached parcels as to have prevented the inhabitants from availing themselves of it at all.

James River, and its waters, afford navigation as follows: The whole of Elizabeth River, the lowest of those which run into James River, is a harbour and would contain upwards of 300 ships. The channel is from 150 to 200 fathoms wide, and, at common flood tide, affords 18 feet water to Norfolk. The Strafford, a 60 gun ship, went there, lightening herself to cross the bar at Sowell's Point. The Fier Rodrigue, pierced for 64 guns, and carrying 50, went there without lightening. Craney island, at the mouth of this river, commands its channel tolerably well.

Nansemond River is navigable to Sleepy Hole, for vessels of 250 tons; to Suffolk, for those of 100 tons; and to Milner's, for those of 25. *Pagan Creek* affords 8 or 10 feet water to Smithfield, which admits vessels of 20 tons. *Chickahominy* has at its mouth a bar, on which is only 12 feet water at common flood tide. Vessels passing that, may go 8 miles up the

the river; thoſe of 10 feet draught may go four miles further, and thoſe of 6 tons burthen, 20 miles further.

Appamattox may be navigated as far as Broadways, by any veſſel which has croſſed Harriſon's Bar in James River; it keeps 8 or 9 feet water a mile or two higher up to Fiſher's bar, and four feet on that and upwards to Peterſburg, where all navigation ceaſes.

James River itſelf affords harbour for veſſels of any ſize in Hampton Road, but not in ſafety through the whole winter; and there is navigable water for them as far as Mulberry Iſland. A forty gun ſhip goes to Jameſtown, and lightening herſelf, may paſs to Harriſon's Bar, on which there is only 15 feet water. Veſſels of 250 tons may go to Warwick; thoſe of 125 go to Rocket's, a mile below Richmond; from thence is about ſeven feet water to Richmond; and about the centre of the town, four feet and a half, where the navigation is interrupted by falls, which, in a courſe of ſix miles, deſcend about 80 feet perpendicular.* Above theſe it is reſumed in canoes and batteaux, and is proſecuted ſafely and advantageouſly to within 10 miles of the Blue Ridge; and even through the Blue Ridge a ton weight has been brought; and the expenſe would not be great, when compared with its object, to open a tolerable navigation up Jackſon's River and Carpenter's Creek, to within 25 miles of Howard's creek of Green Briar, both of which have then water enough to float veſſels into the great Kanhaway. In ſome future ſtate of population, it is poſſible that its navigation may alſo be made to interlock with that of Patomak, and through that to communicate by a ſhort portage with the Ohio. It is to be noted, that this river is called in the maps James River, only to its confluence with the Rivanna; thence to the Blue Ridge it is called the Fluvanna, and thence to its ſource; Jackſon's River. But in common ſpeech it is called James River to its ſource.

The *Rivanna*, a branch of James River, is navigable for canoes and batteaux to its interſection with the Southweſt Mountains, which is about 22 miles; and may eaſily be opened to navigation through thoſe mountains, to its fork above Charlotteſville.

York River, at Yorktown, affords the beſt harbour in the ſtate for veſſels of the largeſt ſize. The river there narrows to the width of a mile, and is contained within very high banks, cloſe under which the veſſels may ride. It holds four fathoms water at high tide for 25 miles above York to the mouth of Poropotank, where the river is a mile and a half wide, and the channel only 75 fathoms, paſſing under a high bank. At the confluence of Pamunkey and Mattapony, it is reduced to three fathoms depth, which continues up Pamunkey to Cumberland, where the width is 100 yards, and up Mattapony to within two miles of Frazier's ferry, where it becomes two and a half fathoms deep, and holds that about five miles. Pamunkey is then capable of navigation for loaded floats to Brockman's bridge, 50 miles above Hanover town, and Mattapony to Downer's bridge, 70 miles above its mouth.

Piankatank, the little rivers making out of Mobjack Bay and thoſe of the Eaſtern ſhore, receive only very ſmall veſſels, and theſe can but enter them. *Rappahannok* affords four fathoms water to Hobb's Hole, and two fathoms from thence to Frederickſburg, 110 miles.

Patomak

* A canal is nearly or quite completed for the paſſing of boats by theſe falls.

Patomak is 7½ miles wide at the mouth; 4½ at Nomony Bay; 3 at Aquia; 1½ at Hallooing Point; 1¼ at Alexandria. Its foundings are, 7 fathoms at the mouth; 5 at St. George's Iſland; 4½ at Lower Matchodic; 3 at Swan's Point, and thence up to Alexandria; thence 10 feet water to the falls, which are 13 miles above Alexandria. The tides in the Patomak are not very ſtrong, excepting after great rains, when the ebb is pretty ſtrong; then there is little or no flood; and there is never more than four or five hours flood, except with long and ſtrong ſouth winds.

The diſtance from the Capes of Virginia to the termination of the tide water in this river is above 300 miles; and navigable for ſhips of the greateſt burthen, nearly that diſtance. From thence this river, obſtructed by four conſiderable falls, extends through a vaſt tract of inhabited country towards its ſource. Theſe falls are, 1ſt, the *Little Falls*, three miles above tide water, in which diſtance there is a fall of 36 feet; 2d, the *Great Falls*, ſix miles higher, where is a fall of 76 feet in one mile and a quarter; 3d, the *Seneca Falls*, ſix miles above the former, which form ſhort irregular rapids, with a fall of about 10 feet; and 4th, the *Shenandoah Falls*, 60 miles, from the *Seneca*, where is a fall of about 30 feet in three miles: from which laſt, *Fort Cumberland*, is about 120 miles diſtant. The obſtructions, which are oppoſed to the navigation above and between theſe falls, are of little conſequence.

Early in the year 1785, the legiſlatures of Virginia and Maryland paſſed acts to encourage opening the navigation of this river. It was eſtimated that the expenſe of the works would amount to 50,000l. ſterling, and 10 years were allowed for their completion. The preſident and directors of the incorporated company have ſince ſuppoſed that 45,000l. would be adequate to the operation, and that it will be accompliſhed in a ſhorter period than was ſtipulated. Their calculations are founded on the progreſs already made, and the ſummary mode eſtabliſhed for enforcing the collection of the dividends, as the money may become neceſſary.

According to the opinion of the preſident and directors, *locks** will be neceſſary at no more than two places—the *Great* and *Little Falls*: ſix at the former, and three at the latter. At the latter nothing had been attempted in 1789. At the *Great Falls*, where the difficulties were judged by many to be inſurmountable, the work is nearly or quite completed. At the *Seneca Falls* the laborious part of the buſineſs is entirely accompliſhed, by removing the obſtacles and making the deſcent more gradual; ſo that nothing remained, in 1789, but to finiſh the channel for this gentle

* A lock is a baſon placed lengthwiſe in a river or canal, lined with walls of maſonry on each ſide, and terminated by two gates, placed where there is a caſcade or natural fall of the country; and ſo conſtructed that the baſon being filled with water by an upper ſluice, to the level of the waters above, a veſſel may aſcend through the upper gate; or the water in the lock being reduced to the level of the water at the bottom of the caſcade, the veſſel may deſcend through the lower gate; for when the waters are brought to a level on either ſide, the gate on that ſide may be eaſily opened. But as the lower gate is ſtrained in proportion to the depth of water it ſupports when the perpendicular height of the water exceeds twelve or thirteen feet, more locks than one become neceſſary. Thus if the fall be ſeventeen feet, two locks are required, each having 8½ feet fall; and if the fall be 26 feet, three locks are neceſſary, each having eight feet eight inches fall. The ſide walls of the locks ought to be very ſtrong. Where the natural foundation is bad, they ſhould be founded on piles, and platforms of wood; they ſhould likewiſe ſlope outwards, in order to reſiſt the preſſure of the earth from behind.

dle current in a workmanlike manner. At the *Shenandoah*, where the river breaks through the Blue Ridge, though a prodigious quantity of labour has been beſtowed, yet the paſſage is not yet perfected. Such proficiency has been made, however, that an avenue for a partial navigation has been opened from *Fort Cumberland* to the *Great Falls*, which are within nine miles of a ſhipping port.*

By an eſtimate of the toll made many years ago, it was calculated that the amount, in the commencement, would be at the rate of 11,875l. Virginia currency, per annum. The toll muſt every year become more productive; as the quantity of articles for exportation will be augmented in a rapid ratio, with the increaſe of population and the extenſion of ſettlements. In the mean time the effect will be immediately ſeen in the agriculture of the interior country; for the multitude of horſes now employed in carrying produce to market, will then be uſed altogether for the purpoſes of tillage. But, in order to form juſt conceptions of the utility of this inland navigation, it would be requiſite to notice the long rivers which empty into the Patomak, and even to take a ſurvey of the geographical poſition of the *weſtern waters*.

The *Shenandoah*, which empties juſt above the Blue Mountains† may, according to report, be made navigable, at a trifling expenſe, more than 150 miles from its confluence with the Patomak; and will receive and bear the produce of the richeſt part of the ſtate. Commiſſioners have been appointed to form a plan, and to eſtimate the expenſe of opening the channel of this river, if on examination it ſhould be found practicable. The South Branch, ſtill higher, is navigable in its actual condition nearly or quite 100 miles, through exceedingly fertile lands. Between theſe on the Virginia ſide, are ſeveral ſmaller rivers, that may with eaſe be improved, ſo as to afford a paſſage for boats. On the Maryland ſide are the Monocaſy, Antietam and Conegocheague, ſome of which paſs through the ſtate of Maryland, and have their ſources in Pennſylvania.

From Fort Cumberland, (or Wills' Creek) one or two good waggon roads may be had (where the diſtance is ſaid by ſome to be 35, and by others 40 miles) to the Youghiogany, a large and navigable branch of the Monongahela, which laſt forms a junction with the Allegany at Fort Pitt.

But, by paſſing farther up the Patomak than Fort Cumberland, which may very eaſily be done, a portage by a good waggon road to Cheat River, another large branch of the Monongahela, can be obtained through a ſpace which ſome ſay is 20, others 22, others 25, and none more than 30 miles.

When we have arrived at either of theſe weſtern waters, the navigation through that immenſe region is opened by a thouſand directions, and to the lakes in ſeveral places by portages of leſs than 10 miles; and by one portage, it is aſſerted, of not more than a ſingle mile.

Notwithſtanding it was ſneeringly ſaid by ſome foreigners, at the beginning of this undertaking, that the Americans are fond of engaging in ſplendid projects which they could never accompliſh; yet it is hoped the ſucceſs

* The navigation of the Patomak Locks, &c. will be completely finiſhed, within two years from March, 1796, according to the report of the Engineer to the Patomak Company.

† A tract of 500 acres of land, at the confluence of the Shenandoah and Patomak has been purchaſed by the Preſident, intended as a ſite for the arſenal of the United States.

cefs of this firſt eſſay towards improving their inland navigation, will, in ſome degree, reſcue them from the reproach intended to have been fixed upon their national character, by the unmerited imputation.

The *Great Kanhawa* is a river of conſiderable note for the fertility of its lands, and ſtill more, as leading towards the head waters of James river. Nevertheleſs, it is doubtful whether its great and numerous rapids will admit a navigation, but at an expenſe to which it will require ages to render its inhabitants equal. The great obſtacles begin at what are called the Great Falls, 90 miles above the mouth, below which are only five or ſix rapids, and theſe paſſable, with ſome difficulty even at low water. From the falls to the mouth of Green Briar is 100 miles, and thence to the lead mines 120. It is 280 yards wide at its mouth.

The *Little Kanhawa* is 150 yards wide at the mouth. It yields a navigation of 10 miles only. Perhaps its northern branch, called Junius' Creek, which interlocks with the weſtern waters of Monongahela, may one day admit a ſhorter paſſage from the latter into the Ohio.

MOUNTAINS.] It is worthy notice, that the mountains are not ſolitary and ſcattered confuſedly over the face of the country; but commence at about 150 miles from the ſea coaſt, are diſpoſed in ridges one behind another, running nearly parallel with the ſea coaſt, though rather approaching it as they advance northeaſtwardly. To the ſouthweſt, as the tract of country between the ſea coaſt and the Miſſiſippi becomes narrower, the mountains converge into a ſingle ridge, which, as it approaches the Gulf of Mexico, ſubſides into plain country, and gives riſe to ſome of the waters of that gulf, and particularly to a river called Apalachicola, probably from the Apalachies, an Indian nation formerly reſiding on it. Hence the mountains giving riſe to that river, and ſeen from its various parts, were called the Apalachian Mountains, being in fact the end or termination only of the great ridges paſſing through the continent. European geographers, however, extended the name northwardly as far as the mountains extended; ſome giving it after their ſeparation into different ridges, to the Blue Ridge, others to the North Mountains, others to the Allegany, others to the Laurel Ridge, as may be ſeen in their different maps. But none of theſe ridges were ever known by that name to the inhabitants, either native or emigrant, but as they ſaw them ſo called in European maps. In the ſame direction generally are the veins of lime ſtone, coal, and other minerals hitherto diſcovered; and ſo range the falls of the great rivers. But the courſes of the great rivers are at right angles with theſe. James and Patomak penetrate through all the ridges of mountains eaſtward of the Allegany that is broken by no water courſe: it is, in fact, the ſpine of the country between the Atlantic on one ſide, and the Miſſiſippi and St. Lawrence on the other. The paſſage of the Patomak through the Blue Ridge is perhaps one of the moſt ſtupendous ſcenes in nature. You ſtand on a very high point of land. On your right comes up the Shenandoah, having ranged along the foot of the mountain an hundred miles to ſeek a vent. On your left approaches the Patomak, in queſt of a paſſage alſo. In the moment of their junction they ruſh together againſt the mountain, rend it aſunder, and paſs off to the ſea. The firſt glance of this ſcene hurries our ſenſes into the opinion, that this earth has been created in time, that the mountains were formed firſt, that the rivers began to flow afterwards, that in this place particularly they have been dammed up by the Blue ridge of

mountains, and have formed an ocean, which filled the whole valley; that continuing to rise they have at length broken over at this spot, and have torn the mountain down from its summit to its base. The piles of rock on each hand, but particularly on the Shenandoah, the evident marks of their disruption and avulsion from their beds by the most powerful agents of nature, corroborate the impression. But the distant finishing which nature has given to the picture, is of a very different character. It is a true contrast to the fore ground. It is as placid and delightful, as that is wild and tremendous. For the mountain, being cloven asunder, presents to the eye, through the cleft, a small catch of smooth blue horizon, at an infinite distance, in the plain country, inviting you, as it were, from the riot and tumult roaring around, to pass through the breach and participate of the calm below. Here the eye ultimately composes itself; and that way too, the road actually leads. You cross the Patomak above the junction, pass along its side through the base of the mountain for three miles, its terrible precipices hanging in fragments over you, and within about twenty miles reach Fredericktown and the fine country round that. This scene is worth a voyage across the Atlantic. Yet here, as in the neighbourhood of the Natural Bridge, are people who have passed their lives within half a dozen miles, and have never been to survey these monuments of war between rivers and mountains, which must have shaken the earth itself to its centre. The height of the mountains has not yet been estimated with any degree of exactness. The Allegany being the great ridge which divides the waters of the Atlantic from those of the Mississippi, its summit is doubtless more elevated above the ocean than that of any other mountain. But its relative height, compared with the base on which it stands, is not so great as that of some others, the country rising behind the successive ridges like the steps of stairs. The mountains of the Blue Ridge, and of these, the Peaks of Otter are thought to be of a greater height, measured from their base, than any others in Virginia, and perhaps in North America. From data, which may found a tolerable conjecture, we suppose the highest peak to be about 4,000 feet perpendicular, which is not a fifth part of the height of the mountains of South America, nor one-third of the height which would be necessary in our latitude to preserve ice in the open air unmelted through the year. The ridge of mountains next beyond the Blue Ridge, called the North Mountain, is of the greatest extent; for which reason they are named by the Indians the Endless Mountains.

The Ouasioto mountains are 50 or 60 miles wide at the Gap. These mountains abound in coal, lime and free stone; the summits of them are generally covered with a good soil, and a variety of timber; and the low intervale lands are rich, and remarkably well watered.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, &c. } The whole country below the mountains, which are about 150, some say 200 miles from the sea, is level, and seems from various appearances to have been once washed by the sea. The land between York and James rivers is very level, and its surface about 40 feet above high water mark. It appears from observation, to have arisen to its present height at different periods far distant from each other, and that at these periods it was washed by the sea; for near Yorktown, where the banks are perpendicular, you first see a *stratum*, intermixed with small shells resembling a mixture of clay and sand, and about five feet thick; on this lies, horizontally,

fally, small white shells, cockle, clam, &c. an inch or two thick; then a body of earth similar to that first mentioned, 18 inches thick; then a layer of shells and another body of earth; on this a layer of 3 feet of white shells mixed with sand, on which lay a body of oyster shells six feet thick, which were covered with earth to the surface. The oyster shells are so united by a very strong cement that they fall, only when undermined, and then in large bodies from one to twenty tons weight. They have the appearance of large rocks on the shore.*

These appearances continue in a greater or less degree in the banks of James river, 100 miles from the sea; the appearances then vary, and the banks are filled with sharks' teeth, bones of large and small fish, petrified, and many other petrifactions, some resembling the bones of land and other animals, others, vegetable substances. These appearances are not confined to the river banks, but are seen in various places in gullies at considerable distances from the rivers. In one part of the state for 70 miles in length, by sinking a well, you apparently come to the bottom of what was formerly a water course. And even as high up as Botetourt county, among the Allegany mountains, there is a tract of land, judged to be 40,000 acres, surrounded on every side by mountains, which is entirely covered with oyster and cockle shells, and, from some gullies, they appear to be of considerable depth. A plantation at Day's Point, on James river, of as many as 1000 acres, appears at a distance as if covered with snow, but on examination the white appearance is found to arise from a bed of clam shells, which by repeated ploughing have become fine and mixed with earth.

The soil below the mountains, seems to have acquired a character for goodness which it by no means deserves. Though not rich, it is well suited to the growth of tobacco and Indian corn, and parts of it for wheat. Good crops of cotton, flax and hemp are also raised; and in some counties they have plenty of cyder, and exquisite brandy, distilled from peaches, which grow in great abundance upon the numerous rivers of the Chesapeak.

The planters, before the war, paid their principal attention to the culture of tobacco, of which there used to be exported, generally, 55,000 hogsheads a year. Since the revolution, they are turning their attention more to the cultivation of wheat, Indian corn, barley, flax and hemp. It is expected that this state will add the article of rice to the list of her exports; as it is supposed, a large body of swamp in the easternmost counties, is capable of producing it.

Horned or neat cattle are bred in great numbers in the western counties of Virginia, as well as in the states south of it, where they have an extensive range, and mild winters, without any permanent snows. They run at large, are not housed, and multiply very fast. "In the lower parts of the state a disease prevails among the neat cattle, which proves fatal to all that are not bred there. The oxen, from the more northern states, which were employed at the siege of Yorktown in October, 1781, almost all died, sometimes 40 of them in a night, and often suddenly dropped down dead in the roads. It is said that the seeds of this disease were brought from the Havanna to South Carolina or Georgia in some hides, and that the disease has progressed northward to Virginia. Lord Dun-

* General Lincoln.

more imported ſome cattle from Rhode Iſland, and kept them confined in a ſmall paſture, near his ſeat, where no cattle had been for ſome years, and where they could not intermix with other cattle, and yet they ſoon died."*

The gentlemen, being fond of pleaſure, have taken much pains to raiſe a good breed of horſes, and have ſucceeded in it beyond any of the ſtates. They will give 1000*l.* ſterling for a good ſeed horſe. Horſe racing has had a great tendency to encourage the breeding of good horſes, as it affords an opportunity of putting them to the trial of their ſpeed. They are more elegant, and will perform more ſervice, than the horſes of the northern ſtates.

An intelligent gentleman, an inhabitant of Virginia, informs, that caves among the mountains have lately been diſcovered which yield ſalt-petre in ſuch abundance, that he judges 500,000 pounds of it might be collected from them annually.

This ſtate does not abound with good fiſh. Sturgeon, ſhad, and herring are the moſt plenty; perch, ſheepſhead, drum, rock fiſh and trout, are common. Beſides theſe they have oyſters in abundance, crabs, ſhrimps, &c.

CASCADES, CURIOSITIES AND CAVERNS.] The only remarkable caſcade in this ſtate is that of Falling Spring, in Auguſta. It is a water of James river, where it is called Jackſon's river, riſing in the warm ſpring mountains about 20 miles ſouthweſt of the warm ſpring, and flowing into that valley. About three-quarters of a mile from its ſource, it falls over a rock 200 feet into the valley below. The ſheet of water is broken in its breadth by the rock in two or three places, but not at all in its height. Between the ſheet and rock, at the bottom, you may walk acroſs dry. This cataract will bear no compariſon with that of Niagara, as to the quantity of water compoſing it; the ſheet being only 12 or 15 feet wide above, and ſomewhat more ſpread below; but it is half as high again.

In the lime ſtone country, there are many caverns of very conſiderable extent. The moſt noted is called Madiſon's Cave, and is on the north ſide of the Blue Ridge, near the interſection of the Rockingham and Auguſta line with the ſouth fork of the ſouthern river of Shenandoah. It is in a hill of about 200 feet perpendicular height, the aſcent of which, on one ſide, is ſo ſteep that you may pitch a biſcuit from its ſummit into the river which waſhes its baſe. The entrance of the cave is, in this ſide, about two-thirds of the way up. It extends into the earth about 300 feet, branching into ſubordinate caverns, ſometimes aſcending a little, but more generally deſcending, and at length terminates in two different places, at baſons of water of unknown extent, and which appear to be nearly on a level with the water of the river. It is probably one of the many reſervoirs with which the interior parts of the earth are ſuppoſed to abound, and which yield ſupplies to the fountains of water, diſtinguiſhed from others only by its being acceſſible. The vault of this cave is of ſolid lime ſtone, from 20 to 40 or 50 feet high, through which water is continually exudating. This, trickling down the ſides of the cave, has incruſted them over in the form of elegant drapery; and dripping from the top of the vault, generates on that, and on the baſe below, ſtalactites of a conical form, ſome of which have met and formed maſſive columns.

Another

* General Lincoln.

Another of these caves is near the North Mountain, in the county of Frederick. The entrance into this is on the top of an extensive ridge. You descend 30 or 40 feet, as into a well, from whence the cave then extends, nearly horizontally, 400 feet into the earth, preserving a breadth of from 20 to 50 feet, and a height of from 5 to 12 feet. After entering this cave a few feet, the mercury, which in the open air was at 50°, rose to 57° of Farenheit's thermometer.

At the Panther Gap, in the ridge which divides the waters of the Cow and the Calf pasture, is what is called the Blowing Cave. It is in the side of a hill, is of about 100 feet diameter, and emits constantly a current of air of such force, as to keep the weeds prostrate to the distance of 20 yards before it. This current is strongest in dry frosty weather, and in long spells of rain weakest. Regular inspirations and expirations of air, by caverns and fissures, have been probably enough accounted for, by supposing them combined with intermitting fountains, as they must of course inhale the air while the reservoirs are emptying themselves, and again emit it while they are filling. But a constant issue of air, only varying in its force as the weather is drier or damper, will require a new hypothesis. There is another blowing cave in the Cumberland Mountain, about a mile from where it crosses the Carolina line. All we know of this is, that it is not constant, and that a fountain of water issues from it.

The Natural Bridge is the most sublime of Nature's works. It is on the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been cloven through its length by some great convulsion. The fissure, just at the bridge, is by some admeasurements, 270 feet deep, by others only 205. It is about 45 feet wide at the bottom, and 90 feet at the top; this of course determines the length of the bridge, and its height from the water. Its breadth in the middle is about 60 feet, but more at the ends, and the thickness of the mass at the summit of the arch, about 40 feet. A part of this thickness is constituted by a coat of earth, which gives growth to many large trees. The residue, with the hill on both sides, is solid rock of lime stone. The arch approaches the semi-elliptical form; but the larger axis of the ellipsis, which would be the cord of the arch, is many times longer than the transverse. Though the sides of this bridge are provided in some parts with a parapet of fixed rocks, yet few men have resolution to walk to them and look over into the abyss. You involuntarily fall on your hands and feet, creep to the parapet and peep over it. If the view from the top be painful and intolerable, that from below is delightful in an equal extreme. It is impossible for the emotions arising from the sublime, to be felt beyond what they are here: so beautiful an arch, so elevated, so light, and springing as it were up to heaven, the rapture of the spectator is really indescribable! The fissure continuing narrow, deep, and straight for a considerable distance above and below the bridge, opens a short but very pleasing view of the North Mountain on one side, and Blue Ridge on the other, at the distance each of them of about five miles. This bridge is in the county of Rockbridge, to which it has given name, and affords a public and commodious passage over a valley, which cannot be crossed elsewhere for a considerable distance. The stream passing under it is called Cedar Creek. It is a water of James River, and sufficient in the driest seasons to

turn a grist-mill, though its fountain is not more than two miles above.* There is a natural bridge similar to the above over Stock Creek, a branch of Peleson river, in Washington county.

"Remains of ancient fortifications are scattered thick through the western parts of this state, and in Kentucky, embracing from two to ten acres each. One of these is situated on a high bank, on the east side of Youghiogany river, about 20 miles from its confluence with the Monongahela. Its figure is somewhat like that of an horse-shoe. It is encompassed with a ditch, except at one narrow pass, left probably for a gate-way. There are no less than ten of these ancient forts within ten miles of the one above described. The Indians say they are the work of people of ancient time, before the days of their fathers."†

Mines and Minerals.] Virginia is the most pregnant with minerals and fossils of any state in the Union. A single lump of gold ore has been found near the falls of Rappahannoc river, which yielded 17dwt. of gold, of extraordinary ductility. No other indication of gold has been discovered in its neighbourhood.

On the Great Kanhawa, opposite to the mouth of Cripple Creek, and also about 25 miles from the southern boundary of the state, in the county of Montgomery, are mines of lead. The metal is mixed sometimes with earth, and sometimes with rock, which requires the force of gunpowder to open it; and is accompanied with a portion of silver, too small to be worth separation under any process hitherto attempted there. The proportion yielded is from 50 to 80lb. of pure metal from 100lb. of washed ore. The most common is that of 60 to the 100lb. The veins are at sometimes most flattering, at others they disappear suddenly and totally. They enter the side of the hill, and proceed horizontally: Two of them have been wrought by the public. These would employ about 50 labourers to advantage. Thirty men, who have at the same time raised their own corn, have produced 60 tons of lead in the year; but the general quantity is from 20 to 25 tons. The present furnace is a mile from the ore bank, and on the opposite side of the river. The ore is first waggoned to the river, a quarter of a mile, then laden on board of canoes and carried across the river, which is there about 200 yards wide, and then again taken into waggons and carried to the furnace. This mode was originally adopted, that they might avail themselves of a good situation on a creek, for a pounding-mill; but it would be easy to have the furnace and pounding-mill on the same side of the river, which would yield water, without any dam, by a canal of about half a mile in length. From the furnace the lead is transported 130 miles along a good road, leading through the peaks of Otter to Lynch's Ferry, or Winston's, on James river, from whence it is carried by water about the same distance to Westham. This land carriage may be greatly shortened, by delivering the lead on James river, above the Blue Ridge, from whence a ton weight has been brought in two canoes. The Great Kanhawa has considerable falls in the neighbourhood of the mines. About seven miles below are three falls, of three or four feet perpendicular each; and three miles above is a rapid of three miles continuance,

* Don Ulloa mentions a break, similar to this, in the province of Angaraez, in South America. It is from 16 to 22 feet wide, 131 deep, and of 1⅝ miles continuance, English measure. Its breadth at top is not sensibly greater than at bottom.

† Mr. Artmore's MS. letter to the Author.

continuance, which has been compared in its descent to the great fall of James river. Yet it is the opinion, that they may be laid open for useful navigation, so as to reduce very much the portage between the Kanhawa and James river.

A mine of copper was opened in the county of Amherst, on the north side of James river, and another in the opposite county, on the south side. However, either from bad management or the poverty of the veins, they were discontinued. A few years ago there were six iron mines worked in this state. Two of them made about 150 tons of bar-iron each; the others made each from 600 to 1,600 tons of pig-iron annually. Besides these, a forge at Fredericksburg, made about 300 tons a year of bar-iron, from pigs imported from Maryland; and a forge on Neapsco of Patomak, worked in the same way. The indications of iron in other places are numerous, and dispersed through all the middle country. The toughness of the cast-iron of some of the furnaces is very remarkable. Pots and other utensils, cast thinner than usual, of this iron, may be safely thrown into or out of the waggons in which they are transported. Salt pans made of the same, and no longer wanted for that purpose, cannot be broken up in order to be melted again, unless previously drilled in many parts.

In the western part of the state, we are told of iron mines on Chesnut Creek, a branch of the Great Kanhaway, near where it crosses the Carolina line; and in other places.

Considerable quantities of black lead are taken occasionally for use from Winterham, in the county of Amelia. There is no work established at it, those who want, going and procuring it for themselves.

The country on both sides of James river, from 15 to 20 miles above Richmond, and for several miles northward and southward, is replete with mineral coal of a very excellent quality. Being in the hands of many proprietors, pits have been opened, and worked to an extent equal to the demand. The pits which have been opened, lie 150 or 200 feet above the bed of the river, and have been very little incommoded with water. The first discovery of the coal, is said to have been made by a boy, digging after a cray-fish; it has also been found on the bottom of trees blown up. In many places it lies within three or four feet of the surface of the ground. It is conjectured that 500,000 bushels might be raised from one pit in 12 months.

In the western country coal is known to be in so many places, as to have induced an opinion, that the whole tract between the Laurel Mountain, Mississippi, and Ohio, yields coal. It is also known in many places on the north side of the Ohio. The coal at Pittsburg is of a very superior quality. A bed of it at that place has been on fire since the year 1765. Another coal hill on the Pike Run of Monongahela has been on fire ten years, yet it has burnt away about twenty yards only.

I have known one instance, says Mr. Jefferson, of an emerald found in this country. Amethysts have been frequent, and chrystals common; yet not in such numbers any of them as to be worth seeking.

There is very good marble, and in very great abundance, on James river, at the mouth of Rockfish. Some white, and as pure as one might expect to find on the surface of the earth; but generally variegated with

red, blue, and purple. None of it has ever been worked. It forms a very large precipice, which hangs over a navigable part of the river.

But one vein of lime ſtone is known below the Blue Ridge. Its firſt appearance is in Prince William, two miles below the Pignut ridge of mountains; thence it paſſes on nearly parallel with that, and croſſes the Rivanna about five miles below it, where it is called the Southweſt Ridge. It then croſſes Hardware, above the mouth of Hudſon's creek, James river at the mouth of Rockfiſh, at the marble quarry before ſpoken of; probably runs up that river to where it appears again at Roſs's iron-works, and ſo paſſes off ſouthweſtwardly by Flat Creek of Otter river. It is never more than 100 yards wide. From the Blue Ridge weſtwardly the whole country ſeems to be founded on a rock of lime ſtone, beſides infinite quantities on the ſurface, both looſe and fixed. This is cut into beds, which range, as the mountains and ſea-coaſt do, from ſouthweſt to northeaſt.

Medicinal Springs.] There are ſeveral medicinal ſprings, ſome of which are indubitably efficacious, while others ſeem to owe their reputation as much to fancy, and change of air and regimen, as to their real virtues. None of them have undergone a chymical analyſis in ſkilful hands, nor been ſo far the ſubject of obſervations as to have produced a reduction into claſſes of the diſorders which they relieve; it is in my power to give little more than an enumeration of them.

The moſt efficacious of theſe are two ſprings in Auguſta, near the ſources of James river, where it is called Jackſon's river. They riſe near the foot of the ridge of mountains, generally called the Warm Spring Mountain, but in the maps Jackſon's Mountains. The one is diſtinguiſhed by the name of the Warm Spring, and the other of the Hot Spring. The Warm Spring iſſues with a very bold ſtream, ſufficient to work a griſt-mill, and to keep the waters of its baſon, which is 30 feet in diameter, at the vital warmth, viz. 96° of Farenheit's thermometer. The matter with which theſe waters is allied is very volatile; its ſmell indicates it to be ſulphureous, as alſo does the circumſtance of turning ſilver black. They relieve rheumatiſms. Other complaints alſo of very different natures have been removed or leſſened by them. It rains here four or five days in every week.

The Hot Spring is about ſix miles from the Warm, is much ſmaller, and has been ſo hot as to have boiled an egg. Some believe its degree of heat to be leſſened. It raiſes the mercury in Farenheit's thermometer to 112 degrees, which is fever heat. It ſometimes relieves where the Warm Spring fails. A fountain of common water, iſſuing within a few inches of its margin, gives it a ſingular appearance. Comparing the temperature of theſe with that of the hot ſprings of Kamſchatka, of which Krachininnikow gives an account, the difference is very great, the latter raiſing the mercury to 200 degrees, which is within 12 degrees of boiling water. Theſe ſprings are very much reſorted to in ſpite of a total want of accommodation for the ſick. Their waters are ſtrongeſt in the hotteſt months, which occaſions their being viſited in July and Auguſt principally.

The Sweet Springs are in the county of Botetourt, at the caſtern foot of the Allegany, about 42 miles from the warm ſprings. They are ſtill leſs known. Having been found to relieve caſes in which the others had been ineffectually tried, it is probable their compoſition is different. They

are

are different alſo in their temperature, being as cold as common water; which is not mentioned, however, as a proof of a diſtinct impregnation. This is among the firſt ſources of James river.

On Patomak river, in Berkley county, above the North Mountain, are medicinal ſprings, much more frequented than thoſe of Auguſta. Their powers, however, are leſs, the waters weakly mineralized, and ſcarcely warm. They are more viſited, becauſe ſituated in a fertile, plentiful, and populous country, provided with better accommodations, always ſafe from the Indians, and neareſt to the more populous ſtates.

In Louiſa county, on the head waters of the South Anna branch of York river, are ſprings of ſome medicinal virtue. They are however not much uſed. There is a weak chalybeate at Richmond; and many others in various parts of the country, which are of too little worth, or too little note to be enumerated after thoſe before mentioned.

We are told of a Sulphur Spring on Howard's Creek of Green Briar. In the low grounds of the Great Kanhaway, ſeven miles above the mouth of Elk river, and 67 above that of the Kanhaway itſelf, is a hole in the earth, of the capacity of 30 or 40 gallons, from which iſſues conſtantly a bituminous vapour in ſo ſtrong a current, as to give to the ſand about its oriſice the motion which it has in a boiling ſpring. On preſenting a lighted candle or torch within 18 inches of the hole, it flames up in a column of 18 inches diameter, and four or five feet in height, which ſometimes burns out in 20 minutes, and at other times has been known to continue three days, and then has been left burning. The flame is unſteady, of the denſity of that of burning ſpirits, and ſmells like burning pit coal. Water ſometimes collects in the baſon, which is remarkably cold, and is kept in ebullition by the vapour iſſuing through it. If the vapour be fired in that ſtate, the water ſoon becomes ſo warm that the hand cannot bear it, and evaporates wholly in a ſhort time. This, with the circumjacent lands, is the property of Preſident Waſhington and of General Lewis.

There is a ſimilar one on Sandy river, the flame of which is a column of about 12 inches diameter, and three feet high. General Clarke kindled the vapour, ſtaid about an hour, and left it burning.

The mention of uncommon ſprings leads to that of Syphon fountains. There is one of theſe near the interſection of lord Fairfax's boundary with the North mountain, not far from Brock's gap, on the ſtream of which is a griſt mill, which grinds two buſhels of grain at every flood of the ſpring. Another near the Cow paſture river, a mile and a half below its confluence with the Bull paſture river, and 16 or 17 miles from the Hot Springs, which intermits once in every twelve hours. One alſo near the mouth of the North Holſton.

After theſe may be mentioned the Natural Well, on the lands of a Mr. Lewis in Frederick county. It is ſomewhat larger than a common well; the water riſes in it as near the ſurface of the earth as in the neighbouring artificial wells, and is of a depth as yet unknown. It is ſaid there is a current in it tending ſenſibly downwards. If this be true, it probably feeds ſome fountain, of which it is the natural reſervoir, diſtinguiſhed from others, like that of Madiſon's cave, by being acceſſible. It is uſed with a bucket and windlaſs as an ordinary well.

POPULATION.] See table.

MILITIA.]

Militia.] The militia of this ſtate compoſe 17 brigades in four diviſions. Every able-bodied freeman, between the ages of 18 and 45, is enrolled in the militia. Thoſe of every county are formed into companies, and theſe again into one or more battalions, according to the numbers in the county. They are commanded by colonels, and other ſubordinate officers, as in the regular ſervice. In every county is a county lieutenant, who commands the whole militia in his county, but ranks only as a colonel in the field. They have no general officers always exiſting. Theſe are appointed occaſionally, when an invaſion or inſurrection happens, and their commiſſion terminates with the occaſion. The governor is head of the military as well as civil power. The law requires every militia man to provide himſelf with the arms uſual in the regular ſervice. But this injunction was always indifferently complied with, and the arms they had have been ſo frequently called for to arm the regulars, that in the lower parts of the country they are entirely diſarmed. In the middle country a fourth or fifth part of them may have ſuch firelocks as they had provided to deſtroy the noxious animals which infeſt their farms; and on the weſtern ſide of the Blue Ridge they are generally armed with rifles.

The interſection of Virginia by ſo many navigable rivers, renders it almoſt incapable of defence. As the land will not ſupport a great number of people, a force cannot ſoon be collected to repel a ſudden invaſion. If the militia bear the ſame proportion to the number of inhabitants now, as in 1782, they amount to about 68,000.

Chief Towns.] Virginia is not divided into *townſhips*, like the northern ſtates. The towns are ſmall, owing probably to the interſection of the country by navigable rivers, which brings the trade to the doors of the inhabitants, and prevents the neceſſity of their going in queſt of it to a diſtance. The towns, or more properly villages or hamlets, are as follows: On James River and its waters, Norfolk, Portſmouth, Hampton, Suffolk, Smithfield, Williamſburg, Peterſburg, Richmond the ſeat of government, Manchester, Charlottesville, New London. On York River and its waters, York, Newcaſtle, Hanover. On Rappahannock, Urbanna, Port Royal, Frederickſburg, Falmouth. On Patomak and its waters, Dumfries, Colcheſter, Alexandria, Winchester, Staunton.

There are places, at which, like ſome of the foregoing, the laws have ſaid there ſhall be towns; but nature has ſaid there ſhall not; and they remain unworthy of enumeration. Norfolk and Portſmouth will certainly become the emporium of all the bulky articles imported from foreign countries, from whence they will be diſtributed for retail to all the towns in the ſtate, as well as thoſe in North Carolina ſouth of Newbern; as a canal is now cutting from the north branch of Albemarle ſound in North Carolina, to the waters of the ſouth branch of Elizabeth river; this canal will be 16 miles in length, through a level, low country: it will empty the waters of Albemarle ſound, which are rather higher than thoſe of Elizabeth river in Virginia, about nine miles from Portſmouth, which lies oppoſite to Norfolk, on the ſame ſide of Elizabeth river with the canal. To the place where the canal empties into Elizabeth, merchant veſſels of the largeſt ſize may go within a mile: here the water will be continually freſh, ſo much ſo that the worm, the greateſt enemy to the ſhipping of the harbour of Norfolk and Portſmouth, and which does great injury in the months of July, Auguſt, and September, will not affect them, if they run up near the canal.

Peterſburg

Peterſburg now receives a great portion of the tobacco it ſhips from North Carolina, and the counties of Virginia bordering on the North Carolina line. When the canal is completed, which will be in two years, and the little and great falls of the Roanoke, and thoſe of Dan and Staunton rivers, are cleared, not only the produce of North Carolina, that now goes to Peterſburg, will be diverted to the Norfolk and Portſmouth channel, but the produce of the valuable counties of Dan and Staunton rivers in Virginia, will naturally purſue the ſame courſe, as the water carriage will be much cheaper than a land one of one hundred miles, which is now impoſed on them; but at Norfolk and Portſmouth they will certainly procure their goods cheaper, being the fountain head, than from any of the extraneous ſources.

As an evidence of the importance of theſe towns to the United States, Congreſs paſſed a law, laſt ſeſſion, for fortifying the port and harbour of Norfolk and Portſmouth. Two ſtrong batteries are now nearly completed, and another is ſaid to be in contemplation; when completed, it is ſuppoſed the harbour will be perfectly ſecure from any depredation from naval operations alone; a forty-four gun frigate is now building at that part of Portſmouth, called Goſport, which was formerly the king of Great Britain's rendezvous for his ſhips of war, for the protection of the trade of the middle colonies. It is ſuppoſed to be one of the beſt harbours in the world; it begins at the mouth of the ſouth branch of Elizabeth river, which is not a quarter of a mile over, and has ſix fathoms water within thirty yards of the ſhore.

Secondary to this place, are the towns at the head of the tide waters, viz. Peterſburg on Appamattox, Richmond on James river, Newcaſtle on York river, Frederickſburg on Rappahannock, and Alexandria on Patomak. From theſe the diſtribution will be to ſubordinate ſituations of the country. Accidental circumſtances, however, may control the indications of nature, and in no inſtances more frequently than in the riſe and fall of towns.

To the foregoing general account, we add the following more particular deſcriptions.

Alexandria ſtands on the ſouth bank of Patomak river in Fairfax county. Its ſituation is elevated and pleaſant. The ſoil is clay. The original ſettlers, anticipating its future growth and importance, laid out the ſtreets upon the plan of Philadelphia. It contains about 400 houſes, many of which are handſomely built, and nearly 3000 inhabitants. This town, upon opening the navigation of Patomak river, and in conſequence of its vicinity to the city of Waſhington, will probably be one of the moſt thriving commercial places on the continent.

Mount Vernon, the celebrated ſeat of Preſident Waſhington, is pleaſantly ſituated on the Virginia bank of the river Patomak, where it is nearly two miles wide, and is about 280 miles from the ſea, and 127 from Point Look Out, at the mouth of the river. It is nine miles below Alexandria, and four above the beautiful ſeat of the late Col. Fairfax, called Bellevoir. The area of the mount is 200 feet above the ſurface of the river; and, after furniſhing a lawn of five acres in front, and about the ſame in rear of the buildings, falls off rather abruptly on thoſe two quarters. On the north end it ſubſides gradually into extenſive paſture grounds; while on the ſouth it ſlopes more ſteeply, in a ſhorter diſtance, and terminates with the coach-houſe, ſtables, vineyard and nurſeries. On either

either wing is a thick grove of different flowering foreſt trees. Parallel with them, on the land ſide, are two ſpacious gardens, into which one is led by two ſerpentine gravel walks, planted with weeping willows and ſhady ſhrubs. The manſion houſe itſelf (though much embelliſhed by, yet not perfectly ſatisfactory to the chaſte taſte of the preſent poſſeſſor) appears venerable and convenient. The ſuperb banqueting-room has been finiſhed ſince he returned home from the army. A lofty portico, 96 feet in length, ſupported by eight pillars, has a pleaſing effect when viewed from the water; the whole aſſemblage of the green-houſe, ſchool-houſe, offices and ſervants' halls, when ſeen from the land ſide, bears a reſemblance to a rural village; eſpecially as the lands on that ſide are laid out ſomewhat in the form of Engliſh gardens, in meadows and graſs-grounds, ornamented with little copſes, circular clumps and ſingle trees. A ſmall park on the margin of the river, where the Engliſh fallow deer and the American wild deer are ſeen through the thickets, alternately with the veſſels as they are ſailing along, add a romantic and picturesque appearance to the whole ſcenery. On the oppoſite ſide of a ſmall creek to the northward, an extenſive plain, exhibiting corn-fields and cattle grazing, affords in ſummer a luxuriant landſcape; while the blended verdure of wood lands and cultivated declivities, on the Maryland ſhore, variegates the proſpect in a charming manner. Such are the philoſophic ſhades to which the late Commander in chief of the American armies retired from the tumultuous ſcenes of a buſy world, and which he has ſince left to dignify, by his unequalled abilities, the moſt important office in the gift of his fellow citizens.

FREDERICKSBURG, in the county of Spotſylvania, is ſituated on the ſouth ſide of Rappahannock river, 110 miles from its mouth; and contains about 200 houſes, principally on one ſtreet, which runs nearly parallel with the river, and 1,500 inhabitants.

RICHMOND, in the county of Henrico, is the preſent ſeat of government, and ſtands on the north ſide of James river, juſt at the foot of the falls, and contains between 400 and 500 houſes, and nearly 4000 inhabitants. Part of the houſes are built upon the margin of the river, convenient for buſineſs; the reſt are upon a hill which overlooks the lower part of the town, and commands an extenſive proſpect of the river and adjacent country. The new houſes are well built. A large ſtate-houſe or capitol, has lately been erected on the hill. The lower part of the town is divided by a creek, over which is a convenient bridge. A bridge between 300 and 400 yards in length, has lately been thrown acroſs James river at the foot of the fall, by Col. Mayo. That part from Manchester to the iſland is built on 15 boats. From the iſland to the rocks was formerly a floating-bridge of rafts; but Col. Mayo has now built it of framed log piers, filled with ſtones. From the rocks to the landing at Richmond, the bridge is continued on framed piers filled with ſtones. This bridge connects Richmond with Manchester; and as the paſſengers pay toll, it produces a handſome revenue to Col. Mayo, who is the ſole proprietor.

The falls above the bridge are ſeven miles in length. A noble canal is cutting and nearly completed on the north ſide of the river, which is to terminate in a baſon of about two acres, in the town of Richmond. From this baſon to the wharves in the river, will be a land carriage of about a mile.

mile. This canal is cutting under the direction of a company, who have calculated the expenſe at 30,000l. Virginia money. This they have divided into 500 ſhares of 60l. each. The opening of this canal promiſes the addition of much wealth to Richmond.

PETERSBURG, 25 miles ſouthward of Richmond, ſtands on the ſouth ſide of Appamattox river, and contains upwards of 300 houſes in two diviſions; one is upon a clay cold ſoil, and is very dirty, the other upon a plain of ſand or loam. There is no regularity and very little elegance in Peterſburg, it is merely a place of buſineſs. The Free Maſons have a hall tolerably elegant.* Like Richmond, Williamſburg, Alexandria, and Norfolk, it is a corporation; and what is ſingular, Peterſburg city comprehends a part of three counties. The celebrated Indian queen, Pocahontas, from whom deſcended the Randolph and Bowling families, formerly reſided at this place. Peterſburg and its ſuburbs contain upwards of 3,000 inhabitants.

The trade of this place is very conſiderable. From the inſpector's books it appears, that upwards of 20,000 hogſheads of tobacco have annually, for ten years paſt, been received here, and 60,000 barrels of flour. Add to theſe 12,000 barrels of bread, 3,000bbs. Indian meal, 60,000 buſhels of wheat, 30,000 do. Indian corn, 2,000 do. peas, 2,000bbs. pork, 500 do. beef, 200,000lb. bacon, 500 kegs of hog's lard, 3,000 do. butter, 20,000lb. tallow, 6,000lb. bees-wax, 100 tons of hemp, 10,000 deer-ſkins; amounting, in total value, to 1,389,300 dollars; beſides peach and apple brandy, whiſkey, &c. to a conſiderable amount. The foregoing eſtimate, ſaid to have been made by reſpectable merchants in this place, exhibits the great commercial importance of Peterſburg.

WILLIAMSBURG is 60 miles eaſtward of Richmond, ſituated between two creeks; one falling into James, the other into York river. The diſtance of each landing place is about a mile from the town. During the regal government it was propoſed to unite theſe creeks by a canal paſſing through the centre of the town; but the removal of the ſeat of government rendered it no longer an object of importance. It contains about 200 houſes, going many of them to decay, and has about 1,400 inhabitants.

* Peterſburg has been reputed to be a very unhealthy place, though ſome of the inhabitants ſeem unwilling to admit it as a truth, and aſſert it to be as "healthy as any town in Virginia."* It is poſſible this place may have become more healthful than it was ſix years ſince. *Then*, (Dec. 8, 1790) one of their own phyſicians writes thus to Dr. Currie of Philadelphia: "The lowneſs of our ſituation, and the long continued and exceſſive heats to which we are ſubject, render us amazingly infirm, and occaſion a diatheſis of ſo lax a tenure, that an inflammatory affection cannot exiſt many days without terminating in a gangrene." "From the ſummer ſolſtice till after the middle of September, choleras and diarrhæas are epidemic here, and are ſo mortal among children, that it has given riſe to a common, but very erroneous notion, that none born here ever arrive to manhood, whereas I am very certain, that more than two-thirds of the number born here annually do not die the ſame year; what proportion arrive to manhood I have not been able to aſcertain." "The heat of our climate, and our confined ſituation, (being ſhut out from the acceſs of the winds) has ſuch an effect on our conſtitutions, that they very nearly reſemble thoſe of hard drinkers; hence we require a conſiderable quantity of ſtimulating aliment, and vinous drinks, to keep up a balance between the ſeveral functions of the body."†

* See a letter publiſhed in many of the ſouthern papers, dated Peterſburg, February 2, 1796, reflecting on the author of this work, as publiſhing "information (reſpecting the unhealthineſs of this place) well known to be *groundleſs*."

† Currie's "Hiſtorical Account of the Climates and Diſeaſes of the United States," p. 273, 274—277.

inhabitants. It is regularly laid out in parallel ſtreets, with a pleaſant ſquare in the centre of about ten acres, through which runs the principal ſtreet eaſt and weſt, about a mile in length, and more than 100 feet wide. At the ends of this ſtreet are two public buildings, the college and capitol. Beſides theſe there is an Epiſcopal church, a priſon, a court-houſe, a magazine, now occupied as a market, and a hoſpital for lunatics, calculated to accommodate between 20 and 30 patients in ſeparate rooms or cells. The houſe is neatly kept, and the patients well attended; but convaleſcents have not ſufficient room for free air and exerciſe without making their eſcape. Not far from the ſquare ſtood the governor's houſe, or palace, as it was called. This was burnt during the war, while it was occupied as an American hoſpital. The houſe of the preſident of the college, occupied alſo as an hoſpital by the French army, ſhared the ſame fate. This has ſince been rebuilt at the expenſe of the French government. In the capitol is a large marble ſtatue, in the likeneſs of Narbone Berkley, Lord Botetourt, a man diſtinguiſhed for his love of piety, literature, and good government, and formerly governor of Virginia. It was erected at the expenſe of the ſtate, ſome time ſince the year 1771 The capitol is little better than in ruins, and this elegant ſtatue is expoſed to the rudeneſs of negroes and boys, and is ſhamefully defaced. A late act of the aſſembly authoriſes the pulling down one half of this building, to defray the charge of keeping the other half in repair.

YORKTOWN, 13 miles eaſtward from Williamſburg, and 14 from Monday's Point at the mouth of the river, is a place of about 100 houſes, ſituated on the ſouth ſide of York river, and contains about 700 inhabitants. It was rendered famous by the capture of lord Cornwallis and his army, on the 19th of October, 1781, by the united forces of France and America.

COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, &c.] The college of William and Mary was founded in the time of King William and Queen Mary, who granted to it 20,000 acres of land, and a penny a pound duty on certain tobaccoes exported from Virginia and Maryland, which had been levied by the ſtatute of 25 Car. 2. The aſſembly alſo gave it, by temporary laws, a duty on liquors imported, and ſkins and furs exported. From theſe reſources it received upwards of 3,000*l.* The buildings are of brick, ſufficient for an indifferent acommodation of perhaps 100 ſtudents. By its charter it was to be under the government of 20 viſitors, who were to be its legiſlators, and to have a preſident and ſix profeſſors, who were incorporated. It was allowed a repreſentative in the general aſſembly. Under this charter, a profeſſorſhip of the Greek and Latin languages, a profeſſorſhip of mathematics, one of moral philoſophy, and two of divinity, were eſtabliſhed. To theſe were annexed, for a ſixth profeſſorſhip, a conſiderable donation by a Mr. Boyle of England, for the inſtruction of the Indians, and their converſion to Chriſtianity. This was called the profeſſorſhip of Brafferton, from an eſtate of that name in England, purchaſed with the monies given. The admiſſion of the learners of Latin and Greek filled the college with children. This rendering it diſagreeable and degrading to young gentlemen already prepared for entering on the ſciences, they were diſcouraged from reſorting to it, and thus the ſchools for mathematics and moral philoſophy, which might have been of ſome ſervice, became of very little. The revenues too were exhauſted

in

in accommodating thoſe who came only to acquire the rudiments of ſcience. After the preſent revolution, the viſitors, having no power to change thoſe circumſtances in the conſtitution of the college which were fixed by the charter, and being therefore confined in the number of profeſſorſhips, undertook to change the objects of the profeſſorſhips. They excluded the two ſchools for divinity, and that for the Greek and Latin languages, and ſubſtituted others; ſo that in 1787 they ſtood thus—A profeſſorſhip for law and police—anatomy and medicine—natural philoſophy and mathematics—moral philoſophy, the law of nature and nations, the fine arts—modern languages—for the Brafferton. There are now ſix profeſſorſhips, one of moral philoſophy, natural philoſophy and the belles lettres; one of mathematics, one of law, one of modern languages, and two of humanity. The philoſophical apparatus is complete, and the library extenſive.

Meaſures have been taken to increaſe the number of profeſſorſhips, as well for the purpoſe of ſubdividing thoſe already inſtituted, as of adding others for other branches of ſcience. To the profeſſorſhips uſually eſtabliſhed in the univerſities of Europe, it would ſeem proper to add one for the ancient languages and literature of the North, on account of their connexion with our own language, laws, cuſtoms, and hiſtory. The purpoſes of the Brafferton inſtitution would be better anſwered by maintaining a perpetual miſſion among the Indian tribes; the object of which, beſides inſtructing them in the principles of Chriſtianity, as the founder requires, ſhould be to collect their traditions, laws, cuſtoms, languages, and other circumſtances which might lead to a diſcovery of their relation to one another, or deſcent from other nations. When theſe objects are accompliſhed with one tribe, the miſſionary might paſs on to another. The number of ſtudents at this college appears to be increaſing at preſent. The grammar ſchool, which was for a time diſcontinued, has been revived in the college. There are about 50 or 60 boys in this ſchool, who are inſtructed by two profeſſors, and an uſher. The annual expenſe of their board, waſhing and tuition, is about twenty guineas.

The Academy in Prince Edward county has been erected into a college by the name of "Hampden Sydney College." It has been a flouriſhing ſeminary, but is now ſaid to be on the decline.

There are ſeveral academies in Virginia—one at Alexandria—one at Norfolk—one at Hanover, and others in other places.

Since the declaration of independence, the laws of Virginia have been reviſed by a committee appointed for the purpoſe, who have reported their work to the aſſembly; one object of this reviſal was, to diffuſe knowledge more generally through the maſs of the people. The bill for this purpoſe "propoſes to lay off every county into ſmall diſtricts of five or ſix miles ſquare, called hundreds, and in each of them to eſtabliſh a ſchool for teaching reading, writing, and arithmetic. The tutor to be ſupported by the hundred, and all perſons in it entitled to ſend their children three years gratis, and as much longer as they pleaſe, paying for it. Theſe ſchools to be under a viſitor, who is annually to chooſe the boy of beſt genius in the ſchool, of thoſe whoſe parents are too poor to give them further education, and to ſend him forward to one of the grammar ſchools, of which twenty are propoſed to be erected in different parts of the country, for teaching Greek, Latin, Geography, and the higher branches of numerical arithmetic.

tic. Of the boys thus ſent in any one year, trial is to be made at the grammar ſchools one or two years, and the beſt genius of the whole ſelected and continued ſix years, and the reſidue diſmiſſed; by this means twenty of the beſt geniuſſes will be raked from the rubbiſh annually, and inſtructed, at the public expenſe, ſo far as the grammar ſchools go. At the end of ſix years inſtruction, one half are to be diſcontinued, (from among whom the grammar ſchools will probably be ſupplied with future maſters) and the other half, who are to be choſen for the ſuperiority of their parts and diſpoſition, are to be ſent and continued three years in the ſtudy of ſuch ſciences as they ſhall chooſe, at William and Mary college, the plan of which is propoſed to be enlarged, as will be hereafter explained, and extended to all the uſeful ſciences. The ultimate reſult of the whole ſcheme of education would be the teaching all the children of the ſtate reading, writing, and common arithmetic; turning out ten annually of ſuperior genius, well taught in Greek, Latin, Geography, and the higher branches of arithmetic; turning out ten others, annually, of ſtill ſuperior parts, who, to thoſe branches of learning, ſhall have added ſuch of the ſciences as their genius ſhall have led them to; the furniſhing to the wealthier part of the people convenient ſchools, at which their children may be educated, at their own expenſe. The general objects of this law are to provide an education adapted to the years, to the capacity, and the condition of every one, and directed to their freedom and happineſs. Specific details were not proper for the law. Theſe muſt be the buſineſs of the viſitors entruſted with its execution. The firſt ſtage of this education being the ſchools of the hundreds, wherein the great maſs of the people will receive their inſtruction, the principal foundations of future order will be laid here. The firſt elements of morality may be inſtilled into their minds; ſuch as, when further developed as their judgments advance in ſtrength, may teach them how to promote their own greateſt happineſs, by ſhewing them that it does not depend on the condition of life in which chance has placed them, but is always the reſult of a good conſcience, good health, occupation, and freedom in all juſt purſuits. Thoſe whom either the wealth of their parents or the adoption of the ſtate ſhall deſtine to higher degrees of learning, will go on to the grammar ſchools, which conſtitute the next ſtage, there to be inſtructed in the languages. As ſoon as they are of a ſufficient age, it is ſuppoſed they will be ſent on from the grammar ſchools to the univerſity, which conſtitutes the third and laſt ſtage, there to ſtudy thoſe ſciences which may be adapted to their views. By that part of the plan which preſcribes the ſelection of the youths of genius from among the claſſes of the poor, the ſtate will avail itſelf of thoſe talents which nature has ſown as liberally among the poor as the rich, but which periſh without uſe, if not ſought for and cultivated. But of all the views of this law none is more important, none more legitimate, than that of rendering the people the ſafe, as they are the ultimate, guardians of their own liberty. For this purpoſe, the reading in the firſt ſtage, where they will receive their whole education, is propoſed, as has been ſaid, to be chiefly hiſtorical. Hiſtory, by apprizing them of the paſt, will enable them to judge of the future; it will avail them of the experience of other times and other nations; it will qualify them as judges of the actions and deſigns of men; it will enable them to know ambition under every diſguiſe it may aſſume; and, knowing it, to defeat its views. In every government on earth is ſome trace of human

man weakneſs, ſome germ of corruption and degeneracy, which cunning will diſcover, and wickedneſs inſenſibly open, cultivate and improve. Every government degenerates when truſted to the rulers of the people alone. The people themſelves therefore are its only ſafe depoſitories. And to render even them ſafe, their minds muſt be improved to a certain degree. This indeed is not all that is neceſſary, though it be eſſentially neceſſary. The influence over government muſt be ſhared among all the people. If every individual which compoſes their maſs participates of the ultimate authority, the government will be ſafe; becauſe the corrupting the whole maſs will exceed any private reſources of wealth; and public ones cannot be provided but by levies on the people. In this caſe, every man would have to pay his own price. The government of Great Britain has been corrupted becauſe but one man in ten has a right to vote for members of parliament. The ſellers of the government therefore get nine-tenths of their price clear.

The excellent meaſures for the diffuſion of uſeful knowledge, which the forementioned bill propoſes, have not yet been carried into effect. And it will be happy if the great inequality in the circumſtances of the citizens—the pride, the independence, and the indolence of one claſs—and the poverty and depreſſion of the other, do not prove inſuperable difficulties in the way of their univerſal operation.

Religion.] The firſt ſettlers in this country were emigrants from England, of the Engliſh church, juſt at a point of time when it was flushed with complete victory over the religious of all other perſuaſions. Poſſeſſed, as they became, of the powers of making, adminiſtering and executing the laws, they ſhewed equal intolerance in this country with their Preſbyterian brethren, who had emigrated to the northern government. The Quakers were flying from perſecution in England. They caſt their eyes on theſe new countries, as aſylums of civil and religious freedom; but they found them free only for the reigning ſect. Several acts of the Virginia aſſembly of 1659, 1662, and 1663, had made it penal in their parents to refuſe to have their children baptized; had prohibited the unlawful aſſembling of Quakers; had made it penal for any maſter of a veſſel to bring a Quaker into the ſtate; had ordered thoſe already here, and ſuch as ſhould come thereafter, to be impriſoned till they ſhould abjure the country; provided a milder puniſhment for their firſt and ſecond return, but death for the third; had inhibited all perſons from ſuffering their meetings in or near their houſes, entertaining them individually, or diſpoſing of books which ſupported their tenets. If no capital execution took place here, as did in New England, it was not owing to the moderation of the church, or ſpirit of the legiſlature, as may be inferred from the law itſelf; but to hiſtorical circumſtances which have not been handed down to us. The Epiſcopalians retained full poſſeſſion of the country about a century. Other opinions began to creep in; and the great care of the government to ſupport their own church, having begotten an equal degree of indolence in its clergy, two-thirds of the people had become diſſenters at the commencement of the preſent revolution. The laws indeed were ſtill oppreſſive on them, but the ſpirit of the one party had ſubſided into moderation, and of the other had riſen to a degree of determination which commanded reſpect.

The preſent denominations of Chriſtians in Virginia are, Preſbyterians, who are the moſt numerous, and inhabit the weſtern parts of the ſtate; Epiſcopalians, who are the moſt ancient ſettlers, and occupy the eaſtern and firſt ſettled parts of the ſtate. Intermingled with theſe are great numbers of Baptiſts and Methodiſts.

CHARACTER, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS. Virginia has produced ſome of the moſt diſtinguiſhed and influential men that have been active in effecting the two late grand and important revolutions in America. Her political and military character will rank among the firſt in the page of hiſtory. Some of the moſt illuſtrious characters that America can boaſt, either of thoſe who now guide her councils, or of thoſe who live but on the records of hiſtory, derive their birth from this ſtate. But the diſparity of fortunes and of intellectual acquirements is very great here, and it is to be regretted, that the maſs of the people are unenlightened. Induſtry is not ſo general as to the northward of them; diſſipation in various forms, as horſe-racing, cock-fighting, and gaming, is more prevalent in this ſtate, than perhaps in any other in the Union. However, the ſtate of things is rapidly ameliorating. A taſte for reading is ſpreading in almoſt every direction. And ſhould the wiſe plan of education, which we have mentioned, be carried into effect, there is ground to hope that the ſhades on the Virginian character will be totally diſpelled, and that the State will ſhine forth with a ſplendour commenſurate to its ancient dignity, and the extent of its population.

CONSTITUTION, COURTS AND LAWS.] The executive powers are lodged in the hands of a governor, choſen annually, and incapable of acting more than three years in ſeven. He is aſſiſted by a council of eight members. The judiciary powers are divided among ſeveral courts, as will be hereafter explained. Legiſlation is exerciſed by two houſes of aſſembly, the one called the houſe of delegates, compoſed of two members from each county, choſen annually by the citizens, poſſeſſing an eſtate for life in 100 acres of uninhabited land, or 25 acres with a houſe on it, or in a houſe or lot in ſome town; the other called the ſenate, conſiſting of 24 members, choſen quadrennially by the ſame electors, who for this purpoſe are diſtributed into 24 diſtricts. The concurrence of both houſes is neceſſary to the paſſing of a law. They have the appointment of the governor and council, the judges of the ſuperior courts, auditors, attorney general, treaſurer, and regiſter of the land office.

This conſtitution was the firſt that was formed in any of the United States.

There are three ſuperior courts, to which appeals lie from the courts below, viz. the high court of chancery, the general court, and court of admiralty. The firſt and ſecond of theſe receive appeals from the county courts, and alſo have original juriſdiction where the ſubject of controverſy is of the value of ten pounds ſterling, or where it concerns the title or bounds of land. The juriſdiction of the admiralty is original altogether. The high court of chancery is compoſed of three judges, the general court of five, and the court of admiralty of three. The two firſt hold their ſeſſions at Richmond at ſtated times, the chancery twice in the year, and the general court twice for buſineſs civil and criminal, and twice more for criminal only. The court of admiralty ſits at Williamſburg whenever a controverſy ariſes.

There

There is one ſupreme court, called the Court of Appeals, compoſed of the judges of the three ſuperior courts, aſſembling twice a year at ſtated times at Richmond. This court receives appeals in all civil caſes from each of the ſuperior courts, and determines them finally. But it has no original juriſdiction.

All public accounts are ſettled with a board of auditors, conſiſting of three members, appointed by the general aſſembly, any two of whom may act. But an individual, diſſatisfied with the determination of that board, may carry his caſe into the proper ſuperior court.

In 1661, the laws of England were expreſsly adopted by an act of the aſſembly of Virginia, except ſo far as "a difference of condition" render them inapplicable. To theſe were added a number of acts of aſſembly, paſſed during the monarchy, and ordinances of convention, and acts of aſſembly ſince the eſtabliſhment of the republic. The following variations from the Britiſh model are worthy of notice.

Debtors unable to pay their debts, and making faithful delivery of their whole effects, are releaſed from their confinement, and their perſons forever diſcharged from reſtraint for ſuch previous debts: but any property they may afterwards acquire will be ſubject to their creditors. The poor, unable to ſupport themſelves, are maintained by an aſſeſſment on the tithcable perſons in their pariſh. A foreigner of any nation, not in open war, becomes naturalized by removing to the ſtate to reſide, and taking an oath of fidelity; and thereby acquires every right of a native citizen. Slaves paſs by deſcent and dower as lands do. Slaves as well as lands were entailable during the monarchy; but, by an act of the firſt republican aſſembly, all donees in tail, preſent and future, were veſted with the abſolute dominion of the entailed ſubject. Gaming debts are made void, and monies actually paid to diſcharge ſuch debts (if they exceed 40 ſhillings) may be recovered by the payer within three months, or by any other perſon afterwards. Tobacco, flour, beef, pork, tar, pitch and turpentine, muſt be inſpected by perſons publickly appointed, before they can be exported.

In 1785, the aſſembly enacted that no man ſhould be compelled to ſupport any religious worſhip, place or miniſter whatſoever, nor be enforced, reſtrained, moleſted or burdened in his body or goods, nor otherwiſe ſuffer on account of his religious opinions or belief; but that all men ſhould be free to profeſs, and by argument to maintain their opinion, in matters of religion; and that the ſame ſhould in no wiſe diminiſh, enlarge or affect their civil capacities.

In October, 1786, an act was paſſed by the aſſembly prohibiting the importation of ſlaves into the commonwealth, upon penalty of the forfeiture of the ſum of 1000*l.* for every ſlave. And every ſlave imported contrary to the true intent and meaning of this act, becomes free.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.] Before the war, the inhabitants of this ſtate paid but little attention to the manufacture of their own clothing. It has been thought they uſed to import as much as *ſeven-eighths* of their clothing, and that they now manufacture *three-quarters* of it. We have before mentioned that conſiderable quantities of iron are manufactured in this ſtate. To theſe we may add the manufacture of lead; beſides which they have few others of conſequence. The people are much attached to agriculture, and prefer foreign manufactures.

Before the war, this ſtate exported, *communibus annis*, according to the beſt information that could be obtained, as follows:

TABLE.

Articles.	*Quantity.*	*Amount in dols.*
Tobacco	55,000 hhds. of 1000 lb.	1,650,000
Wheat	800,000 buſhels	666,666⅔
Indian corn	600,000 buſhels	200,000
Shipping	— — —	100,000
Maſts, planks, ſkantling, ſhingles, ſtaves	— — —	66,666⅔
Tar, pitch, turpentine	30,000 barrels	40,000
Peltry, viz. ſkins of deer, beavers, otters, muſk rats; racoons, foxes	180 hhds. of 600 lb.	42,000
Pork	4,000 barrels	40,000
Flaxſeed, hemp, cotton	— — —	8,000
Pit coal, pig iron	— — —	6,666⅔
Peas	5,000 buſhels	3,333⅓
Beef	1,000 barrels	3,333⅓
Sturgeon, white ſhad, herring	— — —	3,333⅓
Brandy from peaches and apples, and whiſkey	— — —	1,666⅔
Horſes	— — —	1,666⅔
		2,833,333⅓

This ſum is equal to 850,000*l.* Virginia money, 657,142 guineas.

The amount of exports from this ſtate in the year ſucceeding October 1, 1790, conſiſting chiefly of articles mentioned in the foregoing table, was 3,131,865 dollars. About 40,000 hogſheads of tobacco only were exported this year. The value of exports the year following was 355,824 dollars. The three ſucceeding years, the amount of exports has been leſs than the ſum laſt mentioned.

In the year 1758 this ſtate exported 70,000 hogſheads of tobacco, which was the greateſt quantity ever produced in this country in one year. But its culture has faſt declined ſince the commencement of the war, and that of wheat taken its place. The price which it commands at market will not enable the planter to cultivate it. Were the ſupply ſtill to depend on Virginia and Maryland alone, as its culture becomes more difficult, this price would riſe, ſo as to enable the planter to ſurmount thoſe difficulties, and to live. But the weſtern country on the Miſſiſippi, and the Midlands of Georgia, having freſh and fertile lands in abundance, and a hotter ſun, are able to underſell theſe two ſtates, and will oblige them in time to abandon the raiſing of tobacco altogether. And a happy obligation for them it will be. It is a culture productive of infinite wretchedneſs. Thoſe employed in it are in a continued ſtate of exertion beyond the powers of nature to ſupport. Little food of any kind is raiſed by them; ſo that the men and animals on theſe farms are badly fed, and the earth is rapidly impoveriſhed. The cultivation of wheat is the reverſe in every circumſtance. Beſides clothing the earth with herbage, and preſerving its fertility, it feeds

the

the labourers plentifully, requires from them only a moderate toil, except in the ſeaſon of harveſt, raiſes great numbers of animals for food and ſervice, and diffuſes plenty and happineſs among the whole. It is eaſier to make an hundred buſhels of wheat than a thouſand weight of tobacco, and they are worth more when made.

It is not eaſy to ſay what are the articles either of neceſſity, comfort or luxury, which cannot be raiſed here, as every thing hardier than the olive, and as hardy as the fig, may be raiſed in the open air. Sugar, coffee and tea, indeed, are not between theſe limits; and habit having placed them among the neceſſaries of life with the wealthy, as long as theſe habits remain, they muſt go for them to thoſe countries which are able to furniſh them.

History.] We have already given a brief hiſtorical account of the firſt ſettlement of Virginia, till the arrival of Lord Delaware in 1610. His arrival with a freſh ſupply of ſettlers and proviſions, revived the drooping ſpirits of the former company, and gave permanency and reſpectability to the ſettlement.

In April, 1613, Mr. John Rolf, a worthy young gentleman, was married to *Pocahontas*, the daughter of *Powhatan*, the famous Indian chief. This connexion, which was very agreeable both to the Engliſh and Indians, was the foundation of a friendly and advantageous commerce between them.

In 1616, Mr. Rolf, with his wife Pocahontas, viſited England, where ſhe was treated with that attention and reſpect which ſhe had merited by her important ſervices to the colony in Virginia. She died the year following at Graveſend, in the 22d year of her age, juſt as ſhe was about to embark for America. She had embraced the Chriſtian religion; and in her life and death evidenced the ſincerity of her profeſſion. She left a little ſon, who, having received his education in England, came over to Virginia, where he lived and died in affluence and honour, leaving behind him an only daughter. Her deſcendants are among the moſt reſpectable families in Virginia.

Tomocomo, a ſenſible Indian, brother-in-law to Pocahontas, accompanied her to England; and was directed by Powhatan to bring him an exact account of the numbers and ſtrength of the Engliſh. For this purpoſe, when he arrived at Plymouth, he took a long ſtick, intending to cut a notch in it for every perſon he ſhould ſee. This he ſoon found impracticable, and threw away his ſtick. On his return, being aſked by Powhatan, how many people there were, he is ſaid to have replied, "Count the ſtars in the ſky, the leaves on the trees, and the ſands on the ſea ſhore; for ſuch is the number of the people in England."

In purſuance of the authorities given to the company by their ſeveral charters, and more eſpecially of that part in the charter of 1609, which authoriſed them to eſtabliſh a form of government, they, on the 24th of July, 1621, by charter under their common ſeal, declared, That from thenceforward there ſhould be two ſupreme councils in Virginia, the one to be called the council of ſtate, to be placed and diſplaced by the treaſurer, council in England, and company, from time to time, whoſe office was to be that of aſſiſting and adviſing the governor; the other to be called the general aſſembly, to be convened by the governor once yearly, or oftener, which was to conſiſt of the council of ſtate, and two burgeſſes out of every town, hundred, or plantation, to be reſpectively choſen by the inhabitants.

habitants. In this, all matters were to be decided by the greater part of the votes preſent; reſerving to the governor a negative voice; and they were to have power to treat, conſult and conclude on all emergent occaſions concerning the public weal, and to make laws for the behoof and government of the colony, imitating and following the laws and policy of England as nearly as might be: provided that theſe laws ſhould have no force till ratified in a general quarter court of the company in England, and returned under their common ſeal, and declaring that, after the government of the colony ſhould be well framed and ſettled, no orders of the council in England ſhould bind the colony unleſs ratified by the ſaid general aſſembly. The King and company quarrelled, and by a mixture of law and force, the latter were ouſted of all their rights, without retribution, after having expended 100,000*l.* in eſtabliſhing the colony, without the ſmalleſt aid from government. King James ſuſpended their powers by proclamation of July 15, 1624, and Charles I. took the government into his own hands. Both ſides had their partizans in the colony; but in truth the people of the colony in general thought themſelves little concerned in the diſpute. There being three parties intereſted in theſe ſeveral charters, what paſſed between the firſt and ſecond it was thought could not affect the third. If the King ſeized on the powers of the company, they only paſſed into other hands, without increaſe or diminution, while the rights of the people remained as they were. But they did not remain ſo long. The northern parts of their country were granted away to the lords Baltimore and Fairfax, the firſt of theſe obtaining alſo the rights of ſeparate juriſdiction and government. And in 1650, the parliament, conſidering itſelf as ſtanding in the place of their depoſed king, and as having ſucceeded to all his powers, without as well as within the realm, began to aſſume a right over the colonies, paſſing an act for inhibiting their trade with foreign nations. This ſucceſſion to the exerciſe of the kingly authority gave the firſt colour for parliamentary interference with the colonies, and produced that fatal precedent which they continued to follow after they had retired, in other reſpects, within their proper functions. When this colony, therefore, which ſtill maintained its oppoſition to Cromwell and the parliament, was induced, in 1651, to lay down their arms, they previouſly ſecured their moſt eſſential rights by a ſolemn convention.

This convention, entered into with arms in their hands, they ſuppoſed had ſecured the ancient limits of their country, its free trade, its exemption from taxation but by their own aſſembly, and excluſion of military force from among them. Yet in every of theſe points was this convention violated by ſubſequent kings and parliaments, and other infractions of their conſtitution, equally dangerous, committed. The general aſſembly, which was compoſed of the council of ſtate and burgeſſes, ſitting together and deciding by plurality of voices, was ſplit into two houſes, by which the council obtained a ſeparate negative on their laws. Appeals from their ſupreme court, which had been fixed by law in their general aſſembly, were arbitrarily revoked to England, to be there heard before the king and council. Inſtead of 400 miles on the ſea-coaſt, they were reduced, in the ſpace of 30 years, to about 100 miles. Their trade with foreigners was totally ſuppreſſed, and when carried to Great Britain, was there loaded with impoſts. It is unneceſſary, however, to glean up the ſeveral inſtances of injury, as ſcattered through American and Britiſh hiſtory; and the

more

more especially, as, by passing on to the accession of the present king, we shall find specimens of them all, aggravated, multiplied and crowded within a small compass of time, so as to evince a fixed design of considering the rights of the people, whether natural, conventional or chartered, as mere nullities. The colonies were taxed internally; their essential interests sacrificed to individuals in Great Britain; their legislature suspended; charters annulled; trials by juries taken away; their persons subjected to transportation across the Atlantic, and to trial before foreign judicatories; their supplications for redress thought beneath answer; themselves published as cowards in the councils of their mother country and courts of Europe; armed troops sent among them to enforce submission to these violences; and actual hostilities commenced against them. No alternative was presented but resistance or unconditional submission. Between these could be no hesitation. They closed in the appeal to arms. They declared themselves independent States. They confederated together into one great republic; thus securing to every State the benefit of an union of their whole force. They fought—they conquered—and obtained an honourable and glorious peace.

LIST *of* PRESIDENTS *and* GOVERNORS *of* VIRGINIA, *from its first settlement to the year* 1624.*

Edward Maria Wingfield, from	May,	1607,	to	Sept.	1607.
John Ratcliffe,	Sept.	1607,	to	July,	1608.
Mat. Scrivener, *Vice President*,	July,	1608,	to	Sept.	1608.
John Smith,	Sept.	1608,	to	Sept.	1609.
George Percy, *Governor*,	Sept.	1609,	to	May,	1610.
Sir Thomas Gates,	May,	1610,	to	June,	1610.
Lord Delaware,	June,	1610,	to	March,	1611.
George Percy,	March,	1611,	to	May,	1611.
Sir Thomas Dale,	May,	1611,	to	Aug.	1611.
Sir Thomas Gates,	August,	1611,	to		1614.
Sir Thomas Dale,		1614	to		1616.
George Yeardly,		1616,	to		1617.
Samuel Argall,		1617,	to		1619.
George Yeardly,		1619,	to	Nov.	1621.
Sir Francis Wyat,	Nov.	1621,	to		1624.

* Smith brings down the history of Virginia no farther than this period. A list of the governors since has not been received.

INDIANA.

INDIANA, ſo called, is a tract of land lying on the Ohio river, in the State of Virginia, ceded to William Trent and twenty-two others, by the Six Nations and the Shawaneſe, Delaware and Huron tribes, as a compenſation for the loſſes they had ſuſtained by the depredations of the latter, in the year 1763. This ceſſion was made in a congreſs of the repreſentatives of the Six Nations, at Fort Stanwix, by an indenture, ſigned the 3d of November, 1768, witneſſing, "That for and in conſideration of £85,916 : 10 : 8, York currency, (the ſame being the amount of the goods ſeized and taken by ſaid Indians from ſaid Trent, &c.) they did grant, bargain, ſell, &c. to his majeſty, his heirs and ſucceſſors, for the only uſe of the ſaid William Trent, &c. all that tract or parcel of land, beginning at the ſoutherly ſide of the little Kanhawa creek, where it empties itſelf into the river Ohio; and running thence ſoutheaſt to the Laurel Hill; thence along the Laurel Hill until it ſtrikes the river Monongahela; thence down the ſtream of the ſaid river, according to the ſeveral courſes thereof, to the ſouthern boundary line of the province of Pennſylvania; thence weſtwardly along the courſe of the ſaid province boundary line as far as the ſame ſhall extend; thence by the ſame courſe to the river Ohio, and then down the river Ohio to the place of beginning, incluſively." This indenture was ſigned by ſix Indian chiefs, in preſence of Sir William Johnſon, Governor Franklin of New Jerſey, and the Commiſſioners from Virginia, Pennſylvania, &c. making twelve in the whole.

Since the Indians had an undiſputed title to the above limited territory, either from pre-occupancy or conqueſt, and their right was expreſsly acknowledged by the above deed of ceſſion to the crown, it is very evident that Mr. Trent, in his own right, and as attorney for the traders, has a good, lawful and ſufficient title to the land granted by the ſaid deed of conveyance.

This matter was laid before Congreſs in the year 1782, and a committee appointed to conſider it, who, in May, reported as follows: "On the whole, your committee are of opinion that the purchaſes of Colonel Croghan and the Indian company, were made *bona fide* for a valuable conſideration, according to the then uſuage and cuſtoms of purchaſing Indian lands, from the Indians, with the knowledge, conſent and approbation of the crown of Great Britain, the then government of New York and Virginia, and therefore do recommend that it be

Reſolved, That if the ſaid lands are finally ceded or adjudged to the United States in point of juriſdiction, that Congreſs will confirm to ſuch of the ſaid purchaſers who are, and ſhall be, citizens of the United States, or either of them, their reſpective ſhares and proportions of ſaid lands, making a reaſonable deduction for the value of the quit-rents reſerved by the crown of England."

Notwithſtanding this report of the committee, the queſtion could never be brought to a deciſion before Congreſs. The federal conſtitution has, however, made proviſion for the determination of this buſineſs before the ſupreme federal court. But previous to an appeal to this court, the proprietors thought proper, by their agent, Colonel Morgan, (who is alſo a proprietor)

INDIANA.

INDIANA, ſo called, is a tract of land lying on the Ohio river, in the State of Virginia, ceded to William Trent and twenty-two others, by the Six Nations and the Shawaneſe, Delaware and Huron tribes, as a compenſation for the loſſes they had ſuſtained by the depredations of the latter, in the year 1763. This ceſſion was made in a congreſs of the repreſentatives of the Six Nations, at Fort Stanwix, by an indenture, ſigned the 3d of November, 1768, witneſſing, "That for and in conſideration of £85,916 : 10 : 8, York currency, (the ſame being the amount of the goods ſeized and taken by ſaid Indians from ſaid Trent, &c.) they did grant, bargain, ſell, &c. to his majeſty, his heirs and ſucceſſors, for the only uſe of the ſaid William Trent, &c. all that tract or parcel of land, beginning at the ſoutherly ſide of the little Kanhawa creek, where it empties itſelf into the river Ohio ; and running thence ſoutheaſt to the Laurel Hill ; thence along the Laurel Hill until it ſtrikes the river Monongahela ; thence down the ſtream of the ſaid river, according to the ſeveral courſes thereof, to the ſouthern boundary line of the province of Pennſylvania ; thence weſtwardly along the courſe of the ſaid province boundary line as far as the ſame ſhall extend ; thence by the ſame courſe to the river Ohio, and then down the river Ohio to the place of beginning, incluſively." This indenture was ſigned by ſix Indian chiefs, in preſence of Sir William Johnſon, Governor Franklin of New Jerſey, and the Commiſſioners from Virginia, Pennſylvania, &c. making twelve in the whole.

Since the Indians had an undiſputed title to the above limited territory, either from pre-occupancy or conqueſt, and their right was expreſsly acknowledged by the above deed of ceſſion to the crown, it is very evident that Mr. Trent, in his own right, and as attorney for the traders, has a good, lawful and ſufficient title to the land granted by the ſaid deed of conveyance.

This matter was laid before Congreſs in the year 1782, and a committee appointed to conſider it, who, in May, reported as follows : "On the whole, your committee are of opinion that the purchaſes of Colonel Croghan and the Indian company, were made *bona fide* for a valuable conſideration, according to the then uſuage and cuſtoms of purchaſing Indian lands, from the Indians, with the knowledge, conſent and approbation of the crown of Great Britain, the then government of New York and Virginia, and therefore do recommend that it be

Reſolved, That if the ſaid lands are finally ceded or adjudged to the United States in point of juriſdiction, that Congreſs will confirm to ſuch of the ſaid purchaſers who are, and ſhall be, citizens of the United States, or either of them, their reſpective ſhares and proportions of ſaid lands, making a reaſonable deduction for the value of the quit-rents reſerved by the crown of England."

Notwithſtanding this report of the committee, the queſtion could never be brought to a deciſion before Congreſs. The federal conſtitution has, however, made proviſion for the determination of this buſineſs before the ſupreme federal court. But previous to an appeal to this court, the proprietors thought proper, by their agent, Colonel Morgan, (who is alſo a proprietor)

A
MAP
of the STATE of
KENTUCKY
and the
TENNESSEE
GOVERNMENT
Compiled from the
best authorities
By
Cyrus Harris
Engraved by A. Doolittle
Scale of Miles
10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70
The division line between Kentucky and the Tennessee Government
TERRITORY
WESTERN
Ohio River
Great Wabash
Green River
Cumberland River
Tennessee River
Mississippi
Kentucky
Virginia
Fort Washington
Fort Hamilton
Fort Massac
Clarksville
Nashville
Knoxville
Lexington
Frankfort
Louisville
Danville
Harrodsburg
Bardstown
Shawnee Indians
Cherokees
Chickasaws
Long strait little timber & light soil on the Mississippi
Shawanese Military reservation
Duck R.
Wolf R.
Obion R.
Forked Deer R.
Hatchy R.
Red R.
Red Stone
Elk R.
Muscle Shoals
Coosa R.
Tuckabatchee R.
Crow Cr.
Eagle Cr.
Licking River
Kentucky R.
Elkhorn
Salt R.
Drift Wood R.
Indian Boundary
Cumberland Mountains
Big Sandy R.
Guyandot R.
Kanawha R.
Little Sioto River
Scioto River
Charleston
Limestone
Washington
Maysville
Blue Licks
Paris
Georgetown
Frankfort
Versailles
Lexington
Harrodsburg
Danville
Bardstown
Louisville
Shelbyville
Shepherdsville
Elizabethtown
Hardinsburg
Russellville
Greenville
Morgantown
Hartford
Owensborough
Henderson
Trade Water
Big Barren
Barrens
Blue Spring
Gt. Cedars
Falls
Ft. Harden
Vienna
Lexington
Boonsborough
Washington
Mays Lick

A
MAP
of the STATE of
KENTUCKY
and the
TENNESSEE
GOVERNMENT
Compiled from the
best authorities
By
Cyrus Harris
Engraved by A Doolittle
Scale of Miles
20 30 40 50 60 70
Lon: W. from Philadelphia
OHIO R
Scioto River
Little Miami R
Ft Washington
Licking River
Charleston
Limestone
Washington
Mays Lick
Blue Licks
Lexington
Ironworks
Bourbon
Peterburg
FAYETTE
Holstens
Morgans
Maddison
Harrods Town
Danville
Dick River
New & Short Road to Virginia
Little Sandy R
Big Sandy R
Vancouvers
Harmon Station
Guyendot R
Cumberland Mountains
Virginia
Ross Ironworks
Holsten
Granville
Jonesboro
Rice Land
College
Laurel
Wolf R
MASON COUNTY
BOURBON COUNTY
MADDISON CO
LINCOLN CO
R CO
ORD CO
GT
E
K
C
VIRGINIA
17
9
8
7
40
39
38
37
36
35
10
9
8
7

proprietor) to present a memorial to the legislature of Virginia, setting forth their claims, and praying that the business might be equitably settled. This memorial was presented in November, 1790; and thus the Indiana business rests for the present.

KENTUCKY.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length 250 Breadth 200	between	8° and 15° W. lon. 36° 30′ and 39° 30′ N. lat.	50,000

Boundaries.] Bounded northwest, by the river Ohio; west, by Cumberland River; south, by Tennessee state; east, by Sandy River, and a line drawn due south from its source, till it strikes the northern boundary of North Carolina.

Civil Divisions.] Kentucky was originally divided into two counties, Lincoln and Jefferson. It has since been subdivided into nine, which follow:

	Counties.	*No. Inhab. in* 1790.	*Chief Towns.*	*No. Inhab. in* 1790.
	Jefferson,	4,565	Louisville,	200
	Fayette,	17,576	Lexington,	834
	Bourbon,	7,837	Paris,	
	Mercer,	6,941	Danville,	150
	Nelson,	11,099	Beardstown,	216
	Madison,	5,772	Madison,	
	Lincoln,	6,548		
	Woodford,	9,210	Woodford,	
	Mason,	2,267	Washington,	462
New Counties.	Washington,			
	Clark,			
	Scott,			
	Logan,			
	Franklin,			
	Total	73,677 of whom 12,430 are slaves.		

Rivers.] The River Ohio washes the northwestern side of Kentucky, in its whole extent. Its principal branches, which water this fertile tract of country, are Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green and Cumberland rivers. These again branch in various directions, into rivulets of different magnitudes, fertilizing the country in all its parts. At the bottoms of these water-courses the lime-stone rock, which is common to this country, appears of a greyish colour; and where it lies exposed to the air, in its natural state, it looks like brown free-stone. On the banks of these rivers and rivulets, this stone has the appearance of fine marble, being of the same texture, and is found in the greatest plenty.

Sandy, Licking and Kentucky rivers rise near each other, in the Cumberland mountains. Of these, Sandy river only breaks through the mountain. This river constitutes a part of the eastern boundary of Kentucky.

Licking

Licking river runs in a northweſt direction, upwards of 100 miles, and is about 100 yards broad at its mouth.

Kentucky is a very crooked river, and after running a courſe of more than 200 miles, empties into the Ohio, by a mouth 150 yards broad.

Salt river riſes at four different places near each other. The windings of this river are curious. The four branches, after a circuitous courſe round a fine tract of land, unite; and after running about 15 miles, empty into the Ohio, 20 miles below the falls. Its general courſe is weſtward—its length about 90 miles—and at its mouth is 80 yards wide.

Green river purſues a weſtern courſe upwards of 150 miles, and by a mouth 80 yards wide, falls into the Ohio, 120 miles below the rapids.

Cumberland river interlocks with the northern branch of Kentucky, and rolling round the other arms of Kentucky, among the mountains in a ſouthern courſe, 100 miles—then in a ſouthweſtern courſe for above 200 more—then in a ſouthern and ſouthweſtern courſe for about 250 more, finds the Ohio, 413 miles below the falls. At Naſhville, this river is 200 yards broad, and at its mouth 300. The river, in about half its courſe, paſſes through Tenneſſee State.

Theſe rivers are navigable for boats almoſt to their ſources, without rapids, for the greateſt part of the year. The little rivulets which checker the country, begin to leſſen in June, and quite diſappear in the months of Auguſt, September and October. The autumnal rains, however, in November repleniſh them again. The method of getting a ſupply of water in the dry ſeaſon is by ſinking wells, which are eaſily dug, and afford excellent water. The want of water in autumn, is the great complaint. Mills that may be ſupplied with water eight months in a year, may be erected in a thouſand different places. Wind mills and horſe mills may ſupply the other four months.

The banks of the rivers are generally high and compoſed of lime-ſtone. After heavy rains, the water in the rivers riſes from 10 to 30 feet.

SPRINGS.] There are five noted ſalt ſprings or licks in this country; viz. the higher and lower Blue Springs, on Licking river, from ſome of which, it is ſaid, iſſue ſtreams of briniſh water—the Big Bone lick, Drennon's licks; and Bullet's lick, at Saltſburg. The laſt of theſe licks, though in low order, has ſupplied this country and Cumberland with ſalt at 20 ſhillings per buſhel, Virginia currency; and ſome is exported to the Illinois country. The method of procuring water from theſe licks, is by ſinking wells from 30 to 40 feet deep. The water drawn from theſe wells is more ſtrongly impregnated with ſalt than the water from the ſea.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL AND PRODUCE. This whole country, as far as has yet been diſcovered, lies upon a bed of lime-ſtone, which in general is about ſix feet below the ſurface, except in the vallies, where the ſoil is much thinner. A tract of about 20 miles wide, along the banks of the Ohio, is hilly, broken land, interſperſed with many fertile ſpots. The reſt of the country is agreeably uneven, gently aſcending and deſcending at no great diſtances. The angles of aſcent are from eight to twenty-four degrees, and ſometimes more. The vallies in common are very narrow, and the ſoil in them is very thin, and of an inferior quality; and that along the aſcending ground is frequently not much better; for where you ſee a tree blown up, you find the roots clinging to the upper parts of the rock. The ſoil on theſe agreeable aſcents (for they cannot

not be called hills) is ſufficiently deep, as is evident from the ſize of the trees. The ſoil is either black, or tinged with a lighter or deeper vermilion, or is of the colour of dark aſhes. In many places there are appearances of potter's clay, and coal in abundance. The country promiſes to be well ſupplied with wholeſome, well taſted water. In Nelſon county, northweſt of Rolling fork, a branch of Salt River, is a tract of about 40 miles ſquare, moſtly barren, interſperſed with plains and ſtrips of good land, which are advantageous ſituations for raiſing cattle, as the neighbouring barrens, as they are improperly ſtyled, are covered with graſs, and afford good paſturage. The lands eaſt of Nolin Creek, a branch of Green River, are in general of an inferior quality; but the banks of Green River afford many deſirable ſituations.

Toward the head waters of Kentucky River, which interlock with the waters of Cumberland and Sandy Rivers, and the whole country eaſtward and ſouthward as far as the Holſton River, is broken and mountainous; and from the deſcription given by hunters, it has been much doubted whether it would ever be practicable to make a paſſable road from Kentucky acroſs to Wincheſter, in Virginia, on the eaſt ſide of the mountains, which, on a ſtraight line, is not perhaps more than 400 miles, and the way now travelled is 600. This doubt, however, is now removed, and a company have lately undertaken to cut a road (it is thought a waggon road may be made) from Kentucky to paſs by the Sweet Springs in Virginia; thence to Wincheſter. This new road, it is ſuppoſed, will be nearly 200 miles ſhorter than the one now travelled.

Elkhorn river, a branch of the Kentucky, from the ſoutheaſt, waters a country fine beyond deſcription. Indeed, the country eaſt and ſouth of this, including the head waters of Licking river, Hickman's and Jeſſamine creeks, and the remarkable bend in Kentucky river may be called an extenſive garden. The ſoil is deep and black, and the natural growth, large walnuts, honey and black locuſt, poplar, elm, oak, hickory, ſugar tree, &c. Grape vines run to the tops of the trees; and the ſurface of the ground is covered with clover, blue graſs and wild rye. On this fertile tract, and the Licking river, and the head waters of Salt river, are the bulk of the ſettlements in this country. The ſoil within a mile or two of Kentucky river is generally of the third and fourth rates; and as you advance towards the Ohio, the land is poor and hilly.

Dick's river runs through a great body of firſt rate land, abounding with cane, and affords many excellent mill ſeats. Salt river has good lands on its head waters, except that they are low and unhealthy, but for 25 miles before it empties into the Ohio, the land on each ſide is level and poor, and abounds with ponds.

Cumberland river, ſo much of it as paſſes through Kentucky, traverſes (ſome parts excepted) a hilly poor country.

Green river overflows its banks a conſiderable way up, at the ſeaſon when the Ohio ſwells, which is in April. This ſwell in Green river occaſions ſeveral of its branches to overflow, and cover the low grounds with water, leaves and vegetable ſubſtances, which, in ſummer, become noxious and unhealthy. Its banks are fine and fertile. There is a great body of good land near the falls and rapids in the Ohio, called Bare graſs; but

but the climate is rendered unhealthy by ponds of ſtagnant water, which may be eaſily drained.

This country in general is well timbered. Of the natural growth which is peculiar to this country, we may reckon the ſugar, the coffee, the papaw, the hackberry, and the cucumber trees. The two laſt are ſoft wood, and bear a fruit of the ſhape and ſize of a cucumber. The coffee tree reſembles the black oak, and bears a pod, which encloſes a ſeed, of which a drink is made not unlike coffee. Beſides theſe, there is the honey locuſt, black mulberry, wild cherry, of a large ſize. The buckeye, an exceedingly ſoft wood, is the horſe cheſnut of Europe. The magnolia bears a beautiful bloſſom of a rich and exquiſite fragrance. Such is the variety and beauty of the flowering ſhrubs and plants which grow ſpontaneouſly in this country, that in the proper ſeaſon the wilderneſs appears in bloſſom.

The accounts of the fertility of the ſoil in this country, have, in ſome inſtances, exceeded belief, and probably have been exaggerated. That ſome parts of Kentucky, particularly the high grounds, are remarkably good, all accounts agree. The lands of the firſt rate are too rich for wheat, and will produce 50 and 60, and in ſome inſtances, it is affirmed, 100 buſhels of good corn, an acre. In common, the land will produce 30 buſhels of wheat or rye an acre. Barley, oats, flax, hemp, and vegetables of all kinds common in this climate, yield abundantly. Cotton is ſeldom and with difficulty brought to perfection. Iriſh potatoes produce in abundance, ſweet potatoes are raiſed with difficulty.

The old Virginia planters ſay, that if the climate does not prove too moiſt, few ſoils known, will yield more or better tobacco. Experience has proved, that the climate is not too moiſt. Great quantities of this article have been exported to France and Spain, through New Orleans; and it is a well known fact that Philadelphia is a profitable market for the Kentucky planters, notwithſtanding all the inconveniences and expenſes of reſhipment at New Orleans, under a Spaniſh government. What advantages then may not this country expect ſince the free navigation of the Miſſiſippi is now enjoyed?

In the rivers are plenty of buffaloe, pike and catfiſh of uncommon ſize, ſalmon, mullet, rock, perch, garfiſh, eel, ſuckers, ſunfiſh, &c. Shad have not been caught in the weſtern waters.

Swamps are rare in Kentucky; and of courſe the reptiles which they produce, ſuch as ſnakes, frogs, &c. are not numerous. The honey bee may be called a domeſtic inſect, as it is ſaid not to be found but in civilized countries. This is confirmed by a ſaying which is common among the Indians, when they ſee a ſwarm of bees in the woods, "Well, brothers, it is time for us to decamp, for the white people are coming." Nevertheleſs, bees, of late years, have abounded, to their amazement, even 200 miles N. and N. W. of the Ohio.

The quadrupedes, except the buffalo, are the ſame as in Virginia and the Carolinas.

CLIMATE.] Healthy and delightful, ſome few places in the neighbourhood of ponds and low grounds excepted. The inhabitants do not experience the extremes of heat and cold. Snow ſeldom falls deep, or lies long. The winter, which begins about Chriſtmas, is never longer than

than three months, and is commonly but two, and is ſo mild as that cattle can ſubſiſt without fodder.

CHIEF TOWNS.] FRANKFORT, the capital of this ſtate, is ſituated on the north bank of Kentucky river, in Franklin county. The legiſlature and ſupreme courts of the ſtate hold their ſeſſions here. It is a flouriſhing town, regularly laid out, and has a number of handſome houſes. The ſtate houſe is a large ſightly ſtone building.

LEXINGTON is the largeſt town in this ſtate, and ſtands on the head waters of Elkhorn river, in Fayette county, 24 miles eaſt of Frankfort, in the midſt of a fine tract of country. It had, in 1786, only about 100 houſes. Now (1796) its inhabitants are ſuppoſed to amount to upwards of 2,000; among whom are a number of very genteel families, affording very agreeable ſociety.

WASHINGTON is the ſhire town in Maſon county, 60 miles N. E. of Lexington, having about 1,000 inhabitants, and faſt increaſing.

LOUISVILLE is very pleaſantly ſituated at the rapids of the Ohio, in a fertile country, and promiſes to be a place of great trade. It has been made a port of entry. Its unhealthineſs, owing to ſtagnated waters back of the town, has conſiderably retarded its growth.

BEARDSTOWN, in Nelſon county; Danville and Harrodſburg in Mercer; Georgetown in Scott county; and Verſailles, in Woodford county, are towns eſtabliſhed by law, and increaſing faſt.

POPULATION AND CHARACTER.] The population of this ſtate, in 1790, is given in the preceding table. It is ſuppoſed that this number has more than doubled ſince, in conſequence of vaſt emigrations thither from Europe and the eaſtern ſtates.

In 1783, in the county of Lincoln* only, there were, on the militia rolls, 3,570 men, chiefly emigrants from the lower parts of Virginia. In 1784, the number of inhabitants were reckoned at upwards of 30,000. It is aſſerted that at leaſt 20,000 migrated here in the year 1787. Theſe people, collected from different ſtates, of different manners, cuſtoms, religions, and political ſentiments, have not been long enough together to form a uniform national character. Among the ſettlers there are many gentlemen of abilities, and many genteel families, from ſeveral of the ſtates, who give dignity and reſpectability to the ſettlement. They are, in general, more regular than people who ſettle new countries.

RELIGION.] No preference is given to any one religious denomination, the Preſbyterians, Baptiſts, Methodiſts, and Epiſcopalians are the moſt numerous.

CONSTITUTION.] By the conſtitution of this ſtate, formed and adopted in 1792, the powers of government are divided into three diſtinct departments; legiſlative, executive, and judiciary. The legiſlative power is veſted in a general aſſembly, conſiſting of a ſenate and houſe of repreſentatives; the ſupreme executive, in a governor; the judiciary, in the ſupreme court of appeals, and ſuch inferior courts as the legiſlature may eſtabliſh. The repreſentatives are choſen annually by the people; the ſenators and governor are choſen for four years, by electors appointed for that purpoſe; the judges are appointed during good behaviour, by the governor, with advice of the ſenate. An enumeration of the free male inhabitants, above 21 years old, is to be made once in four years. After each enumeration, the number of ſenators and repreſentatives

* This county, it is to be remembered, has ſince been divided, and ſubdivided.

atives is to be fixed by the legiſlature, and apportioned among the ſeveral counties, according to the number of inhabitants. There can never be fewer than 40, nor more than 100 repreſentatives. The ſenate at firſt conſiſted of 11 members; and for the addition of every four repreſentatives, one ſenator is to be added. The repreſentatives muſt be 24 years old; the ſenators 27; the governor 30; and all of them muſt have been inhabitants of the ſtate two years. The governor can hold no other office. The members of the general aſſembly none, but thoſe of attorney at law, juſtice of the peace, coroner, and in the militia. The judges, and all other officers, muſt be inhabitants of the counties for which they are appointed. The governor, members of the general aſſembly, and judges, receive ſtated ſalaries out of the public treaſury, from which no money can be drawn but in conſequence of appropriation by law. All officers take an oath of fidelity to diſcharge the duties of their offices, and are liable to impeachment for miſconduct. Elective officers muſt ſwear that they have not uſed bribery in obtaining their elections. All free male citizens 21 years old, having reſided in the ſtate two years, or in the county where they offer to vote, one year, have a right to vote for repreſentatives, and for electors of ſenators and governor, and are privileged from arreſt, in civil actions, while attending that buſineſs. The general aſſembly meets on the firſt Monday in November, in each year, unleſs ſooner convened by the governor. Each houſe chooſes its ſpeaker and other officers, judges of the qualifications of its members, and determines the rules of its proceedings, of which a journal is kept and publiſhed weekly, unleſs ſecrecy be requiſite. The doors of both houſes are kept open. The members of the legiſlature, while attending the public buſineſs, are privileged from arreſts in civil actions, and may not be queſtioned elſewhere for any thing ſaid in public debate. Impeachments are made by the lower houſe, and tried by the upper. All revenue bills originate in the houſe of repreſentatives, and are amendable by the ſenate, like other bills. Each bill paſſed by both houſes is preſented to the governor, who muſt ſign it if he approve it; if not, he muſt return it within ten days, to the houſe in which it originated; if it be not returned, or if, when returned, it be repaſſed by two-thirds of both houſes, it is a law without his ſignature. The governor has power to appoint moſt of the executive officers of the ſtate; to remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in caſes of impeachment; to require information from executive officers; to convene the general aſſembly on extraordinary occaſions, and adjourn them in caſe they cannot agree on the time themſelves. He muſt inform the legiſlature of the ſtate of the commonwealth; recommend to them ſuch meaſures as he ſhall judge expedient; and ſee that the laws are faithfully executed. The ſpeaker of the ſenate exerciſes the office of governor in caſe of vacancy. The legiſlature has power to forbid the farther importation of ſlaves, but not to emancipate thoſe already in the ſtate, without the conſent of the owner, or paying an equivalent. Treaſon againſt the commonwealth conſiſts only in levying war againſt it, or in adhering to its enemies, giving them aid and comfort.

The declaration of rights aſſerts the civil equality of all; their right to alter the government at any time; liberty of conſcience; freedom of elections and of the preſs; trial by jury; the ſubordination of the military to the civil power; the rights of criminals to be heard in their own defence;

the

the right of the people to petition for the redreſs of grievances, to bear arms, and to emigrate from the ſtate. It prohibits unreaſonable ſearches and ſeizures; exceſſive bail; confinement of debtors, unleſs there be preſumption of fraud; ſuſpenſion of *habeas corpus* writ, unleſs in rebellion or invaſion; *ex poſt facto* laws; attainder by the legiſlature; ſtanding armies; titles of nobility, and hereditary diſtinction.

LITERATURE AND IMPROVEMENTS.] The legiſlature of Virginia, while Kentucky belonged to that ſtate, made proviſion for a college in it, and endowed it with very conſiderable landed funds. The Rev. John Todd collected, chiefly from a number of liberal gentlemen in England, a very handſome library for its uſe. This college, of late, has not flouriſhed; and another has been eſtabliſhed, and conſiderable funds collected for its ſupport. Schools are eſtabliſhed in the ſeveral towns, and, in general, regularly and handſomely ſupported. In this State are two printing offices, and two weekly gazettes publiſhed. There are erected a paper mill, oil mills, fulling mills, ſaw mills, and a great number of valuable griſt mills. Several valuable tanneries have been eſtabliſhed in different parts of the country. Their ſalt works are more than ſufficient to ſupply all their inhabitants, at a low price. They make conſiderable quantities of ſugar from the ſugar trees.

CURIOSITIES.] The banks, or rather precipices, of Kentucky and Dick's river, are to be reckoned among the natural curioſities of this country. Here the aſtoniſhed eye beholds 300 or 400 feet of ſolid perpendicular rock, in ſome parts, of the lime-ſtone kind, and in others of fine white marble, curiouſly checkered with ſtrata of aſtoniſhing regularity. Theſe rivers have the appearance of deep artificial canals. Their high rocky banks are covered with red cedar groves.

Caves have been diſcovered in this country of ſeveral miles in length, under a fine lime-ſtone rock, ſupported by curious arches and pillars. Springs that emit ſulphureous matter have been found in ſeveral parts of the country. One is near a ſalt ſpring, in the neighbourhood of Booneſborough. There are three ſprings or ponds of bitumen near Green river, which do not form a ſtream, but empty themſelves into a common reſervoir, and when uſed in lamps, anſwer all the purpoſes of the beſt oil. Copperas and allum are among the minerals of Kentucky. Near Lexington are found curious ſepulchres full of human ſkeletons. It has been aſſerted that a man, in or near Lexington, having dug five or ſix feet below the ſurface of the ground, came to a large flat ſtone, under which was a well of common depth, regularly and artificially ſtoned.

HISTORY.] See the general account of the diſcovery and ſettlement of North America, page 117 and 118.

NORTH

NORTH CAROLINA.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length 450 Breadth 180	between	1° and 8° W. lon. 33° 50′ and 36° 30′ N. lat.	34,000

Breadth across the centre from 35° north latitude, 105 miles.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by Virginia; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by South Carolina and Georgia; west, by the Tennessee state. All that country which now forms the Tennessee state was surrendered to the United States by the state of North Carolina in the year 1789.*

TABLE.

* The charter limits of North Carolina are a line, beginning on the sea side, at a cedar stake, at or near the mouth of a little river, (being the southern extremity of Brunswick county) and running thence a northwest course through the boundary house, in latitude 33° 56′ to latitude 35°, and on that parallel west as far as is mentioned in the charter of king Charles II. to the original proprietors of Carolina, viz. to the South Sea. Their northern line begins on the sea-coast in latitude 36° 30′, and runs due west to the termination of the southern line. This line strikes the Mississippi 15 miles below the mouth of the Ohio. These limits were ascertained and confirmed agreeably to an order of George II. in council in the year ——. Great Britain, by the treaty of 1763, which was made with France and Spain, surrendered her claim to all the territory westward of the Mississippi, and those nations by the same treaty granted to Great Britain the free navigation of the Mississippi. By the treaty of 1783, between Spain and Great Britain, his Catholic Majesty expressly confirms the former treaty of 1763, except such parts as are there excepted; consequently he confirms to Great Britain the navigation of the Mississippi; and Great Britain, on her part, yields to the United States her entire right to the navigation of the Mississippi. But since Spain now claims the exclusive navigation of the Mississippi, which she had formerly surrendered, it is very probable that the United States, to whom North Carolina has ceded her western territory, may claim the lands on the west side of the Mississippi, which were within the original charter bounds of that state.

Captain Collet, under the patronage of Governor Tryon, published in 1774, the best map of this state. [*Mr Attmore.*]

The following was received from a source which may be relied on as accurate, and contains information that may be useful.—"Lord Granville's line ran in lat. 35° 34′, equal to 56 geographical miles wide from the Virginian line in 36° 30′, equal to 64¾ English miles. The charter to the lords proprietors included from the Virginian line in 36° 30′ to 29° inclusive. But St. Augustine lies in 29° 45′. So that allowing 7½ degrees to the lords proprietors, that is, one degree further to the southward than ever the English were possessed of till after the Treaty of *Paris*, this 7½ degrees divided amongst eight, would leave to each lord proprietor, 56 min. 15 sec. wide. Lord Granville retained his eighth share by settlement between him and the king, under the force of an act of parliament. See Collin's British Peerage; see also the act of Parliament. Lord Granville's territory measured at Orange county, about 72 English miles wide, by Mr. Christopher Neal and others; whereas it ought to have measured only 64¾ English miles.

MAP
of
NORTH and SOUTH
CAROLINA
By J. Denison
Doolittle Sculp:
Miles
20
40
60
80
100
Canal
Lebanon
Gr Dismal
Swamp
Northampton Co:
Gates Co:
Hartford
Bertie Co:
Colian Co:
Currituc Co:
Camden Co:
Edenton
Tuscarora
Windsor Co:
Albemarle Sound
Roanoke Inl
Gant Inl.
Martins Co:
Canal
Gr Allegany Swamp
Tyrrel Co:
Bath
Washington
Kingston
Beaufort Co:
Pamticoe R.
PAMTICOE
SOUND
Newbern
Nuse R
Jones Co
Cartnet Co
C. Hatteras
Ocrecock Inl
Portsmouth
Beaufort
Cuslew Co:
Old Estahoe
C Lookout
TENNESSEE
OCEAN
Explan
State Lines
District Lines
Roads
Chapel
Court House
Meeting Hou
Dwelling Ho

NORTH CAROLINA.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length 450 Breadth 180	between	1° and 8° W. lon. 33° 50′ and 36° 30′ N. lat.	34,000

Breadth acroſs the centre from 35° north latitude, 105 miles.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by Virginia; eaſt, by the Atlantic Ocean; ſouth, by South Carolina and Georgia; weſt, by the Tenneſſee ſtate. All that country which now forms the Tenneſſee ſtate was ſurrendered to the United States by the ſtate of North Carolina in the year 1789.*

TABLE.

* The charter limits of North Carolina are a line, beginning on the ſea ſide, at a cedar ſtake, at or near the mouth of a little river, (being the ſouthern extremity of Brunſwick county) and running thence a northweſt courſe through the boundary houſe, in latitude 33° 56′ to latitude 35°, and on that parallel weſt as far as is mentioned in the charter of king Charles II. to the original proprietors of Carolina, viz. to the South Sea. Their northern line begins on the ſea-coaſt in latitude 36° 30′, and runs due weſt to the termination of the ſouthern line. This line ſtrikes the Miſſiſippi 15 miles below the mouth of the Ohio. Theſe limits were aſcertained and confirmed agreeably to an order of George II. in council in the year ——. Great Britain, by the treaty of 1763, which was made with France and Spain, ſurrendered her claim to all the territory weſtward of the Miſſiſippi, and thoſe nations by the ſame treaty granted to Great Britain the free navigation of the Miſſiſippi. By the treaty of 1783, between Spain and Great Britain, his Catholic Majeſty expreſsly confirms the former treaty of 1763, except ſuch parts as are there excepted; conſequently he confirms to Great Britain the navigation of the Miſſiſippi; and Great Britain, on her part, yields to the United States her entire right to the navigation of the Miſſiſippi. But ſince Spain now claims the excluſive navigation of the Miſſiſippi, which ſhe had formerly ſurrendered, it is very probable that the United States, to whom North Carolina has ceded her weſtern territory, may claim the lands on the weſt ſide of the Miſſiſippi, which were within the original charter bounds of that ſtate.

Captain Collet, under the patronage of Governor Tryon, publiſhed in 1774, the beſt map of this ſtate. [*Mr Attmore.*]

The following was received from a ſource which may be relied on as accurate, and contains information that may be uſeful.—"Lord Granville's line ran in lat. 35° 34′, equal to 56 geographical miles wide from the Virginian line in 36° 30′, equal to 64¾ Engliſh miles. The charter to the lords proprietors included from the Virginian line in 36° 30′ to 29° incluſive. But St. Auguſtine lies in 29° 45′. So that allowing 7½ degrees to the lords proprietors, that is, one degree further to the ſouthward than ever the Engliſh were poſſeſſed of till after the Treaty of *Paris*, this 7½ degrees divided amongſt eight, would leave to each lord proprietor, 56 min. 15 ſec. wide. Lord Granville retained his eighth ſhare by ſettlement between him and the king, under the force of an act of parliament. See Collin's Britiſh Peerage; ſee alſo the act of Parliament. Lord Granville's territory meaſured at Orange county, about 72 Engliſh miles wide, by Mr. Chriſtopher Nial and others; whereas it ought to have meaſured only 64¾ Engliſh miles.

Engraved for Morses Universal Geography. Published by Thomas & Andrews.
VIRGINIA
TENNESSEE GOVT
West Boundary of North Carolina
Apalachean Mountains
NORTH CAROLINA
SOUTH CAROLINA
GEORGIA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Dan R.
Roanoke R.
Tar R.
Neuse R.
Cape Fear R.
Pedee R.
Savannah River
Ogeechee R.
Alatamaha R.
Currituck Inl.
Albemarle Sound
Pamptico Sound
Ocracock Inl.
Giant Inl.
Hatteras
C. Lookout
C. Fear
Winyah Harr.
Entrance of Santee
Entrance of Santee
C. Romain
Charles Town Harbour
Light House
Sullivant I. & Fc
Edisto
St Helena Sound
Hogelond
Port Royal
Tybee Light House
Savannah
Beaufort
Charlestown
Georgetown
Wilmington
Newbern
Washington
Halifax
Hillsborough
Salisbury
Charlotte
Camden
Cheraw
Fayette Ville
Cross Creek
Wilkes Co.
Surry Co.
Stokes Co.
Rockingham Co.
Caswell Co.
Person Co.
Granville Co.
Orange Co.
Warren Co.
Frankin Co.
Wake Co.
City of Raleigh
Johnston
Northampton Co.
Halifax Co.
Gates Co.
Hartford
Bertie Co.
Edenton
Windsor
Tarboro'
Martin Co.
Washington
Nash Co.
Kingston
Beaufort Co.
Lenoir Co.
Craven Co.
Jones Co.
Carteret Co.
Wayne Co.
Dupplin Co.
Sampson Co.
Curlew Co.
Bladen Co.
Brunswick Co.
New Hanover Co.
Duplin Co.
Cumberland Co.
Chatham
Montgomery Co.
Moore Co.
Randolf Co.
Guilford
Tredel Co.
Rowan Co.
Morganton
Buncomb Co.
Lincoln Co.
Burke Co.
Rutherford Co.
Charlotte
Mecklenburg
Cabarrus Co.
Richmond Co.
Robeson
Auson Co.
Camden
Winsboro' Dist.
Chesterfield Dist.
Darlington Dist.
Marlborough Dist.
Orange Dist.
Beaufort Dist.
Pinckney Dist.
Georgetown Dist.
Williamsburg Dist.
Indian Settlements
Cherokee Mountains
Brushy Mt.
Iron Mt.
Yellow Mt.
Bald Mt.
Roan Mt.
Blue Ridge
Saluda R.
Broad R.
Catawba R.
Yadkin R.
Pee Dee R.
Lumber R.
Black R.
N.E. Branch
N.W. Branch
Great Pedee R.
Waccamaw R.
Santee R.
Cooper R.
Ashley R.
Edisto R.
Combahee R.
Coosawhatchie R.
Tuscarora
Estatoe
Unacaytchaw
New Keowee
Old Keowee
Toxaway
Echoi
Noyowee
Tugaloo
Tuckaseegaw
Chuges
Old Estatoe
Tuxes
Old Hogohee
Cherokee Ft.
Augusta
New Windsor
St Peters
Ninety Six
Charlotte
New Bordeaux
Londonderry
Granby
St Johns
Columbia
Camden
Statesburg
St Mat.
Indian Town
St Davids
Cheraw
Darlington
Marlborough
Williamsburg
Georgetown
Brunswick
Wilmington
Little R.
Waccamaw
St Stephens
St John's
St Thomas
St Helena
St Andrews
St Pauls
St Lukes Dist.
Beaufort
Coosaw
Port Royal
Purysburg
Ebenezer
New Inverness
Savannah
Ft. Argyle
Ft. Barrington
Ft. Wilkinson
Ft. Frederica
Ft. Augustus
Ft. Tomotley
Ft. Prince George
Ft. Tomochichi
Ft. Percival
Ft. Percival R.
Ft. Argyle R.
Ft. Barrington R.
Ft. Wilkinson R.
Ft. Frederica R.
Ft. Augustus R.
Ft. Tomotley R.
Ft. Prince George R.
Ft. Tomochichi R.

TABLE.

Districts.	Counties.	Principal Towns.
THE EASTERN DISTRICTS.		
Wilmington dist. 26,035	Brunſwick	Smithville
	N. Hanover	*Wilmington*
	Onſlow	Swanniboro'
	Duplin	Sareſto
	Bladen	Elizabethtown
Newbern diſtrict contains 55,540 inhabit.	Carteret	Beanfort
	Jones	Trenton
	Craven	*Newbern*
	Beaufort	Waſhington
	Hyde	Germantown
	Pitt	Greenville
	Wayne	Kingſton
	Glaſgow	Smithfield
	Lenoir	Elizabethtown
Edenton diſtrict contains 53,770 inhabit.	Johnſton	Jonesborough
	Tyrrell	Nixonton
	Currituck	*Edenton*
	Camden	Hertford
	Paſquotank	Wynton
	Perquimons	Windſor
	Chowan	
	Gates	
	Hertford	
	Bertie	

Districts.	Counties.	Principal Towns.
MIDDLE DISTRICTS, extending from S. Carolina to Virginia.		
Halifax diſtrict, 64,630 inhabit.	Northampton	*Halifax*
	Halifax	Williamſton
	Martin	Tarborough
	Edgcomb	Warrenton
	Warren	Lewiſburg
	Franklin	
	Naſh	
Hillſboro' diſtrict, 59,983 inhab.	Granville	Williamſboro'
	Perſon	
	Caſwell	Leaſburg
	Orange	*Hillſborough*
	Wake	RALEIGH *
	Chatham	Pittſborough
	Randolph	
Fayetteville diſ. 34,020 inhab.	Moore	Alfordſton
	Cumberland	*Fayetteville*
	Sampſon	
	Richmond	Rockingham
	Robeſon	Lumberton
	Anſon	Wadeſborough

Districts.	Counties.	Principal Towns.
WESTERN DISTRICTS, extending from S. Carolina to Virginia.		
Salisbury diſtrict contains 66,480 inhab.	Rockingham	Martinville
	Guilford	Stokes
	Montgomery	Upper Saura
	Stokes	Salem
	Surry	
	Iredell	*Salisbury*
	Rowan	
	Cabarrus	
	Mecklenburg	Charlotteville
	Lincoln	Lincolnton
	Rutherford	Rutherfordton
	Burke	*Morgan*
Morgan diſt. 33,293 inh.	Buncomb	
	Wilkes	

N.B. The towns, of which the names are in Italic, are the capitals of the diſtricts, where the ſuperior courts of law and equity are held.

* The ſeat of government, being a town lately eſtabliſhed for the public buildings of the ſtate, and meetings of the legiſlature.

Rivers.] Chowan river is formed by the confluence of three rivers, viz. the Meherrin, Nottaway and Black rivers; all of which rise in Virginia. It falls into the northwest corner of Albemarle Sound, and is three miles wide at its mouth, but narrows fast as you ascend it.

Roanoke is a long rapid river, formed by two principal branches, Staunton river, which rises in Virginia, and Dan river, which rises in North Carolina. The low lands on this river are subject to inundations. It is navigable only for shallops, nor for these, but about 60 or 70 miles, on account of falls, which in a great measure obstruct the water communication with the back country. It empties, by several mouths, into the southwest end of Albemarle Sound. The planters on the banks of this river, are supposed to be the wealthiest in North Carolina.

Cushai is a small river, which empties into Albemarle Sound between Chowan and the Roanoke.

Pamlico or Tar river opens into Pamlico Sound. Its course is from northwest to southeast. It is navigable for vessels drawing nine feet water to the town of Washington, about 40 miles from its mouth; and for scows or flats carrying 30 or 40 hogsheads, 50 miles further, to the town of Tarborough. Beyond this place the river is inconsiderable and is not navigable.

Neus river empties into Pamlico Sound below Newbern. It is navigable for sea vessels about 12 miles above the town of Newbern; for scows 50 miles, and for small boats 200 miles.

Trent river, from the southwest, falls into the Neus at Newbern. It is navigable for sea vessels about 12 miles above the town, and for boats thirty.

This country is generally settled by emigrants from North Britain; a hardy, industrious, economical race of people, and much in the habits of domestic manufactures. Black cattle are raised here with little care, and in great numbers; many of which are driven to Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, to market.

There are several other rivers of less note, among which are the Pasquotank, Perquimons, Little river, Alligator, &c. which discharge themselves into Albemarle Sound. All the rivers in North Carolina, and, it may be added, in South Carolina, Georgia, and the Floridas, which empty into the Atlantic Ocean, are navigable by any vessel that can pass the bar at their mouth. While the water courses continue wide enough for vessels to turn round, there is generally a sufficient depth of water for them to proceed.

Cape Fear, more properly Clarendon river opens into the sea at Cape Fear, in about lat. 33° 45′. As you ascend it, you pass Brunswick on the left, and Wilmington on the right. The river then divides into northeast and northwest branches, as they are called. It is navigable for large vessels to Wilmington, and for boats to Fayetteville, near 90 miles further. This river affords the best navigation in North Carolina. Yadkin river rises in this state, and running southeastwardly crosses into South Carolina, where it takes the name of Pedee, and passes to sea below Georgetown.

A committee of the general assembly, held at Fayetteville, December, 1793, being appointed to inquire into the probability of improving the inland

land navigation of the ſeveral rivers in this ſtate, reported, that eight might probably be operated upon with great effect:

	(*Miles.*)
Broad river, for - - - - - -	30
Catawba, (a branch of Santee) - - -	140
Yadkin, (a branch of Pedee) - -	180
Haw river, - - - - - -	50
Deep river, - - - - - -	50
Neus, above Smithfield, - - -	50
Tar river, above Tarborough and Fiſhing creek,	40
Roanoke, above Halifax, - - - - -	30
Dan river, - - - - - -	50
	620

This ſtate would be much more valuable, were it not that the rivers are barred at their mouths, and the coaſt furniſhes no good harbours. Theſe circumſtances will prevent the ſtate from building large ſhips, for which they have an abundance of excellent timber. Several cauſes have been aſſigned for all the harbours and rivers being barred, ſouth of the Cheſapeak. Some ſuppoſe the bars are formed by the current of the long rivers throwing up the ſands where their rapidity terminates. Others ſay that a bank is thrown up by the Gulf Stream, which runs near theſe ſhores.

The banks of the rivers in this, and the other neighbouring ſtates, often overflow after great rains, which does much damage to the plantations. A gentleman on the ſpot aſſerts, that he has ſeen the water 30 feet below the banks of the river, juſt after it had been ten feet above them. This is owing to the narrowneſs of the mouths of the rivers, which do not afford a ſufficient channel for the waters, accumulating every mile, to diſcharge themſelves into the ocean.

On ſome of the rivers in North Carolina there is found what may be called a *ſhell rock*, being a concretion of ſhells and ſand, in a hard, ragged compoſition, and is ſometimes uſed inſtead of ſtones, for the foundation of houſes, which purpoſe, when mixed with mortar, it anſwers very well, making a ſtrong wall. It is uſed in this way at Newbern.

Light-House.] In 1794 a light-houſe was erected near Bald Head, a noted bluff on Cape Fear Iſland, at the mouth of Cape Fear or Clarendon river, bearing W. N. W. from the point of the Cape four miles diſtant; and N. W. by N. from the extremity of the Frying Pan ſhoal, at eight leagues. The iron lantern is ten feet nine inches in diameter; and about fifteen feet nine inches in height.

In ſailing from the eaſtward, bring the light to bear N. N. E. and then ſteer in north, which will carry a veſſel clear of the ſhoal, and bring her a ſhort diſtance to the weſtward of the bar. Obſerve, however, if it be in the night, not to come into leſs than ſeven fathoms water. If there be a neceſſity of ſailing over the bar without a pilot, bring the houſe to bear north, or north half eaſt, and ſteer directly in for it, until the veſſel is cloſe within the beach, and then for the fort, which bears from thence about north, and is plainly in ſight. The channel over the bar is direct and of good width. Strangers in a dark night ſhould ſteer weſt, in lat.

33° 20′ or 25 at moſt, until they ſhoal in their water to 7 or 8 fathoms. By doing this, they may be ſure of being to the weſtward of the bar.

Sounds, Capes, Inlets, &c.] Pamlico Sound is a kind of lake or inland ſea, from 10 to 20 miles broad, and nearly 100 miles in length. It is ſeparated from the ſea, in its whole length, by a beach of ſand hardly a mile wide, generally covered with ſmall trees or buſhes. Through this bank are ſeveral ſmall inlets, by which boats may paſs. But Ocrecock inlet is the only one that will admit veſſels of burden into the diſtricts of Edenton and Newbern. This inlet is in latitude 35° 10′, and opens into Pamlico Sound, between Ocrecock Iſland and Core Bank; the land on the north is called Ocrecock; and on the ſouth Portſmouth. A bar of hard ſand croſſes this inlet, on which, at low tide, there are 14 feet water. Six miles within this bar, is a hard ſand ſhoal, called the Swaſh, lying acroſs the channel. On each ſide of the channel are dangerous ſhoals, ſometimes dry. There is from 8 to 9 feet water at full tide, according to the winds, on the Swaſh. Common tides riſe 18 inches on the bar, and 10 on the Swaſh. Between the bar and the Swaſh is good anchoring ground, called the Upper and Lower anchorages. Ships drawing 10 feet water do not come farther than the firſt anchorage, till lightened. Few mariners, though acquainted with the inlets, chooſe to bring in their own veſſels, as the bar often ſhifts during their abſence on a voyage. North of Pamlico Sound, and communicating with it, is Albemarle Sound, 60 miles in length, and from 8 to 12 in breadth.

Core Sound lies ſouth of Pamlico, and communicates with it. Theſe ſounds are ſo large, when compared with their inlets from the ſea, that no tide can be perceived in any of the rivers that empty into them; nor is the water ſalt even in the mouths of theſe rivers.

Cape Hatteras is in latitude 35° 15′. At the time of Sir Walter Raleigh's approaching the American ſhores, the ſhoals in the vicinity of Hatteras were found to be extremely dangerous, and no veſſels, in that latitude, ventured within 7 leagues of the land. From a ſurvey of the ancient drafts of this part of the coaſt, there can be no doubt but the fears of former navigators were not without foundation, as theſe ſhoals are laid down very large in extent, and in many places covered with not more than 5 or 6 feet water, at a great diſtance from the land.

The conſtant experience of the coaſting trade of the United States demonſtrates, either that the ancient drafts were purpoſely falſified in order to deter ſeamen from venturing too near a coaſt, with which they had as yet a very ſlender acquaintance, or, (which is the moſt probable) that by the ſtrong currents hereabouts, which are only counter currents of the Gulf Stream, the ſands, which were originally heaped up in this part of the ocean by ſome ancient convulſion of nature, have been gradually wearing away, and diminiſhing to what we find them to be at this time.

At preſent the out ſhoals, which lie about 14 miles ſouthweſt of the Cape, are but of 5 or 6 acres extent, and where they are really dangerous to veſſels of moderate draught, not more than half that number of acres. On the ſhoaleſt part of theſe is, at low water, about ten feet, and here at times the ocean breaks in a tremendous manner, ſpouting, as it were, to the clouds, from the violent agitations of the Gulf Stream, which touches the eaſtern edge of the banks, from whence the declivity is ſudden, that is to ſay, from 10 fathoms to no ſoundings. On the ſpot above mentioned, which is firm ſand, it has been the lot of many a good veſſel to ſtrike, in

a gale

a gale of wind, and to go to pieces. In moderate weather, however, these shoals may be passed over, if necessary, at full tide, without much danger, by vessels not drawing more than 8, 9, or 10 feet water.

From this bank, which was formerly of vast extent, and called the *Full Moon Shoal*, a ridge runs the whole distance to the Cape, about a N. W. course. This ridge, which is about half a mile wide, has on it at low tide generally 10, 11, and 12 feet water, with gaps at equal intervals, affording good channels of about 15 or 16 feet water. The most noted of these channels, and most used by coasting vessels, is about one mile and an half from the land, and may easily be known by a range of breakers which are always seen on the west side, and a breaker head or two on the eastern side, which however are not so constant, only appearing when the sea is considerably agitated. This channel is at least two and an half miles wide, and might at full sea be safely passed by the largest ships. These, however, rarely attempt it. The common tides swell about 6 feet, and always come from the S. E. A little north of the Cape is good anchoring in 4 or 5 fathoms, and, with the wind to the westward, a boat may land in safety, and even bring off casks of *fresh water*, plenty of which is *to be found every where on the beach, by digging a foot or two, and putting a barrel into the sand.*

It is remarkable that off the coast, from Cape Henry to Ocrecock inlet, in sounding, the bottom seems uniformly a smooth sand. A fishing line with a heavy iron marlinespike, tied to it to keep it near the bottom, has been dragged for several days along the bottom, without breaking the fishing line, so that probably there are no rocks on that part of the coast.

Cape Lookout is south of Cape Hatteras, opposite Core sound, and has already been mentioned as having had an excellent harbour entirely filled up with sand since the year 1777.

Cape Fear is remarkable for a dangerous shoal called, from its form, the Frying Pan. This shoal lies at the entrance of Cape Fear river, the south part of it, six miles from Cape Fear pitch, in latitude 33° 32'.

SWAMPS.] There are two swamps that have been called *Dismal*.

Great Dismal is on the dividing line between Virginia and North Carolina. It is chiefly owned by two companies. The Virginia company, of which the President of the United States is one, owns 100,000 acres. The North Carolina company owns 40,000 acres. In the midst of this dismal there is a lake about seven miles long, called Drummond's pond. The waters of that lake in rainy seasons discharge themselves to the southward into Pasquotank of North Carolina, and to the north and eastward into the branches of the Nansemond, Elizabeth river, and a river which runs into Currituck sound. A navigable canal is to be dug from the head of Pasquotank to the head of Elizabeth river in Virginia, the distance about 14 miles. This canal will pass about a mile to the eastward of Drummond's pond, and will receive water from that lake. To pass through the lake would not be safe for low-sided vessels. The company by whom this canal is to be cut, have been incorporated by the concurring laws of Virginia and North Carolina. In September, 1791, the subscription being nearly full, the company chose their directors and other officers. By the canal, the exports of Norfolk must be greatly increased.

The other dismal is in Currituck county on the south side of Albemarle sound. This dismal had not drawn the public attention as an object of

importance before the end of the late war, at which time it was chiefly taken up. It is now ſuppoſed to contain one of the moſt valuable rice eſtates in America. In the midſt of this diſmal there is a lake of about 11 miles long, and ſeven miles broad. In the year 1785, or 1786, Joſiah Collins, Eſq. of Edenton, in company with Meſſrs. Allen and Dickinſon of that place, having taken up near 100,000 acres of land round the lake, reſolved to make a navigable canal from the lake to the head of Skuppernong river; the diſtance five and an half miles. This canal, 20 feet wide, was finiſhed in 1790, and the company in 1791 raiſed above 120 acres of rice on the margin. The natural channel by which the lake uſed to diſcharge its waters is now ſtopped, and the waters paſs off by the canal. About 500 yards from the lake, the company have erected ſeveral ſaw mills. The water in the lake is higher than the ſurface of the ground for about half a mile from the lake on both ſides of the canal; whence it follows that the company can, at any time, lay under water about ten thouſand acres of a rich ſwamp, which proves admirably fitted for rice.

Natural Curiosities.] The Ararat, or Pilot Mountain, about 16 miles northweſt of Salem, draws the attention of every curious traveller in this part of the ſtate. It is diſcernible at the diſtance of 60 or 70 miles, overlooking the country below. It was anciently called the Pilot, by the Indians, as it ſerved them for a beacon, to conduct their routes in the northern and ſouthern wars. On approaching it, a grand diſplay of nature's workmanſhip, in rude dreſs, is exhibited. From its broad baſe, the mountain riſes in eaſy aſcent, like a pyramid, near a mile high, to where it is not more than the area of an acre broad; when, on a ſudden, a vaſt ſtupendous rock, having the appearance of a large caſtle, with its battlements, erects its perpendicular height to upwards of 300 feet, and terminates in a flat, which is generally as level as a floor. To aſcend this precipice, there is only one way, which, through cavities and fiſſures of the rock, is with ſome difficulty and danger effected. When on the ſummit, the eye is entertained with a vaſt delightful proſpect of the Apalachian mountains, on the north, and a wide, extended level country below, on the ſouth; while the ſtreams of the Yadkin and Dan, on the right and left hand, are diſcovered at ſeveral diſtant places, winding, through the fertile low grounds, their way towards the ocean.

Mineral Springs.] In the counties of Warren, Rockingham, and Lincoln, there are mineral ſprings of great medicinal virtue. They are ſuppoſed to be impregnated chiefly with ſulphur and iron, and are powerful in removing cutaneous ſcorbutic complaints, and correcting indigeſtions. Numbers of people from the lower country and elſewhere repair to theſe ſprings, in the autumn, for health, which is generally obtained by copiouſly drinking the waters.

Principal Towns,] Newbern, Edenton, Wilmington, Halifax, Hillſborough, Saliſbury and Fayetteville, each in their turns have been the ſeat of the general aſſembly. Until lately they had no capital. According to the conſtitution of this ſtate, the general aſſemblies are to meet at any place they think fit on their own adjournments. The effect of this power was ſuch as might be expected, in a ſtate where there is no very large city or town nearly central; it was the ſource of conſtant intrigue and diſquietude. The aſſembly ſeldom ſat twice in ſucceſſion in the ſame place. The public officers were ſcattered over every part of the country,

You

You could ſeldom viſit the governor, the ſecretary, the treaſurer, or the comptroller, in leſs riding than two or three hundred miles. Hence records were loſt, accounts were badly kept, and the ſtate from that ſingle misfortune is ſuppoſed to have loſt more than a million of dollars. It was equally clear to all parties that the government ſhould not be itinerant; and the convention, which met in the year 1788, to conſider of the new federal conſtitution, according to their inſtructions; took this part of their own conſtitution into their conſideration, and by a very ſmall majority reſolved that the ſeat of government ſhould be fixed at ſome place to be agreed on by commiſſioners, within ten miles of Wake court-houſe. This is a healthy and central ſituation. But an act of the legiſlature became neceſſary to give effect to this ordinance. The general aſſembly of the ſtate, at their ſeſſion in December, 1791, paſſed a law for carrying the ordinance into effect, and appropriated 10,000l. towards erecting public buildings. A town has ſince been laid out at this place, and named RALEIGH, after the celebrated Sir Walter Raleigh, under whoſe direction the firſt ſettlement in North America was made at Roanoke Iſland, in Albemarle Sound. The neceſſary public buildings are erected, and the legiſlature now hold their ſeſſions in this new *city* (for ſo it is ſtyled;) but its remoteneſs from navigation is a great inconvenience.

NEWBERN is the largeſt town in the ſtate. It ſtands on a flat, ſandy point of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers Neus on the north, and Trent on the ſouth. Oppoſite the town, the Neus is about a mile and a half, and the Trent three-quarters of a mile wide. The town contains about 400 houſes,* all built of wood, excepting the palace, the church, the gaol, and two dwelling houſes, which are of brick. The palace is a building erected by the province before the revolution, and was formerly the reſidence of the governors. It is large and elegant, two ſtories high, with two wings for offices, a little advanced in front towards the town; theſe wings are connected with the principal building by a circular arcade. This once handſome and well furniſhed building is now much out of repair. One of the halls is uſed for a dancing, and another for a ſchool room; which are the only preſent uſes of this palace. The arms of the king of Great Britain ſtill appear in a pediment in front of the building. The Epiſcopal church is a ſmall brick building, with a bell. It is the only houſe for public worſhip in the place. A rum diſtillery has lately been erected in this town. It is the county town of Craven county, and has a court-houſe and gaol. The court-houſe is raiſed on brick arches, ſo as to render the lower part a convenient market place; but the principal marketing is done with the people in their canoes and boats at the river ſide.

EDENTON is ſituated on the north ſide of Albemarle Sound; and has about 150 indifferent wood houſes, and a few handſome buildings. It has a brick church for Epiſcopalians, which for many years has been much neglected. Its local ſituation is advantageous for trade, but not for health. It is the county town of Chowan county, and has a court houſe and gaol. In or near the town lived the proprietary, and the firſt of the royal governors.

* In September, 1791, near one-third part of this town was conſumed by fire. In Auguſt, 1795, it ſuffered greatly by a ſevere gale of wind. Seventy houſes, it is ſaid, were either wholly deſtroyed or much injured.

WILMINGTON is a town of about 250 houſes, ſituated on the eaſt ſide of the eaſtern branch of Cape Fear or Clarendon river, 34 miles from the ſea. The courſe of the river, as it paſſes by the town, is from north to ſouth, and is about 150 yards wide. It is a place of very conſiderable trade, and thriving.

HILLSBOROUGH is an inland town, ſituated in a high, healthy and fertile country, 180 miles north of the weſt from Newbern. It was ſettled by about 60 or 70 families as long ago as 1786.

SALISBURY is agreeably ſituated, about five miles from Yadkin river, and contains about 90 dwelling houſes.

HALIFAX is a pretty town, and ſtands on the weſtern bank of the Roanoke, about ſix miles below the falls, and has about 30 or 40 dwelling houſes.

FAYETTEVILLE, ſo called, in honour of the marquis La Fayette, is ſituated in the county of Cumberland, on the weſt ſide of the northweſt branch of Cape Fear, nearly at the head of the natural navigation of the ſame, 100 miles above Wilmington. On the bank of the river ſtand a few buildings, and the tobacco warehouſes, capable of containing about 6,000 hogſheads, which quantity has been received here in one ſeaſon, a conſiderable proportion of which is equal to Peterſburg tobacco. The centre, and moſt improved part of the town, is about a mile from the river, in the fork and near the junction of Blount's and Croſs creek; from the latter, on whoſe banks it principally ſtands, the town formerly was named. It is well built on both ſides of the creek, and contains nearly 400 houſes, and two very decent public buildings, for the ſupreme, diſtrict, and county courts, and the meetings of the town police and its citizens; one built of brick, and the other of wood, by voluntary ſubſcriptions and donations. They are erected in two public ſquares, of 300 feet, fronting each other, about a quarter of a mile apart; into each of theſe ſquares run four principal ſtreets, of 100 feet wide. the buildings being open below, afford excellent market places. The Free Maſon's lodge, lately built here, is a large handſome edifice. Fayetteville is better ſituated for commerce, and vends more merchandize than any inland town in the State; and few places are more eligible for the eſtabliſhment of ſeveral important manufactures. There are three mills at this place, which make excellent flour; ſeveral extenſive tan-yards; and one or two conſiderable diſtilleries and breweries. The produce received here is, tobacco, flour, wheat, beef, pork, flax-ſeed, ſome hemp, cotton, butter, and a variety of other articles, the product of a rich and fertile back country, lying to the north and weſt of this town, from 30 to 250 miles. Add to this, quantities of ſaw-mill lumber, ſtaves, and ſome naval ſtores made in the neighbourhood. The town has increaſed ſince the revolution in a very rapid manner, but has experienced ſome dreadful checks from fire; the inhabitants begin now to uſe bricks for building, which are made here of a fine quality, and ſold from five to ſix dollars per thouſand. The country immediately around the town is a high, ſandy, dry ſoil, and not fertile, except on the water courſes, which are numerous, and generally afford as rich ſoil as any in the ſtate. The boats uſed between this place and Wilmington, are from 120 barrels burden to 500; and perform a trip from 10 to 15 days.

WASHINGTON is ſituated in the county of Beaufort, on the north ſide of Tar river, in latitude 35° 30′, diſtant from Ocrecock inlet 90 miles.

From

From this town is exported tobacco of the Peterſburg quality, pork, beef, Indian corn, peas, beans, pitch, tar, turpentine, roſin, &c. and pine boards, ſhingles and oak ſtaves. About 130 veſſels enter annually at the cuſtom houſe in this town.

GREENVILLE, ſo called after Major-General Nathaniel Green, is ſituated in Pitt county, on the ſouth bank of Tar river, in latitude 35° 35′, diſtant from Ocrecock inlet 110 miles. At this town there is an academy eſtabliſhed, called the Pitt Academy.

TARBOROUGH is ſituated in the county of Edgcomb, on the ſouth bank of Tar river, in latitude 35° 45′, diſtant from Ocrecock inlet 140 miles. At this town large quantities of tobacco of the Peterſburg quality, pork, beef and Indian corn, are collected for exportation.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS. North Carolina, in its whole width, for 60 miles from the ſea, is a dead level. A great proportion of this tract lies in foreſt, and is barren. On the banks of ſome of the rivers, particularly the Roanoke, the land is fertile and good. Interſperſed through the other parts, are glades of rich ſwamp, and ridges of oak land, of a black, rich ſoil. In all this champagne country, marine productions are found by digging 18 or 20 feet below the ſurface of the ground. The ſea-coaſt, the ſounds, inlets and the lower parts of the rivers, have uniformly a muddy, ſoft bottom. Sixty or eighty miles from the ſea, the country riſes into hills and mountains, as deſcribed under this head in South Carolina and Georgia.

Wheat, rye, barley, oats and flax grow well in the back hilly country. Indian corn and pulſe of all kinds in all parts. Ground peas run on the ſurface of the earth, and are covered by hand with a light mould, and the pods grow under ground: they are eaten raw or roaſted, and taſte much like a hazlenut. Cotton and hemp are alſo conſiderably cultivated here, and might be raiſed in much greater plenty. The cotton is planted yearly: the ſtalk dies with the froſt. The labour of one man will produce 1,000 pounds in the ſeeds, or 250 fit for manufacturing. The country is generally friendly to the raiſing of ſheep, which yield from $\frac{3}{4}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of wool, which is ſhort and not very fine.

It is no uncommon thing for the farmer to mark from 500 to 1000 calves in a year. No farther attention is paid to them till they are fit for ſlaughter; then they are taken up, killed, barrelled, and ſent to the Weſt India market. Their pork is raiſed with as little trouble; large quantities of which, before the war, were ſent to New England, particularly to Boſton and Salem.

TRADE.] A great proportion of the produce of the back country, conſiſting of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, &c. is carried to market in South Carolina and Virginia. The ſouthern interior countries carry their produce to Charleſton; and the northern to Peterſburg in Virginia. The exports from the lower parts of the ſtate, are tar, pitch, turpentine, roſin, Indian corn, boards, ſcantling, ſtaves, ſhingles, furs, tobacco, pork, lard, tallow, bees-wax, myrtle-wax, and a few other articles, amounting in the year ending September 30, 1791, to 524,548 dollars. Their trade is chiefly with the Weſt Indies and the northern ſtates. From the latter they receive flour, cheeſe, cider, apples, potatoes, iron wares, cabinet wares, hats, and dry goods of all kinds, imported from Great Britain,

France

France and Holland, teas, &c. From the Weſt Indies, rum, ſugar, and coffee.

Climate, Diseases, &c.] In the flat country, near the ſea-coaſt, the inhabitants, during the ſummer and autumn, are ſubject to intermitting fevers, which often prove fatal, as bilious or nervous ſymptoms prevail. Theſe fevers are ſeldom immediately dangerous to the natives who are temperate, or to ſtrangers who are prudent. They, however, if ſuffered to continue for any length of time, bring on other diſorders, which greatly impair the natural vigour of the mind, debilitate the conſtitution, and terminate in death. The countenances of the inhabitants during theſe ſeaſons, have generally a pale yellowiſh caſt, occaſioned by the prevalence of bilious ſymptoms. They have very little of the bloom and freſhneſs of the people in the northern ſtates.

It has been obſerved that more of the inhabitants, of the men eſpecially, die during the winter, by pleuriſies and peripneumonies, than during the warm months by bilious complaints. Theſe pleuriſies are brought on by intemperance, and by an imprudent expoſure to the weather. Were the inhabitants cautious and prudent in theſe reſpects, it is alleged by their phyſicians, that they might in general eſcape the danger of theſe fatal diſeaſes. The uſe of flannel next to the ſkin during the winter, is reckoned an excellent preventative of the diſeaſes incident to this climate. The weſtern hilly parts of the ſtate are as healthy as any of the United States. That country is fertile, full of ſprings and rivulets of pure water. The air there is ſerene a great part of the year, and the inhabitants live to old age, which cannot ſo generally be ſaid of the inhabitants of the flat country. Though the days in ſummer are extremely hot, the nights are cool and refreſhing. Autumn is very pleaſant, both in regard to the temperature and ſerenity of the weather, and the richneſs and variety of the vegetable productions which the ſeaſon affords. The winters are ſo mild in ſome years, that autumn may be ſaid to continue till ſpring. Wheat harveſt is the beginning of June, and that of Indian corn early in September.

Natural History, Manufactures, &c.] The large natural growth of the plains in the low country, is almoſt univerſally pitch-pine, which is a tall, handſome tree, far ſuperior to the pitch-pine of the northern ſtates. This tree may be called the ſtaple commodity of North Carolina. It affords pitch, tar, turpentine, and various kinds of lumber, which, together, conſtitute at leaſt one half of the exports of this ſtate. This pine is of two kinds, the common, and the long leaved. The latter has a leaf ſhaped like other pines, but is nearly half a yard in length, hanging in large cluſters. No country produces finer white and red oak for ſtaves. The ſwamps abound with cyprus and bay trees. The latter is an evergreen, and is food for cattle in the winter. The leaves are ſhaped like thoſe of the peach tree, but larger. The moſt common kinds of timber in the back country, are oak, walnut and pine. A ſpecies of oak grows in the moiſt, ſandy ſoil, called black jack. It ſeldom grows larger than eight or nine inches diameter. It is worthy of remark, that the trees in the low country, near the ſea-coaſt, are loaded with vaſt quantities of a long ſpecies of moſs, which, by abſorbing the noxious vapour that is exhaled from ſtagnated waters, contributes much, it is ſuppoſed, to the healthineſs of the climate. This hypotheſis is confirmed by experience, ſince it

is

is commonly obſerved, that the country is much leſs healthy for a few years after having been cleared, than while in a ſtate of nature.

The Miſſletoe is common in the back country. This is a ſhrub which differs in kind, perhaps, from all others. It never grows out of the earth, but on the tops of trees. The roots (if they may be ſo called) run under the bark of the tree, and incorporate with the wood. It is an evergreen, reſembling the garden box-wood.

The principal wild fruits are plums, grapes, (from which a tolerable wine has been made) ſtrawberries and blackberries.

The country is generally covered with herbage of various kinds, and a ſpecies of wild graſs. It abounds with medicinal plants and roots. Among others are the ginſeng; Virginia ſnake root; Seneca ſnake root, an herb of the emetic kind, like the ipecacuana; Lyons hart, which is a ſovereign remedy for the bite of a ſerpent. A ſpecies of the ſenſitive plant is alſo found here; it is a ſort of brier, the ſtalk of which dies with the froſt, but the root lives through the winter, and ſhoots again in the ſpring. The lighteſt touch of a leaf cauſes it to turn and cling cloſe to the ſtalk. Although it ſo eaſily takes the alarm, and apparently ſhrinks from danger; in the ſpace of two minutes after it is touched, it perfectly recovers its former ſituation. The mucipula veneris is alſo found here. The rich bottoms are overgrown with canes. The leaves are green all the winter, and afford an excellent food for cattle. They are of a ſweetiſh taſte, like the ſtalks of green corn, which they in many reſpects reſemble.

There is a long ridge of lime-ſtone, which, extending in a ſouthweſterly direction, croſſes the whole ſtate of N. Carolina. It croſſes Dan river to the weſtward of the Sawro towns, croſſes the Yadkin about 50 miles N. W. from Saliſbury, and thence proceeds by the way of King's mountain to the ſouthern ſtates. No lime-ſtone has been found to the eaſtward of that ridge. A ſpecies of rock has been found in ſeveral places, of which lime is made, which is obviouſly a concretion of marine ſhells. The ſtate is traverſed nearly in the ſame direction by another ſtratum of rocks which paſſes near Warrenton. It is a circumſtance worthy of obſervation that the ſprings of water on the northweſt ſide of the ridge are apt to fail in dry ſeaſons; on the ſouthweſt ſide they ſeldom fail.

The river Yadkin, where it paſſes Saliſbury, is about 400 yards broad, but it is reduced between two hills, about 25 miles to the ſouthward of that town, to the width of 80 or 100 feet. For two miles it is narrow and rapid, but the moſt narrow and moſt rapid part is not above half a mile in length. In this narrow part, ſhad are caught in the ſpring of the year, by hoop-nets, in the eddies, as faſt as the ſtrongeſt men are able to throw them out. Perhaps there is not in the United States a more eligible ſituation for a large manufacturing town. Boats wit. 40 or 50 hogſheads paſs eaſily from theſe rapids to Georgetown. In the month of Auguſt, 1795, ſome negroes who were digging a ſand-hill on the plantation of Major Walker, about a mile from Wilmington in this ſtate, diſcovered a number of bones, and two teeth of an extraordinary ſize. The teeth meaſured 15 inches in circumference; they were found 12 feet below the ſurface. Whether they are the bones and teeth of the mammoth, remains to be aſcertained. It has been a prevailing opinion that this animal's bones were not to be found near the ſea-coaſt. Should the bones above mentioned prove to be thoſe of the mammoth, it will ſhew the error of this opinion.

The

The late war, by which North Carolina was greatly convulſed, put a ſtop to ſeveral iron works. At preſent there are four or five furnaces in the ſtate that are in blaſt, and a proportionable number of forges. There is one in Guilford county, one in Surry, and one in Wilkes, all on the Yadkin, and one in Lincoln. The quality of the iron is excellent.

One paper mill has lately been erected at Salem, by the Moravians, to great advantage.

RELIGION.] The weſtern parts of this ſtate, which have been ſettled within the laſt 40 years, are chiefly inhabited by preſbyterians from Pennſylvania, the deſcendants of people from the North of Ireland, and are exceedingly attached to the doctrines, diſcipline and uſages of the church of Scotland. They are a regular induſtrious people. Almoſt all the inhabitants between the Catawba and Yadkin rivers are of this denomination, and they are in general well ſupplied with a ſenſible and learned miniſtry. There are interſperſed ſome ſettlements of Germans, both Lutherans and Calviniſts, but they have very few miniſters.

The Moravians have ſeveral flouriſhing ſettlements in this ſtate. In 1751, they purchaſed of Lord Granville one hundred thouſand acres of land, between Dan and Yadkin rivers, about 10 miles ſouth of Pilot mountain, in Surry county, and called it Wachovia, after an eſtate of Count Zinzendorf, in Auſtria. In 1755, this tract, by an act of aſſembly, was made a ſeparate pariſh by the name of Dobb's pariſh. The firſt ſettlement, called Bethabara, was begun in 1753, by a number of the brethren from Pennſylvania, in a very wild, uninhabited country, which, from that time, began to be rapidly ſettled by farmers from the middle ſtates.

In 1759, Bethany, a regular village, was laid out and ſettled. In 1766, Salem, which is now the principal ſettlement, and nearly in the centre of Wachovia, was ſettled by a collection of tradeſmen. The ſame conſtitution and regulations are eſtabliſhed here, as in other regular ſettlements of the united brethren. Beſides, there are in Wachovia three churches, one in Friedland, one in Friedburg, and another at Hope, each of which has a miniſter of the brethren's church. Theſe people, by their induſtry and attention to various branches of manufacture, are very uſeful to the country around them.

The Friends or Quakers have a ſettlement in New Garden, in Guilford county, and ſeveral congregations at Perquimons and Paſquotank. The Methodiſts and Baptiſts are numerous and increaſing in the four lower diſtricts. Beſides the denominations already mentioned, there is a very numerous body of people, in this and in all the ſouthern ſtates, who cannot properly be claſſed with any ſect of Chriſtians, having never made any profeſſion of Chriſtianity. This claſs has been very conſiderably leſſened, we are informed, in conſequence of the ſucceſs of the Baptiſt and Methodiſt miſſionaries among them, who have collected congregations, and erected places for public worſhip in almoſt every neighbourhood, in the diſtricts of Wilmington, Newbern, Edenton and Halifax.

COLLEGES AND ACADEMIES.] The general aſſembly of North Carolina, in December, 1789, paſſed a law incorporating 40 gentlemen, five from each diſtrict, as Truſtees of the Univerſity of North Carolina. To this univerſity they gave, by a ſubſequent law, all the debts due to the ſtate, from ſheriffs or other holders of public money, and which had been due before the year 1783. They alſo gave it all eſcheated property within

within the ſtate. Whenever the truſtees ſhall have collected a ſufficient ſum of the old debts, or from the ſale of eſcheated property, the value of which is conſiderable, to pay the expenſe of erecting buildings, they are to fix on a proper place, and proceed to finiſh the buildings. A conſiderable quantity of land has already been given to the univerſity. The general aſſembly, in December, 1791, loaned five thouſand pounds to the truſtees, to enable them to proceed immediately with their buildings. The truſtees have fixed on Chapel hill, in Orange county, for the ſite of the univerſity, an elevated and handſome ſituation. The buildings have ſince been completed, and the academical ſtudies commenced in January, 1795.

There is a very good academy at Warrenton, one at Newbern, another at Williamſborough in Granville county, and three or four others in the ſtate, of conſiderable note.

POPULATION, CHARACTER, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS. From the Marſhal's return, it appears that the number of inhabitants in the year 1791, was 393,751, of whom 293,179 were citizens. Perhaps there are few inſtances of ſuch a rapid increaſe of inhabitants as we find in this ſtate. In the year 1710, we are well aſſured that the number of inhabitants in North Carolina did not exceed 6,000. This extraordinary increaſe muſt ariſe, in a great meaſure, from the migration of inhabitants from other ſtates, or from diſtant countries; but this will not fully account for the preſent ſtate of population in North Carolina. By examining the return, we find there are 147,494 white male inhabitants; we alſo find that the number of males under 16 years exceeds the number above 16 by 7,518, which is about one-nineteenth of the whole. This is a very remarkable fact, as it reſpects the increaſe of the human ſpecies. We find a ſmall difference in the ſtates of Delaware, Virginia and Georgia, in favour of thoſe under 16. The difference in Kentucky is ſimilar to that in North Carolina. In the other ſtates, the number above 16 is greateſt, and in the ſeveral kingdoms in Europe, as far as our information reaches, the inhabitants above 16 are univerſally much more numerous than thoſe under that age. The great difference that appears in North Carolina in favour of children, cannot be explained by ſuppoſing that the climate is ſickly; for we know that ſuch climates are equally fatal to young and old. The idea too of a ſickly climate, does not accord with the prodigious increaſe of inhabitants in this ſtate, nor with another fact, viz. that there is a conſiderable proportion of very old inhabitants in the ſtate. To explain this, we muſt obſerve that the human ſpecies, and all other animals, are found to increaſe in proportion to the comforts of life, and the eaſe with which they can ſupport their progeny. Remove the rigors of an inhoſpitable climate, and the more uniform diſſuaſive to matrimony, the *apprehended* difficulty of ſupporting a family, and the human ſpecies would double, not in 20 but in 15 years. In North Carolina, neither the cold of winter, nor the heat of ſummer, are, in the back country, at all diſagreeable. Land continues to be plenty and cheap; grain is raiſed with ſo much eaſe, and the trouble of providing for cattle in winter ſo trifling, that a man ſupports his family with half the labour that is required in the cold climates. Under theſe advantages, we are not to wonder that people in all ranks of life ſhould marry very young. We have heard of grandmothers in that ſtate who were not more than 27 years old.

The

The North Carolinians are moſtly planters, and live from half a mile to three and four miles from each other, on their plantations. They have a plentiful country, no ready market for their produce, little intercourſe with ſtrangers, and a natural fondneſs for ſociety, which induce them to be hoſpitable to travellers.

Temperance and induſtry have not heretofore been reckoned among the virtues of the North Carolinians. The time which they waſted in drinking, idling and gambling, left them very little opportunity to improve their plantations or their minds. The improvement of the former was left to their overſeers and negroes; the improvement of the latter was too often neglected.

Time that is not employed in ſtudy or uſeful labour, in every country, is generally ſpent in hurtful or innocent exerciſes, according to the cuſtom of the place or the taſte of the parties. The citizens of North Carolina, were formerly in the habit of ſpending their time in drinking, or gaming at cards and dice, in cock fighting or horſe racing.

We are told that a ſtrange and very barbarous practice prevailed among the lower claſs of people before the revolution, in the back parts of Virginia, North and South Carolinas, and Georgia; it was called *gouging*, and was neither more nor leſs than a man, when boxing, putting out the eye of his antagoniſt with his thumb. How quick, under a mild government, is the reformation of manners. We have lately been told that in a particular county, where, at the quarterly court, 20 years ago, a day ſeldom paſſed without 10 or 15 boxing matches, it is now a rare thing to hear of a fight.

Since the peace there has not been greater progreſs in the arts of civilized life, made in any of the States, than in North Carolina. Inſtead of diſſipation and indolence, formerly too prevalent among the inhabitants, we generally find an orderly, induſtrious people, who are, in ſome meaſure, indebted for this reform to the great immigration of farmers and artizans from Europe and the northern ſtates, who have rouſed the ſpirit of induſtry among them, in a country where it may be cultivated and cheriſhed to any degree. The ſchools that have lately been erected in different parts of the ſtate, have greatly contributed to the advancement of knowledge, and the improvement of the people. Many native young gentlemen, firſt initiated in literature in ſome of theſe ſchools, and finiſhing their education in Europe, or in ſome of the northern colleges, have exhibited proofs of genius in the learned profeſſions equal to moſt of their northern brethren. Some of theſe characters are diſtinguiſhed in the legiſlature, on the bench, at the bar, and in the pulpit, doing honour to this country.

North Carolina, as already obſerved, has had a rapid growth. In the year 1710, it contained but about 1,200 fencible men. It is now, in point of numbers, the fourth ſtate in the Union. During this amazing progreſs in population, which has been greatly aided by immigrations from Pennſylvania, Virginia, and other ſtates, while each has been endeavouring to increaſe his fortune, the human mind, like an unweeded garden, has been ſuffered to ſhoot up in wild diſorder. But when we conſider that during the late revolution, this ſtate produced many diſtinguiſhed patriots and politicians, that ſhe ſent her thouſands to the defence of Georgia and South Carolina, and gave occaſional ſuccours to Virginia—when we conſider too

the

the difficulties ſhe has had to encounter from a mixture of inhabitants collected from different parts, ſtrangers to each other, and intent upon gain, we ſhall find many things worthy of praiſe in her general character.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] By a law paſſed in July, 1794, it was directed that a draft of 7,331 men ſhould be made in conformity to the requiſition of Congreſs, apportioned to the numbers in the reſpective counties. The moſt competent judges in this ſtate eſtimate the number drafted, to be about one in ſix or ſeven of the whole number of fencible men in the ſtate; which would make the whole number of fencible men about 47,000.

CONSTITUTION.] By the conſtitution of this ſtate, which was ratified in December, 1776, all legiſlative authority is veſted in two diſtinct branches, both dependent on the people, viz. a Senate and Houſe of Commons, which, when convened for buſineſs, are ſtyled the General Aſſembly.

The ſenate is compoſed of repreſentatives, one from each county, choſen annually by ballot.

The houſe of commons conſiſts of repreſentatives choſen in the ſame way, two for each county, and one for each of the towns of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Saliſbury, Hillſborough, Halifax and Fayetteville.

The qualifications for a ſenator, are one year's reſidence immediately preceding his election, in the county in which he is choſen, and 300 acres of land in fee.

A member of the houſe of commons muſt have uſually reſided in the county in which he is elected, one year immediately preceding his election, and for ſix months ſhall have poſſeſſed, and continue to poſſeſs, in the county which he repreſents, not leſs than 100 acres of land in fee, or for the term of his own life.

A freeman of 21 years of age, who has been an inhabitant in the ſtate twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and who had poſſeſſed a freehold of 50 acres of land within the county for ſix months next before, and at the day of election, is entitled to vote for a member of the ſenate.

All freemen of 21 years of age, who have been inhabitants of the ſtate the year next before the election, and have paid public taxes, may vote for members of the houſe of commons.

The ſenate and houſe of commons, when convened, chooſe each their own ſpeaker, and are judges of the qualifications and elections of their members. They jointly, by ballot, at their firſt meeting after each annual election, chooſe a governor for one year, who is not eligible to that office longer than three years, in ſix ſucceſſive years; and who muſt poſſeſs a freehold of more than 1,000l. and have been an inhabitant of the ſtate above five years. They, in the ſame manner, and at the ſame time, elect ſeven perſons to be a council of ſtate for one year, to adviſe the governor, in the execution of his office. They appoint a treaſurer or treaſurers for the ſtate. They triennially chooſe a ſtate ſecretary. They jointly appoint judges of the ſupreme courts of law and equity—judges of admiralty, and the attorney general who are commiſſioned by the governor, and hold their offices during good behaviour. They prepare bills, which muſt be read three times in each houſe, and be ſigned by the ſpeaker of both houſes, before they paſs into laws.

Judges

Judges of the ſupreme court, members of the council, judges of admiralty, treaſurers, ſecretaries, attorney generals for the ſtate, clerks of record, clergymen, perſons denying the being of a God, the truth of the Proteſtant religion, or the divine authority of the Old and New Teſtament, receivers of public monies, whoſe accounts are unſettled, military officers in actual ſervice, are all ineligible to a ſeat in either the ſenate or houſe of commons—juſtices of the peace, being recommended by the repreſentatives, are commiſſioned by the governor, and hold their offices during good behaviour. The conſtitution allows of no religious eſtabliſhment, the legiſlature are authorized to regulate entails ſo as to prevent perpetuities. A majority of both houſes is neceſſary to do buſineſs.

History.] The hiſtory of North Carolina is leſs known than that of any of the other ſtates. From the beſt accounts that hiſtory affords, the firſt permanent ſettlement in North Carolina was made about the year 1710 by a number of Palatines from Germany, who had been reduced to circumſtances of great indigence, by a calamitous war. The proprietors of Carolina, knowing that the value of their lands depended on the ſtrength of their ſettlements, determined to give every poſſible encouragement to ſuch emigrants. Ships were accordingly provided for their tranſportation, and inſtructions were given to governor Tynte to allow an hundred acres of land for every man, woman and child, free of quit rents, for the firſt ten years; but at the expiration of that term, to pay one penny per acre, annual rent forever, according to the uſages and cuſtoms of the province. Upon their arrival, governor Tynte granted them a tract of land in North Carolina, ſince called Albemarle and Bath precincts, where they ſettled, and flattered themſelves with having found, in the hideous wilderneſs, a happy retreat from the deſolations of a war which then raged in Europe.

In the year 1712, a dangerous conſpiracy was formed by the Coree and Tuſcorora tribes of Indians, to murder and expel this infant colony. The foundation for this conſpiracy is not known. Probably they were offended at the encroachments upon their hunting ground. They managed their conſpiracy with great cunning and profound ſecrecy. They ſurrounded their principal town with a breaſt-work to ſecure their families. Here the warriors convened to the number of 1200. From this place of rendezvous they ſent out ſmall parties, by different roads, who entered the ſettlement under the maſk of friendſhip. At the change of the full moon all of them had agreed to begin their murderous operations the ſame night. When the night came, they entered the houſes of the planters, demanding proviſions, and pretending to be offended, fell to murdering men, women and children, without mercy or diſtinction. One hundred and thirty-ſeven ſettlers, among whom were a Swiſs baron, and almoſt all the poor Palatines that had lately come into the country, were ſlaughtered the firſt night. Such was the ſecrecy and diſpatch of the Indians in this expedition, that none knew what had befallen his neighbour, until the barbarians had reached his own door. Some few, however, eſcaped and gave the alarm. The militia aſſembled in arms, and kept watch day and night, until the news of the ſad diſaſter had reached the province of South Carolina. Governor Craven loſt no time in ſending a force to their relief. The aſſembly voted 4,000l. for the ſervice of the war. A body of 600 militia, under the command of Col. Barnwell, and 366 Indians of different tribes, with different commanders, marched with great expedition, through a hideous

hideous wilderneſs, to their aſſiſtance. In their firſt encounter with the Indians, they killed 300 and took 100 priſoners. After this defeat, the Tuſcaroras retreated to their fortified town, which was ſhortly after ſurrendered to Col. Barnwell. In this expedition it was computed that near a thouſand Tuſcaroras were killed, wounded and taken. The remainder of the tribe ſoon after abandoned their country, and joined the Five Nations, with whom they have ever ſince remained. After this, the infant colony remained in peace, and continued to flouriſh under the general government of South Carolina, till about the year 1729, when ſeven of the proprietors, for a valuable conſideration, veſted their property and juriſdiction in the crown, and the colony was erected into a ſeparate province, by the name of North Carolina, and its preſent limits eſtabliſhed by an order of George II. From this period to the revolution in 1776, the hiſtory of North Carolina is unpubliſhed, and of courſe unknown, except to thoſe who have had acceſs to the records of the province. Some of the moſt important events that have ſince taken place, have been already mentioned in the general hiſtory of the United States.

Liſt of GOVERNORS *ſince the Revolution.*

Richard Caſwell was at the head of the government from the Convention in 1775 to April 1777, under the authority of the Provincial Conventions.

Governors.					
Richard Caſwell	from	April 1777	to	April 1780	
Abner Naſh		April 1780		April 1781	
Thomas Burke		1781			1782
Alexander Martin		1782			1785
Richard Caſwell		1785			1787
Samuel Johnſtone		November 1787		November 1789	
Alexander Martin		November 1789		December 1792	
Richard Dobbs Spaight		Dec. 1792		December 1795	
Samuel Aſh		1795			

Dr. Hugh Williamſon, it is ſaid, is employed in writing the hiſtory of this ſtate.

TENNESSEE.*

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles		
Length	400	between	6° 20′ and 16° 30′ W. longitude.
Breadth	104		35° and 36° 30′ N. latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north, by Kentucky and part of Virginia; eaſt, by North Carolina; ſouth, by South Carolina or Georgia; weſt, by the Miſſiſippi, which ſeparates it from the Spaniſh province of Louiſiana.

CIVIL

* The following account of this new State is corrected and improved by valuable information obligingly communicated to the author by Governor Blount, as late as March, 1796.

CIVIL DIVISIONS AND POPULATION.] This State, erected and organized this year (1796) is divided into three districts, and 11 counties, whose names and population, according to a census taken at the close of the year 1795, are as follows, viz.

	Counties.	Slaves.	Total No. Inhab.
Washington district.	Washington	978	10,105
	Sullivan	777	8,457
	Greene	466	7,638
	Hawkins	2,472	13,331
Hamilton district.	Knox	2,365	11,573
	Jefferson	776	7,840
	Sevier	129	3,578
	Blount	183	2,816
Mero district.	Davidson	992	3,613
	Sumner	1,076	6,370
	Tennessee	398	1,941
	Total	10,613	77,262

Free white males 16 years and upwards, including heads of families, 16,179. Free white males under 16 years 19,944. Females (free) 29,554. All other free persons 973. Qualified voters 9,066.

Washington and *Hamilton* Districts are situated upon the waters of the rivers Holston and Clinch, and the latter bounded south by the river Tennessee. *Mero* District lies upon the waters of Cumberland River. The two former districts are divided from the latter by an uninhabited country of 91 miles in extent; that is, from the Block-houses at the point formed by the junction of the river Clinch with the Tennessee, called *Southwest Point* to *Fort Blount* upon Cumberland river. Through this tract a waggon road was opened in the summer of 1795.

In 1765, there were but about 10 families settled west of the Kanhawa. So many had joined them in 1773, that the settlement west of the Kanhawa was erected into a county, and in 1776, subdivided into three counties. By an enumeration of the people made by the captains of militia companies, on the last Saturday in July, 1791, under an order from governor Blount, the number of inhabitants appeared to be 35,691; and under the authority of an "Act providing for the enumeration of the inhabitants of the territory of the United States of America south of the river Ohio," passed July 11, 1795, a second enumeration was made in the succeeding months of October and November, by the sheriffs of the respective counties, by which it appeared, as stated in the foregoing table, that the number of inhabitants had increased to 77,262.

The inhabitants of this State emigrated chiefly from Pennsylvania, and that part of Virginia that lies west of the Blue Ridge. The ancestors of these people were generally of the Scotch nation, some of whom emigrated first to Ireland, and from thence to America. A few Germans and English are intermixed. The proportion of the whites to the blacks in this district, is as seven to one. In 1788, it was thought there were 20 white persons to one negro.

CLIMATE.] Moderate and healthy. In the tract lying between the Great Island, as it is called, and the Kanhawa, the summers are remarkably cool, and the air rather moist. Southwest of this, as far as the Indian towns,

towns, and on the weſtern ſide of the Cumberland Mountains, the climate is much warmer, and the ſoil better adapted to the productions of the ſouthern ſtates, ſuch as tobacco, cotton and indigo.

The diſeaſes to which the adult inhabitants are moſt liable, are pleuriſies, rheumatiſms, and rarely agues and fevers. So healthy have been the inhabitants, that from the firſt ſettlement of the country, to 1788, not a ſingle phyſician had ſettled among them. It is to the inhabitants a real advantage, that they are almoſt beyond the reach of thoſe luxuries which are enjoyed, and thoſe epidemical diſeaſes which are conſequently frequent, in populous towns on the ſea-coaſt. An inhabitant of this diſtrict writes, "Our phyſicians are, a fine climate, healthy, robuſt mothers and fathers, plain and plentiful diet, and enough of exerciſe. There is not a regular bred phyſician reſiding in the whole diſtrict." Phyſicians have ſince ſettled in this country.

"The piercing northerly winds that prevail during the winter in the Atlantic States, ſeldom moleſt the inhabitants on Cumberland River; for they have no great mountains to the northward or weſtward. The inhabitants of the Atlantic States are alſo ſubject to ſudden changes in the atmoſphere, ariſing from their vicinity to the ocean. The air that comes from the ſurface of the ſea, eſpecially from the warm gulph ſtream in winter, muſt be very different in its temperature from the air that comes acroſs cold and high mountains; but the great diſtance between the Cumberland ſettlers and the ocean, conſidering that many great mountains intervene, effectually ſecures them againſt the bad effects of thoſe ſudden changes. Northeaſterly ſtorms never reach this country.

"Other circumſtances preſent themſelves, by which we may account for the remarkable healthineſs of this country. Lime-ſtone is common on both ſides of Cumberland Mountain. There are no ſtagnant waters; and this is certainly one of the reaſons why the inhabitants are not affected with thoſe bilious and intermitting fevers, which are ſo frequent, and often fatal, near the ſame latitude on the coaſt in the ſouthern States. Whether it proceeds from the goodneſs of the water, the purity of the air, the temperature of the climate, or whatever may have been the cauſe, the inhabitants have certainly been remarkably healthy, ever ſince they ſettled on the waters of Cumberland river." [*Governor Blount.*]

RIVERS AND MOUNTAINS.] There are few countries ſo well watered as this, with rivers and creeks. The principal rivers are, the Miſſiſippi, which conſtitutes its weſtern boundary, the Tenneſſee, Cumberland, Holſton, Clinch; and the Wolf, Hatchee, Forked, Deer, Obeon, Reelfoot, which paſs through the part called *The Broken Ground*, into the Miſſiſippi.

The *Tenneſſee*, called by the French Cherokee, and abſurdly by others, the Hogohege river, is the largeſt branch of the Ohio. It riſes in the mountains of Virginia, latitude 37°; and purſues a courſe of about 1,000 miles ſouth and ſouthweſt, nearly to latitude 34°, receiving from both ſides a number of large tributary ſtreams. It then wheels about to the north, in a circuitous courſe, and mingles with the Ohio, nearly 60 miles from its mouth. From its entrance into the Ohio, to the Muſcle ſhoals, 250 miles, the current is very gentle, and the river deep enough, at all ſeaſons, for the largeſt row boats. The Muſcle ſhoals are about 20 miles in length. At this place the river ſpreads to the width of three miles, and forms a number of iſlands, and is of difficult paſſage, except when there is a ſwell

in the river. From these shoals to the *Whirl* or *Suck*, the place where the river breaks through the Great Ridge, or Cumberland Mountain, is 250 miles; the navigation all the way excellent.

The Cumberland Mountain, in its whole extent, from the Great Kanhawa to the Tenneſſee, conſiſts of the moſt ſtupendous piles of craggy rocks of any mountain in the weſtern country. In ſeveral parts of it, for miles, it is inacceſſible even to the Indians on foot. In one place particularly, near the ſummit of the mountain, there is a moſt remarkable ledge of rocks, of about 30 miles in length, and 200 feet thick, ſhewing a perpendicular face to the S. E. more noble and grand than any artificial fortification in the known world, and apparently equal in point of regularity. Through this ſtupendous pile, according to a modern hypotheſis, had the waters of all the upper branches of the Tenneſſee to force their way. The attempt would have been impracticable at any other place than the one mentioned, for more than 100 miles eaſtwardly. Here then ſeems to have been the chaſm, left by the Creator, to convey off thoſe waters, which muſt otherwiſe have overflowed, and rendered uſeleſs a vaſt tract of valuable country, encompaſſed within the mountains.

The *Whirl* as it is called, is in about latitude 35°. It is reckoned a greater curioſity than the burſting of the Patomak through the Blue Ridge, which is ſo inimitably deſcribed by Mr. Jefferſon. The river, which a few miles above is half a mile wide, is here compreſſed to the width of about 100 yards. Juſt as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern ſhore, in an oblique direction, which renders the bed of the river ſtill narrower, and cauſes a ſudden bend; the water of the river is of courſe thrown with great rapidity againſt the ſouthern ſhore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the whirl, which is about 80 yards in circumference. Canoes have often been carried into this whirl, and eſcaped by the dexterity of the rowers, without damage. In leſs than a mile below the whirl, the river ſpreads into its common width, and, except Muſcle ſhoals, already mentioned, flows beautiful and placid, till it mingles with the Ohio.

Six miles above the whirl are the Chiccamogga towns, on the banks of the river, and of a large creek of the ſame name. From theſe towns to the mouth of the Hiwaſſee, is 60 miles by water, and about 40 by land. This river is a ſouth branch of the Tenneſſee, and the only one of conſequence, and paſſes through the Cherokee towns. It is navigable till it penetrates the mountains on its ſouth ſide. Up this river, in theſe mountains, a mine has been diſcovered, and ore taken, from which it is ſaid gold was extracted by an artiſt, while the Britiſh were in poſſeſſion of Georgia. It is certain but few Indians know the ſpot, and thoſe who do are very anxious to keep it a ſecret. The gentleman who gave the author this information, has been within view of the place. The mountain is very high and barren, and has ſeveral of the appearances deſcribed by mineraliſts. The diſcovery was made by means of the river's undermining the baſe of a large cliff or ſpur of the mountain, which occaſioned a great column of the earth or rock to tumble into the river. This diſrupture diſcovered the vein of yellow metal at a great depth. The climate, the fine ſprings, and fertile plains, render the banks of this river a moſt delightful place of ſettlement. From a branch of the Hiwaſſee, called Amoia, there is but a ſhort portage to a branch of the Mobile, and the road all the diſtance firm and level.

Paſſing

Paſſing up the Tenneſſee, 60 miles from the mouth of the Hiwaſſee, you come to the mouth of Peleſon or Clinch river, 35 miles below Knoxville. This river riſes in Virginia, and comes in from the north, and is large and navigable for boats upwards of 200 miles, receiving in its courſe, beſides inferior ſtreams, Powell's and Emerie's rivers, the former of which is nearly as large as the main river, and is boatable 100 miles. This river runs through Powell's Valley, an excellent tract of country, abounding with fine ſprings.

From the Peleſon to the junction of the Holſton and Tenneſſee, is computed 40 miles. The Holſton is the branch which formerly gave its name to the main river, not from its ſize, but from its notoriety, having on its banks a vaſt number of Indian villages, and the chief town of the Cherokee Indians, called Chota, and was therefore called *Cherokee* river; but the name of Tenneſſee has of late obtained. It riſes in Virginia, and empties into the Tenneſſee 22 miles below Knoxville, and receives in its courſe the waters of Watauga, French Broad, Nolichuckey, Great and Little Pigeon, and Little river. It croſſes the valley at nearly right angles with the mountains, and has on its banks a number of beautiful plains, which are chiefly improved as corn-fields by the Indians. In 1788, the whites had advanced their ſettlements within ten miles of the Indian villages. Forty miles from the Tenneſſee, up the Holſton branch, comes in French Broad, 4 or 500 yards wide; thence purſuing the Holſton 200 miles, you come to Long Iſland, which was the higheſt navigation uſed in 1788; thence about 100 miles is the ſource of the river.

"The higheſt point of navigation upon this river, now, is *Tellico Blockhouſe*, which ſtands upon its north bank immediately oppoſite the remains of *Fort Loudon*, and is computed at 900 miles, according to its meanders above its mouth. Tellico Blockhouſe is 32 miles ſouth of Knoxville, and has proved a very advantageous military poſt ever ſince it was erected in the year 1794; and lately it has alſo been eſtabliſhed by the United States as a trading poſt with Indians, under the direction of James Byers, jun. of Springfield, Maſſachuſetts." [*Gov. Blount.*]

One mile below Long Iſland comes in North Holſton; and 20 miles above it, the Watauga; the former is 100 yards wide at its mouth, and, with a ſmall expenſe, might be made navigable to Campbell's Salines, 70 miles further up. On the banks of the Holſton are many mines of iron ore, of the beſt kind, ſome of which have been opened and worked to advantage; and enough might be made to ſupply the whole weſtern country; and theſe mines are the more valuable, as there is ſaid to be none of this ore near the Miſſiſippi, and very little north of the Ohio. "The Holſton is navigable for boats of 25 tons as high as the mouth of the North Fork, upwards of 100 miles; at which place Mr. David Roſs has erected, in part, and is completing, iron-works upon a large ſcale. At its mouth, on the north ſide, ſtands *Fort Grainger*." [*Gov. Blount.*] In the Tenneſſee and its upper branches, are great numbers of fiſh, ſome of which are very large and of an excellent flavour.

The head waters of the Great Kanhawa are in the weſtern part of North Carolina, in the moſt eaſtern ridge of the Allegany or Appalachian Mountains, and ſouth of the 36th degree of latitude. Its head branches encircle thoſe of the Holſton, from which they are ſeparated by the Iron

Mountain, through which it paſſes ten miles above the lead mines; thence ſteering its courſe along the foot of the Allegany Mountain, until it receives Little river from the eaſt, it turns to the north, which is its general courſe till it meets the Ohio. About 60 miles from Little river, it receives Green Briar river from the eaſt, which is the only conſiderable tributary ſtream in all that diſtance. About 40 miles below the mouth of Green Briar river (in Virginia) in the Kanhawa, is a remarkable cataract. A large rock, a little elevated in the middle, croſſes the bed of the river, over which the water ſhoots and falls about 50 feet perpendicularly, except at one ſide, where the deſcent is more gradual.

"Cumberland river, formerly called *Shawanee*, and by the French, *Shavanon*, diſcharges its waters into the Ohio, ten miles above the mouth of the Tenneſſee, and is navigable for large veſſels to Naſhville, and from thence to the mouth of Obed's river. The Caney Fork, Harpeth, Stone's river, Red river, and Obed's river, are branches of the Cumberland, ſome of them navigable a great diſtance up.

"Wolf, Hatchee, Forked, Deer, Obion, and Reelfoot rivers diſcharge themſelves immediately into the Miſſiſippi. Theſe rivers in general are deep, flow with a gentle current, and are unincumbered with rocks and rapids; moſt of them have exceedingly rich low grounds, at the extremity of which is a ſecond bank, as on moſt of the lands of the Miſſiſippi. Beſides theſe rivers, there are ſeveral ſmaller ones, and innumerable creeks, ſome of which are navigable; in ſhort, there is hardly a ſpot in this country which is upwards of 20 miles diſtant from a navigable ſtream." [*Gov. Blount.*]

It would take a volume to deſcribe particularly the mountains of this ſtate, above half of which is covered with thoſe which are uninhabitable. Some of theſe mountains, particularly the Cumberland or Great Laurel Ridge, are the moſt ſtupendous piles in the United States, and occupy a part of the uninhabited country between Waſhington and Hamilton diſtricts, and the diſtrict of Mero; and between the two firſt mentioned diſtricts, and the ſtate of Kentucky. They abound with ginſeng, and ſtone coal. Clinch Mountain is ſouth of theſe; in which Burk's Garden and Morris' Nob might be deſcribed as curioſities. This mountain divides the waters of Holſton and Clinch rivers.

Stone, Yellow, Iron, Bald, and Unaka Mountains, adjoining each other, form the eaſtern boundary of the ſtate. Their direction is nearly northeaſt and ſouthweſt. The Iron Mountain extends from near the lead mines, on the Kanhawa through the Cherokee country, to the ſouth of Chota, and terminates near the ſources of the Mobile. The caverns and caſcades in theſe mountains are innumerable.

ANIMALS.] A few years ſince, this country abounded with large herds of wild cattle, improperly called buffaloes; but the improvident or ill-diſpoſed among the firſt ſettlers, have deſtroyed multitudes of them out of mere wantonneſs. They are ſtill to be found on ſome of the ſouth branches of Cumberland river. Elk or mooſe are ſeen in many places, chiefly among the mountains. The deer are become comparatively ſcarce; ſo that no perſon makes a buſineſs of hunting them for their ſkins only. Enough of bears, panthers, wild-cats, and wolves yet remain. Beavers, muſkrats, and otters are caught in plenty in the upper branches of Cumberland.

berland and Kentucky rivers. Racoons, foxes, and ſquirrels abound; as do pheaſants, partridges, pigeons, ſwans, wild turkies, ducks, and geeſe.

"The rivers are well ſtocked with all kinds of freſh water fiſh; among which are the trout, perch, cat-fiſh, buffaloe-fiſh, red horſe, eels, &c. Some cat-fiſh have been caught that weighed upwards of one hundred pounds; and the weſtern waters being more clear and pure than the eaſtern rivers, the fiſh are in the ſame degree more firm and ſavoury to the taſte." [*Gov. Blount.*]

The mammoth, the king of the land animals, was formerly an inhabitant of this country, as appears from his bones, which have been dug up by labourers at Campbell's Salines, on North Holſton, when ſinking ſalt-pits. They were from three to ſeven feet below the ſurface of the earth.

SALINES, MINES, SPRINGS, &c.] Campbell's Salines, mentioned above, are on the upper branches of the Tenneſſee. The tract which contains theſe ſalines is a great natural curioſity. It was diſcovered by Capt. Charles Campbell, about 1745, who was one of the firſt explorers of the weſtern country. In 1753, he procured a patent for it from the governor of Virginia. His ſon the late Gen. William Campbell, the ſame who behaved ſo gallantly in the American war in the years 1780 and 1781, became owner of it on his death. But it was not till the time of his death, when ſalt was very ſcarce and dear, that ſalt water was diſcovered and ſalt made by a poor man. Since that time, under the direction of Col. Arthur Campbell, it has been improved to a conſiderable extent, and many thouſands of inhabitants are ſupplied from it, with ſalt of a ſuperior quality, and at a low price. The tract conſiſts of about 300 acres of flat marſh land, of as rich a ſoil as can be imagined. In this flat, pits are ſunk, in order to obtain the ſalt water. The beſt is found from 30 to 40 feet deep; after paſſing through the rich ſoil or mud, from ſix to ten feet, you come to a very brittle lime-ſtone rock, with cracks or chaſms, through which the ſalt water iſſues into the pits, whence it is drawn by buckets, and put into the boilers, which are placed in furnaces adjoining the pits. The hills that ſurround this flat are covered with fine timber, and not far diſtant, a coal mine has been diſcovered.

"This country is well ſupplied with ſprings of the pureſt lime-ſtone water. Salt licks* are found in many parts of the country. Iron ore abounds in the diſtricts of Waſhington and Hamilton, and fine ſtreams to put iron-works in operation. Iron ore is lately diſcovered upon the ſouth of Cumberland river, about 30 miles below Naſhville, where a furnace is now erecting. Several lead mines have been diſcovered, and one upon French Broad has been worked; the ore produced 75 per cent in pure lead.

"The Indians teach a belief, that there are rich ſilver mines in Cumberland Mountain, but cannot be tempted to diſcover any of them to the white people.

"Ores

* The terms *Salt Lick* and *Salt Spring* are uſed ſynonymouſly, but improperly, as the former differs from the latter in that it is *dry*. The term *lick* is derived from the circumſtance of animals coming and *licking* up the particles of ſalt which are lodged on the ſurface of the ground. Wells ſunk in ſuch places, yield water ſtrongly impregnated with ſalt, and from which that article is made. "The Big Lick in Virginia, is a kind of ſwamp containing ſeveral acres, and edged with ſeveral ſprings."

"Ores and springs strongly impregnated with sulphur are found in various parts of the country. Saltpetre caves are numerous, and in the course of this year (1795) several tons of saltpetre have been sent to the Atlantic markets.

"On the waters of French Broad river, is a fine, large, clear, medicinal warm spring. Numbers of persons from the Carolinas, Georgia, and the southern parts of Virginia, have experienced its salutary effects in various complaints. When the improved state of the country shall afford sufficient accommodations, this spring will probably be as much resorted to as those of the back parts of Virginia, being more convenient to the southern states, and equally efficacious in healing diseases. The heat of the water is such, that at first going into it, it is hardly supportable." [*Gov. Blount.*]

SOIL, VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS, AND COMMERCE. "The soil is luxuriant, and produces cotton, tobacco, indigo, Indian corn, hemp, flax, rice, wheat, rye, oats, barley, and all kinds of vegetables in the highest perfection. In short, this state will produce, in great perfection, every plant, vegetable, vine, and grain, which grow in any of the United States. The usual crop of cotton is 800 pounds to the acre; the staple is long and fine. They gather from 60 to 80 bushels of corn on an acre of ground. It is asserted, however, that the lands on the small rivers that run into the Mississippi, have a decided preference to those on the Cumberland river, for the production of cotton, rice, and indigo." [*Gov. Blount.*]

The face of the country in the neighbourhood of Nashville, is, in general, level, and the soil very rich, equal to any other part of America, and produces in abundance every thing that can be expected from so temperate a climate and so rich a soil. This part of the country is well watered by the rivers Tennessee and Cumberland, and their branches. Both of these rivers empty into the Ohio shortly after they pass the north boundary of the state. As the waters of the Cumberland from Nashville, and of the Tennessee from the Muscle shoals to the Ohio, are navigable to the Ohio and Mississippi, the people of course, who live in this or the adjacent country, have the same advantages of water conveyance for trade, as those who live on the Ohio or Mississippi, to New Orleans or elsewhere. Besides, there is another probable avenue through which trade will be carried on with this and the adjacent country, which is from Mobile, up the waters of the Mobile river as far as it is navigable, thence by a land carriage of about 50 miles at most, to Ocochappo Creek, which empties into the Tennessee at the lower end of the Muscle shoals. The mouth of this creek is the centre of a piece of ground, the diameter of which is five miles, ceded by the southern Indians at the treaty of Hopewell, on Keowee, to the United States, for the establishment of trading posts.

"The kinds of trees and plants found in this state, are poplar, hickory, black and white walnut, all kinds of oaks, buck-eye, beech, sycamore, black and honey locust, ash, hornbeam, elm, mulberry, cherry, dogwood, sassafras, papaw, cucumber-tree, coffee-tree, and the sugar-tree. The under-growth in many places, and especially in low grounds, is cane, some of which is upwards of 20 feet high, and so thick as to prevent any other plant growing; there are also Virginia and Seneca snakeroot, ginseng, angelica, spice-wood, wild plum, crab-apple, sweet anise, red bud, ginger, spikenard,

ſpikenard, wild hop, and grape vines. The glades are covered with wild rye, wild oats, clover, buffaloe graſs, ſtrawberries, and pea vines. On the hills, at the heads of rivers, and in ſome high cliffs of Cumberland, are found majeſtic red cedars; many of theſe trees are four feet in diameter, and 40 feet clear of limbs." [*Gov. Blount.*]

CHIEF TOWNS.] "KNOXVILLE, (ſo called after Major-General Henry Knox, late ſecretary at war) the ſeat of government, is ſituated in a beautiful ſpot on the north bank of the Holſton, 22 miles above its junction with the Tenneſſee, and four below the mouth of French Broad, in north latitude 35° 42′. The ſupreme courts of law and courts of equity for the diſtrict of Hamilton half yearly, and the courts of pleas and quarter ſeſſions for Knox county, are held in this town, and it is in a very flouriſhing ſituation.

"NASHVILLE, north latitude 36° (ſo called after Brigadier-General Francis Naſh, who fell on the 4th of October, 1777, in the battle at Germantown, in defence of his country) is a growing town ſituated upon the ſouth bank of Cumberland river. It is the ſeat of the courts held ſemi-annually for the diſtrict of Mero, and of the courts of pleas and quarter ſeſſions, held for the county of Davidſon.

"JONESBOROUGH is the ſeat of the courts held for the diſtrict and county of Waſhington. There are eight other towns, but as yet, not of ſufficient importance to merit a deſcription in this work." [*Gov. Blount.*]

RELIGION.] The Preſbyterians are the prevailing denomination of Chriſtians in this ſtate. They have a preſbytery, called the Abingdon Preſbytery, eſtabliſhed by act of ſynod, which, in 1788, conſiſted of 23 large congregations, who were then ſupplied by only ſix miniſters. There are alſo ſome of the Baptiſt and Methodiſt denominations.

LITERATURE AND COLLEGES.] The inhabitants of this ſtate have not been inattentive to the intereſts of ſcience. An academy and ſeveral grammar ſchools were early eſtabliſhed; and a ſociety, who ſtyle themſelves "A Society for promoting Uſeful Knowledge;" from which much good is expected. A taſte for literature has ſince been increaſing among this people. They have now no leſs than three colleges eſtabliſhed by law, viz. GREENVILLE COLLEGE in Greene county, between Greenville and Nolychuckey river, inſtituted by act of aſſembly September 4, 1794, and placed under the management of a preſident (who has collected, in money and books for its foundation, about 5000 dollars) and 14 truſtees. BLOUNT COLLEGE at Naſhville, and WASHINGTON COLLEGE in the county of the ſame name.

CONSTITUTION.] By the conſtitution of this ſtate, which was formed and ratified at Knoxville, February 6, 1796, the legiſlative authority is veſted in a general aſſembly, conſiſting of a ſenate and houſe of repreſentatives. The number of repreſentatives is to be fixed once in ſeven years, by the legiſlature, according to the number of taxable inhabitants, who are to be numbered ſeptennially, the number of repreſentatives not to exceed 26 to a county, until the taxable inhabitants ſhall be 40,000.

The ſenators are never to be leſs than one-third, nor more than one-half the number of the repreſentatives, and are to be choſen upon principles ſimilar to thoſe for the choice of repreſentatives. The election for members of both houſes is biennial. Having been three years in the ſtate, and one in the county, immediately preceding election, poſſeſſing 200 acres

acres of land in the county, and being 21 years of age, render a man eligible to a ſeat in either branch of the legiſlature. Each houſe may chooſe its own officers, judge of the qualifications and elections of its own members, and make its own rules. Senators and repreſentatives during their ſeſſion, and in going to, and returning from the ſame, are privileged from arreſt in all caſes except treaſon, felony, or breach of the laws, and are not anſwerable for any thing ſaid in either houſe, in any other place.

When vacancies happen, the governor ſhall iſſue writs of election to fill up ſuch vacancies. Neither houſe can adjourn for more than three days without the other. Bills may originate in either houſe—ſhall have three ſeveral readings, and being once rejected, ſhall not be paſſed into a law the ſame ſeſſion.

The doors of each houſe ſhall be kept open.

The ſalaries of the governor, judges of the ſupreme court, ſecretary, treaſurer, attornies, and members of the legiſlature are fixed until 1804.

No perſon holding an office under the authority of the United States can have a ſeat in the general aſſembly, nor can any perſon hold more than one lucrative office at the ſame time.

The executive power of the ſtate is veſted in a governor, who is choſen by the electors of the members of the legiſlature; the perſon having the higheſt number of votes is choſen. Conteſted elections for governor are determined by both houſes.

The governors are to be choſen biennially and are eligible ſix years out of eight—are commanders in chief of the army and navy, except in the ſervice of the United States.

Every freeman of 21 years of age, poſſeſſing a freehold in the county, and having been an inhabitant of the ſtate for ſix months preceding, may vote for the members of the legiſlature. The houſe of repreſentatives have the ſole power of impeaching, and the ſenate of trying impeachments. The judicial power is veſted in courts of law and equity. County officers are, ſheriffs, coroners, truſtees, and conſtables. Military officers are to be elected by perſons ſubject to military duty. Miniſters of the goſpel are not eligible to a ſeat in the legiſlature. No perſon who denies the exiſtence of God or a future ſtate can hold any civil office. The oath of allegiance and of office is to be taken by perſons holding any office of truſt or profit.

When two-thirds of the general aſſembly think it neceſſary to amend or change the conſtitution, they are to recommend to the electors at the next election for members to the general aſſembly, to vote for a convention, and if there is a majority of votes for it, the general aſſembly at their next ſeſſion ſhall call a convention, which ſhall conſiſt of as many members as the general aſſembly, and be choſen in the ſame manner. They may reviſe or change the conſtitution. The conſtitution cloſes with a declaration of rights.

CHARACTER, MANNERS, AND DRESS.] There is nothing in the character of this people, that diſtinguiſhes them from the ſettlers of new countries in general. Among the bulk of the inhabitants, a great ſimplicity of manners prevails. Duplicity or the etiquette of cities and populous places is unknown among them. If a man deceives another, he is deemed and called a liar; and it frequently happens that "a bloody noſe" is the conſequence. Wreſtling, jumping, running foot races, and playing at ball,

are

are the common diverſions. Dancing is coming into faſhion. Card-playing is a rare amuſement. The hunting-ſhirt is ſtill worn by the militia on duty, and by hunters in purſuit of game. At home and at public aſſemblies, they dreſs like the Virginians.

CURIOSITIES.] Under this head I ſhall only inſert an extract of a letter from Mr. Silas Dinſmoor to Governor Blount, dated Ooſtinahli, (an Indian town) January 2, 1796.

"On my return from South Carolina, I paid a viſit to the Enchanted Mountain about two miles ſouth of Braſstown,* to examine the much famed curioſities on the rocks, and was pleaſed to find that report ſo happily coincided with reality.

"There are on ſeveral rocks a number of impreſſions reſembling the tracks of turkies, bears, horſes, and human beings, as viſible and perfect as they could be made on ſnow or ſand. The latter were remarkable for having uniformly ſix toes each; one only excepted, which appeared to be the print of a negro's foot. By this we muſt ſuppoſe the originals to have been the progeny of Titan or Anak. One of theſe tracks was very large, the length of the foot 16 inches, the diſtance of the extremes of the outer toes 13 inches, the proximate breadth behind the toes ſeven inches, the diameter of the heel-ball five. One of the horſe-tracks was likewiſe of an uncommon ſize, the tranſverſe and conjugate diameters were 8 by 10 inches, perhaps the horſe which the Great Warrior rode.

"There were many other fanciful figures, the meaning of which, if they had any, I could not decipher. If you expect that I ſhall give a ſatisfactory account of the origin or occaſion of thoſe figures, I doubt you will be diſappointed. What appears to me the moſt in favour of their being the real tracks of the animals they repreſent, is, the circumſtance of a horſe's foot having apparently ſlipped ſeveral inches and recovered again, and the figures having all the ſame direction like the trail of a company on a journey. If it be a *luſus naturæ*, I believe the old dame never ſported more ſeriouſly. If the operation of chance, perhaps there was never more apparent deſign. If it were done by art, it might be to perpetuate the remembrance of ſome remarkable event of war or engagement fought on the ground. The vaſt heaps of ſtones near the place, which I underſtand are tombs of warriors ſlain in battle, ſeem to favour the ſuppoſition. The texture of the rocks is ſoft. The part on which the ſun had the greateſt influence and which was the moſt indurated, could eaſily be cut with a knife, and appeared to be of the nature of the pipe-ſtone. Some of the Cherokees entertain an opinion that it always rains when any perſon viſits the place, as if ſympathetic nature wept at the recollection of the dreadful cataſtrophe which thoſe figures were intended to commemorate. An old Indian, at whoſe cabin we called to inquire the way, aſſured us it would certainly rain. The truth is, it was then rainy, and continued ſo through the day and following night; conſequently I was unable to confute the notion, however abſurd, by facts.

"I had likewiſe the curioſity, on my journey, to take a view of the ſituation of the ſprings which are ſaid to be the ſources of ſome branches of the Tugulo, Apalachicola, and Hiwaſſee rivers, which are very near neighbours in the mountains. I rode my horſe at a moderate walk, diſmounted

* Braſstown is ſituated on the head waters of Tenneſſee river, about 100 miles, a little eaſt of ſouth from Knoxville.

dismounted and drank of the three waters in ten minutes. Their situation is in the form of a triangle, the sides perhaps from 150 to 200 yards."

DAMAGES BY THE WAR.] Great was the damage sustained by the inhabitants of this state, during the war, occasioned by the incursions of the Indians; and it is much to the honour of this patriotic people, that when they were offered protection by the British, in the early stage of the war, they nobly refused it.

MILITIA.] In 1788, the militia of this district amounted to between 7 and 8,000 effective men, who were principally armed with rifles. It is supposed that their number is increased more than one half since that period.

REVENUE.] The public revenue amounted, in 1788, to about 5 or 6,000 pounds, raised chiefly by a tax on slaves, lands and horses.

ROADS.] The following are the distances on the road from Nashville, in Davidson county, to Fort Campbell, near the junction of Holston river with the Tennessee.

	Miles.		Miles.
From Nashville to Stony river	9	From Grovet's creek	7
Big Spring	6	The foot of Cumberland Mountain	2
Cedar Lick	4	Through the mountain to Emeries' river, a branch of the Pelefon	11
Little Spring	6	To the Pappa Ford of the Pelefon or Clinch river	12
Barton's creek	4	To Campbell's station near Hollston	10
Spring creek	5	To the Great Island	100
Martin's Spring	5	To Abingdon in Washington county, Virginia	35
Blair's Springs	5	To Richmond in Virginia	310
Buck Spring	12		
Fountaines	8	Total	635
Smith's creek	6		
Coney river	11		
Mine Lick	9		
Falling creek	9		
War Path	7		
Bear creek	18		
Camp creek	8		
King's Spring	16		

By this road, a pleasant passage may be had to the western country with carriages, as there will be only the Cumberland Mountain to pass; and that is easy of ascent; and beyond it, the road is generally level and firm, abounding with fine springs of water.

INDIANS.] The Indian tribes within and in the vicinity of this State are the Cherokees and Chicasaws. The Cherokees have been a warlike and numerous nation; but by continual wars in which it has been their destiny to be engaged, with the northern Indian tribes, they were reduced, at the commencement of the last war to about 2,000 fighting men; since which they have been reduced more than one half, and have become weak and pusillanimous.

The Chicasaws, of all the Indian tribes within the limits of the United States, merit the most from the Americans, having at all times maintained a brotherly attachment to them. They glory in saying that they never shed

shed the blood of an Anglo American. There is so great an affinity between the Chicasaw and Choctaw languages, that the common people can converse together, each speaking in his own dialect. They are a personable people, and have an openness in their countenances and behaviour, uncommon among savages. These nations say they are the remnant of a great nation that once lived far to the west, which was destroyed by the Spaniards, for whom they still retain an hereditary hatred. Would it not be the policy of Congress to treat with these nations? and might not their friendship be greatly serviceable to the Union?

History.] The country now called Tennessee was included in the second charter granted by king Charles II. to the proprietors of Carolina. In a subsequent division it made a part of North Carolina. The eastern parts of this district were explored by Cols. Wood, Patton, Buchanan, Capt. Charles Campbell, and Dr. T. Walker, (each of whom were concerned in large grants of land from the government) as early as between the years of 1740 and 1750. In 1754, at the commencement of the French war, not more than 50 families had settled here, who were either destroyed or driven off by the Indians before the close of the following year. It remained uninhabited till 1765, when the settlement of it commenced, and in 1773, (such was the vast accession of emigrants) the country as far west as the long island of Holston, an extent of more than 120 miles in length from east to west, was well peopled.

In 1774, a war broke out with the northern Indians, over the Ohio, which issued in their suing for peace, which was granted them on easy terms.

The year 1776 was signalized by a formidable invasion of the Cherokees, contrived by the British superintendant, Mr. Steuart. Their intention was to depopulate the country as far as the Kanhawa, because this brave people had rejected, with a noble firmness and indignation, the proposals of Henry Steuart and Alexander Cameron for joining the British standard, and were almost unanimous in their resolution to support the measures of Congress. This invasion issued in a total defeat of the Indians. The first appearance of any persons from this district, in the public council of North Carolina, was in the convention that formed the constitution of that State in 1776.

In 1780, the tories of the western parts of North Carolina and Virginia, emboldened by the reduction of Charleston by the British, embodied in armed parties, and proceeded towards the lead mines on the Kanhawa, to take possession of some lead stores at that place, but were defeated in their attempt by the vigilance of Col. A. Campbell and Col. Chocket.

Various other movements took place in the course of this year, but the most interesting and brilliant was the battle of King's Mountain, which was fought and won by about 900 mountaineers, (as the veteran sons of this district were called) commanded by the brave Gen. William Campbell, against a party of the British under the command of Col. Ferguson. Upwards of 1,100 of the enemy were either killed, wounded or taken; among the former was Col. Ferguson, an officer of distinguished merit.* In arousing the inhabitants, issuing orders, collecting the forces, and in arranging and animating the men, at the place of rendezvous, previous to this successful expedition.

* See Ramsay's Revol. South Carolina, vol. II. page 181.

expedition, much was done by the activity and decision of Col. Arthur Campbell, the senior officer of the district, to whom much praise is due.

Soon after this, to defeat a meditated invasion of the Cherokee Indians, (which was discovered by Nancy Ward, an Indian woman, called, from this circumstance, the western *Pocahontas*,) Col. A. Campbell, with 700 Mountaineers, well mounted, penetrated far into the Cherokee country; introduced the new and successful mode of fighting Indians on horseback; accomplished his designs, and returned in January, 1781.

In the celebrated battle at Guilford, March 15, 1781, the Mountaineers, under Gen. W. Campbell, who on that day commanded with great applause the left wing of the army, behaved with their usual gallantry. This nearly closed the active part which the Mountain men took in the American war.

In 1782, the legislature of North Carolina appointed commissioners to explore the western part of the state, (by which is meant as well the lands included in Davidson county, as those between the south boundary of this county and those between the rivers Mississippi and Tenneſſee) and report to the succeeding legislature, which part was best for the payment of the bounty promised to the officers and soldiers of the continental line of that state; and they accordingly did explore the before described tract of country, and reported to the legislature in the spring of the year 1783. Although this country was not established by law before the last mentioned period, yet in the year 1780, a party of about 40 families, invited by the richness of the Cumberland country under the guidance and direction of James Robertson, (since Brigadier-General Robertson of Mero district) passed through a wilderness of at least 300 miles to the French Lick, and there founded Nashville. The nearest neighbours to Robertson and his followers, were the settlers of the then infant State of Kentucky, between whom there was a wilderness of 200 miles. He had but few followers until the year 1783, after the peace had taken place, and after an act had passed directing the military or bounty warrants of the officers and soldiers to be located in this country. These circumstances induced many officers and soldiers to repair immediately thither, to secure and settle their lands; and such as did not choose to go, sold their warrants to citizens who did go: in consequence of this, many people from almost every state in the union became purchasers of these military warrants, and are since become inhabitants of this county; and many valuable and opulent families have removed to it from the Natches. Remote as Colonel Robertson was from all other settlements, it will readily be supposed that himself and party were in danger every hour of being cut off by the Indians, against whom his principal security was, that he was as far distant from them as from the white people; and slender as this security may appear, his party never sustained any damage from the Indians, but what was done by parties of hunters, who happened to find out his settlements.

In 1785, in conformity to the resolves of Congress of April 23, 1784, the inhabitants of this district attempted to form themselves into a body politic, by the name of the "State of Frankland or Franklin;" but differing among themselves as to the form of government, and about other matters, in the issue of which some blood was shed; and being opposed by some leading characters in the eastern parts, the scheme, in the year 1789, was relinquished, and the inhabitants of this "Titular State" returned peaceably

bly to their allegiance; and such of them as were members of the North Carolina legislature, supported the act, passed this year, ceding the Territory, on certain conditions, to the United States.

In 1790, February 25, Congress passed an act accepting this cession, and by another act passed May 26, 1790, provided for its government under the title of "The Territory of the United States of America South of the river Ohio." On the eighth of June following, the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appointed the Hon. William Blount, Esq. a citizen of North Carolina, governor in and over the said Territory; in which office he continued during the territorial government, and was president of the convention that formed the constitution under the title of "The Constitution of the State of Tennessee," of which we have given an abstract.

The peace of the citizens of this Territory has been disturbed more or less, for 18 years past, by Indian wars or incursions from the savages, for the purposes of murder and plunder. The late treaty of Holston, between the governor of this Territory and the Cherokees, (by which a line of separation was to be drawn from the river Clinch, across Holston to Chilhowee Mountain) has given peace to the inhabitants.

This Territory, for some time past, has had a delegate in Congress, with liberty to deliberate and speak to any question before that body, but not to vote. By the late census, however, it appeared that the number of free inhabitants in the Territory was sufficient, according to their form of government, for an admission into the Union, on an equal footing with the original states. They have accordingly met and formed for themselves a permanent constitution and state government, and have since in due form become a *sixteenth* State in the Union.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Length 200 Breadth 125	between	4° and 9° W. long. from Phila. 78° and 81° W. lon. from London. 32° and 35° N. lat.	20,000

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by North Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south and southwest, by Savannah river, and a branch of its head waters, called Tugulo river, which divide this State from Georgia.

In form, this State nearly resembles a triangle, which extends along the sea-coast above 200 miles. Georgia on the south, and North Carolina on the north, approximate to each other about 300 miles from the sea-coast, so as nearly to form an angle enclosing the whole State.

Civil Divisions and Population.] The proprietors who first sent settlers to Carolina, divided it into counties and parishes. The counties are generally named after the proprietors. No county courts, however, were established, and this division, though for a long time kept up in the province, became in a great measure obsolete, previous to the revolution.

tion. Since the revolution, county courts have been eſtabliſhed, where a majority of the inhabitants have petitioned for them, and the State is now divided into nine diſtricts, which are ſubdivided either into pariſhes or counties as follows:

BEAUFORT DISTRICT,

On the ſea-coaſt, between Combahee and Savannah rivers. Chief town, BEAUFORT. Inhabitants 18,753, of whom 14,236 are ſlaves. Send to the ſtate legiſlature 12 repreſentatives and four ſenators. Pays taxes to the amount of £3,022 : 2 : 11 currency. Contains four pariſhes, viz. *St. Helena*, *St. Luke's*, *Prince William*, *St. Peter*.

CHARLESTON DISTRICT,

Between Combahee and Santee rivers. Chief town CHARLESTON. Inhabitants 66,985, of whom 50,633 are ſlaves. Sends to the ſtate legiſlature 48 repreſentatives and 13 ſenators; and one repreſentative to Congreſs. Pays taxes to the amount of £21,473 : 14 : 6 currency. Divided into 13 pariſhes, viz. *St. Philips*, *St. Michael's*, *St. Bartholomew*, *St. John's*, Berkley, *St. George's*, Dorcheſter, *St. Stephen's*, *St. James'*, Santee, *St. Thomas'*, *Chriſt Church*, *St. James'*, Gooſe Creek, *St. John's* Colleton, *St. Andrew's*, *St. Paul's*.

GEORGETOWN DISTRICT,

Between Santee river and North Carolina. Chief town GEORGETOWN. Inhabitants 22,122, of whom 13,131 are ſlaves. Sends to the ſtate legiſlature 10 repreſentatives and three ſenators. Pays taxes to the amount of £3,585 : 12 : 6 currency. Divided into three pariſhes, viz. *All Saints*, *Prince George's* and *Prince Frederick's*.

N. B. Theſe three diſtricts lie from ſouth to north along the ſea-coaſt, and conſtitute what is called the *Lower Country*, and contain 28,694 white inhabitants, and 78,000 ſlaves—ſend to the legiſlature 70 repreſentatives, and 20 ſenators—pay taxes to the amount of £28,081 : 5 : 11 currency.

ORANGEBURG DISTRICT,

Weſt of Beaufort Diſtrict. Chief town ORANGEBURG. Inhabitants 18,513; of whom 5,931 are ſlaves. Sends to the State legiſlature 10 repreſentatives and three ſenators. Taxes £1,677 : 0 : 1 currency. This diſtrict, united with that of Beaufort, ſends one repreſentative to Congreſs. Divided into four counties, viz. *Lewiſburg*, *Orange*, *Lexington*, and *Winton*.

CAMDEN DISTRICT,

Weſt of Georgetown diſtrict. Chief town CAMDEN. Inhabitants 38,265, of whom 8,865 are ſlaves. Sends to the legiſlature 12 repreſentatives and three ſenators, and one repreſentative to Congreſs. Taxes £2,079 : 5 : 10. Divided into 6 counties, viz. *Fairfield*, *Richland*, *Clarendon*, *Claremont*, *Kerſhaw* and *Lancaſter*.

CHERAW DISTRICT,

Weſt of Georgetown. Chief town ———. Inhabitants 10,706 of whom 3,229 are ſlaves. Sends ſix repreſentatives and two ſenators to the State legiſlature, and together with Georgetown diſtrict, one repreſentative to Congreſs. Taxes £966 : 18 : 1. Divided into three counties, viz. *Darlington*, *Cheſterfield* and *Marlborough*.

NINETY-SIX DISTRICT,

Weſt of Orangeburg diſtrict. Chief town CAMBRIDGE. White inhabitants 33,674; ſlaves ———. Sends 12 repreſentatives to the State legiſlature

legiſlature and four ſenators; and one repreſentative to Congreſs. Taxes £1,897 : 5 : 11. Divided into four counties, viz. *Edgefield*, *Abbeville*, *Laurens*, *Newbury*.

PINCKNEY DISTRICT,

Weſt of Camden and Cheraw diſtricts. Chief town PINCKNEYVILLE. White inhabitants 25,870; ſlaves ———. Sends 9 repreſentatives and three ſenators to the State legiſlature, and in conjunction with Waſhington diſtrict, one repreſentative to Congreſs. Taxes £1,360 : 3 : 1. Divided into four counties, viz. *York*, *Cheſter*, *Union*, and *Spartanburg*.

WASHINGTON DISTRICT,

Weſt of Ninety-Six diſtrict. Chief town PICKENSVILLE. White inhabitants 14,619; ſlaves ———. Sends to the State legiſlature five repreſentatives and two ſenators. Taxes £428 : 5 : 8. Divided into two counties, viz. *Pendleton* and *Greenville*.

N. B. Theſe *ſix* interior diſtricts conſtitute what is called the *Upper Country*, and contain 110,972 white inhabitants, and 29,094 ſlaves. Send 54 repreſentatives and 17 ſenators to the legiſlature, and pay taxes to the amount of £8,390 : 2 : 3 currency.

From the above ſtatement it appears that the repreſentation of the people in the legiſlature of this State is very unequal. Attempts have been made by the *Upper Country* to remedy this evil, but hitherto without effect.

The name of *county* is given to the ſubdiviſions of thoſe diſtricts only, in which county courts were eſtabliſhed, this part of the judiciary ſyſtem of this ſtate having never been adopted in the three Atlantic diſtricts of Beaufort, Charleſton and Georgetown; their ſubdiviſions are called *pariſhes*, and are made only for the purpoſe of electing members to the legiſlature.

The civil diviſions of this ſtate above recited are agreeable to the late arrangements. The number of inhabitants is taken from the cenſus of 1790.*

CLIMATE.] The climate is different in different parts of the ſtate. Along the ſea-coaſt, bilious diſeaſes and fevers of various kinds are prevalent between July and October. The probability of dying is much greater between the 20th of June and the 20th of October, than in the other eight months in the year.

One cauſe of theſe diſeaſes is, a low marſhy country, which is overflowed for the ſake of cultivating rice. The exhalations from theſe ſtagnated waters, from the rivers, and from the neighbouring ocean, and the profuſe perſpiration of vegetables of all kinds, which cover the ground, fill the air with moiſture. This moiſture falls in frequent rains and copious dews. From actual obſervation, it has been found that the average annual fall of rain, for ten years, was 42 inches, without regarding the moiſture that fell in fogs and dews. The great heat of the day relaxes the body, and the agreeable coolneſs of the evening invites to an expoſure to theſe heavy dews. But not only does the water on the low grounds and rice ſwamps become in a degree putrid, and emit an unwholeſome vapour, but when it is dried up or drawn off from the ſurface of the ground, a quantity of weeds and graſs which have been rotted by the water, and animals and

* The numbers as recited above, of white inhabitants and ſlaves, amount but to 246,760, whereas the cenſus makes the number 249,073,—2,313 more. I am not able, from the documents in my poſſeſſion, to detect the miſtake.

fish which have been destroyed by it, are exposed to the intense heat of the sun, and help to infect the air with a quantity of poisonous effluvia. Within the limits of Charleston, the case is very different, and the danger of contracting diseases arises from indolence and excess. Though a residence in or near the swamps is very injurious to health, yet it has been satisfactorily ascertained, that by removing three miles from them, into the pine land which occupies the middle ground between the rivers, an exemption from autumnal fevers may be obtained.

The disagreeable effects of this climate, experience has proved, might in a great measure be avoided, by those inhabitants whose circumstances will admit of their removal from the neighbourhood of the rice swamps, to healthier situations, during the months of July, August, September and October; and in the worst situations, by temperance and care. Violent exercise on horseback, chiefly, exposure to the meridian rays of the sun, sudden showers of rain, and the night air, are too frequently the causes of fevers and other disorders. Would the sportsmen deny themselves, during the fall months, their favourite amusements of hunting and fishing, or confine themselves to a very few hours, in the morning or evening—would the industrious planter visit his fields only at the same hours—or would the poorer class of people pay due attention to their manner of living, and observe the precautions recommended to them by men of knowledge and experience, much sickness and many distressing events might be prevented. The upper country, situated in the medium between extreme heat and cold, is as healthful as any part of the United States.

Rivers.] This state is watered by four large navigable rivers, besides a great number of smaller ones, which are passable in boats. The river Savannah washes it in its whole length from southeast to northwest. The Edisto rises in two branches from a remarkable ridge in the interior part of the state. These branches unite below Orangeburg, which stands on the North Fork, and form Edisto river, which, having passed Jacksonsburg, leaving it on the south, branches and embraces Edisto island.

Santee is the largest and longest river in this state. It empties into the ocean by two mouths, a little south of Georgetown. About 120 miles in a direct line from its mouth, it branches into the Congaree and Wateree; the latter or northern branch passes the Catabaw nation of Indians, and bears the name of the Catabaw river from this settlement to its source. The Congaree branches into Saluda and Broad rivers. Broad river again branches into Enoree, Tyger and Pacolet rivers; on the latter of which are the celebrated Pacolet Springs. Thirteen years ago, two boats only were employed in the trade between Charleston and Congaree river. Now (March, 1796) about 20 are employed.

Pedee river rises in North Carolina, where it is called Yadkin river. In this state, however, it takes the name of Pedee, and, receiving the waters of Lynche's creek, Little Pedee, and Black river, it joins the Wakkamaw river, near Georgetown. These united streams, with the accession of a small creek, on which Georgetown stands, form Winyaw bay, which, about 12 miles below, communicates with the ocean. All the forementioned rivers, except Edisto, rise from various sources in that ridge of mountains, which divides the waters which flow into the Atlantic Ocean from those which fall into the Mississippi.

The

The rivers of a ſecondary ſize, as you paſs from N. to S. are Wakkamaw, Black river, Cooper, Aſhepoo, and Combahee. Theſe rivers afford to the proprietors of their banks a conſiderable quantity of tide ſwamp, or rice land, flowable from the rivers, except in extraordinary droughts.

In the third claſs are comprehended thoſe rivers which extend but a ſhort diſtance from the ocean, and ſerve, by branching into numberleſs creeks, as drains to take off the quantity of rain water, which comes down from the large inland ſwamps; or are merely arms of the ſea. Of this kind, are Aſhley, Stono, Cooſaw, Broad, Colleton, May, New, and Right's rivers. The tide, in no part of the ſtate, flows more than 25 miles from the ſea.

CANALS AND BRIDGES.] A company was incorporated ſoon after the war for the purpoſe of cutting a canal from the Santee to the Cooper rivers. The former river runs through a country of great extent and fertility, and is navigable for boats of 80 hogſheads of tobacco to the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers.

The advantages of this navigation have hitherto been conſiderably leſſened, from the neceſſity which the boats were under of putting out to ſea, in order to get to Charleſton. By means of this canal, a ſafe inland and much ſhorter navigation will be ſecured to that place, and no part of the ſtate will be more than 50 miles removed from the benefits of conveying, by water, to market the fruits of their induſtry.

The work has been proſecuted by the company for the three laſt years with great ſpirit, having had, during that time, 800 hands conſtantly employed upon it. The length of the canal is 21 miles. The greateſt elevation of ground between the two rivers is 19 feet. The work was nearly completed in the ſummer of 1795. That part which is next to Cooper river, had then been navigated for ſeveral months, by boats carrying fire wood for the conſumption of Charleſton, and no doubt was entertained but that the crop of 1796, from that part of the country with which the Santee communicates, would paſs through the canal to market.

The money actually expended and the ſum eſtimated yet to be requiſite, amount to about 400,000 dollars. The company, by their charter, are permitted to lay ſuch toll on boats paſſing through it, as they may think proper, provided the rate does not produce an income exceeding 20 per cent. on the amount actually expended in completing the work.

Another canal is ſhortly to be begun, which will connect the Ediſto with the Aſhley; the practicability of which is evident from a fact well aſcertained, that in the time of a very high freſhet, the water, from the overflowing of the banks of the former, has been known to run into the latter.

A bridge has lately been erected over the Congaree river, at a ſmall town called Granby, about two miles below the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers. This bridge is remarkable for its being built in a curvilineal direction, with the arch up the ſtream, which contributes much to its ſtrength; and alſo for its height, being 40 feet above the ordinary level of the water. The bridge is ſupported by wooden pillars which are ſtrong, framed into water ſills, which are bolted into a ſolid rock that extends acroſs the river. Theſe bolts are ſecured in the rock by running into the interſtices round the bolts large quantities of melted lead. The great height of the bridge was requiſite to ſecure it from the freſhets which riſe

here to a great degree, the current of which is so rapid as to carry before it every thing which should present to its fury any considerable surface. The centre arch is upwards of 100 feet in the clear, to give a passage to large trees, which are always brought down by the floods in great abundance, and would otherwise, by lodging against the bridge, prove fatal to it, as was the case with one, some few years since, which had been erected in the same place. For this useful work the country is indebted to an enterprising and valuable citizen, Col. Wade Hampton, who has a right of toll secured to him by the legislature for one hundred years.

Another bridge was erected by the same citizen a few years ago over the Savannah River at Augusta, but not being raised so high, nor so well secured in the foundation, it received considerable injury, but was however passable, and was rebuilding by the proprietor, and his right to toll was secured to him in perpetuity by the legislatures of the two states, Georgia and South Carolina; but it was unfortunately carried away by the remarkable freshet which happened in the fall of 1795.

The legislature, at their session in 1795, passed a resolve, authorizing the governor to appoint three commissioners to confer with the governor of the Territory South of the Ohio, (now Tennessee) and to report the practicability and probable expense of opening a good waggon road from Knoxville, over the mountain to the settlements in South Carolina.

The legislature, in January, 1796, in consequence of a favourable report of the commissioners on this business, voted a sum of money for the purpose of opening a waggon road across the mountains into the new State of Tennessee.

Mountains.] Except the high hills of Santee, the Ridge, and some few other hills, this country is like one extensive plain, till you reach the Tryon and Hogback mountains, 220 miles northwest of Charleston. The elevation of these mountains above their base, is 3,840 feet, and above the sea-coast 4,640. There is exhibited from the top of these mountains an extensive view of this state, North Carolina, and Georgia. And as no object intervenes to obstruct the view, a man with *telescopic* eyes might discern vessels at sea. The mountains west and northwest rise much higher than these, and form a ridge, which divides the waters of Tennessee and Santee rivers.

Harbours.] The only harbours of note are those of Charleston, Port Royal, and Georgetown. Charleston harbour is spacious, convenient and safe. It is formed by the junction of Ashley and Cooper rivers. Its entrance is guarded by Fort Johnson. Twelve miles from the city is a bar, over which are four channels: one by the name of Ship Channel, has 18 feet water; another 16½; the other two are for smaller vessels. The tides rise from five to eight feet. Port Royal has an excellent harbour, of sufficient extent to contain the largest fleet in the world.

The bar at the entrance of Winyaw bay, which leads to Georgetown, does not admit vessels drawing more than 11 feet water; and is in many respects a very dangerous place. This circumstance has proved injurious to the growth of Georgetown, which is otherwise exceedingly well situated for all the purposes of an extensive trade.

Islands.] The sea-coast is bordered with a chain of fine sea islands, around which the sea flows, opening an excellent inland navigation, for the conveyance of produce to market.

North

North of Charleſton harbour, lie Bull's, Dewee's and Sullivan's iſlands, which form the north part of the harbour. James' iſland lies on the other ſide of the harbour, oppoſite Charleſton, containing about 50 families. Further S. W. is John's iſland, larger than James'; Stono river, which forms a convenient and ſafe harbour, divides theſe iſlands. Contiguous to John's iſland, and connected with it, by a bridge, is Wadmelaw; eaſt of which are the ſmall iſles of Keywaw and Simmon. Between theſe and Ediſto iſland, is N. Ediſto inlet, which alſo affords a good harbour for veſſels of eaſy draft of water. South of Ediſto iſland, is S. Ediſto inlet, through which enter, from the northward, all the veſſels bound to Beaufort, Aſheepoo, Combahee and Cooſaw.

On the S. W. ſide of St. Helena iſland lies a cluſter of iſlands, one of the largeſt of which is Port Royal. Adjacent to Port Royal lie St. Helena, Ladies iſland, Paris iſland, and the Hunting iſlands, five or ſix in number, bordering on the ocean, ſo called from the number of deer and other wild game found upon them. All theſe iſlands and ſome others of leſs note belong to St. Helena pariſh.

Croſſing Broad river, you come to Hilton Head, the moſt ſouthern ſea iſland in Carolina. Weſt and ſouthweſt of Hilton Head, lie Pinckney's, Bull's, Dawfuſkies and ſome ſmaller iſlands, between which and Hilton Head, are Calibogie river and Sound, which form the outlet of May and New rivers.

The ſoil on theſe iſlands is generally better adapted to the culture of indigo and cotton than the main, and leſs ſuited to rice. The natural growth is the live oak, which is ſo excellent for ſhip timber; and the palmetto or cabbage tree, the utility of which, in the conſtruction of forts, was experienced during the late war.

CHIEF TOWNS.] CHARLESTON is the only conſiderable town in South Carolina. It is ſituated on the tongue of land which is formed by the confluence of Aſhley and Cooper rivers, which are large and navigable. Theſe rivers mingle their waters immediately below the town, and form a ſpacious and convenient harbour, which communicates with the ocean juſt below Sullivan's iſland, which it leaves on the north, ſeven miles ſouth-eaſt of the town. In theſe rivers the tide riſes, in common about 6½ feet.* The continued agitation which this occaſions in the waters which almoſt ſurround Charleſton—the refreſhing ſea breezes which are regularly felt, and the ſmoke riſing from ſo many chimnies, render Charleſton more healthy than any part of the low country in the ſouthern States. On this account it is the reſort of great numbers of gentlemen, invalids from the Weſt India iſlands, and of the rich planters from the country, who come here to ſpend the *ſickly months*, as they are called, in queſt of health and of the ſocial enjoyments which the city affords. And in no part of America are the ſocial bleſſings enjoyed more rationally and liberally than in Charleſton. Unaffected hoſpitality—affability—eaſe in manners and addreſs—and a diſpoſition to make their gueſts welcome, eaſy and pleaſed with themſelves, are characteriſtics of the reſpectable people in Charleſton.

The land on which the town is built is flat and low, and the water brackiſh and unwholeſome. The ſtreets from eaſt to weſt extend from

* It is worthy of remark that the tide uniformly riſes conſiderably higher in the night than in the day; often from 10 to 12 inches. The fact is certain; the cauſe is unknown.

river to river, and, running in a ſtraight line, not only open beautiful proſpects each way, but afford excellent opportunities, by means of ſubterranean drains, for removing all nuiſances, and keeping the city clean and healthy. Theſe ſtreets are interſected by others, nearly at right angles, and throw the town into a number of ſquares, with dwelling houſes in front, and office houſes and little gardens behind. Some of the ſtreets are conveniently wide, but moſt of them are much too narrow, eſpecially for ſo populous a city, in ſo warm a climate. Beſides their being a nurſery for various diſeaſes from their confined ſituation, they have been found extremely inconvenient in caſe of fires, the deſtructive effects of which have been frequently felt in this city. The houſes, which have been lately built, are brick with tiled roofs. Some of the buildings in Charleſton are elegant, and moſt of them are neat, airy and well furniſhed. The public buildings are, an exchange; ſtate houſe, lately rebuilt, armoury, poor houſe, two large churches for Epiſcopalians, two for Congregationaliſts or Independents, one for Scotch Preſbyterians, one for Baptiſts, one for German Lutherans, two for the Methodiſts, (a large houſe for worſhip, being lately finiſhed by them) —one for French Proteſtants—beſides a meeting houſe for Quakers, a Roman Catholic chapel, and a Jewiſh ſynagogue.

But little attention is paid to the public markets. A great proportion of the moſt wealthy inhabitants have plantations, from which they receive ſupplies of almoſt every article of living. The country abounds with poultry and wild ducks. Their beef, mutton and veal are not of the beſt kind. Few fiſh are brought to market.

In 1787, it was computed that there were 1600 houſes in this city, and 9600 white inhabitants, and 5400 negroes; and what evinces the healthineſs of the place, upwards of 200 of the white inhabitants were above 60 years of age. In 1791, there were 16,359 inhabitants, of whom 7684 were ſlaves.

Charleſton was incorporated in 1783, and divided into 13 wards, which chooſe as many wardens, from among whom the citizens elect an Intendant of the city. The Intendant and wardens form the city council, who have power to make and enforce bye laws for the regulation of the city.

Beaufort, on Port Royal Iſland, is a pleaſant little town, of about 50 or 60 houſes, and 200 inhabitants, who are diſtinguiſhed for their hoſpitality and politeneſs. The courts which were formerly held here are now held at Cooſawhatchie.

Georgetown, the ſeat of juſtice in Georgetown diſtrict, 61 miles N. E. of Charleſton, ſtands on a ſpot of land near the junction of a number of rivers; which, when united in one broad ſtream, by the name of Winyaw, fall into the ocean 12 miles below the town.

Columbia, which has lately been made the ſeat of government, by the legiſlature, ſtands juſt below the junction of Saluda and Broad rivers, on the Congaree. The public officers have, however, in ſome inſtances been divided, for the accommodation of the inhabitants of the lower counties, and a branch of each retained in Charleſton.

Camden, on the Waterce, N. W. of Santee Hills, 130 miles weſt of north from Charleſton, is regularly built, upon a good plan; but a ſmall part of it only is yet executed.

Purysburg is a hilly village, about 20 miles above Savannah, on the north bank of the river of the same name. It was early settled by foreigners, with a view to the culture of silk, which for a while they attended to with spirit. The mulberry trees are yet standing, and some attention is still paid to the making of silk. But the profits of the rice and indigo soon diverted the original planters from almost every other pursuit. Besides these, are Jacksonborough, Orangeburg, Wynnsborough and Cambridge, which are all inconsiderable villages of from 30 to 60 dwelling houses.

General Face of the Country.] The whole state, to the distance of 80 or 100 miles from the sea, generally speaking, is low and level, almost without a stone, and abounds, more or less, especially on and near the rivers, with swamps or marshes, which, when cleared and cultivated, yield, in favourable seasons, on average, an annual income of from 20 to 40 dollars from each acre, and often much more: but this species of soil cannot be cultivated by white men, without risquing both health and life. These swamps do not cover an hundredth part of the State of Carolina. In this distance, by a gradual ascent from the sea-coast, the land rises about 190 feet. Here, if you proceed in a W. N. W. course from Charleston, commences a curiously uneven country. The traveller is constantly ascending or descending little sand hills, which nature seems to have disunited in a frolic. If a pretty high sea were suddenly arrested, and transformed into sand hills, in the very form the waves existed at the moment of transformation, it would present the eye with just such a view as is here to be seen. Some little herbage, and a few small pines grow even on this soil. The inhabitants are few, and have but a scanty subsistence on corn and sweet potatoes, which grow here tolerably well. This curious country continues till you arrive at a place called *The Ridge*, 140 miles from Charleston. This ridge is a remarkable tract of high ground, as you approach it from the sea, but level as you advance northwest from its summit. It is a fine high, healthy belt of land, well watered, and of a good soil, and extends from the Savannah to Broad river, in about 6° 30′ west longitude from Philadelphia. Beyond this ridge, commences a country exactly resembling the northern states, or like Devonshire, in England, or Languedoc in France. Here hills and dales, with all their verdure and variegated beauty, present themselves to the eye. Wheat fields, which are rare in the low country, begin to grow common. Here Heaven has bestowed its blessings with a most bounteous hand. The air is much more temperate and healthful, than nearer to the sea. The hills are covered with valuable woods—the vallies watered with beautiful rivers, and the fertility of the soil is equal to every vegetable production. This, by way of distinction, is called the *Upper Country*, where are different modes and different articles of cultivation; where the manners of the people, and even their language, have a different tone. The land still rises by a gradual ascent; each succeeding hill overlooks that which immediately precedes it, till, having advanced 220 miles in a northwest direction from Charleston, the elevation of the land above the sea-coast is found by mensuration to be 800 feet. Here commences a mountainous country, which continues rising to the western terminating point of this state.

Soil and Productions.] The soil may be divided into four kinds; *first*, the pine barren, which is valuable only for its timber. Interspersed among the pine barren, are tracts of land free of timber, and every kind of

growth but that of grass. These tracts are called *Savannas*, constituting a *second* kind of soil, good for grazing. The *third* kind is that of the swamps and low grounds on the rivers, which is a mixture of black loam and fat clay, producing naturally canes in great plenty, cypress, bays, loblolly pines, &c. In these swamps rice is cultivated, which constitutes the staple commodity of the state. The high lands, commonly known by the name of oak and hiccory lands, constitute the *fourth* kind of soil. The natural growth is oak, hiccory, walnut, pine and locust. On these lands, in the low country, are cultivated Indian corn principally; and in the back country, besides these, they raise tobacco in large quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, and cotton. From experiments which have been made, it is well ascertained, that olives, silk, and madder may be as abundantly produced in South Carolina, and we may add in Georgia also, as in the south of France.

There is little fruit in this state, especially in the lower parts of it. They have oranges, which are chiefly sour, and figs in plenty, a few limes and lemons, pomegranates, pears and peaches; apples are scarce, and are imported from the northern states. Melons, (especially the water-melon) are raised here in great perfection.

The river swamps, in which rice can be cultivated with any tolerable degree of safety and success, do not extend higher up the rivers than the head of the tides; and in estimating the value of this species of rice land, the height which the tide rises is taken into consideration, those lying where it rises to a proper pitch for overflowing the swamps being the most valuable. The best inland swamps, which constitute a second species of rice land, are such as are furnished with reserves of water. These reserves are formed by means of large banks thrown up at the upper parts of the swamps, whence it is conveyed, when needed, to the fields of rice.

At the distance of about 110 miles from the sea, the river swamps terminate, and the high lands extend quite to the rivers, and form banks in some places, several hundred feet high from the surface of the water, and afford many extensive and delightful views. These high banks are interwoven with layers of leaves and different coloured earth, and abound with quarries of free-stone, pebbles, flint, crystals, iron ore in abundance, silver, lead, sulphur and coarse diamonds.

The swamps above the head of the tide, are occasionally planted with corn, cotton and indigo. The soil is very rich, yielding from 40 to 50 bushels of corn an acre.

It is curious to observe the gradations from the sea-coast to the upper country, with respect to the produce, the mode of cultivation, and the cultivators. On the islands upon the sea-coast, and for 40 or 50 miles back (and on the rivers much farther) the cultivators are all slaves. No white man, to speak generally, ever thinks of settling a farm and improving it for himself without negroes. If he has no negroes, he hires himself as overseer to some rich planter, who has more than he can or will attend to, till he can purchase for himself. The articles cultivated are corn, rye, oats, every species of pulse, and potatoes, which, with the small rice, are food for the negroes; rice, indigo, cotton, and some hemp, for exportation. The culture of cotton is capable of being increased equal to almost any demand. The soil was cultivated, till lately, almost wholly by manual labour. The plough, till since the peace, was scarcely used. Now,

the

the plough and harrow and other improvements are introduced into the rice ſwamps with great ſucceſs, and will no doubt become general. In the middle ſettlements, negroes are not ſo numerous. The maſter attends perſonally to his own buſineſs. The land is not properly ſituated for rice. It produces moderately good indigo weed, and ſome tobacco is raiſed for exportation. The farmer is contented to raiſe corn, potatoes, oats, rye, poultry, and a little wheat. In the upper country, there are but few negroes; generally ſpeaking, the farmers have none, and depend, like the inhabitants of the northern ſtates, upon the labour of themſelves and families for ſubſiſtence; the plough is uſed almoſt wholly. Indian corn in great quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, potatoes, &c. are raiſed for food, and tobacco, wheat, cotton, hemp, flax, and indigo for exportation. From late experiments it has been found that vines may be cultivated, and wine made to great advantage: ſnakeroot, pinkroot, and a variety of medicinal herbs grow ſpontaneouſly; alſo, ginſeng on and near the mountains.

Mode of cultivating Rice.] Rice ground is prepared only by effectually ſecuring it from the water, except ſome higher parts of it, which are ſometimes dug up with a hoe, or mellowed by a plough or harrow. When the rice is young, the overflowing of the water does not prevent its growth. Thoſe who have water in reſerve, commonly let it in upon their rice, after firſt going through with the hoe, while it is young, though it is deemed beſt to keep out the graſs without this aid, by the hoe only. The water is commonly kept on the rice eight or ten days after hoeing. When the ear is formed, the water is continued on till it is ripe. It is hoed three or four times. When the graſs is very thick, a negro cannot hoe more than one-ſixteenth of an acre in a day. From three pecks to a buſhel is ſown on an acre. It produces from 50 to 80 buſhels of rough rice an acre: 120 buſhels of rough rice have been produced on one acre; 20 buſhels of which make about 500 pounds, or eight and a quarter buſhels clean rice for market. After it is threſhed, it is winnowed, and then ground in a mill, conſtructed of two blocks in a ſimple manner; then winnowed by a fan conſtructed for that purpoſe; then beat in a mortar by hand, or now generally by horſe or water machines; then ſifted, to ſeparate the whole rice from that which is broken and the flour. The whole rice is then barrelled in caſks of about 500 pounds, or eight and a quarter buſhels. The ſmall rice ſerves for proviſions, and the flour for provender, the chaff for manure, and the ſtraw for fodder. The blade is green and freſh while the ear is ripe. The price is from 9/4 to 10/6 a hundred—dollars 4/8.

Natural History.] "In the beginning of Auguſt, 1795, the ſkeleton of a gigantic animal was diſcovered in digging the canal between Cooper and Santee rivers in South Carolina, at the depth of nine feet in the ground. Ages muſt have paſſed away ſince that monſter died. From the appearance of the ſkeleton, this animal muſt have far ſurpaſſed any now known to exiſt on this continent. From the formation of his teeth, this muſt have been a carnivorous creature, and doubtleſs the ſame with the mammoth, ſkeletons of which are frequently found near the ſalt licks in Virginia. At the ſame place were found the tuſks of an elephant, and two teeth of the graminivorous kind, which proves this creature to have been in ancient times an inhabitant of America, contrary to the received

opinion

opinion of naturaliſts. The remains of the mammoth and elephant being thus found on one ſpot, renders it probable that they both periſhed in an obſtinate combat. The natural vegetation of the ſoil in the lower parts of Carolina, is computed to raiſe the general ſurface about one-ſixth of an inch annually, conſequently it has taken 648 years to produce a ſoil of nine feet depth over theſe ſkeletons; and they muſt have periſhed in the year of Chriſt 1147, or 345 years before the diſcovery of America by the Europeans. It is remarkable that among theſe bones were found the arm bone of a man, in a ſtate of petrifaction.

"This country abounds with precious ores, ſuch as gold, ſilver, lead, black lead, copper, and iron: but it is the misfortune of thoſe who direct their purſuits in ſearch of them, that they are deficient in the knowledge of chymiſtry, and too frequently make uſe of improper menſtruums in extracting the reſpective metals. There are likewiſe to be found pellucid ſtones of different hues, rock cryſtal, pyrites, petrified ſubſtances, coarſe cornelian, marble beautifully variegated, vitreous ſtone and vitreous ſand; red and yellow ochres, which, when roaſted and ground down with linſeed oil, make a very excellent paint; alſo, potter's clay of a moſt delicate texture, fuller's earth, and a number of dye-ſtuffs, among which is a ſingular weed which yields four different colours, its leaves are ſurpriſingly ſtyptic, ſtrongly reſembling the taſte of alum; likewiſe, an abundance of chalk, crude alum, ſulphur, nitre, vitriol, and along the banks of rivers large quantities of marle may be collected.

"There are alſo a variety of roots, the medicinal effects of which it is the barbarous policy of thoſe who are in the ſecret to keep a profound myſtery. The rattle-ſnake root, ſo famous amongſt the Indians for the cure of poiſon, is of the number. The next is the venerial root, which, under a vegetable regimen, will cure a confirmed lues. Another root, when reduced to an impalpable powder, is ſingularly efficacious in deſtroying worms in children. There is likewiſe a root, an ointment of which, with a poultice of the ſame, will in a ſhort ſpace of time diſcuſs the moſt extraordinary tumours, particularly what is termed the white ſwelling: this root is very ſcarce. There is another root, a decoction of which, in new milk, will cure the bloody dyſentery: the patient muſt avoid cold, and much judgment is requiſite in the potion to be adminiſtered. There is alſo a plant, the leaves of which, being bruiſed, and applied to the part affected, relieves rheumatic pains; it occaſions a conſiderable agitation of the parts, attended with moſt violent and acute pains, but never fails to procure immediate eaſe. There is alſo a plant, the leaves of which have a moſt fœtid ſmell; theſe leaves being boiled, and any perſon afflicted with cutaneous complaints, once bathing therein, will be radically cured. There is a root, which acts as an excellent purge, and is well calculated for the labouring part of mankind, as it is only neceſſary to chew it in its crude ſtate, and it requires no manner of aid to facilitate its operation. An equally efficacious and ſimple purge is obtained from a weed, the ſtalk of which is red, is about three feet high, and the flower white; the leaves run from the bottom of the ſtalk in oppoſite and correſponding lines; the ſeed is about the ſize of a wheat grain, globular in the centre, and oblate at both ends; it is full of oil, and taſtes like a walnut kernel: 20 grains of this, chewed and ſwallowed, is, in point of mildneſs and efficacy, equal to any rhubarb; and the pleaſantneſs of its taſte, as a deception to weak ſtomachs,

ſtomachs, appears to have been a deſign of Providence: in its operation it reſembles caſtor oil. A very ſovereign remedy is extracted from the bark of a tree, which may be uſed to great advantage in the diſeaſes incident to this climate. Every climate, ſome believe, has its peculiar diſeaſe, and every diſeaſe its peculiar antidote under the ſame climate. In addition to the above, is another ſpecies of bark, of a ſweet and nauſeous taſte; the tree grows contiguous to a very powerful chalybeate ſpring; the bark, when ſufficiently maſticated, operates as a very potential purge and emetic, and in the hands of a ſkilful chymiſt may be rendered very ſerviceable.

"In this country is a tree which bears a large pod, incloſing a kind of mucilage, the juice of which is very ſharp; the bark ſmells like tanned leather, and when prepared like hemp makes the very beſt of cordage. Alſo another tree, which bears an ear like a corn cob, covered with berries, containing a large proportion of oil. There is likewiſe a very ſingular tree, which affords a moſt ſuperb ſhade; it produces a round ball, which, in the heat of ſummer, opens and enlarges a number of male inſects, which become very troubleſome wherever they lodge; this happens generally ſome diſtance from their parent tree.

"I cannot but expreſs my ſurpriſe (ſays our author) at the contempt in which the culture of vines is held by the inhabitants of this ſtate. The whole country is over-run with the growth of the ſpontaneous grapes. I had the curioſity to take the altitude of a mountain, which I found to be a quarter and a half-quarter of a mile high; and on aſcending the ſouth ſide I found it covered with a profuſion of purple grapes, of a moſt delicious flavour, and had they been tranſplanted, I do believe they would produce a very delicate wine. Laſt ſeaſon I made the experiment of ſome French vines, and their luxuriancy beggars all deſcription. The hand of nature never formed a country with more natural advantages, or bleſſed it with a more ſerene or healthful climate. It abounds with game of all kinds, is a very fine fruit country, and is peculiarly adapted to the growth of vines, the olive, ſilk, and coffee trees, and the production of cotton. It is a perfect garden of medical herbs, and its medicinal ſprings are not inferior to any in Europe." [*M. Barrett.*]

Iron Works.] The iron works, known by the name of the *Æra Ætna iron-works* are ſituated in York county, within two miles of the Catawba river. Within the compaſs of two miles from the furnace, there is an inexhauſtible quantity of ore, which works eaſy and well in the furnace. The metal is good for hammers, gudgeons, or any kind of machinery and hollow ware, and will make good bar iron. Some trial has been made of it in ſteel, and it promiſes well. Nothing is neceſſary for preparing the ore for uſe, but burning. The ore conſiſts of large rocks above the ſurface; the depth not yet known. In the cavities between, lie an ochre and ſeed ore. It is ſaid there will be no occaſion to ſink ſhafts or drive levels for 50 years to come. The Æra furnace was built in 1787—the Ætna in 1788.

The neareſt landing at preſent (1795) is Camden, 70 miles from the furnace. The proprietors of the works, and ſeven others have obtained a charter to open the Catawba to the N. Carolina line, and a charter from N. Carolina to open the river 80 miles higher in that State, and it is expected that boats will come within 40 miles of the works this ſummer, (1795) as there are boats already built for the purpoſe which are to carry

30 tons,

30 tons, and in the course of another summer will be brought within two miles of the works. The works are within two miles of the river, and the creek can be made navigable to the works.

Mr. William Hill, one of the principal proprietors of these works, has contrived a method, by means of a fall of water, of blowing all the fires both of the forges and furnaces, so as to render unnecessary the use of wheels, cylinders or any other kind of bellows. The machinery is simple and cheap, and not liable to the accident of freezing.

MANUFACTURES.] In the middle, and especially in the upper country, the people are obliged to manufacture their own cotton and woollen cloths, and most of their husbandry tools; but in the lower country, the inhabitants, for these articles, depend almost entirely on their merchants. Late accounts from the interior parts of this State inform, that cotton, hemp and flax are plenty; that they have a considerable stock of good sheep; that great exertions are made, and much done in the household way; that they have long been in the habit of doing something in family manufactures, but within a few years past great improvements have been made. The women do the weaving, and leave the men to attend to agriculture.

This State furnishes all the materials, and of the best kind, for ship building. The live oak, and the pitch and yellow pines, are of a superior quality. Ships might be built here with more ease, and to much greater advantage, than in the middle and eastern States. A want of seamen, is one reason why this business is not more generally attended to.

So much attention is now paid to the manufacture of indigo, in this State, that it bids fair to rival that of the French. It is to be regretted, that it is still the practice of the merchants concerned in the Carolina trade, to sell at foreign markets, the Carolina indigo of the first quality, as French. The society for the information and assistance of persons emigrating from other countries, in a printed paper, which bears their signature, say that "A monied capital may be profitably employed, 1. In erecting mills, for making paper, for sawing lumber, and especially for manufacturing wheat flour. There are hundreds of valuable mill seats unimproved, and the woods abound with pine trees. A bushel of wheat may be purchased in South Carolina for half a dollar, which will make as good flour as that which in the vicinity of proper mills sells for double that price. Such is the cheapness and fertility of the soil, that half a dollar a bushel for wheat would afford a great profit to the cultivators thereof. 2. In tanning and manufacturing leather—Cattle are raised with so much ease, in a country where the winters are both mild and short, that hides are remarkably cheap. The profits of tanners and shoe-makers must be considerable, when it is a well known fact, that the hides of full grown cattle, and a single pair of shoes sell for nearly the same price. 3. In making bricks—These now sell for nine dollars a thousand, and the call for them, is so great, that the bricklayers are not fully supplied. 4. In making pot-ash—The ashes that might be collected in Charleston, and from the woods burnt in clearing new lands in the country, would furnish the means of carrying on the manufacture of pot-ash to great advantage."

CONSTITUTION.] The legislative authority is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives. There are 124 representatives, and 35 senators appointed among the several districts. The representatives are chosen for two years, must be free white men, 21 years

years old, and have been inhabitants of the ſtate three years. If reſident in the diſtrict, they muſt have a freehold of 500 acres of land, and ten negroes, or real eſtate worth 150*l.* ſterling, clear of debt; if nonreſident, muſt have a freehold in the diſtrict worth 500*l.* ſterling, clear of debt. The ſenators are choſen for four years, and divided into two claſſes, one claſs being choſen every ſecond year. They muſt be free white men, 30 years old, and have been inhabitants five years. If reſident in the diſtrict, they muſt have a freehold worth 300*l.* ſterling, clear of debt; if nonreſident, a freehold worth 1000*l.* ſterling, clear of debt. Every free white man, 21 years old, having been an inhabitant of the ſtate two years, and been a freeholder of 50 acres of land, or a town lot, ſix months, or having been reſident in the diſtrict ſix months, and paid a tax of 3*s.* ſterling, has a right to vote for members of the legiſlature. The general aſſembly is choſen on the ſecond Monday of October, and meets on the fourth Monday in November annually. Each houſe chooſes its own officers, judges of the qualifications of its members, and has a negative on the other. A majority of each makes a quorum from day to day, and compels the attendance of members. They are protected, in their perſons and eſtates, during the ſeſſions, and ten days before and after; except in caſes of treaſon, felony, and breach of the peace. They are paid out of the public treaſury, from which no money is drawn but by the legiſlative authority. Revenue bills originate in the lower houſe, but may be altered or rejected by the ſenate. Army and navy contractors, and all officers excepting officers in the militia, juſtices of the peace, and juſtices of the county courts which have no ſalaries, are excluded from the general aſſembly. The clergy are excluded from civil offices. The executive authority is veſted in a governor, choſen for two years, by both houſes of aſſembly jointly; but he cannot be re-elected till after four years. He muſt be thirty years old, have been an inhabitant of the ſtate ten years, and have an eſtate in it worth 1,500 ſterling, clear of debt. He can hold no other office, except in the militia. A lieutenant-governor is choſen in the ſame manner, for the ſame time, and poſſeſſing the ſame qualifications; and holds the office of governor in caſe of vacancy. The governor is commander in chief of the military force; has power to remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in caſes of impeachment: to require information of executive officers; to convene the general aſſembly on extraordinary occaſions, and to adjourn them to any time not beyond the fourth Monday in November next enſuing, in caſe they cannot agree on the time themſelves. He muſt inform the general aſſembly of the condition of the ſtate; recommend ſuch meaſures as he ſhall judge expedient; and take care that the laws are faithfully executed in mercy. The legiſlature has power to veſt the judicial authority in ſuch courts as it ſhall think proper. The judges hold their commiſſions during good behaviour. Thoſe of the ſuperior courts are elected by the joint ballot of both houſes of aſſembly; have a ſtated ſalary, and can hold no other office. All officers take an oath of fidelity to their duty, and to the conſtitution of this ſtate, and of the United States; and, for malconduct, may be impeached by the houſe of repreſentatives, and tried by the ſenate. This conſtitution aſſerts the ſupreme power of the people; liberty of conſcience; trial by jury; and ſubordination of the military to the civil power. It excludes *ex poſt facto* laws;

laws; bills of attainder; excessive bail; and titles of nobility, and hereditary distinction.

The legislature has power, under certain regulations, to make amendments to the constitution. And a convention may be called by vote of two-thirds of both branches of the whole representation.

This constitution was ratified June 3d, 1790.

LAWS.] The laws of this state have nothing in them of a particular nature, excepting what arises from the permission of slavery. The evidence of a slave cannot be taken against a white man; and the master who kills his slave is not punishable otherwise than by a pecuniary mulct, and 12 months imprisonment.

A committee was appointed, at the session of the legislature in 1792, to put in train the business of revising and amending the negro act, or the law for governing the slaves. The issue we hope will meliorate the condition of the slaves, and afford an evidence to the world of the enlightened policy, and increasing humanity, of the citizens of this state. We anticipate an issue of this nature the rather, because a disposition to soften the rigors of slavery has of late been manifested, by allowing them fish, tobacco and summer clothing, which formerly was not customary.

A law, altering the mode of the descent of intestate estates, which formerly descended according to the laws of England, was passed in 1792. According to the present law, a more equal partition takes place, and more conformable to a republican government, and to the dictates of natural affection.

By a late regulation, the judges of the court, who before had a salary of 500*l.* each, and fees, have now 600*l.* and no fees. The chief justice has 800*l.*

STATE OF LITERATURE.] Gentlemen of fortune, before the late war, sent their sons to Europe for education. During the war and since, they have generally sent them to the middle and northern states. Those who have been at this expense in educating their sons, have been but comparatively few in number, so that the literature of the state is at a low ebb. Since the peace, however, it has begun to flourish. There are several respectable academies in Charleston—one at Beaufort, on Port Royal island—and several others in different parts of the state. Three colleges have lately been incorporated by law—one at Charleston—one at Winnsborough, in the district of Camden—the other at Cambridge, in the district of Ninety Six. The public and private donations for the support of these three colleges, were originally intended to have been appropriated jointly, for the erecting and supporting of one respectable college. The division of these donations has frustrated this design. Part of the old barracks in Charleston has been handsomely fitted up, and converted into a college, and there are a number of students; but it does not yet merit a more dignified name than that of a respectable academy. The Mount Sion college, at Winnsborough, is supported by a respectable society of gentlemen, who have long been incorporated. This institution flourishes and bids fair for usefulness. The college at Cambridge is no more than a grammar school. That the literature of this state might be put upon a respectable footing, nothing is wanting but a spirit of enterprize among its wealthy inhabitants. The legislature, in their session in January, 1795, appointed a committee, to inquire

inquire into the practicability of, and to report a plan for, the eſtabliſhment of ſchools in the different parts of the State.

CHARITABLE AND OTHER SOCIETIES.] Theſe are the South Carolina, Mount Sion, Library and St. Cecilia Societies—a ſociety for the relief of the widows and orphans of clergymen, a Medical ſociety lately inſtituted in Charleſton, a Muſical ſociety, and a ſociety for the inſormation and aſſiſtance of perſons emigrating from foreign countries, inſtituted in 1794, or 1795. At Beaufort and on St. Helena are ſeveral charitable ſocieties, incorporated with funds to a conſiderable amount, deſigned principally for the education of poor children, and which promiſe, at a future day, to be of great public utility. What are called Jockey Clubs, have increaſed within a few years.

INDIANS.] The Catabaws are the only nation of Indians in this ſtate. They have but one town, called Catawba, ſituated on Catawba river, in latitude 34° 49′ on the boundary line between North and South Carolinas, and contained, in 1787, about 450 inhabitants, of which about 150 were fighting men.

It is worthy of remark, that this nation was long at war with the Six Nations, into whoſe country they often penetrated, which it is ſaid no other Indian nation from the ſouth or weſt ever did. The Six Nations always conſidered them as the braveſt of their enemies, till they were ſurrounded by the ſettlements of white people, whoſe neighbourhood, with other concurrent cauſes, have rendered them corrupt and nerveleſs.

RELIGION.] Since the revolution, by which all denominations were put on an equal footing, there have been no diſputes between different religious ſects. They all agree to differ.

The upper parts of this ſtate are ſettled chiefly by Preſbyterians, Baptiſts and Methodiſts. From the moſt probable calculations, it is ſuppoſed that the religious denominations of this ſtate, as to numbers, may be ranked as follows: Preſbyterians, including the Congregational and Independent churches—Epiſcopalians, Baptiſts, Methodiſts, &c.

CHARACTER.] There is no peculiarity in the manners of the inhabitants of this ſtate, except what ariſes from the miſchievous influence of ſlavery; and in this, indeed, they do not differ from the inhabitants of the other ſouthern ſtates. Slavery, by exempting great numbers from the neceſſities of labour, leads to luxury, diſſipation and extravagance. The abſolute authority, which is exerciſed over their ſlaves, too much favours a haughty ſupercilious behaviour. A diſpoſition to obey the Chriſtian precept, "Do to others as you would that others ſhould do unto you," is not cheriſhed by a daily exhibition of many made for one. The Carolinians ſooner arrive at maturity, both in their bodies and minds, than the natives of colder climates. They poſſeſs a natural quickneſs and vivacity of genius, ſuperior to the inhabitants of the north; but too generally want that enterprize and perſeverance, which are neceſſary for the higheſt attainments in the arts and ſciences. They have, indeed, few motives to enterprize. Inhabiting a fertile country, which, by the labour of the ſlaves, produces plentifully, and creates affluence—in a climate which favours indulgence, eaſe, and a diſpoſition for convivial pleaſures, they too generally reſt contented with barely knowledge enough to tranſact the common affairs of life. There are not a few inſtances, however, in this ſtate, in which genius has been united with application, and the effects of their union have been happily experienced, not only by this ſtate, but by the United States.

The

The wealth produced by the labour of the ſlaves, furniſhes their proprietors with the means of hoſpitality; and no people in the world uſe theſe means with more liberality. Many of the inhabitants ſpare no pains nor expenſe in giving the higheſt poliſh of education to their children, by enabling them to travel, and by other means unattainable by thoſe who have but moderate fortunes.

The Carolinians are generally affable and eaſy in their manners, and polite and attentive to ſtrangers. The ladies want the bloom of the north; but have an engaging ſoftneſs and delicacy in their appearance and manners, and many of them poſſeſs the polite and elegant accompliſhments.

Hunting is the moſt faſhionable amuſement in this ſtate. At this the country gentlemen are extremely expert, and with ſurprizing dexterity purſue their game through the woods. Gaming of all kinds is more diſcountenanced among faſhionable people in this, than in any of the ſouthern ſtates. Twice a year, ſtatedly, a claſs of ſportive gentlemen, in this and the neighbouring ſtates, have their horſe races. Bets of ten or fifteen hundred guineas have been ſometimes laid on theſe occaſions.

There is no inſtance, perhaps, in which the richer claſs of people treſpaſs more on the rules of propriety than in the mode of conducting their funerals. That a decent reſpect be paid to the dead, is the natural dictate of refined humanity; but this is not done by ſumptuous and expenſive entertainments, ſplendid decorations, and pompous ceremonies, which a miſguided faſhion has here introduced and rendered neceſſary. In Charleſton and other parts of the ſtate, no perſons attend a funeral any more than a wedding, unleſs particularly invited. Wine, punch and all kinds of liquors, tea, coffee, cake, &c. in profuſion, are handed round on theſe ſolemn occaſions. In ſhort, one would ſuppoſe that the religious proverb of the wiſe man, "It is better to go to the houſe of mourning than to the houſe of feaſting," would be unintelligible and wholly inapplicable here, as it would be difficult to diſtinguiſh the houſe of mourning from the houſe of feaſting.

Military Strength.] The militia of this ſtate, in 1791, amounted to 24,435, of which number 750 were of the city of Charleſton. About 10 men are kept to guard Fort Johnſon, on James' iſland, at the entrance of Charleſton harbour, by which no veſſel can paſs, unleſs the maſter or mate make oath that there is no malignant diſtemper on board. The militia laws, enacting that every freeman between 16 and 50 years of age ſhall be prepared for war, have been but indifferently obeyed ſince the peace. An unuſual degree of military ſpirit, however, ſeems lately to have ariſen among the citizens of Charleſton. No leſs than eight volunteer uniform companies have lately formed in this city, beſides a troop of horſe, and the ancient battalion of artillery.

Mode of levying Taxes.] The great bulk of the revenue of the ſtate is raiſed by a tax on lands and negroes. The lands, for the purpoſe of being taxed according to their value, are divided into three grand diviſions; the firſt reaches from the ſea-coaſt to the extent of the flowing of the tides; the ſecond, from theſe points to the falls of the rivers; and thence to the utmoſt verge of the weſtern ſettlement makes the third. Theſe grand diviſions, for the ſake of more exactly aſcertaining the value of the lands, are ſubdivided into 21 different ſpecies. The moſt valuable of which is eſtimated at ſix pounds, and the leaſt valuable at one ſhilling

per

per acre. Half per cent. on the value thus estimated, is levied from all granted lands in the state. The collection of taxes is not annexed to the office of sheriff, but is committed to particular gentlemen appointed for that purpose, who are allowed two and a half per cent. in Charleston, and five per cent. in the other parts of the state, on all they collect. The amount of taxes actually collected in specie, which alone is receivable, varies, according to the exigencies of the state, from £35,000 to £46,000 currency, dollars at 4/8. For two years past absentees from the state, holding property within it, are double taxed. A clause in the law exempts those who reside in any of the United States, young men abroad for education, till they arrive at the age of 23, and allows two years to others who go for the purpose of travelling.

Banks.] There are three banks in this state, all at Charleston, viz. The Branch Bank of the United States; the South Carolina Bank, established in 1792, and the Union Bank, established in 1796, with a capital of 600,000 dollars, divided into 1200 shares of 500 dollars each, under the management of 13 directors.

Damage by the late War.] The damages which this state sustained in the late war are thus estimated—The three entire crops of 1779, 1780 and 1781, all of which were used by the British—The crop of 1782, taken by the Americans—About 25,000 negroes—Many thousands of pounds worth of plate, and household furniture in abundance—The villages of Georgetown and Camden burnt—The loss to the citizens directly by the plunderings and devastations of the British army; and indirectly by American impressments, and by the depreciation of the paper currency; together with the heavy debt of 1,200,000*l.* sterling, incurred for the support of the war, in one aggregate view, make the price of independence to South Carolina, exclusive of the blood of its citizens, upwards of 3,000,000*l.* sterling.

Commerce.] The little attention that has been paid to manufactures, occasions a vast consumption of foreign imported articles; but the quantities and value of their exports generally leave a balance in favour of the state, except when there have been large importations of negroes.

The amount of exports from the port of Charlestown, in the year ending November, 1787, was then estimated, from authentic documents, at £.505,279: 19: 5 sterling money. The number of vessels cleared from the custom house the same year, was 947, measuring 62,118 tons; 735 of these, measuring 41,531 tons, were American; the others belonged to Great Britain, Spain, France, the United Netherlands, and Ireland.

The principal articles exported from this state, are rice, indigo, tobacco, skins of various kinds, beef, pork, cotton, pitch, tar, rosin, turpentine, myrtle wax, lumber, naval stores, cork, leather, pink root, snake root, ginseng, &c. In the most successful seasons, there have been as many as 140,000 barrels of rice, and 1,300,000 pounds of indigo, exported in a year. From the 15th December, 1791, to September, 1792, 108,567 tierces of rice, averaging 550lb. nett weight each, were exported from Charleston. In the year ending September 30th, 1791, the amount of exports from this state was 2,693,267 dollars 97 cents, and the year ending September, 1795, to 5,998,492 dollars 49 cents. Charleston is by far the most considerable city on the sea-coast, for an extent of six hundred miles. From it are annually exported about the value of two millions

lions and a half of dollars, in native commodities; and it supplies, with imported goods, a great part of the inhabitants of North Carolina and Georgia, as well as those of South Carolina. The harbour thereof is open all the winter, and its contiguity to the West India islands gives the merchants superior advantages for carrying on a peculiarly lucrative commerce. A waggon road of fifteen miles only is all that is wanted, to open a communication with the inhabitants of the Southwestern Territory of the United States. Knoxville, the capital of that territory, is one hundred miles nearer to Charleston than to any other considerable seaport town on the Atlantic Ocean.

PRACTICE OF LAW, COURTS, &c.] From the first settlement of this country in 1669, to the year 1769, a single court, called the *Court of Common Pleas*, was thought sufficient to transact the judicial business of the state. This court was invariably held at Charleston, where all the records were kept, and all civil business transacted. As the province increased, inconveniences arose, and created uneasiness among the people.

To remedy these inconveniences, an act was passed in 1769, by which the province was divided into seven districts, since which two have been added. The court of common pleas (invested with the powers of the same court in England) sat four times a year in Charleston. By the above mentioned act, the judges of the court of common pleas were empowered to sit as judges of the court of sessions, invested with the powers of the court of king's bench, in England, in the criminal jurisdiction. The act likewise directed the judges of the courts of common pleas and sessions, in Charleston district, to divide, and two of the judges to proceed on what is called the northern circuit, and the other two on the southern circuit, distributing justice in their progress. This was to be done twice in the year. This mode of administering justice continued till 1785, when, by the unanimous exertions of the two upper districts, an act was passed, establishing county courts in all the counties of the four districts of Camden, Ninety Six, Cheraws, and Orangeburg. The county courts are empowered to sit four times in a year. Before the establishment of county courts, the lawyers all resided at Charleston, under the immediate eye of government; and the Carolina bar was as pure and genteel as any in the United States. Since this establishment, lawyers have flocked in from all quarters, and settled in different parts of the country, and law-suits have been multiplied beyond all former knowledge.

HISTORY.] The reformation in France occasioned a civil war between the Protestant and Catholic parties in that kingdom. During these domestic troubles, Jasper de Coligni, a principal commander of the Protestant army, fitted out two ships, and sent them with a colony to America, under the command of Jean Ribaud, for the purpose of securing a retreat from prosecution. Ribaud landed at the mouth of what is now called Albemarle river, in North Carolina. This colony, after enduring incredible hardships, were extirpated by the Spaniards. No further attempts were made to plant a colony in this quarter, till the reign of Charles II. of England. Mention is, however, made of Sir Robert Heath's having obtained a grant of Carolina, from Charles I. in 1630; but no settlements were made in consequence of this grant.

In 1662, after the restoration of Charles II. Edward, earl of Clarendon, and seven others, obtained a grant of all lands lying between the 31st and 36th degrees of north latitude. A second

A second charter, given two years after, enlarged their boundaries, and comprehended all that province, territory, &c. extending eastward as far as the north end of Currituck inlet, upon a straight line westerly to Wyonoke creek, which lies within or about latitude 36° 30′; and so west, in a direct line as far as the South Sea; and south and westward as far as 29° north latitude, inclusive, and so west in direct lines to the South Sea.* Of this large territory, the king constituted these eight persons absolute lords proprietors—investing them with all necessary powers to settle and govern the same.

Nothing was successfully done towards the settlement of this country till 1669. At this time, the proprietors, in virtue of their powers, engaged

* Various causes have rendered it expedient to divide this extensive territory: In 1728, North Carolina was erected into a separate province. In 1732, George II. granted to certain trustees therein mentioned, and to their successors, a charter of all that part of Carolina lying between the most northern stream of Savannah river, along the sea-coast, to the most southern stream of Alatamaha river; westward, from the heads of these rivers, respectively in direct lines to the South Sea, inclusively, with all islands within 20 leagues of the same.

In 1762, the governor of South Carolina, conceiving that the lands lying south of Alatamaha river belonged to South Carolina, granted several tracts of said land. Upon complaint being made by the government of Georgia, of this supposed encroachment on their territory, his majesty issued a proclamation in 1763, annexing to Georgia all the lands lying between the rivers Alatamaha and St. Mary's, but did not by this annul the Carolina grants. The boundary line, dividing the two provinces (now states) of South Carolina and Georgia, had long been the subject of controversy; the former claiming the lands lying between the North Carolina line and a line to run due west from the mouth of Tugulo and Keowee rivers; consequently that that spot was the head of Savannah river; the latter contended, that the source of Keowee river was to be considered as the head of Savannah river.

For the purpose of settling this controversy, commissioners were appointed in April, 1787, by the contending states, vested with full powers to determine the controverted boundary, which they fixed as follows:

"The most northern branch or stream of the river Savannah, from the sea or mouth of such stream, to the fork or confluence of the rivers now called Tugulo and Keowee, and from thence the most northern branch or stream of the said river Tugulo, till it intersects the northern boundary line of South Carolina, if the said branch of Tugulo extends so far north, reserving all the islands in the said rivers Savannah and Tugulo to Georgia;—but if the said branch or stream of Tugulo does not extend to the north boundary line of South Carolina, then a west line to the Mississippi to be drawn from the head spring or source of the said branch of Tugulo river, which extends to the highest northern latitude, shall forever hereafter form the separating limit and boundary between the states of South Carolina and Georgia."

It is supposed, in the map of this state, that the most northern branch of the Tugulo river intersects the northern boundary of South Carolina, which if it be fact, brings the state to a point in latitude 35°, and about 8° 35′ west longitude from Philadelphia; but it is not yet ascertained whether this will be the case. If it shall be found that the most northern source of the Tugulo does not extend to latitude 35°, then South Carolina, or the United States by her alignment, will claim a strip of country extending from the meridian west to the Mississippi, in breadth from the most northern source of the Tugulo to latitude 35°, unless the treaties subsisting between the United States and the Creek Indians shall interfere and bound them, as they do Georgia.

It ought to be here noted, that South Carolina, in the forementioned treaty with Georgia, gave up a claim which it had till then retained, to the lands south of the Alatamaha, as a return to Georgia for agreeing that the boundary between the two states should be the most northern branch of the Tugulo, instead of the *Keowee*, as had been originally insisted on by the state of Georgia. This confirms to the state of South Carolina a very rich tract of country, which had been reserved by that state for the officers and soldiers of the late army.

ged the famous Mr. Locke to frame for them a conſtitution and body of laws. This conſtitution, conſiſting of 120 articles, was ariſtocratical, and though ingenious in theory, could never be ſucceſsfully reduced to practice.

Three claſſes of nobility were to be eſtabliſhed, (viz.) barons, caſſiques, and landgraves. The firſt to poſſeſs twelve—the ſecond twenty-four—the third forty-eight thouſand acres of land, which was to be unalienable.

In 1669, William Sayle, being appointed firſt governor of this country, embarked with a colony, and ſettled on the neck of land where Charleſton now ſtands.

During the continuance of the proprietary government, a period of 50 years (reckoning from 1669 to 1719) the colony was involved in perpetual quarrels. Oftentimes they were harraſſed by the Indians—ſometimes infeſted with pirates—frequently invaded by the French and Spaniſh fleets—conſtantly uneaſy under their injudicious government—and quarrelling with their governors. But their moſt bitter diſſenſions were reſpecting religion. The Epiſcopalians, being more numerous than the diſſenters, attempted to exclude the latter from a ſeat in the legiſlature. Theſe attempts were ſo far ſucceeded, as that the church of England, by a majority of votes, was eſtabliſhed by law. This illiberal act threw the colony into the utmoſt confuſion, and was followed by a train of evil conſequences, which proved to be the principal cauſe of the revolution which ſoon followed. Notwithſtanding the act eſtabliſhing the church of England was repealed, tranquillity was not reſtored to the colony. A change of government was generally deſired by the coloniſts. They found that they were not ſufficiently protected by their proprietary conſtitution, and effected a revolution about the year 1719, and the government became regal.

In 1728, the proprietors accepted 22,500l. ſterling from the crown, for their property and juriſdiction, except Lord Granville, who reſerved his eighth of the property, which has never yet been formally given up. At this time the conſtitution was new modelled, and the territory, limited by the original charter, was divided into North and South Carolinas.

From this period the colony began to flouriſh. It was protected by a government formed on the plan of the Engliſh conſtitution. Under the foſtering care of the mother country, its growth was aſtoniſhingly rapid. Between the years 1763 and 1775, the number of inhabitants was more than doubled. No one indulged a wiſh for a change in their political conſtitution, till the memorable ſtamp act, paſſed in 1765.

During the vigorous conteſt for independence, this State was a great ſufferer. For three years it was the ſeat of war. It feels and laments the loſs of many reſpectable citizens. Since the peace, it has emerged from that melancholy confuſion and poverty, in which it was generally involved by the devaſtations of a relentleſs enemy. The inhabitants are faſt multiplying by immigrations from the other States. The agricultural intereſts of the State are reviving—commerce is flouriſhing—economy is becoming more faſhionable—and ſcience begins to ſpread her ſalutary influences among the citizens. And, under the operation of the preſent government, this State, from her natural, commercial and agricultural advantages and the abilities of her leading characters, ranks among the richeſt and moſt reſpectable in the Union.

See Ramſay's Hiſt. Revol. in S. Carolina, and Hiſt. of Carolina and Georgia, anonymous, ſuppoſed to be by Hewett.

GEORGIA.

17
16
35
34
33
32
31
30
29
RIVER
MISSISSIPPI
Natches
W
E
Amite R.
Iberville R.
G U L
Long: West from 16 Ph

ged the famous Mr. Locke to frame for them a constitution and body of laws. This constitution, consisting of 120 articles, was aristocratical, and though ingenious in theory, could never be successfully reduced to practice.

Three classes of nobility were to be established, (viz.) barons, cassiques, and landgraves. The first to possess twelve—the second twenty-four—the third forty-eight thousand acres of land, which was to be unalienable.

In 1669, William Sayle, being appointed first governor of this country, embarked with a colony, and settled on the neck of land where Charleston now stands.

During the continuance of the proprietary government, a period of 50 years (reckoning from 1669 to 1719) the colony was involved in perpetual quarrels. Oftentimes they were harrassed by the Indians—sometimes infested with pirates—frequently invaded by the French and Spanish fleets—constantly uneasy under their injudicious government—and quarrelling with their governors. But their most bitter dissensions were respecting religion. The Episcopalians, being more numerous than the dissenters, attempted to exclude the latter from a seat in the legislature. These attempts were so far succeeded, as that the church of England, by a majority of votes, was established by law. This illiberal act threw the colony into the utmost confusion, and was followed by a train of evil consequences, which proved to be the principal cause of the revolution which soon followed. Notwithstanding the act establishing the church of England was repealed, tranquillity was not restored to the colony. A change of government was generally desired by the colonists. They found that they were not sufficiently protected by their proprietary constitution, and effected a revolution about the year 1719, and the government became regal.

In 1728, the proprietors accepted 22,500l. sterling from the crown, for their property and jurisdiction, except Lord Granville, who reserved his eighth of the property, which has never yet been formally given up. At this time the constitution was new modelled, and the territory, limited by the original charter, was divided into North and South Carolinas.

From this period the colony began to flourish. It was protected by a government formed on the plan of the English constitution. Under the fostering care of the mother country, its growth was astonishingly rapid. Between the years 1763 and 1775, the number of inhabitants was more than doubled. No one indulged a wish for a change in their political constitution, till the memorable stamp act, passed in 1765.

During the vigorous contest for independence, this State was a great sufferer. For three years it was the seat of war. It feels and laments the loss of many respectable citizens. Since the peace, it has emerged from that melancholy confusion and poverty, in which it was generally involved by the devastations of a relentless enemy. The inhabitants are fast multiplying by immigrations from the other States. The agricultural interests of the State are reviving—commerce is flourishing—economy is becoming more fashionable—and science begins to spread her salutary influences among the citizens. And, under the operation of the present government, this State, from her natural, commercial and agricultural advantages, and the abilities of her leading characters, ranks among the richest and most respectable in the Union.

See Ramsay's Hist. Revol. in S. Carolina, and Hist. of Carolina and Georgia, anonymous, supposed to be by Hewett.

GEORGIA.

Engraved for Morses Universal Geography. Published by Thomas & Andrews. Boston.

A MAP of
GEORGIA,
also the Two
FLORIDAS,
from the best
AUTHORITIES.
Doolittle Sculp.
SOUTH CAROLINA
ATLANTIC
Keowee R.
Tiegoloo R.
ELBERT Co
Beaver Cr.
Savannah R.
Petersburg
WILKES Co
Washington
Little R.
COLUMBIA
Columbia
Georgetown
RICHMOND Co
New Savannah
Waynesborough
New Gottingen
Louisville
BURKE Co
Beaver Cr.
Elberton
Ebenezer
EFFINGHAM Co
SAVANNAH
Tybee Sd
Lighthouse
Tybee I
Argyle
Hardwick
CHATHAM
Sunbury
Ossabaw Sd
Ossabaw I
Catharines I.
LIBERTY Co
Darien
Sapello Sd
Sapello I
St Simons Sd
St Simons I
Jekyll Sd
Jekyll I
Cumberland Sd
Cumberland I
St Marys or Ft St Tammany
Amelia I
Alatamaha R.
Little Satilla R.
Great Satilla R.
GLYNN Co
Tortoise R.
CAMDEN Co
St Patrick
Crooked R.
Coleraine
St Marys River
St Johnsons River
Picolata
St Augustin
Anastatia I.
Matanza Inlet
Rools I
Pedro
Saguana R.
FLORIDA
8
7
6
5
34
32
31
30
29

GEORGIA.

Situation and Extent.

Length 600 Miles, Breadth 250 Miles } between { 5° and 16° W. longitude. 31° and 35° N. latitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by East and West Floridas; west, by the river Mississippi; northeast and north, by South Carolina, the Tennessee State, or by lands ceded to the United States by South Carolina.

Civil Divisions and Population.] That part of the State which has been laid out in counties, is divided into two districts, *Upper* and *Lower*, which are subdivided into 20 counties, as follows:

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Lower district.	Camden,	St. Patrick's
	Glynn,	Brunswick
	Liberty	Sunbury
	Chatham,	Savannah
	Brient,	
	M'Intosh,	
	Effingham,	Ebenezer
	Scriven,	
	Burke,	Louisville, Waynesboro'

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Upper district.	Montgomery.	
	Washington,	Golphinton
	Hancock,	
	Greene,	Greensburg
	Franklin,	
	Oglethorpe,	
	Elbert,	
	Wilkes,	Washington
	Warren,	
	Columbia,	
	Richmond,	Augusta.

Before the revolution, Georgia, like all the southern States, was divided into parishes; but this mode of division is now abolished, and that of counties has succeeded in its room.

Face of the Country.] The eastern part of the State, between the mountains and the ocean, and the rivers Savannah and St. Mary's, a tract of country more than 120 miles from north to south, and 40 or 50 east and west, is entirely level, without a hill or stone. At the distance of about 40 or 50 miles from the sea board, or salt marsh, the lands begin to be more or less uneven. The ridges gradually rise one above another into hills, and the hills successively increase in height, till they finally terminate in mountains. That vast chain of mountains, which commences with the Katts Kill, near Hudson's river, in the State of New York, known by the names of the Allegany and Appalachian mountains, terminate in this State, about 60 miles south of its northern boundary. From the foot of this mountain, spreads a wide extended plain, of the richest soil, and in a latitude and climate well adapted to the cultivation of most of the productions of the south of Europe and the East Indies.

Climate, Diseases, &c.] In some parts of this State, at particular seasons of the year, the climate cannot be esteemed salubrious. In the low country near the rice swamps, bilious complaints and fevers of various kinds are pretty universal during the months of July, August and September, which, for this reason, are called the sickly months.

The disorders peculiar to this climate originate partly from the badness of the water, which, in the low country, except in and about Savannah and some other places, where good springs are found, is generally brackish; and partly from the noxious putrid vapours which are exhaled from the stagnant waters, and putrid matter in the rice swamps. Besides, the long

continuance of warm weather produces a general relaxation of the nervous ſyſtem; and as a great proportion of the inhabitants have no neceſſary labour to call them to exerciſe, indolence is the natural conſequence; and indolence, eſpecially amongſt a luxurious people, is ever the parent of diſeaſe. The immenſe quantities of ſpirituous liquors, which are uſed to correct the brackiſhneſs of the water, form a ſpecies of intemperance which too often proves ruinous to the conſtitution. Parents of infirm, ſickly habits, often, in more ſenſes than one, have children of their own likeneſs. A conſiderable part of the diſeaſes of the preſent inhabitants may therefore be conſidered as hereditary.

Before the ſickly ſeaſon commences, many of the rich planters of this ſtate remove with their families to the ſea iſlands, or ſome elevated healthy ſituation, where they reſide three or four months, for the benefit of the freſh air. In the winter and ſpring, pleuriſies, peripneumonies and other inflammatory diſorders, occaſioned by ſudden and violent colds, are conſiderably common, and frequently fatal. Conſumptions, epilepſies, cancers, palſies and apoplexies, are not ſo common among the inhabitants of the ſouthern as northern climates.

The winters in Georgia are very mild and pleaſant. Snow is ſeldom or never ſeen. Vegetation is not frequently prevented by ſevere froſts. Cattle ſubſiſt tolerably well through the winter, without any other food than what they obtain in the woods and ſavannas, and are fatter in that ſeaſon than in any other. In the hilly country, which begins about 50 and in ſome places 100 miles from the ſea, the air is pure and ſalubrious, and the water plenty and good. From June to September, the mercury in Farenheit's thermometer commonly fluctuates from 76° to 90°. In winter, from 40° to 60°. The moſt prevailing winds are S. W. and E.—in winter, N. W. The eaſt wind is warmeſt in winter and cooleſt in ſummer. The ſouth wind, in ſummer and fall particularly, is damp, ſultry, unelaſtic, and of courſe unhealthy.

In the ſoutheaſt parts of this ſtate, which lie within a few degrees of the torrid zone, the atmoſphere is kept in motion by impreſſions from the trade winds. This ſerves to purify the air, and render it fit for reſpiration; ſo that it is found to have a very advantageous effect on perſons of conſumptive habits.

Rivers.] Savannah river divides this ſtate from South Carolina. Its courſe is nearly from northweſt to ſoutheaſt. It is formed principally of two branches, the Tugulo and Keowee, which ſpring from the mountains, and unite under the name of Savannah, 15 miles N. W. of the northern boundary of Wilkes county. It is navigable for large veſſels 17 miles up to Savannah, and for boats of 100 feet keel as far as Auguſta. After riſing a fall juſt above this place, it is paſſable for boats to the mouth of Tugulo river. After it takes the name Savannah, at the confluence of the Tugulo and Keowee, it receives a number of tributary ſtreams, from the Georgia ſide, the principal of which is Broad river, which riſes in the county of Franklin, and runs S. E. through part of Wilkes county, and mingles with Savannah at the town of Peterſburg, and might, with a trifling expenſe, be made boatable 25 or 30 miles through the beſt ſettlements in Wilkes county. Tybee bar, at the entrance of Savannah river, in lat. 31° 57′, has 16 feet water at half tide.

Ogeechee river, about 18 miles ſouth of the Savannah, is a ſmaller river, and nearly parallel with it in its courſe. Alatamaha,

Alatamaha,* about 60 miles south of Savannah river, has its source in the Cherokee mountains, near the head of Tugulo, the great west branch of Savannah, and, before it leaves the mountains, is joined and augmented by innumerable rivulets; thence it descends through the hilly country, with all its collateral branches, and winds rapidly amongst the hills two hundred and fifty miles, and then enters the flat, plain country, by the name of the Oakmulge; thence meandering 150 miles, it is joined on the east side by the Ocone, which likewise heads in the lower ridges of the mountains. After this confluence, having now gained a vast acquisition of waters, it assumes the name of Alatamaha, when it becomes a large majestic river, flowing with gentle windings through a vast plain forest, near 100 miles, and enters the Atlantic by several mouths. The north channel, or entrance, glides by the heights of Darien, on the east bank, about ten miles above the bar; and, running from thence with several turnings, enters the ocean between Sapello and Wolf islands. The south channel, which is esteemed the largest and deepest, after its separation from the north, descends gently, winding by M'Intosh's and Broughton islands; and lastly, by the west coast of St. Simon's island, enters the ocean, through St. Simon's Sound, between the south end of the island of that name and the north end of Jekyl island. On the west banks of the south channel, ten or twelve miles above its mouth, and nearly opposite Darien, are to be seen the remains of an ancient fort, or fortification; it is now a regular tetragon terrace, about four feet high, with bastions at each angle; the area may contain about an acre of ground, but the fosse which surrounded it is nearly filled up. There are large live oaks, pines, and other trees, growing upon it, and in the old fields adjoining. It is supposed to have been the work of the French or Spaniards. A large swamp lies betwixt it and the river, and a considerable creek runs close by the works, and enters the river through the swamps, a small distance above Broughton island. About 70 or 80 miles above the confluence of the Oakmulge and Ocone, the trading path from Augusta to the Creek nation crosses these fine rivers, which are there forty miles apart. On the east banks of the Oakmulge, this trading road runs nearly two miles through ancient Indian fields, which are called the Oakmulge fields; they are the rich low lands of the river. On the heights of these low grounds are yet visible monuments or traces of an ancient town, such as artificial mounds or terraces, squares and banks, encircling considerable areas. Their old fields and planting land extend up and down the river, fifteen or twenty miles from this site. And, if we are to give credit to the account the Creeks give of themselves, this place is remarkable for being the first town or settlement, in which they sat down, (as they term it) or established themselves, after their emigration from the west, beyond the Mississippi, their original native country.

Besides these, there is Turtle river, Little Sitilla or St. Ille, Great Sitilla, Crooked river, and St. Mary's. The latter forms a part of the southern boundary of the United States, and has its source from a vast lake, or rather marsh, called Ouaquaphenogaw, hereafter described, and flows through a vast plain and pine forest, about 150 miles to the ocean, with which it communicates between the points of Amelia and Talbert's islands, latitude 30° 44', and is navigable for vessels of considerable burthen for 90 miles. Its banks afford immense quantities of fine timber, suited to the

*Pronounced Oltamawhaw.

West India market. Along this river, every four or five miles, are bluffs convenient for vessels to haul to and load.

The rivers in the middle and western parts of this state will be noticed and described under the head of *Georgia Western Lands*, to which the reader is referred.

The bays and lagoons in this state are stored with oysters, and other shell fish, crabs, shrimps, &c. The clams, in particular, are large, their meat white, tender, and delicate. The shark and great black stingray, are insatiable cannibals, and very troublesome to the fishermen.

Lakes and Swamps.] The lake, or rather marsh, called by some Ouaquaphenogaw, and by others Ekanfanoka, lies between Flint and Oakmulge rivers, and is nearly 300 miles in circumference. In wet seasons it appears like an inland sea, and has several large islands of rich land; one of which the present generation of Creek Indians represent as the most blissful spot on earth. They say it is inhabited by a peculiar race of Indians, whose women are incomparably beautiful. They tell you also that this terrestrial paradise has been seen by some enterprising hunters, when in pursuit of their game, who being lost in inextricable swamps and bogs, and on the point of perishing, were unexpectedly relieved by a company of beautiful women, whom they call daughters of the Sun, who kindly gave them such provisions as they had with them, consisting of fruit and corn cakes, and then enjoined them to fly for safety to their own country, because their husbands were fierce men and cruel to strangers. They further say that these hunters had a view of their settlements, situated on the elevated banks of an island, in a beautiful lake; but that in their endeavours to approach it, they were involved in perpetual labyrinths, and, like enchanted land, still as they imagined they had just gained it, it seemed to fly before them. They determined at length to quit the delusive pursuit, and with much difficulty effected a retreat. When they reported their adventures to their countrymen, the young warriors were inflamed with an irresistible desire to invade and conquer so charming a country, but all their attempts had hitherto proved fruitless, they never being able again to find the spot. They tell another story concerning this sequestered country, which seems not improbable, which is, that the inhabitants are the posterity of a fugitive remnant of the ancient Yamasses, who escaped massacre after a bloody and decisive battle between them and the Creeks, (who, it is certain, conquered and nearly exterminated that once powerful people) and here found an asylum, remote and secure from the fury of their proud conquerors.

The rivers St. Mary, Sitilla or St. Ille, and the beautiful Little St. Juan, which empties into the Bay of Appalachi at St. Mark's, are said to flow from this lake.*

About 16 miles from the mouth of Broad river, on its south side, is what is called the Coosepond, a tract of about 180 acres, covered with living water about two feet deep. It discharges into the river, and is fed by two springs.

Chief Towns.] The seat of government in this state, till the year 1795, was Augusta. It is situated on the southwest bank of Savannah river, which is here about 500 yards wide, about 144 miles from the sea, and 127, by land, northwest of Savannah. The town, which in 1787 contained 200 houses, regularly laid out on a fine large plain, at the foot of the

* Bartram's Travels

the first falls in the river, which in a dry season are 4 or 5 feet in height; and as it enjoys the best soil, and the advantage of a central situation between the upper and lower counties, is rising fast into importance. In 1791 it contained about 250 houses and 1100 inhabitants. It was incorporated in 1790 by an act of the legislature; and is now under the government of a mayor and aldermen. The public buildings are a church, court-house, academy, (in which, in 1791, were between 80 and 90 students) a stone gaol, and a government house for the governor and other public officers, and three ware houses capable of containing 10,000 hogsheads of tobacco. In 1785 there were but five houses on the spot where the town now stands. In 1791 upwards of 6,000 hogsheads of tobacco were inspected in this town.

Savannah, the former capital of Georgia, stands on a high sandy bluff, on the south side of the river of the same name, and 17 miles from its mouth. The town is regularly built in the form of a parallelogram, and, including its suburbs, contained, in 1787, 227 dwelling houses, one Episcopal church, a Presbyterian church, a synagogue and court house. The number of its inhabitants, exclusive of the blacks, amounted, at that time, to about 830, 70 of whom were Jews.

In Savannah, and within a circumference of about 10 miles from it, there were, in the summer of 1787, about 2,300 inhabitants. Of these, 192 were above 50 years of age, and all in good health. The ages of a lady and her six children, then living in the town, amounted to 385 years. This computation, which was actually made, serves to shew that Savannah is not really so unhealthy as has been commonly represented. From a bill of mortality for 1794 it appears that of 2,500 inhabitants (the whole number in the town of Savannah) 78 died in the course of the year, which is one to 32 of the whole number.

Sunbury is a sea-port town, favoured with a safe and very convenient harbour. Several small islands intervene, and partly obstruct a direct view of the ocean; and, interlocking with each other, render the passage out to sea winding, but not difficult. It is a very pleasant, healthy town, and is the resort of the planters from the adjacent places of Midway and Newport, during the sickly months. It was burnt by the British in the late war, but has since been rebuilt. An academy was established here in 1788, which, under an able instructor, has proved a very useful institution.

Brunswick, in Glynn county, latitude 31° 10′, is situated at the mouth of Turtle river, at which place this river empties itself into St. Simon's sound. Brunswick has a safe and capacious harbour; and the bar, at the entrance into it, has water deep enough for the largest vessel that swims. The town is regularly laid out, but not yet built. From its advantageous situation, and from the fertility of the back country, it promises to be hereafter one of the first trading towns in Georgia.

Frederica, on the island of St. Simon, is nearly in latitude 31° 15. It is one of the first towns built in Georgia, and was founded by General Oglethorpe. The fortress was regular and beautiful, constructed chiefly with brick, and is now in ruins. The town contains but few houses, which stand on an eminence, if considered with regard to the marshes before it, upon a branch of Alatamaha river, which washes the west side of this agreeable island, and forms a bay before the town, affording a safe and

secure

secure harbour for vessels of the largest burthen, which may lie along the wharf.

WASHINGTON, the chief town in the county of Wilkes, is situated in latitude 33° 22′, about 50 miles westward of Augusta. It had, in 1788, a court house, gaol, 34 dwelling houses, and an academy, whose funds amounted to about 800l. sterling, and the number of students to between 60 and 70. This place is resorted to for health, by invalids from the lower country.

The town of LOUISVILLE, the present seat of government, is situated on the bank of Ogeechee river, about 70 miles from its mouth. The convention for the revisal of the Constitution sat here in May, 1795. Here the legislature have since held their sessions, and here the public records (such as a late legislature did not order to be burnt) are kept.

SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, &c.] The soil and its fertility are various, according to situation and different improvement. The islands on the sea board, in their natural state, are covered with a plentiful growth of pine, oak, hiccory, live oak, (an uncommonly hard and very valuable wood) and some red cedar. The soil is a mixture of sand and black mould, making what is commonly called a grey soil. A considerable part of it, particularly that whereon grow the oak, hiccory, and live oak, is very rich, and yields, on cultivation, good crops of indigo, cotton, corn and potatoes. These islands are surrounded by navigable creeks, between which and the main land is a large extent of salt marsh, fronting the whole State, not less, on an average, than 4 or 5 miles in breadth, intersected with creeks in various directions, admitting, through the whole, an inland navigation, between the islands and main land, from the northeast to the southeast corners of the State. The east sides of these islands are, for the most part, clean, hard, sandy beaches, exposed to the wash of the ocean. Between these islands are the entrances of the rivers from the interior country, winding through the low salt marshes, and delivering their waters into the sounds, which form capacious harbours of from three to eight miles over, and which communicate with each other by parallel salt creeks. The principal islands are Skidaway, Wassaw, Ossabaw, St. Catharine's, Sapelo, Frederica, Jekyl, Cumberland and Amelia.

The soil of the main land, adjoining the marshes and creeks, is nearly of the same quality with that of the islands; except that which borders on those rivers and creeks which stretch far back into the country. On these, immediately after you leave the salts, begin the valuable rice swamps, which, on cultivation, afford the present principal staple of commerce. The most of the rice lands lie on rivers, which as far as the tide flows, are called tide lands; or on creeks and particular branches of water, flowing in some deeper or lower parts of the lands, which are called inland swamps, and extend back in the country from 15 to 25 miles, beyond which very little rice is planted, though it will grow exceedingly well, as experiment has proved, 120 miles back from the sea. The intermediate lands, between these creeks and rivers, are of an inferior quality, being of a grey soil, covered chiefly with pine, and a sort of wild grass and small reeds, which afford a large range of feeding ground for stock, both summer and winter. Here and there are interspersed oak and hiccory ridges, which are of a better soil, and produce good crops of corn and indigo, but these are very little elevated above the circumjacent lands. The lands adjoining the riv-

ers, and for an hundred miles in a direct line from the sea, continue a breadth from 2 to 3 or 4 miles, and wherever, in that distance, you find a piece of high land that extends to the bank of the river on one side, you may expect to find the low or swamp ground proportionably wide on the opposite side of the river. This seems to be an invariable rule till you come to that part where the river cuts the mountains.

The soil between the rivers, after you leave the sea board and the edge of the swamps, at the distance of 20 or 30 miles, changes from a grey to a red colour, on which grows plenty of oak and hiccory, with a considerable intermixture of pine. In some places it is gravelly, but fertile, and so continues for a number of miles, gradually deepening the reddish colour of the earth, till it changes into what is called the Mulatto soil, consisting of a black mould and red earth. The composition is darker or lighter according as there is a larger or smaller portion of the black or red earth in it. The mulatto lands are generally strong, and yield large crops of wheat, tobacco, corn, &c. To this kind of land succeeds by turns a soil nearly black and very rich, on which grow large quantities of black walnut, mulberry, &c. This succession of different soils continues uniform and regular, though there are some large veins of all the different soils intermixed; and what is more remarkable, this succession, in the order mentioned, stretches across this state nearly parallel with the sea-coast, and extends through the several states, nearly in the same direction, to the banks of Hudson's river. In this state are produced, by culture, rice, indigo, cotton, silk, (though not in large quantities) Indian corn, potatoes, oranges, figs, pomegranates, &c. Rice, at present, is the staple commodity; and as a small proportion only of the rice ground is under cultivation, the quantity raised in future must be much greater than at present. But the rapid increase of the inhabitants, chiefly by immigrations, whose attention is turned to the raising of tobacco, and the vast extent of land, with a richness of soil suited to the culture of that plant, renders it probable, that tobacco will shortly become the staple of this state. Cotton was formerly planted only by the poorer class of people, and that only for family use. They planted of two kinds, the annual and the West Indian; the former is low and planted every year. The balls of this are very large, and the phlox long, strong, and perfectly white. The latter is a tall perennial plant, the stalk somewhat shrubby, several of which rise up from the root for several years successively, the stems of the former year being killed by the winter frosts. The balls of West India cotton are not quite as large as the other, but the phlox or wool is long, extremely fine, silky and white. A plantation of this kind will last several years, with moderate labour and care. The culture of cotton is now much more attended to—several indigo planters have converted their plantations into cotton fields. A new species of cotton is about to be introduced into this state, the seed of which was lately brought by Captain Josiah Roberts from the island of Waitahoo, one of the Marquesas in the South Pacific Ocean, and sent to a gentleman in Georgia by a member of the Historical Society in Boston. This cotton is of a very fine texture, and grows on all the islands of that cluster called the Marquesas. It is expected that it will prove a considerable acquisition to the southern states.

A Georgia correspondent with the Historical Society distinguishes the cotton now raised in Georgia into two kinds, the *green* and the *black seed*; the

the firſt is planted almoſt excluſively in the *Upper Country;* the other is planted on the ſea iſlands, and lands of the ſame kind adjacent, and was brought about the year 1788, from the Bahamas. "There is now a proſpect," he obſerves, "that in a few years the ſtates of South Carolina and Georgia may be able to raiſe more than *ten millions* of pounds of cotton annually for exportation." The tobacco lands are equally well adapted to wheat, which may hereafter make an important article of commerce.

On the dry plains, grow large crops of ſweet potatoes, which are found to afford a wholeſome nouriſhment, and from which is made, by diſtillation, a kind of whiſky, tolerably good, but inferior to that made of rye. It is by properly macerating and waſhing this root that a ſediment or ſtarch is made, which has obtained the name of ſago, and anſwers all the purpoſes of the India ſago.

Moſt of the tropical fruits would flouriſh in this ſtate with proper attention. The rice plant has been tranſplanted, and alſo the tea plant, of which ſuch immenſe quantities are conſumed in the United States, was introduced into Georgia, by Mr. Samuel Bowen, about the year 1770, from India. The ſeed was diſſeminated, and the plant now grows, without cultivation, in moſt of the fenced lots in Savannah.

From many conſiderations we may perhaps venture to predict, that the ſouthweſtern part of the ſtate, and the parts of Eaſt and Weſt Florida, which lie adjoining, will, in ſome future time, become the vineyard of America.

Remarkable Spring.] In the county of Wilkes, within a mile and a half of the town of Waſhington, is a medicinal ſpring, which riſes from a hollow tree, four or five feet in length. The inſide of the tree is covered with a coat of matter, an inch thick, and the leaves around the ſpring are incruſted with a ſubſtance as white as ſnow. It is ſaid to be a ſovereign remedy for the ſcurvy, ſcrofulous diſorders, conſumptions, gouts, and every other diſeaſe ariſing from humours in the blood. A perſon, who had a ſevere rheumatiſm in his arm, having, in the ſpace of ten minutes, drank two quarts of the water, experienced a momentary chill, and was then thrown into a perſpiration, which, in a few hours, left him entirely free from pain, and in perfect health.

This ſpring, ſituated in a fine healthy part of the ſtate, in the neighbourhood of Waſhington, where are excellent accommodations, will no doubt prove a pleaſant and ſalutary place of reſort for invalids, from the maritime and unhealthy parts of this, and the neighbouring ſtates.

Curiosities.] One of the greateſt curioſities in this ſtate is the bank of oyſter ſhells in the vicinity of Auguſta, 90 miles from the ſea, already deſcribed, page 182. On the banks of Little River, in the upper part of the ſtate, are ſeveral curious and ſtupendous monuments of the power and induſtry of the ancient inhabitants of this country. Here are alſo traces of a large Indian town.

Commerce, Manufactures, and Agriculture. } The chief articles of exports are rice, tobacco, (of which the county of Wilkes only exported in 1788 about 3,000 hogſheads) indigo, ſago, lumber of various kinds, naval ſtores, leather, deer ſkins, ſnake root, myrtle and bees wax, corn, and live ſtock. The planters and farmers raiſe large ſtocks of cattle, from 1,000 to 1,500 head, and ſome more.

The

The value, in ſterling money, of the exports of Georgia, in the year 1755, was £.15,744—in 1772, £.121,677, ſterling money. In the year 1791, 491,250 dollars—in 1795, 695,985 dollars.

In 1755, 9 ſquare-rigged veſſels, and 43 ſloops, together making 1,890 tons, cleared out of Georgia, and in 1772, 84 ſquare-rigged veſſels, and 133 ſloops, whoſe tonnage was 11,246.

In return for the enumerated exports are imported Weſt India goods, teas, wines, various articles of clothing, and dry goods of all kinds. From the northern ſtates, cheeſe, fiſh, potatoes, apples, cyder, and ſhoes. The imports and exports of this ſtate are principally to and from Savannah, which has a fine harbour, and is a place where the principal commercial buſineſs of the ſtate is tranſacted. The trade with the Indians in furs and ſkins was very conſiderable before the war, but has ſince been interrupted by the wars in which they have been involved. The manufactures of this ſtate have hitherto been very inconſiderable, if we except indigo, ſilk, and ſago.

The manner in which the indigo is cultivated and manufactured is as follows. The ground, which muſt be a ſtrong rich ſoil, is thrown into beds of 7 or 8 feet wide, after having been made very mellow, and is then raked till it is fully pulverized. The ſeed is then ſown in April, in rows at ſuch a diſtance as conveniently to admit of hoeing between them. In July the firſt crop is fit to cut, being commonly two and a half feet high. It is then thrown into vats, conſtructed for the purpoſe, and ſteeped about 30 hours; after which, the liquor is drawn off into other vats, where it is *beat*, as they call it, by which means it is thrown into much ſuch a ſtate of agitation as cream is by churning. After this proceſs, lime water is put into the liquor, which cauſes the particles of indigo to ſettle at the bottom. The liquor is then drawn off, and the ſediment, which is the indigo, is taken out and ſpread on cloths, and partly dried; it is then put into boxes and preſſed, and while it is yet ſoft, cut into ſquare pieces, which are thrown into the ſun to dry, and then put up in caſks for the market. They have commonly three cuttings a ſeaſon. A middling crop for 30 acres is 1,300 pounds.

The culture of ſilk and the manufacture of ſago are at preſent but little attended to. The people in the lower part of this ſtate manufacture none of their own clothing for themſelves or their negroes. For almoſt every article of their wearing apparel, as well as for their huſbandry tools, they depend on their merchants, who import them from Great Britain and the northern ſtates. In the upper parts of the country, however, the inhabitants manufacture the chief part of their clothing from cotton, hemp, and flax.

POPULATION, CHARACTER, AND MANNERS. According to the cenſus of 1790, the number of inhabitants in this ſtate was at that period 82,548, of whom 29,264 were ſlaves. The increaſe, by immigrations and otherwiſe has been very conſiderable ſince.

No general character will apply to the inhabitants at large. Collected from different parts of the world, as intereſt, neceſſity or inclination led them, their character and manners muſt of courſe partake of all the varieties which diſtinguiſh the ſeveral ſtates and kingdoms from whence they came. There is ſo little uniformity, that it is difficult to trace any governing principles among them. An averſion to labour is too predominant,

owing

owing in part to the relaxing heat of the climate, and partly to the want of neceſſity to excite induſtry. An open and friendly hoſpitality, particularly to ſtrangers, is an ornamental characteriſtic of a great part of this people. Their political character, as a ſtate, has been tarniſhed and diſgraced by the unprecedented proceedings of their legiſlature, relative to the ſale of a part of their Weſtern Territory. The probability is, however, that theſe diſgraceful proceedings are not approved of by the State in general.

Their diverſions are various. With ſome, dancing is a favourite amuſement. Others take a fancied pleaſure at the gaming table, which, however, frequently terminates in the ruin of their happineſs, fortunes and conſtitutions. In the upper counties, horſe-racing and cock-fighting prevail, two cruel diverſions, imported from Virginia and the Carolinas, from whence thoſe who practiſe them principally migrated. But the moſt rational and univerſal amuſement is hunting; and for this Georgia is particularly well calculated, as the woods abound with plenty of deer, racoons, rabbits, wild turkies, and other game; at the ſame time, the woods are ſo thin and free from obſtructions, that one may generally ride half ſpeed in chaſe without danger. In this amuſement, pleaſure and profit are blended. The exerciſe, more than any other, contributes to health, fits for activity in buſineſs, and expertneſs in war; the game alſo affords them a palatable food, and the ſkins a profitable article of commerce.

Religion.] The inhabitants of this ſtate, who profeſs the Chriſtian religion, are of the Preſbyterian, Epiſcopalian, Baptiſt and Methodiſt denominations. The two latter are much the moſt numerous. They have but few regular miniſters among them.

Constitution.] The preſent conſtitution of the ſtate of Georgia was adopted and ratified by a convention of delegates from the people, on the 6th of May, 1789. It is formed upon a plan ſimilar to the federal conſtitution of the United States. All legiſlative power is veſted in two diſtinct branches, a ſenate and houſe of repreſentatives, both choſen by the people at large, and ſtyled the General Aſſembly. The members of the ſenate are choſen for the term of three years; the houſe of repreſentatives are choſen annually. The ſenate has the ſole power of trying all impeachments, and the houſe of repreſentatives of impeaching. No money is drawn out of the treaſury but in conſequence of appropriations made by law. No clergyman, of any denomination, is permitted to be choſen a member of the legiſlature. The executive power is veſted in the hands of a governor, who holds his office during two years. He is choſen by the legiſlature, and muſt have been 12 years a citizen of the United States, and ſix years an inhabitant of Georgia. He muſt be 30 years of age, and poſſeſs 500 acres of land, or other property to the amount of 1,000l. ſterling. He has a negative on all laws, unleſs they are afterwards re-paſſed by two-thirds of each branch of the legiſlature. In caſe of diſagreement between the ſenate and houſe of repreſentatives, in reſpect to adjournment, the governor may adjourn them to ſuch time as he thinks proper. He ſhall receive, at ſtated times, a compenſation for his ſervices, which ſhall neither be increaſed nor diminiſhed during the period for which he is elected; neither can he receive, during that period, any other emolument from the United States, or any of them, or from any foreign power. He is commander in chief in and over the ſtate, and of the militia. The

electors

electors of the members of both branches of the legiſlature muſt be citizens of the ſtate, 21 years of age, have paid taxes for the year preceding the election, and have reſided ſix months within the county. All elections muſt be by ballot, and all appointments of ſtate officers by the legiſlature; except militia officers, and ſecretaries of the governor, who are appointed by the governor alone. But the general aſſembly may veſt the power of appointing inferior officers, in the governor, or the courts of juſtice. Freedom of the preſs and trial by jury ſhall remain inviolate, and all perſons ſhall be entitled to the writ of *habeas corpus*. All perſons ſhall have the free exerciſe of religion, without being obliged to contribute to the ſupport of any religious profeſſion but their own. Eſtates ſhall not be entailed; and when a perſon dies inteſtate, leaving a wife and children, the wife ſhall have a child's ſhare, or her dower at her option; if there be no wife, the eſtate ſhall be equally divided among the children and their legal repreſentatives of the firſt degree.

A ſuperior court is to be holden in each county, twice in every year, in which ſhall be tried all cauſes civil and criminal; except ſuch as may be ſubject to the federal court, and ſuch as may by law be referred to inferior juriſdictions. Courts-merchant ſhall be held, ſubject to legiſlative regulation; and all cauſes ſhall be tried in the county where the defendant reſides; except in caſes of real eſtate, which ſhall be tried in the county where ſuch eſtate lies, and in criminal caſes, which ſhall be tried in the county where the crime has been committed. The judges of the ſupreme court, and the attorney-general ſhall have a ſalary eſtabliſhed by law; and hold their commiſſions for three years.

The ſenate conſiſts of one member from each county, and the houſe of repreſentatives of 34 members. A ſenator muſt have attained the age of 28, muſt have been nine years a citizen of the United States, and three years a citizen of Georgia. He muſt poſſeſs, in his own right, 250 acres of land, and property to the amount of 250l. A member of the houſe of repreſentatives muſt be 21 years of age. He muſt have been ſeven years a citizen of the United States, and two years an inhabitant of Georgia. He muſt poſſeſs 200 acres of land, or other property to the amount of 150l. One-third of the members of each houſe may proceed to buſineſs. Elections are by ballot.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.] This ſtate is divided into two diſtricts, called the upper and lower circuit; and there are only two judges appointed to ſit in the ſuperior court. One rides the lower, and the other the upper circuit, both commencing at the ſame time; ſo that there is only one judge upon the bench in the trial of the moſt important cauſes, unleſs occaſionally, when a junction happens at the ſeat of government, at the concluſion of the circuits.

Theſe judges are inveſted with limited chancery powers, and can hold courts of chancery, within ſuch limitation, at any time when occaſion requires. Beſides the ſuperior court, there is an inferior court, or court of common pleas, eſtabliſhed in each county, which ſits twice in a year, with five judges appointed by the legiſlature. The mode of proceſs is extremely ſimple, and unencumbered with the tedious complication and delay of Engliſh rules.

All actions in the county courts are commenced by a ſimple petition, addreſſed to the judges of the court, praying redreſs of grievances, and ſtating in few words the nature and cauſe of the action. A.

A writ iſſues from the clerk's office, which brings the defendant before the court, and, in due time, the merits of the caſe are inveſtigated and determined by a jury. The county courts have no juriſdiction of criminal cauſes, which can be tried only in the ſuperior court. Beſides theſe, there is the ſheriff's court, and courts held by the juſtices of the peace, in every part of the ſtate.

STATE OF LITERATURE.] The literature of this ſtate, which is yet in its infancy, is commencing on a plan which affords the moſt flattering proſpects. It ſeems to have been the deſign of the legiſlature of this ſtate, as far as poſſible, to unite their literary concerns, and provide for them in common, that the whole might feel the beneſit, and no part be neglected or left a prey to party rage, private prejudices and contentions, and conſequently ignorance, their inſeparable attendant. For this purpoſe, the literature of this ſtate, like its policy, appears to be conſidered as one object and in the ſame manner ſubject to common and general regulations for the good of the whole. The charter containing their preſent ſyſtem of education, was paſſed in the year 1785. A college, with ample and liberal endowments, is inſtituted in Louiſville, a high and healthy part of the country, near the centre of the ſtate. There is alſo proviſion made for the inſtitution of an academy in each county in the ſtate, to be ſupported from the ſame funds, and conſidered as parts and members of the ſame inſtitution, under the general ſuperintendence and direction of a preſident and board of truſtees, appointed, for their literary accompliſhments, from the different parts of the ſtate inveſted with the cuſtomary powers of corporations. The inſtitution thus compoſed, is denominated "The Univerſity of Georgia."

That this body of literati, to whom is entruſted the direction of the general literature of the ſtate, may not be ſo detached and independent as not to poſſeſs the confidence of the ſtate; and in order to ſecure the attention and patronage of the principal officers of government, the governor and council, the ſpeaker of the houſe of aſſembly, and the chief juſtice of the ſtate, are aſſociated with the board of truſtees, in ſome of the great and more ſolemn duties of their office, ſuch as making the laws, appointing the preſident, ſettling the property, and inſtituting academies. Thus aſſociated, they are denominated "The Senate of the Univerſity," and are to hold a ſtated, annual meeting, at which the governor of the ſtate preſides.

The ſenate appoint a board of commiſſioners in each county, for the particular management and direction of the academy, and the other ſchools in each county, who are to receive their inſtructions from, and are accountable to the ſenate. The rector of each academy is an officer of the univerſity, to be appointed by the preſident, with the advice of the truſtees, and commiſſioned under the public ſeal, and is to attend with the other officers at the annual meeting of the ſenate, to deliberate on the general intereſts of literature, and to determine on the courſe of inſtruction for the year, throughout the univerſity. The preſident has the general charge and overſight of the whole, and is from time to time to viſit them, to examine into their order and performances.

The funds for the ſupport of their inſtitution are principally in lands, amounting in the whole to about fifty thouſand acres, a great part of which is of the beſt quality, and at preſent very valuable. There are alſo nearly

ſix

six thousand pounds sterling in bonds, houses and town lots in the town of Augusta. Other public property to the amount of £1,000 in each county, has been set apart for the purposes of building and furnishing their respective academies. This property has been brought into useful operation in several of the counties, and the time is fast approaching when its beneficial effects will appear in those more recent and unimproved. The funds originally designed to support the literary orphan-house, founded by the Rev. George Whitefield, are chiefly in rice plantations and negroes, and have been in a very unproductive situation; but the legislature, in 1792, on the demise of the countess of Huntingdon, to whom Mr. Whitefield bequeathed this property, as trustee, passed a law vesting it in 13 commissioners, with independent powers, to carry the original intention of Mr. Whitefield into execution; and, in compliment to the countess, the seminary is styled Huntingdon College. The funds are now in a productive state; and the commissioners are paying off the debts contracted by former agents, and by the clergy whom the countess sent from England, in whose hands the institution was going fast to ruin.

INDIANS.] The Muskogee or Creek Indians inhabit the middle parts of this state, and are the most numerous tribe of Indians of any within the limits of the United States. Their whole number, some years since, was 17,280, of which 5,860 were fighting men. They are composed of various tribes, who, after bloody wars, thought it good policy to unite and support themselves against the Chactaws, &c. They consist of the Appalachies, Alibamas, Abecas, Cawittaws, Coosas, Conshacks, Coosactees, Chacsihoomas, Natchez, Oconies, Oakmulgies, Okohoys, Pakanas, Taensas, Talepoosas, Weetumkas, and some others. Their union has rendered them victorious over the Chactaws, and formidable to all the nations around them. They are a well made, expert, hardy, sagacious, politic people, extremely jealous of their rights, and averse to parting with their lands. They have abundance of tame cattle and swine, turkies, ducks, and other poultry; they cultivate tobacco, rice, Indian corn, potatoes, beans, peas, cabbage, melons, and have plenty of peaches, plums, grapes, strawberries, and other fruits. They are faithful friends, but inveterate enemies—hospitable to strangers, and honest and fair in their dealings. No nation has a more contemptible opinion of the white men's faith in general than these people; yet they place great confidence in the United States, and wish to agree with them upon a permanent boundary, over which the southern states shall not trespass.

The country which they claim is bounded northward by about the 34th degree of latitude; and extends from the Tombeckbee, or Mobille river, to the Atlantic Ocean, though they have ceded a part of this tract on the sea-coast, by different treaties, to the state of Georgia. Their principal towns lie in latitude 32° and longitude 11° 20′ from Philadelphia. They are settled in a hilly but not mountainous country. The soil is fruitful in a high degree, and well watered, abounding in creeks and rivulets, from whence they are called the *Creek Indians*.*

The

* The late General M'Gillivray, the celebrated chief of the Creeks, was a half blooded Indian, his mother being a woman of high rank in the Creek nation. He was so highly esteemed among them, that they, in a formal manner, elected him their sovereign, and vested him with considerable powers. He had several sisters married

The Chactaws, or flat heads, inhabit a very fine and extenſive tract of hilly country, with large and fertile plains intervening, between the Alibama and Miſſiſippi rivers, in the weſtern part of this ſtate. This nation had, not many years ago, 43 towns and villages, in three diviſions, containing 12,123 ſouls, of which 4,041 were fighting men.

The Chickaſaws are ſettled on the head branches of the Tombeckbee, Mobille and Yazoo rivers, in the northweſt corner of the ſtate. Their country is an extenſive plain, tolerably well watered from ſprings, and of a pretty good ſoil. They have ſeven towns, the central one of which is in latitude 34° 23′, and longitude 14° 30′ weſt. The number of ſouls in this nation have been formerly reckoned at 1725, of which 575 were fighting men.

HISTORY.] The ſettlement of a colony between the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha, was meditated in England in 1732, for the accommodation of poor people in Great Britain and Ireland, and for the further ſecurity of Carolina. Private compaſſion and public ſpirit conſpired to promote the benevolent deſign. Humane and opulent men ſuggeſted a plan of tranſporting a number of indigent families to this part of America, free of expenſe. For this purpoſe, they applied to the King, George II. and obtained from him letters patent, bearing date June 9th, 1732, for legally carrying into execution what they generouſly projected. They called the new province GEORGIA, in honour of the King, who encouraged the plan. A corporation, conſiſting of 21 perſons, was conſtituted by the name of the truſtees, for ſettling and eſtabliſhing the colony of Georgia; which was ſeparated from Carolina by the river Savannah. The truſtees having firſt ſet an example themſelves, by largely contributing to the ſcheme, undertook alſo to ſolicit benefactions from others, and to apply the money towards clothing, arming, purchaſing utenſils for cultivation, and tranſporting ſuch poor people as ſhould conſent to go over and begin a ſettlement. They did not confine their charitable views to the ſubjects of Britain alone, but wiſely opened a door for the indigent and oppreſſed Proteſtants of other nations. To prevent a miſapplication of the money, it was depoſited in the bank of England.

About the middle of July, 1732, the truſtees for Georgia held their firſt meeting, and choſe Lord Percival preſident of the corporation, and ordered a common ſeal to be made. In November following, 116 ſettlers embarked for Georgia, to be conveyed thither free of expenſe, furniſhed with every thing requiſite for building and for cultivating the ſoil. James Oglethorpe, one of the truſtees, and an active promoter of the ſettlement, embarked as the head and director of theſe ſettlers. They arrived at Charleſton early in the next year, where they met a friendly reception from the governor and council. Mr. Oglethorpe, accompanied by William Bull, ſhortly after his arrival, viſited Georgia, and after reconnoitering the country, marked the ſpot on which Savannah now ſtands, as the fitteſt to begin a ſettlement. Here they accordingly began, and built

married to leading men among the Creeks. This gentleman would gladly have remained a citizen of the United States; but having ſerved under the Britiſh during the late war, his property in Georgia, which was conſiderable, was confiſcated. This circumſtance induced him to retire among his friends, the Creeks, and he remained, till his death, an active and zealous partizan in their intereſts and politics.

built a ſmall fort, and a number of ſmall huts for their defence and accommodation. Such of the ſettlers as were able to bear arms, were embodied, and well appointed with officers, arms and ammunition. A treaty of friendſhip was concluded between the ſettlers and their neighbours, and the Creek Indians; and every thing wore the aſpect of peace and future proſperity.

In the mean time, the truſtees of Georgia had been employed in framing a plan of ſettlement, and eſtabliſhing ſuch public regulations as they judged moſt proper for anſwering the great end of the corporation. In the general plan they conſidered each inhabitant both as a planter and a ſoldier, who muſt be provided with arms and ammunition for defence, as well as with tools and utenſils for cultivation. As the ſtrength of the province was the object in view, they agreed to eſtabliſh ſuch tenures for holding lands in it as they judged moſt favourable for a military eſtabliſhment. Each tract of land granted was conſidered as a military fief, for which the poſſeſſor was to appear in arms, and take the field, when called upon for the public defence. To prevent large tracts from falling, in proceſs of time, to one perſon, they agreed to grant their lands in tail male in preference to tail general. On the termination of the eſtate in tail male, the lands were to revert to the truſt; and ſuch lands thus reverting were to be granted again to ſuch perſons as the common council of the truſt ſhould judge moſt advantageous for the colony; only the truſtees in ſuch a caſe were to pay ſpecial regard to the daughters of ſuch perſons as had made improvements on their lots, eſpecially when not already provided for by marriage. The wives of ſuch perſons as ſhould ſurvive them, were to be, during their lives, entitled to the manſion houſe, and one half of the lands improved by their huſbands. No man was to be permitted to depart the province without licenſe. If any of the lands granted by the truſtees ſhall not be cultivated, cleared, and fenced round about with a worm fence, or pales, ſix feet high, within eighteen years from the date of the grant, ſuch part was to revert to the truſt, and the grant with reſpect to it to be void. All forfeitures for non-reſidences, high treaſons, felonies, &c. went to the truſtees for the uſe and benefit of the colony. The uſe of negroes was to be abſolutely prohibited, and alſo the importation of rum. None of the coloniſts were to be permitted to trade with the Indians, but ſuch as ſhould obtain a ſpecial licenſe for that purpoſe.

Theſe were ſome of the fundamental regulations eſtabliſhed by the truſtees of Georgia, and perhaps the imagination could ſcarcely have framed a ſyſtem of rules worſe adapted to the circumſtances and ſituation of the poor ſettlers, and of more pernicious conſequence to the proſperity of the province. Yet, although the truſtees greatly erred, with reſpect to the plan of ſettlement, it muſt be acknowledged their views were generous. As the people ſent out by them were the poor and unfortunate, who were to be provided with neceſſaries at their public ſtore, they received their lands upon condition of cultivation, and (by their perſonal reſidence) of defence. Silk and wine being the chief articles intended to be raiſed, they judged negroes were not requiſite for theſe purpoſes. As the colony was deſigned to be a barrier to South Carolina, againſt the Spaniſh ſettlement at Auguſtine, they imagined that negroes would rather weaken than ſtrengthen it, and that ſuch poor coloniſts would run in debt, and ruin themſelves by purchaſing them. Rum was judged perni-

cious to health, and ruinous to the infant settlement. A free trade with Indians was a thing that might have a tendency to involve the people in quarrels and troubles with the powerful savages, and expose them to danger and destruction. Such were, probably, the motives which induced those humane and generous persons to impose such foolish and ridiculous restrictions on their colony. For, by granting their small estates in tail male, they drove the settlers from Georgia, who soon found that abundance of lands could be obtained in America upon a larger scale, and on much better terms. By the prohibition of negroes, they rendered it impracticable in such a climate to make any impression on the thick forests, Europeans being utterly unqualified for the heavy task. By their discouraging a trade with the West Indies, they deprived the colonists of an excellent and convenient market for their lumber, of which they had abundance on their lands. The trustees, like other distant legislators, who framed their regulations upon principles of speculation, were liable to many errors and mistakes; and, however good their design, their rules were found improper and impracticable. The Carolinians plainly perceived that they would prove insurmountable obstacles to the progress and prosperity of the colony, and therefore, from motives of pity, began to invite the poor Georgians to come over Savannah river, and settle in Carolina, being convinced that they could never succeed under such impolitic and oppressive restrictions.

Besides the large sums of money which the trustees had expended for the settlement of Georgia, the parliament had also granted during the two last years 36,000*l.* towards carrying into execution the humane purpose of the corporation. But after the representation and memorial from the legislature of Carolina reached Britain, the nation considered Georgia to be of the utmost importance to the British settlements in America, and began to make still more vigorous efforts for its speedy population. The first embarkations of poor people from England, being collected from towns and cities, were found equally idle and useless members of society abroad, as they had been at home. An hardy and bold race of men, inured to rural labour and fatigue, they were persuaded would be much better adapted both for cultivation and defence. To find men possessed of these qualifications, they turned their eyes to Germany and the Highlands of Scotland, and resolved to send over a number of Scotch and German labourers to their infant province. When they published their terms at Inverness, an hundred and thirty Highlanders immediately accepted them, and were transported to Georgia. A township on the river Alatamaha, which was considered as the boundary between the British and Spanish territories, was allotted for the Highlanders, in which dangerous situation they settled, and built a town, which they called New Inverness. About the same time, an hundred and seventy Germans embarked with James Oglethorpe, and were fixed in another quarter; so that, in the space of three years, Georgia received above four hundred British subjects, and about an hundred and seventy foreigners. Afterwards, several adventurers, both from Scotland and Germany, followed their countrymen, and added further strength to the province, and the trustees flattered themselves with the hope of soon seeing it in a promising condition.

Their hopes, however, were vain. Their injudicious regulations and restrictions—the wars in which they were involved with the Spaniards and Indians—

Indians—and the frequent insurrections among themselves, threw the colony into a state of confusion and wretchedness too great for human nature to endure. Their oppressed situation was represented to the trustees by repeated complaints; till at length, finding that the province languished under their care, and weary with the complaints of the people, they, in the year 1752, surrendered their charter to the king, and it was made a royal government. In consequence of which, his majesty appointed John Reynolds, an officer of the navy, governor of the province, and a legislature, similar to that of the other royal governments in America, was established in it. Great had been the expense which the mother country had already incurred, besides private benefactions, for supporting this colony; and small had been the returns yet made by it. The vestiges of cultivation were scarcely perceptible in the forests, and in England all commerce with it was neglected and despised. At this time, the whole annual exports of Georgia did not amount to 10,000*l.* sterling. Though the people were now favoured with the same liberties and privileges enjoyed by their neighbours under the royal care, yet several years more elapsed before the value of the lands in Georgia was known, and that spirit of industry broke out in it, which afterwards diffused its happy influence over the country.

In the year 1740, the Rev. George Whitefield founded an orphan house academy in Georgia, about 12 miles from Savannah. For the support of this, in his itinerations, he collected large sums of money from all denominations of Christians, both in England and America. A part of this money was expended in erecting proper buildings to accommodate the students, and a part in supporting them. In 1768, it was proposed that the orphan house should be erected into a college. Whereupon Mr. Whitefield applied to the crown for a charter. In consequence of some dispute, the affair of a charter was given up, and Mr. Whitefield made his assignment of the orphan house in trust to the Countess of Huntingdon as before mentioned. Mr. Whitefield died at Newbury Port, in New England, September 30th, 1770, in the 56th year of his age, and was buried under the Presbyterian church in that place.

Soon after his death, a charter was granted to his institution in Georgia, and the Rev. Mr. Percy was appointed president of the college. Mr. Percy accordingly came over to execute his office, but unfortunately, on the 30th of May, 1775, the orphan house building caught fire, and was entirely consumed, except the two wings, which are still remaining.

From the time Georgia became a royal government, in 1752, till the peace of Paris, in 1763, she struggled under many difficulties, arising from the want of credit from friends, and the frequent molestations of enemies. The good effects of the peace were sensibly felt in the province of Georgia. From this time it began to flourish, under the fatherly care of Governor Wright. To form a judgment of the rapid growth of the colony, we need only attend to its exports, in the foregoing table.

During the late war, Georgia was overrun by the British troops, and the inhabitants were obliged to flee into the neighbouring states for safety. The sufferings and losses of her citizens were as great, in proportion to their numbers and wealth, as in any of the states.

Since the conclusion of the war, population, agriculture, and commerce have increased with great rapidity; but these have been retarded by the

wars and disputes with the Creek Indians, who have made frequent, though perhaps not in all instances unprovoked, attacks upon the frontier inhabitants. On the 13th of August, 1790, a treaty of peace and friendship was concluded, ratified and confirmed, between the United States and the head warriors of the Creek nation of Indians. Since that time, immigrations have been frequent, and the state is fast increasing in wealth, population, and every kind of improvement. Wilkes county, which, in 1782, was little better than a wilderness, contained in 1790, when the census of the United States was taken, thirty-one thousand and five hundred persons.

This State, by an Act of their legislature, passed in the beginning of 1795, sold to certain Companies about 22 million acres of its *Western Territory*, so called, and the purchase money, amounting to 500,000 dollars, was paid into the state treasury, agreeably to the terms of the act. This land was soon after sold at an advanced price, by the original purchasers, to various gentlemen, principally in the middle and eastern States.

The sale of this Territory excited a warm and violent opposition in Georgia. On the ground of bribery, corruption and unconstitutionality in the sale, a determination was formed by a powerful party, to set aside and annul, at the succeeding session of the legislature, the doings of the former legislature, so far as they related to the sale of the said Territory. Efforts were accordingly made, and with success, to obtain a legislature suited to the accomplishment of their designs. The consequence was, that the legislature, in their session in the beginning of 1796, declared the aforesaid law, authorizing and sanctioning the sale of the Western Territory, to be unconstitutional and void, and ordered it to be *formally* burnt, together with all records, &c. which related to that business.

These proceedings were attended and followed, as may well be supposed, with most disagreeable and tumultuary effects. The original purchasers of these lands, the then holders, and all those who had been intermediately concerned, who had by this time become a numerous and respectable body, scattered through the United States, were, for the moment, thrown into an unpleasant dilemma, and for a time this business was the general topic of conversation. The ferment has since subsided. The purchasers seem to be generally satisfied, that the proceedings of the legislature cannot affect their title, and that it is good against all claims on the part of Georgia. What will be the issue of this business, we pretend not to predict.

The history of this State and the Carolinas has been written by the Rev. Mr. Hewett.

GEORGIA WESTERN TERRITORY.

THIS country, of which about 22,000,000 acres have been sold by the state of Georgia to several companies, having become an object of speculation and much public attention, the following detached account of its rivers, soil, productions, advantages, &c. will not, it is presumed, be unacceptable.* This

* The information is derived principally from a pamphlet, published in 1784, by Thomas Hutchins, Geographer to the United States, entitled "An Historical Narrative and Topographical Description of Louisiana and West Florida," comprehending a great part of the country above alluded to.

This country, a principal part of which belongs to, and is inhabited by, the Creek, Chactaw, Chickasaw and Cherokee nations of Indians, is washed by the Mississippi river on the west, and may be considered as extending eastward as far as the Appalachicola and Flint rivers. It is intersected by a great number of rivers, which run in every direction; the principal are the following, viz. Yazoo, and Loosa Chitto, which empty into the Mississippi; Pearl, Pascagoula, Mobille, Alibama, Tombeckbee, Escambia, and Chatta Hatcha, which fall into the Gulf of Mexico; the Tennessee *Bend*, with Chuccamaga river, which falls into it from the southeast, water its northern part.

The Mississippi, the free navigation of which is granted to the United States by the late treaty with Spain, empties, by several mouths of different depths, from 9 to 16 feet, into the Gulf of Mexico. The bars at the mouths of this river frequently shift; after passing them into the river, there is from three to ten fathoms of water, as far as the southwest pass; and thence to the Missouri, a distance of 1,142 computed miles, from 12, 15, 20, and 30 fathoms is the general depth.

In ascending the Mississippi there are extensive natural meadows, with a prospect of the Gulf of Mexico on each side, the distance of 32 miles, to a place called Detour-aux-Plaquemines, in West Florida. Thence 20 miles to the settlements, the banks are low and marshy, generally overflowed and covered with thick wood, palmetto bushes, &c. apparently impenetrable by man or beast. Thence to Detour-des-Anglois, at the bend of the river, the banks of the river are well inhabited; as also from hence to New Orleans 18 miles, which distance there is a good road for carriages. Vessels pass from the mouth of this river to New Orleans 105 miles, in seven or eight days, commonly; sometimes in three or four.

From New Orleans, which is the capital of Louisiana, there is an easy communication with West Florida by Bayouk Creek, which is a water of lake Ponchartrain, navigable for vessels drawing four feet water, six miles up from the lake, to a landing place two miles from New Orleans. For nearly 50 miles, as you proceed up the river, both its banks are settled and highly cultivated, in part by emigrants from Germany, who furnish the market with indigo of a superior quality, cotton, rice, beans, myrtle wax, and lumber. In 1762, some rich planters attempted the cultivation of canes and the making of sugar, and erected mills for the purpose. The sugar which they made was of an excellent quality, and some of the crops were large; but some winters proving so severe as to kill the canes, no dependence can be placed on the culture of that article.

The settlements of the Acadians, which were begun in the year 1763, extend on both sides of the river, from the Germans to the river Ibberville, which is 99 miles above New Orleans, and 270 from Pensacola, by way of lakes Ponchartrain and Maurepas.

At Point Coupee, 35 miles above the Ibberville, are settlements extending 20 miles on the west side of the river, which, 30 years ago, had 2,000 white inhabitants, and 7,000 slaves, who were employed in the cultivation of tobacco, indigo, Indian corn, &c. for the New Or-

leans market, which they furniſhed alſo with poultry and abundance of ſquared timber, ſtaves, &c.

Mr. Hutchins, from his perſonal knowledge, deſcribes the country on both ſides of the Miſſiſippi, between the latitudes 30° and 31°, bordering on Georgia, as follows:

"Although this country might produce all the valuable articles raiſed in other parts of the globe, ſituated in the ſame latitudes, yet the inhabitants principally cultivate indigo, rice, tobacco, Indian corn, and ſome wheat; and they raiſe large ſtocks of black cattle, horſes, mules, hogs, ſheep and poultry. The ſheep is ſaid to be the ſweeteſt mutton in the world. The black cattle, when fat enough for ſale, which they commonly are the year round, are driven acroſs the country to New Orleans, where there is always a good market.

This country is principally timbered with all the different kinds of oak, but moſtly with live oak of the largeſt and beſt quality, uncommonly large cypreſs, black walnut, hickory, white aſh, cherry, plum, poplar trees, and grape vines; here is found alſo a great variety of ſhrubs and medicinal roots. The lands bordering the rivers and lakes are generally well wooded, but at a ſmall diſtance from them are very extenſive natural meadows, or ſavannas, of the moſt luxuriant ſoil, compoſed of a black mould about one and a half feet deep, very looſe and rich, occaſioned, in part, by the frequent burning of the ſavannas; below the black mould is a ſtiff clay of different colours. It is ſaid, this clay, after being expoſed ſome time to the ſun, becomes ſo hard that it is difficult either to break or bend, but when wet by a light ſhower of rain, it ſlackens in the ſame manner as lime does when expoſed to moiſture, and becomes looſe and and moulders away; after which it is found excellent for vegetation.

This country being ſituated between the latitudes of 30° and 31° north, the climate is of courſe very mild and temperate; white froſts, and ſometimes thin ice have been experienced here; but ſnow is very uncommon."

As the Miſſiſippi will be the great outlet for the produce of the weſtern parts of Georgia, and the new ſtates north of it, it was thought the foregoing deſcription of it from its mouth upwards, and of the ſettlements on its banks, in Eaſt Florida and Louiſiana, would be uſeful in aſcertaining the real advantages of the *Georgia Weſtern Territory*.

After paſſing the 31ſt degree of north latitude from Eaſt Florida into Georgia, you enter what is called the *Natchez Country*, bordering on the Miſſiſippi. Fort Roſailie, in this country, is in latitude 31° 40', 243 miles above New Orleans.

"The ſoil of this country is ſuperior to any of the lands on the borders of the river Miſſiſippi, for the production of many articles. Its ſituation being higher, affords a greater variety of ſoil, and is in a more favourable climate for the growth of wheat, rye, barley, oats, &c. than the country lower down, and nearer to the ſea. The ſoil alſo produces, in equal abundance, Indian corn, rice, hemp, flax, indigo, cotton, pot-herbs, pulſe of every kind, and paſturage; and the tobacco made here is eſteemed preferable to any cultivated in other parts of America. Hops grow wild; all kinds of European fruits ar-

rive

rive to great perfection, and no part of the known world is more favourable for the raising of every kind of stock. The climate is healthy and temperate; the country delightful and well watered; and the prospect is beautiful and extensive, variegated by many inequalities and fine meadows, separated by innumerable copses, the trees of which are of different kinds, but mostly of walnut and oak. The rising grounds, which are clothed with grass and other herbs of the finest verdure, are properly disposed for the culture of vines; the mulberry trees are very numerous, and the winters sufficiently moderate for the breed of silk worms. Clay of different colours, fit for glass works and pottery, is found here in great abundance; and also a variety of stately timber fit for house and ship building, &c. The elevated, open, and airy situation of this country renders it less liable to fevers and agues (the only disorders ever known in its neighbourhood) than some other parts bordering on the Mississippi, where the want of sufficient descent to convey the waters off occasions numbers of stagnant ponds, whose exhalations infect the air.

This country was once famous for its inhabitants, who from their great numbers, and the state of society they lived in, were considered as the most civilized Indians on the continent of America. Nothing now remains of this nation but their name, by which their country continues to be called. The district of the Natchez, as well as all along the eastern bank of the Mississippi to the river Ibberville, was settling very fast by daily emigrations from the northern states, till the capture of the British troops on the Mississippi, 1779, put an entire stop to it.

From fort Rosailie to the Petit Goufre is 31½ miles. There is a firm rock on the east side of the Mississippi for near a mile, which seems to be of the nature of lime-stone. The land near the river is much broken and very high, with a good soil, and several plantations on it.

From the Petit Goufre to Stoney River, is 4½ miles. From the mouth to what is called the fork of this river, is computed to be 21 miles. In this distance there are several quarries of stone, and the land has a clay soil, with gravel on the surface of the ground. On the north side of this river the land, in general, is low and rich; that on the south side is much higher, but broken into hills and vales; but here the low lands are not often overflowed; both sides are shaded with a variety of useful timber. At the fork, the river parts almost at right angles, and the lands between, and on each side of them, are said to be clay and marl soil, not so uneven as the lands on this river lower down.

From Stoney River to Lousa Chitto, is 10 miles. This river, at the mouth, is about 30 yards wide, but within, from 30 to 50 yards, and is said to be navigable for canoes 30 or 40 leagues. About a mile and a half up this river, the high lands are close on the right and are much broken. A mile and a half further, the high lands appear again on the right, where there are several springs of water, but none as yet have been discovered on the left. At about eight miles further, the high lands are near the river, on the left, and appear to be the same range that comes from the Yazoo cliffs. At six miles further,

the

the high lands are near the river on both ſides, and continue for two or three miles, but broken and full of ſprings of water. This land on the left was choſen by General Putnam, Captain Enos, Mr. Lyman and other New England adventurers, as a proper place for a town; and, by order of the governor and council of Weſt Florida in 1773, it was reſerved for the capital. The country round is very fit for ſettlements. For four or five miles above this place, on both ſides of the river, the land is rich, and not ſo much drowned, nor ſo uneven, as ſome parts lower down. About ſix miles and a half further, there is a rapid water, ſtones and gravel bottom 160 yards in length; and in one place a firm rock almoſt acroſs the river, and as much of it bare, when the water is at a moderate height, as confines the ſtream to nearly 20 feet; and the channel is about four feet deep.

From the Louſa Chitto to the Yazoo cliffs is 39 miles and three-quarters. From this cliff the high lands lie northeaſtward and ſouth-ſoutheaſtward, bearing off from the river, full of cane and rich ſoil, even on the very higheſt ridges. Juſt at the ſouth end of the cliffs, the bank is low, where the water of the Miſſiſippi, when high, flows back and runs between the bank and high land, which ranges nearly northerly and ſouth-ſoutheaſterly to the Louſa Chitto, occaſioning much wet ground, cypreſs ſwamp and ſtagnant ponds.

From the Cliffs, is ſeven miles and a half to the river Yazoo. The mouth of this river is upwards of 100 yards in width, and was found by Mr. Gauld to be in lat. 32° 37′ and by Mr. Purcel in 32° 28′ north. The water of the Miſſiſippi, when the river is high, runs up the Yazoo ſeveral miles, and empties itſelf again by a number of channels, which direct their courſe acroſs the country, and fall in above the Walnut hills. The Yazoo runs from the northeaſt and glides through a healthy, fertile and pleaſant country, greatly reſembling that about the Natchez, particularly in the luxuriancy and diverſity of its ſoil, variety of timber, temperature of climate, and delightful ſituation. It is remarkably well watered by ſprings and brooks; many of the latter afford convenient ſeats for mills. Further up this river the canes are leſs frequent and ſmaller in ſize, and at the diſtance of 20 miles there are ſcarcely any. Here the country is clear of under-wood, and well watered, and the ſoil very rich, which continues to the Chactaw and Chickaſaw towns. The former is ſituated on the eaſtern branch of the Yazoo, an hundred miles from the mouth of that river, and conſiſts nearly of 140 warriors:* the towns of the latter are about 15 miles weſt of the northweſt branch 150 miles from the Miſſiſippi. They can raiſe upwards of 500 warriors. The above branches unite 50 miles from the Miſſiſippi, following the courſe of the river; the navigation to their junction, commonly called the fork, is practicable with very large boats in the ſpring ſeaſon, and with ſmaller ones a conſiderable way further, with the interruption of but one fall, where they are obliged to make a ſhort portage, 20 miles up the northweſt branch, and 70 miles from the Miſſiſippi. The country in which the Chactaw and Chickaſaw towns are ſituated, is ſaid to be as healthy as any part of this continent, the natives ſcarcely ever being ſick. Such of them as frequent the Miſſiſippi, leave its banks as the ſum-

mer

* This account was written more than 20 years ago.

mer approaches, leſt they might partake of the fevers that ſometimes viſit the low ſwampy lands bordering upon that river. Wheat, it is ſaid, yields better at the Yazoo than at the Natchez, owing probably to its more northern ſituation. One very conſiderable advantage will attend the ſettlers on the river Yazoo, which thoſe at the Natchez will be deprived of, without going to a great expenſe; I mean the building with ſtone, there being great plenty near the Yazoo, but none has yet been diſcovered nearer to the Natchez than the Petit Goufre, or little Whirlpool, a diſtance of 31 miles and a half. Between this place and the Balize there is not a ſtone to be ſeen any where near the river. Though the quantity of good land on the Miſſiſippi and its branches, from the bay of Mexico to the river Ohio, a diſtance of nearly one thouſand miles, is vaſtly great, and the conveniences attending it; ſo likewiſe we may eſteem that in the neighbourhood of the Natchez, and of the river Yazoo, the flower of it all.

About a mile and a half up the Yazoo river, on the north ſide, there is a large creek, which communicates with the Miſſiſippi above the river St. Francis, about 100 leagues higher up, by the courſe of the river. It paſſes through ſeveral lakes by the way. At the diſtance of twelve miles from the mouth of the river Yazoo, on the ſouth ſide, are the Yazoo hills. There is a cliff of ſolid rock at the landing place, on which are a variety of broken pieces of ſea ſhells, and ſome entire. Four miles further up is the place called the Ball Ground, near which a church, fort St. Peter, and a French ſettlement, formerly ſtood. They were deſtroyed by the Yazoo Indians in 1729. That nation is now entirely extinct.

Pearl river riſes in the Chactaw country, and is navigable upwards of 150 miles. It has ſeven feet water at its entrance, and deep water afterwards. In 1769, there were ſome ſettlements on this river; in which were raiſed tobacco, indigo, cotton, rice, Indian corn, and various ſorts of vegetables. The land produces many kinds of timber fit for pipe and hogſhead ſtaves, maſts, yards, and all kinds of plank for ſhip-building.

Paſcagouli river empties into the Gulf of Mexico by ſeveral mouths, which together occupy a ſpace of three or four miles, which is one continued bed of oyſter ſhells, with very ſhoal water. The weſternmoſt branch has four feet water, and is the deepeſt. After croſſing the bar, there is from three to ſix fathoms water for a great diſtance, and the river is ſaid to be navigable more than 150 miles. The ſoil on this river, like that on all the others that paſs through Georgia into the Gulf of Mexico, grows better as you advance to its ſource.

But the principal river in the territory of which we are now ſpeaking is the Mobille, including its branches. On the bar at the entrance of the Bay of Mobille, there is only about 15 or 16 feet water; two-thirds of the way through the Bay, towards the town of Mobille, there is from two to three fathoms; and the deepeſt water to be depended on in the upper part of the Bay is only 10 or 12 feet, and in many places not ſo much. Large veſſels cannot go within 7 miles of the town.

"The

"The Bay of Mobille terminates a little to the northeaſtward of the town, in a number of marſhes and lagoons: which ſubject the people to fevers and agues in the hot ſeaſon.

The river of Mobille, as you deſcend it, divides into two principal branches, about 40 miles above the town: one of which, called the Tanſa, falls into the eaſt part of the bay; the other empties itſelf cloſe by the town, where it has a bar of ſeven feet; but there is a branch a little to the eaſtward of this, called Spaniſh river, where there is a channel of 9 or 10 feet, when the water is high, but this joins Mobille river about two leagues above the town.

Two or three leagues above the Tanſa branch, the Alibama river falls into Mobille river, after running from the northeaſt a courſe of about 130 miles; that is from Alibama fort, ſituated at the confluence of the Couſſa or Cooſa, and Talpauſe or Talipooſa, both very conſiderable rivers; on which and their branches are the chief ſettlements of the upper Creek Indians.

The French fort at Alibama was evacuated 1763, and has not ſince been garriſoned. Above the confluence of Alibama and Mobille, the latter is called the Tombeckbee river, from the fort of Tombeckbee ſituated on the weſt ſide of it, about 96 leagues above the town of Mobille. The ſource of this river is reckoned to be about 40 leagues higher up, in the country of the Chickaſaws. The fort of Tombeckbee was taken poſſeſſion of by the Engliſh, but abandoned again in 1767, by order of the commandant of Penſacola. The river is navigable for ſloops and ſchooners about 35 leagues above the town of Mobille. The banks, where low, are partly overflowed in the rainy ſeaſons, which adds greatly to the ſoil, and adapts it particularly to the cultivation of rice. The ſides of the river are covered in many places with large canes, ſo thick that they are almoſt impenetrable; there is alſo plenty of remarkable large red and white cedar, cypreſs, elm, aſh, hickory and various kinds of oak. Several people have ſettled on this river, who find the ſoil to anſwer beyond expectation.

The lands near the mouth of the Mobille river are generally low: as you proceed upwards, the land grows higher, and may with great propriety be divided into three ſtages. Firſt, low rice lands, on or near the banks of the river, of a moſt excellent quality. Secondly, what are called by the people of the country ſecond low grounds, or level flat cane lands, about four or five feet higher than the low rice lands. And, thirdly, the high upland or open country. The firſt or low lands extend about an half or three-quarters of a mile from the river, and may almoſt every where be eaſily drained and turned into moſt excellent rice fields, and are capable of being laid under water at almoſt all ſeaſons of the year. They are a deep black mud or ſlime, which have in a ſucceſſion of time been accumulated, or formed by the overflowing of the river.

The ſecond low grounds being, in general, formed by a regular riſing of about 4 or 5 feet higher than the low lands, appears to have been originally the edge of the river. This ſecond claſs or kind of land is in general extremely rich and covered with large timber and thick ſtrong canes, extending in width upon an average three-quarters of a mile, and in general a perfect level. It is excellent for all kinds

of

of grain, and well calculated for the culture of indigo, hemp, flax or tobacco.

At the extremity of these second grounds, you come to what is called the high or uplands, which is covered with pine, oak and hickory, and other kinds of large timber. The soil is of a good quality, but much inferior to the second or low land. It answers well for raising Indian corn, potatoes, and every thing else that delights in a dry soil. Further out in the country again, on the west side of this river, you come to a pine barren, with extensive reed swamps and natural meadows or savannas, which afford excellent ranges for innumerable herds of cattle.

On the east of the river Mobille, towards the river Alibama, is one entire extended rich cane country, not inferior perhaps to any in America.

Whenever portages are made between the Mobille and Tennessee river, or their branches, which are probably but a few miles apart, the Mobille will be the first river for commerce (the Mississippi excepted) in this part of the world, as it affords the shortest and most direct communication to the sea."

The river Escambia is the most considerable that falls into the Bay of Pensacola. There is a shoal near the entrance of this river, and vessels that draw more than five or six feet water cannot be carried into it, even through the deepest channel; but there are from 2 to 4 fathoms afterwards. Mr. Hutchins ascended this river upwards of 80 miles, where, from the depth of water, it appeared to be navigable for pettiaugers many miles further. This river has a very winding course. "The lands in general, on each side of the river, are rich low or swamp, admirably adapted for the culture of rice or corn, as may suit the planter best; and what gives these low lands a superiority over many others, is the great number of rivulets that fall into this river from the high circumjacent country, which may easily be led over any part of, or almost all the rice lands, at any season of the year whatever. Near the mouth of this river are a great number of islands, some of very considerable extent, and not inferior for rice to any in America. The settlements made by Messrs. Tait and Mitchell, Capt. Johnson, Mr. M'Kinnon and some others, are very evident proofs of this assertion, who, in the course of two years from their first settlement, had nearly cleared all the expenses they had been at in making very considerable establishments; and I am well assured would entirely have done it in another year, had not the Spaniards taken possession of the country.

The Chatta Hatcha or Pea river, which also heads in the Georgia Western Territory, empties from the N. E. into Rose Bay, which is 30 miles long and from 4 to 6 broad. The bar at the entrance into the bay has only 7 or 8 feet water at deepest; but, after crossing the bar, has 16 or 17 feet. The mouths of the river (for almost all the southern rivers have several mouths) are so shoal that only a small boat or canoe can pass them. Mr. Hutchins ascended this river about 75 miles, and found that its banks very much resembled those of Escambia.

The

The northern parts of this Territory are watered by the Tenneſſee, which has a circuitous courſe of many miles through the northern part of Georgia, and the Hiwaſſee and Chiccamauga rivers; which fall into the Tenneſſee from the ſoutheaſt. Travellers ſpeak of the lands on theſe waters in terms of the higheſt commendation. The Chiccamauga mingles its waters with the Tenneſſee near what is called *The Whirl*, and on its banks ſtand the Chiccamauga Indian towns. Its head branches are not far from the waters of Mobille river.

The mouth of the Hiwaſſee is 66 miles above the *Whirl*. A branch of the Hiwaſſee, called Amoia, almoſt interlocks a branch of the Mobille. The portage between them is ſhort, and the road all the diſtance firm and level.

In reſpect to the *Indians* who inhabit this Territory, a pretty full account of them has been given, under that head, in the foregoing account of Georgia.

Spaniſh Dominions.

EAST AND WEST FLORIDA.

Miles.
Greateſt length 600 } between { 25° and 31° N. lat.
Medium breadth 130 } { 5° and 17° W. lon. from Philadelphia.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north, by Georgia; eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; ſouth, by the Gulf of Mexico; weſt, by the Miſſiſippi; lying in the form of an *L*.

BAYS, RIVERS, LAKES AND SPRINGS.] The Bay of Eſpiritu Sancto is ſituated on the weſt coaſt of the province of Eaſt Florida, in 27 deg. of north latitude. It has a good harbour, but the land all about that coaſt is very low, and cannot be ſeen from a ſhip's deck when in ſeven fathoms water. Several low ſandy iſlands and marſhes, covered with mangrove buſhes, lie before the main land. Here is the greateſt quantity of fiſh in the ſummer time imaginable, which may be caught with a ſeine, enough to load a ſhip, (if the climate would admit of curing them) even in a few days.

Here is ſtone proper for building, on this coaſt. Alſo great plenty of deer, and ſome wild cattle. But the main land near the coaſt is in general ſandy and barren, and is intermixed in many places with vallies capable of improvement for ſtock of all ſorts. The bay and iſlands before the main land abound with fiſh and various ſorts of wild fowl.

Among the rivers that fall into the Atlantic, St. John's and Indian rivers are the principal. St. John's river riſes in or near a large ſwamp, in the heart of Eaſt Florida, and purſues a northern courſe, in a broad, navigable ſtream, which, in ſeveral places, ſpreads into broad bays or lakes. Lake George, which is only a dilatation of the river, is a beautiful piece of water, generally about 15 miles broad, and from 15 to 20 feet deep. It is ornamented with ſeveral

eral charming iſlands, one of which is a mere orange grove, interſperſed with magnolias and palm trees. Near Long Lake, which is 4 miles long and 2 wide, and communicates with St. John's river by a ſmall creek, is a vaſt fountain of warm, or rather hot, mineral water, iſſuing from a high bank on the river. It boils up with great force, forming immediately a vaſt circular baſon, capacious enough for ſeveral ſhallops to ride in, and runs with rapidity into the river, three or four hundred yards diſtance. The water is perfectly clear; and the prodigious number and variety of fiſh in it, though many feet deep, appear as plainly as though lying on a table before your eyes. The water has a diſagreeable taſte, and ſmells like bilge water. This river enters into the Atlantic, north of St. Auguſtine.

Indian river riſes a ſhort diſtance from the ſea-coaſt, and runs from north to ſouth, forming a kind of inland paſſage for many miles along the coaſt.

Seguana, Apalachicola, Chatahatchi, Eſcambia, Mobille, Paſcagoula and Pearl rivers, all riſe in Georgia, and run ſoutherly into the Gulf of Mexico. Of the five laſt mentioned, we have already given a particular account.

Climate.] Very little different from that of Georgia.

Soil and Productions.] There are, in this country, a great variety of ſoils. The eaſtern part of it, near and about St. Auguſtine, is by far the leaſt fruitful; yet even here two crops of Indian corn a year are produced. The banks of the rivers which water the Floridas, and the parts contiguous, are of a ſuperior quality, and well adapted to the culture of rice and corn, while the more interior country, which is high and pleaſant, abounds with wood of almoſt every kind; particularly white and red oak, live oak, laurel magnolia, pine, hickory, cypreſs, red and white cedar. The live oaks, though not tall, contain a prodigious quantity of timber. The trunk is generally from 12 to 20 feet in circumference, and riſes 10 or 12 feet from the earth, and then branches into 4 or 5 great limbs, which grow in nearly a horizontal direction, forming a gentle curve. "I have ſtepped," ſays Bartram,* "above 50 paces, on a ſtraight line, from the trunk of one of theſe trees to the extremity of the limbs." They are ever green, and the wood almoſt incorruptible. They bear a great quantity of ſmall acorns, which is agreeable food, when roaſted, and from which the Indians extract a ſweet oil, which they uſe in cooking homminy and rice.

The laurel magnolia is the moſt beautiful among the trees of the foreſt, and is uſually 100 feet high, though ſome are much higher. The trunk is perfectly erect, riſing in the form of a beautiful column, and ſupporting a head like an obtuſe cone. The flowers are on the extremities of the branches. They are large, white, and expanded like a roſe, and are the largeſt and moſt complete of any yet known; when fully expanded, they are from 6 to 9 inches diameter, and have a moſt delicious fragrance. The cypreſs is the largeſt of the American trees. "I have ſeen trunks of theſe trees," ſays Bartram, "that would meaſure 8, 10 and 12 feet in diameter, for 40 and 50 feet ſtraight ſhaft." The trunks make excellent ſhingles, boards, and other timber; and, when hollowed, make durable and convenient canoes. "When the planters fell theſe mighty trees, they raiſe a ſtage round them, as high as to reach above the buttreſſes; on this

ſtage

* Travels, page 85.

ſtage 8 or 10 negroes aſcend with thair axes, and fall to work round its trunk."

The intervals between the hilly part of this country are extremely rich, and produce ſpontaneouſly the fruits and vegetables that are common to Georgia and the Carolinas. But this country is rendered valuable in a peculiar manner, by the extenſive ranges for cattle.

CHIEF TOWNS.] ST. AUGUSTINE, the capital of Eaſt Florida, is ſituated on the ſea-coaſt, latitude 29° 45′—is of an oblong figure, and interſected by four ſtreets, which cut each other at right angles. The town is fortified with baſtions, and encloſed with a ditch. It is likewiſe defended by a caſtle, called Fort St. John, which is well appointed as to ordnance. The north and ſouth breakers, at the entrance of the harbour, form two channels, whoſe bars have eight feet water.

The principal town in Weſt Florida is PENSACOLA, latitude 30° 22′. It lies along the beach, and, like St. Auguſtine, is of an oblong form, about a mile in length, and a quarter of a mile in breadth. The water approach to the town, is obſtructed by a bar, the ſhoaleſt part of which has 21 feet of water. The latitude of the bar is 30° 22′. The bay, however, on which the town ſtands, forms a very commodious harbour, and veſſels may ride here ſecure from every wind. The exports from this town, conſiſting of ſkins, logwood, dying ſtuff, and ſilver dollars, amounted, while in the poſſeſſion of the Britiſh, to 63,000*l.* annually; the average value of imports, for 3 years, from Great Britain, was 97,000*l.* The town and fort of Penſacola ſurrendered to the arms of Spain, in the year 1781, and with them the whole province of Weſt Florida.

HISTORY.] The Floridas have experienced the viciſſitudes of war, and frequently changed maſters, belonging alternately to the French and Spaniards. Weſt Florida, as far eaſt as Perdido river, was owned and occupied by the French; the remainder, and all Eaſt Florida by the Spaniards, previous to their being ceded to the Engliſh at the peace of 1763. The Engliſh divided this country into Eaſt and Weſt Florida. They were ceded by Spain to the Engliſh at the peace of 1763. During the laſt war they were reduced by the arms of his Catholic Majeſty, and guaranteed to the crown of Spain by the definitive treaty of 1783. The late treaty between Spain and the United States, concluded 1796, opens to the latter the free navigation of the Miſſiſippi, and ſettles the ſouthern boundary of Georgia, agreeably to the treaty of 1783.

LOUISIANA.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by the Miſſiſippi eaſt; by the Gulf of Mexico ſouth; by New Mexico weſt; and runs indefinitely north. Under the French government Louiſiana included both ſides of the Miſſiſippi, from its mouth to the Illinois, and back from the river, eaſt and weſt indefinitely.

RIVERS.] It is interſected by a number of fine rivers, among which are St. Francis, which empties into the Miſſiſippi, at Kappas Old Fort, navigable about 250 or 300 miles; its courſe is nearly parallel with the Miſſiſippi, and from 20 to 30 miles diſtant from it. The Natchitoches, which

which empties into the Miſſiſippi above Point Coupee; the Adayes or Mexicano river, emptying into the Gulf of Mexico. The river Rouge, which is ſo called from its waters being of a reddiſh colour, and ſaid to tinge thoſe of the Miſſiſippi at the time of the floods. Its ſource is in New Mexico, and it runs about 600 miles. The river Noir empties itſelf into this river about 30 miles from its confluence with the Miſſiſippi, which is 187 miles from New Orleans. The famous Ferdinand de Soto ended his diſcoveries and his life at the entrance of this river, and was buried there. Near 70 leagues up this river the French had a very conſiderable poſt, Natchitoches. It was a frontier on the Spaniſh ſettlements, being 20 miles from the fort of Adayes. The French fort was garriſoned by a Captain's command. There were forty families ſettled here, conſiſting moſtly of diſcharged ſoldiers and ſome merchants who traded with the Spaniards. A great quantity of tobacco was cultivated at this poſt, and ſold for a good price at New Orleans, being held in great eſteem. They ſent alſo ſome peltry, which they received in trade from the neighbouring Indians.

CAPITAL.] NEW ORLEANS, the metropolis of Louiſiana, was regularly laid out by the French in the year 1720, is ſituated on the eaſt ſide of the river in 30° 2′ N. lat. 105 miles from the Balize. All the ſtreets are perfectly ſtraight but too narrow, and croſs each other at right angles. There were, in 1788, 1,100 houſes in this town, generally built with timber frames raiſed about eight feet from the ground, with large galleries round them, and the cellars under the floors level with the ground; any ſubterraneous buildings would be conſtantly full of water. Moſt of the houſes have gardens. In March, 1788, this town, by a fire, was reduced in five hours to 200 houſes. It has ſince been rebuilt. The ſide next the river is open, and is ſecured from the inundation of the river by a raiſed bank, generally called the levée, which extends from the Engliſh Turn, or the Detour-des-Anglois, to the upper ſettlements of the Germans, a diſtance of more than 50 miles, with a good road all the way. There is reaſon to believe the period is not very diſtant when New Orleans may become a great and opulent city, if we conſider the advantages of its ſituation, but a few leagues from the ſea, on a noble river, in a moſt fertile country, under a moſt delightful and wholeſome climate, within two weeks ſail of Mexico by ſea, and ſtill nearer the French, Spaniſh and Britiſh iſlands in the Weſt Indies, with a moral certainty of its becoming a general receptacle for the produce of that extenſive and valuable country on the Miſſiſippi, Ohio, and its other branches; all which are much more than ſufficient to inſure the future wealth, power and proſperity of this city.

The veſſels which ſail up the Miſſiſippi haul cloſe along ſide the bank next to Orleans, to which they make faſt, and take in or diſcharge their cargoes with the ſame eaſe as from a wharf.

RELIGION, GOVERNMENT, &c.] The greater part of the white inhabitants are Roman Catholics. They are governed by a Viceroy from Spain. The number of inhabitants is unknown.

CLIMATE, SOIL AND PRODUCE.] Louiſiana is agreeably ſituated between the extremes of heat and cold. Its climate varies as it extends to-

wards the north. The ſouthern parts, lying within the reach of the refreſhing breezes from the ſea, are not ſcorched like thoſe under the ſame latitudes in Africa; and its northern regions are colder than thoſe of Europe under the ſame parallels, with a wholeſome ſerene air. To judge of the produce to be expected from the ſoil of Louiſiana, let us turn our eyes to Egypt, Arabia Felix, Perſia, India, China, and Japan, all lying in correſponding latitudes. Of theſe, China alone has a tolerable government; and yet it muſt be acknowledged they all are, or have been, famous for their riches and fertility. From the favourableneſs of the climate, two annual crops of Indian corn may be produced; and the ſoil, with little cultivation, would furniſh grain of every kind in the greateſt abundance. Their timber is as fine as any in the world, and the quantities of live oak aſh, mulberry, walnut, cherry, cypreſs and cedar, are aſtoniſhing. The neighbourhood of the Miſſiſippi, beſides, furniſhes the richeſt fruits in great variety; the ſoil is particularly adapted for hemp, flax and tobacco; and indigo is at this time a ſtaple commodity, which commonly yields the planter three or four cuttings a year. In a word, whatever is rich and rare in the moſt deſirable climates in Europe, ſeems to be the ſpontaneous production of this delightful country. The Miſſiſippi and the neighbouring lakes, furniſh in great plenty ſeveral ſorts of fiſh, particularly perch, pike, ſturgeon and eels.

In the northern part of Louiſiana, 45 miles below the mouth of the Ohio river, on the weſt bank of the Miſſiſippi, a ſettlement commenced ſome years ago, conducted by Colonel Morgan of New Jerſey, under the patronage of the Spaniſh king. The ſpot on which the city was propoſed to be built, was called *New Madrid*, after the capital of Spain, in north latitude 36° 30'.

The limits of the new city of Madrid were to extend four miles ſouth, and two miles weſt from the river; ſo as to croſs a beautiful, living, deep lake, of the pureſt ſpring water, one hundred yards wide, and ſeveral miles in length, emptying itſelf, by a conſtant and rapid narrow ſtream, through the centre of the city. The banks of this lake, called St. Annis, are high, beautiful and pleaſant; the water deep, clear, and ſweet; the bottom a clear ſand, free from woods, ſhrubs, or other vegetables, and well ſtored with fiſh. On each ſide of this delightful lake, ſtreets were to be laid out, 100 feet wide, and a road to be continued round it, of the ſame breadth; and the ſtreets are directed to be preſerved forever, for the health and pleaſure of the citizens. A ſtreet 120 feet wide, on the banks of the Miſſiſippi, was laid out; and the trees were directed to be preſerved for the ſame purpoſe. Twelve acres, in a central part of the city, were to be reſerved in like manner, to be ornamented, regulated, and improved by the magiſtracy of the city for public walks; and 40 half acre lots for other public uſes; and one lot of twelve acres for the King's uſe. We do not hear that this ſcheme is proſecuting, and conclude it is given up.

The country in the vicinity of this intended city is repreſented as excellent, in many parts beyond deſcription. The natural growth conſiſts of mulberry, locuſt, ſaſſafras, walnut, hickory, oak, aſh, dog wood, &c. with one or more grape vines running up almoſt every tree; and the grapes yield, from experiment, good red wine in plenty, and with little labour. In ſome of the low grounds grow large cypreſs trees. The country is interſperſed

terſperſed with prairies, and now and then a cane patch of 100 and ſome of 1,000 acres. Theſe prairies have no trees on them, but are fertile in graſs, flowering plants, ſtrawberries, and, when cultivated, produce good crops of wheat, barley, Indian corn, flax, hemp and tobacco, and are eaſily tilled. The climate is ſaid to be favourable for health and to the culture of fruits of various kinds, and particularly for garden vegetables. Iron and lead mines and ſalt ſprings, it is aſſerted, are found in ſuch plenty as to afford an abundant ſupply of theſe neceſſary articles. The banks of the Miſſiſippi, for many leagues in extent, commencing about 20 miles above the mouth of Ohio, are a continued chain of lime-ſtone. A fine tract of high, rich, level land, S. W. W. and N. W. of New Madrid, about 25 miles wide, extends quite to the river St. Francis.

While the United States were engaged in the revolution war againſt England, the Spaniards attacked and poſſeſſed themſelves of all the Engliſh poſts and ſettlements on the Miſſiſippi, from the Ibberville up to the Yazoo river, including the Natchez country; and by virtue of this conqueſt have ſince peopled and governed an extent three degrees north of the United States' ſouth boundary, claiming the excluſive navigation of the other. This buſineſs has been amicably ſettled by the treaty of 1796.

HISTORY.] The Miſſiſippi, on which the fine country of Louiſiana is ſituated, was firſt diſcovered by Ferdinand de Soto, in 1541. Monſieur de la Salle was the firſt who traverſed it. He, in the year 1682, having paſſed down the mouth of the Miſſiſippi, and ſurveyed the adjacent country, returned to Canada, from whence he took paſſage to France.

From the flattering accounts which he gave of the country, and the conſequential advantages that would accrue from ſettling a colony in thoſe parts, Louis XIV. was induced to eſtabliſh a company for the purpoſe. Accordingly, a ſquadron of four veſſels, amply provided with men and proviſions, under the command of Monſieur de la Salle, embarked with an intention to ſettle near the mouth of the Miſſiſippi. But he unintentionally failed a hundred leagues to the weſtward of it, where he attempted to eſtabliſh a colony; but, through the unfavourableneſs of the climate, moſt of his men miſerably periſhed, and he himſelf was villainouſly murdered, not long after, by two of his own men. Monſieur Ibberville ſucceeded him in his laudable attempts. He, after two ſucceſsful voyages, died while preparing for a third. Crozat ſucceeded him; and, in 1712, the king gave him Louiſiana. This grant continued but a ſhort time after the death of Louis XIV. In 1763, Louiſiana was ceded to the king of Spain, to whom it now belongs.

MEXICO, OR NEW SPAIN.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		
Length	2,100	between	9° and 40° N. latitude.
Breadth	1,600		18° and 50° W. longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north, by unknown regions; eaſt, by Louiſiana, and the Gulf of Mexico; ſouth,

by the Iſthmus of Darien, which ſeparates it from Terra Firma in South America; weſt, by the Pacific Ocean.

GRAND DIVISIONS.] This vaſt country is divided as follows:

Grand Diviſions.	Audiences.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
OLD MEXICO	Galicia,	7	Guadalaxara,
	Mexico,	9	Mexico, N. lat. 19° 26′
	Guatimala,	6	Guatimala,*
NEW MEXICO PROPER	Apacheira, Sonora,		St. Fe, N. lat. 36° 30′
CALIFORNIA, on the weſt, a peninſula.			ST. JUAN.

RIVERS, LAKES AND FOUNTAINS.] The land is in great part abrupt and mountainous, covered with thick woods, and watered with large rivers. Some of theſe run into the Gulf of Mexico, and others into the Pacific Ocean. Among the firſt, are Alvarado, Coatzacualco, and Tabaſco. The Alvarado, has its principal ſource in the mountains of the Zapotecas, and, after making a circuit through the province of Mazaltan, and receiving other ſmaller rivers and ſtreams, is diſcharged into the Gulf by three navigable mouths, at 30 miles diſtance from Vera Cruz. The river Coatzacualco, which is alſo navigable, empties into the ocean near the country of Onohualco. The river Tabaſco begins its courſe from the mountains which ſeparate the dioceſe of Chiapan from that of Guatimala, and afterwards that of Onohualco, where it runs into the ſea.

Amongſt the rivers which run into the Pacific Ocean, the principal is the river Guadalaxara, or great river. It takes its riſe in the mountains of the Valley of Toloccan, waters the country of Tonollan, where at preſent ſtands the city of Guadalaxara, the capital of New Gallicia; and after running a courſe of more than 600 miles, diſcharges itſelf into the ocean, in the latitude of 22 degrees.

There are ſeveral lakes, which do not leſs embelliſh the country than give convenience to the commerce of the people. The lakes of Nicaragua, Chapallan, and Pazquaro, are among the largeſt. The lakes Tetzcuco and Chalco occupy a great part of the vale of Mexico, which is the fineſt tract of country in New Spain. The waters of Chalco are ſweet, thoſe of Tetzcuco are brackiſh. A canal unites them. The lower lake, (Tetzcuco) was formerly as much as 20 miles long and 17 broad, and, lying at the bottom of the vale, is the reſervoir of all the waters from the ſurrounding mountains. The city of Mexico ſtands on an iſland in this lake. Theſe two lakes, whoſe circumference was not leſs than 90 miles, repreſented the figure of a camel. At preſent, the extent of theſe lakes is much leſs, for the Spaniards have diverted into new channels many rivers which formerly ran into them. All the water which is collected there is at firſt ſweet, and becomes ſalt afterwards, from the nitrous bed of the lake, where it is received. M. De Bomare ſays, that the ſalt of the Mexican lake may proceed from the waters of the ocean in the north being filtered through the earth. But this is truly a groſs error, becauſe that lake is 180 miles diſtant from the ocean; beſides, the bed of this lake is ſo elevated, that it has at leaſt one mile of perpendicular height above the level of the ſea. The lake Tocktlan makes a fine proſpect, and its banks a moſt delightful dwelling. In

* This city was ſwallowed up by an earthquake, June 7th, 1773, when 8,000 families inſtantly periſhed. New Guatimala is well inhabited.

In this country are interſperſed many fountains, of different qualities. There are an infinity of nitrous, ſulphureous, vitriolic, and aluminous mineral waters, ſome of which ſpring out ſo hot, that in a ſhort time any kind of fruit or animal food is boiled in them. There are alſo petrifying waters, namely, thoſe of Tehuacan, a city about 120 miles ſoutheaſt from Mexico; thoſe of the ſpring of Pucuaro, in the ſtates of the Conte di Miravalles, in the kingdom of Michuacan, and that of a river in the province of the Queleni. With the waters of Pucuaro they make little white ſmooth ſtones, not diſpleaſing to the taſte; ſcrapings from which, taken in broth or in gruel made of Indian corn, are moſt powerful diaphoretics, and are uſed with remarkable ſucceſs, in various kinds of fevers. The citizens of Mexico, during the time of their kings, ſupplied themſelves with water from the great ſpring of Chapoltepec, which was conveyed to the city by an aqueduct.

We might here deſcribe the ſtupendous falls or caſcades of ſeveral rivers, particularly that in the river Gaudalaxara, 15 miles ſouth of that city; and the famous *Ponti di Dio*, which is a natural bridge thrown over the deep river Atoyaque, 100 miles ſoutheaſt of Mexico, over which coaches and carriages conveniently paſs.

CLIMATE.] The climate of this extenſive country is various. The maritime parts are hot, and for the moſt part moiſt and unhealthy. Their heat, which occaſions ſweat even in January, is owing to the perfect flatneſs of the coaſts compared with the inland country; or from the mountains of ſand that gather upon the ſhore. Lands which are very high, or very near to high mountains, which are perpetually covered with ſnow, are cold; there has been white froſts and ice, in the dog days. All the other inland parts which are the moſt populous, enjoy a climate mild and benign, that they neither feel the rigour of winter, nor the heats of ſummer. No other fire than the ſun's rays, is neceſſary to give warmth in winter; no other relief is wanted in the ſeaſons of heat, than the ſhade; the ſame cloathing which covers a man in the dog days, defends him in January; and the animals ſleep all the year under the open ſky.

The mildneſs and agreeableneſs of the climate under the torrid zone is the effect of ſeveral natural cauſes, entirely unknown to the ancients, who believed it uninhabitable; and not well underſtood by ſome moderns, by whom it is eſteemed unfavourable to thoſe who live in it. The purity of the atmoſphere, the ſmaller obliquity of the ſolar rays, and the longer ſtay of this luminary upon the horizon in winter, in compariſon with other regions farther removed from the equator, concur to leſſen the cold, and to prevent all that horror which diſfigures the face of nature in other climes. During that ſeaſon, a ſerene ſky, and the natural delights of the country are enjoyed; whereas, under the frigid, and even for the moſt part under the temperate zones, the clouds rob man of the proſpect of heaven, and the ſnow buries the beautiful productions of the earth. No leſs cauſes combine to temper the heat of ſummer. The plentiful ſhowers which frequently water the earth after midday, from April or May to September or October; the high mountains continually loaded with ſnow, ſcattered here and there through the country; the cool winds which breathe from them in that ſeaſon; and the ſhorter ſtay of the ſun upon the horizon, compared with the circumſtances of the temperate zone,

transform the ſummer of thoſe happy countries into a cool and cheerful ſpring.

But the agreeableneſs of the climate is counterbalanced by thunder ſtorms, which are frequent in ſummer, and by earthquakes, which at all ſeaſons are felt, although with leſs danger than terror.

MOUNTAINS.] The fire kindled in the bowels of the earth by the ſulphureous and bituminous materials, has made vents for itſelf in ſome of the mountains, or volcanoes, from whence flames are often ſeen to iſſue, and aſhes and ſmoke. There are five mountains in the diſtrict of the Mexican empire, where, at different times, this dreadful phenomenon has been obſerved.

Pojauhtecal, called by the Spaniards Volcan de Orizaba, began to ſend forth ſmoke in the year 1545, and continued to do ſo for twenty years; but after that, for the ſpace of more than two centuries, there has not been obſerved the ſmalleſt ſign of burning. This celebrated mountain, which is of a conical figure, is indiſputably the higheſt land in all Mexico; and, on account of its height, is the firſt land deſcried by ſeamen who are ſteering that way, at the diſtance of 50 leagues. It is higher than the Peak of Teneriffe. Its top is always covered with ſnow, and its border adorned with large cedars, pine, and other trees of valuable wood, which make the proſpect of it every way beautiful. It is diſtant from the capital upwards of 90 miles to the eaſtward.

The Popocatepu and Tztaceihuatl, which lie near each other, 33 miles ſoutheaſt from Mexico, are alſo of a ſurpriſing height. Popocatepu, for which they have ſubſtituted the name Volcan, has a mouth or vent more than half a mile wide, from which, in the time of the Mexican kings, it frequently emitted flames; and in the laſt century many times threw out great quantities of aſhes upon the places adjacent; but in this century hardly any ſmoke has been obſerved. Tztaceihuatl, or Seirra Nevada, threw out alſo at ſome times ſmoke and aſhes. Both mountains have tops always covered with ſnow, in ſuch quantities, as to ſupply, with what precipitates from the neighbouring rocks, the cities of Mexico, Gilopoli, Cholula, and the adjoining places, to the diſtance of 40 miles from theſe mountains, where an incredible quantity is yearly conſumed in cooling and congealing liquors.

The mountain Juruyo, ſituated in the valley of Urecho, is a great curioſity. Before the year 1760, there was nothing of it but a ſmall hill, where there was a ſugar plantation. But on the 29th of September, 1760, it burſt with furious ſhocks, and entirely ruined the ſugar-works, and the neighbouring village of Guacana; and from that time has continued to emit fire and burning rocks, which have formed themſelves into three high mountains, whoſe circumference was nearly ſix miles in 1766; according to the account communicated by the governor of that province, who was an eye witneſs of the fact. The aſhes at the eruption were forced to the almoſt incredible diſtance of 150 miles. In the city of Valadolid, 60 miles diſtant, it rained aſhes in ſuch abundance, that they were obliged to ſweep the yards of their houſes two or three times during the day.

Beſides

Beſides theſe, there are others alſo, which though not burning mountains, are yet of great celebrity for their height.

STONES AND MINERALS.] The mountains of Mexico abound in ores of every kind of metal, and a great variety of foſſils. The Mexicans found gold in various parts of their country. They gathered this precious metal chiefly in grains among the ſand of the river. Silver was dug out of the mines of Ilacheo, and others; but it was not ſo much prized by them as it is by other nations. Since the conqueſt, ſo many ſilver mines have been diſcovered in that country, eſpecially in the provinces which are to the northweſt of the capital, it is quite impoſſible to enumerate them. Of copper they had two ſorts; one hard, which they uſed inſtead of iron to make axes, hatchets, mattocks, and other inſtruments of war and agriculture; the other flexible, for making of baſons, pots and other veſſels. Of tin they made money, and lead was ſold at market. There are alſo mines of iron, quickſilver, and in many places, mines of ſulphur, alum, vitriol, cinnabar, ochre, and a white earth ſtrongly reſembling white lead. Of amber and aſphaltum, or bitumen of Judea, there was and ſtill is great abundance on both coaſts; amber was uſed to ſet in gold for ornaments; aſphaltum was employed in certain incenſe offerings.

With reſpect to precious ſtones there were, and ſtill are, diamonds, though few in number; amethyſts, cats eyes, turquoiſes, cornelians, and ſome green ſtones reſembling emeralds, and not much inferior to them. There are quarries of jaſper, and marble of different colours in the mountains of Calpolalpan. The ſtone Tetzontli is generally of a dark red colour, pretty hard, poreus and light; unites moſt firmly with lime and ſand, and is therefore more in demand than any other, for the buildings of the capital, where the foundation is marſhy. There are, beſides, entire mountains of loadſtone, and among others one very conſiderable between Teoiltylan and Chilapan, in the country of the Cohuixcas.

PRODUCTIONS.] However plentiful and rich the mineral kingdom of Mexico may be, the vegetable kingdom is ſtill more various and abundant. The celebrated Dr. Hernandez, the Pliny of New Spain, deſcribes, in his natural hiſtory, about twelve hundred plants, natives of that country; but as his deſcription is confined to medicinal plants, he has hardly compriſed one-half of what provident nature has produced there for the benefit of mankind. With regard to the other vegetables, ſome are eſteemed for their flowers, ſome for their fruit, ſome for their leaves, ſome for their roots, ſome for their trunk or their wood, and others for their gum, reſin, oil or juice. Many flowers which embelliſh the meads, and adorn the gardens of the Mexicans, are worthy to be mentioned, (would our limits permit) either on account of the ſingular beauty of their colours, their exquiſite fragrance, or the extraordinarineſs of their form.

The fruits which are original in Mexico, are the pine apple, plums, dates, and a great variety of others. There are alſo many others that are not original in the country, viz. water melons, apples, peaches, quinces, apricots, pears, pomegranates, figs, black cherries, walnuts, almonds, olives, cheſnuts, and grapes.

The cocoa nut, vanilla, chia, great pepper, tomati, the pepper of Tabaſco, and cotton, are very common with the Mexicans. Wheat, barley, peas, beans and rice, have been ſucceſsfully cultivated in this country.

With reſpect to plants which yield profitable reſins, gums, oils, or juices, the country of Mexico is ſingularly fertile. Of the Elaſtic Gum, the Mexicans make their foot balls, which, though heavy, rebound more than thoſe filled with air.

ANIMALS.] The animal kingdom of Mexico is not very well known. Of the quadrupedes, ſome are ancient, and ſome are modern. Thoſe are called modern which were tranſported from the Canaries and Europe into that country in the ſixteenth century. Such are horſes, aſſes, bulls, ſheep, goats, hogs, dogs and cats, which have all multiplied. Of the ancient quadrupedes, by which is meant thoſe that from time immemorial have been in that country; ſome were common to both the continents of Europe and America, ſome peculiar to the new world, others natives only of the kingdom of Mexico. The ancient quadrupedes common to Mexico and the old continents are, lions, tygers, wild cats, bears, wolves, foxes, the common ſtags and white ſtags, bucks, wild goats, badgers, pole cats, weazles, martins, ſquirrels, rabbits, hares, otters, and rats. There are many other kinds of animals in this country, too numerous to mention.

BIRDS OF MEXICO.] Their prodigious number, their variety, and many valuable qualities, have occaſioned ſome authors to obſerve that, as Africa is the country of beaſts, ſo Mexico is the country of birds. It is ſaid there are two hundred ſpecies peculiar to that kingdom. There are a prodigious number of geeſe; at leaſt, twenty ſpecies of ducks; ſeveral kinds of herons; with vaſt numbers of ſwans, water rails, divers, king fiſhers, pelicans, and others. The multitude of ducks is ſometimes ſo great, as quite to cover the fields, and to appear at a diſtance like flocks of ſheep. The pelican is remarkable in aſſiſting the ſick or wounded of its own ſpecies, a circumſtance which the Americans ſometimes take advantage of, to procure fiſh without trouble. They take a live pelican, break its wing, and after tying it to a tree, conceal themſelves in the neighbourhood; there they watch the coming of the other pelicans with their proviſions, and as ſoon as they ſee theſe throw up the fiſh from their pouch, run and ſeize them, and after leaving a little for the captive bird, they carry off the reſt.

In the other claſſes of birds, ſome are valuable on account of their fleſh, ſome for their plumage, and ſome for their ſong; while others engage our attention by their extraordinary inſtinct, or ſome other remarkable quality. Of birds which afford a wholeſome and agreeable food, there are more than ſeventy ſpecies. There are 35 ſpecies of Mexican birds that are ſuperlatively beautiful. The talking birds, or thoſe which imitate the human voice, are to be found in equal abundance in this country; of theſe the parrot holds the firſt place.

FISH.] The fiſh common to both oceans are, whales, dolphins, ſword fiſh, ſaw fiſh, tiburones, manitis, mantas, porpoiſes, bonatas, cod, mullets, thornbacks, barbels, flying fiſh, ſhad, lobſters, ſoles, and many others, together with ſeveral ſpecies of tortoiſes, polypus, crabs, ſponges, &c. The Mexican Gulf, beſides thoſe already mentioned, affords ſturgeons, pike, congers, cuttle fiſh, anchovies, carp, eels, nautiluſes, turbot, &c. In the Pacific Ocean, beſides thoſe common to the two ſeas, there are ſalmon, tunnies, ſea ſcorpions, herrings, and others. In the lakes and rivers are three or four kinds of white fiſh, carp, mullet, trout, barbles, eels, and many others.

Shells:

Shells have been found in prodigious numbers, and of great variety, and some of them of extraordinary beauty, especially those of the Pacific Ocean. Pearls also have been fished, at different times, along all the coasts of that ocean.

GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.] The civil government of Mexico is administered by tribunals, called audiences. In these courts the viceroy of the King of Spain presides. His employment is the greatest trust and power his Catholic Majesty has at his disposal, and is perhaps the richest government entrusted to any subject in the world. The viceroy continues in office three years.

The clergy are extremely numerous in Mexico. The priests, monks, and nuns of all orders, make a fifth part of the white inhabitants, both here, and in other parts of Spanish America.

CHIEF TOWNS AND COMMERCE.] Mexico is the oldest city in America of which we have any account. The Abbe Clavigero, who is our authority for the preceding account of this country, dates its foundation as far back as 1325. It is situated in the charming vale of Mexico, on several small islands, in lake Tetzcuco, in N. lat. 19° 26′ and 276° 34′ W. long. from Ferro. This vale is surrounded with lofty and verdant mountains, and formerly contained no less than 40 eminent cities, besides villages and hamlets. The city is subject to frequent inundations, as is easily accounted for, from its local situation, the lake in which it stands being the reservoir of the waters flowing from the neighbouring mountains.

Concerning the ancient population of this city there are various opinions. The historians most to be relied on say that it was nearly nine miles in circumference, and contained upwards of 60,000 houses, containing each from 4 to 10 inhabitants. Some historians reckon 120,000 and some 130,000 houses. By a late accurate enumeration, made by the Magistrates and priests, it appears that the present number of inhabitants exceeds 200,000. We may form some idea of its populousness from the quantity of pulque* and tobacco which are daily consumed in it, ascertained from the custom house books February 23, 1775. Every day upwards of 190,000 pounds of pulque are carried into the city, which is almost solely consumed by the Indians and mulattoes, who drink this beverage. The tax upon it amounts annually to about 280,000 crowns. The daily consumption of tobacco is reckoned at 1250 crowns.

The greatest curiosity in the city of Mexico is their floating gardens. When the Mexicans, about the year 1325, were subdued by the Colhuan and Tepanecan nations, and confined to the small islands in the lake, having no land to cultivate, they were taught by necessity to form moveable gardens, which floated on the lake. Their construction is very simple. They take willows and the roots of marsh plants, and other materials which are light, and twist them together, and so firmly unite them, as to form a sort of platform, which is capable of supporting the earth of the garden. Upon this foundation they lay

* *Pulque* is the usual wine or beer of the Mexicans, made of the fermented juice of the Maguei. This liquor will not keep but one day, and therefore what is made is daily consumed.

lay the light bushes which float on the lake, and over them spread the mud and dirt which they draw up from the bottom of the lake. Their regular figure is quadrangular; their length and breadth various, but generally about eight rods long and three wide; and their elevation from the surface of the water is less than a foot. These were the first fields that the Mexicans owned after the foundation of Mexico; there they first cultivated the maize, great pepper and other plants necessary for their support. From the industry of the people, these fields soon became numerous. At present they cultivate flowers and every sort of garden herbs upon them. Every day of the year, at sunrise, innumerable vessels or boats loaded with various kinds of flowers and herbs which are cultivated in these gardens, are seen arriving by the canal at the great market place of Mexico. All plants thrive in them surprisingly; the mud of the lake makes a very rich soil, which requires no water from the clouds. In the largest gardens there is commonly a little tree, and a little hut, to shelter the cultivator, and defend him from the rain or the sun. When the owner of a garden, or the *Chinampa*, as he is called, wishes to change his situation, to get out of a bad neighbourhood, or to come nearer to his family, he gets into his little boat, and, by his own strength alone, if the garden is small, or with the assistance of others, if it is large, conducts it wherever he pleases, with the little tree and hut upon it. That part of the island where these floating gardens are, is a place of delightful recreation, where the senses receive the highest possible gratification.

The buildings, which are of stone, are convenient, and the public edifices, especially the churches, are magnificent, and the city has the appearance of immense wealth.

The trade of Mexico consists of three great branches, which extend over the whole world. It carries on a traffic with Europe, by La Vera Cruz, situated on the Gulf of Mexico, or North Sea; with the East Indies, by Acapulco on the South Sea, 210 miles S. W. of Mexico; and with South America, by the same port. These two sea ports, Vera Cruz and Acapulco, are admirably well situated for the commercial purposes to which they were applied. It is by means of the former, that Mexico pours her wealth over the whole world; and receives in return the numberless luxuries and necessaries, which Europe affords her. To this port the fleet from Cadiz, called the Flota, consisting of three men of war, as a convoy, and 14 large merchant ships, annually arrives about the beginning of November. Its cargo consists of almost every commodity and manufacture of Europe; and there are few nations but have more concern in it than the Spaniards, who send out little else except wine and oil. The profit of these, with the freight and commission to the merchants, and duty to the king, is all the advantage which Spain derives from the American commerce. When all the goods are landed and disposed of at La Vera Cruz, the fleet takes in the plate, precious stones, and other commodities for Europe. Some time in May they are ready to depart. From La Vera Cruz they sail to the Havannah, in the Isle of Cuba, which is the rendezvous where they meet the galleons, another fleet, which carries on the trade of Terra Firma by Carthagena, and of Peru by Panama and Porto Bello. When all are collected and

provided

provided with a convoy neceſſary for their ſafety, they ſteer for Old Spain.

Acapulco is the ſea-port, by which the communication is kept up between the different parts of the Spaniſh empire in America and the Eaſt Indies. About the month of December, the great galleon, attended by a large ſhip as a convoy, which make the only communication between the Philippines and Mexico, annually arrive here. The cargoes of theſe ſhips (for the convoy, though in a clandeſtine manner, likewiſe carries goods) conſiſt of all the rich commodities and manufactures of the Eaſt. At the ſame time, the annual ſhip from Lima, the capital of Peru, comes in, and is computed to bring not leſs than two millions of pieces of eight in ſilver, beſides quickſilver, and other valuable commodities, to be laid out in the purchaſe of the galleon's cargoes. Several other ſhips, from different parts of Chili and Peru, meet upon the ſame occaſion. A great fair, in which the commodities of all parts of the world are bartered for one another, laſts thirty days. The galleon then prepares for her voyage, loaded with ſilver and ſuch European goods as have been thought neceſſary. The Spaniards, though this trade be carried on entirely through their hands, and in the very heart of their dominions, are comparatively but ſmall gainers by it. For as they allow the Dutch, Great Britain, and other commercial ſtates to furniſh the greater part of the cargo of the flota, ſo the Spaniſh inhabitants of the Philippines, tainted with the indolence which ruined their European anceſtors, permit the Chineſe merchants to furniſh the greater part of the cargo of the galleon. Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid of Vera Cruz, and Acapulco, the city of Mexico, the capital of the empire, ought to be conſidered as the centre of commerce in this part of the world; for here the principal merchants reſide, and the greateſt part of the buſineſs is negociated. The Eaſt India goods from Acapulco, and the European from Vera Cruz, alſo paſs through this city. Hither all the gold and ſilver come to be coined, here the king's fifth is depoſited, and here are wrought all thoſe utenſils and ornaments in plate which are every year ſent into Europe.

History.] The empire of Mexico was ſubdued by Cortes in the year 1521. Montezuma was at that time emperor of Mexico. In the courſe of the war, he was treacherouſly taken by Cortes, and held as a priſoner. During the impriſonment of Montezuma, Cortes and his army had made repeated attacks on his ſubjects, but without ſucceſs. Cortes was now determined, as his laſt reſource, to try what effect the interpoſition of Montezuma might have to ſoothe or overawe his ſubjects. This unfortunate prince, at the mercy of the treacherous Spaniards, and reduced to the ſad neceſſity of becoming the inſtrument of his own diſgrace, and of the ſlavery of his ſubjects, advanced to the battlements in his royal robes, in all the pomp in which he uſed to appear on ſolemn occaſions. At ſight of their ſovereign, whom they had long been accuſtomed to honour, and almoſt to revere as a god, the weapons dropped from their hands, every tongue was ſilent, all bowed their heads, and many proſtrated themſelves on the ground. Montezuma addreſſed them with every argument that could mitigate their rage, or perſuade them from hoſtilities.

ities. When he ended his discourse, a sullen murmur of disapprobation ran through the crowd; to this succeeded reproaches and threats; and their fury rising in a moment, they violently poured in whole flights of arrows and vollies of stones upon their unhappy monarch; two of the arrows struck him in his body, which, with the blow of a stone on his temple, put an end to his life. Guatimozin succeeded Montezuma, and maintained a vigorous opposition against the assaults of Cortes. But he, like his predecessor, after a noble defence, was forced to submit. Previous to this, being aware of his impending fate, he had ordered that all his treasures should be thrown into the lake. While a prisoner, on suspicion of his having concealed his treasure, he was put to the torture, which was done by laying him on burning coals; but he bore whatever the refined cruelty of his tormentors could inflict, with the invincible fortitude of an American warrior. One of his chief favourites, his fellow sufferer, being overcome by the violence of the anguish, turned a dejected eye towards his master, which seemed to implore his permission to reveal all that he knew; but the high spirited prince darted on him a look of authority, mingled with scorn, and checked his weakness by asking, "Am I reposing on a bed of flowers?" Overawed by the reproach, he persevered in dutiful silence, and expired. Cortes, ashamed of a scene so horrid, rescued the royal victim from the hands of his torturers, and prolonged a life for new indignities and sufferings. Cortes died in Spain, in the year 1547, in the 62d year of his age. Envied by his contemporaries, and ill requited by the court which he served, he has been admired and celebrated by succeeding ages. By his own desire he was carried to Mexico, and buried there.

Cortes, the great conqueror of Mexico, discovered the extensive peninsula of California in the year 1536, after enduring incredible hardships, and encountering dangers of almost every species. During a long period it continued to be so little frequented, that even its form was unknown, and in most maps it was represented as an island. Sir Francis Drake was the first who took possession of it in 1578, and his right was confirmed by the principal king or chief in the whole country.

SOUTH AMERICA.

WE now enter upon the description of that part of the globe, where the human mind will be successively surprised with the sublime and astonishing works of nature; where rivers of amazing breadth flow through beautiful and widely extended plains, and where lofty mountains, whose summits are covered with eternal snow, intercept the course of the clouds, and hide their heads from the view of mortals. In some parts of this extensive region, nature hath bountifully bestowed her treasures, and given every thing necessary for the convenience and happiness of man. We have only to regret that a set of avaricious men have successively drenched with innocent

blood

blood these plains, which are so beautifully formed and enriched by the hand of nature; and that the rod of Spanish despotism has prevented the population of a country which might have supported millions of beings in affluence.

Divisions.] South America, like Africa, is an extensive peninsula, connected with North America by the Isthmus of Darien, and divided between Spain, Portugal, France, Holland, and the Aborigines, as follows:

		Chief Towns.
Spanish Dominions.	Terra Firma,	Panama and Carthagena,
	Peru,	Lima,
	Chili,	St. Jago,
	Paragua,	Buennos Ayres,
Portuguese.	Brazil,	St. Salvador,
French.	Cayenne,	Caen,
Dutch.	Guiana, Surrinam,	Paramaribo.
	Demarara and Essequebo,	
	Berbisch.	
Aborigines.	Amazonia,	
	Patagonia.	

Of these countries we shall treat in their order.*

* For the best history of South America and Mexico, the reader is referred to Robertson's History of America, and the Abbe Clavigero's History of Mexico.

Spanish America.

TERRA FIRMA, or CASTILE DEL ORO.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.
Length 1,400 } between { 60° and 82° W. longitude.
Breadth 700 } { The Equator, and 12° N. latitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded north, by the Atlantic Ocean, here called the north sea; east by the same ocean and Surrinam; south, by Amazonia and Peru; west, by the Pacific Ocean.

It is divided into

	Chief Towns.
Terra Firma proper, or Darien,	Porto Bello,
	Panama.
	Carthagena,

	Chief Towns.
Carthagena,	Carthagena,
St. Martha,	
Venezeula,	
Comana,	
Paria,	
New Granada,	
Popayan.	Popayan.

Bays.] In the South Sea, the principal bays are thoſe of Panama and St. Michael; in the North Sea are the bays of Porto Bello, Sino, Guiara, &c.

Rivers.] The principal rivers are the Darien, Chagre, Santa Maria, Conception, and Oronoko. The peculiarities of this laſt mentioned river require a particular deſcription.

It was Columbus, who, in 1498, firſt diſcovered the Oronoko, the borders of which have ſince been named Spaniſh Guinea. This great river takes its riſe among the Cordeleras mountains, and is ſaid to diſcharge itſelf into the ocean by forty openings, after it hath been increaſed, throughout an immenſe tract, by the afflux of a prodigious number of rivers more or leſs conſiderable. Such is its impetuoſity that it ſtems the ſtrongeſt tides, and preſerves the freſhneſs of its waters to the diſtance of twelve leagues from the mouth of that vaſt and deep channel within which it is confined. Its rapidity, however, is not always the ſame, which is owing to a circumſtance perhaps entirely peculiar. The Oronoko, which begins to ſwell in April, continues riſing for five months, and during the ſixth remains at its greateſt height. From October it begins gradually to ſubſide, till the month of March, throughout the whole of which it remains in the fixed ſtate of its greateſt diminution. Theſe alternate changes are regular, and even invariable. Perhaps the riſing of the waters of the Oronoko may depend entirely on the rainy ſeaſon.

This river is not ſo eaſily navigated as might be preſumed from its magnitude; its bed being in many places filled up with rocks; which oblige the navigator, at times, to carry both his boats and the merchandize they are laden with, by land round the obſtruction.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] The climate here, eſpecially in the northern parts, is extremely hot and ſultry during the whole year. From the month of May to the end of November, the ſeaſon called winter by the inhabitants, is almoſt a continual ſucceſſion of thunder, rain and tempeſts; the clouds precipitating the rains with ſuch impetuoſity, that the low lands exhibit the appearance of an ocean. Great part of the country is of conſequence almoſt continually flooded; and this, together with the exceſſive heat, ſo impregnates the air with vapours, that in many provinces, particularly about Popayan and Porto Bello, it is extremely unwholeſome. The ſoil of this country is very different, the inland parts being extremely rich and fertile, and the coaſts ſandy and barren. It is impoſſible to view without admiration the perpetual verdure of the woods, the luxuriancy of the plains, and the towering height of the mountains. This country produces corn, ſugar, tobacco, and fruits of all kinds; the moſt remarkable is that of the manzanillo tree. It bears a fruit reſembling an apple, but which, under this ſpecious appearance, contains

tains a moſt ſubtle poiſon. The bean of Carthagena is the fruit of a ſpecies of willow, about the bigneſs of a bean, and is an excellent remedy for the bite of the moſt venomous ſerpents, which are very frequent all over this country. Among the natural merchandize of Terra Firma, the pearls found on the coaſt, particularly in the bay of Panama, are not the leaſt conſiderable. An immenſe number of negro ſlaves are employed in fiſhing for theſe, and have arrived at a wonderful dexterity in this occupation. They are ſometimes, however, devoured by ſharks, while they dive to the bottom, or are cruſhed againſt the ſhelves of the rocks.

Chief Towns.] Carthagena is the principal ſea-port town in Terra Firma. It is ſituated on the Atlantic Ocean in N. latitude 10° 26′, and about three degrees weſt of the meridian of Philadelphia. The bay on which it ſtands is ſeven miles wide from north to ſouth; abounds with a variety of good fiſh; and has a ſufficient depth of water, with good anchorage, and ſo ſmooth that ſhips are no more agitated than on a river. The many ſhallows at its entrance, however, make the help of a good pilot neceſſary. The town and its ſuburbs are fortified in modern ſtyle. The ſtreets are ſtraight, broad and well paved. The houſes are principally brick, and one ſtory high. All houſes have balconies and lattices of wood. This city is the reſidence of the governor of the province of Carthagena, and of a biſhop, whoſe ſpiritual juriſdiction extends over the whole province. There is here alſo a court of inquiſition; ſeveral convents and nunneries; a church; a chapel of eaſe, and a college of Jeſuits. The city is well peopled with Indians, Europeans, Negroes and Creoles. The Europeans, who are not numerous, and the Creoles, manage the whole trade of the place; the other inhabitants are poor, and work hard for ſubſiſtence. The inhabitants are univerſally fond of chocolate and tobacco; and the moſt ſober ſeldom fail of drinking a glaſs of brandy in the morning.

Panama is the capital of Terra Firma Proper, and is ſituated upon a capacious bay to which it gives its name, N. latitude 8° 57′, W. longitude 82°. It is the great receptacle of the vaſt quantities of gold and ſilver, with other rich merchandize, from all parts of Peru and Chili; here they are lodged in ſtore-houſes, till the proper ſeaſon arrives to tranſport them to Europe.

Porto Bello is ſituated cloſe to the ſea, on the declivity of a mountain which ſurrounds the whole harbour, N. latitude 9° 34′, W. longitude 81° 52′. The convenience and ſafety of this harbour is ſuch, that Columbus, who firſt diſcovered it, gave it the name of Porto Bello, or the Fine Harbour.

History.] This part of South America was diſcovered by Columbus, in his third voyage to this continent. It was ſubdued and ſettled by the Spaniards about the year 1514, after deſtroying, with great inhumanity, ſeveral millions of the natives. This country was called Terra Firma, on account of its being the firſt part of the continent which was diſcovered, all the lands diſcovered previous to this being iſlands.

PERU.

PERU.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.
Length 1,800 } between { The Equator and 25° S. latitude.
Breadth 500 } between { 60° and 81° W. longitude.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by Terra Firma; west, by the Pacific Ocean; south, by Chili; and east, by the mountains called the Andes.

Divisions.] Peru is divided into the following provinces:

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Quito,	Quito, Payta,
Lima,	Lima, latitude 12° 11′ S.
Los Charcos,	Potosi, Porco.

Rivers.] There is a number of rivers which rise in the Andes, but most of them run to the eastward. Among these are the Grande, Oronoko, Amazon and Plate. The Amazon rises in Peru, but directs its course eastward, and after running between three and 4,000 miles, falls into the Atlantic Ocean, under the equator. This river, like others between the tropics, annually overflows its banks, at which time it is 150 miles wide at its mouth. It is supposed to be the largest river in the world, either with regard to the length of its course, the depth of its waters, or its astonishing breadth. There is one river in Peru, the waters of which are said to be as red as blood; but this is doubted by some. It is probable, however, that there may be qualities in the earth through which this river runs, which may tinge the waters, and give them some resemblance to blood.

Climate, Air and Soil.] From the situation of this country, which is within the torrid zone, it is natural to suppose that it would be almost uninhabitable; but the Andes mountains being on the one side, and the South sea on the other, it is not so prodigiously hot as tropical countries in general are; and in some parts it is disagreeably cold. In one part, are mountains of a stupendous height and magnitude, having their summits covered with snow; on the other, volcanoes flaming within, while their summits, chasms and apertures are involved in ice. The plains are temperate, the beaches and vallies hot: and lastly, according to the disposition of the country, its high or low situation, we find all the variety of gradations of temperature between the two extremes of heat and cold. It is remarkable, that in some places it never rains, which defect is supplied by a dew, that falls every night, and sufficiently refreshes the vegetable creation; but in Quito they have prodigious rains attended by dreadful storms of thunder and lightning. In the inland parts of Peru, and by the banks of the rivers, the soil is usually very fertile; but along the sea-coast it is a barren sand.

Animal and vegetable Productions.] Vast numbers of cattle were imported by the Spaniards into Peru, when they took possession of that country; these are now so amazingly increased, that they run wild and are hunted like game. The most remarkable

markable animals in this country are the Peruvian sheep, called the lamas and vicunnas. The lama, in several particulars, resembles the camel, as in the shape of the neck, head and some other parts; but has no bunch, is much smaller, and is cloven footed. Its upper lip is cleft like that of a hare, through which, when enraged, it spits a venomous juice, that inflames the part on which it falls. The wool with which it is covered is of different colours, but generally brown. These animals are generally docile, so that the Indians use them as beasts of burden. Formerly they used to eat their flesh, and still continue to make that use of such as are past labour, esteeming it preferable to mutton. The vicunna resembles the lama in shape, but is much smaller, and its wool shorter and finer. The most remarkable birds found in Peru are the condors and humminers. The condor is prodigiously large and carnivorous, and very voracious, frequently seizing the lambs as they are feeding upon the heath. The hummier is a night bird, peculiar to the mountainous deserts of Peru. They are seldom seen, though frequently heard, both by their singing and a strange humming made in the air by the rapidity of their flight, which, when near, makes a noise like that of a rocket. The insects found in Peru are musquetoes in prodigious numbers, miguas, and several others equally venomous; also a variety of beautiful butterflies. This country produces fruits peculiar to the climate and most of those in Europe. The culture of maize, of pimento and of cotton, which was found established there, has not been neglected; and that of wheat, barley, cassava, potatoes, sugar, and of the olive and vine is attended to. The goat has thriven very well; but the sheep have degenerated, and their wool is become extremely coarse.

Mines.] In the northern parts of Peru are several gold mines; but those of silver are found all over the country, particularly in the neighbourhood of Potosi. Nature never offered to the avidity of mankind, in any country on the globe, such rich mines as those of Potosi. These famous mines were accidentally discovered in the year 1545, in this manner; an Indian, named Hualpa, one day following some deer, which made directly up the hill of Potosi, came to a steep craggy part of the hill, and the better to enable him to climb up, laid hold of a shrub, which came up by the roots, and laid open a mass of silver ore. He for some time kept it a secret, but afterwards revealed it to his friend Guanca, who, because he would not discover to him the method of refining it, acquainted the Spaniard his master, named Valaroel, with the discovery. Valaroel registered the mine in 1545; and from that time till 1638 these mines of Potosi had yielded 395,619,000 pieces of eight, which is about 4,255,000 pieces a year. Potosi is about 20 or 25 leagues from the city of La Plata. The hill, and also the country for a considerable distance round, is quite barren and desert, and produces neither tree, plant nor herb, so that the inhabitants of Potosi, which is situated at the foot of the hill, on the south side, are obliged to procure all the necessaries of life from Peru. These mines begin to decrease, and others rise in reputation.

Manufactures, Trade and Cities.] We join these articles here because of their intimate connexion; for, except in the cities

we ſhall deſcribe, there is no commerce worth mentioning. The city of Lima is the capital of Peru, and of the whole Spaniſh empire. Its ſituation, in the middle of a ſpacious and delightful valley, was fixed upon by the famous Pizarro, as the moſt proper for a city, which he expected would preſerve his memory. It is ſo well watered by the Rimac, that the inhabitants, like thoſe of London, command a ſtream, each for his own uſe. There are many very magnificent ſtructures, particularly churches, in this city, though the houſes in general are built of ſlight materials, the equality of the climate, and want of rain, rendering ſtone houſes unneceſſary; and beſides, it is found, that theſe are more apt to ſuffer by ſhocks of the earth, which are frequent and dreadful all over this province. Lima is about two leagues from the ſea, extends in length two miles, and in breadth one and a quarter. One remarkable fact is ſufficient to demonſtrate the wealth of this city. When the viceroy, the duke de la Palada, made his entry into Lima in 1682, the inhabitants, to do him honour, cauſed the ſtreets to be paved with ingots of ſilver, amounting to ſeventeen millions ſterling. All travellers ſpeak with amazement of the decorations of the churches with gold, and ſilver, and precious ſtones, which load and ornament even the walls. The only thing that could juſtify theſe accounts, is the immenſe richneſs and extenſive commerce of the inhabitants. The merchants of Lima may be ſaid to deal with all the quarters of the world, and that both on their own accounts, and as factors for others. Here all the products of the ſouthern provinces are conveyed, in order to be exchanged, at the harbour of Lima, for ſuch articles as the inhabitants of Peru ſtand in need of; the fleet from Europe and the Eaſt Indies land at the ſame harbour, and the commodities of Aſia, Europe, and America, are there bartered for each other. What there is no immediate vent for, the merchants of Lima purchaſe on their own accounts, and lay up in warehouſes, knowing that they muſt ſoon find an outlet for them, ſince by one channel or other they have a communication with almoſt every commercial nation. But all the wealth of the inhabitants, all the beauty of the ſituation, and the fertility of the climate of Lima, are not ſufficient to compenſate for one diſaſter, which always threatens, and has ſometimes actually befallen them. In the year 1747, a moſt tremendous earthquake laid three-fourths of this city level with the ground, and entirely demoliſhed Callao, the port town belonging to it. Never was any deſtruction more perfect, not more than one of three thouſand inhabitants being left to record this dreadful calamity, and he, by a providence the moſt ſingular and extraordinary imaginable. This man, who happened to be on a fort which overlooked the harbour, perceived in one minute the inhabitants running from their houſes in the utmoſt terror and confuſion; the ſea, as is uſual on ſuch occaſions, receding to a conſiderable diſtance, returned in mountainous waves, foaming with the violence of the agitation, buried the inhabitants forever in its boſom, and immediately all was ſilent; but the ſame wave which deſtroyed the town, drove a little boat by the place where the man ſtood, into which he threw himſelf, and was ſaved.

Cuſco,

Cuſco, the ancient capital of the Peruvian empire, lies in the mountainous country, at a diſtance from the ſea, and has long been on the decline, but is yet a very conſiderable place. The inhabitants, three parts of whom are Indians, are very induſtrious in manufacturing baize, cotton and leather. They have alſo both here and in Quito, a particular taſte for painting; and their productions in this way, ſome of which have been admired in Italy, are diſperſed all over South America. Quito is next to Lima in populouſneſs, if not ſuperior to it. It is like Cuſco, an inland city, and having no mines in its neighbourhood, is chiefly famous for its manufactures of cotton, wool, and flax, which ſupply the conſumption over all the kingdom of Peru.

INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND GOVERNMENT. } It is impoſſible to aſcertain with any degree of preciſion the number of inhabitants in Peru. The city of Lima is ſaid to contain 54,000; Guagaquill 20,000; Fotoſi 25,000; La Pas 20,000, and Cuſco 26,000 Among all the inhabitants of Peru, pride and lazineſs are ſaid to be the moſt predominant paſſions. Avarice may likewiſe be attributed to ſome of them with a great deal of propriety.

The Indians and negroes are forbidden, under the ſevereſt penalties, to intermarry; for diviſion between theſe two claſſes, is the great inſtrument, in which the Spaniards truſt for the preſervation of the colonies. Peru is governed by a viceroy, who is abſolute; but it being impoſſible for him to ſuperintend the whole extent of his government, he delegates a part of his authority to the ſeveral audiences and courts, eſtabliſhed at different places throughout his territories. At Lima there is a treaſury court for receiving a fifth of the mines, and certain taxes paid by the Indians, which belong to the king of Spain.

NATURAL HISTORY. } There are certain waters in this country, which in their courſe turn into ſtone; and fountains of liquid matter, called *coppey*, reſembling pitch and tar, and uſed by ſeamen for the ſame purpoſe. On the coaſts of Guagaquill and Guatimala are found a certain ſpecies of ſnails, which yield the purple dye ſo celebrated by the ancients, and which the moderns have ſuppoſed to have been loſt. The ſhell that contains them is fixed to rocks, watered by the ſea. It is of the ſize of a large nut. Various methods are uſed to extract the purple matter from the animal. There is no colour that can be compared to this either in luſtre or permanence.

Under this head it may not be improper to make ſome obſervations upon that new ſubſtance called the Platina, and which may be conſidered as an *eighth* metal. In its native ſtate it is mixed with gold and iron, and this at firſt gave riſe to a ſuſpicion that it was nothing more than a combination of theſe two metals; but late experiments of chymiſts fully prove, that it is a pure and ſimple metal, with properties peculiar to itſelf. It cannot be affected by any ſimple acid, or by any known ſolvent, except the aqua regia; it will not tarniſh in the air, neither will it ruſt; it unites to the fixedneſs of gold, and to the property it has of not being ſuſceptible of deſtruction, a hardneſs almoſt equal to that of iron, and a much greater difficulty of fuſion. It is of an intermediate colour between that of iron and ſilver; it can be forged and extended into thin plates; and when diſſolved in

aqua regia, it may be made to assume, by precipitation, an infinite diversity of colours; and Count Milby has succeeded in varying these precipitates so much, that he has a picture painted, in the colouring of which there is scarce any thing but platina made use of. Upon the whole, from considering the advantages of the platina, we cannot but conclude that this metal deserves, at least, from its superiority to all others, to share the title of king of metals, of which gold has so long been in possession. The Peruvian bark, so famous at present for curing intermittent fevers, may likewise be mentioned in this place. The tree from which it is taken grows upon the slope of mountains, and is about the size of a common cherry tree. It is distinguished into three kinds; the red, yellow, and the white; but the red is found to be the best and most efficacious. The Jesuits carried this bark to Rome as early as 1639; but the natives are supposed to have been acquainted with its medicinal qualities many ages before.

General Observations.] In treating of this country, the mind is naturally led back to the barbarous and cruel conquerors of it, who, coming from the old world in quest of gold to satisfy their avarice, displayed scenes shocking to humanity. After the conquest, the country scarcely preserved any thing but its name, every thing assumed a new face. There were other edifices, other inhabitants, other occupations, other prejudices, and another religion. See Robertson's History of America.

CHILI.

Situation and Extent.

	Miles.		
Length	1260	between	25° and 44° S. latitude.
Breadth	580	between	65° and 85° W. longitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded on the north, by Peru; by Paraguay or La Plata on the east; by Patagonia on the south; and by the Pacific Ocean on the west. It lies on both sides of the Andes; Chili Proper lies on the west, and Cuyo or Cutio, on the east. The principal towns in the former are St. Jago and Baldivia; in the latter, St. John de Frontiera.

Climate and Soil.] The climate of Chili is one of the most delightful in the world, being a medium between the intense heats of the torrid, and the piercing colds of the frigid zones. Along the coast of the Pacific Ocean, they enjoy a fine temperate air, and a clear serene sky, most part of the year; but sometimes the winds that blow from the mountains, in winter, are exceedingly sharp. There are few places in this extensive country where the soil is not exuberantly rich; and were its natural advantages seconded by the industry of the inhabitants, Chili would be the most opulent kingdom in America.

Animal and vegetable Productions.] The horses and mules of Chili are in great esteem, particularly the former. This breed of horses was originally carried from Old Spain, and, instead of degenerating,

ating, have now become ſuperior to the Spaniſh horſes themſelves. In beauty and gracefulneſs, they are not inferior to the famous Andaluſian horſes; and ſuch is their value, that one of them is thought a preſent worthy the acceptance of a crowned head.

Prodigious numbers of oxen, goats and ſheep, are fattened in the luxuriant paſtures of Chili, and indeed this is the only part of huſbandry to which the inhabitants pay any conſiderable attention. An ox well fattened may be purchaſed for four dollars. Turkies, geeſe, and all kinds of poultry are found here in the ſame profuſion. Wild fowl are alſo common, among which are wood pigeons, turtle doves, partridges, and royal cirapicos. A very particular ſpecies of bird is found in Chili called the awakener: it is about the ſize of a middling fowl; its plumage is black and white; has a thick neck; the head rather large, erect, and beautifully adorned with a tuft of feathers; its eyes are large, ſharp and lively. On the fore part of its wings are two ſpurs, about an inch in length; theſe are its weapons of defence againſt all other birds. It has obtained the name of the awakener from the notice it gives to all other birds in time of danger; and this it does, by making a loud chattering noiſe, which immediately induces the others to fly from the enemy.

The coaſts abound with many excellent fiſh; there are alſo vaſt numbers of whales and ſea wolves. The ſoil produces Indian and European corn, hemp, grapes, and all other fruits. The European fruit trees are obliged to be propped to enable them to ſuſtain the weight of the fruit. The orchards in particular yield great quantities of all ſorts of apples; the ſtrawberries are very large, and moſt commonly red, but ſometimes white and yellow. In many places orange trees are in bloom, and bear fruit throughout the year. Olives alſo, and almond trees thrive exceedingly well; and the inhabitants preſs a kind of muſcadee wine from their grapes, which far exceeds any of the kind made in Spain. The trunks of the vines are in ſome places ſaid to be as thick as a man's body, and the grapes are amazingly large.

Mines.] Mines of gold, ſilver, copper, tin, quickſilver, iron and lead, abound in this country. Vaſt quantities of gold are waſhed down from the mountains by brooks and torrents; the annual amount of which, when manufactured, is eſtimated at no leſs than 800,000 dollars.

Commerce.] Chili has always had commercial connexions with the neighbouring Indians on its frontiers, with Peru and with Paraguay. The Indians in their tranſactions are found to be perfectly honeſt. Chili ſupplies Peru with hides, dried fruit, copper, ſalt, meal, horſes, hemp and corn; and receives in exchange tobacco, ſugar, cocoa, earthen ware, ſome manufactures made at Quito, and ſome articles of luxury brought from Europe. The ſhips ſent from Calao on this traffic, which is reciprocally uſeful, were formerly bound for Conception Bay, but now come to Valparaiſo. During the courſe of near a century, no navigator in theſe tranquil ſeas would venture to loſe ſight of land, and then theſe voyages laſted a whole year. A pilot of the old world, having at length obſerved the winds, performed the navigation in one month. He was conſidered as a wizard, and

was taken up by order of the inquisition, whose ignorance becomes an object of ridicule, when its cruelty doth not excite our abhorrence. The journal he produced was his vindication; and it plainly appeared, that to perform the same voyage it was only necessary to keep clear of the coasts. His method was therefore universally adopted.

Chili sends to Paraguay wines, brandy, oil, and chiefly gold; and receives in payment mules, wax, cotton, the herb of Paraguay, negroes, and also much of the merchandize of the ancient hemisphere, before the merchants of Lima had obtained, either by bribery or by their influence, that this last branch of commerce should be prohibited. The commerce between the two colonies is not carried on by sea; it hath been found more expeditious, safer, and even less expensive to go by land, though it is 354 leagues from St. Jago to Buennos Ayres, and more than forty leagues of the way are amidst the snows and precipices of the Cordeleras.

Inhabitants, Manners and Customs.] The Indians in this country are still in a great measure unconquered; they live scattered in the deserts and the forests, and it is impossible to ascertain their numbers. It has already been mentioned, that those Indians, which are not subject to the Spanish yoke, are very honest in their commercial transactions, performing to a punctilio whatever they have promised; but, like almost all other Indians, they are very fond of spirituous liquors, and are eager to purchase them from every quarter. They live in small huts which they build in the course of a day or two at farthest; and which they abandon when hard pushed by an enemy. They are brave and warlike, and all the attempts of the Spaniards to subdue them have proved ineffectual. It is almost equally difficult to ascertain the number of Spaniards in Chili. The Abbe Raynal says, there are 40,000 in the city of St. Jago; if this be true, the aggregate number in all the provinces of Chili must be more considerable than has been generally supposed. The character and manners of these people do not differ materially from those in Peru.

Government.] St. Jago is the capital of the state, and the seat of the empire. The commandant there is subordinate to the viceroy of Peru, in all matters relating to the government, to the finances, and to war; but he is independent of him as chief administrator of justice, and president of the royal audience. Eleven inferior officers distributed in the province are charged, under his orders, with the details of administration.

PARAGUAY, or LA PLATA.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.
Length 1500, Breadth 1000 } between { 12° and 37° S. latitude. 50° and 75° W. longitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Amazonia on the north; by Brazil east; by Patagonia south; and by Peru and Chili west. It contains the following provinces:

Paraguay, Parana, Guira, Uragua, Tucuman, Rio de la Plata.

Rivers.] Besides a vast number of smaller rivers which water this country, there is the grand river La Plata, which deserves a particular description.

deſcription. A Modeneſe Jeſuit, by the name of *P. Cattanco*, who ſailed up this river, ſpeaks in the following language concerning it: "While I reſided in Europe, and read in books of hiſtory or geography that the river De la Plata was 150 miles in breadth, I conſidered it as an exaggeration, becauſe in this hemiſphere we have no example of ſuch vaſt rivers. When I approached its mouth, I had the moſt vehement deſire to aſcertain the breadth with my own eyes, and I have found the matter to be exactly as it was repreſented. This I deduce particularly from one circumſtance: When we took our departure from Mont Viedo, a fort ſituated more than 100 miles from the mouth of the river, and where its breadth is conſiderably diminiſhed, we ſailed a complete day before we diſcovered the land on the oppoſite bank of the river; and when we were in the middle of the channel, we could not diſcover land on either ſide, and ſaw nothing but the ſky and water, as if we had been in ſome great ocean. Indeed we ſhould have taken it to be ſea, if the freſh water of the river, which was turbid like the Po, had not ſatisfied us that it was a river."

Climate, Soil and Produce.] From the ſituation of this country, ſome parts of it muſt be extremely hot, from the almoſt vertical influence of the rays of the ſun; while other parts muſt be pleaſant and delightful. But the heat is in ſome meaſure abated by the gentle breezes, which generally begin about 9 or 10 o'clock in the morning, and continue the greateſt part of the day. Some parts of the country are very mountainous; but in many others you find extenſive and beautiful plains, where the ſoil is very rich, producing cotton, tobacco, and the valuable herb called paraguay, together with a variety of fruits. There are alſo prodigiouſly rich paſtures, in which are bred ſuch herds of cattle, that it is ſaid the hides are the only part exported; while the fleſh is left to be devoured by the ravenous beaſts of the wilderneſs. Not long ſince, a horſe might be purchaſed here for one dollar, and an ox, choſen out of ſeveral hundred, for a ſtill more trifling ſum.

Commerce, and Chief City.] Paraguay ſends annually into the kingdom of Peru as many as 1,500 or 2,000 mules. They travel over dreary deſerts for the diſtance of 8 or 900 leagues. What is not man capable of doing, when neceſſity, reſolution and avarice are united! Neither deep and miry ſwamps, nor ſummits of lofty mountains covered with eternal ſnow, can bar his progreſs! The province of Tucuman furniſhes to Potoſi, annually, 16 or 18,000 oxen, and 4 or 5,000 horſes, brought forth and reared upon its own territory. Paraguay ſends ſeveral articles of commerce to Spain, but they are all brought from neighbouring diſtricts. The only article it furniſhes from its own territory is hides.

Buennos Ayres is the capital of this country. Its ſituation on the river La Plata, is healthy and pleaſant, and the air temperate. It is regularly built. Its ſtreets are wide, the houſes are extremely low; and each of them is accommodated with a garden. The public and private buildings, which, ſixty years ago, were all made of earth, are of more ſolid and commodious conſtruction, ſince the natives have learned the art of making brick and lime. The number of inhabitants is about 30,000. One ſide of the town is defended by a fortreſs with a garriſon of 6 or 700 men. The town ſtands 180 miles from the ſea. The ſhips get to it by ſailing up a river that wants depth, is full of iſlands, ſhoals and rocks, and where ſtorms are more frequent and more dreadful than on the ocean. It is neceſſary to

anchor every night on the ſpot where they come to; and on the moſt moderate days a pilot muſt go to ſound the way for the ſhip. After having ſurmounted theſe difficulties, the ſhips are obliged, at the diſtance of three leagues from the town, to put their goods on board ſome light veſſel, and to go and refit, and to wait for their cargoes at Incunado de Barragan, ſituated ſeven or eight leagues below.

INHABITANTS.] As to the number of inhabitants in this country, from the beſt information that can be obtained, there are not more than 100,000, including Spaniards, Indians, Negroes, and the mixed blood or Creoles. The Spaniards exhibit much the ſame character here as in the other kingdoms already deſcribed.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.] It is a circumſtance well known to all who are acquainted with the hiſtory of South America, that long ago the Jeſuits introduced themſelves into this country, and made great efforts to civilize and Chriſtianize the natives. Their conduct and inſtitutions open an abundant ſource of reflection. We are naturally led to inquire what could induce them to abandon the ſeat of eaſe and tranquillity; to traverſe immenſe deſerts; to climb the craggy cliffs of lofty mountains; to plunge into deep and miry ſwamps; to ſubject themſelves to hunger, to thirſt, to danger and miſery of every kind; ſurrounded by fierce and unknown ſavages, whoſe characters they were unacquainted with, and whoſe ſuſpicions might have armed them with vengeance in an inſtant; who neither knew nor cared to know the errand on which theſe miſſionaries came; whoſe manner of life was independent, and whoſe minds diſdained the burdens of civilized life: I ſay, we wiſh to know what powerful motives could have inclined theſe miſſionaries to leave ſociety, and encounter all theſe dangers. Was it the love of riches, a thirſt for glory, or the good of mankind, that influenced their conduct? or were they influenced by a blind and miſguided ſuperſtition? Whatever may have been their motives, if hiſtory ſpeaks the truth, they have really made the inhabitants of this part of the new world more virtuous, more civil, and more happy.

Portugueſe America.

BRAZIL.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		
Length	2,500	between	the Equator and 35° S. lat.
Breadth	700		35° and 60° W. longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by the mouth of the river Amazon and the Atlantic Ocean on the north; and by the ſame ocean on the eaſt; on the ſouth, by the river Plata; on the weſt, by moraſſes, lakes, torrents, rivers and mountains; which ſeparate it from Amazonia, and the Spaniſh poſſeſſions. On the coaſt are three ſmall

iſlands,

iſlands, where ſhips touch for proviſions on their voyage to the South Seas, viz. Fernando, St. Barbaro, and St. Catherine's.

Bays, Harbours and Rivers.] Theſe are the harbours of Panambuco, All Saints, Rio Janeiro, the port of St. Vincent, the harbour of Gabriel, and the Port of St. Salvador. There is a great number of noble ſtreams, which unite with the rivers Amazon and Plata; beſide others which fall into the Atlantic Ocean.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] The climate of Brazil has been deſcribed by two eminent naturaliſts, Piſo and Margrave, who obſerved it with philoſophical accuracy, to be temperate and mild, when compared with that of Africa. They aſcribe this chiefly to the refreſhing wind, which blows continually from the ſea. The air is not only cool, but chilly through the night, ſo that the natives kindle a fire every evening in their huts. As the rivers in this country annually overflow their banks, and leave a ſort of ſlime upon the lands, the ſoil here muſt be in many places amazingly rich; and this correſponds with the beſt information upon the ſubject. The vegetable productions are Indian corn, ſugar canes, tobacco, indigo, hides, ipecacuana, balſam, Brazil wood, which is of a red colour, hard and dry, and is chiefly uſed in dying, but not the red of the beſt kind. Here is alſo the yellow fuſtic, of uſe in dying yellow; and a beautiful piece of ſpeckled wood, made uſe of in cabinet work. Here are five different ſorts of palm trees, ſome curious ebony, and a great variety of cotton trees. This country abounds in horned cattle, which are hunted for their hides only, 20,000 being ſent annually into Europe. There is alſo a plenty of deer, hares and other game. Amongſt the wild beaſts found here, are tygers, porcupines, janouveras, and a fierce animal, ſomewhat like a greyhound; monkies, ſloths and the topiraſſou, a creature between a bull and an aſs, but without horns and entirely harmleſs; the fleſh is very good, and has the flavour of beef. There is a numberleſs variety of fowl, wild and tame, in this country. Among theſe are turkies, fine white hens and ducks. The remarkable birds are the humming bird; the lankima, ſometimes called the unicorn bird, from its having a horn two or three inches long growing out of its forehead; the guira famous for often changing its colour, being firſt black, then aſh coloured, next white, afterwards ſcarlet, and laſt of all crimſon; which colours grow richer and deeper the longer the bird lives. Among the abundance of fiſh with which the ſeas, lakes and rivers of this country are ſtored, is the globe fiſh, ſo called from its form, which is ſo beſet with ſpines like a hedge-hog, that it bids defiance to all fiſh of prey. But the moſt remarkable creature is the ſea-bladder, ſo called becauſe it greatly reſembles one, and ſwims on the ſurface of the waves; the inſide is filled with air, except a ſmall quantity of water, that ſerves to poiſe it. The ſkin is very thin and tranſparent, and, like a bubble raiſed in the water, reflects all the colours of the ſky. Brazil breeds a great variety of ſerpents and venomous creatures, among which are the Indian ſalamander, a four-legged inſect, the ſting of which is mortal; the ibiva-boca, a ſpecies of ſerpent about ſeven yards long, and half a yard in circumference, whoſe poiſon is inſtantaneouſly fatal; the rattle ſnake, which there attains an enormous ſize; the liboyd or roe-buck ſnake, which authors inform us is capable of ſwallowing a roe-buck whole with its horns, being between twenty and thirty feet in length and two yards in circumference.

ference. Beſides thoſe, there are many other inſects and ſerpents of a dangerous and venomous nature.

COMMERCE AND CHIEF TOWNS.] The trade of Brazil is very great, and increaſes every year; which is the leſs ſurpriſing, as the Portugueſe have opportunities of ſupplying themſelves with ſlaves for their ſeveral works, at a much cheaper rate than any other European power that has ſettlements in America; they being almoſt the only European nation that has eſtabliſhed conſiderable colonies in Africa, and from whence they import as many as 40,000 negroes annually. The exports of Brazil are, diamonds, ſugar, tobacco, hides, drugs and medicines; and they receive in return, woollen goods of all kinds, linens, laces, ſilks, hats, lead, tin, pewter, copper, iron, beef, and cheeſe. They alſo receive from Madeira a great quantity of wine, vinegar, and brandy; and from Azores, 25,000*l.* worth of other liquors.

ST. SALVADOR is the capital of Brazil. This city, which has a noble, ſpacious, and commodious harbour, is built on a high and ſteep rock, having the ſea upon one ſide, a lake forming a creſcent on the other. The ſituation makes it in a manner impregnable by nature; and they have beſides added to it very ſtrong fortifications. It is populous, magnificent, and beyond compariſon the moſt gay and opulent in all Brazil.

St. Sebaſtian, by others called Rio Janeiro, ſtands on the weſt ſide of the harbour of the latter name, in a low ſituation, and almoſt ſurrounded by hills, which, by retarding the circulation of the air, renders the place very unſalutary to European conſtitutions. Its extent is very conſiderable, being from eaſt to weſt about four miles in length, and from north to ſouth about two miles in breadth. The ſtreets, (for there are no ſquares) are very regular and uniform, interſecting each other at right angles: they are well paved, abound in ſhops of every kind, and are compoſed of houſes equally well built, and adapted to the climate. In the centre of the city, and oppoſite to the beach, ſtands the palace of the viceroy; it is a large, long and narrow building, without any attraction from its exterior appearance, but contains within a ſucceſſion of ſpacious and noble apartments. The ſtreets are not only ſpacious and convenient, but remarkable for their cleanlineſs, many of them containing ranges of ſhops and warehouſes that would do credit to the cities of Europe. There is a cuſtom here, which appears to be worthy of imitation in all places of conſiderable trade and commerce, that all perſons of the ſame profeſſion occupy the ſame ſtreet or diſtrict; and a deviation from this rule is very rarely known in this city. The population of this place, judging from its extent, may be 200,000 ſouls. The people, who are Roman Catholics, are very much attached to the ceremonials of their religion, which they obſerve with extreme ſuperſtition. The churches are very numerous, and fitted up with oſtentatious finery. On the feſtival of their patrons, theſe edifices are richly adorned and beautifully illuminated. Near the middle of the city, and on a commanding eminence, there is a public obſervatory furniſhed with an aſtronomical apparatus.

The

The inhabitants are very oſtentatious in their dreſs, and every rank of people are in the habit of conſidering ſwords as eſſential to their public appearance; even children are not conſidered as exempt from this ornamental weapon. The dreſs of the ladies bears a near reſemblance to that of European women, except in the decoration of the head. Their hair is ſmoothed back in the front, and adorned with artificial flowers, beads and feathers, fantaſtically arranged; behind, it falls down in a variety of plaited treſſes, intermixed with ribbons of various colours, each treſs terminating in a roſe made of ribbon. They alſo wear a large mantle of ſilk, hanging looſely behind in the form of a train, which is borne by one ſervant, while another holds an umbrella to ſhade the face of his miſtreſs from the ſun. The females of Brazil are generally of a pale complexion, but have a certain delicacy of feature which renders them very pleaſing objects; and the affability of their manners heightens the agreeableneſs of their perſonal attractions.

The trade of this place is very conſiderable, and the ſource of great wealth to the inhabitants as well as to the mother country. The various articles which are exported from hence, are the ſame as thoſe produced in other parts of the Portugueſe ſettlements in Brazil. The wharves are very large and peculiarly commodious. The rice, of which great quantities are exported from this ſettlement, is contained in undreſſed bullocks' hides.

On the northweſt ſide of the town there is a ſtupendous aqueduct which is an object of uncommon curioſity. It is in the form of a bridge, contains eighty arches, and, in ſome parts, is at leaſt one hundred and fifty feet in height, and is ſeen, in ſome points of view, with peculiar effect, riſing gradually above the loftieſt buildings of the city. This immenſe chain of arches ſtretches acroſs a valley, and unites the hills that form it. The object for which it was erected is completely anſwered, as it conveys water from perennial ſprings, at the diſtance of five miles, into the town, where, by means of leaden pipes, it is conducted to a large and elegant reſervoir at the beach, oppoſite to the Viceroy's palace. This water is of the beſt quality, and is withal ſo very abundant, as not only to afford an adequate ſupply for all the wants of the inhabitants, but to furniſh the ſhips that come into the harbour with this neceſſary element.

The military eſtabliſhment at Rio Janeiro is on a very reſpectable footing. The ſoldiers are not only well clothed and diſciplined, but are allowed to enjoy all the privileges of citizens. It ſeems to be a policy of the Portugueſe government, and a very wiſe one it is, to render the ſituation of the ſoldiery in their American ſettlements comfortable in itſelf and reſpectable in its character. Thus the loyalty and zeal of the ſoldiers are happily ſecured in a ſituation ſo important from its value, and where vigilance and fidelity in thoſe who guard it become more neceſſary in proportion to its remoteneſs from the mother country. The number of troops in Rio Janeiro, including cavalry and infantry, amount to 20,000 men; and the militia are, at leaſt, double that number. At the ſame time the place is admirably fortified, both by art and nature. It is ſituated about two miles from the mouth of the bay, and is defended by nine ſtrong forts, well ſupplied

plied with artillery and ſufficient garriſons. There are alſo two ſmall iſlands in the middle of the bay, one at the entrance, called Santa Cruz Fort, and another at a ſmall diſtance, which ſtill add to the ſtrength of the ſituation, and the difficulty of attacking it with advantage.*

MINES.] There are gold mines in many parts of this country, which have been wrought with conſiderable profit to government. The extraction of gold is neither very laborious nor dangerous in Brazil. It is ſometimes on the ſurface of the ſoil, and this is the pureſt kind, and at other times it is neceſſary to dig for it 18 or 20 feet, but ſeldom lower. It is found in larger pieces upon the mountains and barren rocks than in the vallies or on the borders of the river. Every man who diſcovers a mine, muſt give notice of it to the government. If the vein be thought of little conſequence by perſons appointed to examine it, it is always given up to the public. If it be declared to be a rich vein, the government reſerve a portion of it to themſelves. Another ſhare is given to the commandant; a third to the intendant; and two ſhares are ſecured to the diſcoverer. The mines are obliged to deliver to the king of Portugal a fifth part of all the gold which is extracted. There are alſo many diamond mines, which have been diſcovered in this country; they are of all colours and alſo of every ſhade. The diamond has the red of the ruby, the orange of the hyacinth, the blue of the ſapphire, and the green of the emerald. The laſt is the moſt ſcarce and deareſt when it is of a beautiful tint. Tranſparency and clearneſs are the natural eſſential properties of the diamond.

NATIVES.] The native Brazilians are about the ſize of the Europeans, but not ſo ſtout. They are ſubject to fewer diſtempers, and are long lived. They wear no clothing; the women wear their hair extremely long, the men cut their's ſhort; the women wear bracelets of bones of a beautiful white, the men necklaces of the ſame; the women paint their faces, and the men their bodies. The food of the Brazilians is very ſimple; they live upon ſhell fiſh by the ſea ſide; along the rivers by fiſhing, and in the foreſts by hunting; and when theſe fail, they live upon caſſava and other roots. They are extremely fond of dancing and other amuſements; and theſe amuſements are not interrupted by the worſhip of a Supreme Being, for it is ſaid they know of none; nor is their tranquillity diſturbed by the dread of a future ſtate, of which they have no idea. They have, however, their magicians, who, by ſtrange contortions, ſo far work upon the credulity of the people, as to throw them into violent convulſions. If the impoſtures of theſe magicians are detected, they are immediately put to death, which ſerves in ſome meaſure to check the ſpirit of deceit. Every Brazilian takes as many wives as he chooſes, and puts them away when he gets tired of them. When the women lie in, they keep their bed but a day or two; then the mother, hanging the child to her neck in a cotton ſcarf, returns to her uſual occupation, without any kind of inconvenience. Travellers are received with diſtinguiſhed marks of civility by the native Brazilians. Wherever they go they are ſurrounded with women, who waſh their feet, and welcome them with the moſt obliging

* Anderſon's Narrative of the Britiſh Embaſſy to China.

obliging expreſſions. But it would be an unpardonable affront, if they ſhould leave the family where they were firſt entertained, in hopes of better accommodation in another. Some of theſe virtues, however, were more applicable to theſe natives, before they were corrupted by an intercourſe with Europeans.

Religion.] Though the king of Portugal, as grand maſter of the order of Chriſt, be ſolely in poſſeſſion of the titles; and though the produce of the cruſade belongs entirely to him; yet in this extenſive country, ſix biſhoprics have been ſucceſſively founded, which acknowledge for their ſuperior the archbiſhop of Bohia, eſtabliſhed in the year 1552. The fortunate prelates, moſt of them Europeans, who fill theſe honourable ſees, live in a very commodious manner, upon the emoluments attached to the function of their miniſtry, and upon a penſion of 50*l.* and from that to 1250*l.* granted to them by the government. Among the inferior clergy, none but the miſſionaries, who are ſettled in the Indian villages, are paid; but the others find ſufficient reſources among the ſuperſtitious people, whom they are to edify, to inſtruct, and to comfort. Beſides an annual tribute, paid by every family to the clergyman, he is entitled to two ſhillings for every birth, for every wedding, and every burial. Though there be not abſolutely an inquiſition in Brazil, yet the people of that country are not protected from the outrages of that barbarous inſtitution.

Government.] The government of Brazil is in the viceroy, who has two councils; one for criminal, the other for civil affairs, in both of which he preſides; but there is no part of the world where the lawyers are more corrupt, or the chicanery of their profeſſion more practiſed.

Only half of the 16 Captainries, into which this country is divided, belong to the crown; the reſt being fiefs made over to ſome of the nobility, in reward of their extraordinary ſervices, who do little more than acknowledge the ſovereignty of the king of Portugal.

History, &c.] The Portugueſe diſcovered this country in the year 1500, but did not plant it till the year 1549, when they took poſſeſſion of All Saints Bay, and built the city of St. Salvador, which is now the reſidence of the viceroy and archbiſhop. The Dutch invaded Brazil in 1623, and ſubdued the northern provinces; but the Portugueſe agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tons of gold to relinquiſh their intereſt in this country, which was accepted, and the Portugueſe remained in peaceable poſſeſſion of all Brazil till about the end of 1762, when the Spaniſh governor of Buennos Ayres, hearing of a war between Portugal and Spain, took, after a month's ſiege, the Portugueſe frontier fortreſs, called St. Sacrament; but by the treaty of peace it was reſtored.

French

French America.

CAYENNE.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north and east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by Amazonia; and west, by Guiana or Surrinam. It extends 240 miles along the coast of Guiana, and nearly 300 miles within land; lying between the equator and the 5th degree north latitude.

CLIMATE, SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The land along the coast is low, marshy and very subject to inundations during the rainy seasons, from the multitude of rivers which rush down from the mountains with great impetuosity. Here the atmosphere is very hot, moist and unwholesome, especially where the woods are not cleared away; but on the higher parts where the trees are cut down, and the ground laid out in plantations, the air is more healthy and the heat greatly mitigated by the sea breezes. The soil in many parts is very fertile, producing sugar, tobacco, Indian corn, fruits and other necessaries of life.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.] The French have taken possession of an island, upon this coast, called also Cayenne. It is about 30 miles in circumference, and is very unhealthy; but having some good harbours, they have here some settlements, which raise sugar, coffee, and some other kinds of produce. The French established themselves here, in 1635; but they afterwards abandoned the island, and the English took possession of it. Soon after, the French returned and drove out the English; but were expelled in their turn by the Dutch, who kept their conquest but a short time, and then were subdued by the French, who still keep possession of it. The whole of Cayenne is an inconsiderable province, and therefore very little is related of it.

Dutch America.

DUTCH GUIANA.

THE only province belonging to the Dutch on the continent of America, is bounded north, by the Atlantic Ocean; east, by Cayenne; south, by unexplored country; west, by Oronoko, a Spanish settlement. It lies between 5° and 7° N. lat. extending along the coast from the mouth of the Oronoko river to the river Marowyne.*

It

* When Admiral Rodney, in 1780, captured these settlements, he said they were an acquisition to the British empire, of more value, than all their West India islands.

It is divided into three distinct governments, viz.

Surrinam,	Essequebo and
Berbisch,	Demerara.

The two last named are two districts, forming one government.

Rivers.] A number of fine rivers, pass through this country, the principal of which are Essequebo Surrinam, Demerara Berbisch and Canya. Essequebo is 21 miles wide at its mouth, and is more than 300 miles in length. Surrinam is a beautiful river, three-quarters of a mile wide, navigable for the largest vessels 12 miles, and for smaller vessels 60 or 70 miles further. Its banks, quite to the water's edge, are covered with evergreen mangrove trees, which render the passage up this river very delightful. The Demarara is about 2 miles wide at its mouth opposite the Fort, but 12 miles above it narrows to the width of a little more than a mile. Its course is from south to north. The entrance is obstructed by a mud bank, on which, at the highest tides, there are not more than 24 feet water. The difference between high and low water mark is from 10 to 12 feet. This river is navigable, for vessels that can pass the bar, upwards of 200 miles. The Fort stands on the east bank of the river, at its mouth; and is so constructed that, if well supplied with men and ammunition, it would effectually guard its entrance. About a mile and an half above this fort, on the same side of the river, is situated the town, called *Stasbroeck*, which is the seat of government and the depository for the records. The station for the shipping extends from the fort to about two miles above the town. They anchor in a line from two to four abreast.

Climate.] In the months of September, October, and November the climate is unhealthy, particularly to strangers. The common diseases are putrid and other fevers, the dry belly ache, and the dropsy. An hundred miles back from the sea, you come to quite a different soil, a hilly country, a pure, dry, wholesome air, where a fire sometimes would not be disagreeable. Along the sea-coast, the water is brackish and unwholesome, and the air damp and sultry. The thermometer ranges from 75° to 90° through the year. A northeast breeze never fails to blow from about 9 o'clock in the morning through the day, in the hottest seasons. As the days and nights, throughout the year, are very nearly of equal length, the air can never become extremely heated, nor the inhabitants so greatly incommoded by the heat, as those who live at a greater distance from the equator. The seasons were formerly divided regularly into rainy and dry; but of late years so much dependence cannot be placed upon them, owing probably to the country's being more cleared, by which means a free passage is opened for the air and vapours.

Water.] The water of the lower parts of the rivers is brackish, and unfit for use; and the inhabitants are obliged to make use of rain water, which is here uncommonly sweet and good. It is caught in cisterns, placed under ground, and before drinking, is set in large earthen pots to settle, by which means it becomes very clear and wholesome. These cisterns are so large and numerous, that water is seldom scarce.

Chief

CHIEF TOWNS, POPULATION, CUSTOMS AND CHARACTER.* Paramaribo, situated on Surrinam river, 4 leagues from the sea, N. lat. 6° W. lon. 55° from London, is the principal town in the District of Surrinam. It contains about 2,000 whites, one half of whom are Jews, and 8,000 slaves. The houses are principally of wood; some few have glass windows, but generally they have wooden shutters. The streets are spacious and straight, and planted on each side with orange or tamarind trees.

About seventy miles from the sea, on the same river, is a village of about 40 or 50 houses, inhabited by Jews. This village and the town above mentioned, with the intervening plantations, contain all the inhabitants in this colony, which amount to 3,200 whites, and 43,000 slaves. The buildings on the plantations are many of them costly, convenient and airy. The country around is thinly inhabited with the native Indians, a harmless friendly people. They are, in general, of a short stature, but remarkably well made; of a light copper colour, straight black hair, without beards, high cheek bones, and broad shoulders. In their ears, noses and hair, the women wear ornaments of silver, &c. Both men and women go naked. One nation or tribe of them tie the lower part of the leg of the female children, when young, with a cord bound very tight for the breadth of 6 inches about the ancle, which cord is never afterwards taken off but to put on a new one; by which means the flesh, which should otherwise grow on that part of the leg, increases the calf to a great size, and leaves the bone below nearly bare. This, though it must render them very weak, is reckoned a great beauty by them. The language of the Indians appears to be very soft. They are mortal enemies to every kind of labour; but nevertheless manufacture a few articles, such as very fine cotton hammocks, earthen water-pots, baskets, a red or yellow dye called *Roucau*, and some other trifles, all which they bring to town and exchange for such articles as they need.

They paint themselves red, and some are curiously figured with black. Their food consists chiefly of fish and crabs, and cassava, of which they plant great quantities, and this is almost the only article they cultivate. They cannot be said to be absolutely wandering tribes, but their huts being merely a few cross sticks, covered with branches, so as to defend them from the rain and sun, they frequently quit their habitations, if they see occasion, and establish them elsewhere. They do not shun the whites, and have been serviceable against the runaway negroes.

Dr. Bancroft observes, that the inhabitants of Dutch Guiana are either whites, blacks, or the reddish brown aboriginal natives. The promiscuous intercourse of these different people have generated several intermediate casts, whose colours depend on their degree of consanguinity to either whites, blacks, negroes, or Indians.

SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, TRADE, &c.] Through the whole country runs a ridge of oyster shells, nearly parallel to the coast, but three or four leagues from it, of a considerable breadth, and from four to eight feet deep, composed of shells exactly of the same nature as those which form the present coast. From this and other circumstances, there is great reason to believe

* This and the three following heads, relate chiefly to the District of Surrinam, and the information is derived from a letter from Mr. Apthorp to his father in Boston, and published in the Collections of the Historical Society.

believe that the land, from that distance from the sea, is all *new land*; rescued from the sea, either by some revolution in nature, or other unknown cause.

On each side of the rivers and creeks are situated the Plantations, containing from 500 to 2,000 acres each, in number about 550 in the whole colony, producing at present annually about 16,000 hhds. of sugar, 12,000,000lb. coffee, 700,000lb. cocoa, 850,000lb. cotton: all which articles (cotton excepted) have fallen off within 15 years, at least one-third, owing to bad management, both here and in Holland, and to other causes. Of the proprietors of these plantations, not above 80 reside here. The sugar plantations have many of them water mills, which being much more profitable than others, and the situation of the colony admitting of them, will probably become general; of the rest, some are worked by mules, others by cattle, but, from the lowness of the country, none by the wind. The estates are for the greatest part mortgaged for as much or more than they are worth, which greatly discourages any improvements which might otherwise be made. Was it not for the unfortunate situation of the colony in this and in other respects, it is certainly capable of being brought to a great height of improvement; dyes, gums, oils, plants for medicinal purposes, &c. might, and undoubtedly will, at some future period, be found in abundance. Rum might be distilled here; indigo, ginger, rice, tobacco, have been and may be farther cultivated; and many other articles. In the woods are found many kinds of good and durable timber, and some woods for ornamental purposes, particularly a kind of mahogany called *copie*. The soil is perhaps as rich and as luxuriant as any in the world: it is generally a rich, fat clayey earth, lying in some places above the level of the rivers at high water, (which rises about 8 feet) and in most places below it. Whenever, from a continued course of cultivation for many years, a piece of land becomes impoverished (for manure is not known here) it is laid under water for a certain number of years, and thereby regains its fertility, and in the mean time a new piece of wood land is cleared. This country has never experienced those dreadful scourges of the West Indies, hurricanes; and droughts, from the lowness of the land, it has not to fear; nor has the produce ever been destroyed by insects or by the blast. In short, this colony, by proper management, might become equal to Jamaica, or any other. Land is not wanting; it is finely intersected by noble rivers, and abundant creeks; the soil is of the best kind, it is well situated, and the climate is not very unhealthy, and is growing better, and will continue so to do the more the country is cleared of its woods, and cultivated.

Animals, Fish, Serpents, &c.] The rivers abound with fish, some of which are good; at certain seasons of the year there is plenty of turtle. The woods abound with plenty of deer, hares, and rabbits, a kind of buffaloe, and two species of wild hogs, one of which (the peccary) is remarkable for having its navel on the back.

The woods are infested with several species of tygers, but with no other ravenous or dangerous animals. The rivers are rendered dangerous by alligators from four to seven feet long, and a man was a short time since crushed between the jaws of a fish, but its name is not known. Scorpions and tarantulas are found here of a large size and great venom; and other insects without number, some of them very dangerous and

troubleſome. The torporific eel alſo, the touch of which, by means of the bare hand or any conductor, has the effect of a ſtrong electrical ſhock. Serpents alſo, ſome of which are venomous, and others, as has been aſſerted by many credible perſons, are from 25 to 50 feet long. In the woods are monkies, the ſloth, and parrots in all their varieties; alſo ſome birds of beautiful plumage, among others the flamingo, but few or no ſinging birds.

MILITARY STRENGTH, GOVERNMENT, &c.] The river Surrinam is guarded by a fort and two redoubts at the entrance, and a fort at Paramaribo, but none of them of any ſtrength, ſo that one or two frigates would be ſufficient to make themſelves maſters of the whole colony; and never was there a people who more ardently wiſhed for a change of government than the inhabitants of this colony do at this time. The many grievances they labour under, and the immenſe burthen of taxes, which almoſt threaten the ruin of the colony, make them in ſome meaſure excuſable in their general deſire to change the Dutch for a Britiſh or French government. The colony is not immediately under the ſtates general, but under a company in Holland, called the Directors of Surrinam, (a company firſt formed by the ſtates general, but now ſupplying its own vacancies) by whom are appointed the governor and all the principal officers both civil and military. The interior government conſiſts of a governor and a ſupreme and inferior council, the members of the latter are choſen by the governor from a double nomination of the principal inhabitants, and thoſe of the former in the ſame manner. By theſe powers, and by a magiſtrate preſiding over all criminal affairs, juſtice is executed and laws are enacted neceſſary for the interior government of the colony; thoſe of a more general and public nature are enacted by the directors, and require no approbation here by the court.

The colony is guarded farther by about 1,600 regular troops paid by the directors. Theſe troops, together with a corps of about 250 free negroes, paid by the court here, and another ſmall corps of chaſſeurs, and ſo many ſlaves as the court thinks fit to order from the planters from time to time, are diſperſed at poſts placed at proper diſtances on a *Cordon*, ſurrounding the colony on the land ſide, in order, as far as poſſible, to defend the diſtant plantations and the colony in general from the attacks of ſeveral dangerous gangs of runaway ſlaves, which, from very ſmall beginnings have, from the natural prolificacy of the negro race, and the continual addition of freſh fugitives, become ſo formidable as to have coſt the country very great ſums of money, and much loſs of men, without being able to do theſe negroes any effectual injury.

DEMARARA DISTRICT.*

THIS Diſtrict, which, together with Eſſequebo, form one government, derives its name from the river which paſſes through it, already deſcribed. It extends along the ſea-coaſt from Abary Creek, about 66 miles to Boeraſſirie Creek.

From Abary Creek to Demarara river, a diſtance of about 45 miles of ſea-coaſt, the planters attend chiefly to the cultivation of cotton. Their eſtates are regularly laid out in lots along the ſea ſhore, called *facades*, of about a quarter of a mile wide, and extending $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile back into the

* The following account of this Diſtrict was very lately furniſhed the author by an intelligent, reſpectable and obliging gentleman, Mr. Daly, an inhabitant of Demarara.

the country; these lots are supposed to contain 250 acres each, and, when fully cultivated, it is customary for the proprietor to obtain a similar tract, back of the first, which, when planted, another is procured, and so on, in progression. These lots will contain 120,000 cotton trees each, which average annually half a pound a tree. A plantation, that has a slave to 1000 trees is considered as well stocked. It is found that the cotton tree does not thrive far back from the sea, the sea vapour being found, from experience, necessary to an advantageous bursting of the pods. The shores of the rivers and creeks are chiefly planted with coffee to the distance of about 30 miles from the sea: thence 30 miles further up, the soil having at this distance, become more stiff and claycy, the sugar cane is mostly cultivated. Beyond this (though formerly attempted to be cultivated) the finest kinds of wood, for building, furniture, &c. are cut.

Demarara river is yearly visited by 40 or 50 large ships from Holland, who often make two voyages in a year, besides upwards of 250 smaller vessels, under the Dutch and other flags.

Demarara and Essequebo together contain about 3,000 whites and 40,000 slaves.

Essequebo and Demarara are subject to the same governor, and the same court of police, but each has a separate court of justice. The governor is the executive, and he is assisted in all matters respecting the police, by a council, consisting of a fiscal (who, as is also the governor, is appointed by the mother country) and four other persons, who deliberate, and must, if required, give in writing their sentiments, on such subjects only as the governor (who alone may suggest matters for deliberation) pleases to lay before them. He may dissent from their opinion, if disposed to take the responsibility upon himself.

Criminal and civil causes are decided by a council of 7 members, of which the government and fiscal for the time are, *ex officiis*, members. The four persons to complete the court of police, and the 5 members, who constitute the civil and criminal justice, are appointed by what is called a College, or court of *choosers* or electors, consisting of 7 persons who hold their office for life. All persons possessing 25 slaves have a voice in supplying a vacancy among the electors.

Were the council, in the first instance, chosen by the people, instead of being intermediately chosen by electors, it might abridge the power of the governor, and prevent many abuses, and would be more consonant to republican principles.

History.] This colony was first possessed by the French as early as the year 1630 or 40, and was abandoned by them on account of its unhealthy climate. In the year 1650 it was taken up by some Englishmen, and in 1662 a charter was granted by Charles II. About this time it was considerably augmented by the settlement of a number of Jews, who had been driven out of Cayenne and the Brazils, whose descendants (with other Jews) compose at present one half of the white inhabitants of the colony, and are allowed great privileges. In 1667 it was taken by the Dutch, and the English having got possession about the same time of the then Dutch colony of New York, each party retained its conquest, the English planters most of them retired to Jamaica, leaving their slaves behind them, whose language is still English, but so corrupted as not to be understood at first by an Englishman.

Aboriginal America,

Or that Part which the ABORIGINAL INDIANS poſſeſs.

AMAZONIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		
Length	1400	between	the Equator and 20°
Breadth	900		South latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north, by Terra Firma and Guiana; eaſt, by Brazil; ſouth, by Paraguay; and weſt, by Peru.

RIVERS.] The river Amazon is the largeſt in the known world. This river, ſo famous for the length of its courſe, that great vaſſal of the ſea, to which it brings the tribute it has received from ſo many of its own vaſſals, ſeems to be produced by innumerable torrents, which ruſh down with amazing impetuoſity from the eaſtern declivity of the Andes, and unite in a ſpacious plain to form this immenſe river. In its progreſs of 3,300 miles, it receives the waters of a prodigious number of rivers, ſome of which come from far, and are very broad and deep. It is interſperſed with an infinite number of iſlands, which are too often overflowed to admit of culture. It falls into the Atlantic Ocean under the Equator, and is there 150 miles broad.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.] The air is cooler in this country than could be expected, conſidering it is ſituated in the middle of the torrid zone. This is partly owing to the heavy rains which occaſion the rivers to overflow their banks one half of the year, and partly to the cloudineſs of the weather, which obſcures the ſun great part of the time he is above the horizon. During the rainy ſeaſons, the country is ſubject to dreadful ſtorms of thunder and lightning.

The ſoil is extremely fertile, producing cocoa nuts, pine apples, bananas, plaintains, and a great variety of tropical fruits; cedar, redwood, pak, ebony, logwood, and many other ſorts of dying wood; together with tobacco, ſugar canes, cotton, potatoes, balſam, honey, &c. The woods abound with tygers, wild boars, buffaloes, deer and game of various kinds. The rivers and lakes abound with fiſh. Here are alſo ſea cows and turtles; but the crocodiles and water ſerpents render fiſhing a dangerous employment.

WOMEN.] As early as the time of Hercules and Theſeus, the Greeks had imagined the exiſtence of a nation of Amazons; with this fable they embelliſhed the hiſtory of all their heroes, not excepting that of Alexander; and the Spaniards, infatuated with this dream of antiquity, tranſferred it to America. They reported that a republic of female warriors actually exiſted in America, who did not live in ſociety with men, and only admitted them once a year for the purpoſe of procreation. To give

the

the more credit to this romantic ſtory, it was reported, not without reaſon, that the women in America were all ſo unhappy, and were treated with ſuch contempt and inhumanity by the men, that many of them had agreed to ſhake off the yoke of their tyrants. It was further ſaid, that being accuſtomed to follow the men into the foreſts, and to carry their proviſions and baggage when they went out to fight or to hunt, they muſt neceſſarily have been inured to hardſhips, and rendered capable of forming ſo bold a reſolution. Since this ſtory has been propagated, infinite pains have been taken to find out the truth of it, but no traces could ever be diſcovered.

NATIVES.] Theſe natives, like all the other Americans, are of a good ſtature, have handſome features, long black hair, and copper complexions. They are ſaid to have a taſte for the imitative arts, eſpecially painting and ſculpture; and make good mechanics. Their cordage is made of the bark of trees, and their ſails of cotton, their hatchets of tortoiſe ſhells or hard ſtones, heir chiſſels, plains and wimbles, of the horns and teeth of wild beaſts; and their canoes are trees hollowed. They ſpin and weave cotton cloth; and build their houſes with wood and clay, and thatch them with reeds. Their arms in general are darts and javelins, bows and arrows, with targets of cane or fiſh ſkins. The ſeveral nations are governed by their chiefs or cachiques; it being obſervable that the monarchical form of government has prevailed almoſt univerſally, both among the ancient and modern barbarians, doubtleſs, on account of its requiring a much leſs refined policy than the republican ſyſtem. The regalia which diſtinguiſh the chiefs are a crown of parrots' feathers, a chain of tygers' teeth or claws, which hangs round the waiſt, and a wooden ſword.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.] The mind of a good man is pleaſed with the reflection, that any part of South America has eſcaped the ravages of European conquerors. This country has hitherto remained unſubdued. The original inhabitants enjoy their native freedom and independence.

PATAGONIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 1100 } between { 35° and 54° South latitude.
Breadth 350 }

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED north, by Chili and Paraguay; eaſt, by the Atlantic Ocean; ſouth, by the Straits of Magellan; weſt, by the Pacific Ocean.

CLIMATE, SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The climate is ſaid to be much colder in this country, than in the north, under the ſame parallels of latitude; which is imputed to its being in the vicinity of the Andes, which paſs through it, being covered with eternal ſnow. It is almoſt impoſſible to ſay what the ſoil would produce, as it is not at all cultivated by the natives. The northern parts are covered with wood, among which is an inexhauſtible land of large timber; but towards the ſouth it is ſaid there is

not a single tree large enough to be of use to mechanics. There are, however, good pastures, which feed incredible numbers of horned cattle and horses, first carried there by the Spaniards, and now increased in an amazing degree.

Inhabitants.] Patagonia is inhabited by a variety of Indian tribes, among which are the Patagons, from whom the country takes its name; the Pampas and the Coffores. They all live upon fish and game, and what the earth produces spontaneously. Their huts are thatched, and, notwithstanding the rigour of the climate, they wear no other clothes than a mantle made of seal skin, or the skin of some beast, and that they throw off when they are in action. They are exceedingly hardy, brave and active, making use of their arms, which are bows and arrows headed with flints, with amazing dexterity.

Magellan, who first discovered the straits which bear his name, and after him Commodore Biron, have reported, that there exists, in these regions, a race of giants; but others, who have sailed this way, contradict the report. Upon the whole, we may conclude that this story is like that of the female republic of Amazons.

The Spaniards once built a fort upon the straits, and left a garrison in it to prevent any other European nation passing that way into the Pacific Ocean; but most of the men perished by hunger, whence the place obtained the name of Port Famine; and since that fatal event, no nation has attempted to plant colonies in Patagonia. As to the religion or government of these savages, we have no certain information. Some have reported, that these people believe in invisible powers, both good and evil; and that they pay a tribute of gratitude to the one, and deprecate the wrath and vengeance of the other.

General Observations upon South America.

We have now traversed the several provinces of that extensive region, which is comprehended between the Isthmus of Darien and the fifty-fourth degree of S. latitude. We have taken a cursory view of the rivers, the soil, the climate, the productions, the commerce, the inhabitants, &c. It only remains now, that we should make such other observations as naturally occur upon the subject.

The history of Columbus, together with his bold and adventurous actions in the discovery of this country, are sufficiently known to all who have paid any attention to history. His elevated mind suggested to him ideas superior to those of any other man of his age, and his aspiring genius prompted him to make greater and more noble efforts for new discoveries. He crossed the extensive Atlantic, and brought to view a world unheard of by the people of the ancient hemisphere. This excited an enterprising, avaricious spirit among the inhabitants of Europe; and they flocked to America for the purposes of carnage and plunder. Accordingly, a scene of barbarity has been acted, of which South America has been the principal theatre, which shocks the human mind and almost staggers belief. No sooner had the Spaniards set foot upon the American continent, than they laid claim to the soil, to the mines, and to the services of the natives, wherever they came. Countries were invaded, kingdoms were overturned, innocence was attacked, and happiness had no asylum. Despotism and cruelty with all their terrible scourges attended their advances in every part. They went forth, they conquered, they ravaged, they destroyed.

No

No deceit, no cruelty was too great to be made uſe of, to ſatisfy their avarice. Juſtice was diſregarded, and mercy formed no part of the character of theſe inhuman conquerors. They were intent only on the proſecution of ſchemes moſt degrading and moſt ſcandalous to the human character. In South America, the kingdoms of Terra Firma, of Peru, of Chili, of Paraguay, of Brazil and of Guiana ſucceſſively fell a ſacrifice to their vicious ambition. The hiſtory of their ſeveral reductions is too lengthy to be inſerted in a work of this kind.* Let us then turn from theſe diſtreſſing ſcenes—let us leave the political world, where nothing but ſpectacles of horror are preſented to our view; where ſcenes of blood and carnage diſtract the imagination; where the avarice, injuſtice and inhumanity of men furniſh nothing but uneaſy ſenſations—let us leave theſe, I ſay, and enter the natural world, whoſe laws are conſtant and uniform, and where beautiful, grand and ſublime objects continually preſent themſelves to our view.

We have already given a deſcription of thoſe beautiful and ſpacious rivers which every where interſect this country; the next thing that will engage our attention is that immenſe chain of mountains, which runs from one end of the continent to the other. At ſight of theſe enormous maſſes, which riſe to ſuch prodigious heights above the humble ſurface of the earth, where almoſt all mankind have fixed their reſidence; of thoſe maſſes, which in one part are crowned with impenetrable and ancient foreſts, that have never reſounded with the ſtroke of the hatchet, and in another, raiſe their towering tops and ſtop the clouds in their courſe, while in other parts they keep the traveller at a diſtance from their ſummits, either by ramparts of ice that ſurround them, or from vollies of flame iſſuing forth from the frightful and yawning caverns; maſſes giving riſe to impetuous torrents deſcending with dreadful noiſe from their open ſides, to rivers, fountains, and boiling ſprings: at theſe appearances, I ſay, every beholder is fixed in aſtoniſhment.

The height of the moſt elevated point in the Pyrenees is, according to Mr. Caſſini, 6,646 feet. The height of the mountain Gemmi, in the canton of Berne, is 10,110 feet. The height of the Peak of Teneriffe is 13,178 feet. The height of the Chimborazo, the moſt elevated point of the Andes, is 20,280 feet. Upon compariſon, the higheſt part of the Andes is 7,102 feet higher than the Peak of Teneriffe, the moſt elevated mountain known in the ancient hemiſphere.

* The reader will find the beſt hiſtory of theſe tragical ſcenes in Dr. Robertſon's Hiſtory of South America.

West India Islands.

BETWEEN North and South America, lie a multitude of islands, which are called the West Indies, and which, such as are worth cultivation, now belong to five European powers, as, Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark, as follows :*

The BRITISH claim

Jamaica,	St. Vincent,
Barbadoes,	Nevis,
St. Christopher's,	Montserrat,
Antigua,	Barbuda,
Grenada, and the Grenadines,	Anguilla,
Dominica,	Bermudas,
	The Bahama Islands.

SPAIN claims

Cuba,	Trinidad,
Part of St. Domingo, or Hispaniola,†	Margaretta,
Porto Rico,	Juan Fernandes, in the Pacific Ocean.

The FRENCH claim

Part of St. Domingo,	St. Bartholomew, Deseada and Marigalante,
Martinico,	Tobago.
Guadaloupe,	
St. Lucia,	

The DUTCH claim

The Islands of St. Eustatia,	Curassou, or Curaçoa,
	Saba,

DENMARK claims

The Islands of St. Croix,	St. Thomas, and St. John's.

The climate in all the West India islands is nearly the same, allowing for these accidental differences which the several situations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the tropics, and the sun goes quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and never returning farther from any of them than about 30 degrees to the south, they would be continually subjected to an extreme and intolerable heat, if the trade winds, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and refresh the air in such a manner, as to enable them to attend their concerns even under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived,

* The islands were distributed among these powers of Europe as above mentioned, before the present European war, in the course of which some changes have taken place, and probably more will take place this summer. But as peace may possibly restore them to their former state, we have thought best not to notice alterations.

† This part of the island was ceded to France by the treaty of 1795.

Explanation
E. English
F. French
S. Spanish
Du Dutch
Da Danish
A T L A N T I C
O C E A N
The Corcos or les Cayques
Turks I.
Handkerchie Shoals
A Shoal
Cape du Nord
Old C. Francois
Samana I
B. of Samana
St Domingo
C. del Engano
PORTO RICO
Saona
C. Roxo
C. de la Bela
Beata
OR SDOMINCO
the Eastern to the Spaniards
THE VIRGIN ISLANDS
Aneguda E
Tortola
Anguilla
St Martins F
Berbuda E
St Croix
St Bartholomew E
St Christophers E
Antigua E
Deseada
Grand Terre F
Marie Galante F
Guadaloupe
Basse terre
THE LEEWARD ISLANDS
Avis I.
Charlotte I
Dominica E
Martinco F
THE WINDWARD ISLANDS
St Vincent
Barbadoes
Bridge Town
Kingstown
Granada
Port Royal
Tobago F
LEEWARD ISLES
Orno Du
Caracao Du
Beun aire Du
Ordulla
Chica I
Avas I
Tortuga Salada
la Margarita
Gulf of Venezuela
Gulf of Carriaco
Cumana
CARACAS
ZUELA
Carora
Gibraltar
Merida
Baraquicimeto
CUMANA
PARIA
GUARAUNOS
Guayana
Calabeza
GUAYANA
A M E R I C A

West India Islands.

BETWEEN North and South America, lie a multitude of islands, which are called the West Indies, and which, such as are worth cultivation, now belong to five European powers, as, Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark, as follows :*

The BRITISH claim

Jamaica,
Barbadoes,
St. Christopher's,
Antigua,
Grenada, and the Grenadines,
Dominica,
St. Vincent,
Nevis,
Montserrat,
Barbuda,
Anguilla,
Bermudas,
The Bahama Islands.

SPAIN claims

Cuba,
Part of St. Domingo, or Hispaniola,†
Porto Rico,
Trinidad,
Margaretta,
Juan Fernandes, in the Pacific Ocean.

The FRENCH claim

Part of St. Domingo,
Martinico,
Guadaloupe,
St. Lucia,
St. Bartholomew, Deseada and Marigalante,
Tobago.

The DUTCH claim

The Islands of St. Eustatia,
Curassou, or Curaçoa,
Saba.

DENMARK claims

The Islands of St. Croix,
St. Thomas, and St. John's.

The climate in all the West India islands is nearly the same, allowing for these accidental differences which the several situations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the tropics, and the sun goes quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and never returning farther from any of them than about 30 degrees to the south, they would be continually subjected to an extreme and intolerable heat, if the trade winds, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and refresh the air in such a manner, as to enable them to attend their concerns even under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived,

* The islands were distributed among these powers of Europe as above mentioned, before the present European war, in the course of which some changes have taken place, and probably more will take place this summer. But as peace may possibly restore them to their former state, we have thought best not to notice alterations.

† This part of the island was ceded to France by the treaty of 1795.

Published by Thomas & Andrews Boston
Merid. of Philad.
Explanation
E. English
F. French
S. Spanish
Du Dutch
Do. Danish
WEST INDIES from the Best AUTHORITIES
GULF OF MEXICO
ATLANTIC OCEAN
BAHAMA OR LUCAYOS ISLANDS
GREAT BANK OF BAHAMA
THE FLORIDA STREAM
OLD BAHAMA CHANNEL
SEA OF HONDURAS
BAY OF CAMPEACHE
BAY OF HONDURAS
HONDURAS
CARIBBEAN SEA
HISPANIOLA OR SDOMINCO
THE SPANISH MAIN
LEEWARD ISLES
THE WINDWARD ISLANDS
THE LEEWARD ISLANDS
THE VIRGIN ISLANDS
PACIFIC OCEAN
SOUTH AMERICA
CUMANA
PARIA
GUARAGNO
GUAYANA
CARACAS
VENEZUELA
SANTA MARTHA
CARTHAGENA
DARIEN
BAY OF PANAMA
COSTA RICA
VERAGUA
HONDURAS
MOSQUITOS
NEW SPAIN
MEXICO
Miles
Longitude West from 95 London

ceived, which blows ſmartly from the land, as it were from the centre, towards the ſea, to all points of the compaſs at once.

By the ſame remarkable providence in the diſpoſing of things, it is that when the ſun has made a great progreſs towards the tropic of cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him ſuch a vaſt body of clouds, which ſhield them from his direct beams; and diſſolving into rain, cool the air, and refreſh the country, thirſty with the long drought, which commonly prevails from the beginning of January to the latter end of May.

The rains in the Weſt Indies are like floods of water, poured from the clouds with prodigious impetuoſity; the rivers ſuddenly riſe; new rivers and lakes are formed, and in a ſhort time all the low country is under water.* Hence it is, that the rivers which have their ſource within the tropics, ſwell and overflow their banks at a certain ſeaſon; but ſo miſtaken were the ancients in their idea of the torrid zone, that they imagined it to be dried and ſcorched up with a continual and fervent heat, and to be for that reaſon uninhabitable; when, in reality, ſome of the largeſt rivers of the world have their courſe within its limits, and the moiſture is one of the greateſt inconveniences of the climate in ſeveral places.

The rains make the only diſtinction of ſeaſons in the Weſt Indies; the trees are green the whole year round; they have no cold, no froſts, no ſnows, and but rarely ſome hail; the ſtorms of hail are, however, very violent when they happen, and the hailſtones very great and heavy. Whether it be owing to this moiſture, which alone does not ſeem to be a ſufficient cauſe, or to a greater quantity of a ſulphureous acid, which predominates in the air of this country, metals of all kinds that are ſubject to the action of ſuch cauſes ruſt and canker in a very ſhort time; and this cauſe, perhaps, as much as the heat itſelf, contributes to make the climate of the Weſt Indies unfriendly and unpleaſant to an European conſtitution.

It is in the rainy ſeaſon (principally in the month of Auguſt, more rarely in July and September) that they are aſſaulted by hurricanes, the moſt terrible calamity to which they are ſubject (as well as the people in the Eaſt Indies) from the climate; this deſtroys at a ſtroke, the labours of many years, and proſtrates the moſt exalted hopes of the planter, and at the moment when he thinks himſelf out of danger. It is a ſudden and violent ſtorm of wind, rain, thunder and lightning, attended with a furious ſwelling of the ſeas, and ſometimes with an earthquake; in ſhort, with every circumſtance which the elements can aſſemble, that is terrible and deſtructive. Firſt, they ſee as a prelude to the enſuing havock, whole fields of ſugar canes whirled into the air, and ſcattered over the face of the country. The ſtrongeſt trees of the foreſt are torn up by the roots, and driven about like ſtubble; their windmills are ſwept away in a moment; their utenſils, the fixtures, the ponderous copper boilers, and ſtills of ſeveral hundred weight are wrenched from the ground, and battered to pieces; their houſes are no protection; the roofs are torn off at one blaſt; whilſt the rain, which in an hour raiſes the water to five feet, ruſhes in upon them with an irreſiſtible violence.

The grand ſtaple commodity of the Weſt Indies is ſugar; this commodity was not at all known to the Greeks and Romans, though it was made in China, in very early times, from whence was derived the firſt knowledge of it; but the Portugueſe were the firſt who cultivated it in America, and

* See Wafer's journey acroſs the Iſthmus of Darien.

and brought it into requeſt, as one of the materials of a very univerſal luxury in Europe. It is not determined whether the cane, from which this ſubſtance is taken, be a native of America, or brought thither to their colony of Brazil, by the Portugueſe, from India and the coaſt of Africa; but, however that matter may be, in the beginning they made the moſt, as as they ſtill do the beſt, ſugars which come to market in this part of the world. The juice within the ſugar cane is the moſt lively ſweet in nature; which, ſucked raw, has proved extremely nutritive and wholeſome. From the molaſſes, rum is diſtilled, and from the ſcummings of the ſugar a meaner ſpirit is procured. The tops of the canes, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make a very good provender for their cattle; and the refuſe of the cane, after grinding, ſerves for fire; ſo that no part of this excellent plant is without its uſe.

They compute that, when things are well managed, the rum and molaſſes pay the charges of the plantation, and the ſugars are clear gain. However, a man cannot begin a ſugar plantation of any conſequence, not to mention the purchaſe of the land, which is very high, under a capital of at leaſt 5,000l.

The quantity of rum and molaſſes exported from all the Britiſh Weſt India iſlands, in 1787, 1788 and 1789, to all parts, was, accurately, as follows:

		Gallons.		Gallons.	
1787	Rum	5,496,147	of which	1,660,155	came to the United States.
	Molaſſes	30,580	do.	4,200	do.
1788	Rum	6,770,332	do.	1,541,093	do.
	Molaſſes	28,812	do.	3,928	do.
1789	Rum	9,492,177	do.	1,485,461	do.
	Molaſſes	21,192	do.	1,000	do. *

The negroes in the plantations are ſubſiſted at a very eaſy rate. This is generally by allotting to each family of them a ſmall portion of land, and allowing them two days in the week, Saturday and Sunday, to cultivate it; ſome are ſubſiſted in this manner, but others find their negroes a certain portion of Guinea or Indian corn, and to ſome a ſalt herring, or a ſmall portion of bacon or ſalt pork, a day. All the reſt of the charge conſiſts in a cap, a ſhirt, a pair of breeches, and a blanket; and the profit of their labour yields 10 or 12l. annually. The price of men negroes, upon their firſt arrival, is from 30 to 36l. women and grown boys 50ſ. leſs; but ſuch negro families as are acquainted with the buſineſs of the iſlands, generally bring above 40l. upon an average one with another; and there are inſtances of a ſingle negro man, expert in the buſineſs, bringing an 150 guineas; and the wealth of a planter is generally computed from the number of ſlaves he poſſeſſes.

The iſlands of the Weſt Indies lie in the form of a bow, or ſemicircle, ſtretching almoſt from the coaſt of Florida north, to the river Oronoko, in the main continent of South America. Some call them the Carribbees, from the firſt inhabitants; though this is a term that moſt geographers confine to the Leeward Iſlands. Sailors diſtinguiſh them into the Windward and

* Mr. Baillie, in his debate on the motion for the abolition of the ſlave trade, April, 1792, aſſerts—that the exports and imports to and from the Weſt India iſlands and Africa, amount annually to 10,000,000l. ſterling, which gives employment to 300,000 tons of ſhipping, and about 25,000 ſeamen.

and Leeward iſlands, with regard to the uſual courſes of ſhips from Old Spain, or the Canaries, to Carthagena, or New Spain and Porto Bello. The geographical tables and maps diſtinguiſh them into great and little Antilles.

BRITISH WEST INDIES.

JAMAICA.

THIS is the fineſt of the Britiſh Weſt India iſlands, ſituated in the Atlantic Ocean, 4,000 miles S. W. of England, and 90 miles weſt of Hiſpanolia. Its centre is in 18° 12′ N. lat. and 76° 45′ W. lon. fr. Lon. Its length is 150 miles; its breadth, on a medium, about 40 miles, giving a ſurface (allowing nothing for its unevenneſs) of 3,840,000 acres; of which, in November, 1789, no more than 1,907,589 had been taken up by grants from the crown; and of theſe but a little more than 1,000,000 was in cultivation in 1789, viz. 710 ſugar plantations, averaging 900 acres each, making, in the whole, 639,000 acres; 400 breeding farms or *pens*, of 700 acres each, which gives 280,000; and half this laſt number of acres is devoted to the minor productions of the iſland, ſuch as cotton, coffee, pimento, ginger, proviſions, &c. making together 1,059,000 acres, leaving nearly 3,000,000 acres an unimproved, unproductive wilderneſs, of which not more than one-fourth part is ſuppoſed to be fit for any kind of profitable cultivation, great part of the interior country being inacceſſible.*

DIVISIONS AND POPULATION.] Jamaica is divided as follows:

Counties.	Pariſhes.	Towns and Villages.	Acres.	Chief Towns.
Middleſex,	8	14	1,305,235	SPANISHTOWN,
Surry,	7	19	672,616	Kingſton,
Cornwall,	5	9	1,512,149	Savanna-la-Mar, Montego Bay.
Total Three.	20	33	3,500,000	

The inhabitants are as follows, viz.

Whites - - - -	30,000
Negro ſlaves - - -	250,000 †
Freed negroes - - -	10,000
Maroons - - - -	1,400
Total	291,400

This iſland is interſected with a ridge of ſteep rocks, tumbling, by the frequent earthquakes, in a ſtupendous manner upon one another. From the rocks iſſue a vaſt number of ſmall rivers of pure wholeſome water, which fall down in cataracts, and, together with the ſtupendous height of the mountains, and the bright verdure of the trees through which they flow, form a moſt delightful landſcape. "No part of the Weſt Indies that I have ſeen," ſays Edwards, "abounds with ſo many delicious ſtreams." The rivers on this iſland are reckoned at 100, none of which are deep enough

* Edwards' Hiſtory of the Weſt Indies, vol. I. article, Jamaica.

† Of theſe, 128,798 are employed in the cultivation and manufacture of ſugar.

enough to be navigated by ſea veſſels. On each ſide of this chain of mountains are ridges of lower ones, which diminiſh as they remove from it. On theſe, coffee grows in great plenty. The vallies and plains between theſe ridges are level, and the ſoil is prodigiouſly fertile.

The longeſt day in ſummer is about 13 hours, and the ſhorteſt in winter about 11 ; but the moſt uſual diviſions of the ſeaſons in the Weſt Indies are into the dry and wet ſeaſons. The air of this iſland is, in many places, exceſſively hot, and unfavourable to European conſtitutions ; but the cool ſea breezes, which ſet in every morning at ten o'clock, render the heat more tolerable ; and the air upon the high grounds is temperate, pure and cooling. It lightens almoſt every night, but without much thunder, which when it happens is terrible, and roars with aſtoniſhing loudneſs ; and the lightning in theſe violent ſtorms frequently does great damage. In February or March, they expect earthquakes. During the months of May and October, the rains are extremely violent, and continue ſometimes for a fortnight together. In the plains are found ſeveral ſalt fountains ; and in the mountains, not far from Spaniſh Town, is a hot bath, of great medicinal virtues. It gives relief in the dry belly ache, which, excepting the bilious and yellow fever, is one of the moſt terrible endemial diſtempers of Jamaica.

Sugar is the greateſt and moſt valuable production of this iſland. In 1787—824,706cwt. of this article was exported to Great Britain, and in 1790—1,185,519cwt. Cocoa was formerly cultivated in it to a great extent. It produces alſo ginger and the pimento, or, as it is called, Jamaica pepper, and vulgarly allſpice ; the wild cinnamon tree, whoſe bark is ſo uſeful in medicine ; the machineel, whoſe fruit, though uncommonly delightful to the eye, contains one of the worſt poiſons in nature ; the mahogany, and of the moſt valuable quality ; but this wood begins to be ſcarce, and of late is very dear. Lignumvitæ, dog-wood, iron-wood, pigeon-wood, green-heart, braziletto, and bully trees ; moſt of which ſink in water and are of a compactneſs and impenetrability inconceivable by an inhabitant of the northern ſtates, or of Europe. Excellent cedars, of a large ſize and durable ; the cabbage-tree, remarkable for the hardneſs of its wood, which, when dry, is incorruptible, and hardly yields to any kind of tool ; the palma, affording oil much eſteemed by the ſavages, both in food and medicine ; the ſoap-tree, whoſe berries anſwer all purpoſes of waſhing ; the mangrove olive bark, uſeful to tanners ; the fuſtic and red-wood to the dyers ; and lately the logwood.

The indigo plant was formerly much cultivated, and the cotton tree is ſtill ſo. They have maize or Indian corn, Guinea corn, peas of various kinds, with a variety of roots. Fruits grow in great plenty ; citrons, Seville and China oranges, common and ſweet lemons, limes, cuſtard apples, ſhadocks, pomegranates, mamees, ſourſops, pâpas, pine apples, prickly pears, allicada pears, melons, pompions, guavas, and ſeveral kinds of berries ; alſo garden ſtuffs in great plenty, and good. The public botanical garden of this iſland, contains a great variety of valuable foreign plants, among which is the true Ceylon cinnamon, mango tree, bread fruit, Chineſe hemp, palm, Otaheite plum, ſago, tallow tree, gum arabic, paper mulberry, from which paper and cloth are made, tea plant, Chineſe olive, &c.* The cattle bred

on

* A catalogue of theſe plants is given in Edwards' Hiſtory of the Weſt Indies, vol. I. p. 198—211.

on this iſland are but few; their beef is tough and lean; the mutton and lamb are tolerable; they have plenty of hogs; many plantations have hundreds of them, and their fleſh is exceedingly ſweet and delicate. Their horſes are ſmall, mettleſome and hardy, and when well made generally ſell for 30 or 40l. ſterling. Jamaica likewiſe ſupplies the apothecary with guaiacum, ſarſaparilla, china, caſſia, and tamarinds. Among the animals are the land and ſea turtle, and the alligator. Here are all ſorts of fowl, wild and tame; parrots, parroquets, pelicans, ſnipes, teal, Guinea hens, geeſe, ducks and turkies, the humming bird, and a great variety of others. The rivers and bays abound with fiſh. The mountains breed numberleſs adders, and other noxious animals, as the fens and marſhes do the guana and gallewaſp; but theſe laſt are not venomous. Among the inſects are the chior, or chegoe, which eat into the nervous and membranous parts of the fleſh of the negroes, and the white people are ſometimes plagued with them. Theſe inſects get into any part of the body, but chiefly the legs and feet, where they breed in great numbers, and ſhut themſelves up in a bag as ſoon as the perſon feels them, which is not perhaps till a week after they have been in the body; they pick them out with a needle, or the point of a penknife, taking care to deſtroy the bag entirely, that none of the breed, which are like nits, may be left behind. They ſometimes get into the toes, and eat the fleſh to the very bone.

Spaniſhtown, or St. Jago-de-la-Vega, in the county of Middleſex, is the capital of Jamaica. It is ſituated on the banks of the river *Cobre*, about ſix miles from the ſea, and contains between 5 or 600 houſes, and about 5,000 inhabitants including free people of colour. It is the reſidence of the governor or commander in chief, who is accommodated with a magnificent palace. Here the legiſlature ſits, and the court of chancery and the ſupreme judicial courts are held.

Port Royal was formerly the capital of Jamaica. It ſtood upon the point of a narrow neck of land, which, towards the ſea, formed part of the border of a very fine harbour of its own name. The convenience of this harbour, which was capable of containing a thouſand ſail of large ſhips, and of ſuch depth as to allow them to load and unload with the greateſt eaſe, weighed ſo much with the inhabitants, that they choſe to build their capital on this ſpot, though the place was a hot dry ſand, and produced none of the neceſſaries of life, not even freſh water. But the advantage of its harbour, and the reſort of pirates, made it a place of great conſideration. Theſe pirates were called Buccaneers; they fought with a deſperate bravery, and then ſpent their fortune in this capital with as inconſiderate diſſipation. About the year 1692, no place for its ſize could be compared to this town for trade, wealth and an entire corruption of manners. In the month of June, in this year, an earthquake, which ſhook the whole iſland to its foundations, totally overwhelmed this city, ſo as to leave, in one quarter, not even the ſmalleſt veſtige remaining. In two minutes the earth opened and ſwallowed up nine-tenths of the houſes, and 2,000 people. The water guſhed out from the openings of the earth, and tumbled the people on heaps; but ſome of them had the good fortune to catch the beams and rafters of houſes, and were afterwards ſaved by boats. Several ſhips were caſt away in the harbour; and the Swan frigate, which lay in the dock to careen, was carried over the tops of ſinking houſes, and did not overſet, but afforded a retreat to ſome hundreds of people, who

ſaved

ſaved their lives upon her. An officer who was in the town at this time, ſays, the earth opened and ſhut very quick in ſome places, and he ſaw ſeveral people ſink down to the middle, and others appeared with their heads juſt above ground and were ſqueezed to death. At Savanna-la-Mar, above a thouſand acres were ſunk, with the houſes and people in them; the place appeared for ſome time like a lake, was afterwards dried up, but no houſes were ſeen. In ſome parts, mountains were ſplit; and at one place a plantation was removed to the diſtance of a mile. They again rebuilt the city; but it was a ſecond time, ten years after, deſtroyed by a great fire. The extraordinary convenience of the harbour tempted them to build it once more; and once more, in 1782, was it laid in rubbiſh by a hurricane the moſt terrible on record. Such repeated calamities ſeemed to mark out this place as a devoted ſpot; the inhabitants therefore reſolved to forſake it forever, and to reſide at the oppoſite bay, where they built Kingſton, which is now the capital of this iſland. It conſiſts of upwards of 1,700 houſes, many of them handſomely built, and in the taſte of theſe iſlands, as well as the neighbouring continent, one ſtory high, with porticoes, and every convenience for a comfortable habitation in that climate. The number of inhabitants of all colours in 1788, was 26,478 of whom 6,539 only were white, the others were free people of colour, 3,280, and ſlaves 16,659.

On the 3d of October, 1780, was a dreadful hurricane, which almoſt overwhelmed the little ſea-port town of Savanna-la-Mar, in Cornwall county, and part of the adjacent country. Very few houſes were left ſtanding, and a great number of people were killed. Much damage was alſo done and many lives loſt, in other parts of the iſland. This town has ſince been rebuilt, and contained, in 1791, 60 or 70 houſes. Montego Bay is a flouriſhing, opulent town, containing about 230 houſes, and 600 white inhabitants. The number of top-ſail veſſels which clear annually at this port is about 150; of which 70 are capital ſhips.

The whole product of the iſland may be reduced to theſe heads. *Firſt*, ſugars, of which were exported in 1787, 824,706cwt.; 1788, 1,124,017cwt.; 1789, 1,236,603cwt.; 1790, 1,185,519cwt. Moſt of this goes to Great Britain, Ireland, the Britiſh American colonies, and ſome part of it into the United States, in return for the beef, pork, cheeſe, corn, peas, ſtaves, planks, pitch and tar, which they have from thence. *Second*, rum, of which they exported 2,543,063 gallons in the year 1787, to the ſame places and to Africa annually. The rum of this iſland is generally eſteemed the beſt, and is the moſt uſed in Great Britain. *Third*, molaſſes, in which they formerly made their remittances for the produce of the grand ſtaple the ſugar cane. According to the late teſtimony of a reſpectable planter in Jamaica, that iſland hath 280,000 acres in canes, of which 210,000 are annually cut, and make from 68, to 70,000 tons of ſugar, and 4,200,000 gallons of rum. *Fourth*, cotton, of which they ſent out nearly two million pounds in 1787. The indigo, formerly much cultivated, is now inconſiderable; but ſome cocoa and coffee are exported, with a conſiderable quantity of pepper, ginger, drugs for dyers and apothecaries, ſweetmeats, mahogany and machineel planks. But ſome of the moſt conſiderable articles of their trade are with the Spaniſh continent of new Spain and Terra Firma; for in the former they cut great quantities of logwood, and both in the former and latter they carry on a

vaſt

vaſt and profitable trade in negroes and all kinds of European goods. The trade of this iſland, in 1787, employed 400 veſſels containing 78,862 tons, navigated by 8,845 men. The amount of exports, the ſame year, conſiſting of ſugar, rum, molaſſes, pimento, coffee, cotton, indigo, ginger, mahogany, logwood, &c. was £.2,136,442 : 17 : 3. The imports for this year, conſiſting of Britiſh and Iriſh manufactures, foreign merchandize, and ſalted proviſions from Great Britain and Ireland; negroes from Africa; ſalted fiſh, 20,000 quintals, from the Britiſh American colonies; Indian corn, flour, rice, lumber, ſtaves, &c. from the United States, (to the value of £.90,000 ſterling) and wines, &c. from Madeira and Teneriffe, to the amount of £.1,584,518 : 14 : 4 ſterling.

This iſland was originally a part of the Spaniſh empire in America. Several deſcents had been made upon it by the Engliſh, prior to 1656; but it was not till this year that Jamaica was reduced under the Britiſh dominion. Cromwell had fitted out a ſquadron, under Penn and Venables, to reduce the Spaniſh iſland of Hiſpaniola, but there this ſquadron was unſucceſsful. The commanders, of their own accord, to atone for this misfortune, made a deſcent on Jamaica, and having carried the capital, St. Jago, ſoon compelled the whole iſland to ſurrender. Ever ſince it has been ſubject to the Engliſh, and the government of it is one of the richeſt places, next to that of Ireland, in the diſpoſal of the crown, the ſtanding ſalary being 2,500*l.* per annum, and the aſſembly commonly voting the governor as much more; which, with the other perquiſites, make it on the whole little inferior to 10,000*l.* per annum.

BARBADOES.

THIS iſland, the moſt eaſterly of all the Carribbees, is ſituated in 59° W. longitude, from London, and 13° 10′ N. latitude. It is 21 miles in length, and 14 in breadth, containing 106,470 acres of land, moſt of which are under cultivation.

Barbadoes is divided into five diſtricts, and eleven pariſhes, and contains four towns. Bridgetown, the capital, which, before the fire of 1766, contained about 1500 houſes, chiefly of brick, Oſtines or Charleſtown, St. James', (formerly called the Hole) and Speight's town. The governor, whoſe income is ſaid to be £.5,000 ſterling a year, reſides at Bridgtown. When the Engliſh, ſome time after the year 1625, firſt landed here, it had not the leaſt appearance of ever having been peopled even by ſavages. There was no kind of beaſts, no fruit, no herb nor root, fit for ſupporting the life of man. Yet as the climate was ſo good, and the ſoil appeared fertile, ſome gentlemen of ſmall fortunes in England, reſolved to become adventurers thither. The trees were ſo large, and of a wood ſo hard and ſtubborn, that it was with great difficulty they could clear as much ground as was neceſſary for their ſubſiſtence. By unremitting perſeverance, however, they brought it to yield them a tolerable ſupport; and they found that cotton and indigo agreed well with the ſoil, and that tobacco, which was beginning to come into repute in England, anſwered tolerably well. Theſe proſpects, together with the contention between the king and parliament, which had commenced in England, induced many new adventurers to tranſport themſelves to this iſland. And what is remarkable, 25 years after its firſt ſettlement, in 1650, it contained more than 50,000 whites, and a much greater number of negro and Indian ſlaves;

ſlaves; the latter they acquired by means not at all to their honour; for they ſeized upon all thoſe unhappy men, without any pretence, in the neighbouring iſlands, and carried them into ſlavery—a practice, which has rendered the Carribbee Indians irreconcileable to the Engliſh ever ſince. They had begun, a little before this, to cultivate ſugar to great advantage. The number of ſlaves was, in conſequence of their wealth, ſtill augmented; and, in 1676, it is ſuppoſed that their number amounted to 100,000, which, together with 50,000 whites, make 150,000 on this ſmall ſpot, a degree of population unknown in Holland, in China, or any other part of the world moſt renowned for numbers.

At this time Barbadoes employed 400 ſail of ſhips, one with another of 150 tons, in their trade. Their annual exports in ſugar, indigo, ginger, cotton, and citron water, were about 350,000l. and their circulating caſh at home was 200,000l. Such was the increaſe of population, trade, and wealth, in the courſe of 50 years. But ſince that time this iſland has been much on the decline, which is to be attributed partly to the growth of the French ſugar colonies, and partly to the other Engliſh eſtabliſhments in the neighbouring iſles. Their numbers in 1786 were 16,167 whites, 838 free people of colour, and 62,115 negroes. Their commerce conſiſts in the ſame articles as formerly, though they deal in them to leſs extent. In 1787 they exported to Great Britain upwards of 130,000cwt. of ſugar, and in 1790, but about 113,000cwt. They have a college, founded and well endowed by colonel Codrington, who was a native of this iſland. Barbadoes, as well as Jamaica, has ſuffered much by hurricanes, fires and the plague. On the tenth of October, 1780, a dreadful hurricane occaſioned vaſt devaſtation in Barbadoes, great numbers of houſes were deſtroyed, not one houſe in the iſland was wholly free from damage, many perſons were buried in the ruins of the buildings, and great numbers were driven into the ſea, and there periſhed.

St. CHRISTOPHER's.

THIS iſland, commonly called by the ſailors St. Kitt's, is ſituated in 62 degrees weſt longitude, and 17° N. latitude, about 14 leagues from Antigua, and is 20 miles long, and 7 broad; containing about 143,726 acres; of which 17,000 are appropriated to the growth of ſugar, and 4,000 to paſturage. It is divided into 9 pariſhes, and has 4 towns, of which Baſſeterre is the principal, and capital of the iſland; this town and Sandy Point are ports of entry and are fortified. It has its name from the famous Chriſtopher Columbus, who diſcovered it for the Spaniards. That nation, however abandoned it, as unworthy of their attention; and, in 1626, it was ſettled by the French and Engliſh conjunctly; but entirely ceded to the latter by the peace of Utrecht. Beſides cotton, ginger, and the tropical fruits, it produced in 1787, 231,397cwt. of ſugar, and in 1790, but about 113,000cwt. It is computed that this iſland contains 4,000 whites and 26,000 negroes; and 300 blacks and mulattoes of free condition. In February, 1782, it was taken by the French, but reſtored to England by the treaty of 1783.

ANTIGUA,

SITUATED in 61° W. lon. and 17° N. lat. is of a circular form, about 50 miles in circumference. It contains 59,838 acres, of which

34,000

34,000 are appropriated to the growth of ſugar and paſturage annexed. Its other principal ſtaples are cotton and tobacco. This iſland, which was formerly thought uſeleſs, has now got the ſtart of the reſt. It has one of the beſt harbours in the Weſt Indies; and its capital St. John's, which, before the fire in 1769, was large and wealthy, is the ordinary ſeat of the governor of the Leeward Iſlands. Antigua is divided into ſix pariſhes, and contained, in 1774, 2,590 whites, and 37,808 ſlaves. In 1787, 254,706 cwt. of ſugar was ſent from this iſland to Great Britain; and in 1790, only 65,022 cwt.

GRENADA, AND THE GRENADINES.

GRENADA was diſcovered by, and received its name from Chriſtopher Columbus in his third voyage, in the year 1498. It is ſituated in 12° N. lat. and 62° W. lon. about 30 leagues S. W. of Barbadoes, and almoſt the ſame diſtance north of Andaluſia, on the Spaniſh main. This iſland is ſaid to be 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth, containing about 80,000 acres 50,000 of which are cultivated. The face of the country is mountainous, but experience has proved, that the ſoil is very proper for ſugar, coffee, tobacco, and indigo; and indeed every tropical production; and has the appearance of becoming as flouriſhing a colony as any in the Weſt Indies, of its dimenſions. A lake on the top of a hill, in the middle of the iſland, ſupplies it plentifully with fine rivers, which adorn and fertilize it. Several bays and harbours lie round the iſland, ſome of which may be fortified with great advantage, which render it very convenient for ſhipping; and has the happineſs of not being ſubject to hurricanes. This iſland is divided into ſix pariſhes, and its chief dependency, *Cariacou*, forms a ſeventh pariſh. It contained, in 1785, 23,926 negroes; and in 1787, the number of free people of colour was 1,115, and of white inhabitants only about 1000. The capital of Grenada is St. George, ſituated on a ſpacious bay, on the ſouthweſt part of the iſland, which bay forms one of the ſafeſt and moſt convenient harbours for ſhipping in the Engliſh Weſt Indies. It has been lately fortified at a great expenſe. Grenada has two ports of entry, with ſeparate eſtabliſhments, viz. one at St. George, the capital, and one at Grenville bay, a town and harbour on the eaſt or windward ſide of the iſland. This iſland was long the theatre of bloody wars between the native Indians and the French, during which theſe handful of Carribbees defended themſelves with the moſt reſolute bravery. In the laſt war but one, when Grenada was attacked by the Engliſh, the French inhabitants who were not very numerous were ſo amazed at the reduction of Gaudaloupe and Martinico, that they loſt all ſpirit, and ſurrendered without making the leaſt oppoſition; and the full property of this iſland, together with the ſmall iſlands on the north, called the Grenadines, which yield the ſame produce, were confirmed to the crown of Great Britain, by the treaty of Paris in 1763. But in July, 1779, the French made themſelves maſters of this iſland, though it was reſtored to Great Britain by the treaty of 1783. In 1787, 172,880cwt. of ſugar was exported from theſe iſlands to Great Britain, and in 1790, 191,615cwt. In 1776 the exports from Grenada and its dependencies, conſiſting of ſugars, rum, coffee, cocoa, cotton, indigo, and ſome ſmaller articles, amounted to £. 600,000 ſterling. Upwards of 23,000,000lbs. of ſugar were ſhipped this year, which

was produced from 106 plantations worked by 18,293 negroes only. The exports ſince have greatly decreaſed.

Cariacou and Iſle Ronde are two of the Grenadines, dependent on the Grenada government; the former contains 6,913 acres of land, in general fertile and well cultivated, producing, in ſeaſonable years, a million pounds of cotton for exportation; the latter contains about 500 acres of excellent land, which are wholly applied to paſturage and the cultivation of cotton.

DOMINICA,

SITUATED in 16° N. lat. and in 62° W. lon. lies about half way between Gaudaloupe and Martinico. It is 29 miles in length, and 16 in breadth, containing 186,436 acres, divided into ten pariſhes. It obtained its name from being diſcovered by Columbus on a Sunday. Roſeau, the capital, is in St. George's pariſh, about 20 miles from Prince Rupert's Bay, on the S. W. ſide of the iſland. It contains about 500 houſes, excluſive of the negroes' cottages. Before its capture by the French, it contained upwards of 1,000. The ſoil of this iſland is thin, and better adapted to the rearing of cotton than ſugar; but the ſides of the hills bear the fineſt trees in the Weſt Indies, and the iſland is well ſupplied with good water, there being upwards of 30 fine rivers, beſides rivulets in the iſland. By the peace of Paris, in 1763, it was ceded to the Engliſh; but they have derived little advantage from this conqueſt, the iſland being, till lately, no better than a harbour for the natives of the other Charaibes, who being expelled their own ſettlements, have taken refuge here. But, on account of its ſituation between the principal French iſlands, and Prince Rupert's Bay being one of the moſt capacious in the Weſt Indies, it has been judged expedient to form Dominica into a government of itſelf, and to declare it a free port. It was taken by the French in 1778; but it was reſtored again to Great Britain by the peace of 1783. The number of white inhabitants, in 1788, was 1,236; free negroes, 445; ſlaves, 14,967; and about 20 families of the Charaibes. It exported to Great Britain, in 1790, upwards of 50,000cwt. of ſugar, and upwards of 71,000 in 1787, the produce of 50 plantations. The amount of exports, in 1787, conſiſting of ſugar, rum, coffee, molaſſes, cocoa, indigo, cotton, and ginger, amounted to £.302,987 : 15.

ST. VINCENT,

SITUATED in 13° N. lat. and 61° W. long. 50 miles northweſt of Barbadoes, 30 miles ſouth of St. Lucia, is about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth, containing about 84,000 acres, well watered; 23,605 acres are at preſent poſſeſſed by Britiſh ſubjects, and as many more by the Charaibes, the reſt are incapable of cultivation. The country is very generally mountainous and rugged, but the vallies are fertile in a high degree, the ſoil being a black mould upon a ſtrong loam, the moſt proper for the raiſing of ſugar. Indigo thrives here remarkably well, but this article is leſs cultivated than formerly throughout the Weſt Indies. Many of the inhabitants are Charaibes, and many here alſo fugitive, from Barbadoes and the other iſlands.

The Britiſh territory in this iſland is divided into 5 pariſhes. Kingſton is the capital of the iſland, and the ſeat of its government.

There

There are no other towns of consequence. The number of inhabitants, by the last returns, were 1,450 whites, and 11,453 negroes, including 1,400 on the small islands in the neighbourhood of St. Vincent, and dependent on its government, viz. Bequia, containing 3,700 acres; Union, 2,150 acres; Canouane, 1,777 acres, and Multique, about 1,200 acres.

The Charaibes were treated with so much injustice and barbarity, after this island came into possession of the English, to whom it was ceded by the treaty of peace, in 1763, that they greatly contributed towards enabling the French to get possession of it again in 1779; but it was restored to Great Britain by the treaty of 1783. It sent to Great Britain, in 1790, 76,747cwt. of sugar. The exports of 1787, consisting of sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, cotton, cocoa, &c. amounted to £.186,450: 14: 8 sterling.

NEVIS.

THIS beautiful island is nothing more than a single mountain, rising like a cone, in an easy ascent from the sea; the circumference of its base does not exceed 24 miles. It is well watered, and in general fertile, but stoney. About 4,000 acres of cane are cultivated on this island, yielding about 16cwt. an acre. The island is divided into 3 parishes. Charlestown is the seat of government, and a port of entry. The number of white inhabitants does not exceed 600, while the negroes amount to 10,000. The English first established themselves in this island in 1628. It was taken by the French in 1782, but was restored the following year.

MONTSERRAT

IS about 9 miles long and as many broad, and is supposed to contain about 30,000 acres of land, almost two-thirds of which are mountainous and very barren. About 6,000 acres are appropriated to the cultivation of sugar; for cotton, provisions and pasturage, about 2,000 each. Its average crop, from 1784 to 1788, was 2,737hhds. of sugar of 16cwt. 1,107 puncheons of rum, and 275 bales of cotton.

BARBUDA,

SITUATED 17° 49′ N. lat. 61° 50′ W. lon. 35 miles north of Antigua, is 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It is fertile, and has a good road for shipping, but no direct trade with England. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in husbandry, and raising flesh provisions for the use of the neighbouring isles. It belongs to the Codrington family, and the inhabitants amount to about 1,500.

ANGUILLA,

SITUATED in 18° N. lat. 60 miles N. W. of St. Christopher's, is about 50 miles long, and 10 broad. This island is perfectly level, and the climate nearly the same with that of Jamaica. The inhabitants, who are not numerous, apply themselves to husbandry and feeding of cattle.

BERMUDAS, or SOMMERS' ISLANDS.

THESE received their first name from their being discovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard; and were called Sommers' Islands, from Sir

George Sommers, who was ſhipwrecked on their rocks, in 1609, in his paſſage to Virginia. They are ſituated at a vaſt diſtance from any continent, in 32° N. latitude, and in 65° W. longitude. Their diſtance from the Madeiras is about 1,200 leagues, and from Carolina 300. They are nearly in the form of a ſhepherd's crook; the main iſland is about 16 miles in length, and from one to two in breadth. The pariſh of St. George's is an iſland to the eaſtward of the main land, on which ſtands the town of St. George's, containing about 500 houſes. Contiguous to this is the iſland of St. David's, which ſupplies the town with butter, milk, vegetables, poultry, and freſh meat. In the boſom of the crook, lie a vaſt number of ſmall iſlands uninhabited. The iſland is rocky, and the ground hilly. In the main road a ſulky may paſs; and even there, in many places, with difficulty; but turn to the right or left, and it is paſſable only on horſe-back. The air is healthy; a continual ſpring prevails. Cedars, mantled in green, always adorn the hills. The paſture ground is ever verdant; the gardens ever in bloom. Moſt of the productions of the Weſt Indies might here be cultivated. The houſes are built of a ſoft ſtone, which is ſawn like timber; when expoſed to the weather, and waſhed with lime, it becomes hard. The houſes are white as ſnow; which, beheld from an eminence, contraſted with the greenneſs of the cedars and paſture ground, and the multitude of iſlands, full in view, realize what the Poets have feigned concerning the Elyſian fields. The inhabitants are numerous; the whole iſland is a continued village; no leſs, perhaps, than 15 or 20,000, are collected on this ſmall ſpot. The blacks are twice as numerous as the whites. Happy for the country, were the colour unknown among them. The Bermudians are chiefly ſea-faring people; few of the men are ever at home; 3 or 400 go annually to Turk's Iſland, to rake ſalt, which is carried to America for proviſions, or ſold to ſuch as may call at Turk's Iſland, for caſh.

The common food of the Bermudians is coffee, fiſh of different kinds, a ſweet potatoe, Indian corn, and American flour. Their water is rain preſerved in ciſterns; the general drink is *grog*. The men are amphibious animals; from their being a yard long they ſwim out of their depth; and fiſhing is the favourite amuſement when grown up. The government is conducted under a governor named by the crown of England, a council, and general aſſembly. The eſtabliſhed religion is epiſcopacy. There are nine churches; three clergymen have the charge of theſe nine. There is one preſbyterian church. A regard for religion is not the characteriſtic of the Bermudians. They ſeldom go to church, except it be to attend a funeral, or get their children baptized, or to hear a ſtranger.*

LUCAY's, or BAHAMA ISLANDS.

THE Bahamas are ſituated between 22 and 27 degrees N. lat. and 73 and 81 degrees W. lon. They extend along the coaſt of Florida quite down to Cuba, and are ſaid to be 500 in number, ſome of them only rocks, but twelve of them are large and fertile; all are, however, uninhabited, except Providence, which is 200 miles eaſt of the Floridas; though ſome others are larger and more fertile, on which the Engliſh have plantations.

Theſe

* The foregoing deſcription of theſe iſlands was ſent the author by an intelligent gentleman, who had reſided a number of years in Bermuda.

These islands were the first fruits of Columbus' discoveries; but they were not known to the English till 1667. The Isle of Providence became an harbour for the buccaneers, or pirates, who for a long time infested the American navigation. This obliged the government, in 1718, to send out captain Woodes Rogers with a fleet to dislodge the pirates, and for making a settlement. This the captain effected; a fort was erected, and an independent company was stationed in the island. Ever since this last settlement, these islands have been improving, though they advance but slowly. In time of war, people gain considerably by the prizes condemned there; and at all times by the wrecks, which are frequent in this labyrinth of rocks and shelves. The Spaniards and Americans captured these islands during the last war; but they were retaken by a detachment from St. Augustine, April 7th, 1783.

FALKLAND ISLANDS.

THOUGH these are not among the West India Islands, we shall mention them in this place. They lie in the 52d degree of south latitude, near the Straits of Magellan, at the utmost extremity of South America.

Falkland Islands were first discovered by Sir Richard Hawkins in 1594; the principal of which he named Hawkins' Maidenland, in honour of queen Elizabeth. The present English name Falkland was probably given them by captain Strong, in 1689, and, being adopted by Halley, it has from that time been received into maps. Captain M'Bride who visited them in 1766, thus describes them. "We found, says he, a mass of islands and broken lands, of which the soil was nothing but a bog, with no better prospect than that of barren mountains, beaten by storms almost perpetual. Yet this is summer; and if the winds of winter hold their natural proportion, those who lie but two cables length from the shore, must pass weeks without any communication with it." The plants and vegetables which were planted by Mr. Byron's people, and the fir trees, a native of rugged and cold climates, had withered away; but goats, sheep, and hogs, that were carried thither, were found to thrive and increase as in other places. Geese, of a fishy taste, snipes, foxes, sea lions, penguins, plenty of good water, and, in the summer months, wild cellery and sorrel, are the natural luxuries of these islands. But though the soil be barren, and the sea tempestuous, an English settlement was made here, of which they were dispossessed by the Spaniards in 1770.

SPANISH WEST INDIES.

CUBA.

THE island of Cuba, the most valuable of all the Spanish West Indies, is situated between 20° and 23° 30′ N. lat. and between 74° and 85° 15′ W. lon. 100 miles to the south of Cape Florida, and 75 miles north of Jamaica, and is nearly 700 miles in length, and generally about 70 miles in breadth. A chain of hills runs through the middle of the island from east to west; but the land near the sea is in general level and flooded in the rainy season, when the sun is vertical. This noble island, the key of the West Indies, is supposed to have the best soil, for so large a

country, of any in America. It produces all the commodities known in the Weſt Indies, particularly ginger, long pepper, and other ſpices, caſſia, fiſtula, maſtich, and aloes. It alſo produces tobacco and ſugar; but from the want of hands, and the lazineſs of the Spaniards, not in ſuch quantities as might be expected. It is owing to the ſame cauſe that this large iſland does not produce, including all its commodities, ſo much for exportation as the ſmall iſland of Antigua. Not an hundredth part of the iſland is yet cleared. The principal part of the plantations are on the beautiful plains of Savannah, and are cultivated by about 25,000 ſlaves. The other inhabitants on this iſland amount to about 30,000.

The courſe of the rivers is too ſhort to be of any conſequence to navigation; but there are ſeveral good harbours in the iſland, which belong to the principal towns; as, that of St. Jago, facing Jamaica, ſtrongly ſituated and well fortified, but neither populous nor rich. That of the Havannah, facing Florida, which is the capital of Cuba, and a place of great ſtrength and importance, containing about 2,000 houſes, with a great number of churches and convents. It was taken, however, by the Engliſh in the year 1762, but reſtored in the ſubſequent treaty of peace. Beſides theſe, there is alſo Cumberland harbour, and that of Santa Cruz, a conſiderable town, thirty miles eaſt of the Havannah.

PORTO RICO,

SITUATED between 64 and 67 degrees W. longitude, and in 18 degrees N. latitude, lying between Hiſpaniola and St. Chriſtopher's, is 100 miles long, and 40 broad. The ſoil is beautifully diverſified with woods, vallies and plains; and is very fertile, producing the ſame fruits as the other iſlands. It is well watered with ſprings and rivers; but the iſland is unhealthy in the rainy ſeaſons. It was on account of the gold that the Spaniards ſettled here; but there is no longer any conſiderable quantity of this metal found in it.

In 1778, this iſland contained 80,660 inhabitants, of which only 6,530 were ſlaves. There were then reckoned upon the iſland 77,384 head of horned cattle, 23,195 horſes, 1,515 mules, 49,058 head of ſmall cattle; 5,861 plantations, yielding 2,737 quintals of ſugar, 1,163 quintals of cotton, 19,556 quintals of rice, 15,216 quintals of maize, 7,458 quintals of tobacco, 9,860 quintals of molaſſes.

Porto Rico, the capital town, ſtands in a little iſland on the north ſide, forming a capacious harbour, defended by forts and batteries, which render the town almoſt inacceſſible. It was, however, taken by Sir Francis Drake, and afterwards by the Earl of Cumberland. It is better inhabited than moſt of the Spaniſh towns, becauſe it is the centre of the contraband trade carried on by the Engliſh and French with the king of Spain's ſubjects.

Virgin Islands, ſituated at the eaſt end of Porto Rico, are extremely ſmall.

TRINIDAD,

SITUATED between 59 and 62 degrees W. longitude, and in 10 degrees N. latitude, lies between the iſland Tobago and the Spaniſh Main, from which it is ſeparated by the Straits of Paria. It is about 90 miles long, and 60 broad, and is an unhealthful but fruitful ſpot, producing ſugar, fine tobacco, indigo, ginger, a variety of fruit, and ſome cotton

trees,

trees, and Indian corn. It was taken by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1595, and by the French in 1676, who plundered the iſland, and extorted money from the inhabitants.

MARGARETTA,

SITUATED in 64 degrees W. longitude, and 11 degrees 30 minutes N. latitude, ſeparated from the northern coaſt of New Andaluſia, in Terra Firma, by a ſtrait of 24 miles, is about 40 miles in length, and 24 in breadth; and, being always verdant, affords a moſt agreeable proſpect. The iſland abounds in paſture, maize, and fruit; but there is a ſcarcity of wood and water. There was once a pearl fiſhery on its coaſt.

There are many other ſmall iſlands in theſe ſeas, to which the Spaniards have paid no attention. We ſhall therefore proceed round Cape Horn into the South Seas, where the firſt Spaniſh iſland of any importance is CHILOE, on the coaſt of Chili, which has a governor, and ſome harbours well fortified.

JUAN FERNANDES,

LYING in 83 deg. W. longitude and 33 deg. S. latitude, 300 miles weſt of Chili. This iſland is uninhabited; but having ſome good harbours, it is found extremely convenient for the Engliſh cruiſers to touch at and water. This iſland is famous for having given riſe to the celebrated romance of Robinſon Cruſoe. It ſeems, one Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, was left aſhore in this ſolitary place by his captain, where he lived for ſome years, until he was diſcovered by Capt. Woodes Rogers, in 1709. When taken up, he had almoſt forgotten his native language. He was dreſſed in goats' ſkins, and would drink nothing but water. During his abode in this iſland, he had killed 500 goats, which he caught by running them down; and he marked as many more on the ear, which he let go. Some of theſe were caught 30 years after, by lord Anſon's people; their venerable aſpect and majeſtic beards diſcovered ſtrong ſymptoms of antiquity.

Selkirk, upon his return to England, was adviſed to publiſh an account of his life and adventures in his little kingdom. He is ſaid to have put his papers into the hands of Daniel Defoe, to prepare them for publication. But that writer, by the help of thoſe papers, and a lively fancy, transformed Alexander Selkirk into Robinſon Cruſoe, and returned Selkirk his papers again; ſo that the latter derived no advantage from them. They were probably too indigeſted for publication, and Defoe might derive little from them but thoſe hints, which might give riſe to his own celebrated performance.

FRENCH WEST INDIES.*

THE French were among the laſt nations who made ſettlements in the Weſt Indies; but they made ample amends by the vigour with which they purſued them, and by that chain of judicious and admirable

 meaſures

* This account of the French Weſt Indies is very incomplete, through want of authentic documents. The author has ſought information from various ſources, but has, in moſt inſtances, failed of obtaining it.

meaſures which they uſed in drawing from them every advantage that the nature of the climate would yield; and in contending againſt the difficulties which it threw in their way.

We ſhall now proceed to notice the French Weſt India Iſlands, beginning with the large and important one of

HISPANIOLA, or St. DOMINGO.

THIS iſland was at firſt poſſeſſed by the Spaniards alone; but by far the moſt conſiderable part of it was for many years in the hands of the French; and the whole iſland was ceded to this nation, by Spain, in the treaty of 1795.

It is ſituated between the 17th and 21ſt degrees of N. latitude, and the 67th and 74th of W. longitude, lying in the middle between Cuba and Porto Rico, and is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. When Hiſpaniola was firſt diſcovered by Columbus, the number of its inhabitants was computed to be at leaſt one million. But ſuch was the cruelty of the Spaniards, and to ſo infamous a height did they carry their oppreſſion of the poor natives, that they were reduced to 60,000 in the ſpace of 15 years. The face of the iſland preſents an agreeable variety of hills, vallies, woods and rivers; and the ſoil is allowed to be extremely fertile, producing ſugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and caſſava root. The European cattle are ſo multiplied here, that they run wild in the woods, and, as in South America, are hunted for their hides and tallow only. In the moſt barren parts of the rocks, they diſcovered formerly ſilver and gold. The mines, however, are not now worked. The northweſt parts, conſiſt of large fruitful plains, which produce the articles mentioned in vaſt abundance. This indeed is the beſt and moſt fruitful part of the beſt and moſt fertile iſland in the Weſt Indies, and perhaps in the world.

The French part of St. Domingo, containing 2,500,000 acres, of which 1,500,000 were under high cultivation in 1789, was then divided into 10 Juriſdictions, which were ſubdivided into 52 Pariſhes, as follows, viz.

	Juriſdictions.	No. Pariſhes.
West.	Port au Prince	6
	St. Mark	4
	Le Petit Goave	5
	Jeremie	2
North.	Cape Francois	13
	Fort Dauphin	5
	Port de Paix	7
South.	Les Cayes	4
	St. Louis	3
	Jacmel	3

Before the late revolution, there were in theſe pariſhes, about 42,000 white people, 44,000 free people of colour, and 600,000 ſlaves. Other accounts make them conſiderably leſs; the above, however, is from good authority.

The number of deaths, during the year 1789, according to the bills of mortality, amounted to 7,121

The number of births the ſame year 4,232

The deaths exceeded the births 2,889

This reſult will be the leſs aſtoniſhing, when it is conſidered, that in the years 1787 and 1788, there had been imported into the colony nearly 60,000 new negroes.

The

The following valuable table of exports from the French part of St. Domingo, is taken from a printed copy, publiſhed under authority, and furniſhed by an obliging correſpondent.

RECAPITULATION *of* WARES *exported from the ſeveral Diſtricts belonging to France in* St. Domingo, *from January* 1, 1789, *to December* 31, *of the ſame year.*

Departments.	Sugar. White.	Sugar. Brown.	Coffee.	Cotton.	Indigo.	Other articles, as, tanned hides, molaſſes, ſpirits, &c. *Tot. value in livres.*	Total value of duties on exportation. Dols.	Cts.
	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.			
Port au Prince	2,497,321	44,716,226	17,829,424	1,878,999	137,951	8,248 $\frac{1}{3}$	189,945	46
Cape Francois	31,187,636	7,267,531	32,545,524	269,240	245,177	21,789 $\frac{1}{6}$	253,590	37
Fort Dauphin	6,886,550	200,700	1,194,760	3,200	1,710	4,153	35,252	13
Port de Paix	331,900	515,500	1,957,618	35,154	29,181	511	9,407	60
The Mole		7	265,615	26,861	2,823	129	1,250	21
St. Mark	3,065,047	7,931,710	7,041,852	3,250,890	349,819	2,250 $\frac{1}{2}$	116,974	4
Leogane	895,871	7,079,205	1,932,952	139,887	4,960	689	26,103	70
Petit Goave	27,090	655,187	807,865	50,053	210	71	4,127	97
Jeremie	1,420	247,760	5,440,646	54,786	598	297	13,328	6
Cape Tiburon	1,000	377,800	600,002	13,672	1,088	65	2,465	76
Les Cayes	2,597,666	24,526,050	3,025,604	855,447	169,305	8,256	101,528	85
St. Louis			120,665	19,253	5,751		904	13
Jacmel	27,350	55,624	4,072,702	406,832	10,046	84	15,919	26
Total	47,516,531	93,573,300	76,835,219	7,004,274	758,628	46,873 $\frac{1}{6}$	770,801	3
			Deduct the value of different acquittances, &c.				638	20
						Remains, Dols.	770,801	3

Port au Prince* is the ſeat of the French government in this iſland, in time of peace, and a place of conſiderable trade. Though ſingularly

* The following particular obſervations concerning theſe ſeveral Departments, were furniſhed the author by the politeneſs of a French gentleman, long a reſident, in an office of truſt, in this iſland.

ſingularly favoured with the eaſt winds, it was long the tomb of the unhappy Europeans, in conſequence of the difficulty of obtaining good water. By the exertions of Mr. De Marbois, who reſided here about five years, in conſtructing fountains, public baſons, and airy priſons, the place has become far more healthy and deſirable.

Cape Francois exceeds Port au Prince in the value of its productions, the elegance of its buildings, and the advantageous ſituation of its port. It is the governor's reſidence in time of war.

Fort Dauphin is remarkable for a fountain conſtructed by the orders of Mr. De Marbois, which coſt 10,678 dollars.

The Mole, though inferior by a great deal, to Cape Francois and Port au Prince, is the firſt port in the iſland for ſafety in time of war, being by nature and art ſtrongly fortified. Count de Eſtaing, under whoſe direction theſe works were conſtructed, intended to have eſtabliſhed here the ſeat of the French government; but, notwithſtanding the beautifulneſs and ſafety of this port, the productions of its independencies were of too little value, to engage his ſucceſſors to carry his plan into effect; ſo that this place is now no more than a garriſon. It is conſidered as the healthieſt ſituation in St. Domingo, by reaſon of the purity of its ſprings.

St. Mark, though ſmall, is reckoned the pleaſanteſt town on the iſland. Its commerce is conſiderable. It owes a great deal of its embelliſhments to the attention of Mr. De Marbois, during his adminiſtration.

Leogane is an agreeable, pleaſant and commercial place.

Petit Goave is the unhealthieſt place in the colony, the inhabitants being ſubject to conſtant fevers, occaſioned by the badneſs of the waters. Its dependencies, however, are healthy, and are remarkable for the culture of coffee.

Jeremie is celebrated for the excellency of its ſoil, but particularly for the culture of coffee.

Les Cayes is a place of conſiderable trade, yielding abundance of ſugar, cotton and coffee.

St. Louis is rather a borough than a town, and yields a ſmall quantity of coffee, cotton and indigo.

Jacmel is remarkable for the goodneſs of its ſoil, and the abundant crops of coffee, and is ſuſceptible of a large augmentation.

To theſe particular obſervations, we add the following of a more general nature: "The ſugar and indigo plantations were in the flat, the coffee in the mountainous lands. The plantations were for the moſt part encloſed with live hedges, ſtraight and well dreſſed; the dwelling and manufactory houſes were built and laid out with great neatneſs and taſte; every habitation poſſeſſed a private hoſpital to cure its ſick negroes, who were parentally dealt with; the roads were excellent; and from the general hoſpitality and cheerfulneſs of its former inhabitants, take it all in all, was one of the moſt enviable ſpots on earth. Such was the French part of St. Domingo in 1789; but, alas! it is no more: the deſtructive ravages of an unrelenting inſurrection, of frightful maſſacres and conflagrations, have laid waſte all thoſe beautiful ſettlements, reduced the buildings to aſhes, and laid low in duſt or ſcattered in exile, its wretched inhabitants. Nevertheleſs, with wiſe

management,

management, and such regulations as are to be calculated for the nature of the climate and population, it may yet regain its ancient splendour, perhaps redoubled by the acquisition of the Spanish part."

We close this imperfect account of this island (the best, however, which could be obtained) with the following account of the causes of the forementioned desolating disturbances.*

"The situation of the French colonies early attracted the attention of the constituent assembly. At this time all was as tranquil as such a state of oppression would permit. Political health can only be attributed to a country with a free constitution. The situation of the islands, is that of a paralytic; one part is torpid, whilst the other is affected with the frantic motions of St. Vitus' dance.

The first interference of the National Assembly in the affairs of the colonies was by a decree of the 8th of March, 1790, which declared, "That all free persons, who were proprietors and residents of two years standing, and who contributed to the exigencies of the state, should exercise the rights of voting, which constitute the quality of French citizens."

This decree, though in fact it gave no new rights to the people of colour, was regarded with a jealous eye by the white planters; who evidently saw that the generality of the qualification included all descriptions of proprietors. They affected, however, to impose a different construction upon it. The people of colour appealed to common justice and common sense; it was to no purpose. The whites repelled them from their assemblies. Some commotions ensued, in which they mutually fell a sacrifice to their pride and resentment.

These disturbances again excited the vigilance of the National Assembly. A decree was passed on the 12th day of October, 1790, by which the Assembly declared, as a constitutional article, "That they would establish no regulations respecting the internal government of the colonies, without the precise and formal request of the colonial assemblies."

Peace, however, was not the consequence of this decree. The proprietors, it is true, had obtained a legal right of tyrannizing; but the unfortunate question still recurred, Who should be permitted to exercise that right? On this head the decree was silent. New dissensions arose; each of the parties covered under a factious patriotism the most atrocious designs. Assassination and revolt became frequent. Mauduit a French officer of rank, lost his life by the hands of his own countrymen. The unfortunate Oge, a planter of colour, who had exerted himself in France in the cause of his brethren, resolved to support by force their just pretensions. He landed in the Spanish territory of St. Domingo, where he assembled about 600 mulattoes. Before he proceeded to hostilities, he wrote to the French general, that his desire was for peace, provided the laws were enforced. His letter was absurdly considered as a declaration of war. Being attacked and vanquished, he took refuge amongst the Spaniards, who delivered him up to his adversaries. The horrors of his death were the harbingers of future crimes. These disturbances still increasing, the National Assembly found it necessary, at length, to decide between the contending parties.

On

* The following information is taken from a pamphlet, published in 1792, entitled "An Inquiry into the Causes of the Insurrection of the Negroes in the Island of St. Domingo.

On the 15th of May, 1791, a decree was made, conſiſting of two articles, by the firſt of which the Aſſembly confirmed that of the 12th of October, ſo far as reſpected the ſlaves in their iſlands. It is true that the word ſlave was cautiouſly omitted in this document, and they are only characterized by the negative deſcription of "men not free," as if right and wrong depended on a play of words, or mode of expreſſion.

This part of the decree met with but little oppoſition, though it paſſed not without ſevere reprehenſion from a few enlightened members. The ſecond article reſpecting the people of colour was ſtrongly conteſted. Thoſe who were before known by the appellation of patriots, divided upon it. It was, however, determined in the reſult, that the people of colour born of free parents ſhould be conſidered as active citizens, and be eligible to the offices of government in the iſlands.

This ſecond article, which decided upon a right that the people of colour had been entitled to for upwards of a century, inſtead of reſtoring peace, may be conſidered as the cauſe or rather the pretext of all the ſubſequent evils that the colony of St. Domingo has ſuſtained. They aroſe not indeed from its execution, but from its counteraction by the white coloniſts. Had they, after the awful warnings they had already experienced, obeyed the ordinances of an Aſſembly they pretended to revere; had they imbibed one drop of the true ſpirit of that conſtitution to which they had vowed an inviolable attachment; had they even ſuppreſſed the dictates of pride in the ſuggeſtions of prudence; the ſtorm that threatened them had been averted, and in their obedience to the parent ſtate they had diſplayed an act of patriotiſm, and preſerved themſelves from all poſſibility of danger.

But the equalization of the people of colour ſtung the irritable nerves of the white coloniſts. The deſcendants of ſlaves might have loſt the reſentments of their fathers; but the hatred of a deſpot is hereditary. The European maxim allows, "that they never pardon who have done the wrong;" but in the colonies this perverſity attains a more monſtrous growth, and the averſion to African blood deſcends from generation to generation. No ſooner had the decree paſſed, than deputies from the iſlands to the National Aſſembly withdrew their attendance. The colonial committee, always under the influence of the planters, ſuſpended their labours. Its arrival in the iſland ſtruck the whites with conſternation. They vowed to ſacrifice their lives rather than ſuffer the execution of the decree. Their rage bordered upon phrenzy. They propoſed to impriſon the French merchants then in the iſland, to tear down the national flag, and hoiſt the Britiſh ſtandard in its place. Whilſt the joy of the mulattoes was mingled with apprehenſions and with fears, St. Domingo re-echoed with the cries of the whites, with their menaces, with their blaſphemies againſt the conſtitution. A motion was made in the ſtreets to fire upon the people of colour, who fled from the city, and took refuge in the plantations of their friends and in the woods. They were at length recalled by a proclamation; but it was only to ſwear ſubordination to the whites, and to be witneſſes of freſh enormities. Amidſt theſe agitations the ſlaves had remained in their accuſtomed ſubordination. Nor was it till the month of Auguſt, 1791, that the ſymptoms of the inſurrection appeared amongſt them.

A conſiderable

A conſiderable number, both of whites and people of colour, had loſt their lives in theſe commotions before the ſlaves had given indications of diſaffection; they were not, however, inſenſible of the opportunities of revolt afforded by the diſſenſions of their maſters. They had learnt that no alleviation of their miſeries was ever to be expected from Europe; that in the ſtruggle for colonial dominion, their humble intereſts had been equally ſacrificed or forgotten by all parties. They felt their curb relaxed by the diſarming and diſperſion of their mulatto maſters, who had been accuſtomed to keep them under rigorous diſcipline. Hopeleſs of relief from any quarter, they roſe in different parts, and ſpread deſolation over the iſland. If the cold cruelties of deſpotiſm have no bounds, what ſhall be expected from the paroxiſms of deſpair?

On the 11th of September, 1791, a convention took place, which produced the agreement called the *concordat*, by which the white planters ſtipulated that they would no longer oppoſe the law of the 15th of May, which gave political rights to the people of colour. The colonial aſſembly even promiſed to meliorate the ſituation of the people of colour, born of parents not free, and to whom the decree of the 15th of May did not extend. An union was formed between the planters, which, if it had ſooner taken place, had prevented the inſurrection. The inſurgents were every where diſpirited, repulſed and diſperſed; and the colony itſelf preſerved from total deſtruction.

By a decree of the National Aſſembly the 24th of September, the people of colour were virtually excluded from all right of colonial legiſlation, and expreſsly placed in the power of the white coloniſts.

If the decree of the 15th of May could inſtigate the white coloniſts to the frantic acts of violence before deſcribed, what ſhall we ſuppoſe were the feelings of the people of colour on that of the 24th of September, which again blaſted thoſe hopes they had juſtly founded on the conſtitutional law of the parent ſtate, and the ſolemn ratification of the white coloniſts? No ſooner was it known in the iſlands, than thoſe diſſenſions which the revolt of the negroes had for a while appeaſed, broke out with freſh violence. The apprehenſions entertained from the ſlaves had been allayed by the effects of the concordat; but the whites no ſooner found themſelves relieved from the terrors of immediate deſtruction, than they availed themſelves of the decree of the 24th of September; they formally revoked the concordat, and treacherouſly refuſed to comply with an engagement to which they owed their very exiſtence. The people of colour were in arms; they attacked the whites in the ſouthern provinces; they poſſeſſed themſelves of Fort St. Louis, and defeated their opponents in ſeveral engagements. A powerful body ſurrounded Port au Prince, the capital of the iſland, and claimed the execution of the concordat. At three different times did the whites aſſent to the requiſition, and as often broke their engagement. Gratified with the predilection for ariſtocracy, which the conſtituent aſſembly had in its dotage avowed, they affected the appellation of patriots, and had the addreſs to transfer the popular odium to the people of colour, who were contending for their indiſputable rights, and to the few white coloniſts who had virtue enough to eſpouſe their cauſe. Under this pretext, the municipality of Port au Prince required M. Grimoard, the captain of the Boreas, a French line of battle ſhip, to bring his guns to bear upon, and to cannonade the people of colour aſſembled near the town. He

at

at firſt refuſed, but the crew, deluded by the cry of patriotiſm, enforced his compliance. No ſooner was this meaſure adopted, than the people of colour gave a looſe to their indignation; they ſpread over the country, and ſet fire indiſcriminately to all the plantations; the greateſt part of the town of Port au Prince ſoon after ſhared the ſame fate. Nothing ſeemed to remain for the white inhabitants but to ſeek their ſafety in quitting the colony.

In the northern parts, the people of colour adopted a more magnanimous and perhaps a more prudent conduct. "They begun," ſays Mr. Verniaud, "by offering their blood to the whites. We ſhall wait, ſaid they, till we have ſaved you, before we aſſert our own claims." They accordingly oppoſed themſelves to the revolted negroes with unexampled courage. They endeavoured to ſoothe them by attending to their reaſonable requiſitions; and if the colony of St. Domingo be preſerved to the French nation, it will be by the exertions of the people of colour."

After this recital of authentic and indiſputable facts, it is not difficult to trace the cauſes of the inſurrection. Its dreadful effects we leave to be deſcribed by the profeſſed hiſtorian.

MARTINICO,

WHICH is ſituated in between 14° and 15° of N. lat. and in 61° W. long. lying about 40° N. W. of Barbadoes, is about 60 miles in length and 30 in breadth. The inland part of it is hilly, from which are poured out, upon every ſide, a number of agreeable and uſeful rivers, which adorn and enrich this iſland in a high degree. The produce of the ſoil is ſugar, cotton, indigo, ginger and ſuch fruits as are found in the neighbouring iſlands. But ſugar is here, as in all the Weſt India iſlands, the principal commodity of which they export a conſiderable quantity annually. Martinico is the reſidence of the governor of the French iſlands in theſe ſeas. Its bays and harbours are numerous, ſafe, commodious, and well fortified. In 1794, this iſland was captured by the Britiſh. In 1770, it contained 28 pariſhes, inhabited by 12,450 white people; 1,814 free blacks or mulattoes; 70,553 ſlaves, and 443 fugitive negroes.

GAUDALOUPE,

SO called by Columbus, from the reſemblance of its mountains to thoſe of that name in Spain, is ſituated in 16° 20′ N. lat. and in 62° W. long. about 30 leagues north of Martinico, and almoſt as many ſouth of Antigua; being 45 miles long, and 38 broad. It is divided into two parts by a ſmall arm of the ſea, or rather a narrow channel, through which no ſhips can venture; but the inhabitants paſs it in a ferry boat. Its ſoil is equally fertile, and in the ſame productions with that of Martinico. This iſland, till the late troubles in the Weſt Indies, was in a flouriſhing condition, and its exports of ſugar almoſt incredible. It was taken by the Britiſh in 1794, but was retaken by the French in the cloſe of the ſame year.

ST. LUCIA,

SITUATED in 14° N. lat. and in 61° W. long. 80 miles northweſt of Barbadoes, is 23 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It received its name from being diſcovered on the day dedicated to the virgin martyr St. Lucia. The Engliſh firſt ſettled on this iſland in 1637. From this time, they met with various misfortunes from the natives and French; and at length

length it was agreed on between the latter and the Englifh, that this iſland, together with Dominica and St. Vincent, ſhould remain neutral. But the French, before the war of 1756 broke out, began to ſettle theſe iſlands; which by the treaty of peace were yielded up to Great Britain, and this iſland to France. The ſoil of St. Lucia, in the vallies, is extremely rich. It produces excellent timber, and abounds with pleaſant rivers and well ſituated harbours; and is now declared a free port under certain reſtrictions. The Engliſh made themſelves maſters of it in 1778; but it was reſtored again to the French in 1783; and retaken by the Engliſh in 1794.

TOBAGO.

THIS iſland is ſituated 11° odd minutes, N. lat. 120 miles ſouth of Barbadoes, and about the ſame diſtance from the Spaniſh Main. It is about 32 miles in length, and 9 in breadth. The climate here is not ſo hot as might be expected ſo near the equator; and it is ſaid that it lies out of the courſe of thoſe hurricanes that have ſometimes proved ſo fatal to the other Weſt India iſlands. It has a fruitful ſoil, capable of producing ſugar, and indeed every thing elſe that is raiſed in the Weſt Indies, with the addition (if we may believe the Dutch) of the cinnamon, nutmeg, and gum copal. It is well watered with numerous ſprings; and its bays and rivers are ſo diſpoſed as to be very commodious for all kinds of ſhipping. The value and importance of this iſland appears from the extenſive and formidable armaments ſent thither by European powers in ſupport of their different claims. It ſeems to have been chiefly poſſeſſed by the Dutch, who defended their pretenſions againſt both England and France with the moſt obſtinate perſeverance. By the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, in 1748, it was declared neutral; though, by the treaty of peace in 1763, it was yielded up to Great Britain; but in June, 1781, it was taken by the French, and ceded to them by the treaty of 1783; and captured by the Engliſh in 1793.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW, DESEADA, AND MARIGALANTE,

ARE three ſmall iſlands lying in the neighbourhood of Antigua and St. Chriſtopher's, and are of no great conſequence to the French, except in time of war, when they give ſhelter to an incredible number of privateers, which greatly annoy the Britiſh Weſt India trade. St. Bartholomew is now to be conſidered as belonging to the crown of Sweden, being ceded to it by France, 1785.

DUTCH WEST INDIES.

ST. EUSTATIUS, OR EUSTATIA,

SITUATED in 17° 29′ N. lat. and 63° 10′ W. long. and three leagues northweſt of St. Chriſtopher's, is only a mountain, about 29 miles in compaſs, riſing out of the ſea, like a pyramid, and almoſt round. But though ſo ſmall and inconveniently laid out by nature, the induſtry of the Dutch have made it turn to very good account; and it is ſaid to contain 5,000 whites, and 15,000 negroes. The ſides of the mountains are laid out in very pretty ſettlements; but they have neither ſprings nor rivers. They raiſe here ſugar and tobacco; and this

this island, as well as Curassou, is engaged in the Spanish contraband trade, for which, however, it is not so well situated; and it has drawn the same advantage from its constant neutrality. But when hostilities were commenced by Great Britain against Holland, admiral Rodney was sent with a considerable land and sea force against St. Eustatius, which, being incapable of any defence, surrendered at discretion, on the 3d of February, 1781. The private property of the inhabitants was confiscated, with a degree of rigour very uncommon among civilized nations, and very inconsistent with the humanity and generosity, by which the English nation used to be characterised. The reason assigned was, that the inhabitants of St. Eustatius had assisted the United States with naval and other stores. But on the 27th of November, the same year, St. Eustatius was retaken by the French, under the command of the marquis de Bouille, though their force consisted of only three frigates and some small craft, and about 300 men.

CURASSOU,

SITUATED in 12 degrees north lat. 9 or 10 leagues from the continent of Terra Firma, is 30 miles long, and 10 broad. It seems as if it were fated, that the ingenuity and patience of the Hollanders should every where, both in Europe and America, be employed in fighting against an unfriendly nature; for the island is not only barren, and dependent on the rains for its water, but the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America; yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect; they have upon this harbour one of the largest and by far the most elegant and cleanly towns in the West Indies. The public buildings are numerous and handsome; the private houses commodious; and the magazines large, convenient, and well filled. All kind of labour is here performed by engines; some of them so well contrived, that ships are at once lifted into the dock.

Though this island is naturally barren, the industry of the Dutch has brought it to produce a considerable quantity both of tobacco and sugar; it has, besides, good salt works, for the produce of which there is a brisk demand from the English islands, and the colonies on the continent. But what renders this island of most advantage to the Dutch, is the contraband trade which is carried on between the inhabitants and the Spaniards, and their harbour being the rendezvous to all nations in time of war.

The Dutch ships from Europe touch at this island for intelligence, or pilots, and then proceed to the Spanish coasts for trade, which they force with a strong hand, it being very difficult for the Spanish guarda-coastas to take these vessels; for they are not only stout ships, with a number of guns, but are manned with large crews of chosen seamen, deeply interested in the safety of the vessel and the success of the voyage. They have each a share in the cargo, of a value proportioned to the station of the owner, supplied by the merchant upon credit, and at prime cost. This animates them with an uncommon courage, and they fight bravely, because every man fights in defence of his own property. Besides this, there is a constant intercourse between this island and the Spanish continent.

Curassou has numerous warehouses, always full of the commodities of Europe and the East Indies. Here are all sorts of woollen and linen cloth, laces, silks, ribands, iron utensils, naval and military stores, brandy,

the

the spices of the Moluccas, and the calicoes of India, white and painted. Hither the Dutch West India, which is also their African Company, annually bring three or four cargoes of slaves; and to this mart the Spaniards themselves come in small vessels, and carry off not only the best of the negroes, at a very high price, but great quantities of all the above sorts of goods; and the seller has this advantage, that the refuse of warehouses and mercers' shops, and every thing that is grown unfashionable and unsaleable in Europe, go off here extremely well: every thing being sufficiently recommended by its being European. The Spaniards pay in gold or silver, coined or in bars, cocoa, vanilla, jesuits bark, cochineal, and other valuable commodities.

The trade of Curassou, even in times of peace, is said to be annually worth to the Dutch no less than 500,000*l.* but in time of war the profit is still greater, for then it becomes the common emporium of the West Indies; it affords a retreat to ships of all nations, and at the same time refuses none of them arms and ammunition to destroy one another. The intercourse with Spain being then interrupted, the Spanish colonies have scarcely any other market from whence they can be well supplied either with slaves or goods. The French come hither to buy the beef, pork, corn, flour, and lumber, which are brought from the continent of North America, or exported from Ireland; so that, whether in peace or in war, the trade of this island flourishes extremely.

The trade of all the Dutch American settlements was originally carried on by the West India Company alone; at present, such ships as go upon that trade, pay two and a half per cent. for their licenses; the Company, however, reserve to themselves the whole of what is carried on between Africa and the American islands.

The other islands, BONAIRE and ARUBA, are inconsiderable in themselves, and should be regarded as appendages to Curassou, for which they are chiefly employed in raising cattle and other provisions.

The island of SABA, situated at no great distance from St. Eustatius, is small, and hardly deserves to be mentioned.

DANISH WEST INDIES.

Containing the Islands of ST. THOMAS, SANTA CRUZ, and ST. JOHN's.

ST. THOMAS is an inconsiderable member of the Charibbes, situated in 64 degrees W. lon. and 18 degrees N. lat. about 15 miles in circumference, and has a safe and commodious harbour.

ST. CROIX, or SANTA CRUZ, is another small and unhealthy island, lying about five leagues east of St. Thomas, 30 miles in length, and 8 where it is broadest. These islands, so long as they remained in the hands of the Danish West India Company, were ill managed, and of little consequence to the Danes; but that wise and benevolent prince, the late king of Denmark, bought up the Company's stock, and laid the trade open; and since that time the island of St. Thomas, as well as this, has been so greatly improved, that it is said to produce

upwards of 3,000 hogſheads of ſugar of 1,000 weight each, and other of the Weſt India commodities in tolerable plenty. In time of war, privateers bring in their prizes here for ſale; and a great many veſſels trade from hence along the Spaniſh Main, and return with money in ſpecie or bars, and valuable merchandize. As for Santa Cruz, from a perfect deſert a few years ſince, it has been brought into a ſtate of high cultivation, producing annually between 30 and 40,000 hogſheads of ſugar of upwards of 13cwt. each. It is inhabited by about 3,000 whites and 30,000 ſlaves.

The Daniſh policy, in reſpect to their iſlands, is wiſe and deſerving of imitation. By an edict of the Daniſh king, no ſlaves are to be imported into their iſlands after the year 1802; till this period their importation is encouraged by a law operating as a bounty.

A great proportion of the negroes of this iſland have embraced Chriſtianity under the Moravian miſſionaries, whoſe influence has been greatly promotive of the proſperity of this iſland.

ST. JOHNS is noted only for its fine harbour, which is ſaid to be ſufficient to contain in ſafety the whole Britiſh navy. It has a number of ſalt ponds, which, however, are no evidence of its fertility.

New Diſcoveries.

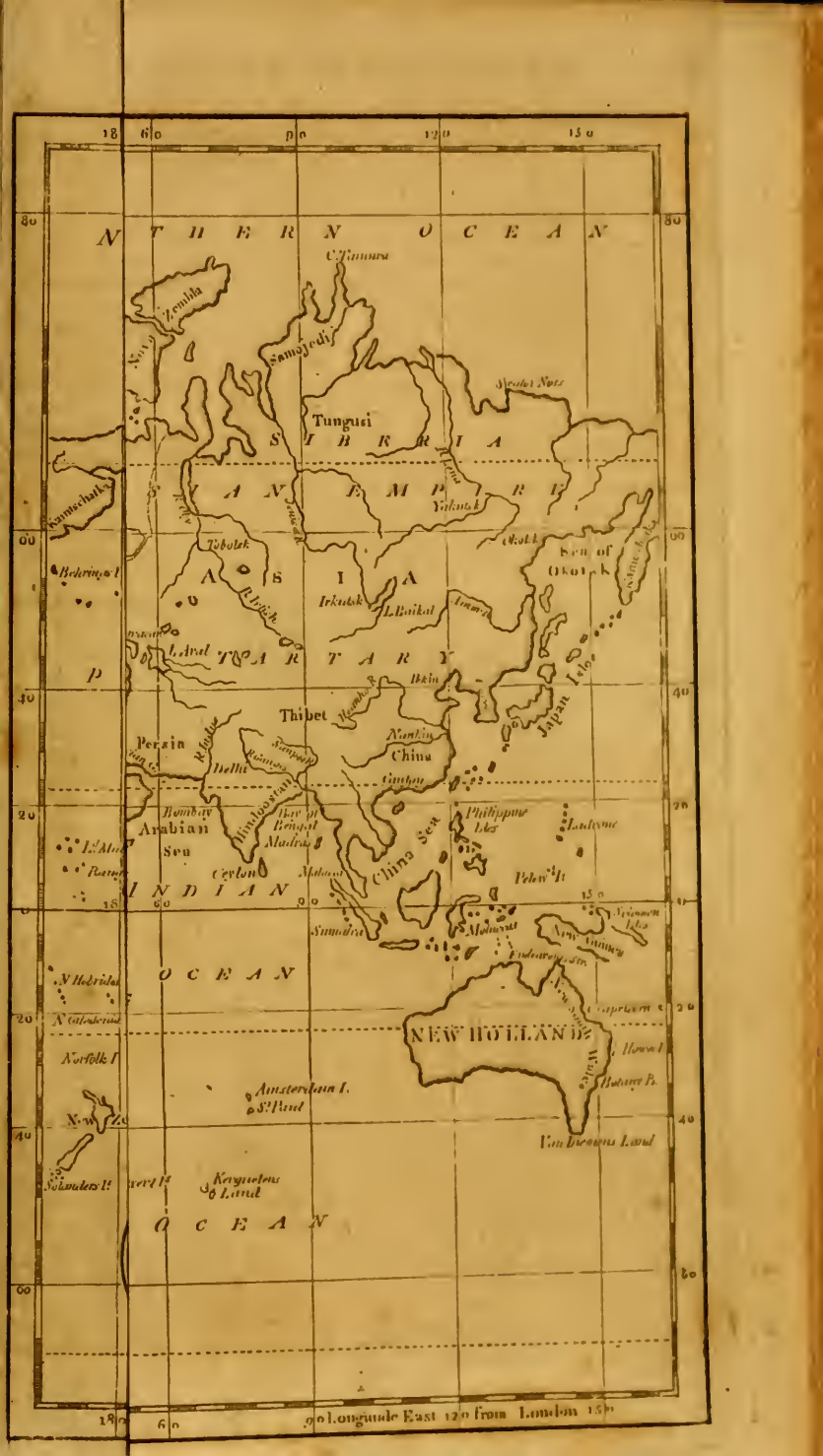
OUR knowledge of the globe has been conſiderably augmented by the late diſcoveries of Ruſſian, Britiſh, and American navigators, which have been numerous and important. Of theſe diſcoveries we have already given ſome account, page 98. To the account we have given we add the following.

NORTHERN ARCHIPELAGO.

THIS conſiſts of ſeveral groups of iſlands, which are ſituated between the eaſtern coaſt of Kamtſchatka and the weſtern coaſt of the continent of America.*

Some of theſe iſlands are only inhabited occaſionally, and for ſome months in the year, and others are very thinly peopled; but others have a great number of inhabitants, who conſtantly reſide in them. The inhabitants of theſe iſlands are, in general, of a ſhort ſtature, with ſtrong

* Mr. Coxe obſerves, that, "the firſt project for making diſcoveries in that tempeſtuous ſea, which lies between Kamtſchatka and America, was conceived and planned by Peter I." Voyages with that view were accordingly undertaken at the expenſe of the crown; but when it was diſcovered that the iſlands in that ſea abounded with valuable furs, private merchants immediately engaged with ardour in ſimilar expeditions; and within a period of ten years, more important diſcoveries were made by theſe individuals, at their own private coſt, than had hitherto been effected by all the efforts of the crown. The inveſtigation of uſeful knowledge has alſo been greatly encouraged by the preſent empreſs of Ruſſia; and the moſt diſtant parts of her vaſt dominions, and other countries and iſlands, have been explored, at her expenſe, by perſons of abilities and learning, in conſequence of which, conſiderable diſcoveries have been made.



NORTHERN OCEAN
C. Tamura
Zembla
Samojedi
Tungusi
SIBERIA
Kamtschatka
Yakutsk
Tobolsk
ASIA
Irkutsk
L. Baikal
Sea of Okotsk
Behrings I.
L. Aral
TARTARY
Pekin
Thibet
Japan Isles
Persia
Nankin
China
Delhi
Bombay
Arabian Sea
Hindoostan
Bay of Bengal
Madras
Ceylon
China Sea
Philippine Isles
Ladrone
Pelew Is.
INDIAN
Sumatra
Moluccas
New Guinea
Solomon Isles
OCEAN
N. Hebrides
N. Caledonia
NEW HOLLAND
Norfolk I.
Amsterdam I.
St. Paul
Botany Bay
Van Diemens Land
Solanders Is.
Kerguelens Land
OCEAN
Longitude East 120 from London 150

upwards of 3,000 hogſheads of ſugar of 1,000 weight each, and other of the Weſt India commodities in tolerable plenty. In time of war, privateers bring in their prizes here for ſale; and a great many veſſels trade from hence along the Spaniſh Main, and return with money in ſpecie or bars, and valuable merchandize. As for Santa Cruz, from a perfect deſert a few years ſince, it has been brought into a ſtate of high cultivation, producing annually between 30 and 40,000 hogſheads of ſugar of upwards of 13cwt. each. It is inhabited by about 3,000 whites and 30,000 ſlaves.

The Daniſh policy, in reſpect to their iſlands, is wiſe and deſerving of imitation. By an edict of the Daniſh king, no ſlaves are to be imported into their iſlands after the year 1802; till this period their importation is encouraged by a law operating as a bounty.

A great proportion of the negroes of this iſland have embraced Chriſtianity under the Moravian miſſionaries, whoſe influence has been greatly promotive of the proſperity of this iſland.

ST. JOHNS is noted only for its fine harbour, which is ſaid to be ſufficient to contain in ſafety the whole Britiſh navy. It has a number of ſalt ponds, which, however, are no evidence of its fertility.

New Diſcoveries.

OUR knowledge of the globe has been conſiderably augmented by the late diſcoveries of Ruſſian, Britiſh, and American navigators, which have been numerous and important. Of theſe diſcoveries we have already given ſome account, page 98. To the account we have given we add the following.

NORTHERN ARCHIPELAGO.

THIS conſiſts of ſeveral groups of iſlands, which are ſituated between the eaſtern coaſt of Kamtſchatka and the weſtern coaſt of the continent of America.*

Some of theſe iſlands are only inhabited occaſionally, and for ſome months in the year, and others are very thinly peopled; but others have a great number of inhabitants, who conſtantly reſide in them. The inhabitants of theſe iſlands are, in general, of a ſhort ſtature, with ſtrong

* Mr. Coxe obſerves, that, "the firſt project for making diſcoveries in that tempeſtuous ſea, which lies between Kamtſchatka and America, was conceived and planned by Peter I." Voyages with that view were accordingly undertaken at the expenſe of the crown; but when it was diſcovered that the iſlands in that ſea abounded with valuable furs, private merchants immediately engaged with ardour in ſimilar expeditions; and within a period of ten years, more important diſcoveries were made by theſe individuals, at their own private coſt, than had hitherto been effected by all the efforts of the crown. The inveſtigation of uſeful knowledge has alſo been greatly encouraged by the preſent empreſs of Ruſſia; and the moſt diſtant parts of her vaſt dominions, and other countries and iſlands, have been explored, at her expenſe, by perſons of abilities and learning, in conſequence of which, conſiderable diſcoveries have been made.

Published by Thams & Andrews, Boston.

ſtrong and robuſt limbs, but free and ſupple. They have lank black hair, and little beard, flattiſh faces, and fair ſkins. They are for the moſt part well made, and of ſtrong conſtitutions, ſuited to the boiſterous climate of their iſles.

The Fox Iſlands, one of the group, are ſo called from the great number of black, grey, and red foxes, with which they abound. The dreſs of the inhabitants conſiſts of a cap and a fur coat which reaches down to the knee. Some of them wear common caps of a parti-coloured bird ſkin, upon which they leave part of the wings and tail. On the fore part of their hunting and fiſhing caps, they place a ſmall board like a ſkreen, adorned with the jaw bones of ſea bears, and ornamented with glaſs beads, which they receive in barter from the Ruſſians. At their feſtivals and dancing parties they uſe a much more ſhewy ſort of caps. They feed upon the fleſh of all ſorts of ſea animals, and generally eat it raw. But if at any time they chooſe to dreſs their victuals, they make uſe of a hollow ſtone; having placed the fiſh or fleſh therein, they cover it with another, and cloſe the interſtices with lime or clay. They then lay it horizontally upon two ſtones, and light a fire under it. The proviſion intended for keeping, is dried without ſalt in the open air. Their weapons conſiſt of bows, arrows, and darts, and for defence they uſe wooden ſhields.

The moſt perfect equality reigns among theſe iſlanders. They have neither chiefs nor ſuperiors, neither laws nor puniſhments. They live together in families, and ſocieties of ſeveral families united, which form what they call a race, who, in caſe of an attack, or defence, mutually help and ſupport each other. The inhabitants of the ſame iſland always pretend to be of the ſame race; and every perſon looks upon his iſland as a poſſeſſion, the property of which is common to all the individuals of the ſame ſociety. Feaſts are very common among them, and more particularly when the inhabitants of one iſland are viſited by thoſe of the others. The men of the village meet their gueſts beating drums, and preceded by the women, who dance. At the concluſion of the dance, the hoſts ſerve up their beſt proviſions, and invite their gueſts to partake of the feaſt. They feed their children when very young with the conſeſt fleſh, and for the moſt part raw. If an infant cries, the mother immediately carries it to the ſea ſide, and, whether it be ſummer or winter, holds it naked in the water until it is quiet. This cuſtom is ſo far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them againſt the cold, and they accordingly go barefooted through the winter without the leaſt inconvenience. They ſeldom heat their dwellings; but, when they are deſirous of warming themſelves, they light a bundle of hay, and ſtand over it; or elſe they ſet fire to train oil, which they pour into a hollow ſtone. They have a good ſhare of plain natural ſenſe, but are rather ſlow of underſtanding. They ſeem cold and indifferent in moſt of their actions; but let an injury or even a ſuſpicion only rouſe them from this phlegmatic ſtate, and they become inflexible and furious, taking the moſt violent revenge, without any regard to the conſequences. The leaſt affliction prompts them to ſuicide; the apprehenſion of even an uncertain evil often leads them to deſpair; and they put an end to their days with great apparent inſenſibility.

The PELEW ISLANDS.

THE exiſtence and ſituation of theſe iſlands were probably known to the Spaniards at a diſtant period; but from a report among the neighbouring iſlands, of their being inhabited by a ſavage race of cannibals, it appears that there had never been the leaſt communication between them and any of the Europeans, till the Antelope Packet (belonging to the Eaſt India Company) was wrecked on one of them, in Auguſt, 1783. From the accounts given of theſe iſlands, by Captain Wilſon, who commanded the packet, it appears that they are ſituated between the 5th and 9th degrees north latitude, and between 130 and 136 degrees of eaſt longitude from Greenwich, and lie in a N. E. and S. W. direction; they are long but narrow, of a moderate height, and well covered with wood; the climate temperate and agreeable; the lands produce ſugar cane, yams, cocoa nuts, plantains, bananas, oranges, lemons and the jamboo apple, a rare and delicate fruit; and the ſurrounding ſeas abound with the fineſt and greateſt variety of fiſh.

The natives of theſe iſlands are a ſtout, well made people, above the middle ſtature; their complexions are of a far deeper colour than what is underſtood by the Indian copper, but not black. The men go entirely naked, and the women wear only two ſmall aprons, one behind and one before, made of the huſks of the cocoa nut, dyed with different ſhades of yellow.

The government is monarchical, and the king is abſolute, but his power is exerciſed more with all the mildneſs of a father than a ſovereign. In the language of Europeans, he is the fountain of honour. He occaſionally creates his nobles, called Rupacks or Chiefs, and confers a ſingle honour of knighthood, called the *Order of the Bone*, the members of which are diſtinguiſhed by wearing a bone on their arm.

The idea of theſe iſlanders, as communicated in the publiſhed account* of Captain Wilſon, is that of a people, who, though totally ignorant of the arts and ſciences, and living in the ſimpleſt ſtate of nature, yet poſſeſs all that genuine politeneſs, that delicacy and chaſtity of intercourſe between the ſexes, that reſpect for perſonal property, that ſubordination to government, and thoſe habits of induſtry, which are ſo rarely united in the more civilized ſocieties of modern times.

It appears that when the Engliſh were thrown on one of theſe iſlands, they were received by the natives with the greateſt humanity and hoſpitality; and till their departure, experienced the utmoſt courteſy and attention. "They felt our people were diſtreſſed, and in conſequence wiſhed they ſhould ſhare whatever they had to give. It was not that worldly munificence, that beſtows and ſpreads its favours with a diſtant eye to retribution. It was the pure emotion of native benevolence. It was the love of man to man. It was a ſcene that pictures human nature in triumphant colouring, and whilſt their liberality gratified the ſenſe, their virtue ſtruck the heart!"

The MARQUESAS ISLANDS

ARE five in number, firſt diſcovered by Quiros, in 1595, and their ſituation better aſcertained by Captain Cook, in 1774. St. Dominica is the

* By George Keate, Eſq.

the largeſt, about 16 leagues in circuit. The inhabitants, their language, manners and cloathing, with the vegetable productions, are nearly the ſame as at the Society Iſles.

INGRAHAM's ISLANDS.

THESE iſlands were diſcovered by Captain JOSEPH INGRAHAM, of Boſton, commander of the Brigantine Hope, on the 19th of April,* 1791. They lie N. N. W. from the Marqueſas Iſlands, from 35 to 50 leagues diſtant, and are *ſeven* in number, which Captain Ingraham named as follows, viz.

Names.	Lat. S.	Long. from Lon.	Circuit.
Waſhington,	8° 52′	140° 19′	These 5, except Federal Iſl. which is ſmaller, are about 10 leagues in circuit.
Adams,	9° 20′	140° 54′	
Lincoln,	9° 24′	140° 54′	
Federal,	8° 55′	140° 50′	
Franklin,	8° 45′	140° 49′	
Hancock,	8° 3′	141° 14′	6 or 7 leagues.
Knox,	8° 5′	141° 18′	5 do.

Moſt if not all theſe iſlands are inhabited; and appear generally to be diverſified with hills and vallies, and to be well wooded, and very pleaſant. The people reſemble thoſe of the Marqueſas Iſlands, as do their canoes, which are carved at each end. They appeared friendly.

OTAHEITE, OR KING GEORGE's ISLAND.

THIS iſland was diſcovered by Captain Wallis, in the Dolphin, on the 19th of June, 1767. It is ſituated between the 17th degree 28 minutes, and the 17th degree 53 minutes ſouth latitude, and between the 149th degree 11 minutes, and the 149th degree 39 minutes, weſt longitude. It conſiſts of two peninſulas, of a ſomewhat circular form, joined by an iſthmus, and is ſurrounded by a reef of coral rocks, which form ſeveral excellent bays and harbours, where there is room and depth of water for almoſt any number of the largeſt ſhips. The face of the country is very extraordinary, for a border of low land almoſt entirely ſurrounds each peninſula, and behind this border the land riſes in ridges that run up into the middle of theſe diviſions, and theſe form mountains that may be ſeen at ſixty leagues diſtance. The ſoil, except upon the very tops of the ridges, is remarkably rich and fertile, watered by a great number of rivulets, and covered with fruit trees of various kinds, forming the moſt delightful groves. The border of low land that lies between the ridges and the ſea, is in few places more than a mile and a half broad, and this together with ſome of the vallies are the only parts that are inhabited.

Some parts of the iſland of Otaheite are very populous; and Capt. Cook was of opinion that the number of inhabitants on the whole iſland amounted to 204,000, including women and children. They are of a clear olive complexion; the men are tall, ſtrong, well limbed, and finely ſhaped; the women are of an inferior ſize, but handſome and very amorous, and indeed generally ſomewhat licentious.

* A day memorable to Americans, as on this day (April, 1775) the Revolution War in America commenced, with the battle of Lexington.

Their cloathing conſiſts of cloth or matting of different kinds; and the greateſt part of the food eaten here is vegetable, as cocoa nuts, bananas, bread fruit, plantains, and a great variety of other fruit.

They have no tools among them made of metal; and thoſe they uſe are made of ſtone, or ſome kind of bones. The inhabitants of Otaheite are remarkable for their cleanlineſs; for both men and women conſtantly waſh their whole bodies in running water three times every day. Their language is ſoft and melodious, and abounds with vowels.

There were no tame animals on this iſland but hogs, dogs, and poultry; and the only wild animals are tropical birds, paroquets, pigeons, ducks, a few other birds, rats, and a very few ſerpents. The ſea, however, ſupplies the inhabitants with a great variety of the moſt excellent fiſh, and by the kindneſs of the Engliſh and the Spaniards, they have now bulls and cows, ſheep, goats, a horſe and mare, geeſe, ducks, peacocks, and turkies, and alſo cats.

The inhabitants of Otaheite believe in one Supreme Deity, but at the ſame time acknowledge a variety of ſubordinate deities. They offer up their prayers without the uſe of idols, and believe the exiſtence of the ſoul in a ſeparate ſtate where there are two ſituations, of different degrees of happineſs. Among theſe people a ſubordination is eſtabliſhed, which ſomewhat reſembles the early ſtate of the European nations, under the feudal ſyſtem. If a general attack happens to be made on the iſland, every diſtrict is obliged to furniſh its proportion of ſoldiers for the common defence. Their weapons are ſlings which they uſe with great dexterity, and clubs of about ſix or ſeven feet long, and made of a hard heavy wood. They have a great number of boats, many of which are conſtructed for warlike operations. Otaheite is ſaid to be able to ſend out 1720 war canoes, and 68,000 fighting men.

SOCIETY ISLANDS.

OF the ſeveral iſlands ſo called in honour of the Royal Society, which were diſcovered by Capt. Cook, in the year 1769, the principal are, HUAHEINE, ULITEA, OTAHA, and BOLABOLA. Huaheine is about 31 leagues to the northweſt of Otaheite, and its productions are the ſame. The inhabitants ſeem to be larger made and more ſtout than thoſe of Otaheite. Mr. Banks meaſured one of the men, and found him to be ſix feet three inches and a half high; yet they are ſo indolent, that he could not perſuade one of them to go up the hills with him; for they ſaid if they ſhould attempt it, the fatigue would kill them. Ulitea is about ſeven or eight leagues to the ſouthweſtward of Huaheine, and is a much larger iſland, but appears neither ſo fertile nor ſo populous. Otaha is divided from Ulitea by a ſtrait that in the narroweſt part is not above two miles broad. About four leagues to the northweſt of Otaha lies Bolabola, which is ſurrounded by a reef of rocks, and ſeveral ſmall iſlands, all which are no more than eight leagues in compaſs. To theſe iſlands, and thoſe of Maura, which lie about 14 miles to the weſtward of Bolabola, containing ſix in all, Capt. Cook gave the name of Society Iſlands.

Tau

THE FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

THESE iſlands were ſo named by Capt. Cook, in the year 1773, on account of the friendſhip which appeared to ſubſiſt among the inhabitants, and from their courteous behaviour to ſtrangers.

The plantations on ſome of theſe iſlands are both more numerous and more extenſive; and encloſed by fences which, running parallel to each other, form fine ſpacious public roads, which would appear beautiful in countries where rural conveniences have been carried to the greateſt perfection. They are, in general, highly cultivated, and well ſtocked with the ſeveral roots and fruits which theſe iſlands produce; and Capt. Cook endeavoured to add to their number by planting Indian corn, and the ſeeds of melons, pumpkins and the like.

Eooa, when viewed from the ſhip at anchor, formed one of the moſt beautiful proſpects in nature; and very different from the others of the Friendly Iſles, which, being low and perfectly level, exhibit nothing to the eye but the trees which cover them; whereas here, the land riſing gently to a conſiderable height, preſents us with an extenſive proſpect, where groves of trees are only interſperſed at irregular diſtances, in beautiful diſorder, and all the reſt is covered with graſs, except near the ſhores, where it is covered with fruit and other trees; amongſt which are the habitations of the natives.

We are informed that the bulk of the people of theſe iſlands are ſatisfied with one wife, but the chiefs have commonly ſeveral women, though it appeared as if one only was looked on as a miſtreſs of the family. Though female chaſtity was frail enough in ſome, it is highly probable that conjugal fidelity is ſeldom violated; as it does not appear that more than one inſtance of it was known to our voyagers; and in that, the man's life who was the cauſe of it paid the forfeit for his crime. Nor were thoſe of the better ſort who were unmarried more liberal of their favours, thoſe who were, being obvious proſtitutes by profeſſion. When they are afflicted by any diſorder which they deem dangerous, they cut off the joint of one of their little fingers; fondly believing that the Deity will accept of that, as a ſort of ſacrifice efficacious enough to procure the recovery of their health. It was ſuppoſed from ſome circumſtances, that though they believe in a future ſtate, they have no notion of future rewards nor puniſhments for the things done here. They believe in a Supreme Being; but they believe alſo in a number of inferior ones. Every iſland has its peculiar god, as every European nation has its peculiar ſaint. Capt. Cook thinks he can pronounce that they do not worſhip any thing that is the work of their own hands, or any viſible part of the creation. They make no offering of hogs, dogs, or fruit, to the Otooa, as at Otaheite; but it is abſolutely certain that even this mild, humane and beneficent people uſe human ſacrifices! The government, as far as could be diſcovered, appears to approach nearly to the feudal ſyſtem, formerly eſtabliſhed all over Europe. When any perſon of conſequence dies, his body is waſhed and decorated by ſome women, who are appointed on the occaſion; and theſe women are not, by their cuſtoms, to touch any food with their

hands for many months afterwards; and it is remarkable, that the length of the time they are thus proſcribed is the greater in proportion to the rank of the chief they had waſhed. Their great men are fond of a ſingular piece of luxury, which is to have women ſit beſide them all night, and beat on different parts of their bodies until they go to ſleep; after which, they relax a little of their labour, unleſs they appear likely to awake, in which caſe they redouble their drumming, until they are again faſt aſleep. Theſe are ſome of the moſt remarkable opinions, cuſtoms, laws and ceremonies obſerved at the Friendly Iſlands, and which we have endeavoured to collect into one point of view, for the information of our more inquiſitive readers.

NEW ZEALAND.

THIS country was firſt diſcovered by Taſman, the Dutch navigator, in the year 1642, who gave it the name of Staten Land, though it has been generally diſtinguiſhed, in our maps and charts, by the name of New Zealand, and was ſuppoſed to be a part of a ſouthern continent; but it is known, from the late diſcoveries of Capt. Cook, who ſailed round it, to conſiſt of two large iſlands, divided from each other by a ſtrait 4 or 5 leagues broad. They are ſituated between the latitudes of 34 and 48 degrees S. and between the longitudes of 166 and 180 degrees E. of Greenwich. One of theſe iſlands is for the moſt part mountainous, rather barren, and but thinly inhabited; but the other is much more fertile, and of a better appearance. In the opinion of Sir Joſeph Banks and Dr. Solander, every kind of European fruits, grain, and plants, would flouriſh here in the utmoſt luxuriance. From the vegetables found here, it is ſuppoſed that the winters are milder than thoſe of England, and the ſummers not hotter, though more equally warm; ſo that it is imagined that if this country were ſettled by people from Europe, they would, with moderate induſtry, be ſoon ſupplied not only with the neceſſaries but the luxuries of life in great abundance. Here are foreſts of vaſt extent, filled with very large timber trees; and near four hundred plants were found here that had not been deſcribed by naturaliſts. The inhabitants of New Zealand are ſtout and robuſt and equal in ſtature to the largeſt Europeans. Their colour in general is brown, but in few deeper than that of a Spaniard who has been expoſed to the ſun, and in many not ſo deep; and both ſexes have good features. Their dreſs is very uncouth, and they mark their bodies in a manner ſimilar to thoſe of Otaheite, which is called tattowing. Their principal weapons are lances, darts, and a kind of battle axes; and they have generally ſhewn themſelves very hoſtile to the Europeans who have viſited them. As to their religious principles, they believe that the ſouls of ſuch as are killed in battle, and their fleſh afterwards eaten by the enemy, are doomed to perpetual fire; while the ſouls of thoſe who die a natural death, or whoſe bodies are preſerved from ſuch ignominious treatment, aſcend to the habitations of the gods. The common method of diſpoſing of their dead is by interment in the earth; but if they have more of their ſlaughtered enemies than they

con

can eat, they throw them into the sea. They have no such things as morais, or other places of public worship; nor do they ever assemble together with this view.

We conclude this article with the following character of Captain Cook, to perpetuate the memory and services of so excellent a navigator and commander.

Perhaps no science ever received greater additions from the labours of a single man, than geography has done from those of Captain Cook. In his first voyage to the South Seas, he discovered the Society Islands; determined the insularity of New Zealand; discovered the straits which separate the two islands, and are called after his name; and made a complete survey of both. He afterwards explored the eastern coast of New Holland, hitherto unknown, an extent of 27 degrees of latitude, or upwards of 2,000 miles.

In his second expedition, he solved the great problem of a southern continent, having traversed that hemisphere between the latitude of 40° and 70°, in such a manner as not to leave a possibility of its existence, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. During this voyage, he discovered New Caledonia, the largest island in the Southern Pacific, except New Zealand; the island of Georgia; and an unknown coast, which he named Sandwich Land, the *Thule* of the southern hemisphere; and having twice visited the tropical seas, he settled the situations of the old, and made several new discoveries.

But the last voyage is distinguished above all the rest, by the extent and importance of its discoveries. Besides several smaller islands in the Southern Pacific, he discovered, to the north of the Equinoxial Line, the group called the Sandwich Islands, which, from their situation and productions, bid fairer for becoming an object of consequence in the system of European navigation, than any other discovery in the South Sea. He afterwards explored what had hitherto remained unknown of the Western coast of America, from the latitude of 43° to 70° north, containing an extent of 3,500 miles; ascertaining the proximity of the two great continents of Asia and America; passed the straits between them, and surveyed the coast on each side, to such a height of northern latitude, as to demonstrate the impracticability of a passage, in that hemisphere, from the Atlantic into the Pacific Ocean, either by an eastern or a western course. In short, if we except the sea of Amur, and the Japanese Archipelago, which still remain imperfectly known to Europeans, he has completed the hydrography of the habitable globe.

As a navigator, his services were not, perhaps, less splendid; certainly not less important and meritorious. The method which he discovered, and so successfully pursued, of preserving the health of seamen, forms a new era in navigation, and will transmit his name to future ages, among the friends and benefactors of mankind.

Those who are conversant in naval history, need not be told at how dear a rate the advantages which have been sought, through the medium of long voyages at sea, have always been purchased. That dreadful disorder which is peculiar to their service, and whose ravages have marked the tracks of discoverers with circumstances almost too shocking to relate, must, without exercising an unwarrantable

tyranny

tyranny over the lives of our ſeamen, have proved an inſuperable obſtacle to the proſecution of ſuch enterprizes. It was reſerved for Captain Cook to ſhew the world, by repeated trials, that voyages might be protracted to the unuſual length of three or even four years, in unknown regions, and under every change and rigour of the climate, not only without affecting the health, but even without diminiſhing the probability of life, in the ſmalleſt degree.

NOOTKA SOUND.

In conſequence of an expedition fitted out in the year 1787, Capt. J. Kendrick, of the ſhip Columbia, while proſecuting an advantageous voyage with the natives for furs, purchaſed of them, for the owners, a tract of delightful country, comprehending four degrees of latitude, or 240 miles ſquare. The deeds are at preſent in China, and regiſtered in the office of the American conſul; and the agents in London are authoriſed to treat with any gentleman or aſſociation for the purchaſe of a tract of land no where exceeded for fertility and climate, and which may, by a prudent management of ſome wiſe conſtitution, become of the utmoſt importance.

The benevolent Mr. Wadſtrom, by his ingenious publication, concerning the principles of true colonization, has taken ſome notice of this expedition, and favoured his readers with a plate annexed to his work.

THE DISCOVERY OF AN INLAND SEA, CONTAINING A GREAT NUMBER OF ISLANDS IN NORTH AMERICA.

MR. Etches, who fitted out ſhips for the purpoſe, has lately diſcovered that all the weſtern coaſt of America from lat. 48° to 57° north, was not a continued tract of land, but a chain of iſlands which had never been explored, and that theſe concealed the entrance to a vaſt inland ſea, like the Baltic or Mediterranean in Europe, and which ſeems likewiſe to be full of iſlands. Among theſe, Mr. Etches' ſhip, the Princeſs Royal, penetrated ſeveral hundred leagues in a northeaſt direction, till they came within 200 leagues of Hudſon's Bay; but as the intention of their voyage was merely commercial, they had not time fully to explore the Archipelago, juſt mentioned, nor did they arrive at the termination of this new Mediterranean ſea. From what they really did diſcover, however, it is probable that there may this way be a communication with Hudſon's Bay, in which caſe, the northweſt paſſage to the Eaſt Indies will be found, through ſeas much more eaſily navigated than thoſe which have hitherto been attempted. The iſlands which they explored were all inhabited by tribes of Indians, who appeared very friendly, and well diſpoſed to carry on a commerce. Of theſe iſlands upwards of fifty were viſited, and we are informed, that ſome ſhips are now fitting out at one of the ports of England for the ſame place, ſo that further diſcoveries may ſoon be expected.*

* Guthrie, edit. 1795.

APPENDIX.

Of the WESTERN POSTS.

THE Western Posts, to be given up in June, 1796, according to Treaty, are as follows: Beginning at the eaſt, *Point Auſer* and *Dutchman's Point*, on Lake Champlaine, *Oſwego*, *Niagara*, *Miami*, *Detroit*, and *Michillimakinak*.

Of the METHODISTS.

"THE following is an account of the number of Methodists in the United States, taken from the minutes of the annual conferences, held in the United States, from the year 1773 to the year 1795.

Year.	Month.	No. Members.	Year.	Month.	No. Memb.
1773	June	1160	1785	January	18000
1774	May	2073	1786		20681
1775	Do.	3148	1787		25842
1776	Do.	4921	1788		37354
1777	Do.	6968	1789		43262
1778	Do.	6095	1790		57631
1779	April	8577	1791		63269
1780	Do.	8504	1792		65970
1781	Do.	10539	1793		67643
1782	Do.	11785	1794		66608
1783	May	13740	1795		60291
1784	April	14988			

The number of members for the laſt year is much ſmaller than what it has been for ſeveral years paſt, owing to a miſtake in the editor of the "minutes of the conference," who forgot a particular diſtrict, containing a large number. We have for ſome years taken into our minutes about a thouſand members who are out of the ſtates; ſome in Nova Scotia, and others in Canada government, where we have ſocieties founded, and preachers ſent from our conferences to travel and preach among them."

Of the NEWTONIAN SYSTEM.

JAMES Henry Bernardin, de St. Pierre, in a work, entitled "The Studies of Nature," publiſhed in France in 1784, and tranſlated and publiſhed in London, in 1795, has attacked the Newtonian Syſtem in reſpect to the *figure of the earth*. He has demonſtrated, that, if a degree of the Meridian is longer in the northern latitudes, than under the Equator, it muſt proceed from an extended ſurface of the earth, and therefore the figure is that of an *egg*; the *polar* diameter being the longeſt by about 12 degrees. He mentions, in proof, the obſervations of Tycho Brahe and

and Kepler, who, in central eclipfes of the moon, remarked the fhadow of the earth to be oval at the poles, and alfo the lightnefs of the air in the higher latitudes, as meafured by the Barometer. But he relies chiefly for proof on geometrical demonftration.

SUMMARY *of the* VALUE *of* EXPORTS *from the feveral States, for Five Years.*

STATE OF	For the year commencing Oct. 1, 1790, and ending Sep. 30, 1791.		For the year commencing Oct. 1, 1791, and ending Sep. 30, 1792.		For the year commencing Oct. 1, 1792, and ending Sep. 30, 1793.		For the year commencing Oct. 1, 1793, and ending Sep. 30, 1794.		For the year commencing Oct. 1, 1794, and ending Sep. 30, 1795.	
	Dols.	*Cts.*	*Dols.*	*Cts.*	*Dols.*	*Cts.*	*Dols.*	*Cts.*	*Dols.*	*Cts.*
New Hampfhire	142,858	62	181,412	90	198,204	38	153,860	30	229,426	99
Maffachufetts	2,519,650	52	2,888,104	48	3,755,346	99	5,292,441	20	7,117,907	28
Rhode Iſland	470,131	27	698,109	92	616,432	3	954,599	32	1,222,916	85
Connecticut	710,352	52	879,752	62	770,254	50	812,764	64	819,465	45
New York	2,505,465	1	2,535,790	25	2,932,370		5,442,183	10	10,304,580	78
New Jerſey	26,987	73	27,405	71	54,178	75	53,154	28	130,814	34
Pennſylvania	3,436,092	85	3,820,662		6,958,836		6,643,092		11,538,260	
Delaware	119,878	93	133,972	27	93,559	45	207,985	33	158,041	21
Maryland	2,239,690	96	2,623,808	33	3,665,055	50	5,686,190	50	5,811,379	55
Virginia	3,131,865	27	3,552,824	58	2,987,097	94	3,321,635	71	3,490,140	50
North Carolina	524,548	34	527,899	55	365,414	3	321,587	31	492,161	23
South Carolina	2,693,267	97	2,428,249	79	3,191,867	15	3,867,908	32	5,998,492	49
Georgia	491,250	86	459,105	55	520,955	42	263,381	90	695,985	77
Total	19,012,040	58	20,753,097	95	26,109,572	14	33,026,233	91	47,989,472	44

TENCH COXE, Commiſſioner of the Revenue.

Treaſury Department, Revenue Office, Jan. 28, 1796.

CORRECTIONS.

CORRECTIONS.

VOL. I. p. 194, note, laſt paragraph but one, read—Col. Morgan adds, "I have ſeen every material bone of the anatomy of this animal, with ſeveral jaw bones, in which the grinders are entire, and ſeveral great tuſks, one of which is ſix feet long and twenty *inches* in circumference.

Page 393, bottom, read 12 counties.

For p. 437. Add—The philoſophical apparatus of the college at Providence has lately been enriched by the *Orrery* and *Pantrometron* of its ingenious Profeſſor of Mathematics and Aſtronomy, the Rev. Dr. FONES. A learned committee, who were appointed by the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, to examine theſe machines, ſpeak of their mechaniſm as neat, ſimple and ingenious, and calculated to anſwer the deſign of their induſtrious and ingenious author. The *Pantrometron* is "a machine deſigned to illuſtrate all that part of natural philoſophy which relates to mechanical motion by actual experiment."

Vol. II. p. 617, bottom, dele the reference to the Appendix.

A TABLE *of the* REAL *and* IMAGINARY MONIES *of* AMERICA, EUROPE, ASIA, *and* AFRICA, *with the intrinſic Value of the Coin of each Country, reduced to Federal Money.*

EXPLANATION.——This mark (=) ſignifies *equal to*. This (*) is prefixed to *imaginary money*, made uſe of in keeping accounts, as *pounds, ſhillings*, &c.

ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.

			£.	s.	d.		D.d.c.m.
A farthing	—	—	0	0	0¼	=	0,0043†
2 farthings	=	a halfpenny	0	0	0½	=	0,0092½
2 halfpence	=	a penny	0	0	1	=	0,0185
4 pence	=	a groat	0	0	4	=	0.074
6 pence	=	a half ſhilling	0	0	6	=	0,11⅛
12 pence	=	a ſhilling	0	1	0	=	0.222⅔
5 ſhillings	=	a crown	0	5	0	=	1,10
20 ſhillings	=	a pound ſterling	1	0	0	=	4.444⅔
21 ſhillings	=	a guinea	1	1	0	=	4,666⅔

IRELAND.

A farthing	—	—	—	0	0	0¼	= 0,0041
2 farthings	=	a halfpenny		0	0	0½	= 0,0082
2 halfpence	=	*a penny		0	0	1	= 0,017
							12 pence

† The names, dime and mill, may be omitted, and the place of dimes will be the place of tens for cents.

			£.	s.	d.		D.d.c m.
12 pence	=	*a ſhilling	0	1	0	=	0,205
65 pence	=	a crown	0	5	5	=	1,10
20 ſhillings	=	*a pound	1	0	0	=	4,102½
22¾ ſhillings	=	a guinea	1	2	9	=	4,666⅔

FLANDERS AND BRABANT.

Ghent, Oſtend, &c. Antwerp, Bruſſels, &c.

*A pening	—	— —	=	0,001 1/15
4 peningens	=	an urche	=	0,004 4/15
8 peningens	=	*a grote	=	0,008⅓
2 grotes	=	a petard	=	0,016⅔
6 petards	=	*a ſcalin	=	0,10
7 petards	=	a ſcalin	=	0,116⅔
40 grotes	=	*a florin	=	0,333⅓
17½ ſcalins	=	a ducat	=	2,055½
240 grotes	=	*a pound Flem.	=	2,

HOLLAND AND ZEALAND.

Amſterdam, Rotterdam, Middleburg, Fluſhing, &c.

*Pening	—	— —	=	0,001,2
8 peningens	=	*a grote	=	0,009,7
2 grotes	=	a ſtiver	=	0,019,4 or 1/3
6 ſtivers	=	a ſcalin	=	0,116,4
20 ſtivers	=	a guilder	=	0,388
2 florins, 10 ſtivers	=	a rix dollar	=	1,
60 ſtivers	=	a dry guilder	=	1,188
3 florins, 3 ſtivers	=	a ſilver ducattoon	=	1,251
6 guilders	=	*a pound Flem.	=	2,333⅓
20 florins	=	a gold ducat, or ducattoon	=	8,
15 florins	=	a ducattoon, another ſort, called a ſovereign	=	6,

HAMBURG, *Altena, Lubec, Bremen, &c.*

*A tryling	—	— —	=	0,000,45
2 trylings	=	*a ſexling	=	0,000,91
2 ſexlings	=	a ſening	=	0,001,83
12 ſenings	=	a ſhilling Lub.	=	0,020,83
16 ſhillings	=	†a marc banco	=	0,333⅓
2 marcs	=	a ſletch dollar	=	0,666⅔
3 marcs	=	a rix dollar	=	1,
4 marcs	=	a ſilver ducattoon	=	1,333⅓
120 ſhillings	=	a pound Flem.	=	2,50

HANOVER, *Lunenburg, Zell, &c.*

*A ſening	—	— —	=	0,002,7
3 ſenings	=	a dreyer	=	0,008,1
8 ſenings	=	a marien	=	0,021,6

12 ſenings

† Accounts are kept, and invoices made in the marc banco; a marc banco = 1s. 6d. Sterl. = 2s. L. M. = thirty-three and a third Cts.

				D.d.c.m.
12 ſenings	=	a groſh	=	0,032,4
8 groſhen	=	a half gulden	=	0,259,2
16 groſhen	=	a gulden	=	0,518,5
32 groſhen	=	a double gulden	=	1,037
4 guldens	=	a ducat	=	2,074
24 groſhen	=	a rix dollar	=	0,777,6

SAXONY AND HOLSTEIN.

Dreſden, Lieſic, &c. Wiſmar, Keil, &c.

An heller	—	—	=	0,001,35
2 hellers	=	a ſening	=	0,002,7
6 hellers	=	a dreyer	=	0,008,1
16 hellers	=	a marien	=	0,021,6
12 ſenings	=	a groſh	=	0,032,4
16 groſhen	=	a gould	=	0,518,48
24 groſhen	=	a rix dollar	=	0,777,6
32 groſhen	=	a ſpecie dollar	=	1,037
4 goulds	=	a ducat	=	2,074

BRANDENBURG AND POMERANIA.

Berlin, Potſdam, &c. Stetin, &c.

A denier	—	—	=	0,000,48
9 deniers	=	a polchen	=	0,004,32
18 deniers	=	a groſh	=	0,008,64
3 polchens	=	an abraſs	=	0,012,96
20 groſhen	=	a marc	=	0,172,83
30 groſhen	=	a florin	=	0,259,24
90 groſhen	=	a rix dollar	=	0,777,6
108 groſhen	=	an albertus	=	0,925,88
8 florins	=	a ducat	=	2,074

COLOGN, *Mentz, Triers, Liege, Munich, Munſter, Paderborn, &c.*

A dute	—	—	=	0,001,6
3 dutes	=	a cruitzer	=	0,004,8
2 cruitzers	=	an alb	=	0,009,6
8 dutes	=	a ſtiver	=	0,012,9
3 ſtivers	=	a plapert	=	0,038,8
4 plaperts	=	a copſtuck	=	0,155,5
40 ſtivers	=	a guilder	=	0,518,48
2 guilders	=	a hard dollar	=	1,037
4 guilders	=	a ducat	=	2,074

BOHEMIA, SILESIA AND HUNGARY.

A ſening	—	—	=	0,002,15
2 ſenings	=	a dreyer	=	0,004,30
3 ſenings	=	a groſh	=	0,006,45
4 ſenings	=	a cruitzer	=	0,008,6
2 cruitzers	=	a white groſh	=	0,017,2
60 cruitzers	=	a gould	=	0,518,48
90 cruitzers	=	a rix dollar	=	0,777,6
2 goulds	=	a hard dollar	=	1,037
4 goulds	=	a ducat	=	2,074

AUSTRIA AND SWABIA.

Vienna, Trieste, &c. Augsburg, Blenheim, &c.

				D.d.c.m.
A fening	—	—	=	0,002,15
2 fenings	=	a dreyer	=	0,004,3
4 fenings	=	a cruitzer	=	0,008,6
14 fenings	=	a groſh	=	0,031,4
4 cruitzers	=	a batzen	=	0,034,4
15 batzen	=	a gould	=	0,518,48
90 cruitzers	=	* a rix dollar	=	0,777,6
2 fiorins	=	a ſpecie dollar	=	1,
60 batzen	=	a ducat	=	2,074

FRANCONIA, *Frankfort, Nuremburg, Dettingen, &c.*

A fening	—	—	=	0,002,15
4 fenings	=	a cruitzer	=	0,008,6
3 cruitzers,	=	a keyſer groſh	=	0,025,8
4 cruitzers	=	a batzen	=	0,034,4
15 cruitzers	=	an ort gold	=	0,129,6
60 cruitzers	=	a gould	=	0,518,48
90 cruitzers	=	* a rix dollar	=	0,777,6
2 goulds	=	a hard dollar	=	1,037
240 cruitzers	=	a ducat	=	2,074

POLAND AND PRUSSIA.

Cracow, Warſaw, &c. Dantzic, Koningsberg, &c.

A ſhelon	—	—	=	0,002,87
3 ſhelons	=	a groſh	=	0,008,61
5 groſhen	=	a couſtic	=	0,043,2
3 couſtics	=	a tinſe	=	0,129,6
18 groſhen	=	an ort	=	0,155,5
30 groſhen	=	a florin	=	0,259,2
90 groſhen	=	* a rix dollar	=	0,777,6
8 florins	=	a ducat	=	2,074.
5 rix dollars	=	a frederic d'or	=	3,888

LIVONIA, *Riga, Revel, Narva, &c.*

A blacken	—	—	=	0,001,43
6 blackens	=	a groſh	=	0,008,6
9 blackens	=	a vording	=	0,012,87
2 groſhen	=	a whiten	=	0,017,2
6 groſhen	=	a mare	=	0,051,6
30 groſhen	=	a florin	=	0,259,2
90 groſhen	=	* a rix dollar	=	0,777,6
180 groſhen	=	an albertus	=	1,555,2
64 whitens	=	a copper-plate dollar	=	1,10

DENMARK, ZEALAND AND NORWAY.

Copenhagen, Sound, &c. Bergen, Drontheim, &c.

A ſkilling	—	—	=	0,010,4
6 ſkillings	=	a duggen	=	0,062,4
				16 ſkillings

				D.d.c m.
36 ſkillings	=	*a marc	=	0,166,6
20 ſkillings	=	a rix marc	=	0,208,3
24 ſkillings	=	a rix ort	=	0,25
4 marcs	=	a crown	=	0,666,6
6 marcs	=	a rix dollar	=	1,
11 marcs	=	a ducat	=	1,833,4
14 marcs	=	a hat ducat	=	2,333,3

SWEDEN AND LAPLAND.

Stockholm, Upſal, &c. Thorn, &c.

*A runſtick	—	—	=	0,003,5
2 runſticks	=	a ſtiver	=	0,007,2
8 runſticks	=	a copper marc	=	0,028,8
3 copper marcs	=	a ſilver marc	=	0,086,4
4 copper marcs	=	a copper dollar	=	0,115,2
9 copper marcs	=	a caroline	=	0,259,2
3 copper dollars	=	a ſilver doller	=	0,345,6
3 ſilver dollars	=	a rix dollar	=	1,037
2 rix dollars	=	a ducat	=	2,074

RUSSIA AND MUSCOVY.

Peterſburg, Archangel, &c. Moſcow, &c.

A poluſca	—	—	=	0,002,5
2 poluſcas	=	a denuſca	=	0,005
2 denuſcas	=	*a copec	=	0,010
3 copecs	=	an altin	=	0,030
10 copecs	=	a grievener	=	0,100
25 copecs	=	a polpotin	=	0,250
50 copecs	=	a poltin	=	0,500
100 copecs	=	a ruble	=	1,
2 rubles	=	a xervonitz	=	2,

BAZIL, *Zurich, Zug, &c.*

A rap	—	—	=	0,000,8
3 raps	=	a fening	=	0,002,8
4 fenings	=	a cruitzer	=	0,009,16
12 fenings	=	*a ſol	=	0,027,7
15 fenings	=	a coarſe batzen	=	0,034,6
18 fenings	=	a good batzen	=	0,041,6
20 ſols	=	*a livre	=	0,555,5
50 cruitzers	=	a gulden	=	0,463
108 cruitzers	=	a rix dollar	=	1,

BERN, *Lucerne, Neufchatel, &c.*

A denier	—	—	=	0,001,85
4 deniers	=	a cruitzer	=	0,007,4
3 cruitzers	=	*a ſol	=	0,022,2
4 cruitzers	=	a plapert	=	0,029,6
5 cruitzers	=	a groſs	=	0,037
6 cruitzers	=	a batzen	=	0,044,5

20 Sols

				D.d.c.m.
20 ſols	=	*a livre	=	0,444,5
75 cruitzers	=	a gulden	=	0,555,5
135 cruitzers	=	a crown	=	1,

GENEVA, *Pekay, Bonne, &c.*

A denier	—	—	=	0,000,58
2 deniers	=	a denier current	=	0,001,16
12 deniers	=	a ſmall ſol	=	0,006,95
12 deniers current	=	a ſol current	=	0,013,9
12 ſmall ſols	=	*a florin	=	0,083,4
20 ſols current	=	*a livre current	=	0,277,8
10½ florins	=	a patacoon	=	0,875
15¾ florins	=	a croiſade	=	1,312,4
24 florins	=	a ducat	=	2,

FRANCE.

Paris, Lyons, Marſeilles, &c. Bourdeaux, Bayonne, &c.

A denier	—	—	=	0,000,77
3 deniers	=	a liard	=	0,002,32
8 liards	=	a dardene	=	0,004,63
12 deniers	=	a ſol	=	0,009,25
20 ſols	=	*a livre tournois	=	0,185,17
60 ſols	=	an ecu of ex.	=	0,55
6 livres	=	an ecu	=	1,10
10 livres	=	*a piſtole	=	1,852
24 livres	=	a louis d'or	=	4,444,4

PORTUGAL, *Liſbon, Oporto, &c.*

*A re	—	—	=	0,001,25
10 rez	=	a half vintin	=	0,012,5
20 rez	=	a vintin	=	0,025
5 vintins	=	a teſtoon	=	0,125
4 teſtoons	=	a cruſade of ex.	=	0,50
24 vintins	=	a new cruſade	=	0,60
10 teſtoons	=	*a milre	=	1,25
48 teſtoons	=	a moidore	=	6,
64 teſtoons	=	a joaneſe	=	8,

SPAIN.

Madrid, Cadiz, Seville, &c. New Plate.

A maravedie	—	—	=	0,00
2 maravedies	=	a quartil	=	0,006
34 maravedies	=	a rial	=	0,10
2 rials	=	a piſtarine	=	0,20
8 rials	=	*a piaſter	=	0,809
10 rials	=	a dollar	=	1,
375 maravedies	=	*a ducat of ex.	=	1,101,8
32 rials	=	*a piſtole of ex.	=	3,20
36 rials	=	a piſtole	=	3,60

GENOA,

GENOA, *Novi, St. Remo, &c.* CORSICA, *Baſtia, &c.*

				D.d.c.m.
A denari	—	—	=	0,000,66
12 denari	=	a ſoldi	=	0,008
4 ſoldi	=	a chevalet	=	0,031,8
20 ſoldi	=	*a lire	=	0,159,2
30 ſoldi	=	a teſtoon	=	0,238,8
5 lires	=	a cruſade	=	0,796
115 ſoldi	=	*a pezzo of ex.	=	0,925
6 teſtoons	=	a genouine	=	1,361,3
20 lires	=	a piſtole	=	3,20

PIEDMONT, SAVOY, AND SARDINIA.

Turin, Chamberry, Cagliari, &c.

A denari	—	—	=	0,001,1
3 denari	=	a quatrini	=	0,003,4
12 denari	=	a ſoldi	=	0,013,9
12 ſoldi	=	*a florin	=	0,166,6
20 ſoldi	=	*a lire	=	0,277,7
6 florins	=	a ſcudi	=	1,
7 florins	=	a ducattoon	=	1,166,6
13 lires	=	a piſtole	=	3,611
16 lires	=	a louis d'or	=	4,444,4

Leghorn, Florence, &c.

A denari	—	—	=	0,000,64
4 denari	=	a quatrini	=	0,002,56
12 denari	=	a ſoldi	=	0,007,8
5 quatrini	=	a craca	=	0,012,8
8 cracas	=	a quilo	=	0,102,4
20 ſoldi	=	*a lire	=	0,154,3
6 lires	=	a piaſter of ex.	=	0,925,9
7 lires	=	a ducat	=	1,080,2
22 lires	=	a piſtole	=	3,395

ROME, *Civita, Vecchia, Ancona, &c.*

A quatrini	—	—	=	0,002,8
5 quatrini	=	a bayoc	=	0,013,8
8 bayocs	=	a julio	=	0,111,1
10 bayocs	=	a ſtampt julio	=	0,138,8
24 bayocs	=	a teſtoon	=	0,333,3
10 julios	=	a crown current	=	1,10
12 julios	=	*a crown ſtampt	=	1,333,3
18 julios	=	a chequin	=	2,
31 julios	=	a piſtole	=	3,395

NAPLES, *Gaieta, Capua, &c.*

A quatrini	—	—	=	0,002,3
3 quatrini	=	a grain	=	0,007
10 grains	=	a carlin	=	0,074
40 quatrini	=	a paulo	=	0,098,7

				D.d.c.m.
20 grains	=	a tarin	=	0,148,1
40 grains	=	a teſtoon	=	0,296,2
100 grains	=	a ducat of ex.	=	0,740,7
23 tarins	=	a piſtole	=	3,407,3
25 tarins	=	a Spaniſh piſtole	=	3,703,5

VENICE, *Bergham*, &c.

A picoli	—	—	=	0,000,51
12 picoli	=	a ſoldi	=	0,006,17
6½ ſoldi	=	*a gros	=	0,040,1
18 ſoldi	=	a jule	=	0,111,1
20 ſoldi	=	*a lire	=	0,123,5
3 jules	=	a teſtoon	=	0,333,3
124 ſoldi	=	a ducat current	=	0,768,5
24 gros	=	*a ducat of ex.	=	0,962,8
17 lires	=	a chequin	=	2,10

TURKEY, *Morea*, *Candia*, *Cyprus*, &c.

A mangar	—	—	=	0,002,7
4 mangars	=	an aſper	=	0,011,1
3 aſpers	=	a parac	=	0,033,3
5 aſpers	=	a beſtic	=	0,055,5
10 aſpers	=	an oſtic	=	0,111,1
20 aſpers	=	a ſolota	=	0,222,2
80 aſpers	=	*a piaſter	=	0,888,8
100 aſpers	=	a caragrouch	=	1,111
10 ſolotas	=	a xeriff	=	2,222

PERSIA, *Iſpahan*, *Ormus*, *Gombroon*, &c.

A coz	—	—	=	0,007,4
4 coz	=	a biſti	=	0,029,6
10 coz	=	a ſhahee	=	0,074,06
20 coz	=	a mamoudz	=	0,148,12
25 coz	=	a larin	=	0,185,15
4 ſhahees	=	an abaſſiee	=	0,296,24
5 abaſſees	=	an or	=	1,481,3
12 abaſſees	=	a bovello	=	3,555,5
50 abaſſees	=	*a tomond	=	14,814,9

Bombay, *Dabul*, &c.

*A budgrook	—	—	=	0,000,62
2 budgrooks	=	*a ree	=	0,001,25
5 rees	=	a pice	=	0,006,25
16 pices	=	a laree	=	0,10
20 pices	=	a quarter	=	0,125
240 rees	=	a xeraphim	=	0,30
4 quarters	=	a rupee	=	0,50
14 quarters	=	a pagoda	=	1,75
60 quarters	=	a gold rupee	=	7,50

COROMANDEL,

COROMANDEL, *Madras, Pondicherry, &c.*

				D.d.c.m.
A caſh	—	—	— =	0,000,7
5 caſh	=	a viz	=	0,003,44
2 viz	=	a pice	=	0,006,87
6 pices	=	a pical	=	0,041,25
8 pices	=	a fanam	=	0,055
10 fanams	=	a rupee	=	0,55
2 rupees	=	an Engliſh crown	=	1,10
36 fanams	=	a pagoda	=	2,
4 pagodas	=	a gold rupee	=	8,

BENGAL, *Callicut, Calcutta, &c.*

A pice	—	—	=	0,002,9
4 pices	=	a fanam	=	0,011,36
6 pices	=	a viz	=	0,017,36
12 pices	=	an ana	=	0,034,72
10 anas	=	a fiano	=	0,347,2
16 anas	=	a rupee	=	0,55
2 rupees	=	a French ecu	=	1,10
2 rupees	=	an Engliſh crown	=	1,10
56 anas	=	a pagoda	=	2,

CHINA, *Pekin, Canton, &c.*

A caxa	—	—	— =	0,001,48
10 caxa	=	a candareen	=	0,014,8
10 candareens	=	a mace	=	0,148
35 candareens	=	a rupee	=	0,518
2 rupees	=	a dollar	=	1,036
70 candareens	=	a rix dollar	=	1,036
7 maces	=	an ecu	=	1,036
2 rupees	=	a crown	=	1,036
10 maces	=	a tale	=	1,48

JAPAN, *Jeddo, Meaco, &c.*

A piti	—	—	— =	0,003,7
20 pitis	=	a mace	=	0,074
15 maces	=	an ounce ſilver	=	1,011
20 maces	=	a tale	=	1,479
30 maces	=	an ingot	=	2,134
13 ounces ſilver	=	an ounce gold	=	14,
2 ounces gold	=	a japaneſe	=	28,
2 japaneſes	=	a double	=	56,
21 ounces gold	=	a cattee	=	294,

EGYPT, *Old and New Cairo, Alexandria, Sayde, &c.*

An aſper	—	—	=	0,010,28
3 aſpers	=	a medin	=	0,030,84
24 medins	=	an Italian ducat	=	0,740,7
80 aſpers	=	a piaſter	=	0,888,8
30 medins	=	a dollar	=	1,
96 aſpers	=	an ecu	=	1,111,1

32 medins

				D.d.c.m.
32 medins	=	a crown	=	1,111,1
200 aſpers	=	a ſultanin	=	2,222,2
70 medins	=	a pargo dollar	=	2,333,3

BARBARY, *Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Una, &c.*

An aſper	—	—	=	0,010,28
3 aſpers	=	a medin	=	0,030,84
10 aſpers	=	a rial old plate	=	0,124,9
2 rials	=	a double	=	0,249,8
4 doubles	=	a dollar	=	1,
24 medins	=	a ſilver chequin	=	0,556
180 aſpers	=	a zequin	=	1,958
15 doubles	=	a piſtole	=	1,747

MOROCCO, *Santa Cruz, Mequinez, Fez, Tangier, Sallee, &c.*

A fluce	—	—	=	0,001,5
24 fluces	=	a blanquil	=	0,037
4 blanquils	=	an ounce	=	0,148,1
7 blanquils	=	an octavo	=	0,259
14 blanquils	=	a quarto	=	0,518,4
2 quartos	=	a medio	=	1,036,8
28 blanquils	=	a dollar	=	1,
56 blanquils	=	a zequin	=	2,
100 blanquils	=	a piſtole	=	3,747

ENGLISH, *Jamaica, Barbadoes, &c.*

*A halfpenny	—	—	=	0,006,5
2 halfpence	=	*a penny	=	0,013,1
7½ pence	=	a bit	=	0,098,2
12 pence	=	a ſhilling	=	0,157,6
75 pence	=	a dollar	=	1,
7 ſhillings	=	a crown	=	1,10
20 ſhillings	=	a pound	=	3,166,6
24 ſhillings	=	a piſtole	=	3,722,1
30 ſhillings	=	a guinea	=	4,666⅔

FRENCH, *St. Domingo, Martinico, &c.*

*A half ſol	—	—	=	0,003,5
2 half ſols	=	*a ſol	=	0,007
7½ ſols	=	a half ſcalin	=	0,052
15 ſols	=	a ſcalin	=	0,104,1
20 ſols	=	a livre	=	0,138,9
7 livres	=	a dollar	=	1,
8 livres	=	an ecu	=	1,083
26 livres	=	a piſtole	=	3,722,1
32 livres	=	a louis d'or	=	4,445

NOTE——For the *Spaniſh*, *Portugueſe*, *Dutch*, and *Daniſh* dominions, in *Aſia*, *Africa*, or the *Weſt Indies*, ſee the monies of the reſpective nations.

FEDERAL MONEY.

THE *Congreſs* of the *United States* of *America*, Auguſt 8, 1786—"*Reſolved*, That the ſtandard of the United States of America, for gold and ſilver, ſhall be eleven parts fine and one part alloy.

"That the *Money-Unit* of the United States (being by the reſolve of Congreſs of the 6th of July, 1785, a Dollar) ſhall contain, of fine ſilver, $375\frac{4}{56}$ grains," &c.

Note.		make one		marked	m. c. d. D. E.
	10 Mills		Cent.	c.	10=1
	10 Cents		Dime.	d.	100=10 =1
	10 Dimes		Dollar.	D.	1000=100 =10 =1
	10 Dollars		Eagle.	E.	10000=1000=100=10=1

As this money proceeds in a decuple, or tenfold proportion; any number of dollars, dimes, cents, and mills, ſimply expreſs ſo many dollars and decimal parts of a dollar.

Thus, 3 dollars, 4 dimes, 6 cents and 5 mills are expreſſed

D. d. c. m.

3 4 6 5=$3\frac{465}{1000}$ Dollars=3465 mills.

As the Dollar is the integer, unit, or whole number, and the Eagle the name of a gold coin; and the dime, cent and mill, are 10th, 100th and 1000th parts of a dollar, the decimal point (,) ſeparates between the dollars and dimes:

Therefore in accounts, the terms Eagle and Dime may be omitted; the place of dimes being the place of tens for cents; and the right hand figure, or place of units for Eagles, will be the place of tens for dollars.

d. c. c. E. D. d. c. D. c.

Thus—,6 9=,69 and 24 9, 7 8=249, 78

The ſeveral *Currencies* of the *United States*, compared with dollars and cents, are as follows.

New Hampſhire, Maſſachuſetts, Rhode Iſland, Connecticut, Virginia, Kentucky and *Vermont*.

D. s. c. D. s. c. D. s. d. c. D. d. c. D. d. c.

1=6=,100 $\frac{1}{2}$=3=,50 $\frac{1}{4}$=1·6=,25 $\frac{1}{8}$=9=12$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{15}$=4$\frac{1}{2}$=6$\frac{2}{3}$

New York and *North Carolina*.

D. s. c. D. s. c. D. s. c. D. s. c. D. d. c.

1=8=,100 $\frac{1}{2}$=4=,50 $\frac{1}{4}$=2=,25 $\frac{1}{8}$=1=,12$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{16}$=6=,6$\frac{1}{4}$

New Jerſey, Pennſylvania, Delaware and *Maryland*.

D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. d. c. D. d. c.

1=7-6=100 $\frac{1}{2}$=3-9=,50 $\frac{1}{4}$=1-10$\frac{1}{2}$=25 $\frac{1}{8}$=11$\frac{1}{2}$=12$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{16}$=5$\frac{1}{2}$ 6$\frac{1}{4}$

South Carolina and *Georgia*.

D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. d. c. D. d. c.

1=4-8=,100 $\frac{1}{2}$=2-4=,50 $\frac{1}{4}$=1-2=,25 $\frac{1}{8}$=5$\frac{1}{2}$=12$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{16}$=2$\frac{3}{4}$=6$\frac{1}{4}$

INTERESTING CALCULATIONS *upon the* POPULATION *of the* UNITED STATES, *and of the* WORLD.

ADMITTING the population of the United States at present (1796) to be *five millions*, which is very near the exact number, and that this number, by natural increase, and by emigration, will be doubled in 20 years, and continue to increase in that ratio for a century to come, at that period, (1896) there will be in United America 160 millions of inhabitants, nearly 20 millions more than there are at present in all Europe. And when we consider the probable acquisition of people by foreign immigations, and that the interior and unsettled parts of America are amply sufficient to provide for this number, the presumption is strong that this estimate will not differ materially from the event.

It has been common to compute the number of inhabitants on this globe, in round numbers, at 950 millions, viz.

America 150 millions—Europe 150 millions—Asia 500 millions, and Africa 150 millions. Hence it has been reckoned, that as a generation lasts 30 years, in that space 950 millions of people must be born and the same number die; and, consequently, that about 31 millions die annually; 86 thousand every day; 3,600 every hour; 60 every minute, and one every second, or in this proportion.

This estimate is much too large. One nearer the truth was made a few years since, by a gentleman* in England, in which he reckons the inhabitants of the world at about 731 millions; of whom are,

	Millions.		Millions.
Pagans	420	Protestants	44
Mahometans	130	Greek & Armenian Church	20
Roman Catholics	100	Jews	7
		Total	731

This estimate, I apprehend, considerably exceeds the truth. He reckons upwards of 90 millions in America. This is too large by more than one half. Dr. Stiles, than whom no man was better informed on this subject, reckoned that the whole number of Indians in all North America, did not exceed *two millions and an half*. Admitting this to be true, *fifteen*, or including the islands, *twenty* millions, would be the exent of the population of all America.

* Mr. William Carey.

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: Dec 2004

PreservationTechnologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111